WASTE DISCHARGE IDENTIFICATION (WDID) NUMBER:

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

for

SFOBB East Span Foundation Removal Project

CONTRACT NO.: 04-013574

CALTRANS Project Identifier NUMBER: 0416000287

RISK LEVEL: 1

Prepared for:

California Department of Transportation
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, CA 94612
Brian Boal
510-714-7074

Submitted by:

Kiewit/Manson, AJV
4650 Business Center Dr
Fairfield, CA 94804
206-743-1922
Frederic Lausier

Project Site Address

171 Burma Rd
(510) 714-7074

Contractor's Water Pollution Control (WPC) Manager/Qualified S WPPP Developer(QSD)

Jonathan Buck
(925) 570-7980

Contractor's Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) (if SWPPP not developed by WPC Manager)

Contractor's Qualified S WPPP Practitioner (QSP) (if different from WPC Manager)

SWPPP Developed by:

ENGEO Incorporated

2010 Crow Canyon Place, Suite 250

San Ramon, CA 94583

Jonathan Buck - Senior Engineer

SWPPP Date

May 9, 2016

Contents

SWPPP Attachments

SWPPP Appendices

SWPPP Files

SECTION 100
SWPPP Certifications and Approval

100.1 Legally Responsible Person Certification and Caltrans Approval

The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) District Director, as the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), has authorized the Caltrans RE to be the authorized Approved Signatory of Caltrans for reviewing, signing, and certifying the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in conformance with Section IV.I of the Construction General Permit (CGP) (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as ammended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ). The LRP authorization for the RE to be the Approved Signatory is provided as Attachment A. The SWPPP was developed by the Contractor and submitted for review and acceptance to the RE, pursuant to the Special Provisions, the SWPPP / Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual, and the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.01G – Water Pollution. The Contractor is responsible and liable at all times for compliance with applicable requirements of the CGP (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-009- DWQ as ammended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ) for which compliance is ultimately determined by the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), and/or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Copies of the SWRCB-issued Waste Discharge Identification Number and Notice of Intent form are provided as Attachment B.

For Caltrans Use Only

RE's Acceptance of the
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name:	SFOBB East Span Foundation Removal Project
Caltrans Contract Number:	04-013574
Caltrans Project Identification Number:	0416000287

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were reviewed under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fines and imprisonment for knowing violations."

This SWPPP is accepted based on a review performed by myself or personnel acting under my direction that determined that the SWPPP meets the requirements set forth in the contract special provisions, Caltrans Standard Specifications, and the Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual.

RE's Signature	Date of SWPPP Acceptance

Brian Boal	510-714-7074
RE's Name	RE's Telephone Number

100.2 Contractor and QSD SWPPP Certification

Contractor's Certification of SWPPP

Project Name: SFOBB East Span Foundation Removal Project

Caltrans Contract Number: 04-013574

Caltrans Project Identification Number: 0416000287

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted, to the best of my knowledge and belief, is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fines and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Contractor's Signature	Date
Frederic Lausier	206-743-1922
Contractor's Name	Telephone Number
Project Manager	
Contractor's Title	

QSD's Certification of SWPPP

Project Name: SFOBB East Span Foundation Removal Project

Caltrans Contract Number: 04-013574

Caltrans Project Identification Number: 0416000287

"I certify under penalty of law that I relied upon available project and site information, current watershed and basin plan maps and available soil data to develop this SWPPP so that Best Management Practices (BMPs) were designed and placed in accordance with industry standards and best professional judgment to reduce pollutants from leaving the job site. All other sources relied upon to gain information for this project's SWPPP were appropriate and dependable, based on my best professional judgment. To the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted in this SWPPP is in compliance with all requirements of the Construction General Permit (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-009-DWQ as ammended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ). I certify that the 'required text' portions of this document are unaltered from the original required text and content."

QSD's Signature	Date
Jonathan Buck	925-866-9000
QSD's Name	QSD's Telephone Number
Senior Engineer	
QSD's Title	

100.3 Amendments

100.3.1 SWPPP Amendments Certification and Approval

This SWPPP is meant to be a "living document," therefore, updated and additional information is expected to be added to the SWPPP as the project progresses, including information regarding changes in the field that do not require an amendment, such as the following:

- increasing or decreasing the quantity of BMPs in the field that are already part of the erosion control plan in the SWPPP,
- moving BMPs shown on the WPCDs to protect water quality during different phases of construction,
- updating WPCDs to reflect actual site conditions, and
- maintenance and repairs to BMPs.

This SWPPP shall be amended when:

- a change in construction or operations affects the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4);
- a contract change order includes additional water pollution control practices, not already specified in the approved SWPPP;
- deemed necessary by the RE;
- SWPPP objectives to reduce or eliminate pollutants in stormwater discharges have not been achieved; or
- a CGP violation has occurred; when the RWQCB determines that a CGP violation has occurred, the SWPPP shall be amended and corrective actions implemented within 14 calendar days after notification by the RWQCB.

The following information shall be included in each amendment:

- who requested the amendment;
- the location of proposed change;
- the reason for the change;
- the original BMP proposed, if any;
- the new BMP proposed; and
- any existing implemented BMP(s).

Approved and certified amendments shall be inserted into the appropriate section or attachment of the SWPPP. All SWPPP amendments prepared by the WPC Manager and approved by the Contractor shall be accepted and certified by the LRP or Approved Signatory. A blank copy of the CEM-2008 SWPPP/WPCP Amendment Certification and Approval form is in Appendix A. For approved amendments, the signed SWPPP Amendment Certification and Approval form shall be attached to the SWPPP amendment.

A copy of each approved and certified amendment shall be inserted into Attachment AA. All SWPPP amendments shall be listed in the SWPPP Amendment Log, available in Appendix B. The Amendment Log shall be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.02 and a copy shall be inserted into Attachment AA.

The SWPPP will be completely revised if either the number of amendments or the amount of information contained in the amendments makes implementation of the SWPPP confusing, as determined by the RE, or the Contractor requests to revise the SWPPP based on planned changes in activities that would require a major SWPPP amendment.

100.3.2 Amendment Log

All approved and certified SWPPP amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Amendment Log. A blank Amendment Log is available in Appendix B. The SWPPP Amendment Log shall include the following information:

- amendment number;
- amendment date;
- brief description of the amendment;
- name of individual requesting amendment; and
- approval date.

All SWPPP amendment(s) prepared and approved as discussed in Section 100.3.1 shall be documented in the Amendment Log and kept in SWPPP File Category 20.02: Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendments. A copy of the Amendment Log shall also be inserted into Attachment AA.

100.4 Annual Compliance and Approval

By July 15 of each year, the Contractor shall submit the Contractor's Annual Certification of Compliance to the RE stating that the project is in compliance with the terms and conditions of the Permits and the SWPPP. By August 1 of each year, the Caltrans LRP, or RE as authorized Approved Signatory, will complete an Annual Certification of Compliance stating that the project is in compliance with the terms and conditions of the Permits and the SWPPP. A blank copy of the CEM-2070 SWPPP/WPCP Annual Certification of Compliance form is included in Appendix C. Completed Annual Certification of Compliance forms will be filed in SWPPP File Category 20.70: Annual Certification of Compliance.

SECTION 200
OBJECTIVES

This SWPPP has five (5) main objectives, which are listed below.

1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion, and all other activities associated with construction activity, are controlled.

2. Where not otherwise required to be under a California Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated.

3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non- stormwater discharges from the construction activity to the best available technology (BAT) / best conventional technology (BCT) standard.

4. Calculations and design details for site run-on, as well as BMP controls, are complete and correct.

5. Stabilization BMPs designed to eliminate or reduce pollutants after construction is complete have been installed

This SWPPP was developed to conform to the required elements of the CGP (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as ammended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ) issued by the SWRCB.

This SWPPP is designed to be a useful document for those who must implement the SWPPP on a daily basis in the field. Most of the information necessary for the daily implementation of the SWPPP is contained in Attachment BB: Water Pollution Control Drawings, Attachment CC: Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List, and Attachment DD: Water Pollution Control Schedule.

This SWPPP is also a "living document" because updated and additional information is added to the SWPPP file categories as the project progresses, including:

- SWPPP Amendments;
- Subcontractor and Material Supplier Information;
- Contractor Personnel Training Documentation;
- Site Inspection Reports;
- Monthly Status Reports;
- Rain Event Action Plans;
- Sampling and Analysis Results; and
- Notice of Discharge Reports.

The SWPPP shall be readily available on site for the duration of the project.

SECTION 300
PROJECT AND CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

300.1 Project Description

The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), as part of the dismantling of the original East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge (SFOBB) for the SFOBB East Span Seismic Safety Project (SFOBB Project), is planning a project for the controlled implosion of the in-water concrete caissons supporting Piers E4 and E5, and the lightly reinforced concrete foundations supporting Piers E6 through E18. The SFOBB project is a portion of Interstate 80 and is located in San Francisco and Alameda Counties, in the cities of San Francisco and Oakland respectively. Removal of the original span, including its marine foundations, is required to satisfy regulatory requirements of the SFOBB Project. Piers E4 and E5 are located between 2,000 and 2,490 feet east of Yerba Buena Island (YBI) in San Francisco County. Pier E6 is located 3,058 feet east of YBI and straddles the San Francisco County/Alameda County border. Piers E7 through E18 are located between 3,580 and 7,216 feet east of YBI in the City of Oakland in Alameda County. Kiewit/Manson, AJV has been selected to perform the work activities.

The demolition of the east span will be completed over the course of three years. Demolition of Piers E4 and E5 is schediuled to be completed in 2016; demolition of Piers E6 through E11 is scheduled for 2017; and demolition of Piers E12 through E18 is scheduled for 2018. Demolition of E3 was conducted in 2015 and is considered complete.

Each stage of this project is divided into two phases: 1) above-water mechanical demolition and preparatory activities for blasting and 2) controlled blasting and debris management to removal limits.

This SWPPP covers Pier E4 through E18 demolition work with emphasis on initial activities for Piers E4 and E5. Supplemental SWPPP amendments will be prepared in advance as scheduled work progresses to include further detail as plans are refined. The demolition work includes:

- Mobilization at staging areas.

- Dewatering of structures per project Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan. A detailed Plan is included in Attachment AA of this SWPPP.

- Above-water mechanical demolition of Piers E4 and E5, including dewatering of structures.

- Installation of Blast Attenuation System (BAS) for the in-water implosion portion of the project.

- In-water pier implosion and post-blast debris collection and off-haul (if required).

- Materials handling and management per project Material Containment, Collection, and Handling Work Plan (MCCHWP), which is included in Attachment AA of this SWPPP.

Piers E4 and E5 will be demolished using methods similar to the Pier E3 demonstration demolition. The demolition of Piers E6 through E18 will require additional matierals handling procedures, which will be detailed in an amendment to the SWPPP. The project contractor Kiewit/Manson AJV, will perform the demolition and stage the project from a portion of Wharf 6 located within the Port of Oakland.

Additional work for this project involving demolition below the waterline may require amendment or re-issuance of some agencies' permits to address progression of pier foundation removal as differs from the Pier E3 demolition demonstration project. This SWPPP will be amended upon issuance of any updated permit conditions.

300.2 Project Risk Level

The risk level assessment of the project site was calculated to be Risk Level 1 . This risk level will determine the minimum level of BMPs that will be acceptable based on the project site and the project construction activities. The risk level is the basis for the minimum level of site-specific monitoring and reporting that will be required. The risk level is based on project duration, proximity to impaired receiving waters, and soil conditions. The Risk Level Determination is discussed in Section 500.1.3 and the calculations are included in Attachment C.

300.3 Construction Sites Estimates

The following are estimates of the construction site.

- Construction site area 1.5 acres (includes staging area)
- Percentage impervious area before construction 100% (includes staging area)
- Runoff coefficient before construction 0.9
- Percentage impervious area after construction 100% (includes staging area)
- Runoff coefficient after construction 0.9

Run-on from off-site areas anticipated: ○ Yes ◉ No

Anticipated stormwater run-on flow rate to the construction site:

Anticipated drainage patterns following the completion of grading activities are shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB.

300.4 Vicinity and Site Map

The construction project vicinity map showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter, and general topography, is located in Attachment D. The project contract plan Title Sheet provides additional detail regarding the project location and is also included in Attachment D.

The demolition project is located within the San Francisco Bay. Staging areas within the Port of Oakland are also included with the vicinity map.

300.5 Unique Site Features

Project has Fill Material: ○ Yes ◉ No

Project has Native Material: ○ Yes ◉ No

Hydrologic Soil Group: ☐ A (high infiltration rate) ☐ B (moderate infiltration rate) ☐ C (slow infiltration rate) ☑ D (very slow infiltration rate)

Soil Erodibility: ☑ Slight ☐ Moderate ☐ Severe

Unique Features Onsite:	☑ Water Bodies	☐ Wetlands	☑ Endangered or Protected Species		
	☑ Environmentally Sensitive Areas		☐ Other	☐ None	

The demolition project is located within the San Francisco Bay. Please refer to permits from the California Department of Fish and Game, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries included in Attachment F, or project amendments, for a listing of species that have been considered in the planning of the project and appropriate mitigation measures. Regulated species include Central California Coho Salmon, Sacramento River Winter Run Chinook Salmon, Central Valley Spring Run Chinook Salmon, Central Valley Steelhead, Green Sturgeon, Longfin Smelt, Pacific Herring, Pacific Harbor Seal, California Sea Lion, Harbor Porpoise, Gray Whale, Elephant Seal, Raptors, Non-Raptors, Eelgrass and Olympia Oysters.

Please note soil types identified in this SWPPP section refer to those located in the staging area. Native sediments in the San Francisco Bay will also be disturbed through work activities and generally consist of fine materials which can readily be suspended in the water column.

The Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan (DDWP) describes several constituents of concern for sea water currently located within the caisson structure which does not readily exchange with the San Francisco Bay. Implementation of the DDWP will reduce risks associated with discharges of non-stormwater into San Francisco Bay during construction. Turbidity may be created from below Bay waterline activities and is considered a primary yet transitory water quality concern.

300.6 Contact Information for Responsible Parties

The following parties are responsible for this SWPPP:

WPC Manager

Name:	**Jonathan Buck**
Title:	**Water Pollution Control Manager**
Company:	**ENGEO Incorporated**
Address:	**2010 Crow Canyon Place #250**
	San Ramon, CA 94546
Phone Number:	**(925) 866-9000**
Emergency Phone Number (24/7):	**(925) 570-7980**
Email address:	**jbuck@engeo.com**

Resident Engineer

Name:	**Brian Boal**
Title:	**Resident Engineer**
Company:	**California Department of Transportation**

Address:	**111 Grand Avenue**
	Oakland, CA 94612
Phone Number:	**510-714-7074**
Emergency Phone Number (24/7)	**(510) 714-7074**
Email address:	**brian.boal@dot.ca.gov**

Contractor

Name:	**Frederic Lausier**
Title:	**Contractor**
Company:	**Kiewit/Manson, AJV**
Address:	**4650 Business Center Dr**
	Fairfield, CA 94804
Phone Number:	**206-743-1922**
Emergency Phone Number (24/7)	**(206) 743-1922**
Email address:	**frederick.lausier@kiewit.com**

Erosion and Sediment Control Provider

Name:	
Title:	
Company:	**Same as contractor**
Address:	
	,
Phone Number:	
Emergency Phone Number (24/7)	
Email address:	

Stormwater Sampling and Testing Agent

Name:	**Richard Gandolfo**
Title:	**Senior Environmental Scientist**

Company:	**ENGEO Incorporated**
Address:	**2010 Crow Canyon Rd #200**
	San Ramon, CA 94586
Phone Number:	**(925) 866-9000**
Emergency Phone Number (24/7)	**(925) 301-3272**
Email address:	**rgandolfo@engeo.com**

Note that Kiewit/Manson will perform installation of site Best Management Practices (BMPs)

300.7 List of Subcontractor and Materials Suppliers

The following subcontractors will be working on this project:

1 **Global Diving & Salvage, Inc.**
1080 Nimitz Ave, Ste 440
Vallejo, CA 94592

SWPPP Responsibility: Diving and Marine Work - comply with SWPPP requirements

2 **Silverado Contractors, Inc.**
2855 Mandela Parkway, 2nd Floor
Oakland, CA 94608

SWPPP Responsibility: Mechanical Demolition - comply with SWPPP requirements

3 **ENGEO Incorporated**
2010 Crow Canyon Place, Suite 250
San Ramon, CA 94583

SWPPP Responsibility: Water Pollution Control Management - comply with SWPPP requirements

4 **Baker Corporation**
2700 California Avenue
Pittsburg, CA 94565

SWPPP Responsibility: Dewatering Operations - comply with SWPPP requirements

5 **Contract Drilling and Blasting LLC**
1502 Roberts Drive
Jacksonville Beach, FL 32250

SWPPP Responsibility: Underwater Implosion - comply with SWPPP requirements

Contact information for each subcontractor will be provided in the SWPPP Notification log in SWPPP File Category 20.21: Subcontractor Contact Information and Notification Letters. Contact information shall include subcontractor name, type of work performed, contact name, phone number and emergency telephone number (24/7).

The following materials suppliers will be delivering materials to the project site and must comply with pertinent SWPPP requirements:

1 **Baker Corporation**
2700 California Avenue
Pittsburg, CA 94565

Contact information for each material supplier will be provided in the SWPPP Notification log in SWPPP File Category 20.22: Material Supplier Contact Information and Notification Letters. Contact information shall include company name, type of material supplied, contact name and phone number.

All subcontractors and material suppliers shall be notified that the project is covered by the

- SWRCB Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, September 02, 2009 (Construction General Permit).

Each subcontractor and material supplier shall also be notified that the project has a SWPPP and the pertinent water pollution control BMPs with which the subcontractor or material supplier must comply. If subcontractors or material suppliers are added during the project, appropriate notification that the project has a SWPPP and the pertinent water pollution control BMPs shall be given to the subcontractor or materials supplier prior to working or supplying materials on the project site.

A SWPPP Notification Letter shall be sent to all subcontractors and material suppliers. A sample notification letter and notification letter log is provided in Appendix D. A copy of SWPPP Notification Letters sent to subcontractors and material suppliers are in SWPPP File Category 20.21: Subcontractor Contact Information and Notification Letters or 20.22 Material Supplier Contact Information and Notification Letters. Notification letter logs and contact information are filed in SWPPP File Category 20.21: Subcontractor Contact Information and Notification Letters and File Category 20.22: Material Supplier Contact Information and Notification Letters.

300.8 Training

The Contractor's WPC Manager is a QSD. The WPC Manager for this project, meets the qualifications and certification requirements of Section VII, Training Qualifications and Certification Requirements, of the CGP based on:

- Professional Engineering Registration #67302 State of California
- Qualified SWPPP Developer Certificate #230

The WPC Manager has received the following training:

- SWRCB 72-hour course
- 4-hour HAZMAT course

The WPC Manager has the following SWPPP development and implementation experience:

- San Francisco Oakland Bay Bridge YBITS 1 Contract
- San Francisco Oakland Bay Bridge Oakland Touchdown Detour Contract
- Caldecott Tunnel Fourth Bore Project
- San Francisco Oakland Bay Bridge - Pier E3 demolition

Ongoing, formal training sessions for individuals responsible for SWPPP development and implementation shall be selected from one of the following organizations.

- City of Los Angeles Storm Water Program
- County of Los Angeles Storm Water Program
- State of California RWQCB
- IECA-, ABAG- and/or AGC-sponsored training
- USEPA-sponsored training
- Recognized municipal stakeholder organizations throughout California
- Professional organizations and societies in the building and construction field
- Other classes taught by State Certified Instructors of Record

Contractor or subcontractor employees responsible for water pollution control BMP installation, maintenance and repair have received the following training.

- 4-hour course taught by WPCM prior to start of construction, including material covered in the DDWP and MCCHWP
- Successive trainings as needed to cover material amended to the SWPPP
- Weekly trainings/meetings to address NODs and WPC practices for upcoming week's activities

Contractor and subcontractor employees shall be trained prior to working on the site in the following subjects:

- water pollution control rules and regulations
- implementation and maintenance for:
    - temporary soil stabilization,
    - temporary sediment control,
    - tracking control,
    - wind erosion control,
    - material pollution prevention control,
    - waste management, and

- non-stormwater management

- identification and handling of hazardous substances
- potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks or exposure to toxic or hazardous substances

Informal employee training shall include tailgate site meetings to be conducted weekly; tailgate meetings should address the following topics:

- water pollution control BMP deficiencies and corrective actions;
- BMPs that are required for work activities during the week;
- spill prevention and control;
- material delivery, storage, use, and disposal;
- waste management; and
- non-stormwater management procedures.

A summary of formal and informal training of various personnel is shown in Attachment E. A copy of all training certificate(s) (e.g., Caltrans 24-Hour Training Class and CGP Training) for the WPC Manager and the Qualified SWPPP Developer are included in Attachment E.

Training records for project personnel shall be updated by completing the CEM-2023 Stormwater Training Record form, available in Appendix E, and the CEM-2024 Stormwater Training Log - Optional form, available in Appendix F. Records of training, with training certificates attached, when applicable, and the training log will be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.23: Contractor Personnel Training Documentation. Personnel training records, with required documentation attached and an updated training log, shall be submitted to the RE within five (5) days of completion of training.

Training information, consisting of the following items, shall be provided in the Stormwater Annual Report:

- documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with CGP
- documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair, and
- documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.
- Kiewit/Manson and on-site biologists will be trained by WPCM in a 4 hour course prior to the start of construction who will provide WQM services. This training will cover material addressed in the SWPPP, DDWP, and MCCHWP.
- Documentation of training will be provided to the Resident Engineer.

SECTION 400
REFERENCES, OTHER PLANS, PERMITS AND AGREEMENTS

The documents listed below are made a part of this SWPPP by reference.

- Standard Plans and Specifications, dated 2010.
- Contract Plans and Special Provisions for Contract No. 04-013574, dated March 2016, prepared by California Department of Transportation.
- SWRCB-Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Construction General Permit), September 2009
- *Caltrans Statewide Storm Water Management Plan* (SWMP), dated July 2012
- *Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual,* dated March 2011
- *Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual,* August 2013
- Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ NPDES No. CAS000003 National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Statewide Storm Water Permit Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) for State of California Department of Transportation
- Construction Dewatering and Discharge Workplan - Piers Foundation Demolition (E4 through E18), San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge Project (Contract 04-013574), May 2016
- Materials Containment, Collection, and Handling Work Plan - Piers E4-E5 Demolition - Stage 2, San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge Project (Contract 04-013574), May 2016

Attachment F includes copies of the Caltrans Statewide Permit, the CGP, and other local, state, and federal plans and permits. A list of the other local, state, and federal plans and permits included in Attachment F is provided below.

- California Department of Fish and Game Incidental Take Permit No. 2081-2001-021-03 (2001) and Amendments
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Opinion No. 1-1-02-F-0002 (2001) and 1-1-04-I-2662 (2005).
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service Biological Opinion and Incidental Take Statement No. 151422-SWR99-SR-190 (2001) and Supplemental Biological and Conference Opinions including Incidental Harassment Auth.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers Permit No. 23013S (2001) and Letters of Modification
- United States Coast Guard New Bridge Permit (2001) and Amendments
- Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. R2-2002-0011 Waste Discharge Requirements for California Department of Transportation.

- SF Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC) Permit No. 8-01 and amendments.
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board San Francisco Bay Region Order No. 01-120, Water Quality Certification for California Department of Transportation, San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (East Span Project)

SECTION 500
DETERMINATION OF CONSTRUCTION SITE BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

500.1 Pollutant Sources

500.1.1 Inventory of Materials and Activities that May Pollute Stormwater

The following table contains a list of construction activities that have the potential to contribute pollutants, including sediment, to stormwater discharges. All potential pollutants, except sediment, and their locations shall be listed in this section, and, where possible, the locations shall be shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. Details for controlling these pollutants using soil stabilization and sediment control BMPs are discussed in Sections 500.3.1 through 500.3.5. Potential non-storm water and waste management-related discharges are further described in Sections 500.4.1 and 500.4.2, respectively.

TABLE 500.1.1
ANTICIPATED CONSTRUCTION SITE ACTIVITIES WITH THE POTENTIAL TO DISCHARGE POLLUTANTS

☑ Demolition	☐ Pavement Removal (asphalt concrete, concrete) ☑ Structure Demolition/Removal over or Adjacent to Water ☐ Building Demolition (Structure, HVAC, insulation) ☐ Hardscape Demolition (Parking areas, curbs, gutters, sidewalks)
☐ Earthwork	☐ Clearing and Grubbing ☐ Grading Activities ☐ Soil Import and Export ☑ Stockpiling ☐ Excavation ☐ Disturbance of Contaminated Soil ☑ Dewatering ☐ Temporary Stream Crossing ☐ Drainage Construction ☐ Dredging ☐ Pile Driving ☐ Utilities ☐ Line Flushing (hydrostatic test water, pipe flushing) ☐ Landscaping, Planting and Plant Maintenance, Amending of Soil and Mulching ☑ Material and Equipment Use over Water
☑ Masonry, Concrete, Asphalt Work	☑ Saw Cutting (cement and brick dust, saw cut slurries) ☐ Paving and Grinding

TABLE 500.1.1 ANTICIPATED CONSTRUCTION SITE ACTIVITIES WITH THE POTENTIAL TO DISCHARGE POLLUTANTS	
	☐ Concrete Placement (colored chalks) ☐ Concrete Curing (curing and glazing compounds) ☐ Concrete Finishing (surface cleaners) ☑ Concrete Waste Management
☑ Building Construction	☐ Paint Preparation, Painting, Stenciling, and Etching ☐ Material Use ☑ Material Delivery and Storage ☐ Adhesives (glues, resins, epoxy synthetics, caulks, sealers, putty, sealing agents and coal tars) ☐ Cleaning, Polishing (metal, ceramic, tile), and Sandblasting Operations ☐ Plumbing [solder (lead, tin), flux (zinc chloride), pipe fitting] ☐ Framing (sawdust, particle board dust and treated woods) ☐ Interior Construction (tile cutting, flashing, saw-cutting drywall, galvanized metal in nails and fences, and electric wiring)
☑ Equipment Use	☑ Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning ☑ Vehicle and Equipment Fueling ☑ Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
☑ Waste Management	☑ Hazardous Waste Management ☑ Solid Waste Management (litter, trash, and debris) ☑ Liquid Waste Management (wash water) ☑ Sanitary Septic Waste Management (portable toilets, disturbance of existing sewer lines)

The WPC Manager shall update the list of potential pollutants in accordance with onsite conditions, documenting all materials or equipment that have been received or produced onsite that are not designed to be outdoors and are potential sources of stormwater contamination.

Materials Management Plan

The Material Containment, Collection, and Handling Work Plan (MCCHWP) describes the actual procedures used during removal and handling of the demolished material. The MCCHWP also describes storage and handling material on barges and upland storage areas before final disposition (disposal) including fender material, as well as the blasting operation and post-blasting operation.

Because the nature of this contract is demolition, the majority of the project relates to the removal and handling of existing on-site materials to be removed, or relocated, at the job site.

When removing the existing concrete piers, attention will be given to capture wood, concrete, and debris to prevent it from falling over the pier and into the water in the San Francisco Bay. The majority of the concrete debris from Piers E4 and E5 is to be deposited in pieces into the existing hollow caissons below the pier structures as outlined in the project's Final Environmental Impact Statement and as authorized in several state and federal permits. Therefore, significant removal of concrete debris is not anticipated. However, debris from the demolition of Piers E6 through E18 is expected to land on the Bay floor. All debris will be removed down to each pier's debris removal limit elevation by a barge-mounted crane with a clamming bucket. Any residual debris collected will be contained and managed per appropriate BMPs (WM-3 Stockpile Management, WM-5 Solid Wastre Management) until it can be placed in an appropriate disposal container for disposal off site at a facility designed to receive such waste. Pier 96 in the Port of San Francisco shall be used as a staging area for off-hauled materials. If excess debris from the demolition of Piers E4 and E5 is

generated that cannot be contained within the caissons, it will be handled similarly to the debris generated from Piers E6 through E18.

Floating debris that escapes the confines of the Pier will be contained through a combination of barriers and debris collection mechanisms, which are discussed further in the Material Containment, Collection, and Handling Workplan.

Activities specific to in-water implosion and post-blast debris collection activities that could potentially pollute stormwater include drilling and notching of concrete structure during explosives and blast mat installation. A casing will be employed around the drill bit to capture and vacuum concrete spoils as the drill bit advances. Additionally, materials handling and debris off-haul could potentially pollute stormwater.

Dredging is not anticipated during this project as material will not be removed from the Bay floor with the purpose of changing the floor's topography. This will be verified by a pre-demolition and a post-demolition hydrographic survey, as detailed in the MCCHWP.

Additionally, stockpiling of soil is not anticipated during this project. Only demolished pier materials, including fender wood and concrete, will be stockpiled. Material will be stockpiled to a maximum height of 3 feet to allow materials to dry prior to disposal.

The project Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan (DDWP) describes the removal of any sea water within the existing pier system, that will be displaced as the result of filling in the hollow pier system with concrete debris. Potential constituents of concern are dissolved oxygen, pH, Turbidity and certain heavy metals.

Other potential stormwater pollutants relate to fueling activities, handling of solid waste management (trash), and temporary portable toilets. Areas for these activities are outlined on the Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs).

Wood on the fenders for Piers E4 and E5 contains creosote and is thus considered to be a stormwater concern. Stockpiling of wood is shown on the WPCDs and will be off-hauled as described in the MCCHWP. Inactive stockpiled wood shall be covered and bermed prior to rain events.

A survey for Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) has been conducted for Piers E3 through E18. No ACM was found during the survey.

A list of construction materials that will be on site and have the potential to contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff, which has been prepared to prevent or minimize the off-site discharge of those pollutants, are provided below.

The following stockpiles will be covered and bermed prior to likely precipitation events.

- Any stockpiles containing fine concrete waste

The following materials will be kept off the ground or bermed and covered prior to likely precipitation events.

- Splash Zone - A hazardous compound used to seal weep holes
- Fuels will be stored in a watertight container on the operations barge. Any fuel canisters or other petroleum based projects (lubircants, etc.) will be stored in secondary containment and covered during rainstorm events.

The following materials will be properly stored according to Material Safety Data Sheet requirements.

- Splash Zone
- Nitroglycerin Dynamite

The following dumpsters shall be covered prior to likely precipitation events.

- Barge Dumpsters
- Dumpsters located in staging areas.

The following areas will be inspected for leaks or spills prior to likely precipitation events.

- Portable Toilets
- Mechanical equipment stored on barges.
- Mechanical equipment located in staging area.

Potential pollutants shall not be stored within 50 feet of stormwater conveyance features or concentrated flow paths. In addition, non-stormwater discharges shall not be made within 50 feet of potential pollutants.

500.1.2 Potential Pollutants from Site Features or Known Contaminates

Former site usage or known site contamination may contribute pollutants to stormwater discharges from the site. Based on information available for the project site, the following site usage and historical contamination has been determined:

Former Industrial Operations: ○ Yes ◉ No

Description of Former Industrial Operations

Historic Contamination: ◉ Yes ○ No

- Lead (in Bay sediment)
- Dissolved Oxygen decificency (interal pier water to be displaced)

The following contaminants are known to exist at the project site locations identified:

- Possible lead
- Creosote-treated wood

It is likely that the bay sediment at the bottom of the San Francisco Bay contains lead. The contactor will take great care to prevent concrete rubble deposition into waters of the State, including the Bay floor, during demolition operations, through the implementation of multiple BMPs. Debris that must be removed from the Bay floor will be handled so as to minimize comingling of Bay sediment with debris.

It is suspected that dewatering operations will encounter water within the piers stucture that is deficient in Dissolved Oxygen (DO). As discussed in the Dewatering and Discharge Plan (DDP), water deficient in DO will be pumped into storage tanks and off-hauled by barge.

Asbestos is not considered to be a potential pollutant for this project. A survey conducted in 2015 did not find asbestos containing materials in Piers E3 through E18.

500.1.3 Risk Level Determination

Per the calculations performed in Attachment C, the project is considered to be a Risk Level 1 project.

500.2 Pre-Construction Existing Stormwater Control Measures

The following are existing (pre-construction) control measures encountered within the project site.

- Existing wharf structure where staging is proposed, is paved with a reinforced concrete surface which will minimize off-site tracking of sediments and will minimize soil disturbance.
- The staging area is fully paved and is not anticipated to contribute sediment or other pollutants in runoff from the area.

500.3 BMP Selection for Erosion and Sediment Control

The Contractor shall control construction site erosion through the implementation of effective erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with the CGP. The Contractor and the WPC Manager shall develop a schedule that includes the sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of effective erosion control BMPs while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration, thereby reducing the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking. The SWPPP schedule shall: describe when work activities will be performed that could cause the discharge of pollutants in stormwater; describe the water pollution control practices associated with each construction phase; and identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices for all disturbed soil areas. Effective soil cover shall be provided for:

- Soil cover is not anticipated for this project

Additional erosion and sediment control BMPs may be required in other locations on the project site as work progresses in order to prevent sediment from leaving the construction site. These measures shall be determined by the Contractor and the WPC Manager in the field. As long as the water pollution control measures consist of additions to the BMPs already selected in the approved SWPPP, then these additional measures do not require a SWPPP amendment and the WPC Manager shall simply show the additional measures on the WPCDs. If erosion control or sediment control BMPs must be changed because of field conditions or because they are determined to be ineffective, the SWPPP must be amended. Once deemed necessary, corrective actions/design changes to the SWPPP shall be reviewed and signed by the WPC Manager, implemented, as required by Standard Specification 13-1.03A, within 24 hours of identification unless a longer period is authorized (but cannot be authorized longer than required by the CGP: implemented within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible thereafter). Immediate corrective action is required for numeric action level (NAL) exceedances. Routine BMP maintenance or the implementation of an additional quantity of a BMP included in the SWPPP as recommended by the WPC Manager does not require an amendment to the SWPPP.

An effective combination of erosion (soil stabilization) and sediment control BMPs shall be implemented and maintained during the project. The following principles shall be followed to the maximum extent practicable to control erosion and sedimentation in disturbed areas at the site.

- Cover areas where construction traffic is anticipated with gravel or pavement.
- Minimize interaction of demolition debris with bottom of San Francisco Bay

Limited soil disturbance may occur during removal of concrete rubble and debris from the Bay floor. Sediment and other debris will be placed on the Materials Handling Barge and sorted for proper disposal. A Recovery Plan will be filed under separate cover to detail the process of recovering materials that may be released into the San Francisco Bay. This plan will be filed after permitting for the blasting portion of the project has been obtained and will be an amendment to the SWPPP.

A more concise listing of the BMP control measures to be implemented and maintained at the project site are denoted in the BMP selection tables in the following sub-sections.

500.3.1 Temporary Run-on Control BMPs

TABLE 500.3.1
TEMPORARY RUN-ON CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
SS-1	Scheduling	☑	☑	◉	○	
SS-2	Preservation of Property/ Preservation of Existing Vegetation	☑	☑	◉	○	
SS-9	Earth Dikes / Drainage Swales & Lined Swales	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-10	Outlet Protection / Velocity Dissipation Devices	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-11	Slope Drains	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	☐	☐	○	◉	
SC-4	Temporary Check Dam	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-6	Temporary Gravel Bag Berm	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-8	Temporary Sandbag Barrier	☐	☐	○	◉	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED(3) ○ Yes ◉ No						

Notes:
(1) The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-5, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2) Minimum requirements are based on the required Contract Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Plans and Specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3) Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE.

Implementation of Temporary Run-on Controls BMPs

(SS-1) Scheduling

If high tides are forecast, the project will verify that the project will withstand tidal forces. The project will also incorporate health and safety measures to ensure worker safety during high tide events, if forecasted. The WPCM will also be notified and an evaluation of BMPs will be performed by the contractor, RE, and WPCM to assess adequacy of in-place controls to minimize risk of discharges to waters of the State.

(SS-2) Preservation of Property

In the staging area, existing grade and site drainage will be maintained, which currently prevent run-on water from entering the site. Temporary BMPs at Wharf 6 will require re-evaluation if construction conditions impact materials off-loading, sorting, staging, or disposal.

(SC-4) Temporary Check Dams

In the staging area, temporary check dams will be provided in areas where run-on water may enter the site, in order to divert run-on water from entering. For the pier demolition, k-rail barriers covered in plastic will prevent ocean water from entering the construction site.

(SC-5) Fiber Rolls

Fiber rolls will be used in conjunction with k-rail barriers to manage/divert site run-on.

(SC-6) Gravel Bag Berms

Gravel bags will be used in conjunction with k-rail barriers to manage/divert site run-on at the perimeter of the job site.

500.3.2 Soil Stabilization (Erosion Control)

Soil stabilization, also referred to as erosion control, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Soil stabilization BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles. This project will incorporate SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual minimum temporary soil stabilization requirements, temporary soil stabilization measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor.

Sufficient soil stabilization materials will be maintained on site to allow implementation in conformance with Caltrans requirements and as described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active and non-active areas that require deployment before the onset of rain.

The following soil stabilization BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Temporary soil stabilization BMPs are listed by location in the WPCBMPL in Attachment CC and are shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. Any details for temporary soil stabilization BMPs are shown in Attachment BB.

TABLE 500.3.2
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
SS-2	Preservation of Property/					

	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	☑	☑	◉	○	
SS-3	Temporary Hydraulic Mulch (Bonded Stabilized Fiber Matrix)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-3	Temporary Hydraulic Mulch (Polymer Stabilized Fiber Matrix)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-4	Temporary Erosion Control (With Temporary Seeding)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-5	Temporary Soil Stabilizer	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-6	Temporary Erosion Control (Straw Mulch with Stabilizing Emulsion)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-7	Temporary Erosion Control Blanket (On Slope)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-7	Temporary Erosion Control Blanket (In swale or ditch)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-7	Temporary Cover (Geotextiles and Mats)	☐	☐	◉	○	
SS-8	Temporary Mulch (Wood)	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-9	Earth Dikes / Drainage Swales & Lined Swales	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-10	Outlet Protection/ Velocity Dissipation Devices	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-11	Slope Drains	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	☐	☐	○	◉	
SS-13	Polyacrylamide	☐	☐	○	◉	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED (3) ○ Yes ◉ No						

Notes:
(1) The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-3, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2) Minimum requirements are based on the required Contract Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Plans and Specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3) Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE.

The BMPs selected for the project are listed below along with an explanation of how they will be incorporated into the project.

- Temporary Erosion Control BMPs are not anticipated for this project.

(SS-2) Preservation of Property

The project will not alter the percent imperviousness of the staging area, which is currently 100 percent impervious. Therefore, soil stabilization measures are not required.

500.3.3 Sediment Control

Sediment controls are structural measures that are intended to complement and enhance the selected soil stabilization (erosion control) measures and reduce sediment discharges from construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water. This project will incorporate SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual minimum temporary sediment control requirements, temporary sediment control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor.

Sediment control BMPs will be installed at all appropriate locations along the site perimeter and at all operational internal inlets to storm drain systems at all times.

Throughout the duration of the project, temporary sediment control materials, equivalent to 10 percent of the materials installed on site, will be maintained on site for implementation in event of predicted rain, or the need for rapid response to failures or emergencies, in conformance with other Caltrans requirements, and as described in the SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas before the onset of rain.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Temporary sediment control BMPs are listed by location in the WPCBMPL in Attachment CC and are shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. Any details for temporary sediment control BMPs are shown in Attachment BB.

TABLE 500.3.3
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
SC-1	Temporary Silt Fence	☐	☐	○	◉	
SC-2	Temporary Sediment Basin	☐	☐	○	◉	

SC-3	Temporary Sediment Trap	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-4	Temporary Check Dam	☐	☐	○	◉	
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-6	Temporary Gravel Bag Berm	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-7	Street Sweeping	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-8	Temporary Sandbag Barrier	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-9	Temporary Straw Bale Barrier	☐	☐	○	◉	
SC-10	Temporary Drain Inlet Protection	☑	☑	◉	○	
SC-11	Temporary Chemical Treatment	☐	☐	○	◉	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED (3) ○ Yes ◉ No						

Notes:
(1)The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-3, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2)Minimum requirements are based on the required contract provisions, standard special provisions, plans and specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3)Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE

The following list of BMPs and associated narratives explain how the selected BMPs will be incorporated into the project.

- (SC-10) Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection
  Drainage inlets to be blocked in the staging area to avoid discharges.
- (SC-3) Temporary Sediment Trap
  The k-rail barriers along the edge of the Debris Barge will be lined with filter fabric to trap sediment on the barge.
- (SC-5/6) Gravel Bag Berms and Fiber Rolls
  Gravel Bag Berms or Fiber Rolls along with K-rail will be placed around piers during demolition operations
- (SC-7) Street Sweeping
  Regular sweeping to be performed at the staging area.

- (SC-8) Temporary Sand Bag Barrier
  Temporary Sand Bag Barriers will be placed on the Debris Barge next to the k-rail wrapped in filter fabric.

At the construction staging area, drainage inlets will be blocked, regular sweeping will be implemented, and a gravel bag berm will be placed at the perimeter. If rain events are forecasted, the WPCM will verify that flooding will not be an issue in the staging area and drainage inlet protection may be substituted for complete blocking of DI's. The staging area is still under construction. Prior to construction the WPCM will verify that BMPs proposed for that area are appropriate based on the final configuration of that area.

For the piers, a gravel bag berm or weighted fiber roll will be placed around the perimeter with a k-rail barrier when installation is practical, in order to prevent concrete dust from entering the San Francisco Bay after the fender is removed.

It is anticipated that waves will not be large enough to enter the project site. If tides are forecasted that will potentially mobilize sediment control BMPs, the project demolition will either work in the interior of the piers, where it is unlikely that sediment control is necessary, or the site will be inspected by the WPCM and an amendment filed to discuss alternative BMPs for high tidal action.

During demolition activities near the edge of the piers, a front loader will capture debris that would otherwise fall into the bay in a debris basket as depicted on the WPCDs when the k-rail barrier is removed.

Gravel bag berms will be placed around any stockpiled material on the barge if rain is forecasted while stockpiling activities are occuring.

500.3.4 Tracking Control

Tracking control BMPs are be implemented to reduce sediment tracking from the construction site onto private or public roads. This project will incorporate SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual minimum temporary tracking control requirements, temporary tracking control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor.

The following tracking control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to reduce sediment tracking from the construction site onto private or public roads. Temporary tracking control BMPs are listed by location in the WPCBMPL in Attachment CC and shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. Any details for temporary tracking control BMPs are shown in Attachment BB.

TABLE 500.3.4
TEMPORARY TRACKING CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
SC-7	Street Sweeping	☑	☑	◉	○	
TC-3	Temporary Entrance / Outlet Tire Wash	☐	☐	○	◉	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED(3) ○ Yes ◉ No						

Notes:
(1) The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-3, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2) Minimum requirements are based on the required Contract Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Plans and Specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3) Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE.

The following list of BMPs and associated narratives explain how the selected BMPs will be incorporated into the project.

- (SC-7) Street Sweeping
  Sweeping of the barge and staging areas will be performed daily.

500.3.5 Wind Erosion Control

Wind erosion control BMPs will be implemented to prevent sediment from leaving the construction site. This project will incorporate SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual minimum temporary wind erosion control requirements, temporary wind erosion control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor.

The following temporary wind erosion control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to reduce wind erosion at the construction site. Temporary wind erosion control BMPs are listed by location in the WPCBMPL in Attachment CC and shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. Any details for temporary wind erosion control BMPs are shown in Attachment BB.

TABLE 500.3.5
TEMPORARY WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	☑	☑	◉	○	
----	All Soil Stabilization Measures included in Section 500.3.2	☐	☐	○	◉	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED(3) ○ Yes ◉ No						

Notes:
(1) The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-3, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2) Minimum requirements are based on the required contract provisions, standard special provisions, plans and specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3) Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE.

The following list of BMPs and narrative explain how the selected BMPs shall be incorporated into the project.

- (WE-1) Wind Erosion Control
  Dust suppression water will be applied during the demolition process. During drilling operations, a temporary fence will be placed around edges of pier to contain concrete dust.

Dust suppression water is anticipated to be used in the demolition activities. A light mist of water will be sprayed so that no run-off, sheet flow, or ponding occurs.

500.4 BMP Selection for Construction Site Management

Construction site management shall consist of controlling potential sources of water pollution before they come in contact with stormwater systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall control material pollution and manage waste and non-stormwater discharges at the construction site by implementing effective handling, storage, use, and disposal practices.

500.4.1 Non-Stormwater Site Management

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the Caltrans Permit or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, shall be prohibited. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on whether construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges will be conducted, as discussed in the Materials Management Plan and in Section 500.4. This project will incorporate SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual minimum non-stormwater pollution control requirements, non-stormwater pollution temporary wind erosion control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to prevent non-stormwater discharges from construction activities conducted at the project site. Non-stormwater pollution control BMPs are listed by location in the WPCBMPL in Attachment CC and shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. Any details for non-stormwater pollution control BMPs are shown in Attachment BB.

TABLE 500.4.1
TEMPORARY NON-STORMWATER POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
NS-1	Water Control and Conservation	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-2	Dewatering(3)	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-3	Paving, Sealing, Sawcutting, and Grinding Operations	☐	☐	○	◉	
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing (3)	☐	☐	○	◉	
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion (3)	☐	☐	○	◉	

NS-6	Illegal Connection and Illegal Discharge Detection Reporting	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-7	Potable Water / Irrigation	☐	☐	○	◉	
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-11	Pipe Driving Operations	☐	☐	○	◉	
NS-12	Concrete Curing	☐	☐	○	◉	
NS-13	Material and Equipment Used Over Water	☑	☑	◉	○	
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	☐	☐	○	◉	
NS-15	Structure Demolition / Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	☑	☑	◉	○	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED(4) ◉ Yes ○ No						
CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO. (1)	**BMP NAME**					**IF USED, STATE REASON**
MCCHWP-1	MCCHWP					The MCCHWP is provided in SWPPP Attachment AA to describe the containment, collection and handling of demolition and other materials.

Notes:
(1) The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-3, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2) Minimum requirements are based on the required contract provisions, standard special provisions, plans and specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3) The BMPs listed above are incidental and do not include operations listed as separated line items in the contract.
(4) Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE.

The following list of BMPs and associated narratives explain how the selected BMPs will be incorporated into the project.

- (NS-1) Water Control and Conservation
  Water used in dust suppression activities will be conserved to the maximum extent as not to create unnecessary

discharges.

- (NS-2) Dewatering
  Dewatering will be conducted in conformance with the approved Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan (DDWP).
- (NS-6) Illegal Connection and Illegal Discharges
  The Resident Engineer and Project Manager shall not allow illegal discharges or connections.
- (NS-8) Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
  All equipment to be brought onsite shall be cleaned before mobilization. Vacuuming or sweeping of the materials barge shall occur at least once per day. Equipment shall be cleaned using only rags and water.
- (NS-9) Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
  Fueling will take place on operations barge. Fueling areas will have areas to contain any potential spills, and spill kits will be provided in fueling areas. Double walled containers will be used for fuel storage.
- (NS-10) Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
  Vehicle and equipment maintenance will not take place over water wherever practical. Disabled machinery will be removed from the project site immediately.
- (NS-13) Material and Equipment Use Over Water
  Vehicles will be inspected daily for drips and spills. Recovered material captured on flexi floats will be transferred to barges and then to off-haul areas carefully so that no materials return to Bay waters.
- (NS-15) Demolition Adjacent to Water
  Demolished material will be either stored in the caisson void space or recovered and stored on the materials handling barge until offload, as detailed in the MCCHWP.
-

Non-stormwater will be managed in accordance with CGP standards. Dewatering activities are discussed in the Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan (DDWP). The project Materials Containment, Collection and Handling Work Plan (MCCHWP) describes handling of debris for the project.

500.4.2 Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

An inventory of construction activities, materials, and wastes is provided in Section 500.1.1. The following BMP consideration checklist lists the BMPs that have been selected to control construction site wastes and materials. Locations and details of applicable materials handling and waste management BMPs are shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB. In the narrative description, a list of waste disposal facilities and the type of waste to be disposed at each facility is also provided. The following list of BMPs and associated narratives explain how the selected BMPs will be incorporated into the project.

TABLE 500.4.2
TEMPORARY WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs

CONSTRUCTION BMP ID NO.(1)	BMP NAME	CONTRACT MIN REQUIRE-MENT(2)	CONTRACT BID ITEM	BMP USED		IF A CONTRACT MINIMUM REQUIREMENT BUT NOT USED, STATE REASON
				Yes	No	
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	☑	☑	◉	○	
WM-2	Material Use	☑	☑	◉	○	

WM-3	Stockpile Management	☑	☑	◉	○	
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	☑	☑	◉	○	
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	☑	☑	◉	○	
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management (3)	☑	☑	◉	○	
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management (3)	☐	☑	◉	○	
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	☐	☑	◉	○	
WM-8	Temporary Concrete Washout (Portable)	☐	☐	○	◉	
WM-8	Temporary Concrete Washout Facility	☐	☐	○	◉	
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	☑	☑	◉	○	
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	☐	☐	◉	○	
ALTERNATIVE BMPs USED (4) ○ Yes ◉ No						

Notes:
(1) The BMP designations (SS-1, SC-3, etc.) are solely for maintaining continuity with existing Caltrans documents and are not provided to imply that the Construction Site BMP Reference Manual is a required contract document.
(2) Minimum requirements are based on the required contract provisions, standard special provisions, plans and specifications. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project. Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD or WPC Manager.
(3) The BMPs listed above are incidental and do not include operations listed as separated line items in the contract.
(4) Use of alternative BMPs will require written approval by the RE.

The project will have daily inspection of waste management facilities and spill control.

(WM-1) Material Delivery and Storage
Materials will be delivered on-site only as needed and storage shall be conducted in areas that are secured.

(WM-2) Material Use
Materials will be used by manufacturer's recommendation. SDS shall be supplied to the Resident Engineer for all materials. Original product labels shall be affixed to all materials that are partially used.

(WM-3) Stockpile Management
All project stockpiles shall be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier if rain events are

forecast. Minimal water is expected to be removed along with the recovered debris.

(WM-4) Spill Prevention and Control
Spills shall be covered and protected from storm water run-on during rainfall. Spill kits shall be located on barges and in the staging areas. Minor spills shall be cleaned up immediately and reported to the WQM. Major spills, including all spills that pose a threat to waters of the state shall be reported to the WPCM. The WPCM will file a Notice of Discharge to the SFRWQCB, if spills enter waters of the state. Further details on contingency materials recovery are provided in the Contingency Recovery Work Plan,which part of the Materials Collection and Containment Handling Work Plan. This document can be found in Attachment AA of this SWPPP.

(WM-5) Solid Waste Management
Dumpsters of sufficient size and number shall be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project. Littering is prohibited. All waste containers shall be covered during rain storm events and at the end of each shift. All waste containers shall be tied to barges or the pier during windy conditions.

(WM-6) Hazardous Waste Management
Splash Zone shall be stored in secondary containment after being opened, if not immediately applied. Any off-hauled hazardous material shall be routed to authorized receiving areas. All wood debris generated during fender removal is assumed to be creosote-treated and will be stockpiled, covered, and bermed until offhaul to a landfill that is certified to received treated wood waste.

(WM-7) Contaminated Soil Management
Bay Sediments may contain lead and should be off-hauled in water-tight containers to an appropriate off-site permitted landfill if deemed appropriate. While pending laboratory analysis, potentially contaminated Bay floor sediments will be stored in water-tight containers at the upland offload area.

(WM-8) Concrete Waste Management
Excess airborne concrete shall be captured using vacuuming equipment, collected in water-tight containers and off-hauled to an appropriate facility for disposal. A vacuum shall be employed to capture concrete dust during drilling activities. Pier 96 will be used as a staging area for off-hauled concrete waste.

(WM-9) Sanitary Facilities
Sanitary facilities shall be maintained regularly on Wharf 6 and placed at least 50-feet from the San Francisco Bay Estuary. Sanitary facilities are also located on the Derrick Barge and will be properly secured. All sanitary stations will be placed in secondary containment.

(WM-10) Liquid Waste
Slurry generated during drilling activities is described in the MCCHWP. Caisson water management is addressed in the DDWP.

500.5 Water Pollution Control Drawings

The WPCDs are the component of the project SWPPP that show the BMPs, by project phase/stage, that are necessary for the project to be in compliance with the CGP. The construction activity phases used in this SWPPP are the preliminary phase, grading phase, highway construction phase, and the highway planting / erosion control establishment phase. These phases are defined below.

Preliminary Phase (Pre-Construction Phase – Part of the Grading Phase)

Includes rough grading/or disking, clearing and grubbing operations, or any soil disturbance prior to mass grading.

Grading Phase

Includes reconfiguring the topography for the highway, including excavation for roadway (e.g., necessary blasting of hard rock), highway embankment construction (fills); mass grading, and stockpiling of select material for capping operations.

Highway Construction Phase

Encompasses both highway and structure construction. Highway construction includes final roadway excavation, placement of base materials and highway paving, finish grading, curbs, gutters and sidewalks, public utilities, public water facilities including fire hydrants, public sanitary sewer systems, storm drain systems and/or other drainage improvements, highway lighting, traffic signals and/or other highway electrical work, guardrail, concrete barriers, sign installation, pavement markers, traffic striping and pavement markings. Structure construction includes structure footings, bridges, retaining walls, major culverts, overhead sign structures and buildings.

Highway Planting / Erosion Control Establishment Phase

Includes clearing and grubbing operations, soil preparation (grading, incorporation of soil amendments, and placement of topsoil), irrigation (trenching, installation and trench backfilling), minor grading (top dressing and fine grading of lawn and ground cover areas), planting (seeding and planting of vegetation), mulching (application of wood chips or other mulches) and plant establishment (weeding, plant replacement, and, if needed, fertilizer application, irrigation maintenance, and reapplication of mulch). Erosion control includes placement of permanent erosion control materials and maintenance of temporary sediment controls during the erosion control establishment period.

The WPCDs provide field staff with the information on where to install BMPs so that they are effective. The WPCDs, WPCBML and Water Pollution Control Schedule provide the necessary tools for a Contractor to plan and implement BMPs to meet the requirements of the project SWPPP.

The WPCD cover sheet(s) shall include a listing of the BMPs that will be used along with the associated BMP symbols used on the WPCDs.

WPCDs are provided for all areas that are directly related to the construction activity, including but not limited to staging areas, storage yards, material borrow areas and storage areas, access roads, etc., whether or not they reside within the Caltrans rights-of-way

The WPCDs shall show the construction project site in detail, including:

- the construction site perimeter;
- geographic features within or immediately adjacent to the site; include surface waters such as lakes, streams, springs, wetlands, estuaries, ponds, and the ocean;
- site topography before and after construction; include roads, paved areas, buildings, slopes, drainage facilities, and areas of known or suspected contamination; and
- permanent (post-construction) BMPs.

The WPCDs shall show the following site information:

- discharge points from the project to off-site storm drain systems or receiving waters;
- tributary areas and drainage patterns across the project area (show using flow arrows) into each on-site stormwater inlet or receiving water;
- tributary areas and drainage patterns to each on-site stormwater inlet, receiving water or discharge point;
- off-site tributary drainage areas that generate run-on to the project;

- temporary on-site drainage(s) to carry concentrated flows;
- drainage patterns and slopes anticipated after major grading activities are completed;
- outlines of all areas of existing vegetation, soil cover, or native vegetation that will remain undisturbed during the project;
- outlines of all areas of planned soil disturbance (disturbed soil areas, DSAs);
- known location(s) of contaminated or hazardous soils; and
- any potential non-stormwater discharges and activities, such as dewatering operations, concrete saw-cutting or coring, pressure washing, waterline flushing, diversions, cofferdams, and vehicle and equipment cleaning; if operations can't be located on the WPCDs, a narrative description should be provided.

The WPCDs show proposed locations of all construction site BMPs. Additional detail drawings are provided if necessary to convey site-specific BMP configurations. The WPCDs shall show construction site BMPs including the following:

- temporary soil stabilization and temporary sediment control BMPs that will be used during construction; any temporary on-site drainage(s) to carry concentrated flows, BMPs implemented to divert off-site drainage around or through the construction site, and BMPs that protect stormwater inlets;
- construction entrances used for site ingress and egress points and any proposed temporary construction roads;
- BMPs to mitigate or eliminate non-stormwater discharges;
- BMPs for waste management and materials pollution control, including, but not limited to storage of soil or waste; construction material loading, unloading, storage and access areas; and areas designated for waste handling and disposal; and
- BMPs for vehicle and equipment storage, fueling, maintenance, and cleaning.

The WPCDs can be found in Attachment BB of the SWPPP.

Water Pollution Control Drawings are intended to depict:
1. Demolition operations at each pier
2. A typical barge layout
3. Construction staging area

500.6 Water Pollution Control BMP List

The Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List (WPCBMPL) provides, by location and project phase/stage, the BMPs necessary for the project to be in compliance with the CGP. The WPCBMPL provides field staff both with a list of necessary BMPs and with an estimated quantity for each BMP by location and phase/stage of the project. The construction activity phases are typically the Preliminary Phase, Grading Phase, Highway Construction Phase, and the Highway Planting / Erosion Control Establishment Phase. The construction activity phases are defined in Section 500.5.

The WPCBMPL, water pollution control drawings and water pollution control schedule provide the tools necessary for the Contractor to plan and implement BMPs to meet the requirements of the project SWPPP. The BMPs listed on the WPCBMPL are the base line for site inspections and visual monitoring.

The WPCBMPL cover sheet includes a list of all BMPs to be used on the project based on Section 500 Determination of Construction Site Best Management Practices.

The names and number of locations listed on the WPCBMPL were established so that field staff and inspectors can easily identify where BMPs need to be located. The WPCBMPL includes all locations that are directly related to the construction activity, including but not limited to staging areas, storage yards, material borrow areas and storage areas, access roads, etc., whether or not they reside within Caltrans rights-of-way.

Necessary additional information to convey site-specific BMP configurations or BMP modifications are noted on the WPCBMPL.

All construction site BMPs are listed on the WPCBMPL including the following:

- temporary soil stabilization and temporary sediment control BMPs that will be used during construction; include temporary on-site drainage(s) to carry concentrated flows
- BMPs implemented to divert off-site drainage around or through the construction site, and BMPs that protect stormwater inlets
- BMPs to mitigate or eliminate non-stormwater dischargesBMPs for waste management and materials pollution control, including, but not limited to storage of soil or waste; construction material loading, unloading, storage and access areas; and areas designated for waste handling and disposal
- BMPs for vehicle and equipment storage, fueling, maintenance, and cleaning
- permanent BMPs that are a component of the project SWPPP

The WPCBMPL can be found in Attachment CC of the SWPPP.

500.7 Water Pollution Control Schedule

The Water Pollution Control Schedule (WPCS) is the component of the project SWPPP that shows the timeline for when BMPs will be installed so that the project is in compliance with the CGP. The WPCS provides field staff with the information necessary to plan for adequate materials and crews to install BMPs at the right time so that they are effective. The WPCS, WPCBMPL, and WPCDs provide the necessary tools for the Contractor to plan and implement BMPs to meet the requirements of the project SWPPP.

The WPCS shall contain an adequate level of detail to show major activities sequenced with the implementation of construction site BMPs, including:

- project start and finish dates, including each stage of the project
- SWPPP review and approval
- annual certifications
- mobilization dates
- mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- major grading/excavation dates
- dates named in other permits such as TRPA, Fish and Game and Army Corps of Engineers Permits
- dates for submittal of SWPPP amendments as required in the contract specifications

The WPCS shall show by location the dates for the deployment of:

- temporary soil stabilization BMPs
- temporary sediment control BMPs
- wind erosion control BMPs
- tracking control BMPs
- non-stormwater BMPs
- waste management and materials pollution control BMPs

The WPCS shall include:

- paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement-related operations;
- major planned stockpiling operations;
- dates for other significant long-term operations or activities that may cause non-stormwater discharges, such as dewatering, grinding, etc; and
- final stabilization activities for each disturbed soil area of the project.

The WPCS shall be updated quarterly and the quarterly updates shall be filed in SWPPP File Category 20.03: Water Pollution Control Schedule Updates.

The Water Pollution Control Schedule can be found in Attachment DD of the SWPPP.

The implementation of BMPs will be performed in accordance with the project schedule.

SECTION 600
PROJECT SITE IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM

600.1 Water Pollution Control Manager Responsibilities

The WPC Manager shall have primary responsibility and authority to implement the SWPPP and ensure the project is in compliance with the CGP. The WPC Manager is responsible for implementing the SWPPP and amending the SWPPP when any of the conditions specified in Section 100.3 are met. The Contractor has assigned authority to the WPC Manager to mobilize crews and subcontractors, as necessary, for SWPPP and CGP compliance. The WPC Manager will be available at all times throughout duration of the project.

Duties of the Contractor's WPC Manager include but are not limited to the following

- ensuring full compliance with the SWPPP and the CGP
- implementing all elements of the SWPPP, including but not limited to implementing:
    - prompt and effective erosion and sediment control measures
    - all non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges (dewatering, diversion devices); performing general site cleanup; cleaning vehicles and equipment, performing fueling and maintenance activities; providing spill control; ensuring that no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities that will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems, etc.
- overseeing and ensuring that the following site inspections and visual site monitoring are conducted:
    - daily required BMP inspections
    - weekly routine stormwater site BMP inspections
    - quarterly non-stormwater site inspections
    - pre-storm inspections prior to forecasted storm events
    - daily inspections during extended forecasted storm events
    - post-storm inspections for qualifying rain events
- mobilizing crews to repair, replace, and/or implement additional BMPs due to deficiencies, failures or other shortcomings identified during inspections, to be completed within 24 hours of identification in compliance with Standard Specification 13-1.03A (the contractor's WPC Manager shall be assigned authority by the Contractor to mobilize crews), unless a longer period is authorized.
- coordinating with the RE to assure that if design changes to BMPs are required due to deficiencies, failures or other shortcomings identified during inspections, the changes are completed as soon as possible and the SWPPP is revised accordingly
- monitoring NWS Forecast Office forecasts for both forecasted storm events and qualifying rain events; these events are defined as follows:
    - a forecasted storm event is defined as a 50% or greater likelihood that 0.10 inch or more of precipitation will fall within a 24-hour period

  - a qualifying rain event is defined as a rain event that may produce or has produced ½ inch or greater of precipitation at the time of discharge, with a 72-hour dry period between events

- monitoring weather at the project site
- preparing and implementing qualifying rain event sampling and analysis plans
- preparing amendments to the SWPPP when required
- preparing contractor's SWPPP Annual Compliance Certification
- preparing the Stormwater Annual Reports
- ensuring elimination of all unauthorized discharges
- preparing and submitting Notice of Discharge reports to the RE
- preparing and submitting reports of illicit connections or illegal discharges to the RE

Additional sampling will be conducted by the California Department of Transportation for this project at a 100-ft limit from activities to show compliance with RWQCB Waste Discharge Requirements as shown on the WPCDs. The WPCM will coordinate with the Department if corrective actions are required.

The WPCM also needs to fully coordinate with WQM on day to day site activities.

600.2 Site Inspections

Stormwater site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to ensure that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the CGP. Project site visual monitoring requirements are covered in Section 700 Construction Site Monitoring Program. Project site inspections of stormwater BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- that BMPs are properly installed
- what BMPs need maintenance to operate effectively
- what BMPs have failed
- what BMPs could fail to operate as intended.

Routine stormwater site inspections shall be conducted by the contractor's WPC Manager or other 24-hour trained staff at the following minimum frequencies:

- daily inspections of:
  - storage areas for hazardous materials and waste
  - hazardous waste disposal and transporting activities
  - hazardous material delivery and storage activities
  - vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities if vehicle and equipment cleaning occurs daily
  - vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling areas if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling occurs daily
  - vehicles and equipment at the job site to verify that operators are inspecting vehicles and equipment each day of use.

- demolition sites within 50 feet of storm drain systems and receiving waters
- pile driving areas for leaks and spills if pile driving occurs daily
- temporary concrete washouts if concrete work occurs daily
- paved roads at job site access points for street sweeping if earthwork and other sediment or debris generating activities occur daily
- dewatering work if dewatering work occurs daily
- temporary active treatment system if temporary active treatment system activities occur daily
- work over water if work over water occurs daily

- daily inspections for projects within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit
- weekly inspection of site BMPs

Stormwater site inspections shall be documented on CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report, in Appendix G. Completed stormwater inspection reports shall be submitted to the RE within 24 hours after completion of the inspection. Copies of completed inspection reports will be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.31: Contractor Stormwater Site Inspection Reports,

Deficiencies identified during site inspections and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary, in Appendix I. Corrective Action Summary forms shall be submitted to the RE when corrections are completed but must be submitted within five (5) days after completion of the site inspection. Completed Stormwater Site Inspection Report Corrective Actions Summary forms shall be filed in SWPPP File Category 20.35: Corrective Actions Summary. A copy of the completed Corrective Actions Summary form will also be attached to the corresponding Stormwater Site Inspection Report that generated the need for the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary

Site inspections will be performed on a daily basis during demolition operations. In addition to stormwater inspections, high tide inspections will be performed to check for spills, leaks, and uncontrolled pollution sources if high tides are forecasted.

600.3 Weather Forecast Monitoring

The WPC Manager shall have primary responsibility to monitor the National Weather Service Forecast Office for forecasted precipitation based on project site location. Precipitation forecast information shall be obtained from the National Weather Service Forecast Office accessible at: http://www.srh.noaa.gov/.

The project site location to be used for obtaining forecast from National Weather Forecast Office website is:

171 Burma Rd

The WPC Manager shall monitor the weather forecast on a daily basis for predicted precipitation within the following 96 hours. The WPC Manager shall monitor the forecast for the next 24, 48, 72 and 96 hours to determine if the forecast for precipitation is 50 percent or greater for any 6-hour period. If the forecast for precipitation is 50 percent or greater, the WPC Manager shall calculate the amount of precipitation forecasted for each 24-hour period and the total precipitation for the forecasted storm event and record the information. Weather forecast monitoring shall be recorded be filed in File Category 20.40: Weather Monitoring Logs.

When the forecast for precipitation is 50 percent or greater and the forecasted amount of precipitation is 0.10 inch or more for any 24-hour period within the next 72 hours, the WPC Manager shall perform a pre-storm site inspection and ensure that the site is prepared for the likely forecasted storm event.

Forecasted storm event site preparation shall include, but is not limited to, the installation of soil stabilization and sediment BMPs on active disturbed soil areas and stockpiles.

If a storm with a probability of 50% or greater of producing precipitation based on the National Weather Forecast Office (NOAA) is predicted, the QSP shall conduct a pre-storm inspection per CGP requirements. If weather conditions force in-water work cancellations, the contractor shall inform the Resident Engineer at least 24 hours prior to cancellation.

600.4 Weather Monitoring

The WPC Manager shall have primary responsibility to monitor weather at the project site. The WPC Manager, on a daily basis, shall monitor the weather and record the weather conditions.

When there is precipitation, the WPC Manager shall ensure that storm precipitation data is obtained from the project site rain gauge. Precipitation monitoring will include recording the time, amount of precipitation measured in the project site rain gauge, amount of precipitation within a 24-hour period, and total cumulative amount of precipitation for the forecasted storm event.

If no pre-storm visual site monitoring was performed, and the amount of precipitation for any 24-hour period is 0.10 inch or greater, the WPC Manager will implement during storm visual site monitoring, as discussed in Section 700.1.

Weather monitoring will be conducted daily. Weather monitoring documentation shall be kept in File Category 20.40: Weather Monitoring Logs.

600.5 Best Management Practices Status Report

The WPC Manager shall prepare a monthly status report of the water pollution control BMPs (site BMPs) installed on the project site. The monthly BMP status report will be based on the progress of the work and the WPCBMPL for the project, with any additional BMPs the WPC Manager has determined are necessary based on the stage of construction and construction activities.

Because the SWPPP, including the WPCBMPL and WPCDs, are based on the entire project site and all construction activities, the monthly BMP status report should be a "snapshot" of which BMPs are deployed on the project site, so a project inspector or reviewer can easily determine what could be expected to be seen on the project site that month. The monthly status report will be used by stormwater inspectors and contractor personnel to ensure SWPPP compliance.

The weekly status report will be used to ensure that weekly training meetings cover BMPs that are required for work activities during the week. The weekly status report will be provided to regulatory agency staff who visit the project site to indicate which BMPs should be in place and which are scheduled to be implemented during the coming week.

A CEM 2034 report will be filed weekly summarizing implementation of BMPs for this project.

The monthly status of stormwater BMPs will be documented on CEM-2034 Stormwater Best Management Practices and Materials Inventory Report form, in Appendix H. Completed monthly status reports shall be submitted to the RE 48 hours prior to the beginning of the work week. Copies of the completed reports will be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.34: Monthly Best Management Practices and Materials Inventory Reports.

600.6 Rain Event Action Plans (REAP)

REAPs are not required for this project based on the determination that this project is Risk Level 1.

SECTION 700
CONSTRUCTION SITE MONITORING PROGRAM

700.1 Site Visual Monitoring Inspection

This Construction Site Monitoring Program includes conducting site visual monitoring inspections of the project site to address the following objectives:

- determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives
- determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges
- determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional BMP implementation, or SWPPP amendments are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges
- demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the discharge prohibitions
- document the presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source, if applicable, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-stormwater discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-stormwater discharges

700.1.1 Visual Monitoring Locations

Locations of Visual Monitoring Prior To A Storm Event

Visual monitoring (a pre-storm inspection) of the project site is required when the forecast for precipitation is greater than 50 percent within the next 24, 48, 72, 96 hours, and the amount of precipitation forecasted for any 24-hour period is 0.10 inch or greater. Within 48 hours of a forecasted storm event, a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection shall be performed and shall include observations of:

- stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources
- BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented
- any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard

4 drainage area(s) on the project site and the Contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas have been identified as required forecasted storm event visual observation location(s), according to Section I.3.e of Attachments C, D, and E of the CGP. Drainage area(s) are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and are listed by drainage area location number and location description in Table 700.1.1.1: Drainage Areas.

TABLE 700.1.1.1 DRAINAGE AREAS	
Drainage Area No.	**Location**
1	Staging Area Wharf 6
2	Piers E4 - E18
3	Barges (Debris Barge/Dewatering Barge)
4	Staging Area - Pier 96

2 stormwater storage or containment area(s) are located on the project site. These stormwater storage and containment area(s) have been identified as required forecasted storm event visual observation location(s). Stormwater storage or containment area(s) are shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB and are listed by storage or containment area location number and location description in Table 700.1.1.2: Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas.

TABLE 700.1.1.2 STORMWATER STORAGE AND CONTAINMENT AREAS	
Location No.	**Location**
1	Upland storage areas for material sorting and storage prior to disposal (Pier 96, Wharf 6)
2	Barges - (See Dewatering and Discharge Plan)

Locations of Visual Monitoring during Extended Forecasted Storm Events and within 48 Hours After a Qualifying Rain Event

During any extended forecasted storm events and within 48 hours after a qualifying rain event (a rain event that has produced ½ inch or more of precipitation), a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- stormwater discharges at all discharge locations
- BMPs to identify and record those that need maintenance to operate effectively, those that have failed, and those that could fail to operate as intended
- the discharge of stored or contained stormwater

4 discharge location(s) are located on the project site. These stormwater discharge location(s) have been identified as required visual observation location(s). Stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and are listed in Table 700.1.1.3: Stormwater Discharge Locations.

TABLE 700.1.1.3 STORMWATER DISCHARGE LOCATIONS	
Unique Sampling Location Identifier	**Location**
004NVP01	Staging Area Pier 96 (North)
004NVP02	Staging Area Pier 96 (South)

001NVP01	Piers E4 - E18
002NVP01	Staging Area Wharf 6 (West)
002NVP02	Staging Area Wharf 6 (East)
003NVP01	Barges - Debris, Dewatering

BMP locations shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and are listed on the WPCBMPL in Attachment CC.

2 stormwater storage or containment area(s) are located on the project site. Stormwater storage or containment area(s) are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and are listed on Table 700.1.1.2: Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas.

Locations of Visual Monitoring for Non-Stormwater Discharges

A visual monitoring site inspection for non-stormwater discharges requires that each drainage area be observed for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

4 drainage area(s) are located on the project site and in the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas that have been identified as observation location(s) for non-stormwater discharges. Drainage area(s) are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and are listed in Table 700.1.1.1: Drainage Areas.

700.1.2 Visual Monitoring Schedule

On a daily basis contractor personnel will visually monitor BMPs during applicable activities:

- storage areas for hazardous materials and waste
- hazardous waste disposal and transporting activities
- hazardous material delivery and storage activities
- vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities if vehicle and equipment cleaning occurs daily
- vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling areas if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling occurs daily
- vehicles and equipment at the job site to verify that operators are inspecting vehicles and equipment each day of use.
- demolition sites within 50 feet of storm drain systems and receiving waters
- pile driving areas for leaks and spills if pile driving occurs daily
- temporary concrete washouts if concrete work occurs daily
- paved roads at job site access points for street sweeping if earthwork and other sediment or debris generating activities occur daily
- dewatering work if dewatering work occurs daily
- temporary active treatment system if temporary active treatment system activities occur daily
- work over water if work over water occurs daily

Stormwater site visual monitoring inspections shall be conducted at a minimum:

- within 48 hours prior to a forecasted storm event (any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50 percent or greater probability of producing 0.1 inches or more of precipitation in the project area within a 24 period)
- at 24-hour intervals during any extended forecasted storm event
- within 48 hours after a qualifying rain event (a rain event that has produced ½ inch or more of precipitation)

Non-stormwater discharge site visual monitoring inspections shall be conducted, at a minimum, during each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December.

If visual monitoring of the site for stormwater is unsafe because of dangerous weather conditions, such as flooding and electrical storms, then the site inspector shall document the conditions that prevented the inspection. The documentation of the site visual monitoring inspection shall be filed in SWPPP File Category 20.33: Site Visual Monitoring Inspection Reports.

700.1.3 Visual Monitoring Procedures

Site visual monitoring inspections shall be overseen by the contractor's WPC Manager. Stie visual monitoring will be conducted by the WPC Manager , appointed QSP or stormwater inspector.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the site visual monitoring inspection personnel are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Attachment E:

- Assigned Inspector: Jonathan Buck WPCM Contact phone: (925) 570-7980
- Alternate Inspector: Richard Gandolfo, QSD Contact phone: (925) 866-9000

Daily BMP Monitoring During Applicable Activities

Standard Specification 13-1.03C requires that the contractor personnel on the site shall inspect the following activities on a daily basis:

- storage areas for hazardous materials and waste
- hazardous waste disposal and transporting activities
- hazardous material delivery and storage activities
- vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities if vehicle and equipment cleaning occurs daily
- vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling areas if vehicle and equipment maintenance and fueling occurs daily
- vehicles and equipment at the job site to verify that operators are inspecting vehicles and equipment each day of use.
- demolition sites within 50 feet of storm drain systems and receiving waters
- pile driving areas for leaks and spills if pile driving occurs daily
- temporary concrete washouts if concrete work occurs daily
- paved roads at job site access points for street sweeping if earthwork and other sediment or debris generating activities occur daily

- dewatering work if dewatering work occurs daily
- temporary active treatment system if temporary active treatment system activities occur daily
- work over water if work over water occurs daily

Discharge Monitoring

During inspections, the contractor personnel shall be observant of any discharges or evidence of a prior discharge that could cause adverse conditions in the storm sewer system or the receiving water. If a discharge or evidence of a prior discharge is discovered by the contractor, the WPC Manager or contractor shall immediately notify the RE, and shall file a written report on the CEM-2061 Notice of Discharge form with the RE within 24 hours of the discharge or discovery of evidence of a prior discharge. Corrective measures shall be implemented immediately following the discovery of the discharge. Form CEM-2061 for reporting discharges is available in Appendix K.

Caltrans will notify the owner/operator of the MS4 and the RWQCB as soon as practicable, but no later than 24 hours after onset of or threat of discharge which can cause adverse conditions to the storm sewer system or the receiving water. This applies to any such discharge that is not covered by California Emergency Management Agency procedures for discharges from a highway to a storm sewer system subject to a MS4 permit.

Discharges requiring reporting include:

- stormwater from a DSA discharged to a waterway without treatment by an effective combination of temporary erosion and sediment control BMPs
- non-stormwater, except conditionally exempted discharges, discharged to a waterway or a storm drain system, without treatment by an approved control measure (BMP)
- stormwater discharged to a waterway or a storm drain system where the control measures (BMPs) have been overwhelmed or not properly maintained or installed
- discharge of hazardous substances above the reportable quantities, as provided in 40 CFR 110.3, 117.3 or 302.
- stormwater runoff containing hazardous substances from spills discharged to a waterway or storm drain system

The initial notification to the RWQCB of a discharge or threat of discharge will be made immediately for any discharge that can cause adverse conditions to the storm sewer system or the receiving water, with a follow-up in writing within 24 hours. Adverse conditions include, but are not limited to, serious violations or serious threatened violations of Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs), significant spills of petroleum products or toxic chemicals, or serious damage to control facilities that could affect compliance. Caltrans shall perform follow-up monitoring of major spills and/or perform confirmation sampling to ensure that threats to waters of the U.S. have been eliminated as determined by the local RWQCB.

Weekly BMP Monitoring

Weekly monitoring is required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. The weekly BMP monitoring shall include observations of:

- all stormwater storage and containment areas identified in Table 700.1.1.2 to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard
- all BMPs for proper installation and adequate maintenance.

Observations of the site and any recommended corrective actions will be documented in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced in the stormwater site inspection report. Corrective actions documented in site inspection reports shall be immediately reviewed by the WCP Manager and, if deemed necessary, implemented within 24 hours.

Visual Monitoring Prior To A Forecasted Storm Event

Visual monitoring of the project site is required when the forecast for precipitation is greater than 50 percent within the next 24, 48, 72, or 96 hours and the amount of precipitation forecasted for any 24-hour period during the storm event is 0.10 inch or greater within a 24-hour period. Site visual monitoring shall be conducted within 48 hours prior to a forecasted storm event. The pre-storm site visual monitoring shall include observations of:

- all drainage areas identified in Table 700.1.1.1 to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- all stormwater storage and containment areas identified in Table 700.1.1.2 to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard
- all BMPs for proper installation and adequate maintenance.

Observations of the site and any recommended corrective actions will be documented in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced in the stormwater site inspection report. Corrective actions documented in site inspection reports shall be immediately reviewed by the WCP Manager and, if deemed necessary, implemented within 24 hours and prior to the forecasted storm event.

Visual Monitoring during Extended Forecasted Storm Events

Stormwater visual monitoring site inspections shall be conducted at least once each 24-hour period during any extended forecasted storm events. During any extended forecasted storm event, the site visual monitoring inspector shall visually observe:

- stormwater discharges at all discharge locations (Table 700.1.1.3)
- all stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to the qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge; stored or contained stormwater that will likely discharge after working hours, due to anticipated precipitation, shall be observed prior to the discharge during working hours

Stormwater discharges and stored or contained stormwater will be observed for the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheens on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

During any forecasted storm event, stormwater visual monitoring site inspections will include the observation of all site BMPs for:

- proper installation
- achievement of maintenance requirements
- possible failure
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended
- effectiveness, so that design changes can be implemented as soon as feasible if needed

Observations of the site and any recommended corrective actions will be documented in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced on the stormwater site inspection report. Corrective actions documented in site inspection reports shall be immediately reviewed by the WCP Manager and, if deemed necessary, implemented , as required by Standard Specification 13-1.03A, within 24 hours of identification unless a longer period is authorized (but cannot be authorized longer than required by the CGP: implemented within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible thereafter). If BMPs require design changes, the changes shall be implemented and the SWPPP shall be amended to include the changes.

Visual Monitoring Within 48 Hours after a Qualifying Rain Event

Site visual monitoring post-qualifying rain events shall be conducted within 48 hours after the qualifying rain event. The post-storm site visual monitoring inspection shall include observations of:

- discharges of stormwater that have not been processed by a BMP or evidence of stormwater that has not been processed by a BMP at all discharge locations
- evidence of a breach at stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to the qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge; stored or contained stormwater that will likely discharge after working hours, due to anticipated precipitation, shall be observed prior to the discharge during working hours

Stormwater discharges and stored or contained stormwater will be observed for the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheens on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

Post-qualifying rain event stormwater visual monitoring site inspections will include observation of all site BMPs to determine if BMPs have failed to operate as intended because of:

- improper installation
- lack of maintenance
- lack of effectiveness

Observations of the site and any recommended corrective actions will be documented in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced on the stormwater site inspection report. Corrective actions documented in site inspection reports shall be immediately reviewed by the WCP Manager and, if deemed necessary, necessary implemented, as required by Standard Specification 13-1.03A, within 24 hours of identification unless a longer period is authorized (but cannot be authorized longer than required by the CGP: implemented within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible thereafter). If BMPs require design changes, the changes shall be implemented and the SWPPP shall be amended to include the changes.

Visual Monitoring of Non-Stormwater Discharges

For non-stormwater site visual monitoring, each drainage area will be monitored quarterly for the presence or prior indications of unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges, and their sources. The presence or absence of non-stormwater discharges based on site observations will be documented in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report. Documentation of observed non-stormwater discharges will include presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheens on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed

Site observations of the site and any recommended corrective actions will be documented. Corrective actions documented in site inspection reports shall be immediately reviewed by the WCP Manager and, if deemed necessary implemented, as required by Standard Specification 13-1.03A, within 24 hours of identification unless a longer period is authorized (but cannot be authorized longer than required by the CGP: implemented within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible thereafter). If BMPs require design changes, the changes shall be implemented and the SWPPP shall be amended to include the changes. Corrective actions shall be documented in the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report.

700.1.4 Visual Monitoring Follow-up and Tracking Procedures

For deficiencies identified during visual monitoring (site inspections), the required repairs or maintenance of BMPs shall begin and be completed as soon as possible, while taking into consideration worker safety. For deficiencies identified during visual site inspections that require design changes, including additional BMPs, the implementation, as required
by Standard Specification 13-1.03A, will begin within 24 hours of identification unless a longer period is authorized (but
cannot be authorized longer than required by the CGP: implemented within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible thereafter). When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended, including the

Deficiencies identified on site inspection reports, as well as corrections of deficiencies, will be tracked on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary, in Appendix I. Corrective action summaries shall be submitted to the RE when corrections are completed, but must be submitted within five (5) days of a site inspection.

700.1.5 Data Management and Reporting

The results of site visual monitoring (pre-storm, during storm, post-storm, and quarterly inspections) shall be recorded on the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report, in Appendix G. A copy of each report shall be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.33.

All reports shall be provided to the RE within 24 hours of the site inspection.

Deficiencies identified during visual monitoring (site inspections) and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary, in Appendix I. Corrective Action Summary forms shall be submitted to the RE when corrections are completed, but must be submitted within five (5) days of the site inspection. Completed Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary forms shall be filed in SWPPP File Category 20.35: Corrective Actions Summary. A copy of the completed Corrective Actions Summary form will also be attached to the corresponding inspection report and shall be kept in the SWPPP Category 20.33.

If a discharge or evidence of a prior discharge that could cause adverse condition in the storm sewer or the receving water is discovered by the Contractor, the WPC Manager or Contractor shall immediately notify the RE, and no more than 6 hours after discovery, and will file a written report to the RE within 24 hours of the discovery of evidence of a prior discharge. The written report to the RE will contain:

- the date, time, location, and type of unauthorized discharge;
- The nature of the operation that caused the discharge;
- An initial assessment of any impacts caused by the discharge;
- the BMPs deployed before the discharge;

- the date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after the discharge, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence
- steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and/or prevent recurrence of the discharge

Reporting of discharges shall be documented on the CEM-2061 Notice of Discharge form, in Appendix K. Completed Notice of Discharge reports shall be submitted to the RE within 24 hours of discovery of evidence of a discharge. Copies of the Notice of Discharge reports will be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.61: Notice of Discharge Reports.

700.2 Sampling and Analysis Plans

700.2.1 General SAP

A sampling and analysis plan (SAP) describes how samples will be collected, under what conditions, where and when the samples will be collected, what the sample will be tested for, what test methods and detection limits will be used, and what methods/procedures will be performed to ensure the integrity of the sample during collection, storage, shipping and testing (i.e., quality assurance/quality control protocols). Therefore, a SAP shall include the components

1. Scope of Monitoring Activities
2. Monitoring Preparation
3. Monitoring Strategy
4. Sample Collection and Handling
5. Sampling Analysis
6. Quality Control and Assurance
7. Data Management and Reporting
8. Data Evaluation
9. Change of Conditions

This SWPPP contains a non-visible pollutants SAP. The SWPPP may also contain four additional specific SAPS based on the project risk level, project dewatering requirements, RWQCB sampling and analysis requirements, and a SAP for monitoring an active treatment system.

700.2.1.1 Scope of Monitoring Activities

For specific details with regard to monitoring activities, refer to the specific SAP identified below.

- Non-visible Pollutants (Section 700.2.2.1)
- Non-Stormwater Discharges (Section 700.2.3.1)
- Stormwater pH and Turbidity (Section 700.2.4.1)
- Monitoring required by the Regional Board (Section 700.2.5.1)
- Monitoring for Active Treatment Systems (ATS) (Section 700.2.6.1)

700.2.1.2 Monitoring Preparation

To ensure an effective construction site monitoring and reporting program, the following monitoring preparation activities are required:

- identifying qualified sampling personnel
- ensuring the availability of an adequate quantity of monitoring supplies
- ensuring the availability of field instruments; field instruments must be properly maintained and calibrated prior to sampling events
- identifying a qualified testing laboratory that is capable of performing stormwater and non-stormwater analysis for those constituents that must be tested in a laboratory

700.2.1.2.1 Qualified Sampling Personnel

Sampling personnel shall be trained to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).

Samples on the project site will be collected by the contractor sampling personnel.

Samples on the project site will be collected by the followin Environmental Consultant:

Company Name:	**Curtis and Tompkins**
Address:	**2323 5th St.**
	Berkeley, California 94710
Contact Name:	**Dr. Bruce Godfrey**
Title:	**Manager**
Phone Number:	**(510) 486-0900**
Emergency Phone Number (24/7)	**(510) 204-2222**
Email Address:	**info@ctberk.com**

- Stormwater sampling and field analysis will be performed by the following primary and alternative stormwater samplers: Richard Gandolfo, QSP
- Robert Peck, QSP

The primary stormwater sampler has received the following stormwater sampling training:

- Qualified SWPPP Practitioner - State of California

The primary stormwater sampler has the following stormwater sampling experience:

- San Francisco Oakland Bay Bridge Project 2011-2013 (RL2)
- Gale Ranch Residental Project, San Ramon, CA (2009-Current) (RL2)

The alternate stormwater sampler has received the following stormwater sampling training:

- Quliafied SWPPP Practioner - State of California

The alternate stormwater sampler has the following stormwater sampling experience:

- Patterson Ranch Residential Project, Fremont, CA (2011-2013) (RL2)
- Orinda Oaks Residential Project, Orinda, CA (2011-2013) (RL2)

Training records of designated contractor sampling personnel are provided in Attachment D, Contractor Personnel Stormwater Training.

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the Project Health and Safety Plan prepared by Kiewit/Manson for the project..

700.2.1.2.2 Monitoring Supplies

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for sampling will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will prevent the supplies/equipment from coming into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, surgical gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, and ice.

The contractor will obtain and maintain the field testing instruments, identified in Section 700.2.1.2.3, for analyzing samples in the field by contractor sampling and testing personnel.

Environmental Consultant will provide monitoring supplies and equipment, including, but not limited to, surgical gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, and ice.

Environmental Consultant will obtain and maintain the field testing instruments, identified in Section 700.2.1.2.3, for analyzing samples in the field by their sampling and testing personnel.

700.2.1.2.3 Field Instruments

The field instrument(s) shown in Table 700.2.1.2.3: Field Instruments will be used to analyze the constituents shown:

TABLE 700.2.1.2.3
FIELD INSTRUMENTS

Field Instrument	Constituent
Oakton Waterproof ORP Testr 10	pH
Oakton T-100	Turbidity
PHDG-8200 or equivalent	Dissolved Oxygen
Thermometer	Temperature

The instrument(s) shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

The instrument(s) shall be calibrated before each sampling and analysis event.

A Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for calibration and maintenance of field instruments shall be implemented based on the meter manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the manufacturer's instructions shall be attached to the SOP so that they are readily available.

Maintenance and calibration records shall be maintained in SWPPP File Category 20.55: Field Testing Equipment Maintenance and Calibration Records.

The project is a Risk Level 1. Therefore, stormwater sampling is not required.

For non-stormwater associated with dewatering activities, additional discussion for field instruments is provided in the Dewatering and Discharge Plan in Amendment 1.

For non-stormwater discharge associated with construction discharges, grab samples will be collected.

700.2.1.2.4 Testing Laboratory

Samples collected on the project site that require laboratory testing will be tested by a laboratory certified by the State Department of Health Services. Samples collected on the project site will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name:	**Curtis and Tompkins. Ltd.**
Address:	**2323 5th St**
	Berkeley, California 94710
Contact Name:	**Dr. Bruce Godfrey**
Title:	**Manager**
Phone Number:	**(510) 486-0900**
Emergency Phone Number (24/7):	**(510) 204-2222**
Email Address:	**info@ctberk.com**

700.2.1.3 Monitoring Strategy

The monitoring strategy includes identifying analytical constituents, potential sampling locations, identification of actual sampling locations, and sampling schedule,

700.2.1.3.1 Analytical Constituents

Stormwater and non-stormwater discharges shall be monitored for the analytical constituents specified in the specific SAP(s) in this SWPPP.

700.2.1.3.2 Potential Sampling Locations

Potential sampling locations must be representative of the stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from the construction site. Existing conditions and associated construction activities within each drainage area form the basis for determining representative stormwater sampling locations.

Project drainage areas and potential sampling locations have been determined by:

- reviewing project plans
- visiting project site
- reviewing topography maps

The WPCDs show the demarcation of all drainage areas that are either:

- within the project site
- cover part of the project site

The QSD must identify potential sampling locations where concentrated run-off:

- leaves the Caltrans right-of-way
- drains into an MS4
- discharges into a receiving water

Potential run-on sampling locations were determined where concentrated run-on:

- enters the right-of-way
- combines with the stormwater on site and then discharges into an MS4, including the location(s) of discharge into the MS4

The following locations were determined when runoff discharges directly into receiving water bodies:

- the discharge location(s) into the receiving water
- a potential sampling location upstream of all discharge locations
- a potential sampling location downstream from all discharge location(s) into the receiving water.

Necessary potential sampling locations were determined when:

- there are potential sources of non-visible pollutants, as discussed in Section 500.1, and discharge locations are downgradient
- run-on locations are present that may contribute non-visible pollutants
- there are potential non-stormwater discharges and corresponding discharge locations are downgradient
- there are proposed dewatering construction activities

If an ATS is used on site, then sample locations must be included in Section 700.2.6.

Potential stormwater and non-stormwater sampling locations must be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed in Attachment EE: Stormwater Sample Locations. The QSD has identified each of the potential sampling locations with a unique sample location identification code, as shown below. The identification code must start with a number and must be different for each location. If the construction site lies in a west-to-east orientation, starting with one (01) from the east, the potential sampling locations shall be numbered toward the west. If the construction site lies in a south-to-north orientation, the potential sampling locations shall be numbered toward the north.

To further distinguish among the locations, each potential sampling location has been identified with one of the following abbreviations based on the sampling location type:

- discharge locations leaving Caltrans right-of-way: DL
- discharge locations from areas with known non-visible pollutants: NVP
- discharge locations upgradient of areas with known non-visible pollutants: UNVP
- discharge locations to an MS4: MS

- run-on locations: RO
- discharge locations into a receiving water: RW
- downstream of all discharge locations: RWD
- upstream of all discharge locations: RWU
- dewatering discharge locations: DDL
- contained stormwater discharge locations: CSDL
- discharge locations for ATS: ATS

The unique sample location identification code shall follow this format**SSSTTTTXX** , where:

SSS = sampling location identifier number (e.g., 010)
TTTT = sampling location type (e.g. DL)
XX = identifier number for the type of sampling location

For example, the sampling location identification for the 15th sampling location based on starting from the south end of the project for a stormwater discharge location that has been identified to be the ninth discharge location would be **015DL09.**

Potential sampling locations shown on the WPCDs shall be identified with unique sampling location identifiers. Each potential sample location must be listed on Stormwater Sample Locations in Attachment EE. The unique identification of each potential sampling location based on its number and abbreviation of type shall be used on all sampling documentation.

The WPC Manager may have to revise and/or add additional sampling locations during the course of construction as conditions dictate.

700.2.1.3.3 Identification of Actual Sampling Locations

For each forecasted storm event, actual sampling locations will be determined by the WPC Manager based on the strategy described in each specific SAP.

700.2.1.3.4 Sampling Schedule

For the sampling schedule, see the specific SAPs in this CSMP. If a scheduled sampling activity is unsafe because of dangerous weather conditions, such as flooding and electrical storms, then the stormwater sampler shall document why an exception to performing the sampling was necessary.

700.2.1.4 Sample Collection and Handling

Sample collection procedures shall be used to ensure that representative samples are collected and that the potential for contamination of samples is minimized. Sample handing procedures are followed to ensure that samples are identified accurately and that the required analysis is clearly documented. Chain-of-custody requirements for samples are necessary to trace the possession of the sample from collection through analysis.

700.2.1.4.1 Sample Collection Procedures

Samples shall be collected, maintained and shipped in accordance with the SWAMP's 2008 QAPrP.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in each specific SAP. Only personnel trained in proper water quality sampling shall collect samples.

Samples from areas of sheet flow can be collected using the collection procedures shown in the video at http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AmEJUNp44aU. For pH and turbidity sampling, sheet flow sampling can be conducted as described below to concentrate the flow in order to collect a sample or follow other procedures approved by the RE.

- Place several rows of sandbags in a half circle directly in the path of the sheet flow to pond water, and wait for enough water to spill over. Then place a cleaned or decontaminated flexible hose along the top, and cover with another sandbag so that ponded water will only pour through the flexible hose and into sample bottles. Do not reuse the same sandbags during future sampling events as they may cross-contaminate future samples.

- Place a cleaned or decontaminated dustpan with open handle in the path of the sheet flow so that water will pour through the handle and into sample bottles.

For receiving water sampling, upstream samples shall be collected to represent the water body upgradient of the construction site. Downstream samples shall be collected to represent the water body mixed with direct discharge from the construction site. Samples shall not be collected directly from ponded, sluggish, or stagnant water.

Receiving water upstream and downstream samples shall be collected using one of the following methods:

- placing a sample bottle directly into the stream flow in or near the main current upstream of sampling personnel and allowing the sample bottle to fill completely;

  OR

- placing a decontaminated or sterile bailer or other sterile collection devise in or near the main current to collect the sample and then transferring the collected water to appropriate sample bottles allowing the sample bottle to fill completely.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sampling collection personnel shall follow the procedures listed below.

- Wear a clean pair of surgical gloves donned prior to the collection and handling of each sample at each location.
- Decontaminate sampling equipment prior to sample collection using a TSP-soapy water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water. Dispose of decontamination water/soaps appropriately (i.e., do not discharge to the storm drain system or receiving water).

- Do not allow the inside of the sample bottle to come into contact with any material other than the run-off sample.

- Discard sample bottles or sample lids that have been dropped onto the ground prior to sample collection.

- Do not leave the cooler lid open for an extended period of time once samples are placed inside.

- Do not sample near a running vehicle where exhaust fumes may impact the sample.

- Do not touch the exposed end of a sampling tube, if applicable.

- Avoid allowing rainwater to drip from rain gear or other surfaces into sample bottles.

- Do not eat, smoke, or drink during sample collection/field measurement.

- Do not sneeze or cough in the direction of an open sample bottle.
- Minimize the exposure of the samples to direct sunlight, as sunlight may cause biochemical transformation of the sample.

700.2.1.4.2 Sample Handling Procedures

Immediately following collection, sample bottles to be forwarded for laboratory analytical testing shall be capped, labeled, documented on the Chain-of-Custody Record, sealed in a re-sealable storage bag, placed in an ice-chilled cooler, at 0 ±4 degrees Celsius, and delivered within 24 hours to the laboratory shown in sub-section 700.2.1.2.4.

Immediately following collection, samples used for field analysis shall be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's instructions and results recorded on the CEM-2052 Stormwater Sample Field Test Report form.

700.2.1.4.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, the Chain-of-Custody, and the CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log - Optional Form, shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

The following form, used for sample documentation, is provided in the SWPPP appendices:

- CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log - Optional Form, in Appendix M

Duplicate samples shall be identified in a manner consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples can be identified in the CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log - Optional Form.

Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle, which shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

- project name
- contract number and/or project identifier number
- unique sample identification code, which shall follow this format,**SSSSSYYMMDDHHmmT** , where

SSSSS	=	sampling location identifier number (e.g., 01MS1)
YY	=	last two digits of the year (e.g. 11)
MM	=	month (01-12)
DD	=	day (01-31)
HH	=	hour sample collected (00-23)
mm	=	minute sample collected (00-59)
TT	=	Type or QA/QC Identifier (if applicable)
G	=	grab
FS	=	field duplicate

For example, the sample number for a grab sample collected at Station 01MS1, collected at 4:15PM on December 8, 2011 would be **01MS11112081615G.**

- constituent to be analyzed
- initials of person who collected the sample

Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log A log of sampling events and test results shall include:

- sampling date
- separate times for collected samples and QA/QC samples, recorded to the nearest minute
- unique sample identification number and location
- constituent analyzed
- names of sampling personnel
- weather conditions (including precipitation amount)
- test results
- other pertinent data

Sample Information, Identification and Chain-of-Custody Record Forms: All samples to be analyzed by a laboratory will be accompanied by a Chain-of-Custody. The samplers will sign the Chain-of-Custody when samples are turned over to the testing laboratory. Chain-of-custody procedures will be strictly adhered to for QA/QC purposes.

700.2.1.5 Sample Analysis

For the analytical methods to be used to determine the presence of pollutant(s), see the specific SAPs in this CSMP.

700.2.1.6 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

For verification of laboratory or field analysis, duplicate samples shall be collected at a rate of 10 percent or 1 minimum duplicate per sampling event. The duplicate sample shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. A duplicate sample shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusions; however, they shall be used as a check on laboratory or field analysis quality assurance.

700.2.1.7 Data Management and Reporting

All test results shall be documented on either the CEM-2052 Stormwater Sample Field Test Report form and/or may be entered on the CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log - Optional Form. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

For field tests, the submitted information shall include a signed copy of the Chain-of-Custody and CEM-2052 Stormwater Sample Field Test Report form. Appendix N contains the CEM-2052 Stormwater Sample Field Test Report form , which must accompany the Chain-of-Custody Record. The test results can be recorded on the CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log - Optional Form, in Appendix M.

For laboratory testing, all laboratory analysis results shall be reviewed for consistency among laboratory methods, sample identifications, dates, and times for both primary samples and QA/QC samples. The test results may be recorded on the CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log - Optional Form.

All sampling and testing documentation, including the Chain-of-Custody, CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Logs - Optional Form, CEM-2052 Stormwater Sample Field Test Reports, and Laboratory Test Reports shall be kept in the appropriate SWPPP file category. Sampling and testing documentation shall be filed in the appropriate following SWPPP file category based on the specific SAP that required the sampling and analysis:

- non-visible pollutant sampling and testing – SWPPP File Category 20.51;
- non-stormwater discharge sampling and testing – SWPPP File Category 20.50
- turbidity, pH, and SSC sampling and testing – SWPPP File Category 20.52
- required RWQCB sampling and testing – SWPPP File Category 20.53
- ATS sampling and testing – SWPPP File Category 20.54

If corrective actions are taken as a result of the data evaluation, a copy of the completed CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary shall be filed in File Category 20.35: Corrective Actions Summary.

A copy of completed sampling records and reports and an updated CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Log - Optional shall be submitted to the RE. All water quality analytical results, including QA/QC data, shall be submitted to the RE within 48 hours of sampling for field analyzed samples, and within 30 days for laboratory analyses.

In addition to a paper copy of the water quality test results, the test results shall be submitted electronically in Microsoft Excel (.xls) format, and shall include, at a minimum, the following information from the lab: Sample ID Number, Contract Number, Constituent, Reported Value, Laboratory Name, Method Reference, Method Number, Method Detection Limit, and Reported Detection Limit. Electronic copies of stormwater data shall be forwarded by email to Brian Boal at brian.boal@dot.ca.gov for inclusion into a statewide database.

700.2.1.8 Data Evaluation

For data evaluation of stormwater sample test results, see specific SAPs.

700.2.1.9 Change of Conditions

Whenever stormwater visual monitoring site inspections indicate a change in site conditions that might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, sampling and testing protocols shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible, and the SWPPP updated or amended.

700.2.2 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants

This SAP has been prepared for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from the project site and off-site activities directly related to the project, in accordance with the requirements of the CGP and applicable requirements of the Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual, August 2013. This SAP for monitoring non-visible pollutants includes all of the components listed in Section 700.2.1.

700.2.2.1 Scope of Monitoring Activities

The scope of monitoring for discharges of non-visible pollutants from the construction site is based on the construction materials and construction activities to be performed on the project site, potential for the presence of non-visible pollutants, based on the historical use of the site, and potential non-visible pollutants in run-off from areas where soil amendments have been used on the project site.

The construction materials, wastes or activities listed below, and identified in Section 500.1.1, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Storage, use, and operational locations are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB.

- Dewatering Activities
- Material/Hazardous Material Storage
- Equipment Storage
- Creosote Treated Wood

The existing site features listed below, and identified in Section 500.1.2, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project.

- N/A

The soil amendments listed below have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil and will be used on the project site.

- N/A

700.2.2.2 Monitoring Preparation

Refer to the general requirements in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2 for monitoring preparation.

700.2.2.2.1 Qualified Sampling Personnel

Refer to the general requirements in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.1 for Qualified Sampling Personnel.

700.2.2.2.2 Monitoring Supplies

Refer to the general information in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.2 regarding monitoring supplies.

700.2.2.2.3 Field Instruments

Refer to the general information in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.3 regarding field instruments.

700.2.2.2.4 Testing Laboratory

Refer to the contact information found in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.4 for the Testing Laboratory.

700.2.2.3 Monitoring Strategy

The monitoring strategy for non-visible pollutants in stormwater discharges is to identify all potential non-visible pollutants that may be on the project site, non-visible pollutant sources, and water quality indicators that will indicate the presence of the non-visible pollutant in stormwater discharges. Locations will be identified where sources of non-visible pollutants will be used, stored or exist because of historical use of the project site so that these areas are monitored prior to and during forecasted storm events.

Non-visible pollutant monitoring is only required where a discharge can cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard based on one of the following triggers:

- construction materials are waste are exposed
- the site contains historical non-visible pollutants
- construction activity has occurred or material has been placed within the past 24 hours that may cause an exceedance of a water quality standard
- there is run-on to the site that may contains non-visible pollutants
- there is a breach, malfunction, leak or spill from a BMP

When one of the triggers that indicates a non-visible pollutant source may have come in contact with stormwater is discovered during a site inspection conducted prior to, during or after a forecasted storm event, the WPC Manager will require that sampling and analysis of the stormwater discharge be conducted for the applicable non-visible pollutant water quality indicator(s).

For the forecasted storm event in which a trigger for a non-visible pollutant sampling and analysis has occurred, the WPC Manager will also require the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. The WPC Manager will perform an evaluation of the analysis results from the non-visible pollutant stormwater discharge sampling location and the analysis results from the uncontaminated run-off sampling location to determine if there is an increased level of the tested non-visible pollutant analyte in the stormwater discharge.

700.2.2.3.1 Analytical Constituents

Identification of Potential Non-Visible Pollutants

The following table lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the applicable water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant.

TABLE 700.2.2.3.1
POTENTIAL NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANTS AND WATER QUALITY INDICATOR CONSTITUENTS

Pollutant Source	Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
Vehicle Batteries	Battery Acid	Sulfuric Acid, Lead, pH
Cleaning Products	Bleaches	Chlorine
Sealants	Splash Zone	Iron Oxide Hydroxide
Bay Floor Mud	Heavy Metals	Copper, Nickel and Lead
Concrete	Lime	pH

700.2.2.3.2 Potential Sampling Locations

Using the criteria in Section 700.2.1.3.2, the potential sampling locations on the project site for monitoring non-visible pollutants were identified. Sampling locations are based on: proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage; occurrence or use; accessibility for sampling and personnel safety; and other factors in accordance with the applicable requirements in the Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual, latest edition. Sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment

2 sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's support facilities have been identified as potential locations for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned. Potential non-visible pollutant sampling locations are listed in the Table 700.2.2.3.2.1: Potential Non-Visible Pollutant Sampling Locations.

TABLE 700.2.2.3.2.1
POTENTIAL NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING LOCATIONS

Sampling Location Identifier	Location Description
004NVP01	Staging Area Pier 96 (North)
004NVP02	Staging Area Pier 96 (South)
003NVP01	Barges (Debris, Dewatering)
001NVP01	Piers E4 - E18
002NVP01	Staging Area Wharf 6 (West)
002NVP02	Staging Area Wharf 6 (East)

Potential non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE:

2 sampling location(s) has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. This location(s) was selected such that the sample will not have come in contact with (1) operational or storage areas associated with the materials, wastes, and activities identified in Section 500.1.1; (2) potential non-visible pollutants due to historical use of the site, as identified in Section 500.1.2; (3) areas in which soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied; or (4) disturbed soils areas. Potential non-visible pollutant uncontaminated sampling locations are listed in Table 700.2.2.3.2.2: Potential Uncontaminated Non-visible Pollutant Sampling Locations.

TABLE 700.2.2.3.2.2
POTENTIAL UNCONTAMINATED NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING LOCATIONS

Sampling Location Identifier	Location Description
004UNVP01	Staging Area Pier 96 (North)
004UNVP02	Staging Area Pier 96 (South)
003UNVP01	Barges (Debris, Dewatering)
001UNVP01	Piers E4 - E18
002UNVP01	Staging Area Wharf 6 (West)
002UNVP02	Staging Area Wharf 6 (East)

Potential non-visible pollutant uncontaminated sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE.

700.2.2.3.3 Actual Sampling Locations

Sampling for non-visible pollutants at any potential non-visible pollutant sampling location will be based on any of the conditions listed below having been identified during the visual monitoring site inspections.

- Locations where materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.

- Locations where materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the forecasted storm event, and (3) the potential exists for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

- Locations where a construction activity (including but not limited to those identified in Section 500.1.1) with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the forecasted storm event, (2) involved the use of applicable BMPs that were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) resulted in the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

- Locations where soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and the potential exists for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

- Locations where stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and the potential exists for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

If the presence of a material storage, waste storage, or operations area where spills have been observed or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system was noted during a site inspection conducted prior to or during a forecasted storm event and such an area has not been identified on the list of potential non-visible pollutant sampling locations, the WPC Manager must identify the corresponding discharge location and the corresponding upgradient sampling location as actual non-visible sampling locations. The additional sampling location for non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB and added to Attachment EE: Stormwater Sampling Locations.

For forecasted storm events, the selection of the actual sampling locations for non-visible pollutants by the WPC Manager will be documented on the CEM-2048 Storm Event Sampling and Analysis Plan form, in Appendix N. The completed SAP for each storm event will be filed in File Category 20.46: Storm/Rain Event Action, Sampling and Analysis Plans. Within 24 hours prior to a storm event, a copy of the storm event SAP shall be submitted to the RE.

700.2.2.3.4 Sampling Schedule

In addition to the general scheduling requirements in General SAP Section 700.2.1.3.4, samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring, including both the non-visible pollutants samples and uncontaminated background samples, shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from storm events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during daylight hours, 7 days a week.

700.2.2.4 Sample Collection and Handling

Refer to the general requirements for sample collection and handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.

700.2.2.4.1 Sample Collection Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample collection in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.1.

700.2.2.4.2 Sample Handling Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.2.

700.2.2.4.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

In addition to the general sample documentation procedures provided in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.3, when applicable, the contractor's stormwater inspector will document in the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report, that samples for non-visible pollutants were taken during a storm event, based on the criteria for non-visible pollutant sampling described in Section 700.2.2.3.3.

700.2.2.5 Sample Analysis

For samples collected for field analysis, collection, analysis and equipment calibration shall be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's specifications.

Refer to General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.3 for general information regarding field instrument identification and requirements.

700.2.2.6 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

Refer to the general requirements regarding Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) in General SAP Section 700.2.1.6.

700.2.2.7 Data Management and Reporting

Refer to general requirements for data management and reporting in Section General SAP 700.2.1.7.

700.2.2.8 Data Evaluation

Water quality sample analytical results for non-visible pollutants shall be compared to the uncontaminated background sample results. Should the discharge (downgradient) sample show an increased level of the tested non-visible pollutant analyte relative to the background sample, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visual pollutant concentrations. Once deemed necessary, corrective actions shall be implemented , as required by Standard Specification 13-1.03A, within 24 hours of identification unless a longer period is authorized (but cannot be authorized longer than required by the CGP: implemented within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible thereafter), and documented on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary. Revisions/design changes to BMPs required as a result of data evaluation and site assessment shall be implemented based on an amendment to the SWPPP.

700.2.2.9 Change of Conditions

Refer to the general requirements for change of conditions in General SAP Section 700.2.1.9.

700.2.3 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges

This SAP has been prepared for monitoring non-stormwater discharges from the project site and off-site activities directly related to the project, in accordance with the requirements of the CGP and applicable requirements of the Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual, August 2013. This SAP for monitoring non-stormwater discharges includes all of the components listed in Section 700.2.1.

700.2.3.1 Scope of Monitoring Activities

Non-stormwater discharges can be authorized by a separate NPDES permit or conditional exemption. For non-stormwater discharges that are unauthorized where runoff is discharged off site, sampling and testing of the discharge must be conducted in compliance with the CGP.

Examples of unauthorized non-stormwater discharges common to construction activities include:

- vehicle and equipment wash water, including concrete washout water
- slurries from concrete cutting and coring operations, or grinding operations
- slurries from concrete or mortar mixing operations
- residue from high-pressure washing of structures or surfaces
- wash water from cleaning painting equipment
- runoff from dust control applications of water or dust palliatives
- sanitary and septic wastes
- chemical leaks and/or spills of any kind, including but not limited to, petroleum, paints, cure compounds, etc

When an unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is discovered, the WPC Manager will require sampling and analysis of the effluent to detect whether non-visible pollutants are present in the discharge. Sampling and analysis of non-stormwater discharges shall be performed in accordance with Section 700.2.2, the SAP for non-visible pollutants.

Non-stormwater from dewatering operations or impounded stormwater may be discharged off site during this project. Stored stormwater is defined as rain collected in trenches, foundation excavations, and excavations for pavement structural sections. Non-stormwater dewatering discharges or discharges of impounded stormwater shall be monitored for turbidity, pH and potential non-visible pollutants.

This project is covered by dewatering permit number Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) as set forth under Order No. R2-2002-0011 issued by San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB. The scope of monitoring based on the permit

The strategy for monitoring dewatering discharges requires monitoring of the following parameters:

- Dissolved Oxygen minimum of 5 mg/l
- Dissolved Sulfide minimum 0.1 mg/l
- pH: A variation of natural ambient pH by 0.5 pH units
- Metals
- See DDWP for comprehensive list

Monitoring will be required at the following locations:

- Piers E4 - E18

Monitoring must be performed:

- At time of dewatering activity

The project DDWP is included as an Amendment to the SWPPP document that describes dewatering activities. A copy of the Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) is included in Attachment F.

700.2.3.2 Monitoring Preparation

Refer to the general requirements for monitoring preparation in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.

The DDWP describes sample and collection of non-stormwater discharges as well as monitoring equipment and is included in Amendment 1 of the SWPPP.

700.2.3.2.1 Qualified Sampling Personnel

Refer to the general requirements for Qualified Sampling Personnel in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.1.

700.2.3.2.2 Monitoring Supplies

Refer to the general information regarding monitoring supplies in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.2.

700.2.3.2.3 Field Instruments

Refer to the general information regarding field instruments in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.3.

700.2.3.2.4 Testing Laboratory

Refer to the contact information for the testing laboratory found in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.4.

700.2.3.3 Monitoring Strategy

Non-stormwater discharges from the construction site will be monitored for exceedances of water quality standards.

700.2.3.3.1 Analytical Constituents

For non-stormwater dewatering discharges and discharges of stored stormwater, samples shall be analyzed for the following constituents:

- turbidity
- pH
- Please see Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan.

Analytical constituents are described in the project DDWP which is Amendment 1 of this SWPPP document.

Non-stormwater dewatering discharge samples shall be analyzed for the following permit-required constituents:

- Dissolved Oxygen

- pH
- Metals
- Others as Listed in the Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan

700.2.3.3.2 Potential Sampling Locations

Using the criteria in Section 700.2.1.3.2, potential sampling locations on the project site for monitoring dewatering discharges, discharges of impounded stormwater, and other non-stormwater discharges were identified. Sampling locations were based on: proximity to planned non-stormwater dewatering; non-stormwater occurrence or use; accessibility for sampling and personnel safety; and other factors in accordance with the applicable requirements in the *Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual,* August 2013
Sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE.

sampling location(s) on the project site have been identified as potential locations for the collection of non-stormwater dewatering samples and the sampling location(s) are listed in Table 700.2.3.3.2.1: Potential Non-stormwater Dewatering Sampling Locations.

TABLE 700.2.3.3.2.1
POTENTIAL NON-STORMWATER DEWATERING SAMPLING LOCATIONS

Sampling Location Identifier	Location Description
001DDL01	Dewatering Barge

sampling location(s) on the project site been identified as potential locations for the collection of discharge samples of impounded stormwater and the sampling location(s) are listed in Table 700.2.3.3.2.2: Potential Impounded Stormwater Discharge Sampling Locations.

TABLE 700.2.3.3.2.2
POTENTIAL IMPOUNDED STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING LOCATIONS

Sampling Location Identifier	Location Description
001DDL01	Dewatering Barge

700.2.3.3.3 Actual Sampling Locations

Actual sampling locations will be determined by the WPC Manager prior to dewatering activities based on the potential dewatering discharge sample locations initially selected.

Dewatering discharge sampling locations will be determined by the WPC Manager based on the criteria specified in the dewatering permit number Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) as set forth under Order No. R2-2002-0011 issued by San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB.

When stormwater is impounded in excavations on the project site and the impounded stormwater has the pontential to create runoff from the project site, the WPC Manager will determine the actual sampling location for collecting impounded stormwater discharge samples.

If new locations for dewatering discharges or impounded stormwater discharges that have not been identified on the list of potential stormwater and non-stormwater sampling locations are identified during the course of construction, the WPC Manager must create sampling location identifiers for the dewatering discharge sampling location. The additional sampling location for dewatering discharge monitoring shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and added to Attachment EE: Stormwater Sampling Locations.

Refer to DDWP for additional narrative.

700.2.3.3.4 Sampling Schedule

Whenever there are dewatering discharges or impounded stormwater discharges, sampling will be performed daily during discharging. Sampling will be performed upon commencement of the dewatering discharge or impounded stormwater discharge, and then at least a minimum of three (3) samples per day will be collected for analysis, depending on visual monitoring.

Please refer to DDWP for Sampling Schedule.

Dewatering discharge sampling schedule will be determined by the WPC Manager based on the criteria specified in the dewatering permit number Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) as set forth under Order No. R2-2002-0011 issued by San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB.

Please refer to DDWP for additional narrative.

700.2.3.4 Sample Collection and Handling

Refer to the general requirements for sample collection and handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.

700.2.3.4.1 Sample Collection Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample collection in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.1.

700.2.3.4.2 Sample Handling Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.2.

700.2.3.4.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

In addition to the general procedures for sample documentation in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.3, when applicable, the contractor's stormwater inspector will document on the CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Report that samples for non-stormwater discharge pollutants were taken based on a visual monitoring site inspection.

700.2.3.5 Sample Analysis

Samples from non-stormwater discharges shall be analyzed for pH and turbidity.

The WPC Manager may determine that samples of non-stormwater discharges, need to be analyzed for non-visible pollutants. If the WPC Manager determines that non-visible pollutants may have contaminated the discharge, the samples shall be analyzed for the suspected pollutants. Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants in non-stormwater discharges shall be performed following the guidance in Section 700.2.2, the SAP for non-visible pollutants.

Samples shall be analyzed for Please refer to DDWP which will be approved by the RWQCB. based on the requirements specified in the dewatering permit number Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) as set forth under Order No. R2-2002-0011 issued by San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB.

See DDWP for additional requirements.

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in the following table, titled "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Water Extracted by Dewatering or Impounded Stormwater Discharges."

For samples collected for field analysis, collection, analysis and equipment calibration shall be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's specifications.

Refer to general information for field instrument identification and requirements in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.3.

700.2.3.6 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

Refer to the general requirements regarding Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) in Section General SAP 700.2.1.6. For samples analyzed for turbidity and pH the following replaces the requirements for QA/QC in Section 700.2.1.6:

The contractor shall coordinate with the Caltrans RE on sampling locations and timing for quality assurance verification of field sampling and analysis. The contractor shall notify the RE at least 24 hours prior to dewatering discharge or impounded stormwater discharge sampling events.

The WPCM shall coordinate with the WQM as well as the Department to ensure that any documentation required by the Regional Water Quality Control Board is submited in a timely fashion.

700.2.3.7 Data Management and Reporting

Refer to the general requirements for data management and reporting in General SAP Section 700.2.1.7.

Refer to the DDWP for additional data management and reporting.

700.2.3.8 Data Evaluation

An evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results, including sampling locations and the QA/QC data, shall be submitted to the RE for every day that the water from dewatering is discharged. Should the dewatering discharge concentrations exceed applicable water quality standards, discharging will be stopped immediately and the WPC Manager or other personnel shall evaluate the dewatering BMPs to determine the probable cause for the exceedance. For dewatering discharges, Caltrans requires that the turbidity of any sample must not exceed 200 NTU. The pH value of any sample must be within the range of 6.7 to 8.3 pH units.

Samples of non-stormwater collected during discharge shall be evaluated by determining if suspected contaminants are present. Unauthorized discharges will be stopped as soon as possible and the RE will be notified immediately and a written report of discharge shall be completed and submitted to the RE. Authorized discharges shall be sampled for pH and turbidity and all suspected pollutants. For pH and turbidity, sample results shall be compared to the NAL.

As determined by the data evaluation and project site assessment, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate the exceedances. Corrective actions taken shall be documents on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary. Any revisions/design changes to BMPs shall be implemented based on an amendment to the SWPPP.

700.2.3.9 Changes of Conditions

Refer to the general requirements for changes of conditions in General SAP Section 700.2.1.9.

If there is any discrepancy between the SWPPP template and permit (WRDs/WQOs/ESLs) requirements, the permit requirements govern. For Dewatering and Discharge, please refer to the DDWP in SWPPP Amendment 1

700.2.4 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Stormwater pH and Turbidity

This project is Risk Level 1 and does not require a SAP for pH and turbidity because this project has a low sediment risk and low receiving water risk.

700.2.4.2 Monitoring Preparation

Refer to the general requirements for monitoring preparation in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.

This is a Risk Level 1 project. Therefore stormwater sampling is not required.

700.2.4.2.1 Qualified Sampling Personnel

Refer to the general requirements for Qualified Sampling Personnel in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.1.

700.2.4.2.2 Monitoring Supplies

Refer to the general information regarding monitoring supplies in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.2.

700.2.4.2.3 Field Instruments

Refer to the general information regarding field instruments in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.3.

700.2.4.2.4 Testing Laboratory

Refer to the contact information for the testing laboratory found in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.4.

700.2.4.3 Monitoring Strategy

Monitor representative stormwater discharges from the project site for pH and turbidity during qualifying rain events (a rain event that has produced precipitation in the form of rain and produced run-off at the time of discharge).

700.2.4.3.1 Analytical Constituents

Stormwater discharge samples are to be analyzed for pH and turbidity.

700.2.4.3.2 Potential Sampling Locations

Using the criteria in Section 700.2.1.3.2, the potential sampling locations on the project site for monitoring pH and turbidity were identified. Potential sampling locations for monitoring stormwater discharges for pH and turbidity are based on drainage areas; run-on and runoff locations; accessibility for sampling and personnel safety; and other factors in accordance with the applicable requirements in the Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual, August 2013. Stormwater discharge locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sample Locations in Attachment EE:

The stormwater discharge locations on the project site are listed in Table 700.2.4.3.2.1 "Stormwater Discharge Locations."

TABLE 700.2.4.3.2.1
STORMWATER DISCHARGE LOCATIONS

Sampling Location Identifier	Location

This project is a Risk Level 1 Project. Therefore stormwater sampling is not required.

The project receives run-on with the potential to combine with stormwater discharges at the locations listed in Table 700.2.4.3.2.4 "Run-on Locations With Potential to Combine With Stormwater Discharges."

Potential run-on sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE:

700.2.4.3.3 Actual Sampling Locations

The WPC Manager shall select sampling locations from the list of potential sampling locations for stormwater discharge sampling shown on the WPCDs from Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE. If the construction activity has not started within the drainage area at a sampling location, and there is no disturbed soil within a drainage area, sampling from the stormwater discharge location from that drainage area is not

Within 72 to 48 hours prior to each qualifying rain event, the WPC Manager must identify the drainage areas that must be sampled. To identify these drainage areas, the WPC Manager must refer to the WPCDs and consider the conditions described below and activities within each drainage area that could have an effect on the stormwater discharge pH or turbidity.

1. Turbidity: The area of the disturbed soil at the time of precipitation could have an impact on the stormwater run-off turbidity. The area of the disturbed soil at the time of predicted precipitation must be expressed as a percentage of the total drainage area. It is reasonable to assume that a larger percentage of disturbed soil area could result in a more turbid run-off.
2. pH: The type of construction activities that could have an impact on stormwater run-off pH (for example, concrete work and saw cutting, lime stabilization work, use of crushed concrete, etc).

For representative sampling of construction site discharges, 20 percent of the drainage areas with disturbed soil areas and 20 percent of the drainage areas where activities that could potentially have an impact on the discharge pH must be sampled. At least five (5) drainage area discharge locations for each qualifying rain event must be sampled. If there are five (5) or fewer drainage area sampling locations in a project, then all drainage area sampling locations must be sampled. The drainage areas with the largest percentage of disturbed soil area must be included in the selected drainage areas to be sampled. The drainage areas where the most extensive activities (activities that potentially can alter discharge pH) are in progress must be included in the selected drainage areas to be sampled.

This representative monitoring strategy for stormwater discharges requires collection of additional samples based upon the preceding sampling event stormwater discharge pH or turbidity analysis results when the:

- turbidity analysis results – even in one sampling location – in the previous sampling event have exceeded 200 NTU, the number of drainage areas with disturbed soil areas requiring sampling will be raised to 50 percent.
- turbidity analysis results – even in one sampling location – in the previous sampling event have exceeded 250 NTU, the number of drainage areas with disturbed soil areas requiring sampling will be raised to 100 percent.
- pH analysis results – even in one sampling location – in the previous sampling event have not fallen within 6.5 to 8.5 pH unit range, the number of drainage areas requiring sampling where construction activities could have an impact on the discharge pH readings will be raised to 50 percent.
- pH analysis results – even in one sampling location – in the previous sampling event have not fallen within 6.0 to 9.0 pH unit range, the number of drainage areas requiring sampling where construction activities could have an impact on the discharge pH readings will be raised to 100 percent.

The selection of additional sampling locations, based on turbidity results, will involve drainage areas with the highest percentage of disturbed soil area. The selection of additional sampling locations, based on pH results, will be involve drainage areas with construction activities that are most likely to affect stormwater discharge pH.

This project receives run-on from surrounding area that may contribute to exceedances of NALs or Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers. Potential sampling locations have been selected from locations where run-on enters the Caltrans right-of-way.

potential sampling location(s) have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on with the potential to combine with runoff from the construction site, which discharge either to an MS4 or to a sediment-sensitive water body. Run-on samples taken from these locations will be analyzed to identify potential turbidity and pH that originates off the project site and contributes directly to stormwater discharges from the construction site to the MS4 or receiving water body.

The selection of run-on sampling locations will be made by the WPC Manager. Run-on sampling locations will be selected based on stormwater discharge locations. If there is an NAL or Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceedance at a stormwater discharge location, any stormwater run-on location that contributes to the stormwater discharges from the construction site shall be selected for sampling.

700.2.4.3.4 Sampling Schedule

Discharge samples shall be collected for turbidity and pH for qualifying rain events that result in a discharge from the project site. When applicable, upstream, downstream, and run-on samples shall be collected for analysis of turbidity and pH. Sampling and testing for turbidity and pH will be performed daily during all qualifying rain events. Samples shall be collected during working hours.

At least 48 hours prior to each qualifying rain event, the WPC Manager must prepare a list of sampling locations that must be sampled for the qualifying rain event.

The locations shall include all of the following sampling location types:

- discharge locations from the drainage areas with the largest percentage of disturbed soil areas,
- discharge locations from the drainage areas where construction activities that could have an impact on stormwater run-off pH are in progress, and
- if applicable, at least one sampling location from drainage areas where the disturbed soil areas have been stabilized.

The sampling locations must be sampled in the following order: starting with the sampling location on the northwest corner of the WPCDs as the first entry and move clockwise on the WPCDs.

The Caltrans stormwater site inspector and contractor inspector must coordinate and select the sampling locations and the time to meet and collect simultaneous samples for the purposes of QA/QC.

Every reasonable attempt has to be made to collect at least three grab samples per day from each sampling location during the qualifying rain event.

Sampling must start immediately after the flow begins or as soon as possible thereafter. The individual responsible for collecting samples must begin sampling with the first sampling location identified and move on to the next sampling location until all locations are sampled. It is preferable that the three rounds of sampling are performed over the first three hours of the flow; however, depending on the time of the day or other dictating conditions in the field, the three rounds of sampling could be performed over a shorter period of time to ensure that three samples per location are collected.

If stormwater sampling is unsafe because of dangerous weather conditions, such as flooding and electrical storms, then the stormwater sampler shall document the conditions resulting in the sampling not being performed as planned.

700.2.4.4 Sample Collection and Handling

Refer to the general requirements for sample collection and handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.

700.2.4.4.1 Sample Collection Procedures

In addition to the general procedures for sample collection in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.1, the procedures described below apply to sample collection for monitoring of pH and turbidity.

- Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in Table 700.2.4.5.1: Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH, provided in Section 700.2.4.5.
- Only personnel trained in proper water quality sampling shall collect samples.

700.2.4.4.2 Sample Handling Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.2.

700.2.4.4.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample documentation in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.3.

700.2.4.5 Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in Table 700.2.4.5.1: "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH."

TABLE 700.2.4.5.1
SAMPLE COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND ANALYSIS FOR MONITORING TURBIDITY AND PH

Parameter	Test Method	Sample Bottle	Minimum Sample Volume(1)	Sample Preservation	Maximum Holding Time	Detection Limit (min)
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Polypropylene or Glass	100 mL	Store at 4˚ C (39.2˚ F)	48 hours	1 NTU
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Polypropylene	100 mL	Store at 4˚ C (39.2˚ F)	15 minutes	0.2

Acronyms/Notes:

C = Celsius
F = Fahrenheit
Min = minimum
mL = milliliter
NTU = Nephelometric Turbidity Units

(1) Minimum sample volume recommended. Specific volume requirements will vary by instrument; check instrument manufacturer instructions.

700.2.4.6 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

Refer to the general requirements regarding Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) in General SAP Section 700.2.1.6. The following replaces the requirements for QA/QC in Section 700.2.1.6 for turbidity and pH quality assurance testing. However, Section 700.2.1.6 requirements apply for SSC quality assurance testing: The contractor shall coordinate with Caltrans RE on sampling locations and timing for quality assurance verification of field sampling and analysis activities. The contractor shall notify the RE at least 24 hours prior to sampling events.

700.2.4.7 Data Management and Reporting

Refer to general requirements for data management and reporting in General SAP Section 700.2.1.7.

700.2.4.8 Data Evaluation

An evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results, including sampling locations and the QA/QC data, shall be submitted to the RE for every day of stormwater sampling. If the stormwater discharge concentrations exceed applicable water quality standards, the WPC Manager or other personnel shall evaluate the project site BMPs to determine the probable cause for the exceedance.

As determined by the data evaluation and project site assessment, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate the exceedances. Corrective actions taken shall be documented on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary. Any revisions/design changes to BMPs shall be implemented based on an amendment to the SWPPP.

700.2.5 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Monitoring Required by Regional Board

This SAP has been prepared for monitoring caisson and pier dewatering and San Francisco Bay water quality. in receiving waters or in stormwater discharges from the project site and off-site activities directly related to the project, as identified by the San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB. Sampling and analysis will be performed in accordance with the requirements of San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB and the applicable sections of the Caltrans Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual, August 2013. This SAP for monitoring caisson and pier dewatering and San Francisco Bay water quality. includes all of the components listed in Section 700.2.1.

700.2.5.1 Scope of Monitoring Activities

The San Francisco Bay - Region 2 RWQCB has requested monitoring of stormwater discharges or receiving waters with regard to caisson and pier dewatering and San Francisco Bay water quality.

Monitoring must be performed:

- Please refer to project Dewatering and Discharge Plan for additional sampling and monitoring requirements related to RWQCB requirements and dewatering activities associated with removal of caisson water from Piers E4 - E18.
- Additional monitoring required by WDR R2-2002-2011 at 100 feet from construction activities in San Francisco Bay. This monitoring will be performed by the California Department of Transportation and not the contractor. The limit is shown on the WPCDs.

700.2.5.2 Monitoring Preparation

Refer to the general requirements for monitoring preparation in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.

See DDWP and additional WDRs.

700.2.5.2.1 Qualified Sampling Personnel

Refer to the general requirements for Qualified Sampling Personnel in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.1.

The Department will perform sampling required to meet WDR R2-2002-0011. The contracor will perform sampling for dewatering operations as desribed in the DDWP in Amendment 1. Sampling personnel for the DDWP is located in Appendix 1. Sampling for WDRs will be performed separately by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.2.2 Monitoring Supplies

Refer to the general information regarding monitoring supplies in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.2.

Please refer to DDWP for monitoring supplies associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.2.3 Field Instruments

Refer to the general information regarding field instruments in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.3.

Please refer to DDWP for field instruments associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.2.4 Testing Laboratory

Refer to the contact information for the testing laboratory found in General SAP Section 700.2.1.2.4.

Please refer to DDWP for the testing laboratory associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.3 Monitoring Strategy

This section describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring caisson and pier dewatering and San Francisco Bay water quality.levels in an impaired water body or in the stormwater discharges from the project site.

Please refer to DDWP for monitoring strategy associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.3.1 Analytical Constituents

samples are to be analyzed for:

Please refer to DDWP for constituents associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.3.2 Potential Sampling Locations

This project discharges into a water body that is impaired. The stormwater discharge sampling locations for this project that the RWQCB has requested be monitored are listed in Table 700.2.5.3.2.1: Stormwater Discharge Locations Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB.

TABLE 700.2.5.3.2.1 STORMWATER DISCHARGE LOCATIONS REQUIRED TO BE MONITORED BY RWQCB	
Sampling Location Identifier	**Location**
03-CE-100'	100 feet east of construction activities
04-CW-100'	100 feet west of construction activities
01-CN-100'	100 feet north of construction activities
02-CS-100'	100 feet south of construction activities

Stormwater discharge sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE.

This project discharges into a water body that is impaired. The project has the potential for direct (concentrated) stormwater discharges to Please refer to DDWP for sampling locations associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.. The RWQCB has requested monitoring of the receiving water based on the stormwater discharge locations listed in Table 700.2.5.3.2.2: Stormwater Discharge Locations To Receiving Water.

TABLE 700.2.5.3.2.2 STORMWATER DISCHARGE LOCATIONS TO RECEIVING WATER	
Discharge Location Identifier	**Location**
N/A	N/A

Stormwater discharge locations to a receiving water shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE.

See DDWP for monitoring for sampling locations associated with dewatering. Sampling location for monitoing associated with WDRs is indicated on the WPCDs.

The RWQCB has requested monitoring of the receiving waters based on the stormwater discharge locations. To monitor the receiving water for this project, sampling will be conducted at the receiving water sampling locations listed in Table 700.2.5.3.2.3: Receiving Water Sampling Locations Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB.

Receiving water sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE.

See DDWP for monitoring for sampling locations associated with dewatering. Sampling location for monitoing associated with WDRs is indicated on the WPCDs.

The project receives run-on with the potential to combine with stormwater discharges that discharges to N/A. Run-on locations with the potential to combine with stormwater discharges are listed in the Table 700.2.5.3.2.4: Run-on Locations With Potential To Combine With Stormwater Discharges.

TABLE 700.2.5.3.2.4
RUN-ON LOCATIONS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO COMBINE WITH STORMWATER DISCHARGES

Sampling Location Identifier	Location
N/A	

Potential run-on sampling locations shall be shown on the WPCDs in Attachment BB and listed on Stormwater Sampling Locations in Attachment EE:

See DDWP for monitoring for sampling locations associated with dewatering. Sampling location for monitoing associated with WDRs is indicated on the WPCDs.

700.2.5.3.3 Actual Sampling Locations

Prior to qualifying rain events, the WPC Manager shall identify all stormwater discharge sampling locations that the RWQCB has requested be monitored, as shown on Table 700.2.5.3.2.1: Stormwater Discharge Locations Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB. If construction activity has not started within the drainage area at a sampling location, and there is no disturbed soil within the drainage area, sampling from the stormwater discharge location from that drainage area is not required.

Within 72 to 48 hours prior to each qualifying rain event, the WPC Manager must identify the drainage areas that must be sampled.

Please refer to DDWP for sampling associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation. Sampling locations are shown on the WPCDs.

The San Francisco Bay - Region 2 has requested monitoring of the receiving waters. The receiving water sampling locations were determined based on the locations providing a representative sample of the receiving water.

Prior to qualifying rain events, the WPC Manager shall identify for sampling all receiving water sampling locations that the RWQCB has requested be monitored as shown on Table 700.2.5.3.2.3: Receiving Water Sampling Locations Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB.

Sampling location (designated number N/A) is upstream of all direct discharges from the construction site. This location shall be used to collect a control sample to be analyzed for the prevailing condition of the receiving water without any influence from the construction site. The control sample will be used to determine the background levels of N/A water body upstream of the project, if any.

Sampling location number N/A is located N/A.

Sampling location (designated number N/A) is immediately downstream from the last point of direct discharge from the construction site. This location will be used to collect a sample to be analyzed for potential increases in N/A water body caused by stormwater discharges from the project, if any.

Sampling location number N/A is located N/A.

Receiving water sampling locations shall be shown on the CEM-2049 Qualifying Rain Event Sampling and Analysis Plan by the WPC Manager prior to every qualifying rain event. Completed CEM-2049 Qualifying Rain Event SAPs shall be kept in SWPPP File Category 20.46: Storm/Rain Event Sampling and Analysis Plans.

This project receives run-on from surrounding area that may contribute to N/A exceedances in stormwater discharges. Sampling locations where run-on enters the Caltrans right-of-way are shown on Table 700.2.5.3.2.4: Run-on Locations with Potential to Combine with Stormwater Discharges, may contribute to N/A exceedances.

N/A potential sampling location(s) (designated number(s) N/A have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the Caltrans right-of-way that have the potential to combine with discharges from the construction site to the impaired water body. Run-on samples taken from these locations will be analyzed to identify potential N/A that originate off site and contribute to direct stormwater discharges from the construction site to the impaired water body.

Prior to qualifying rain events, the WPC Manager shall identify for sampling all run-on sampling locations that may contribute to N/A exceedances in the receiving water. Run-on sampling locations will be selected based on the stormwater discharge locations selected.

700.2.5.3.4 Sampling Schedule

Samples shall be collected for for qualifying rain events that result in a discharge from the project site. Sampling and testing for will be performed daily during all qualifying rain events. Samples shall be collected during working hours.

A qualifying rain event is any storm event that produces precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. In conformance with the SWRCB definition, a minimum of 48 hours of dry weather will be used to distinguish between separate qualifying rain events.

Please refer to DDWP for sampling schedule associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.4 Sample Collection and Handling

Refer to the general requirements for sample collection and handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.

Please refer to DDWP for sample collection and handling associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.4.1 Sample Collection Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample collection in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.1.

Please refer to DDWP for sampling collection procedures associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.4.2 Sample Handling Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample handling in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.2.

Please refer to DDWP for sampling handling procedures associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.4.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

Refer to the general procedures for sample documentation in General SAP Section 700.2.1.4.3.

Please refer to DDWP for sampling documentation procedures associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.5 Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in Table 700.2.5.5: Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring caisson and pier dewatering and San Francisco Bay water quality.

Please refer to DDWP for sampling analysis associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

Samples collected for field analysis shall meet the requirements of the field instrument manufacturer's instructions.

Refer to the general information regarding field instruments of SAPs in Section 700.2.1.2.3, which includes field instrument calibration and maintenance documentation requirements.

700.2.5.6 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

Refer to the general requirements regarding Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) in General SAP Section 700.2.1.6.

Please refer to DDWP for QA/QC associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.7 Data Management and Reporting

Refer to general requirements for data management and reporting in General SAP Section 700.2.1.7.

Please refer to DDWP for data management and reporting associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.8 Data Evaluation

An evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results, including sampling locations and the QA/QC data, shall be submitted to the RE for every day of stormwater sampling. If the stormwater discharge concentrations exceed applicable water quality standards or parameter limitations set by the RWQCB, the WPC Manager or other personnel shall evaluate the project site BMPs to determine the probable cause for the exceedance.

As determined by the data evaluation and project site assessment, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate the exceedances. Corrective actions taken shall be documented on the CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary. Any revisions/design changes to BMPs shall be implemented based on an amendment to the SWPPP.

Please refer to DDWP for data evaluation associated with dewatering activities. Monitoring for WDRs is being performed by the California Department of Transportation.

700.2.5.9 Change of Condition

Refer to the general requirements for changes of conditions in General SAP Section 700.2.1.9.

700.2.6 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Monitoring of Active Treatment System

This project does not require a SAP for an ATS because deployment of such a system is not planned.

SECTION 800
POST-CONSTRUCTION CONTROL PRACTICES

800.1 Post-Construction Control Practices

The following are the post-construction BMPs for the project site

- N/A

800.2 Post-Construction Operation/Maintenance

The post-construction BMPs that are listed above will be funded and maintained in the following manner.

short-term funding: N/A

long-term funding: N/A

The responsible party for the long-term maintenance of post-construction BMPs is N/A

Post-Construction BMPs will not be required for this project.

SECTION 900
SWPPP REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

900.1 Recordkeeping

To manage the various documents required by the SWPPP and to provide easy access to the documents, the following SWPPP file categories will be used to file SWPPP compliance documents:

File Category 20.01 .....Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
File Category 20.02 .....Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendments
File Category 20.03 .....Water Pollution Control Schedule Updates
File Category 20.05 .....Notice of Construction or Notice of Intent
File Category 20.06 .....Legally Responsible Person Authorization of Approved Signatory
File Category 20.10 .....Correspondence
File Category 20.21 .....Subcontractor Contact Information and Notification Letters
File Category 20.22 .....Material Suppliers Contact Information and Notification Letters
File Category 20.23 .....Contractor Personnel Training Documentation
File Category 20.31 .....Contractor Stormwater Site Inspection Reports
File Category 20.32 .....Caltrans Stormwater Site Inspection Reports
File Category 20.33 .....Site Visual Monitoring Inspection Reports
File Category 20.34 .....Best Management Practices Weekly Status Reports
File Category 20.35 .....Corrective Actions Summary
File Category 20.40 .....Weather Monitoring Logs
File Category 20.45 .....Rain Event Action Plans
File Category 20.46 .....Storm/Rain Event Sampling and Analysis Plan
File Category 20.50 .....Non-Stormwater Discharge Sampling and Test Results
File Category 20.51 .....Non-Visible Pollutant Sampling and Test Results
File Category 20.52 .....Turbidity, pH and SSC Sampling and Test Results
File Category 20.53 .....Required Regional Water Board Monitoring Sampling and Test Results
File Category 20.54 .....ATS Monitoring Sampling and Test Results
File Category 20.55 .....Field Testing Equipment Maintenance and Calibration Records
File Category 20.61 .....Notice of Discharge Reports
File Category 20.62 .....Numeric Action Level Exceedance Reports
File Category 20.63 .....Numeric Effluent Limitation Violation Reports
File Category 20.70 .....Annual Certification of Compliance
File Category 20.80 .....Stormwater Annual Reports
File Category 20.90 .....Notice of Termination

Records shall be retained for a minimum of three years for the following items:

- approved SWPPP document and amendments
- Stormwater Site Inspection Reports
- Site Inspection Report Corrections Summary
- Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs)
- Notice of Discharge Reports
- Numeric Action Limit (NAL) Exceedance Reports
- Numeric Effluent Limitaion (NEL) Violation Reports
- sampling records and analysis reports
- Annual Compliance Certifications
- copies of all applicable permits

900.2 Stormwater Annual Report

A Stormwater Annual Report will be prepared for this project to document the stormwater monitoring information and training information.

The stormwater monitoring information listed below shall be included in the Stormwater Annual Report.

- A summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports.
- The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter.
- A summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year.
- Identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented.
- •A summary of all violations of the CGP.
- The names of individual(s) who performed site inspections, sampling, site visual monitoring inspections and/or measurements.
- The date, place, and time of site inspections, sampling, site visual monitoring inspections, and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge).
- Any site visual monitoring inspection and sample collection exception records.

The stormwater training information listed below shall be included in the Stormwater Annual Report.

- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with the CGP.
- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair.
- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising and amending the SWPPP.

900.3 Discharge Reporting

If an unauthorized discharge is discovered or evidence of a previously unseen discharge is discovered, the Contractor shall notify the RE within 6 hours of the discovery, and will file a written report with the RE within 24 hours after the discovery. The written report to the RE will contain the following items:

- date, time, location, and type of unauthorized discharge
- nature of operation that caused the discharge
- initial assessment of any impacts caused by the discharge
- BMPs deployed before the discharge event and date(s) of deployment
- BMPs deployed after the discharge event, including re-installation, maintenance or repair of initial BMPs
- steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and/or prevent recurrence of the discharge

Reporting of discharges shall be documented on the CEM-2061 Notice of Discharge form in Appendix M. A log of all reportable discharges shall be documented on CEM-2065 Discharge Reporting Log form in Appendix Z. Completed CEM-2061 Notice of Discharge forms shall be submitted to the RE within 24 hours after the discharge event or discovery of evidence of a prior discharge. Copies of completed forms will be kept in File Category 20.61: Notice of Discharge Reports.

900.4 Regulatory Agency Notice or Order Reporting

If a written notice or order is issued to the project by any regulatory agency, the Contractor will notify the RE within 6 hours of receiving the notice or order and will file a written report to the RE within 48 hours of receiving the notice or order. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following receipt of the notice or order.

The report to the RE will contain the following items

- the date, time, location, and cause or nature of the notice or order
- the BMPs deployed prior to receiving the notice or order
- the date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after receiving the notice or order, including additional BMPs installed or planned to reduce or prevent recurrence
- an implementation and maintenance schedule for any affected BMPs

900.5 Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Reporting

If the Contractor discovers an illicit connection to a storm drain system or any pipe discharging onto the project site, not shown on the project plans, the Contractor shall notify the RE within 6 hours of the discovery and shall file a written report to the RE within 48 hours of the discovery.

If the Contractor discovers any illegal discharge, including illegal disposing of material on the project site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE and shall file a written report to the RE within 3 days of discovery.

The report to the RE will contain the following items:

- the date, time, and location of the discovery
- the details for the illicit connection or illegal discharge, including any photographs taken
- any actions taken to contain the illegal discharge

- any sampling and testing performed on material that was illegally disposed of or discharged

Addenda to above section:
1. Section 900.2 - By July 15 of each year and at project completion, the Contractor shall submit the Stormwater Annual Report to the Resident Engineer using the Caltrans District 4 template that will be provided prior to the July 15th due date or prior to project completion.
2. Section 900.3 - TheCaltransPermit(OrderNo.2012-011 DWQ, Findings #42) states: NPDES regulations require the notification to the Regional Water Quality Control Board and/or State Water Board of anticipated non-compliance with the Order (40C.F.R.statute122.41(1)(2)); or of instances of non-compliance that endanger human health or the environment (40C.F.R.statute122.41(1)(6)). To meet this requirement, when there is injury or mortality of special species status, provide verbal report immediately to the biologist and Engineer followed by a written report (Attachment I - Incident Report) within 6 hours to the Engineer.

ATTACHMENT A

Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)
Legally Responsible Person Authorization of Approved Signatory

ATTACHMENT B

Notice of Construction (NOC)/Notice of Intent

ATTACHMENT C

Risk Level Determination

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Version 8/17/2011					
2			**Risk Determination Worksheet**			
3						
4			**Step 1**	Determine Sediment Risk via one of the options listed:		
5				1. GIS Map Method - EPA Rainfall Erosivity Calculator & GIS map		
6				2. Individual Method - EPA Rainfall Erosivity Calculator & Individual Data		
7			**Step 2**	Determine Receiving Water Risk via one of the options listed:		
8				1. GIS map of Sediment Sensitive Watersheds provided		
9				2. Site Specific Analysis (support documentation required)		
10			**Step 3**	Determine Combined Risk Level		
11						
12						
13						
14			**Step 1 Methodology**			
15			K Factor, LS Factor, and R Annual Erosion Index determined from RUSLE GIS maps			
16			provided by the State Water Resources Control Board:			
17			ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwq/cgp/Risk/RUSLE/			
18			K Factor and LS Factor interpolated directly from RUSLE maps			
19			R Factor calculated from Annual Erosion Index using method provided in			
20			EPA Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver			
21			EI Zone = 24			
22			Interpolated Annual Erosion Index = 40			
23			Project Dates: July 1, 2016 - December 31, 2018			
24			EI % = 40.9% (7/1/16 - 12/31/16) + 100% (2017 ALL) + 100% (2018 ALL) = 240.9%			
25			R Factor for project duration = EI % x Annual Erosion Index = 2.409 x 40 = 96.36			

	A	B	C
1	**Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet**		**Entry**
2	**A) R Factor**		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
5	**R Factor Value**		96.36
6	**B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)**		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	Site-specific K factor guidance		
9	**K Factor Value**		0.32
10	**C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)**		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	LS Table		
13	**LS Factor Value**		0.12
14			
15	**Watershed Erosion Estimate (=RxKxLS) in tons/acre**		3.700224
16	**Site Sediment Risk Factor**		**Low**
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	**yes/no**	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a **303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment** (For help with impaired waterbodies please visit the link below) or has a **USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment**?: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml **OR** A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? (For help please review the appropriate Regional Board Basin Plan) http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml	**no**	**Low**

Region 1 Basin Plan

Region 2 Basin Plan

Region 3 Basin Plan

Region 4 Basin Plan

Region 5 Basin Plan

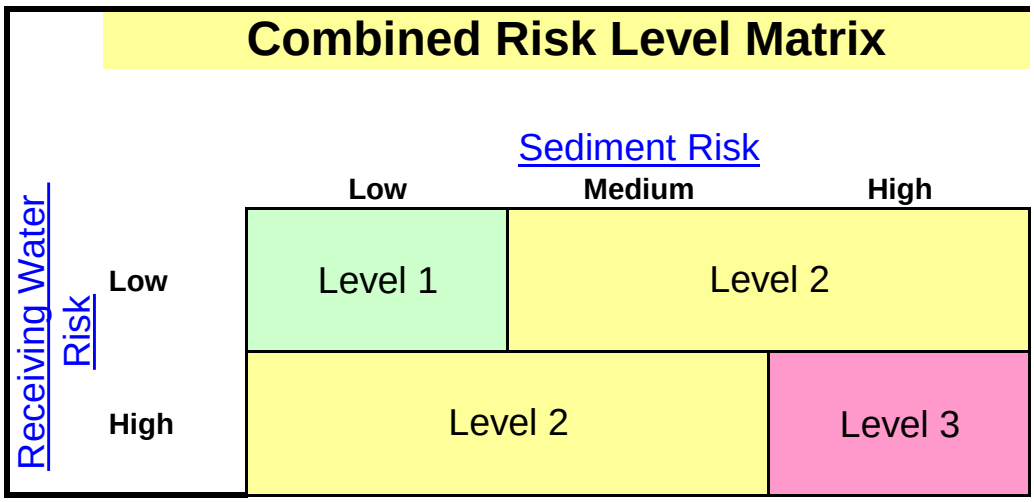
Region 6 Basin Plan

Region 7 Basin Plan

Region 8 Basin Plan

Region 9 Basin Plan

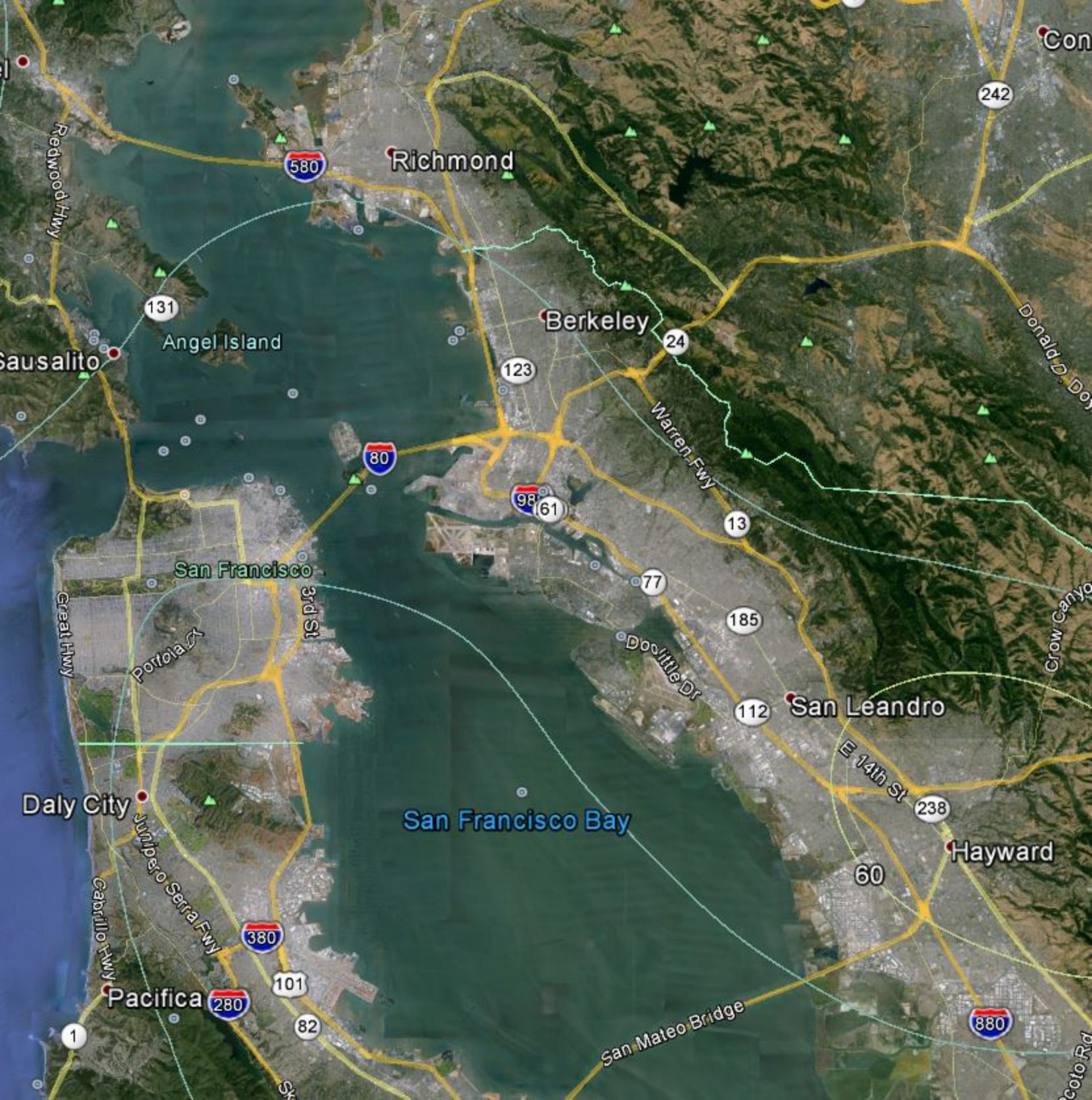
Combined Risk Level Matrix



Project Sediment Risk:	**Low**
Project RW Risk:	**Low**
Project Combined Risk:	**Level 1**


0.37
0.37
Treasure Island
0.24
0.37
0.37
0.24
0.32
Yerba Buena Island
0.37
0.32
0.32
7Th St
Maritime St
Middle Harbor
0.32
0.15
Dwight D. Eisenhower Hwy


0.31
0.31
0.31
0.31
Treasure Island
0.16
0.31
0.12
0.16
0.31
0.12
Yerba Buena Island
0.12
0.25
0.12
0.26
0.12
Dwight D. Eisenhower Hwy
Middle Harbor Rd
Maritime St
Mandela Pkwy
W Grand Ave
Hollis St
Shellmound St
80


Richmond
Berkeley
Angel Island
Sausalito
San Francisco
San Leandro
Hayward
Daly City
Pacifica
San Francisco Bay
San Mateo Bridge
Redwood Hwy
Warren Fwy
Donald D. Doy
Crow Canyo
3rd St
Portola Dr
Great Hwy
Doolittle Dr
E 14th St
Junipero Serra Fwy
Cabrillo Hwy
580
242
131
24
123
80
98
61
13
77
185
112
238
60
380
101
280
82
1
880

Erosivity Index Zones

2	San Francisco Bay, Central	Bay & Harbor	20312010 / 18050004	• Chlordane ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2013
				This listing was made by USEPA.				
				• DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane) ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2013
				This listing was made by USEPA.				
				• Dieldrin ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2013
				This listing was made by USEPA.				
				• Dioxin compounds (including 2,3,7,8-TCDD) ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2019
				The specific compounds are 2,3,7,8-TCDD, 1,2,3,7,8-PeCDD, 1,2,3,4,7,8-HxCDD, 1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDD, 1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDD, 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDD, and OCDD. This listing was made by USEPA.				
				• Furan Compounds ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2019
				The specific compounds are 2,3,7,8-TCDF, 1,2,3,7,8-PeCDF, 2,3,4,7,8-PeCDF, 1,2,3,4,7,8-HxCDF, 1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDF, 1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDF, 2,3,4,6,7,8-HxCDF, 1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDF, 1,2,3,4,7,8,9-HpCDF, and OCDF. This listing was made by USEPA.				
				• Invasive Species ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	2006	5A	2019
				Disrupt natural benthos; change pollutant availability in food chain; disrupt food availability to native species.				
				• Mercury ◦ Atmospheric Deposition ◦ Industrial Point Sources ◦ Municipal Point Sources ◦ Natural Sources ◦ Nonpoint Source ◦ Resource Extraction	70992 Acres	1992	5B	2008
				Current data indicate fish consumption and wildlife consumption impacted uses: health consumption advisory in effect for multiple fish species including striped bass and shark. Major source is historic: gold mining sediments and local mercury mining; most significant ongoing source is erosion and drainage from abandoned mines; moderate to low level inputs from point sources.				
				• PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls) ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2008
				This listing covers non dioxin-like PCBs. Interim health advisory for fish in place.				
				• PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls) (dioxin-like) ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1998	5A	2008
				The specific dioxin like compounds are 3,4,4,5-TCB (81), 3,3,3,3-TCB (77), 3,3,4,4,5-PeCB (126), 3,3,4,4,4,4-HxCB (169), 2,3,3,4,4-PeCB (105), 2,3,4,4,5-PeCB (114), 2,3,4,4,5-PeCB (118), 2,3,4,4,5-PeCB (123), 2,3,3,4,4,5-HxCB (156), 2,3,3,4,4,5-HxCB (157), 2,3,4,4,5,5,-HxCB (167), 2,3,3,4,4,5,5-HpCB (189). This listing was made by USEPA.				
				• Selenium ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	1990	5A	2010
				Affected use is one branch of the food chain; most sensitive indicator is hatchability in nesting diving birds, significant contributions from oil refineries (control program in place) and agriculture (carried downstream by rivers); exotic species may have made food chain more susceptible to accumulation of selenium; health consumption advisory in effect for scaup and scoter (diving ducks).				
				• Trash ◦ Source Unknown	70992 Acres	2010	5A	2021

CENTRAL BASIN

	Human Consumptive Uses						Aquatic Life Uses								Wildlife Use	Recreational Uses		
COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY																			
Golden Gate Channel							E				E	E	E	E		E	E	E	E
San Francisco Bay Central					E	E	E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Crissy Field Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Golden Gate Park Lakes															E	E		E	
Lobos Creek		E												E	E	E	E	E	
Mountain Lake															E	E	E	E	
MARIN COUNTY																			
San Rafael Creek									E						E	E	E	E	E
Corte Madera Creek							E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Larkspur Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Tamalpais Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Ross Creek (Marin)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Phoenix Lake		E					E		E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Phoenix Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Bill Williams Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Sleepy Hollow Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
San Anselmo Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Fairfax Creek									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Cascade Creek									E			E	E	E		E	E	E	
Richardson Bay					E		E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Arroyo Corte Madera del Presidio								E	E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Warner Creek (Mill Valley, Marin)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Old Mill Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Willow Reed Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Coyote Creek (Marin)									E						E	E	E	E	
Nyhan Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
ALAMEDA COUNTY																			
Berkeley Aquatic Park Lagoon										E		E		P		E	E	E	
Lake Temescal							E		E					E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

ATTACHMENT D

Vicinity Map and Site Map

Dist	COUNTY	ROUTE	POST MILES TOTAL PROJECT	SHEET No.	TOTAL SHEETS
04	SF,Ala	80	8.65R/8.85R, 0.00/0.80R	1	

INDEX OF PLANS

SHEET No.	DESCRIPTION
1	TITLE SHEET AND LOCATION MAP
2 - 4	LAYOUT
5 - 6	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
7	REVISED STANDARD PLAN
	STRUCTURE PLANS

THE STANDARD PLANS LIST APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT IS INCLUDED IN THE NOTICE TO BIDDERS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS BOOK.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON

STATE HIGHWAY

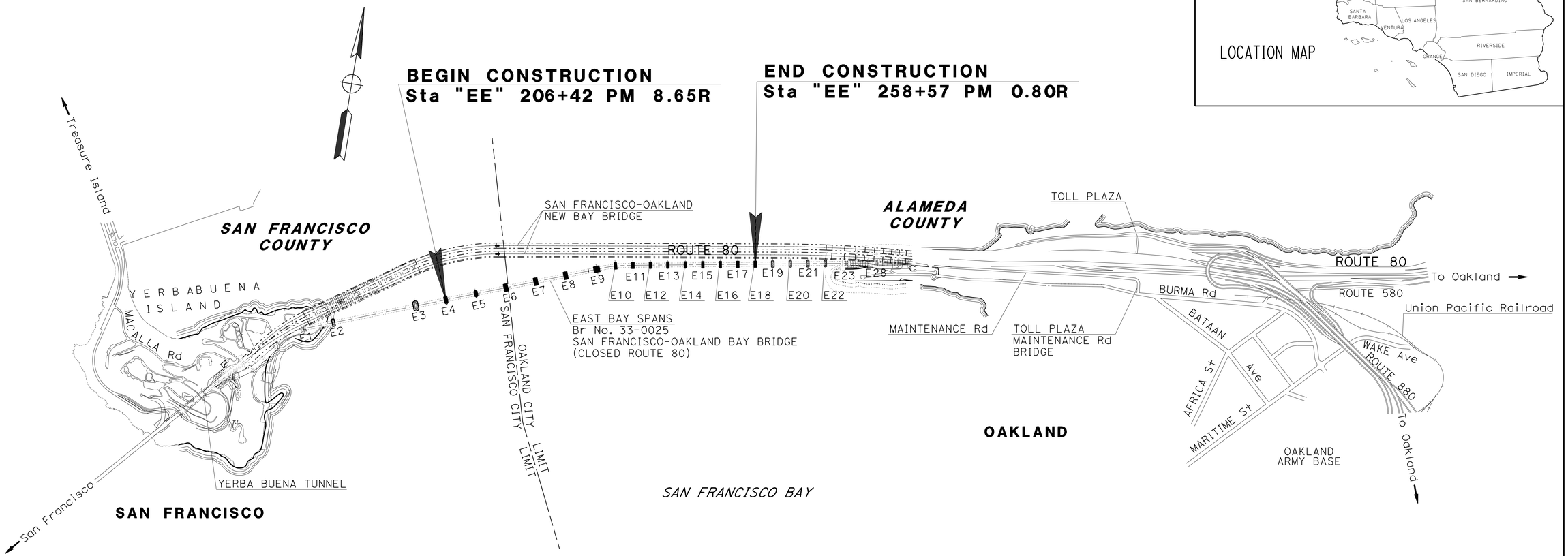
IN THE CITY AND COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO AND IN ALAMEDA COUNTY IN OAKLAND ON THE OLD BAY BRIDGE FOUNDATION FROM PM 8.65R TO PM 0.80R

TO BE SUPPLEMENTED BY STANDARD PLANS DATED 2010

LOCATION MAP

BEGIN CONSTRUCTION
Sta "EE" 206+42 PM 8.65R

END CONSTRUCTION
Sta "EE" 258+57 PM 0.80R



NO SCALE

PROJECT MANAGER: BRIAN MARONEY

DESIGN MANAGER: MATTHEW HUNTER

PROJECT ENGINEER
REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

2-18-16
DATE

Matthew R. Hunter
No. 55675
Exp. 12-31-16
CIVIL
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

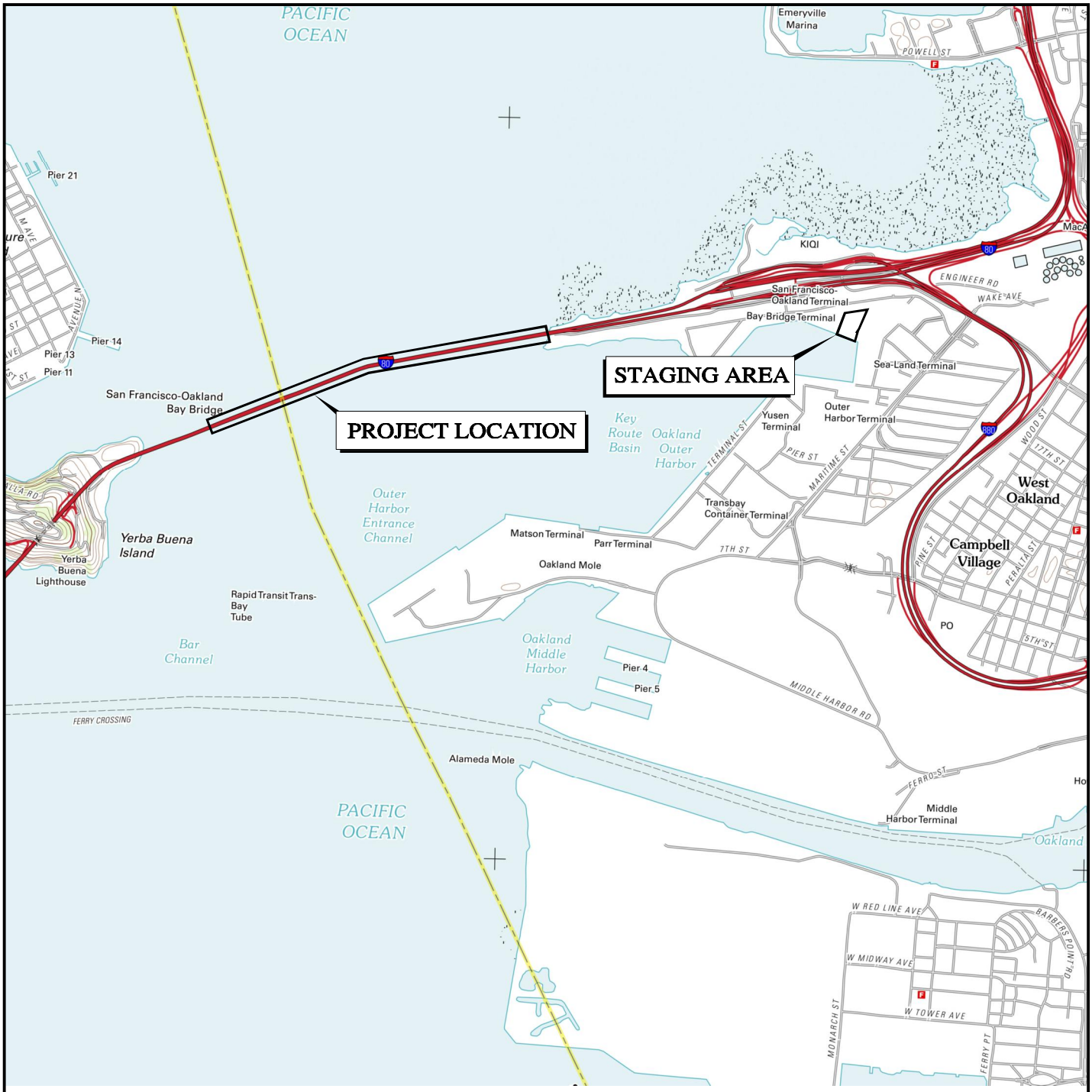
PLANS APPROVAL DATE

THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ITS OFFICERS OR AGENTS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF SCANNED COPIES OF THIS PLAN SHEET.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POSSESS THE CLASS (OR CLASSES) OF LICENSE AS SPECIFIED IN THE "NOTICE TO BIDDERS."

CONTRACT No.	04-013574
PROJECT ID	0416000287

LAST REVISION 01-27-18
DATE PLOTTED => 03-MAR-2016
TIME PLOTTED => 12:33



N

0 FEET 3000

0 METERS 1500

BASE MAP SOURCE: GOOGLE EARTH PRO

ENGEO Expect Excellence

VICINITY MAP

PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION

OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.003		FIGURE NO. 1
SCALE: AS SHOWN		
DRAWN BY: PC	CHECKED BY: JB	

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0316-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-1-VicinityMap-Kiewitt-0316.dwg Plot Date: 3-30-16 SPATTERS ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

N

0 FEET 400

0 METERS 200

BASE MAP SOURCE: GOOGLE EARTH MAPPING SERVICE

ENGEO Expect Excellence

VICINITY MAP

PIER E4 - E18 - CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING AND DISCHARGE

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004

SCALE: AS SHOWN

DRAWN BY: PC CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 1B

ATTACHMENT E

Contractor Personnel Training

State of California Department of Consumer Affairs

BOARD FOR PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS AND LAND SURVEYORS

This Is To Certify That Pursuant
To The Provisions of Chapter 7, Division 3 of The Business and Professions Code

Jonathan David Buck

IS DULY LICENSED AS A

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

IN

CIVIL ENGINEERING

In The State of California, and Is Entitled To All The Rights and Privileges Conferred In Said Code

DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS · BOARD FOR PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS AND LAND SURVEYORS · STATE OF CALIFORNIA

WITNESS OUR HAND AND SEAL

Certificate No C 67302

This 25th day of June, 2004, at Sacramento, California.

BOARD FOR PROFESSIONAL
ENGINEERS AND LAND SURVEYORS

Executive Officer

President

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Jonathan Buck

Dec 12, 2014 - Dec 13, 2016

Certificate # 00230

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

Hazmat School

is proud to present this certificate of completion to

jonathan buck

For successfully completing **4** *hours of instruction in*

California Title 22 Hazardous Waste Generator Training #1398

This training was completed on

4/17/2016

SAFETY COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT INCORPORATED

Ron Gantt, M.Eng, CSP, CET - Instructor

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Richard Gandolfo

Nov 07, 2014 - Feb 02, 2017

Certificate # 00295

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

ATTACHMENT F

Other Plans/Permits/Agreements

California Department of Fish and Game Permit

For the

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

November 2001

State of California — Business, Transportation and Housing Agency

Memorandum

To: Mr. Stephen Puccini
Staff Counsel
Department of Fish and Game
1416 Ninth Street
Sacramento, CA 95814

Date: November 26, 2001

File: 04-SF-80 KP 12.2/14.3
04-ALA-80 KP 0.0/2.1
EA# 04-251-012000

From: **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
TOLL BRIDGE PROGRAM

Subject: California Endangered Species Act Incidental Take Permit (No. 2081-2001-021-03) for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project.

Please find enclosed one original fully executed copy of the subject permit.

Mara Melandry

Mara Melandry
Environmental Manager, SFOBB

Enclosed

Robert W. Floerke, Regional Manager
Department of Fish and Game – Central Coast Region
✓ Steve Hulsebus, D 4, Toll Bridge Program
Susan Chang, D 4, Toll Bridge Program
Cindy Adams, HQ, Division of Environmental Analysis

RECEIVED
NOV 2 8 2001
BY:

California Department of Fish and Game

California Endangered Species Act
Incidental Take Permit No. 2081-2001-021-03
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE
EAST SPAN SEISMIC SAFETY PROJECT

Authority

The Department of Fish and Game ("Department") is issuing this incidental take permit ("permit") to the California Department of Transportation ("Caltrans" or "the permittee") in conjunction with the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project ("project") pursuant to its authority under the California Endangered Species Acts ("CESA") (Fish & G. Code, § 2050 et seq.). CESA generally prohibits the take[1] of any species that is listed as endangered or threatened, or is a candidate species,[2] under CESA ("listed species"). However, CESA authorizes the Department to issue a permit that allows a permittee to take a listed species if the take is incidental to an authorize lawful activity and the other conditions specified in section 2081(b) and (c) of the Fish and Game Code are met.

---

[1]"Take" means "hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture or kill." (Fish & G. Code, § 86.) As used in this permit, "take" shall have the same meaning as "take" under section 86 of the Fish and Game Code.

[2]"Candidate species" are species of wildlife that have not yet been placed on the list of endangered or threatened species under CESA, but are under formal consideration by the Fish and Game Commission.

Permittee

California Department of Transportation

Permittee's Contact Person

Mr. Randell Iwasaki, District Director, District 4
California Department of Transportation
c/o Ms. Mara Melandry
Environmental Manager, SFOBB
Box 23660
Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Project Description

The project consists of replacing the existing East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge ("Bay Bridge") between the City of San Francisco and the East Bay with a new East Span ("East Span"), thereafter removing the existing East Span, and completing all mitigation work required under this permit and by other interested state and federal agencies. Caltrans will construct the new East Span over a five-year period and remove the existing East Span over a two-year period after the new East Span is constructed. The project will therefore take seven years to complete. Caltrans will construct the new East Span under four separate contracts, described as follows: (1) Self-Anchored Suspension/Yerba Buena Island Main Span; (2) Skyway; (3) Oakland Approach Structures; and (4) Geofill at the Oakland Touchdown. Caltrans will remove the existing East Span under a separate demolition contract.

The project will require the use of large-scale equipment and involve labor-intensive activities. Materials and equipment will arrive at the project site by land and water. To provide barge access to construction areas, access channels will be dredged near the Oakland approach structures. The initial dredging on the north side of the existing East Span will generate approximately 216,230 cubic yards ("cy") of material, which will be disposed of at the San Francisco-Deep Ocean Disposal Site ("SF-DODS"). This phase of dredging will be completed over a six month period. Construction of the piers and footings for the new East Span will result in dredging and disposal of 187,087 cy of material. This material will be dredged in smaller amounts over a four year period. This material will be disposed of at the Alcatraz disposal site ("SF-11"), except for the upper twelve feet of material for piers E1 - E6, which will require upland disposal. After the East Span is completed, dismantling of the existing East Span will begin. This will require the dredging of 190,680 cy of material. This material will be beneficially re-used at the Hamilton wetlands restoration site or disposed of at SF-DODS. Demolition of the piers for the existing East Span will result in the dredging of 22,724 cy of material. This

material will be disposed of at SF-11.

To construct the new East Span, Caltrans estimates that 259 large diameter steel piles will need to be driven into San Francisco Bay. Of these,189 piles will be 8.2 feet in diameter and 70 piles will be 5.9 feet in diameter. These large piles may require a hammer energy level of up to 1,700 kilo Joules ("kJ") (see Attachment 1). Caltrans estimates that 1,300 hours of driving time will be needed to install all the large piles. The length of the piles range from 135 to 358 feet. In order to construct all permanent structures, 1,030 to 2,060 smaller piles will need to be installed to temporary structures, supports, falsework, docks, and construction trestles. These temporary structures will be removed when they are no longer needed. The project also includes all mitigation work required under this permit and by other interested state and federal agencies, including, but not limited to, restoration of salmon habitat in tributaries to central and south San Francisco Bay, on tidal lands along the east shore of San Francisco Bay, on Skaggs Island in Sonoma County, and, potentially, at other locations in San Francisco Bay.

Project Location

The project, including the area around the piers of the new East Span and the area necessary to accommodate construction-related equipment, such as work barges and cranes, is located in San Francisco Bay, between Yerba Buena Island ("YBI") and the City of Oakland. The western limit of the project is the east portal of the YBI tunnel located in the City of San Francisco. The eastern limit of the project is located approximately 1,312 feet (400 meters) west of the Bay Bridge toll plaza on a spit of land referred to as the Oakland Touchdown area in the City of Oakland. The new East Span will be constructed north of the existing East Span and will be approximately 2.18 miles (3.5 kilometers) in length and 230 feet (70 meters) in width, including a 50-foot (15.3-meter) minimum space between the eastbound and westbound bridge decks.

Covered Species

This permit applies to the following species only:

	Name	Status[3]
1.	Sacramento River winter run chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)	Endangered

[3]Refers to the status of the species under CESA only.

2. Sacramento River spring run chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) — Threatened

3. Coho salmon north of San Francisco (*Oncorhynchus kisutch)* — Candidate

The above-listed species, and only those species, are hereinafter referred to as "covered species."

Effective Date and Expiration Date of Permit

This permit shall be executed in duplicate original form and shall become effective after a duplicate original is acknowledged by the applicant/permittee (see below) and returned to the Department. Unless renewed by the Department, this permit, which authorizes the incidental take of a covered species, shall expire on October 31, 2009.

Incidental Take Authorization

The Department authorizes the permittee and its employees, contractors, and agents to take a covered species incidental to completing the project, subject to the limitations described in this section and the conditions of approval identified below. This permit does not authorize the intentional take of a covered species; the take of a covered species in the course of activities outside the scope of the project, as described above; the take of a covered species resulting from a violation of the terms and conditions of this permit; or the take of any species listed under CESA or the federal Endangered Species Act ("ESA") that is not a covered species.

Fully Protected Species

This permit does not authorize the take of any fully protected species, including those species listed in sections 3511, 4700, 5050, and 5515 of the Fish and Game Code. The Department has determined that the project could have an adverse effect on the following fully protected species: American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum);* California brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*); and California least tern (*Sterna albifrons browni*). In an effort to avoid take of these species, the permittee will adhere to the following mitigation measures outlined in the Biological Opinion issued by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service ("USFWS") for the project:

1. **California least tern.** A large breeding colony of least terns is present at the Naval Air Station in Alameda ("NAS") south of the project site, and a smaller breeding colony of least terns is present at the Albany mudflats north of the project site. Least terns are known to forage in the shallow

waters of San Francisco Bay, which are similar to the waters at the east end of the project site. If through monitoring it is determined that project construction activities have resulted in the take of one or more least terns, Caltrans shall consult with the Department within twenty-four hours from the time Caltrans discovers or learns of the take to determine the cause of the take and to identify measures to avoid additional take. In addition, Caltrans, after negotiating with the Department and USFWS, will be required to take actions to provide additional predator and vegetation controls at the least tern breeding colony at NAS. Caltrans's restoration of eelgrass beds disturbed by the project will partially address impacts to least tern foraging habitat. Additionally, consistent with the *California Least Tern Recovery Plan* (USFWS, 1977), Caltrans will participate in processes to establish additional California least tern breeding areas at appropriate locations around San Francisco Bay to help stabilize and increase least tern populations.

2. **California brown pelican.** If through monitoring it is determined that the project construction activities have resulted in the take of one or more brown pelicans, Caltrans shall work with the Department and USFWS to evaluate methods to avoid additional project-related impacts to brown pelicans.

3. **American peregrine falcon.** Peregrine falcons, as well as cormorants, which are not fully protected, are known to nest on the existing East Span. Caltrans, in consultation with the Department, shall develop a management plan that addresses potential impacts to peregrine falcons and cormorants. The management plan shall discuss all bridge construction, removal, and maintenance activities and develop schedules for activities in order to avoid the take of peregrine falcons and cormorants, especially during their critical nesting periods.

Conditions of Project Approval

The Department's issuance of this permit and the permittee's authorization to take covered species under this permit, are subject to the permittee's full compliance with, and implementation of, the following conditions of approval:

1. The permittee shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws in effect now, or hereafter enacted, in completing the project.

2. The permittee shall fully implement and adhere to the conditions in the "Bubble Curtain Background and Specifications" attached hereto as

Attachment 1.

3. To ensure that impacts to the covered species are minimized and the mitigation required under this permit is implemented, the permittee shall do all of the following:

   a. Install and maintain an effective air bubble sound attenuation curtain around all large steel piles (i.e., 5.9 - 8.2 feet in diameter) during pile driving activities, unless other equally effective methods (e.g., cofferdams) are used, or as otherwise directed by the Department and the National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS") for the purpose of collecting performance data. "Effective" for purposes of this permit shall mean a continuous stream of air bubbles enclosing all permanent in-water piles and/or pile groups from the bottom of San Francisco Bay to its water surface. Airflow to the bubble curtain system shall be sufficient to provide a bubble flux of three cubic meters of air per minute per linear meter of pipeline in each concentric ring.

   b. To maintain the integrity of the air bubble curtain, no barges, boat traffic, or other structure or equipment may penetrate the bubble curtain during pile driving activities.

   c. To monitor the performance of the bubble curtain and assess the level of impact to fisheries, Caltrans, in conjunction with the Federal Highways Administration ("FHWA"), shall prepare and implement a fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring program. The monitoring program shall include the following components: (1) underwater sound measurements at various distances and depths from pile driving operations; (2) observations of predation by gulls and other birds; and (3) experiments using fish in cages at different distances and depths from pile driving operations to evaluate fish mortality and injury rates. The fish cage experiments shall be designed to document near-term fish mortalities and the likelihood of delayed mortality of differing sizes and species of fish that have swim bladders.

      Caltrans shall submit the above-described monitoring program to the Department and NMFS for review and approval at least ninety days prior to the initiation of pile driving.

      Data collected from the monitoring program shall be made

available to the Department on a real-time basis. An interim report shall be provided to the Department by December 31, 2002, and a final report shall be provided to the Department by June 1, 2004.

d. To avoid attracting fish with work lights during night-time pile driving operations, pile driving shall be limited to daylight hours to the extent practicable and the use of artificial lights shall be minimized. If needed, illumination for any pile driving operations shall be directed away from the water.

e. Caltrans shall provide $4 million for the purpose of monitoring construction-related impacts and restoring the habitat in tributaries to central and south San Francisco Bay of anadromous salmonids listed under CESA and/or ESA, including the covered species ("salmonids" or "salmonid") in accordance with the following conditions:

(i) Caltrans shall make available a portion of the $4 million, not to exceed $500,000, prior to the initiation of project construction activities, which shall be used to fund the monitoring of fisheries impacts, sound pressure levels, and other environmental conditions associated with pile driving after project construction activities commence.

(ii) The remainder of the $4 million ("restoration funding") shall be used for off-site, out-of-kind mitigation to offset project-related injury and mortality of salmonids.

(iii) The restoration funding shall be used solely for salmonid restoration projects in tributaries to central and south San Francisco Bay.

(iv) Prior to December 31, 2003, Caltrans shall deposit the restoration funding into an escrow account. Expenditures from the account shall be made at the discretion of the Department and NMFS in consultation with Caltrans and FHWA.

f. Caltrans shall provide additional mitigation at off-site locations to offset the direct impacts of the project by establishing an escrow account of $10.5 million to be used as follows: 1) a minimum of $2.5 million to the East Bay Regional Park District to restore,

enhance, and/or create new aquatic habitat and transitional uplands at the Eastshore State Park and within central San Francisco Bay at the following sites or other suitable locations: Radio Beach Area, Brickyard Cove Area, Albany Beach Area, and Hoffman Marsh; 2) up to $8 million to acquire approximately 3,200 acres of diked historic baylands at Skaggs Island in Sonoma County, demolish structures and facilities on the site, and take other actions necessary to restore the site to tidal marsh. If any of the $10.5 million described above has not been fully expended by the time the project is completed, Caltrans shall consult with the Department and other interested state and federal permitting agencies to identify other projects that can be funded with the remaining monies that will offset the project's adverse impacts on fish and wildlife resources.

g. Caltrans proposes to restore up to 1.73 acres of barge access channel to its pre-construction bathymetry and replant the channel with eelgrass. Stockpiled dredged material and sand will be used to restore the appropriate contours of the channel and the area will be replanted using eelgrass from an adjacent donor site. Caltrans will monitor the replanted eelgrass to evaluate its success. This mitigation proposal is contingent on approval by the Bay Conservation and Development Commission to change its policy governing the use of dredged material for in-bay habitat restoration.

h. For the duration of construction activities, the permittee shall conduct compliance inspections at least once every week to ensure compliance with all measures specified in this permit to avoid the take of the covered species and to minimize and mitigate project impacts on the covered species and other fish and wildlife resources, especially those associated with pile driving activities ("avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures" or "measures").

i. Every month for the duration of construction activities, the permittee shall provide the Department with a written compliance report. The compliance report shall document Caltrans's compliance with, and effectiveness of, all avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures, including, but not limited to the bubble curtain. After the pile driving is complete, Caltrans shall submit a monitoring report to the Department on a quarterly basis.

Beginning in 2002 and continuing for the duration of the project, the permittee shall provide the Department a status report by July 1 of every year. Each status report shall include, at a minimum, the following information: 1) a general description of the project's status, including actual or projected completion dates, if known; 2) the current status of each avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measure; and 3) an assessment of the effectiveness of each completed or partially completed avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measure.

k. No later than 45 days after completion of the project, including completion of all avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures, the permittee shall provide the Department with a final mitigation report. The final mitigation report shall be prepared by a knowledgeable, experienced biologist and shall include, at a minimum, the following information: 1) a report showing when each of the measures was implemented; 2) all available information about project-related incidental take of covered species; 3) information about other project impacts on covered and non-covered species; 4) project construction dates; 5) an assessment of the effectiveness of the avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures included in this permit on the covered species, especially the bubble curtain; and 6) recommendations on how such measures might be changed to more effectively avoid, minimize, and mitigate the impacts of similar future projects on the covered and non-covered species.

The permittee shall provide Department representatives access to the project site and mitigation areas under its control, and shall otherwise fully cooperate with Department efforts to verify Caltrans's compliance with, or the effectiveness of, all avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures.

m. Notwithstanding this permit's expiration date, the permittee's obligations under this permit shall not end until the Department accepts the permittee's final mitigation report as satisfactory and complete.

4. This permit may be amended without the concurrence of the permittee if the Department determines that continuing the project the existing conditions of this permit could jeopardize the continued existence of a covered species or a CESA-listed non-covered species or there is a

change in biological conditions that necessitates amending the permit to ensure that impacts to the covered species are minimized and fully mitigated.

5. The Department may issue the permittee a written stop work order to suspend any activity covered by this permit for an initial period of up to 25 days to prevent a violation of this permit or the illegal take of a listed species. The permittee shall comply with the stop work order immediately upon its receipt. The Department may extend a stop work order for a period not to exceed 25 additional days upon written notice to the permittee. The Department shall commence the process to formally suspend this permit pursuant to section 783.7 of title 14 of the California Code of Regulations within five working days of issuing a stop work order or an extended stop work order.

Compliance With Other Laws

This permit authorizes the incidental take only of the covered species after Caltrans begins the project. This permit does not by itself entitle Caltrans to proceed with the project. Caltrans is responsible for complying with all other applicable federal, state, and local laws in order to proceed with the project.

Notices

All written notices, reports, and other communications that are required under, or relate to, this permit shall be delivered to the Department by first class mail at the following addresses, unless the Department instructs Caltrans otherwise:

Original to: Mr. Robert W. Floerke
Regional Manager, Region 3
P.O. Box 47
Yountville, CA 94599

Copy to: Office of the General Counsel
Department of Fish and Game
1416 Ninth Street, 12th Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814

CESA Findings

With respect to CESA and the issuance of this permit, the Department finds that based on the administrative record, all of the following conditions have been met:

1. The take of any covered species will be incidental to an otherwise lawful activity (i.e., Caltrans's completion of the project).

2. Where various measures are available to meet the minimization and mitigation requirements under CESA, the measures required will maintain Caltrans's project objectives to the greatest extent possible.

3. All required minimization and mitigation measures can be successfully implemented.

4. This permit is consistent with regulations adopted pursuant to sections 2112 and 2114 of the Fish and Game Code.

5. Caltrans has ensured that there will be adequate funding to implement the minimization and mitigation measures required by this permit, and to monitor its compliance with, and the effectiveness of, those measures.

6. Based on the best scientific and other information reasonably available, the Department has determined that the issuance of this permit will not jeopardize the continued existence of the covered species. Further, this permit takes into account the capability of the covered species to survive and reproduce and any adverse impacts the project could have on those capabilities in light of the following: a) known population trends; b) known threats to the covered species; and c) reasonably foreseeable impacts on the covered species from other related projects and activities. This finding is based, in part, on the Department's express authority to amend this permit as necessary to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of the covered species.

Attachments

The following attachments are made part of this permit by reference:

Attachment 1: "Bubble Curtain Background and Specifications"

Attachment 2: "Department of Fish and Game Monitoring and Reporting Program"

THIS PERMIT IS ISSUED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME ON Nov. 19, 2001.

By:

Robert Floerke, Regional Manager
Central Coast Region

Approved as to legal form:

Michael R. Valentine, General Counsel

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The undersigned as a duly authorized representative of the permittee acknowledges receipt of this permit and, by signing the permit, accepts and agrees to comply with all of its terms and conditions.

By: _____ Date: 11/21/01

Name: H.P. HONSLEY

Title: CHIEF DEPUTY

Attachment 1

Bubble Curtain Background and Specifications

The underwater sound pressure waves that have the potential to affect salmonids originate with the contact of the hammer with the top of the steel pile. The impact of the hammer on the top of the pile causes a wave to travel down the pile and causes the pile to resonate radially and longitudinally like a gigantic bell. Most of the acoustic energy is a result of the outward expansion and inward contraction of the walls of the steel pipe pile as the compression wave moves down the pile from the hammer to the end of the pile buried in the bay bottom. Water is virtually incompressible and the outward movement of the pipe pile wall by a fraction of an inch sends an underwater pressure wave propagating outward from the pile in all directions. The molecular elasticity of the steel pipe pulls the pile walls back inward with the water following the inward movement of the pipe wall, resulting in the propagation of an under-pressure wave. The steel pipe pile resonates sending out a succession of waves even as it is pushed several inches deeper into the bay bottom.

There is very little literature on the effects of underwater shock waves generated by pile driving on aquatic life. There are a few referenced publications, but most of the information is contained in "gray literature" publications produced for government agencies that are project specific. The monitoring methods have not been standardized and measurements tend to be sporadic (Keevin *et al.*, 1999).

Structural damage to the fish inner ear by intense sound has been examined by Enger (1981) and Hastings *et al.* (1995, 1996) with scanning electron microscopy. Hastings *et al.* (1996) found destruction of sensory cells in the inner ears of oscars (*Astronotus ocellatus*) four days after being exposed to continuous sound for one hour at 180 dB re:1 ìPa and 300 Hz. Hastings (1995) also reported that 13 out of 34 goldfish exposed for two hours to sound pressure levels ranging from 192 to 204 dB re:1 ìPa at either 250 or 500 Hz experienced equilibrium problems that included swimming backwards and/or upside down and wobbling from side to side. These fish recovered within one day suggesting that the damage was not permanent. This fish behavior could have been caused by post-traumatic vertigo (i.e., lack of balance and dizziness caused by a problem in the inner ear) similar to that experienced by humans after a severe blow to the body or head.

Fish can also die when exposed to lower sound pressure levels if exposed for longer periods of time. Hastings (1995) found death rates of 50 percent and 56 percent for gouramis (*Trichogaster sp.*) when exposed to continuous sounds at 192 dB re:1 ìPa at 400 Hz and 198 dB re:1 ìPa at 150 Hz, respectively, and of 25 percent for goldfish (*Carassius auratus*) when exposed to sounds of 204 dB re:1 ìPa at 250 Hz for two hours or less. Hastings (1995) also reported that acoustic

"stunning," a potentially lethal effect resulting in a physiological shutdown of body functions, immobilized gourami within eight to thirty minutes of exposure to the aforementioned sounds.

Loud sounds can have detrimental effects on fish by causing stress, increasing risk of mortality by reducing predator avoidance capability, and interfering with communication necessary for navigation and reproduction. Scholik and Yan (2001) reported temporary threshold shifts for fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas*) exposed to 24 hours of white noise with a bandwidth of 300 - 4000 Hz and overall sound pressure level of only 142 dB re:1 ìPa. Their results indicated that the effects could last longer than 14 days. Even if threshold shifts do not occur, loud sounds can mask the ability of aquatic animals to hear their environment. Based on the sound pressures and exposure times for sensory hair cell damage reported by Hastings (1995) and Hastings *et al.* (1996), and an assumption of deposition of equivalent acoustic energy in the inner ear over time, fish could experience damage to the inner ear if they remained in the direct vicinity (at 200-210 dB re:1 ìPa peak sound pressure) of the pile driving activity for more than a few minutes. Thus, even with an air bubble curtain in place, some fish with swim bladders will most likely be affected in this manner during construction of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project ("project").

Pile driving may result in "agitation" of salmonids indicated by a change in swimming behavior (Shin, 1995). Salmon and steelhead may exhibit a startle response to the first few strikes of a pile. The startle response is a quick burst of swimming that may be involved in avoidance of predators (Popper, 1997). A fish that exhibits a startle response is not in any way injured, but it is exhibiting behavior that suggests it perceives a stimulus indicating potential danger in its immediate environment. Fish do not exhibit a startle response every time they experience a strong hydro-acoustic stimulus. The startle response is likely to extinguish after a few pile strikes.

The following examples of pile driving projects provide some additional insight to the potential effects of the project on listed salmonids:

At the Hong Kong Airport Fuel Transfer Facility project an air bubble ring with a diameter of 50 meters ("m") was placed around the pile-driving operation. The pile driver was a six metric ton diesel hammer at 90 kilojoules ("kJ"). Hammer strikes resulted in underwater pulses of sound about 40 milliseconds in duration. The effective source level (inferred by extrapolating from the longer-distance measurements) was 238 dB re: 1 ìPa at one meter without bubbles and 234 dB with bubbles. On average, the bubble screen diminished the sound pressures by 4 dB. The contractor did not measure peak pressures. It was also observed that low and high frequency sounds were not attenuated by the air bubble curtain. The peak pressure of sound anticipated to occur during the proposed project

(268 dB re: 1 ìPa at one meter) far exceeds the level observed for the Hong Kong project.

At the Canada Place Cruise Ship Terminal in Vancouver, B.C., open-ended steel pipe piles 36 inches in diameter with 0.75-inch wall thickness were driven, as were 24-inch diameter closed-ended steel pipe piles with 0.75-inch wall thickness (Longmuir and Lively, 2001). An air bubble curtain was developed to protect fish. It was kept as close to the pile as practical, allowing for battered (slanted) piles to be driven. The authors stated that a proper bubble curtain can reduce underwater sound overpressures from pile driving by at least 85 percent (16.5 dB) and that their bubble curtain in Vancouver reduced underwater overpressures during pile driving from more than 22 psi to less than 3 psi (a reduction of more than 17 dB). They referred to the Canada Department of Fisheries and Oceans's criterion for fish safety of not exceeding an explosion blast peak pressure of 14.5 psi (220 dB re: 1 ìPa). The Vancouver study found that, perhaps due to the repetitive nature of pile driving, the peak pressure should be less than 4.5 psi (210 dB re: 1 ìPa) to protect small fish. This is documented by Rasmussen (1967), who found that 3-6 month old salmon were killed at levels exceeding 2.7 psi (204 dB re: 1 ìPa).

To assess the environmental and technical factors involved in driving very large piles proposed for the project, a Pile Installation Demonstration Project ("PIDP") was undertaken in late 2000 in which three eight-foot diameter steel pipe pilings were driven into the San Francisco Bay (Illingworth and Rodkin, 2001). The underwater sound measurements were not comprehensive, but important data came from two measurements at hydrophone depth of 6 m, without a sound attenuation system in place. Using a pile-driver energy of 900 kJ, peak pressure of 207 dB re: 1 ìPa at a distance of 103 m and 191 dB at distance of 358 m were measured. Applying the spreading-loss model for received levels, the corresponding equation is:

$$RL \text{ (dB re: 1 ìPa)} = 266.5 - 29.6 \cdot \log(R) \text{ for } R \text{ in m.}$$

The attenuation loss rate was almost 30 dB per tenfold change in distance, close to the 28 dB per tenfold change in distance observed at the Hong Kong refueling facility discussed above.

The maximum pile-driver energy available for the proposed project is 1700 kJ. Applying the scaling suggested above, the peak pressure would be expected to have been $20 \cdot \log(1700/900)0.33 = 1.8$ dB more at the higher energy level, or almost 209 dB at distance of 103 m. Thus, when the energy is 1700 kJ, the constant term will be 268.5 dB in the equation for received level.

At the Baldwin Bridge piers in Connecticut, underwater acoustic measurements from the demolition pounding of a "hoe ram" were recorded by Dolat (1997). The

ram struck the pier approximately four times per second creating loud pulsed sine waves with each blow. Four strikes per second was equivalent to a continuous 170 dB re: 1ìPa. Based on these estimates of the peak sound pressure levels, the report concluded that fish less than 30 m away could experience permanent auditory system damage, temporary and possibly permanent loss of equilibrium or complete incapacitation. The report included a brief discussion of previously unreported studies that show that beyond a brief startle response associated with the first few acoustic exposures, fish do not move away from areas of very loud noises and can be expected to remain in the area unless they are carried away by the river currents.

In Puget Sound, pile driving operations have been reported to disrupt juvenile salmon behavior (Feist *et al.,* 1992). Although no underwater sound measurements are available from that study, comparisons between juvenile salmon schooling behavior in areas subjected to pile driving/construction and other areas where there was no pile driving/construction indicate that there were fewer schools of fish in the pile-driving areas than in the non-pile driving areas. The results are not conclusive but there is a suggestion that pile-driving operations may result in a disruption in the normal migratory behavior of the salmon in that study, although the mechanisms salmon may use for avoiding the area are not understood at this time.

Based on the effectiveness of the air bubble curtain used during the Canada Place project and results from the PIDP, Greene (2001) estimates that fish beyond 44 m from the pile driving operation in the project will generally survive, assuming a 10 dB reduction in sound pressure levels from the bubble curtain. However, Greene (2001) assumes that immediate mortality of fish is limited to levels of 210 dB and greater. Rassmusen (1967) suggests immediate mortality of juvenile salmonids may occur at sound pressure levels exceeding 204 dB. In consideration of this uncertainty, the National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS") estimates fish beyond 69 m (204 dB re: 1 ìPa) will generally survive during the large hammer pile driving with an air bubble curtain in the project, assuming a 10 dB reduction in sound pressure levels. Outside the radius of 69 m, up to possibly 440 m (180 dB re: 1 ìPa), fish are likely to be injured and result in some level of delayed mortality. Still further out from the pile driving activity, up to possibly 4,400 m (150 dB re: 1 ìPa), fish may exhibit temporary abnormal behavior indicative of stress or exhibit a startle response, but not sustain substantial harm or injury.

Listed salmonids exposed to high sound pressure levels within 69 m of the pile during the operation of large hammers at the East Span Project could be subject to immediate mortality from barotrauma. Barotrauma is pathologies associated with exposure to drastic changes in pressure. These include hemorrhage and rupture of internal organs, including the swim bladder and kidneys in fish. Death can be instantaneous, occur within minutes after exposure, or occur several days

later. Bubble expansion in blood vessels can cause hemorrhaging

Gisiner (1998) reports swim bladders of fish can perforate and hemorrhage when exposed to blast and high-energy impulse noise underwater. Inside the 69 m radius of an active pile driving operation, a very strong shock wave or high pressure/low pressure cycle may result in a rupture of the swim bladder. If the swim bladder bursts and the air escapes from the body cavity or is forced out of the pneumatic duct, the fish may sink to the bottom. If the swim bladder bursts but the air stays inside the body cavity, the fish is likely to stay afloat but have some difficulty in maneuvering or maintaining orientation in the water column. Barotrauma, including rupture of the swim bladder of several species of fish, was observed during the PIDP.

Immediately beyond the 69 m radius from a pile driving event, fish are expected to experience trauma in many organs including the inner ear, eyes, blood, nervous system, kidney, and liver. As the underwater sound pressure wave generated by a pile strike passes through a fish, the swim bladder will be rapidly squeezed due to the high pressure and then rapidly expand as the underpressure component of the wave passes through the fish. At relatively low sound pressure levels, only a fraction of 1 psi above the ambient sound pressure level in the environment, the swim bladder will rhythmically expand and contract with no adverse effect. The swim bladder routinely expands and contracts as salmonids swim near the surface or swim in deeper water near the bottom. At high sound pressure levels of pile driving, the swim bladder may repeatedly expand and contract, hammering the internal organs that cannot move away since they are bound by the vertebral column above and the abdominal muscles and skin that hold the internal organs in place below the swim bladder (Gaspin, 1975). This pneumatic pounding may result in the rupture of capillaries in the internal organs as indicated by observed blood in the abdominal cavity, and maceration of the kidney tissues. The pneumatic duct, which connects the swim bladder with the esophagus, may not make a significant difference in the vulnerability of the salmonids since it is so small relative to the volume of the swim bladder (Gaspin, 1975).

The effects discussed above will be directly dependant on the resulting sound pressure levels experienced by an individual fish during pile driving at the project. The sound pressure levels and the degree of effect depends on many factors including:

1 size and force of the hammer strike;

2 distance from the pile;

3 depth of the water around the pile

4. depth of the fish in the water column;

5. amount of air in the water;

6. texture of the surface of the water (size and number of waves on the water surface);

7. bottom substrate composition and texture;

8. size of the fish;

9. species of fish;

presence of a swim bladder;

physical condition of the fish; and

effectiveness of bubble curtain sound/pressure attenuation technology.

Water depths in the project area are relatively shallow, less than 5 m, for approximately two-thirds of the large piles. In shallow water, much of the acoustic energy can be absorbed by the bottom and reflected off the surface back down to the bottom and even backwards towards the pile. Thus, the rate of attenuation is much higher in shallower water and the expected area of adverse effects is expected to be reduced.

The project is located in an area of strong tidal currents, and tidal currents are expected to influence the level of adverse affect to listed species. Adult and juvenile salmonids are likely to take advantage of tidal currents to travel through San Francisco Bay on their migration routes. The large volume of tidal exchange at the project construction site is expected to assist with the transport of listed salmonids both to and away from areas of high sound pressure levels during pile driving.

Tidal currents will also influence the performance of the bubble curtain sound attenuation system. Bubble curtains work best in areas not influenced by currents, because moving water will carry the upward-traveling air bubbles away from the pile. If the pile is not completely encapsulated by air bubbles, high sound pressure waves are likely to travel into San Francisco Bay through areas thin or devoid of air bubbles.

Depending on the effectiveness of the sound attenuation system proposed for the project, it is reasonable to assume a potentially large area of impact from sound generated from pile driving. However, there are both temporal and spatial parameters to consider as well. Spatial parameters include known migratory

pathways within the action area and San Francisco Bay for the various listed ESUs. For the three listed ESUs originating from the Central Valley (Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon), it is believed that adult fish generally remain on the north side after entering the bay through the Golden Gate, migrating rapidly around Angel Island and through San Pablo Bay towards the Delta and their natal Central Valley streams. Although adult salmon have been recorded feeding near YBI in the summer, these numbers are probably small. For juvenile salmonid smolts originating from Central Valley streams, it is generally thought that they, too, utilize the north side of the Bay as their primary migration corridor. It is also the consensus of California salmon researchers that juvenile salmonids migrate relatively quickly through San Francisco Bay en route to productive feeding areas off the Pacific coast.

Central California Coast coho salmon utilize two streams in Marin County (one empties into Richardson Bay, the other into north San Francisco Bay) and neither adults nor juveniles (emigrating as one year-olds) are expected to be near the pile driving area during their migration between the ocean and natal streams.

Cofferdams may be used by the contractors to dewater some pile installation sites. If cofferdams are installed, sediment will be excavated and the cofferdam dewatered. The steel pipe piles would be driven after dewatering into the Alameda geologic formation. It is anticipated that the layer of air and the coffer dam itself surrounding the pile will effectively attenuate sound pressure waves to safe levels for aquatic organisms in the Bay including listed salmonids. Cofferdams are likely to be used in shallowest areas at the Oakland Touchdown which will avoid adverse effects during the driving of these piles.

To attenuate the effects of sound pressure waves on fish, a bubble curtain system will be required for driving of all permanent in-water piles. A continuous stream of air bubbles will enclose all permanent in-water piles/pile groups during the pile driving process, unless other equally effective methods such as cofferdams are used, or as otherwise directed by Caltrans, in consultation with the Department and NMFS, for the purpose of collecting performance data. Contractor specifications will stipulate the positioning, configuration, operation and removal of the bubble curtain system. The bubble curtain system will consist of air compressors, air supply lines, distribution manifolds, and aeration pipelines.

The aeration pipe will be perforated pipe configured into concentric rings spaced no more than five vertical meters apart at all tide conditions. The lowest aeration pipeline layer will be designed to ensure contact with the mud line without sinking into bay mud. The bubble curtain system will be constructed on a frame designed to keep the aeration pipelines stable (horizontal) and to provide enough ballast to counteract any inherent buoyancy of the system during operation. When emplaced, the bubble curtain system must be configured such that the

aeration pipelines completely enclose the pile/pile group at a minimum distance of two meters. Each aeration pipeline will have four adjacent rows of approximately 1.6 mm diameter air holes spaced approximately 20 mm apart. The bubble curtain system will provide a bubble flux of three cubic meters per minute, per linear meter (32 cubic feet per minute, per linear foot) of pipeline in each concentric ring. Valves and gauges to measure air pressure and flow rates will be installed in the main air supply lines and at critical branch locations and shall be accurate to +/- 2 percent. All gauges shall be installed to be accessible to Caltrans inspectors. The contractor will keep a log and graphic plot of all gauge readings, with data logged during every 30 minutes of operation. If the reading of any gauge drops below 10 percent of normal operation, pile driving will stop until the defect is repaired to the satisfaction of Caltrans's Engineer.

The contractor must submit a bubble curtain system design and supporting calculations for Caltrans's review within two months of receiving notice to proceed on the project. Caltrans will comment on the system within one month and the contractor shall respond within two weeks of Caltrans's comments. The contractor will be required to demonstrate the operation of the bubble curtain system during the re-strike of the PIDP piles. The contractor will ensure that bubble "drift" at maximum tidal flux or current does not compromise the integrity of the continuous bubble curtain. The pile-driving barge will also be isolated so that noise from the pile installation is not transmitted through the barge into the water-column.

Attachment 2

DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
MITIGATION MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM

CALIFORNIA INCIDENTAL TAKE PERMIT NO. 2081-2001-021-03

PERMITTEE: California Department of Transportation

PROJECT: California Department of Transportation San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

PURPOSE OF THE MMRP

The purpose of the Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program ("MMRP") is to ensure that the measures required by the Department of Fish and Game ("Department") to minimize and mitigate impacts on the covered species associated with the above-referenced project are properly implemented, thereby ensuring compliance with section 2081(b) of the Fish and Game Code.

OBLIGATIONS OF PERMITTEE

The minimization and mitigation measures listed in the table shall be implemented within the time periods indicated. The permittee shall be solely responsible for monitoring compliance with all minimization and mitigation measures and for reporting to the Department on its progress in implementing those measures in accordance with the permit and MMRP.

VERIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND EFFECTIVENESS

The Department may verify, at its sole discretion, the permittee's compliance with any minimization or mitigation measures and/or independently assess the effectiveness of those measures.

TABLE OF MINIMIZATION AND MITIGATION MEASURES

The below "Table of Minimization and Mitigation Measures," which is part of the MMRP, summarizes some of the minimization and mitigation measures required by the Department under the above-referenced incidental take permit ("permit"). The table serves only as a tool to be used by Caltrans and the Department to monitor and report on the minimization and mitigation measures required under the permit. The table does not include every minimization and mitigation measure required under the permit, or necessarily fully describe those measures that are listed in the table. Such omissions or discrepancies shall not be construed as relieving the permittee of complying with

those minimization and mitigation measures required under the permit that are not included or fully described in the table. The permittee shall comply with every avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measure required under the permit.

The following items are included in the table for each minimization and mitigation measure: "Mitigation Measure"; "Source"; "Implementation Schedule"; "Responsible Party"; and "Status/Date/Initials." The "Mitigation Measure" column summarizes the specified minimization or mitigation requirement under the permit. The "Source" column identifies the document that requires the minimization or mitigation measure, which, in this case, is the permit. The "Implementation Schedule" column lists the date or project phase by which the responsible party must implement the minimization or mitigation measure. The "Responsible Party" column identifies the party responsible for implementing the minimization or mitigation measure. The "Status/Date/Initials" column must be completed by the permittee during the preparation of each status report and the final mitigation report, and must identify the implementation status of each minimization and mitigation measure; the date the permittee determined the status; and the initials of the individual determining the status.

TABLE OF MINIMIZATION AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Mitigation Measure	Source	Implementation Schedule	Responsible Party	Status / Date / Initials
1	Permittee shall fully implement and adhere to the conditions in the "Bubble Curtain Background and Specification" (Attachment 1).	Permittee	During construction	Permittee	
2	Install and maintain an effective air bubble sound attenuation curtain around all large steel piles (i.e., 5.9 - 8.2 feet in diameter) during pile driving activities, unless other equally effective methods (e.g., cofferdams) are used, or as otherwise directed by the Department and the National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS") for the purpose of collecting performance data. "Effective" for purposes of this permit shall mean a continuous stream of air bubbles enclosing all permanent in-water piles and/or pile groups from the bottom of San Francisco Bay to its water surface. Airflow to the bubble curtain system shall be sufficient to provide a bubble flux of three cubic meters of air per minute per linear meter of pipeline in each concentric ring.	Permit	During construction	Permittee	
3	To monitor the performance of the bubble curtain and assess the level of impact to fisheries, Caltrans, in conjunction with the Federal Highways Administration ("FHWA"), shall prepare and implement a fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring program. The monitoring program shall include the following components: (1) underwater sound measurements at various distances and depths from pile driving operations; (2) observations of predation by gulls and other birds; and (3) experiments using fish in cages at different distances and depths from pile driving operations to evaluate fish mortality and injury rates. The fish cage experiments shall be designed to document near-term fish mortalities and the likelihood of delayed mortality of differing sizes and species of fish that have swim bladders. Caltrans shall submit the above-described monitoring program to the Department and NMFS for review and approval at least ninety days prior to the initiation of pile driving. Data collected from the monitoring program shall be made available to the Department on a real-time basis. An interim report shall be provided to the Department by December 31, 2002, and a final report shall be provided to the Department by June 1, 2004.	Permit	During construction Interim report due by December 31, 2002 Final report due by June 1, 2004	Permittee	
4	Pile driving shall be restricted to daylight hours to the extent practicable and the use of artificial lights shall be minimized.	Permit	During pile driving	Permittee	

	Mitigation Measure	Source	Implementation Schedule	Responsible Party	Status / Date / Initials
5	Caltrans shall provide $4 million for the purpose of monitoring construction-related impacts and restoring the habitat in tributaries to central and south San Francisco Bay of anadromous salmonids listed under CESA and/or ESA, including the covered species ("salmonids"). Caltrans shall make available a portion of the $4 million, not to exceed $500,000, prior to the initiation of project construction activities, which shall be used to fund the monitoring of fisheries impacts, sound pressure levels, and other environmental conditions associated with pile driving after project construction activities commence.	Permit	Prior to initiation of project construction activities	Permittee	
6	The remainder of the $4 million ("restoration funding") shall be used for off-site, out-of-kind mitigation to offset project-related injury and mortality of salmonids.	Permit	December 31, 2004	Permittee	
7	Prior to December 31, 2003, Caltrans shall deposit the restoration funding into an escrow account. Expenditures from the account shall be made at the discretion of the Department and NMFS in consultation with Caltrans and FHWA.	Permit	December 31, 2003	Permittee	
8	Caltrans shall provide additional mitigation at off-site locations to offset the direct impacts of the project by establishing an escrow account of $10.5 million to be used as follows: 1) a minimum of $2.5 million to the East Bay Regional Park District ("EBRPD") to restore, enhance, and/or create new aquatic habitat and transitional uplands at the Eastshore State Park and within central San Francisco Bay at the following sites or other suitable locations: Radio Beach Area, Brickyard Cove Area, Albany Beach Area, and Hoffman Marsh; 2) up to $8 million to acquire approximately 3,200 acres of diked historic baylands at Skaggs Island in Sonoma County, demolish structures and facilities on the site, and take other actions necessary to restore the site to tidal marsh. If any of the $10.5 million described above has not been fully expended by the time the project is completed, Caltrans shall consult with the Department and other interested state and federal permitting agencies to identify other projects that can be funded with the remaining monies that will offset the project's adverse impacts on fish and wildlife resources.	Permit	February 28, 2002	Permittee	
9	Caltrans proposes to restore up to 1.73 acres of barge access channel to its pre-construction bathymetry and replant the channel with eelgrass. Stockpiled dredged material and sand will be used to restore the appropriate contours of the channel and the area will be replanted using eelgrass from an adjacent donor site. Caltrans will monitor the replanted eelgrass to evaluate its success. This mitigation proposal is contingent on approval by the Bay Conservation and Development Commission to change its policy governing the use of dredged material for in-bay habitat restoration.	Permit	Post-construction	Permittee	
10	For the duration of construction activities, the permittee shall conduct compliance inspections at least once every week to ensure compliance with all measures specified in this permit to avoid the take of the covered species and to minimize and mitigate project impacts on the covered species and other fish and wildlife resources, especially those associated with pile driving activities ("avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures" or "measures").	Permit	Weekly	Permittee	

	Mitigation Measure	Source	Implementation Schedule	Responsible Party	Status / Date / Initials
11	Every month for the duration of construction activities, the permittee shall provide the Department with a written compliance report. The compliance report shall document Caltrans's compliance with, and effectiveness of, all avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures, including, but not limited to the bubble curtain. After the pile driving is complete, Caltrans shall submit a monitoring report to the Department on a quarterly basis.	Permit	Monthly during pile driving, quarterly thereafter	Permittee	
12	Beginning in 2002 and continuing for the duration of the project, the permittee shall provide the Department a status report by July 1 of every year. Each status report shall include, at a minimum, the following information: 1) a general description of the project's status, including actual or projected completion dates, if known; 2) the current status of each avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measure; and 3) an assessment of the effectiveness of each completed or partially completed avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measure.	Permit	Annually	Permittee	
13	No later than 45 days after completion of the project, including completion of all avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures, the permittee shall provide the Department with a final mitigation report. The final mitigation report shall be prepared by a knowledgeable, experienced biologist and shall include, at a minimum, the following information: 1) a report showing when each of the measures was implemented; 2) all available information about project-related incidental take of covered species; 3) information about other project impacts on covered and non-covered species; 4) project construction dates; 5) an assessment of the effectiveness of the avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures included in this permit on the covered species, especially the bubble curtain; and 6) recommendations on how such measures might be changed to more effectively avoid, minimize, and mitigate the impacts of similar future projects on the covered and non-covered species.	Permit	At project completion	Permittee	

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
MARINE REGION
20 LOWER RAGSDALE DRIVE
MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA 93940

AMENDMENT NO. 2
(A Major Amendment)
California Endangered Species Act
Incidental Take Permit No. 2081-2001-021-03
California Department of Transportation
San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (SFOBB Project)
in San Francisco and Alameda Counties

INTRODUCTION

On November 26, 2001, the California Department of Fish and Game (DFG) issued Incidental Take Permit No. 2081-2001-021-03 (ITP) to the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans, Permittee) authorizing take as defined by state law of Sacramento River winter and spring run Chinook (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), and Central Coast Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) (collectively, the Covered Species) associated with and incidental to the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project located in San Francisco and Alameda Counties, California (Project). The Project as described in the ITP issued by DFG includes replacing the existing east span (East Span) of the San Francisco Bay Bridge (Bay Bridge) with a new East Span and thereafter removing the existing East Span. In issuing the ITP, DFG found, among other things, that Permittee's compliance with the Conditions of Approval of the ITP would fully mitigate Project impacts of the taking on the Covered Species and that issuance of the ITP would not jeopardize the continued existence of the Covered Species.

Since the issuance of the original ITP, DFG has issued one amendment termed Amendment No. 1. Issued on October 14, 2009, Amendment No. 1 modified the original ITP by adding Longfin Smelt (*Spirinchus thaleichthys*; LFS) to the list of Covered Species; extending the date for Project completion from October 31, 2009 to June 30, 2018; and amending the conditions related to pile driving. Amendment No.1 erroneously stated that, "Marine based (in-water) activities are expected to be completed in 2009…". In a letter to DFG dated July 25, 2011, Permittee clarified that in-water activities will continue through the completion of the Project in 2018.

On January 5, 2012, Permittee submitted a request to DFG for a major amendment to the existing ITP for the Project. The amendment application includes a request to correct the in-water activity date from October 31, 2009 to June 30, 2018; to further describe certain Project related activities related to the dismantling of the existing east

span and to replace an existing minimization measure related to sound attenuation. These additions do not significantly modify the nature and scope of the Project, however the additional details provided by Permittee regarding the removal of the existing East Span allow the existing Project description to be refined. This amendment clarifies that Project activities include the need for two temporary trestles and falsework to assist in the removal of the existing East Span. The trestles will be located on the south side of the existing East Span and at both the Yerba Buena Island (YBI) and Oakland ends of the span, while the falsework will occur throughout the existing East Span. The construction of these trestles and falsework will include an additional 2,540 temporary piles. These methods are necessary due to construction and on-location habitat limitations.

Permittee requests the replacement of a minimization measure in the existing ITP that requires the use of an air bubble sound attenuation curtain during pile driving with a measure that shortens the magnitude and duration of pile driving activities. Specifically, for the Oakland access trestle, Caltrans is requesting unattenuated impact hammering on a limited basis for safety testing of the piles placed with a vibratory hammer. As this practice will occur on an extremely limited basis, Caltrans has requested attenuation requirements be waived due to the cost and loss of construction time for placing attenuation equipment for the maximum 2 minutes of impact driving per day. For the YBI temporary access trestle, Caltrans has requested the use of unattenuated impact driven H-piles due to the rocky substrate in the area. Permittee found that, due to the uneven terrain, the bubble curtain was not having sufficient contact with the bottom to properly attenuate noise in the area.

This Major Amendment No. 2 (Amendment) makes the following changes to the existing ITP:

1. This Amendment corrects the date for completion of in-water activities from October 31, 2009 to June 30, 2018;

2. This Amendment provides for refined construction methodologies for removal of the existing East Span including the construction of falsework and temporary trestles at YBI and Oakland; and

3. This Amendment provides for the limited use of unattenuated pile driving in excess of the threshold criteria for hydroacoustic noise for the construction of the temporary trestles at YBI and Oakland.

As set forth below, these changes will significantly modify the minimization measures previously authorized by DFG in the ITP and Amendment No. 1. (Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14, § 783.6, subd. (c)(5).)

AMENDMENT

The ITP as amended by Minor Amendment No. 1, is amended as follows (amended language in ***bold italics***; deleted language in ~~strikethrough~~):

1. The section titled Status of Project Implementation, page 2 of Amendment No. 1 shall be amended to read:

   Status of Project Implementation: Marine based activities which could affect the Covered Species include dredging, filling, and pile driving. ~~There is one remaining pile driving activity to install~~ **The demolition of the existing East Span will include an additional** ~~22, 36-inch~~ **2,540** piles for ~~a~~ temporary access trestle**s and falsework. With the exception of pile proof testing activities**, this pile driving will be restricted to the period between June 1st and November 30th to avoid the peak migration period for salmonids. The newly listed LFS are vulnerable to similar activities of the Project as are the three original Covered Species. Marine based (in-water) activities **for the construction of the new East Span and dismantling of the existing East Span** are expected to ~~be completed in 2009; however, other Project activities will~~ continue through **June 30,** 2018. While unlikely, the risk of an accidental toxic spill resulting in mortality **of Covered Species also** exists. ~~, and~~ **T**herefore**,** Caltrans has requested the Amendment extend the take authorization through the completion of the Project.

2. ITP Condition of Approval 3, subcondition (a), as amended by Amendment No. 1, as well as the corresponding measure in the Mitigation and Reporting Program (MMRP) for the ITP, shall be amended to read:

   a. Install and maintain an effective air bubble sound attenuation curtain around all piles during pile driving activities, unless other equally effective methods (e.g., cofferdams) are used, or the threshold for injury to fish (206 dB peak, 183 dB accumulated sound exposure level) will not be exceeded. "Effective **air bubble sound attenuation curtain**" for purposes of this permit shall mean a continuous stream of air bubbles enclosing all permanent and temporary in-water piles and/or pile groups driven in waters ~~deeper than five meters from the bottom~~ of San Francisco Bay ~~to its water surface~~. Airflow to the bubble curtain system shall be sufficient to provide a bubble flux of two to three cubic meters of air per minute per linear meter of pipeline in each

concentric ring. **Exceptions to meeting the threshold criteria and attenuation measures include:**

(i) Pile proof testing may occur without attenuation as long as measures to minimize adverse outcomes for Covered Species are also met. These minimization measures include: no more than two piles per day may be proof tested without attenuation, and proofing activities shall not exceed more than one minute of proofing and 20 blows per pile per day.

(ii) H-pile impact driving may occur without attenuation only for the YBI access trestle as long as measures to minimize adverse outcomes for Covered Species are also met. These minimization measures include: all piles must be driven during daylight hours and in less than five meters of water, piles must be driven as close to daily periods of low water (low tide, MLLW) as practicable, and pile driving activities are restricted to the period between June 1 and November 30 to avoid peak migration for salmonids.

All terms and conditions of the ITP as amended by Minor Amendment No. 1 and MMRP that are not expressly amended herein remain in effect and must be implemented and adhered to by the Permittee.

FINDINGS

Issuance of this Amendment will increase the amount of take of the Covered Species compared to the Project as originally approved; however, by implementing the avoidance measures for the timing of the construction and limiting the amount of piles placed per day, and with the mitigation measures included in the original ITP, it is not expected that this Amendment will increase Project impacts on these species (i.e., "impacts of taking" as used in Fish and Game Code section 2081, subd. (b)(2)).

Discussion: This Amendment includes piles driven for the temporary YBI and Oakland trestles and falsework needed for dismantling the existing East Span. During Project implementation, Caltrans has reduced its level of take to below the level originally estimated and analyzed in the ITP through a reduction in the amount of required dredging, as well as successful hydroacoustic monitoring and sound attenuation practices during previous pile driving activities. Caltrans either has also already completed, or is in the process of completing, all of the habitat enhancements and restoration required under the original ITP. Therefore, even with the impacts from

limited unattenuated pile driving, the increase in the originally authorized level of take is expected to be fully mitigated.

Issuance of this Amendment does not affect DFG's previous determination that issuance of the ITP meets and is otherwise consistent with the permitting criteria set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081, subdivisions (b) and (c).

Discussion: DFG issued the Project ITP in November 2001 based on findings that issuance of the ITP was consistent with the relevant permitting criteria set forth in the Fish and Game Code. DFG found, among other things, that the impacts of the authorized taking would be minimized and fully mitigated and that the Project would not jeopardize the continued existence of the Covered Species. Those findings are unchanged with respect to this Major Amendment because the ITP as amended: (1) will not significantly increase the amount of take or the severity of other impacts of the taking on the Covered Species, (2) will replace the avoidance and minimization measures set forth in the ITP with new avoidance and minimization measures appropriate for this stage of the Project, and (3) requires no additional mitigation above and beyond what was already agreed to in the existing ITP.

The Amendment acknowledges that Caltrans will need to construct temporary structures to assist with the removal of the existing East Span, and that Caltrans has documented to DFG's satisfaction: (1) that the originally analyzed and authorized level of take is higher than the level that has actually occurred to date; and (2) that Caltrans has and will continue to implement minimization measures that are effective in minimizing take of Covered Species. Permittee's continued adherence to and implementation of the avoidance, minimization and mitigation measures set forth in the ITP, as amended, and the MMRP will, among other things, minimize and fully mitigate the authorized impacts of the taking on the Covered Species.

None of the factors that would trigger the need for subsequent or supplemental environmental analysis of the Project under Public Resources Code section 21166 or California Code of Regulations, Title 14, sections 15162 and 15163, exist as a result of this Amendment.

Discussion: Caltrans, as lead agency for the Project under CEQA, determined that the Project met the criteria for a statutory exemption from CEQA pursuant to Public Resources Code section 21080, subdivision (b)(4). In issuing the ITP and this amendment, DFG, as a responsible agency, independently determined that the Project was statutorily exempt from CEQA.

DFG finds that this Amendment is a Major Amendment, as defined in California Code of Regulations, Title 14, section 783.6, subdivision (c)(5).

Discussion: This Major Amendment authorizes Project activities to occur without some of the previously required minimization measures, while requiring new avoidance and minimization measures appropriate for this stage of the Project. As described above, Permittee provided information to clarify the Project description. Specifically, the Permittee provided more detail regarding the methods needed for this stage of the Project. The information necessitated modifications to the avoidance and minimization measures outlined in the original ITP and Minor Amendment No. 1. This Amendment modifies the ITP to allow limited unattenuated pile driving for the purposes of constructing two temporary trestles and falsework. As described above, these changes will result in increased take of Covered Species, however the amount of take is not expected to exceed the amount originally authorized.. Therefore, impacts are expected to be fully mitigated by adherence to the mitigation measures specified in the ITP. DFG finds that this Amendment will significantly modify the scope or nature of the permitted Project or activity, or the minimization, mitigation, or monitoring measures in the ITP. DFG has determined that the change to the ITP constitutes a Major Amendment as defined in California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 783.6, subdivision (c)(5).

All terms and conditions of the ITP and MMRP as previously issued by DFG that are not expressly amended herein shall remain in effect, and the Permittee shall implement and adhere to all such terms and conditions.

The authorization provided by this Amendment is not valid until Permittee signs and dates the acknowledgement below, and returns one of the duplicate originals of this Amendment by registered first class mail to DFG at:

Department of Fish and Game
Habitat Conservation Planning Branch
Attention: CESA Permitting Program
1416 Ninth Street, Suite 1260
Sacramento, California 95814

APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

on February 23, 2012 Marija Vojkovich

Marija Vojkovich
Regional Manager
Marine Region

State of California – Natural Resources Agency ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER, Governor
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
http://www.dfg.ca.gov
Marine Region
20 LOWER RAGSDALE DRIVE
MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA 93940

October 14, 2009

Mr. Bijan Sartipi, District Director
California Department of Transportation, District 4
111 Grand Ave, Oakland, CA, 94612

Subject: Incidental Take Permit Minor Amendment No. 1 for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (2081-2001-021-03-A1)

Dear Mr. Sartipi:

Enclosed you will find two originals of the incidental take permit amendment for the above referenced Project, which have been signed by the Department. Please read the amendment carefully, sign the acknowledgement on both copies of the amendment, and return one original **no later than 30 days from Department signature** to:

Department of Fish and Game
Habitat Conservation Planning Branch, CESA Permitting
1416 Ninth Street, 12th Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814

You are advised to keep the other original signature amendment in a secure location and distribute copies to appropriate Project staff responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions of approval of the permit and amendment. Note that you are required to comply with certain conditions of approval prior to initiation of ground-disturbing activities. Additionally, a copy of the permit and this amendment must be maintained at the Project work site and made available for inspection by Department staff when requested.

The amendment will not take effect until the signed acknowledgement is received by the Department. If you wish to discuss these instructions or have questions regarding the permit or this amendment, please contact Jennifer Deleon, Staff Environmental Scientist, at the Sacramento address provided above or by telephone at (916) 653-9779

Sincerely,

Marija Vojkovich
Regional Manager
Marine Region

Enclosures (2)

Conserving California's Wildlife Since 1870

California Department of Fish and Game
Marine Region
20 LOWER RAGSDALE DRIVE
MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA 93940

MINOR AMENDMENT NO. 1
California Endangered Species Act
Incidental Take Permit No. 2081-2001-021-03
California Department of Transportation
San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

INTRODUCTION:

The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) is in the process of replacing the East Span of the San Francisco Oakland Bay Bridge (SFOBB) with a new bridge immediately to the north of the existing span (hereafter, the Project). The Project site is located in San Francisco Bay between Yerba Buena Island (YBI) and Oakland. On November 19, 2001, the California Department of Fish and Game (DFG) issued Incidental Take Permit No. 2081-2001-021-03 (ITP) to Caltrans for take of Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*); Sacramento River spring-run Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*); and Coho salmon north of San Francisco (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) (collectively, the "Covered Species"). In issuing the ITP, DFG found, among other things, that Caltrans' compliance with the Conditions of Approval of the ITP would fully mitigate impacts of the taking on the Covered Species and would not jeopardize the continued existence of the Covered Species.

Since the issuance of the original ITP, the longfin smelt (*Spirinchus thaleichthys*) (LFS), which occurs in the Project area, was designated as a candidate species[1]. Additionally, Project implementation has extended beyond the originally expected completion date, and Caltrans has made several minor modifications to the Project description in order to reduce impacts to biological resources. While the scope and nature of the activities required to complete the Project are not significantly different from those described in the original ITP, by utilizing alternative construction methods to limit the amount of dredging projected to impact 3.6 acres of eelgrass habitat and 5.0 acres of sand flat habitats, was reduced to approximately 1.5 acres of eelgrass and 3.8 acres of sand flats. Both of these habitats provide important habitat benefits to the Covered Species as well as to LFS.

In an application dated July 17, 2009, Caltrans requested an amendment to the original ITP to include LFS as a Covered Species and extend the ITP's take authorization,

[1] The Fish and Game Commission has approved a petition to list the longfin smelt as a threatened species. While currently still considered a candidate, the longfin smelt's legal status will officially change upon conclusion of the rulemaking process that was initiated to modify regulations to update the species' status.

which currently expires November 30, 2009, until the expected completion date for the Project, June 30, 2018.

STATUS OF PROJECT, MITIGATION, AND INCIDENTAL TAKE:

In its July 17, 2009 application for an Amendment to the ITP, Caltrans provided detailed analysis and discussion regarding Project implementation status, status of mitigation efforts, and take minimization effectiveness monitoring as follows:

1. Status of Project Implementation: Marine based activities which could affect the Covered Species include dredging, filling, and pile driving. There is one remaining pile driving activity to install 22, 36-inch piles for a temporary access trestle. This pile driving will be restricted to the period between June 1st and November 30th to avoid the peak migration period for salmonids. The newly listed LFS are vulnerable to similar activities of the Project as are the three original Covered Species. Marine based (in-water) activities are expected to be completed in 2009; however, other Project activities will continue through 2018. While unlikely, the risk of an accidental toxic spill resulting in mortality exists, and therefore Caltrans has requested the Amendment extend the take authorization through the completion of the Project.

2. Status of Mitigation: Under the terms of the ITP, Caltrans is required to provide funds totaling $15.5 million to implement the four following major mitigation projects:

    - $4 Million for Salmonid Monitoring and Restoration - $3.5 million was transferred in 2003 to the National Fish & Wildlife Foundation (NFWF) to administer small grants for bay habitat and salmonid habitat restoration projects around San Francisco Bay and is currently being implemented;

    - $1 Million for Baywide Eelgrass Research – the projects are 90% complete with expected completion in 2010;

    - $2.5 Million for Eelgrass and Sand Flat Restoration – a pilot project was completed in 2007 at a cost of $1 million; the remaining $1.5 million will be transferred in 2010 to NMFS for diverse Bay-wide eelgrass restoration efforts;

    - $8 Million for Skaggs Island Restoration – the Project included an $8 million in principal plus accrued interest package to facilitate the transfer of Skaggs Island from the United States Navy to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service for eventual inclusion in the San Pablo Bay National Wildlife Refuge. Of the $8.8 million transferred, at least $6 million is earmarked for removal of structures and hazardous materials, and $2 million for wetland restoration. This transfer was completed June 2009.

3. Updated Incidental Take Analysis: In its July 17, 2009 Amendment application, Caltrans provided detailed information regarding the presence of LFS in the Project area and the amount and extent of expected incidental take of individuals of the species due to habitat loss and elevated underwater sound pressure levels from pile driving. Pile driving can result in detrimental effects on pelagic habitats and mortality of aquatic species by temporarily increasing underwater noise and pressure levels. The original ITP required minimization measures for all large steel piles (i.e., 1.8 to 2.5 meters (5.9 to 8.2 feet) in diameter) by installing an air bubble curtain sound attenuation system during impact driving. This attenuation measure was not required for smaller temporary piles. Subsequently, the threshold for injury to fish was determined to be at a 206 dB peak; the thresholds for injury to fish was further determined to be 187 dB accumulated sound exposure level (SEL) for fish greater than two grams and 183 dB accumulated SEL for fish fewer than two grams. In light of this information, and as a means of minimizing impacts to LFS (which are more vulnerable to pile driving effects due to their small size), Caltrans proposes to use an air bubble curtain sound attenuation system on all piles, including the smaller temporary piles associated with the Project. In addition, Caltrans implemented minor modifications to Project design features that decreased the amount of eelgrass and sandflat habitat permanently lost as a result of the Project, which in turn reduced the overall impacts of the taking on the Covered Species.

AMENDMENT

The ITP is amended as follows (amended language in ***bold italics***; deleted language in ~~strikethrough~~):

1. The section titled Covered Species shall be amended to read:

Covered species:

This permit covers the following species:

Name	**Status**[2]
1. Chinook Salmon-Sacramento River Winter Run (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)	Endangered
2. Chinook Salmon-Sacramento River Spring Run (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)	Threatened
3. Central Coast Coho Salmon	

[2] Under CESA, a species may be on the list of endangered species, the list of threatened species, or the list of candidate species. All other species are "unlisted."

(*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) Endangered

4. Longfin smelt (Spirinchus thaleichthys) ***Candidate***

2. The section titled Effective Date and Expiration Date of Permit shall be amended to read:

   Effective Date and Expiration Date of Permit:

   This permit shall be executed in duplicate original form and shall become effective once a duplicate original is acknowledged by applicant (see below) and returned to the Department. Unless renewed by the Department, this permit's authorization to take the Covered Species shall expire on ~~October 31, 2009~~. ***June 30, 2018.***

3. Condition of Approval 3, sub-condition (a), as well as the corresponding measure in the Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program (MMRP) for the ITP, shall be amended to read:

   3.a. Install and maintain an effective air bubble sound attenuation curtain around all ~~large steel piles (i.e., 5.9 - 8.2 feet in diameter)~~ ***piles*** during pile driving activities, unless other equally effective methods (e.g., cofferdams) are used, ~~as otherwise directed by the Department and the National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS") for the purpose of collecting performance data~~ ***or the threshold for injury to fish (206 dB peak, 183 dB accumulated sound exposure level) will not be exceeded***. "Effective" for purposes of this permit shall mean a continuous stream of air bubbles enclosing all permanent ***and temporary*** in-water piles and/or pile groups ***driven in waters deeper than five meters*** from the bottom of San Francisco Bay to its water surface. Airflow to the bubble curtain system shall be sufficient to provide a bubble flux of ***two to*** three cubic meters of air per minute per linear meter of pipeline in each concentric ring.

All terms and conditions of the ITP that are not expressly amended remain in effect and must be implemented and adhered to by Caltrans.

FINDINGS

Issuance of this Amendment will not increase the amount of take of the Covered Species compared to the Project as originally approved, nor will this Amendment increase other Project impacts on the Covered Species. (i.e., "impacts of taking" as used in Fish and Game Code Section 2081, Subdivision (b) (2).

Discussion: This Amendment will make two specific changes to the ITP as originally issued: LFS will be added to the list of Covered Species, and the expiration date of the ITP will be extended through June of 2018. As discussed above, Caltrans was able to

significantly reduce the originally analyzed level of take through a reduction in the amount of dredging required during Project implementation, and through successful hydroacoustic monitoring and sound attenuation practices. However, even though the actual level of incidental take to date has been lower than that originally authorized, Caltrans has either already completed or is in the process of completing all the habitat enhancements and restoration required under the original ITP. Therefore, even with an extension of the authorization to incidentally take the Covered Species, the Project will not result in an increase in the previously authorized level of take. Additionally, even though this Amendment adds LFS to the Covered Species as a result of the recent listing of LFS, the habitat enhancements and restoration required under the original ITP will also benefit LFS such that the take and the impacts of the taking of LFS are minimized and fully mitigated.

Issuance of this Amendment does not affect DFG's previous determination that issuance of the ITP meets and is otherwise consistent with the permitting criteria set forth in Fish and Game Code section 2081, subdivisions (b) and (c).

Discussion: DFG determined in November 2001 that the Project, as approved, met the standards for issuance of an ITP under CESA. This determination included findings that, among other things, the impacts of the taking would be minimized and fully mitigated and that the Project would not jeopardize the continued existence of the Covered Species. Those findings are unchanged with respect to this Amendment because the Project and ITP as amended: (1) will not increase the amount or severity of Project impacts on the Covered Species, as discussed above, and (2) does not substantively alter the measures that will be undertaken to minimize and mitigate previously authorized impacts on the Covered Species. This Amendment acknowledges that Caltrans needs additional time to complete Project activities but that Caltrans has documented to DFG's satisfaction: (1) that the originally analyzed and authorized level of take was higher than the level that has actually occurred to date, and (2) that Caltrans has and will continue to implement minimization measures that are effective in minimizing take of Covered Species. Caltrans' continued adherence to and implementation of the avoidance and minimization measures set forth in the ITP's Conditions of Approval and MMRP, and the additional measures in the updated Hydroacoustic Monitoring Plan included as an exhibit in the Amendment application will minimize and fully mitigate impacts of the taking on the Covered Species.

None of the factors that would trigger the need for further environmental analysis of the Project under Public Resources Code section 21166 or California Code of Regulations, Title 4, Section 15162 exist at the time of this Amendment; consequently additional environmental documents need not be prepared for this Project.

Discussion: Caltrans, as lead agency for the Project under CEQA, determined that the Project met the criteria for a statutory exemption from CEQA pursuant to Public Resources Code section 21080, subdivision (b)(4). In issuing the ITP and this amendment, DFG also independently concluded that the Project was statutorily exempt from CEQA.

DFG finds that this Amendment is a minor amendment as defined in California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Section 783.6, Subdivision (c) (4).

Discussion: As described above, this Amendment makes no change in the scope or nature of the permitted construction work other than timing of implementation of some project features and the inclusion of LFS. These changes to the ITP will not: (1) increase the level of take or other Project impacts on Covered Species previously analyzed and authorized by the ITP, (2) affect Caltrans' substantive mitigation obligations under the ITP, (3) require further environmental review under CEQA, or (4) significantly impact temporal effects on the Covered Species. DFG finds as a result that this Amendment is a minor amendment of the ITP under CESA pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 14, section 783.6, subdivision (c) (4).

The authorization provided by this Amendment will not be valid until Caltrans signs and dates the acknowledgement below and returns one of the duplicate originals of this Amendment to DFG at:

Department of Fish and Game
Habitat Conservation Planning Branch
Attention: CESA Permitting Program
1416 Ninth Street, Suite 1260
Sacramento, California 95814

APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME ON

October 14, 2009

Marija Vojkovich
Regional Manager
Marine Region

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

The undersigned: 1) warrants that he or she is acting as a duly authorized representative of Caltrans, 2) acknowledges receipt of the original ITP and this Amendment, and 3) agrees on behalf of Caltrans to ensure that all terms and conditions of the ITP as amended will be implemented by Caltrans.

By: _____ Date: 10/15/09

Printed Name: Tony Anziano

Title: Toll Bridge Program Manager

State Water Resources Control Board
Division of Water Quality
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FACT SHEET TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

I. BACKGROUND

A. History

In 1972, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (also referred to as the Clean Water Act [CWA]) was amended to provide that the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source is unlawful unless the discharge is in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. The 1987 amendments to the CWA added Section 402(p), which establishes a framework for regulating municipal and industrial storm water discharges under the NPDES Program. On November 16, 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) published final regulations that established storm water permit application requirements for specified categories of industries. The regulations provide that discharges of storm water to waters of the United States from construction projects that encompass five or more acres of soil disturbance are effectively prohibited unless the discharge is in compliance with an NPDES Permit. Regulations (Phase II Rule) that became final on December 8, 1999 lowered the permitting threshold from five acres to one acre.

While federal regulations allow two permitting options for storm water discharges (Individual Permits and General Permits), the State Water Board has elected to adopt only one statewide General Permit at this time that will apply to most storm water discharges associated with construction activity.

On August 19, 1999, the State Water Board reissued the General Construction Storm Water Permit (Water Quality Order 99-08-DWQ). On December 8, 1999 the State Water Board amended Order 99-08-DWQ to apply to sites as small as one acre.

The General Permit accompanying this fact sheet regulates storm water runoff from construction sites. Regulating many storm water discharges under one permit will greatly reduce the administrative burden associated with permitting individual storm water discharges. To obtain coverage under this General Permit, dischargers shall electronically file the Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), which includes a Notice of Intent (NOI), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and other compliance related documents required by this General Permit and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. It is expected that as the storm water program develops, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) may issue General Permits or Individual Permits containing more specific permit provisions. When this occurs, this General Permit will no longer regulate those dischargers.

B. Legal Challenges and Court Decisions

1. Early Court Decisions

Shortly after the passage of the CWA, the USEPA promulgated regulations exempting most storm water discharges from the NPDES permit requirements. (See 40 C.F.R. § 125.4 (1975); see also *Natural Resources Defense Council v. Costle* (D.C. Cir. 1977) 568 F.2d 1369, 1372 (*Costle*); *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (9th Cir. 1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1163 (*Defenders of Wildlife*).) When environmental groups challenged this exemption in federal court, the District of Columbia Court of Appeals invalidated the regulation, holding that the USEPA "does not have authority to exempt categories of point sources from the permit requirements of [CWA] § 402." (*Costle*, 568 F.2d at 1377.) The *Costle* court rejected the USEPA's argument that effluent-based storm sewer regulation was administratively infeasible because of the variable nature of storm water pollution and the number of affected storm sewers throughout the country. (*Id.* at 1377-82.) Although the court acknowledged the practical problems relating to storm sewer regulation, the court found the USEPA had the flexibility under the CWA to design regulations that would overcome these problems. (*Id.* at 1379-83.) In particular, the court pointed to general permits and permits based on requiring best management practices (BMPs).

During the next 15 years, the USEPA made numerous attempts to reconcile the statutory requirement of point source regulation with the practical problem of regulating possibly millions of diverse point source discharges of storm water. (See *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163; see also Gallagher, Clean Water Act in Environmental Law Handbook (Sullivan, edit., 2003)
p. 300 (Environmental Law Handbook); Eisen, *Toward a Sustainable Urbanism: Lessons from Federal Regulation of Urban Storm Water Runoff* (1995) 48 Wash. U.J. Urb. & Contemp. L.1, 40-41 [Regulation of Urban Storm Water Runoff].)

In 1987, Congress amended the CWA to require NPDES permits for storm water discharges. (See CWA § 402(p), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(p); *Defenders of Wildlife,* 191 F.3d at 1163; *Natural Resources Defense Council v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1296.) In these amendments, enacted as part of the Water Quality Act of 1987, Congress distinguished between industrial and municipal storm water discharges. With respect to industrial storm water discharges, Congress provided that NPDES permits "shall meet all applicable provisions of this section and section 1311 [requiring the USEPA to establish effluent limitations under specific timetables]." (CWA § 402(p)(3)(A), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(A); see also *Defenders of Wildlife,* 191 F.3d at 1163-64.)

In 1990, USEPA adopted regulations specifying what activities were considered "industrial" and thus required discharges of storm water associated with those activities to obtain coverage under NPDES permits. (55 Fed. Reg. 47,990 (1990); 40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(14).) Construction activities, deemed a subset of the industrial activities category, must also be regulated by an NPDES permit. (40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(14)(x)). In 1999, USEPA issued regulations for "Phase II" of storm water regulation, which required most small construction sites (1-5 acres) to be regulated under the NPDES program. (64 Fed. Reg. 68,722; 40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(15)(i).)

2. Court Decisions on Public Participation

Two recent federal court opinions have vacated USEPA rules that denied meaningful public review of NPDES permit conditions. On January 14, 2003, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals held that certain aspects of USEPA's Phase II regulations governing MS4s were invalid primarily because the general permit did not contain express requirements for public participation. (*Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832.) Specifically, the court determined that applications for general permit coverage (including the Notice of Intent (NOI) and Storm Water Management Program (SWMP)) must be made available to the public, the applications must be reviewed and determined to meet the applicable standard by the permitting authority before coverage commences, and there must be a process to accommodate public hearings. (*Id.* at 852-54.) Similarly, on February 28, 2005, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals held that the USEPA's confined animal feeding operation (CAFO) rule violated the CWA because it allowed dischargers to write their own nutrient management plans without public review. (*Waterkeeper Alliance v. USEPA* (2d Cir. 2005) 399 F.3d 486.) Although neither decision involved the issuance of construction storm water permits, the State Water Board's Office of Chief Counsel has recommended that the new General Permit address the courts' rulings where feasible[1].

[1] In *Texas Independent Producers and Royalty Owners Assn. v. USEPA* (7th Cir. 2005) 410 F.3d 964, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals held that the USEPA's construction general permit was not required to provide the public with the opportunity for a public hearing on the Notice of Intent or Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. The Seventh Circuit briefly discussed why it agreed with the Ninth Circuit's dissent in *Environmental Defense Center*, but

The CWA and the USEPA's regulations provide states with the discretion to formulate permit terms, including specifying best management practices (BMPs), to achieve strict compliance with federal technology-based and water quality-based standards. (*Natural Resources Defense Council v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308.) Accordingly, this General Permit has developed specific BMPs as well as numeric action levels (NALs) in order to achieve these minimum federal standards. In addition, the General Permit requires a SWPPP and REAP (another dynamic, site-specific plan) to be developed but has removed all language requiring the discharger to implement these plans – instead, the discharger is required to comply with specific requirements. By requiring the dischargers to implement these specific BMPs and NALs, this General Permit ensures that the dischargers do not "write their own permits." As a result this General Permit does not require each discharger's SWPPP and REAP to be reviewed and approved by the Regional Water Boards.

This General Permit also requires dischargers to electronically file all permit-related compliance documents. These documents include, but are not limited to, NOIs, SWPPPs, annual reports, Notice of Terminations (NOTs), and numeric action level (NAL) exceedance reports. Electronically submitted compliance information is immediately available to the public, as well as the Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) offices, via the Internet. In addition, this General Permit enables public review and hearings on permit applications when appropriate. Under this General Permit, the public clearly has a meaningful opportunity to participate in the permitting process.

---

generally did not discuss the substantive holdings in *Environmental Defense Center* and *Waterkeeper Alliance*, because neither court addressed the initial question of whether the plaintiffs had standing to challenge the permits at issue. However, notwithstanding the Seventh Circuit's decision, it is not binding or controlling on the State Water Board because California is located within the Ninth Circuit.

C. Blue Ribbon Panel of Experts and Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limitations

In 2005 and 2006, the State Water Board convened an expert panel (panel) to address the feasibility of numeric effluent limitations (NELs) in California's storm water permits. Specifically, the panel was asked to address:

"Is it technically feasible to establish numeric effluent limitations, or some other quantifiable limit, for inclusion in storm water permits? How would such limitations or criteria be established, and what information and data would be required?"

"The answers should address industrial general permits, construction general permits, and area-wide municipal permits. The answers should also address both technology-based limitations or criteria and water quality-based limitations or criteria. In evaluating establishment of any objective criteria, the panel should address all of the following:

The ability of the State Water Board to establish appropriate objective limitations or criteria;

How compliance determinations would be made;

The ability of dischargers and inspectors to monitor for compliance; and

The technical and financial ability of dischargers to comply with the limitations or criteria."

Through a series of public participation processes (State Water Board meetings, State Water Board workshops, and the solicitation of written comments), a number of water quality, public process and overall program effectiveness problems were identified. Some of these problems are addressed through this General Permit.

D. Summary of Panel Findings on Construction Activities

The panel's final report can be downloaded and viewed through links at www.waterboards.ca.gov or by clicking here[2].

The panel made the following observations:

"Limited field studies indicate that traditional erosion and sediment controls are highly variable in performance, resulting in highly variable turbidity levels in the site discharge."

"Site-to-site variability in runoff turbidity from undeveloped sites can also be quite large in many areas of California, particularly in more arid regions with less natural vegetative cover and steep slopes."

[2] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/docs/numeric/swpanel_final_report.pdf

"Active treatment technologies involving the use of polymers with relatively large storage systems now exist that can provide much more consistent and very low discharge turbidity. However, these technologies have as yet only been applied to larger construction sites, generally five acres or greater. Furthermore, toxicity has been observed at some locations, although at the vast majority of sites, toxicity has not occurred. There is also the potential for an accidental large release of such chemicals with their use."

"To date most of the construction permits have focused on TSS and turbidity, but have not addressed other, potentially significant pollutants such as phosphorus and an assortment of chemicals used at construction sites."

"Currently, there is no required training or certification program for contractors, preparers of soil erosion and sediment control Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or field inspectors."

"The quality of storm water discharges from construction sites that effectively employ BMPs likely varies due to site conditions such as climate, soil, and topography."

"The States of Oregon and Washington have recently adopted similar concepts to the Action Levels described earlier."

In addition, the panel made the following conclusions:

"It is the consensus of the Panel that active treatment technologies make Numeric Limits technically feasible for pollutants commonly associated with storm water discharges from construction sites (e.g. TSS and turbidity) for larger construction sites. Technical practicalities and cost-effectiveness may make these technologies less feasible for smaller sites, including small drainages within a larger site, as these technologies have seen limited use at small construction sites. If chemical addition is not permitted, then Numeric Limits are not likely feasible."

"The Board should consider Numeric Limits or Action Levels for other pollutants of relevance to construction sites, but in particular pH. It is of particular concern where fresh concrete or wash water from cement mixers/equipment is exposed to storm water."

"The Board should consider the phased implementation of Numeric Limits and Action Levels, commensurate with the capacity of the dischargers and support industry to respond."

E. How the Panel's Findings are Used in this General Permit

The State Water Board carefully considered the findings of the panel and related public comments. The State Water Board also reviewed and considered the comments regarding statewide storm water policy and the reissuance of the Industrial General Permit. From the input received the State Water Board identified some permit and program performance gaps that are addressed in this General Permit. The Summary of Significant Changes (below) in this General Permit are a direct result of this process.

F. Summary of Significant Changes in This General Permit

The State Water Board has significant changes to Order 99-08-DWQ. This General Permit differs from Order 99-08-DWQ in the following significant ways:

Rainfall Erosivity Waiver: this General Permit includes the option allowing a small construction site (>1 and <5 acres) to self-certify if the rainfall erosivity value (R value) for their site's given location and time frame compute to be less than or equal to 5.

Technology-Based Numeric Action Levels: this General Permit includes NALs for pH and turbidity.

Risk-Based Permitting Approach: this General Permit establishes three levels of risk possible for a construction site. Risk is calculated in two parts: 1) Project Sediment Risk, and 2) Receiving Water Risk.

Minimum Requirements Specified: this General Permit imposes more minimum BMPs and requirements that were previously only required as elements of the SWPPP or were suggested by guidance.

Project Site Soil Characteristics Monitoring and Reporting: this General Permit provides the option for dischargers to monitor and report the soil characteristics at their project location. The primary purpose of this requirement is to provide better risk determination and eventually better program evaluation.

Effluent Monitoring and Reporting: this General Permit requires effluent monitoring and reporting for pH and turbidity in storm water discharges. The purpose of this monitoring is to evaluate whether NALs and NELs for Active Treatment Systems included in this General Permit are exceeded.

Receiving Water Monitoring and Reporting: this General Permit requires some Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers to monitor receiving waters and conduct bioassessments.

Post-Construction Storm Water Performance Standards: this General Permit specifies runoff reduction requirements for all sites not covered by a Phase I or Phase II MS4 NPDES permit, to avoid, minimize and/or mitigate post-construction storm water runoff impacts.

Rain Event Action Plan: this General Permit requires certain sites to develop and implement a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) that must be designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event.

Annual Reporting: this General Permit requires all projects that are enrolled for more than one continuous three-month period to submit information and annually certify that their site is in compliance with these requirements. The primary purpose of this requirement is to provide information needed for overall program evaluation and pubic information.

Certification/Training Requirements for Key Project Personnel: this General Permit requires that key personnel (e.g., SWPPP preparers, inspectors, etc.) have specific training or certifications to ensure their level of knowledge and skills are adequate to ensure their ability to design and evaluate project specifications that will comply with General Permit requirements.

Linear Underground/Overhead Projects: this General Permit includes requirements for all Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs).

II. RATIONALE

A. General Permit Approach

A general permit for construction activities is an appropriate permitting approach for the following reasons:

1. A general permit is an efficient method to establish the essential regulatory requirements for a broad range of construction activities under differing site conditions;

2. A general permit is the most efficient method to handle the large number of construction storm water permit applications;

3. The application process for coverage under a general permit is far less onerous than that for individual permit and hence more cost effective;

4. A general permit is consistent with USEPA's four-tier permitting strategy, the purpose of which is to use the flexibility provided by the CWA in designing a workable and efficient permitting system; and

5. A general permit is designed to provide coverage for a group of related facilities or operations of a specific industry type or group of industries. It is appropriate when the discharge characteristics are sufficiently similar, and a standard set of permit requirements can effectively provide environmental protection and comply with water quality standards for discharges. In most cases, the general permit will provide sufficient and appropriate management requirements to protect the quality of receiving waters from discharges of storm water from construction sites.

There may be instances where a general permit is not appropriate for a specific construction project. A Regional Water Board may require any discharger otherwise covered under the General Permit to apply for and obtain an Individual Permit or apply for coverage under a more specific General Permit. The Regional Water Board must determine that this General Permit does not provide adequate assurance that water quality will be protected, or that there is a site-specific reason why an individual permit should be required.

B. Construction Activities Covered

1. **Construction activity subject to this General Permit:**

Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.

Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to USEPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.

Construction activity associated with LUPs including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete

and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.[3]

Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction[4] (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction projects that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the project.

2. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) subject to this General Permit:

Underground/overhead facilities typically constructed as LUPs include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water, wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

Water Quality Order 2003-0007-DWQ regulated construction activities associated with small LUPs that resulted in land disturbances greater than one acre, but less than five acres. These projects were considered non-traditional construction projects. Attachment A of this Order now regulates all construction activities from LUPs resulting in land disturbances greater than one acre.

3. Common Plan of Development or Sale

USEPA regulations include the term “common plan of development or sale” to ensure that acreage within a common project does not artificially escape the permit requirements because construction activities are phased, split among smaller parcels, or completed by different owners/developers. In the absence of an

---

[3] Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals’ decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the USEPA’s petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

[4] A construction site that includes a dredge and/or fill discharge to any water of the United States (e.g., wetland, channel, pond, or marine water) requires a CWA Section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Water Board or State Water Board.

exact definition of “common plan of development or sale,” the State Water Board is required to exercise its regulatory discretion in providing a common sense interpretation of the term as it applies to construction projects and permit coverage. An overbroad interpretation of the term would render meaningless the clear “one acre” federal permitting threshold and would potentially trigger permitting of almost any construction activity that occurs within an area that had previously received area-wide utility or road improvements.

Construction projects generally receive grading and/or building permits (Local Permits) from local authorities prior to initiating construction activity. These Local Permits spell out the scope of the project, the parcels involved, the type of construction approved, etc. Referring to the Local Permit helps define “common plan of development or sale.” In cases such as tract home development, a Local Permit will include all phases of the construction project including rough grading, utility and road installation, and vertical construction. All construction activities approved in the Local Permit are part of the common plan and must remain under the General Permit until construction is completed. For custom home construction, Local Permits typically only approve vertical construction as the rough grading, utilities, and road improvements were already independently completed under the a previous Local Permit. In the case of a custom home site, the homeowner must submit plans and obtain a distinct and separate Local Permit from the local authority in order to proceed. It is not the intent of the State Water Board to require permitting for an individual homeowner building a custom home on a private lot of less than one acre if it is subject to a separate Local Permit. Similarly, the installation of a swimming pool, deck, or landscaping that disturbs less than one acre that was not part of any previous Local Permit are not required to be permitted.

The following are several examples of construction activity of less than one acre that would require permit coverage:

a. A landowner receives a building permit(s) to build tract homes on a 100-acre site split into 200 one-third acre parcels, (the remaining acreage consists of streets and parkways) which are sold to individual homeowners as they are completed. The landowner completes and sells all the parcels except for two. Although the remaining two parcels combined are less than one acre, the landowner must continue permit coverage for the two parcels.

b. One of the parcels discussed above is sold to another owner who intends to complete the construction as already approved in the Local Permit. The new landowner must file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) to complete the construction even if the new landowner is required to obtain a separate Local Permit.

c. Landowner in (1) above purchases 50 additional one half-acre parcels adjacent to the original 200-acre project. The landowner seeks a Local Permit (or amendment to existing Local permit) to build on 20 parcels while leaving the remaining 30 parcels for future development. The landowner must amend PRDs to include the 20 parcels 14 days prior to commencement of construction activity on those parcels.

C. Construction Activities Not Covered

1. Traditional Construction Projects Not Covered

This General Permit does not apply to the following construction activity:

a. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

b. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.

c. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.

d. Discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction projects in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit. Construction projects within the Lahontan region must also comply with the Lahontan Region Project Guideline for Erosion Control (R6T-2005-0007 Section), which can be found at **http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahontan/Adopted_Orders/2005/r6t_2005_0007.pdf**

e. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, unless part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

f. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.

g. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.

h. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.

i. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.

j. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(*l*)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(*l*)(2).

2. **Linear Projects Not Covered**

a. LUP construction activity does not include linear routine maintenance projects. Routine maintenance projects are projects associated with operations and maintenance activities that are conducted on existing lines and facilities and within existing right-of-way, easements, franchise agreements, or other legally binding agreements of the discharger. Routine maintenance projects include, but are not limited to projects that are conducted to:

i. Maintain the original purpose of the facility or hydraulic capacity.

ii. Update existing lines[5] and facilities to comply with applicable codes, standards, and regulations regardless if such projects result in increased capacity.

iii. Repairing leaks.

[5]Update existing lines includes replacing existing lines with new materials or pipes.

Routine maintenance does not include construction of new[6] lines or facilities resulting from compliance with applicable codes, standards, and regulations.

Routine maintenance projects do not include those areas of maintenance projects that are outside of an existing right-of-way, franchise, easements, or agreements. When a project must secure new areas, those areas may be subject to this General Permit based on the area of disturbed land outside the original right-of-way, easement, or agreement.

b. LUP construction activity does not include field activities associated with the planning and design of a project (e.g., activities associated with route selection).

c. Tie-ins conducted immediately adjacent to "energized" or "pressurized" facilities by the discharger are not considered construction activities where all other LUP construction activities associated with the tie-in are covered by an NOI and SWPPP of a third party or municipal agency.

3. **EPA's Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver**

EPA's Storm Water Phase II Final Rule provides the option for a Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver. This waiver applies to small construction sites between 1 and 5 acres, and allows permitting authorities to waive those sites that do not have adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for this waiver are exempt from Construction General Permit Coverage. In order to obtain the waiver, the discharger must certify to the State Water Board that small construction activity will occur only when the rainfall erosivity factor is less than 5 ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation). The period of construction activity begins at initial earth disturbance and ends with final stabilization. Where vegetation will be used for final stabilization, the date of installation of a practice that provides interim non-vegetative stabilization can be used for the end of the construction period. The operator must agree (as a condition waiver eligibility) to periodically inspect and properly maintain the area until the criteria for final stabilization as defined in the General Permit have been met. If use of this interim stabilization eligibility condition was relied on to qualify for the waiver, signature on the waiver with a certification statement constitutes acceptance of and commitment to complete the final stabilization process. The discharger must submit a waiver certification to the State Board prior to commencing construction activities.

USEPA funded a cooperative agreement with Texas A&M University to develop an online rainfall erosivity calculator. Dischargers can access the calculator from EPA's website at: www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/cgp. Use of the calculator allows the discharger to determine potential eligibility for the rainfall erosivity waiver. It may also be useful in determining the time periods during which construction activity could be waived from permit coverage.

[6]New lines are those that are not associated with existing facilities and are not part of a project to update or replace existing lines.

D. Obtaining and Terminating Permit Coverage

The appropriate Legally Responsible Person (LRP) must obtain coverage under this General Permit. To obtain coverage, the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory must file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.

To obtain coverage under this General Permit, LRPs must electronically file the PRDs, which include a Notice of Intent (NOI), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and other documents required by this General Permit, and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. It is expected that as the storm water program develops, the Regional Water Boards may issue General Permits or Individual Permits that contain more specific permit provisions. When this occurs, this General Permit will no longer regulate those dischargers that obtain coverage under Individual Permits.

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

The application requirements of the General Permit establish a mechanism to clearly identify the responsible parties, locations, and scope of operations of dischargers covered by the General Permit and to document the discharger's knowledge of the General Permit's requirements.

This General Permit provides a grandfathering exception to existing dischargers subject to Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ. Construction projects covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at Risk Level 1. LUP projects covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at LUP Type 1. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on projects currently covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem necessary.

LRPs must file a Notice of Termination (NOT) with the Regional Water Board when construction is complete and final stabilization has been reached or ownership has been transferred. The discharger must certify that all State and local requirements have been met in accordance with this General Permit. In order for construction to be found complete, the discharger must install post-construction storm water management measures and establish a long-term maintenance plan. This requirement is intended to ensure that the post-construction conditions at the project site do not cause or contribute to direct or indirect water quality impacts (i.e., pollution and/or hydromodification) upstream and downstream. Specifically, the discharger must demonstrate compliance with the post-construction standards set forth in this General Permit (Section XIII). The discharger is responsible for all compliance issues including all annual fees until the NOT has been filed and approved by the local Regional Water Board.

E. Discharge Prohibitions

This General Permit authorizes the discharge of storm water to surface waters from construction activities that result in the disturbance of one or more acres of land, provided that the discharger satisfies all permit conditions set forth in the Order. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of pollutants other than storm water and non-storm water discharges authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. This General Permit also prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges. In addition, this General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the nine Regional Water Boards. Discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.

Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural BMPs. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction projects. Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a region. Therefore this General Permit authorizes such discharges provided they meet the following conditions.

These authorized non-storm water discharges must:

1. be infeasible to eliminate;
2. comply with BMPs as described in the SWPPP;
3. filter or treat, using appropriate technology, all dewatering discharges from sedimentation basins;
4. meet the NALs for pH and turbidity; and
5. not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

Additionally, authorized non-storm water discharges must not be used to clean up failed or inadequate construction or post-construction BMPs designed to keep materials onsite. Authorized non-storm water dewatering discharges may require a permit because some Regional Water Boards have adopted General Permits for dewatering discharges.

This General Permit prohibits the discharge of storm water that causes or threatens to cause pollution, contamination, or nuisance.

F. Effluent Standards for All Types of Discharges

1. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations

Permits for storm water discharges associated with construction activity must meet all applicable provisions of Sections 301 and 402 of the CWA. These provisions require controls of pollutant discharges that utilize best available technology economically achievable (BAT) for toxic pollutants and non conventional pollutants and best conventional pollutant control technology (BCT) for conventional pollutants. Additionally, these provisions require controls of pollutant discharges to reduce pollutants and any more stringent controls necessary to meet water quality standards. The USEPA has already established such limitations, known as effluent limitation guidelines (ELGs), for some industrial categories. This is not the case with construction discharges. In instances where there are no ELGs the permit writer is to use best professional judgment (BPJ) to establish requirements that the discharger must meet using BAT/BCT technology. This General Permit contains only narrative effluent limitations and does not contain numeric effluent limitations, except for Active Treatment Systems (ATS).

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, as originally adopted by the State Water Board on September 2, 2009, contained numeric effluent limitations for pH (within the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units) and turbidity (500 NTU) that applied only to Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 construction sites. The State Water Board adopted the numeric effluent limitations as technology-based effluent limitations based upon its best professional judgment. The California Building Industry Association, the Building Industry Legal Defense

Foundation, and the California Business Properties Association (petitioners) challenged Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ in *California Building Industry Association et al. v. State Water Resources Control Board*. On December 27, 2011, the Superior Court issued a judgment and writ of mandamus. The Superior Court ruled in favor of the State Water Board on almost all of the issues the petitioners raised, but the Superior Court invalidated the numeric effluent limitations for pH and turbidity for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites because it determined that the State Water Board did not have sufficient BMP performance data to support those numeric effluent limitations. Therefore, the Superior Court concluded that the State Water Board did not comply with the federal regulations that apply to the use of best professional judgment. In invalidating the numeric effluent limitations, the Superior Court also suspended two ancillary requirements (a compliance storm event provision and receiving water monitoring at Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites that violated the numeric effluent limitations) that related solely to the invalidated numeric effluent limitations.

As a result of the Superior Court's writ of mandamus, this Order no longer contains numeric effluent limitations for pH and turbidity, except for ATS. In addition, as a result of the Superior Court's writ of mandamus, the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites were suspended until the State Water Board amended this Order to restore the receiving water monitoring requirements. As amended, this Order now requires Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 Dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters to conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent exceeds specified receiving water monitoring triggers. The receiving water monitoring triggers were established at the same levels as the previous numeric effluent limitations (effluent pH outside the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units or turbidity exceeding 500 NTU). In restoring the receiving water monitoring requirements, the State Water Board determined that it was appropriate to require receiving water monitoring for these types of sites with direct discharges to surface waters that exceeded the receiving water monitoring triggers under any storm event scenarios, because these sites represent the highest threat to receiving water quality. An exceedance of a receiving water monitoring trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit. These receiving water monitoring requirements take effect on the effective date of the amendment to this Order.

BAT/BCT technologies not only include passive systems such as conventional runoff and sediment control, but also treatment systems such as coagulation/flocculation using sand filtration, when appropriate. Such technologies allow for effective treatment of soil particles less 0.02 mm (medium silt) in diameter. The discharger must install structural controls, as necessary, such as erosion and sediment controls that meet BAT and BCT to achieve compliance with water quality standards. The narrative effluent limitations constitute compliance with the requirements of the CWA.

Because the permit is an NPDES permit, there is no legal requirement to address the factors set forth in Water Code sections 13241 and 13263, unless the permit is more stringent than what federal law requires. (See *City of Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 618, 627.) None of the requirements in this permit are more stringent than the minimum federal requirements, which include technology-based requirements achieving BAT/BCT and strict compliance with water quality standards. The inclusion of numeric effluent limitations (NELs) in the permit for Active Treatment Systems does not cause the permit to be more stringent than current federal law. NELs and best management practices are simply two different methods of achieving the same federal requirement: strict compliance with state water quality standards. Federal law authorizes both narrative and numeric effluent limitations to meet state water quality standards. The use of NELs to achieve compliance with water quality standards is not a more stringent requirement than the use of BMPs. (State Water Board Order No. WQ 2006-0012 (*Boeing*).) Accordingly, the State Water Board does not need to take into account the factors in Water Code sections 13241 and 13263.

The State Water Board has concluded that the establishment of BAT/BCT will not create or aggravate other environmental problems through increases in air pollution, solid waste generation, or energy consumption. While there may be a slight increase in non-water quality impacts due to the implementation of additional monitoring or the construction of additional BMPs, these impacts will be negligible in comparison with the construction activities taking place on site and would be justified by the water quality benefits associated with compliance.

pH Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

Given the potential contaminants, the minimum standard method for control of pH in runoff requires the use of preventive measures such as avoiding concrete pours during rainy weather, covering concrete and directing flow away from fresh concrete if a pour occurs during rain, covering scrap drywall and stucco materials when stored outside and potentially exposed to rain, and other housekeeping measures. If necessary, pH-impaired storm water from construction sites can be treated in a filter or settling pond or basin, with additional natural or chemical treatment required to meet pH limits set forth in this permit. The basin or pond acts as a collection point and holds storm water for a sufficient period for the contaminants to be settled out, either naturally or artificially, and allows any additional treatment to take place. The State Water Board considers these techniques to be equivalent to BCT. In determining the pH concentration trigger for discharges, the State Water Board used BPJ to set these limitations.

The chosen trigger was established by calculating three standard deviations above and below the mean pH of runoff from highway construction sites[7] in California. Proper implementation of BMPs should result in discharges that are within the range of 6.0 to 9.0 pH Units.

Turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

The Turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU is a technology-based trigger and was developed using three different analyses aimed at finding the appropriate threshold to set the technology-based limit to ensure environmental protection, effluent quality and cost-effectiveness. The analyses fell into three, main types: (1) an ecoregion-specific dataset developed by Simon et. al. (2004) [8]; (2) Statewide Regional Water Quality Control Board enforcement data; and (3) published, peer-reviewed studies and reports on in-situ performance of best management practices in terms of erosion and sediment control on active construction sites.

A 1:3 relationship between turbidity (expressed as NTU) and suspended sediment concentration (expressed as mg/L) is assumed based on a review of suspended sediment and turbidity data from three gages used in the USGS National Water Quality Assessment Program:

USGS 11074000 SANTA ANA R BL PRADO DAM CA
USGS 11447650 SACRAMENTO R A FREEPORT CA
USGS 11303500 SAN JOAQUIN R NR VERNALIS CA

The receiving water monitoring trigger represents staff determination that the trigger value is the most practicable based on available data. The turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger represents a bridge between the narrative effluent limitations and receiving water limitations. To support this receiving water monitoring trigger, State Water Board staff analyzed construction site discharge information (monitoring data, estimates) and receiving water monitoring information.

Since the turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger represents an appropriate threshold level expected at a site, compliance with this value does not necessarily represent compliance with either the narrative effluent limitations (as enforced through the BAT/BCT standard) or the receiving water limitations. In the San Diego region, some inland surface waters have a receiving water objective for turbidity equal to 20 NTU. Obviously a discharge up to, but not exceeding, the turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger of

[7] Caltrans Construction Sites Runoff Characterization Study, 2002. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/pdf/CTSW-RT-02-055.pdf.

500 NTU may still cause or contribute to the exceedance of the 20 NTU standard. Most of the waters of the State are protected by turbidity objectives based on background conditions**.**

Table 1 - Regional Water Board Basin Plans, Water Quality Objectives for Turbidity

REGIONAL WATER BOARD	WQ Objective	Background/Natural Turbidity	Maximum Increase
1	Based on background	All levels	20%
2	Based on background	> 50 NTU	10%
3	Based on background	0-50 JTU 50-100 JTU > 100 JTU	20% 10 NTU 10%
4	Based on background	0-50 NTU > 50 NTU	20% 10%
5	Based on background	0-5 NTU 5-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	1 NTU 20% 10 NTU 10%
6	Based on background	All levels	10%
7	Based on background	N/A	N/A
8	Based on background	0-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	20% 10 NTU 10%
9	Inland Surface Waters, 20 NTU All others, based on background	 0-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	 20% 10 NTU 10%

Table 2 shows the suspended sediment concentrations at the 1.5 year flow recurrence interval for the 12 ecoregions in California from Simon et. al (2004).

Table 2 - Results of Ecoregion Analysis

Ecoregion	Percent of California Land Area	Median Suspended Sediment Concentration (mg/L)
1	9.1	874
4	0.2	120
5	8.8	35.6
6	20.7	1530
7	7.7	122
8	3.0	47.4
9	9.4	284
13	5.2	143
14	21.7	5150
78	8.1	581
80	2.4	199
81	3.7	503
Area-weighted average		1633

If a 1:3 relationship between turbidity and suspended sediment is assumed, the median turbidity is 544 NTU.

The following table is composed of turbidity readings measured in NTUs from administrative civil liability (ACL) actions for construction sites from 2003 - 2009. This data was derived from the complete listing of construction-related ACLs for the six year period. All ACLs were reviewed and those that included turbidimeter readings at the point of storm water discharge were selected for this dataset.

Table 3 – ACL Sampling Data taken by Regional Water Board Staff

WDID#	Region	Discharger	Turbidity (NTU)
5S34C331884	5S	Bradshaw Interceptor Section 6B	1800
5S05C325110	5S	Bridalwood Subdivision	1670
5S48C336297	5S	Cheyenne at Browns Valley	1629
5R32C314271	5R	Grizzly Ranch Construction	1400
6A090406008	6T	El Dorado County Department of Transportation, Angora Creek	97.4
5S03C346861	5S	TML Development, LLC	1600
6A31C325917	6T	Northstar Village	See Subdata Set

Subdata Set - Turbidity for point of storm water runoff discharge at Northstar Village

Date	Turbidity (NTU)	Location
10/5/2006	900	Middle Martis Creek
11/2/2006	190	Middle Martis Creek
01/04/2007	36	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/08/2007	180	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	130	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	290	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	100	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/10/2007	28	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	23	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	32	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	12	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	60	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/10/2007	34	West Fork, West Martis Creek

A 95% confidence interval for mean turbidity in an ACL order was constructed. The data set used was a small sample size, so the 500 NTU (the value derived as the receiving water monitoring trigger for this General Permit) needed to be verified as a possible population mean. In this case, the population refers to a hypothetical population of turbidity measurements of which our sample of 20 represents. A t-distribution was assumed due to the small sample size:

Mean: 512.23 NTU
Standard Deviation: 686.85
Margin of Error: 321.45
Confidence Interval: 190.78 NTU (Low)
833.68 NTU (High)

Based on a constructed 95% confidence interval, an ACL order turbidity measurement will be between 190.78 – 833.68 NTU. 500 NTU falls within this range. Using the same data set, a small-sample hypothesis test was also performed to test if the ACL turbidity data set contains enough information to cast doubt on choosing a 500 NTU as a mean. 500 NTU was again chosen due to its proposed use as an acceptable value. The test was carried out using a 95% confidence interval. Results indicated that the ACL turbidity data set *does not* contain significant sample evidence to reject the claim of 500 NTU as an acceptable mean for the ACL turbidity population.

There are not many published, peer-reviewed studies and reports on in-situ performance of best management practices in terms of erosion and sediment control on active construction sites. The most often cited study is a report titled, "Improving the Cost Effectiveness of Highway Construction Site Erosion and Pollution Control" (Horner, Guedry, and Kortenhof 1990, http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Research/Reports/200/200.1.htm). In a comment letter summarizing this report sent to the State Water Board, the primary author, Dr. Horner, states:

"The most effective erosion control product was wood fiber mulch applied at two different rates along with a bonding agent and grass seed in sufficient time before the tests to achieve germination. Plots treated in this way reduced influent turbidity by more than 97 percent and discharged effluent exhibiting mean and maximum turbidity values of 21 and 73 NTU, respectively. Some other mulch and blanket materials performed nearly as well. These tests demonstrated the control ability of widely available BMPs over a very broad range of erosion potential."

Other technologies studied in this report produced effluent quality at or near 100 NTU. It is the BPJ of the State Water Board staff that erosion control, while preferred, is not always an option on construction sites and that technology performance in a controlled study showing effluent quality directly leaving a BMP is always easier and cheaper to control than effluent being discharged from the project (edge of property, etc.). As a result, it is the BPJ of the State Water Board staff that it is not cost effective or feasible, at this time, for all risk level and type 3 sites in California to achieve effluent discharges with turbidity values that are less than 100 NTU.

To summarize, the analysis showed that: (1) results of the Simon et. al dataset reveals turbidity values in background receiving water in California's ecoregions range from 16 NTU to 1716 NTU (with a mean of 544 NTU); (2) based on a constructed 95% confidence interval, construction sites will be subject to administrative civil liability (ACL) when their turbidity measurement falls between 190.78 – 833.68 NTU; and (3) sites with highly controlled discharges employing and maintaining good erosion control practices can discharge effluent from the BMP with turbidity values less than 100 NTU. State Water Board staff has determined, using its BPJ, that it is most cost effective to set the receiving water monitoring trigger for turbidity at 500 NTU.

i. ***Compliance Storm Event***

While this General Permit no longer contains "compliance storm event" exceptions from technology-based NELs, the "compliance storm event" exception from the ATS NELs remain in effect. See Section K of this Fact Sheet, and Attachment F of this General Permit for more information.

a. **TMDLs and Waste Load Allocations**

Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL for sediment has been adopted by the Regional Water Board or USEPA, must comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of sediment. If it does, the

TMDL should include a specific waste load allocation for this activity/source. The discharger, in this case, may be required by a separate Regional Water Board order to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. If a specific waste load allocation has been established that would apply to a specific discharge, the Regional Water Board may adopt an order requiring specific implementation actions necessary to meet that allocation. In the instance where an approved TMDL has specified a general waste load allocation to construction storm water discharges, but no specific requirements for construction sites have been identified in the TMDL, dischargers must consult with the state TMDL authority[9] to confirm that adherence to a SWPPP that meets the requirements of the General Permit will be consistent with the approved TMDL.

2. Determining Compliance with Effluent Standards

a. Technology-Based Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

This General Permit contains technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity, and requirements for effluent monitoring at all Risk level 2 & 3, and LUP Type 2 & 3 sites. Numeric action levels are essentially numeric benchmark values for certain parameters that, if exceeded in effluent sampling, trigger the discharger to take actions. Exceedance of an NAL does not itself constitute a violation of the General Permit. If the discharger fails to take the corrective action required by the General Permit, though, that may consititute a violation.

The primary purpose of NALs is to assist dischargers in evaluating the effectiveness of their on-site measures. Construction sites need to employ many different systems that must work together to achieve compliance with the permit's requirements. The NALs chosen should indicate whether the systems are working as intended.

Another purpose of NALs is to provide information regarding construction activities and water quality impacts. This data will provide the State and Regional Water Boards and the rest of the storm water community with more information about levels and types of pollutants present in runoff and how effective the dischargers BMPs are at reducing pollutants in effluent. The State Water Board also hopes to learn more about the linkage between effluent and receiving water quality. In addition, these requirements will provide information on the mechanics needed to establish compliance monitoring programs at construction sites in future permit deliberations.

i. *pH*

The chosen limits were established by calculating one standard deviation above and below the mean pH of runoff from highway construction sites[10] in California. Proper implementation of BMPs should result in discharges that are within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 pH Units.

---

[9] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/tmdl/tmdl.html.

[10] Caltrans Construction Sites Runoff Characterization Study, 2002. Available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/pdf/CTSW-RT-02-055.pdf.

The Caltrans study included 33 highway construction sites throughout California over a period of four years, which included 120 storm events. All of these sites had BMPs in place that would be generally implemented at all types of construction sites in California.

ii. ***Turbidity***

BPJ was used to develop an NAL that can be used as a learning tool to help dischargers improve their site controls, and to provide meaningful information on the effectiveness of storm water controls. A statewide turbidity NAL has been set at 250 NTU.

G. Receiving Water Limitations

Construction-related activities that cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards must be addressed. The dynamic nature of construction activity gives the discharger the ability to quickly identify and monitor the source of the exceedances. This is because when storm water mobilizes sediment, it provides visual cues as to where corrective actions should take place and how effective they are once implemented.

This General Permit requires that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges must not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objective or water quality standards. The monitoring requirements in this General Permit for sampling and analysis procedures will help determine whether BMPs installed and maintained are preventing pollutants in discharges from the construction site that may cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards.

Water quality standards consist of designated beneficial uses of surface waters and the adoption of ambient criteria necessary to protect those uses. When adopted by the State Water Board or a Regional Water Board, the ambient criteria are termed "water quality objectives." If storm water runoff from construction sites contains pollutants, there is a risk that those pollutants could enter surface waters and cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards. For that reason, dischargers should be aware of the applicable water quality standards in their receiving waters. (The best method to ensure compliance with receiving water limitations is to implement BMPs that prevent pollutants from contact with storm water or from leaving the construction site in runoff.)

In California, water quality standards are published in the Basin Plans adopted by each Regional Water Board, the California Toxics Rule (CTR), the National Toxics Rule (NTR), and the Ocean Plan.

Dischargers can determine the applicable water quality standards by contacting Regional Water Board staff or by consulting one of the following sources. The actual Basin Plans that contain the water quality standards can be viewed at the website of the appropriate Regional Water Board. (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/regions.html), the State Water Board site for statewide plans (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/plnspols/index.html), or the USEPA regulations for the NTR and CTR (40 C.F.R. §§ 131.36-38). Basin Plans and statewide plans are also available by mail from the appropriate Regional Water Board or the State Water Board. The USEPA regulations are available at http://www.epa.gov/. Additional information concerning water quality standards can be accessed through http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/gen_const.html.

H. Training Qualifications and Requirements

The Blue Ribbon Panel (BRP) made the following observation about the lack of industry-specific training requirements:

"Currently, there is no required training or certification program for contractors, preparers of soil erosion and sediment control Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or field inspectors."

Order 99-08-DWQ required that all dischargers train their employees on how to comply with the permit, but it did not specificy a curriculum or certification program. This has resulted in inconsistent implementation by all affected parties - the dischargers, the local governments where the construction activity occurs, and the regulators required to enforce 99-08-DWQ. This General Permit requires Qualified SWPPP Developers and practitioners to obtain appropriate training, and makes this curriculum mandatory two years after adoption, to allow time for course completion. The State and Regional Water Board are working with many stakeholders to develop the curriculum and mechanisms needed to develop and deliver the courses.

To ensure that the preparation, implementation, and oversight of the SWPPP is sufficient for effective pollution prevention, the Qualified SWPPP Developer and Qualified SWPPP Practitioners responsible for creating, revising, overseeing, and implementing the SWPPP must attend a State Water Board-sponsored or approved Qualified SWPPP Developer and Qualified SWPPP Practitioner training course.

I. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

1. Traditional Construction Monitoring Requirements

This General Permit requires visual monitoring at all sites, and effluent water quality at all Risk Level 2 & 3 sites. It requires receiving water monitoring at some Risk Level 3 sites. All sites are required to submit annual reports, which contain various types of information, depending on the site characteristics and events. A summary of the monitoring and reporting requirements is found in Table 4.

Table 4 - Required Monitoring Elements for Risk Levels

	Visual	Non-visible Pollutant	Effluent	Receiving Water
Risk Level 1	three types required for all Risk Levels: non-storm water, pre-rain and post-rain	As needed for all Risk Levels (see below)	where applicable	not required
Risk Level 2			pH, turbidity	not required
Risk Level 3			pH, turbidity	(if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded) pH, turbidity and SSC. Bioassessment for sites 30 acres or larger.

a. Visual

All dischargers are required to conduct quarterly, non-storm water visual inspections. For these inspections, the discharger must visually observe each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources. For storm-related inspections, dischargers must visually observe storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days after a qualifying event. For this requirement, a qualifying rain event is one producing precipitation of ½ inch or more of discharge. Dischargers must conduct a post-storm event inspection to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify any additional BMPs necessary and revise the SWPPP accordingly. Dischargers must maintain on-site records of all visual observations, personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

b. Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring

This General Permit requires that all dischargers develop a sampling and analysis strategy for monitoring pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water. Monitoring for non-visible pollutants must be required at any construction site when the exposure of construction materials occurs and where a discharge can cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality objective.

Of significant concern for construction discharges are the pollutants found in materials used in large quantities at construction sites throughout California and exposed throughout the rainy season, such as cement, flyash, and other recycled materials or by-products of combustion. The water quality standards that apply to these materials will depend on their composition. Some of the more common storm water pollutants from construction activity are not CTR pollutants. Examples of non-visible pollutants include glyphosate (herbicides), diazinon and chlorpyrifos (pesticides), nutrients (fertilizers), and molybdenum (lubricants). The use of diazinon and chlorpyrifos is a common practice among landscaping professionals and may trigger sampling and analysis requirements if these materials come into contact with storm water. High pH values from cement and gypsum, high pH and SSC from wash waters, and chemical/fecal contamination from portable toilets, also are not CTR pollutants. Although some of these constituents do have numeric water quality objectives in individual Basin Plans, many do not and are subject only to narrative water quality standards (i.e. not causing toxicity). Dischargers are encouraged to discuss these issues with Regional Water Board staff and other storm water quality professionals.

The most effective way to avoid the sampling and analysis requirements, and to ensure permit compliance, is to avoid the exposure of construction materials to precipitation and storm water runoff. Materials that are not exposed do not have the potential to enter storm water runoff, and therefore receiving waters sampling is not required. Preventing contact between storm water and construction materials is one of the most important BMPs at any construction site.

Preventing or eliminating the exposure of pollutants at construction sites is not always possible. Some materials, such as soil amendments, are designed to be used in a manner that will result in exposure to storm water. In these cases, it is important to make sure that these materials are applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and at a time when they are unlikely to be washed away. Other construction materials can be exposed when storage, waste disposal or the application of the material is done in a manner not protective of water quality. For these situations, sampling is required unless there is capture and containment of all storm water that has been exposed. In cases where construction materials may be exposed to storm water, but the storm water is contained and is not allowed to run off the site, sampling will only be required when inspections show that the containment failed or is breached, resulting in potential exposure or discharge to receiving waters.

The discharger must develop a list of potential pollutants based on a review of potential sources, which will include construction materials soil amendments, soil treatments, and historic contamination at the site. The discharger must review existing environmental and real estate documentation to determine the potential for pollutants that could be present on the construction site as a result of past land use activities.

Good sources of information on previously existing pollution and past land uses include:

i. Environmental Assessments;

ii. Initial Studies;

iii. Phase 1 Assessments prepared for property transfers; and

iv. Environmental Impact Reports or Environmental Impact Statements prepared under the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act or the California Environmental Quality Act.

In some instances, the results of soil chemical analyses may be available and can provide additional information on potential contamination.

The potential pollutant list must include all non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site including, but not limited to, materials that:

i. are being used in construction activities;

ii. are stored on the construction site;

iii. were spilled during construction operations and not cleaned up;

iv. were stored (or used) in a manner that created the potential for a release of the materials during past land use activities;

v. were spilled during previous land use activities and not cleaned up; or

vi. were applied to the soil as part of past land use activities.

C. Effluent Monitoring

Federal regulations[11] require effluent monitoring for discharges subject to NALs. Subsequently, all Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must perform sampling and analysis of effluent discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire area disturbed by the project. Dischargers must collect samples of stored or contained storm water that is discharged subsequent to a storm event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge.

Table 5 - Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level

	Frequency	Effluent Monitoring (Section E, below)
Risk Level 1	when applicable	non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
Risk Level 2	Minimum of 3 samples per day during qualifying rain event characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.	pH, turbidity, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
Risk Level 3	Minimum of 3 samples per day during qualifying rain event characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.	pH, turbidity, and non-visible pollutant parameters if applicable

Risk Level 1 dischargers must analyze samples for:

i. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment C contained in the General Permit.

[11] 40 C.F.R. § 122.44.

Risk Level 2 dischargers must analyze samples for:

i. pH and turbidity;

ii. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment D contained in the General Permit, and

iii. any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

Risk Level 3 dischargers must analyze samples for:

i. pH, turbidity;

ii. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment E contained in the General Permit, and

iii. any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

2. Linear Monitoring and Sampling Requirements

Attachment A, establishes minimum monitoring and reporting requirements for all LUPs. It establishes different monitoring requirements depending on project complexity and risk to water quality. The monitoring requirements for Type 1 LUPs are less than Type 2 & 3 projects because Type 1 projects have a lower potential to impact water quality.

A discharger shall prepare a monitoring program prior to the start of construction and immediately implement the program at the start of construction for LUPs. The monitoring program must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project.

a. Type 1 LUP Monitoring Requirements

A discharger must conduct daily visual inspections of Type 1 LUPs during working hours while construction activities are occurring. Inspections are to be conducted by qualified personnel and can be conducted in conjunction with other daily activities. Inspections will be conducted to ensure the BMPs are adequate, maintained, and in place at the end of the construction day. The discharger will revise the SWPPP, as appropriate, based on the results of the daily inspections. Inspections can be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil disturbing activities have been completed and final stabilization has been achieved (e.g., trench has been paved, substructures have been installed, and successful final vegetative cover or other stabilization criteria have been met).

A discharger shall implement the monitoring program for inspecting Type 1 LUPs. This program requires temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is completed. Inspection activities will continue until adequate permanent stabilization has been established and will continue in areas where re-vegetation is chosen until minimum vegetative coverage has been established. Photographs shall be taken during site inspections and submitted to the State Water Board.

b. Type 2 & 3 LUP Monitoring Requirements

A discharger must conduct daily visual inspections of Type 2 & 3 LUPs during working hours while construction activities are occurring. Inspections are to be conducted by qualified personnel and can be in conjunction with other daily activities.

All dischargers of Type 2 & 3 LUPs are required to conduct inspections by qualified personnel of the construction site during normal working hours prior to all anticipated storm events and after actual storm events. During extended storm events, the discharger shall conduct inspections during normal working hours for each 24-hour period. Inspections can be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil disturbing activities have been completed and final stabilization has been achieved (e.g., trench has been paved, substructures installed, and successful vegetative cover or other stabilization criteria have been met).

The goals of these inspections are (1) to identify areas contributing to a storm water discharge; (2) to evaluate whether measures to reduce pollutant loadings identified in the SWPPP are adequate and properly installed and functioning in accordance with the terms of the General Permit; and (3) to determine whether additional control practices or corrective maintenance activities are needed. Equipment, materials, and workers must be available for rapid response to failures and emergencies. All corrective maintenance to BMPs shall be performed as soon as possible, depending upon worker safety.

All dischargers shall develop and implement a monitoring program for inspecting Type 2 & 3 LUPs that require temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is completed. Inspections will be conducted to ensure the BMPs are adequate and maintained. Inspection activities will continue until adequate permanent stabilization has been established and will continue in areas where revegetation is chosen until minimum vegetative coverage has been established.

A log of inspections conducted before, during, and after the storm events must be maintained in the SWPPP. The log will provide the date and time of the inspection and who conducted the inspection. Photographs must be taken during site inspections and submitted to the State Water Board.

C. Sampling Requirements for all LUP Project Types

LUPs are also subject to sampling and analysis requirements for visible pollutants (i.e., sedimentation/siltation, turbidity) and for non-visible pollutants.

Sampling for visible pollutants is required for Type 2 & 3 LUPs.

Non-visible pollutant monitoring is required for pollutants associated with construction sites and activities that (1) are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, and (2) are known or should be known to occur on the construction site, and (3) could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters. Sample collection for non-visible pollutants must only be required (1) during a storm event when pollutants associated with construction activities may be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill, or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure, and/or leak of any BMP, and (2) when the discharger has failed to adequately clean the area of material and pollutants. Failure to implement appropriate BMPs will trigger the same sampling requirements as those required for a breach, malfunction and/or leak, or when the discharger has failed to implement appropriate BMPs prior to the next storm event.

Additional monitoring parameters may be required by the Regional Water Boards.

It is not anticipated that many LUPs will be required to collect samples for pollutants not visually detected in runoff due to the nature and character of the construction site and activities as previously described in this fact sheet. Most LUPs are constructed in urban areas with public access (e.g., existing roadways, road shoulders, parking areas, etc.). This raises a concern regarding the potential contribution of pollutants from vehicle use and/or from normal activities of the public (e.g., vehicle washing, landscape fertilization, pest spraying, etc.) in runoff from the project site. Since the dischargers are not the land owners of the project area and are not able to control the presence of these pollutants in the storm water that runs through their projects, it is not the intent of this General Permit to require dischargers to sample for these pollutants. This General Permit does not require the discharger to sample for these types of pollutants except where the discharger has brought materials onsite that contain these pollutants and when a condition (e.g., breach, failure, etc.) described above occurs.

3. Receiving Water Monitoring

In order to ensure that receiving water limitations are met, discharges subject to receiving water monitoring triggers (i.e., Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites) or numeric effluent limitations (i.e., Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters) must also monitor the downstream receiving water(s) for turbidity, SSC, and pH (if applicable) when a receiving water monitoring trigger or NEL is exceeded.

a. Bioassessment Monitoring

This General Permit requires a bioassessment of receiving waters for dischargers of Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3 construction projects equal to or larger than 30 acres with direct discharges into receiving waters. Benthic macroinvertebrate samples will be taken upstream and downstream of the site's discharge point in the receiving water. Bioassessments measure the quality of the stream by analyzing the aquatic life present. Higher levels of appropriate aquatic species tend to indicate a healthy stream; whereas low levels of organisms can indicate stream degradation. Active construction sites have the potential to discharge large amounts of sediment and pollutants into receiving waters. Requiring a bioassessment for large project sites, with the most potential to impact water quality, provides a snapshot of the health of the receiving water prior to initiation of construction activities. This snapshot can be used in comparison to the health of the receiving water after construction has commenced.

Each ecoregion (biologically and geographically related area) in the State has a specific yearly peak time where stream biota is in a stable and abundant state. This time of year is called an Index Period. The bioassessment requirements in this General Permit, requires benthic macroinvertebrate sampling within a sites index period. The State Water Board has developed a map designating index periods for the ecoregions in the State (see State Water Board Website).

This General Permit requires the bioassessment methods to be in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) in order to provide data consistency within the state as well as generate useable biological stream data.

Table 6 - Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

	Receiving Water Monitoring Parameters
Risk Level 1 /LUP Type 1	not required
Risk Level 2 / LUP Type 2	not required
Risk Level 3 / LUP Type 3	If Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded: pH (if applicable), turbidity, and SSC. Bioassessment for sites 30 acres or larger.

4. Reporting Requirements

a. NAL Exceedance Report

All Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State And Regional Boards, via the electronic data system, no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

b. Annual Report

All dischargers must prepare and electronically submit an annual report no later than September 1 of each year using the Storm water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS). The

Annual Report must include a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, original laboratory reports, chain of custody forms, a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year, and identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented.

5. Record Keeping

According to 40 C.F.R. Parts 122.21(p) and 122.41(j), the discharger is required to retain paper or electronic copies of all records required by this General Permit for a period of at least three years from the date generated or the date submitted to the State Water Board or Regional Water Boards. A discharger must retain records for a period beyond three years as directed by Regional Water Board.

J. Risk Determination

1. Traditional Projects

a. Overall Risk Determination

There are two major requirements related to site planning and risk determination in this General Permit. The project's overall risk is broken up into two elements – (1) project sediment risk (the relative amount of sediment that can be discharged, given the project and location details) and (2) receiving water risk (the risk sediment discharges pose to the receiving waters).

Project Sediment Risk:
Project Sediment Risk is determined by multiplying the R, K, and LS factors from the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) to obtain an estimate of project-related bare ground soil loss expressed in tons/acre. The RUSLE equation is as follows:

A = (R)(K)(LS)(C)(P)

Where: A = the rate of sheet and rill erosion
R = rainfall-runoff erosivity factor
K = soil erodibility factor
LS = length-slope factor
C = cover factor (erosion controls)
P = management operations and support practices (sediment controls)

The C and P factors are given values of 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions.

There is a map option and a manual calculation option for determining soil loss. For the map option, the R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm. The product of K and LS are shown on Figure 1. To determine soil loss in tons per acre, the discharger multiplies the R factor times the value for K times LS from the map.

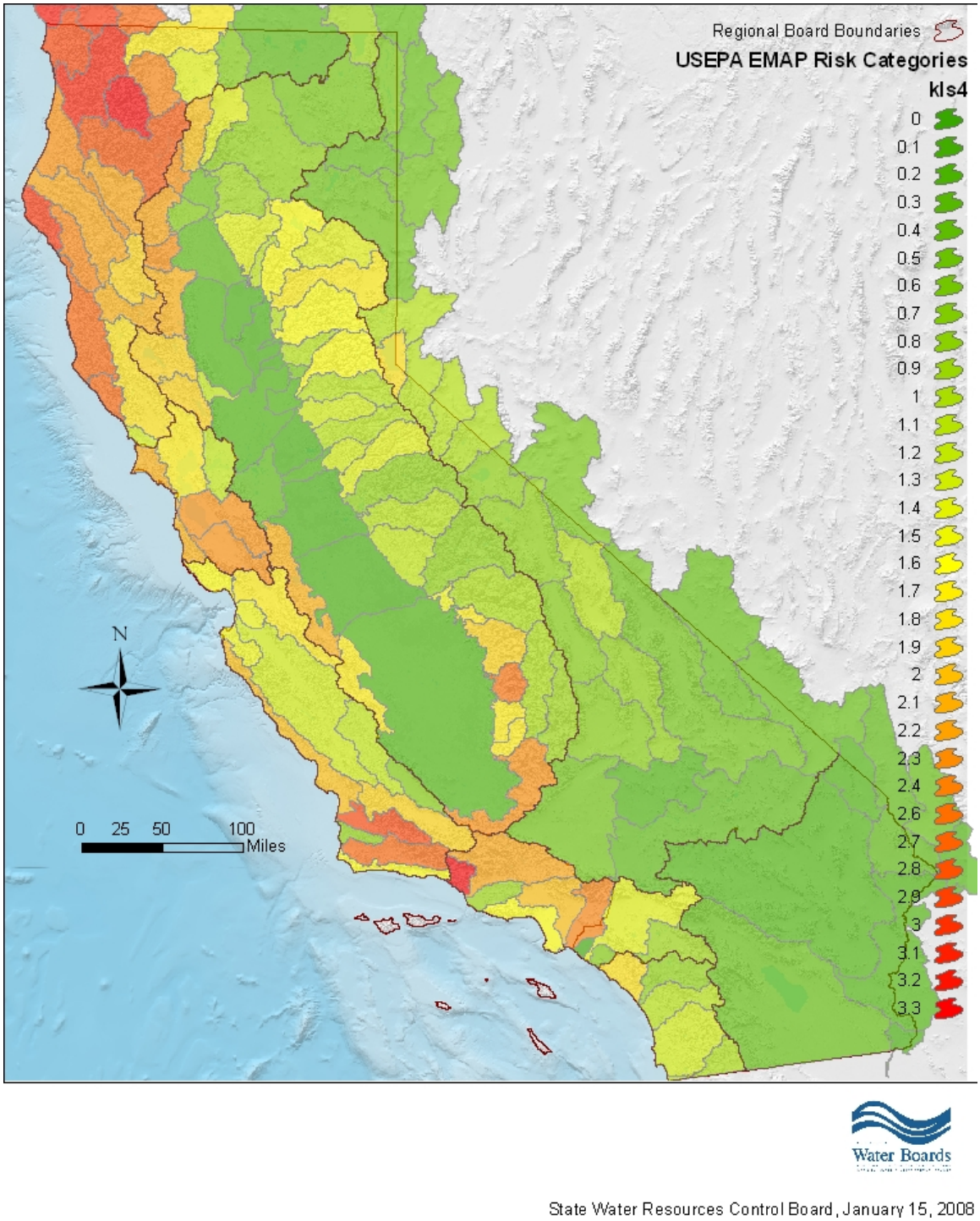


Figure 1 -Statewide Map of K * LS

For the manual calculation option, the R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm. The K and LS factors are determined using Appendix 1.

Soil loss of less than 15 tons/acre is considered **low** sediment risk.
Soil loss between 15 and 75 tons/acre is **medium** sediment risk.
Soil loss over 75 tons/acre is considered **high** sediment risk.

The soil loss values and risk categories were obtained from mean and standard deviation RKLS values from the USEPA EMAP program. High risk is the mean RKLS value plus two standard deviations. Low risk is the mean RKLS value minus two standard deviations.

Receiving Water Risk:
Receiving water risk is based on whether a project drains to a sediment-sensitive waterbody. A sediment-sensitive waterbody is either

on the most recent 303d list for waterbodies impaired for sediment;
has a USEPA-approved Total Maximum Daily Load implementation plan for sediment; **or**
has the beneficial uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY.

A project that meets at least one of the three criteria has a high receiving water risk. A list of sediment-sensitive waterbodies will be posted on the State Water Board's website. It is anticipated that an interactive map of sediment sensitive water bodies in California will be available in the future.

The Risk Levels have been altered by eliminating the possibility of a Risk Level 4, and expanding the constraints for Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3. Therefore, projects with high receiving water risk and high sediment risk will be considered a Risk Level 3 risk to water quality.

In response to public comments, the Risk Level requirements have also been changed such that Risk Level 1 projects will be subject to minimum BMP and visual monitoring requirements, Risk Level 2 projects will be subject to NALs and some additional monitoring requirements, and Risk Level 3 projects will be subject to NALs, and more rigorous monitoring requirements such as receiving water monitoring and in some cases bioassessment.

Table 7 - Combined Risk Level Matrix

Combined Risk Level Matrix				
Receiving Water Risk		Sediment Risk		
		Low	Medium	High
	Low	Level 1	Level 2	
	High	Level 2		Level 3

b. Effluent Standards

All dischargers are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the General Permit. The narrative effluent limitations require storm water discharges associated with construction activity to meet all applicable provisions of Sections 301 and 402 of the CWA. These provisions require controls of pollutant discharges that utilize BAT and BCT to reduce pollutants and any more stringent controls necessary to meet water quality standards.

Risk Level 2 dischargers that pose a medium risk to water quality are subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity. Risk Level 3 dischargers that pose a high risk to water quality are also subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity.

c. Good Housekeeping

Proper handling and managing of construction materials can help minimize threats to water quality. The discharger must consider good housekeeping measures for: construction materials, waste management, vehicle storage & maintenance, landscape materials, and potential pollutant sources. Examples include; conducting an inventory of products used, implementing proper storage & containment, and properly cleaning all leaks from equipment and vehicles.

d. Non-Storm Water Management

Non-storm water discharges directly connected to receiving waters or the storm drain system have the potential to negatively impact water quality. The discharger must implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction, and from dewatering activities associated with construction. Examples include; properly washing vehicles in contained areas, cleaning streets, and minimizing irrigation runoff.

e. Erosion Control

The best way to minimize the risk of creating erosion and sedimentation problems during construction is to disturb as little of the land surface as possible by fitting the development to the terrain. When development is tailored to the natural contours of the land, little grading is necessary and, consequently, erosion potential is lower.[14] Other effective erosion control measures include: preserving existing vegetation where feasible, limiting disturbance, and stabilizing and re-vegetating disturbed areas as soon as possible after grading or construction activities. Particular attention must be paid to large, mass-graded sites where the potential for soil exposure to the erosive effects of rainfall and wind is great and where there is potential for significant sediment discharge from the site to surface waters. Until permanent vegetation is established, soil cover is the most cost-effective and expeditious method to protect soil particles from detachment and transport by rainfall. Temporary soil stabilization can be the single most important factor in reducing erosion at construction sites. The discharger is required to consider measures such as: covering disturbed areas with mulch, temporary seeding, soil stabilizers, binders, fiber rolls or blankets, temporary vegetation, and permanent seeding. These erosion control measures are only examples of what should be considered and should not preclude new or innovative approaches currently available or being developed. Erosion control BMPs should be the primary means of preventing storm water contamination, and sediment control techniques should be used to capture any soil that becomes eroded.[12]

Risk Level 3 dischargers pose a higher risk to water quality and are therefore additionally required to ensure that post-construction soil loss is equivalent to or less than the pre-construction levels.

f. Sediment Control

Sediment control BMPs should be the secondary means of preventing storm water contamination. When erosion control techniques are ineffective, sediment control techniques should be used to capture any soil that becomes eroded. The discharger is required to consider perimeter control measures such as: installing silt fences or placing straw wattles below slopes. These sediment control measures are only

[12] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. Developing Your Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: A Guide for Construction Sites.

examples of what should be considered and should not preclude new or innovative approaches currently available or being developed.

Because Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers pose a higher risk to water quality, additional requirements for the application of sediment controls are imposed on these projects. This General Permit also authorizes the Regional Water Boards to require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of other erosion or sediment controls are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

g. Run-on and Runoff Control

Inappropriate management of run-on and runoff can result in excessive physical impacts to receiving waters from sediment and increased flows. The discharger is required to manage all run-on and runoff from a project site. Examples include: installing berms and other temporary run-on and runoff diversions.

Risk Level 1 dischargers with lower risks to impact water quality are not subject to the run-on and runoff control requirements unless an evaluation deems them necessary or visual inspections show that such controls are required.

h. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

All measures must be periodically inspected, maintained and repaired to ensure that receiving water quality is protected. Frequent inspections coupled with thorough documentation and timely repair is necessary to ensure that all measures are functioning as intended.

i. Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

A Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is a written document, specific for each rain event. A REAP should be designed that when implemented it protects all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event forecast of 50% or greater probability.

This General Permit requires Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers to develop and implement a REAP designed to protect all exposed portions of their sites within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. The REAP requirement is designed to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures that are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants generated from the active site. A REAP must be developed when there is likely a forecast of 50% or greater probability of precipitation in the project area. (The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) defines a chance of precipitation as a probability of precipitation of 30% to 50% chance of producing precipitation in the project area.[13] NOAA defines the probability of precipitation (PoP) as the likelihood of occurrence (expressed as a percent) of a measurable amount (0.01 inch or more) of liquid precipitation (or the water equivalent of frozen precipitation) during a specified period of time at any given point in the forecast area.) Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. Descriptive terms for uncertainty and aerial coverage are used as follows:

Table 8 -National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Definition of Probability of Precipitation (PoP)

[13] http://www.crh.noaa.gov/lot/severe/wxterms.php.

PoP	Expressions of Uncertainty	Aerial Coverage
0%	none used	none used
10%	none used	isolated
20%	slight chance	isolated
30-50%	chance	scattered
60-70%	likely	numerous
80-100%	none used	none used

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (http://www.srh.noaa.gov/).

2. **Linear Projects**

a. **Linear Risk Determination**

LUPs vary in complexity and water quality concerns based on the type of project. This General Permit has varying application requirements based on the project's risk to water quality. Factors that lead to the characterization of the project include location, sediment risk, and receiving water risk.

Based on the location and complexity of a project area or project section area, LUPs are separated into project types. As described below, LUPs have been categorized into three project types.

i. ***Type 1 LUPs***

Type 1 LUPs are those construction projects where:

(1) 70 percent or more of the construction activity occurs on a paved surface and where areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day, or

(2) greater than 30 percent of construction activities occur within the non-paved shoulders or land immediately adjacent to paved surfaces, or where construction occurs on unpaved improved roads, including their shoulders or land immediately adjacent to them where:

Areas disturbed during construction will be returned to pre-construction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day to minimize the potential for erosion and sediment deposition, and

Areas where established vegetation was disturbed during construction will be stabilized and re-vegetated by the end of project. When required, adequate temporary stabilization Best Management Practices (BMPs) will be installed and maintained until vegetation is established to meet minimum cover requirements established in this General Permit for final stabilization.

Type 1 LUPs typically do not have a high potential to impact storm water quality because (1) these construction activities are not typically conducted during a rain event, (2) these projects are normally constructed over a short period of time[14], minimizing the duration that pollutants could potentially be exposed to rainfall; and (3) disturbed soils such as those from trench excavation are required to be hauled away, backfilled into the trench, and/or covered (e.g., metal plates, pavement, plastic covers over spoil piles) at the end of the construction day.

Type 1 LUPs are determined during the risk assessment found in Attachment A.1 to be 1) low sediment risk and low receiving water risk; 2) low sediment risk and medium receiving water risk; and 3) medium sediment risk and low receiving water risk.

This General Permit requires the discharger to ensure a SWPPP is developed for these construction activities that is specific to project type, location and characteristics.

ii. ***Type 2 LUPs:***

Type 2 projects are determined to have a combination of High, Medium, and Low project sediment risk along with High, Medium, and Low receiving water risk. Like Type 1 projects, Type 2 projects are typically constructed over a short period of time. However, these projects have a higher potential to impact water quality because they:

(1) typically occur outside the more urban/developed areas;

(2) have larger areas of soil disturbance that are not closed or restored at the end of the day;

(3) may have onsite stockpiles of soil, spoil and other materials;

(4) cross or occur in close proximity to a wide variety of sensitive resources that may include, but are not limited to, steep topography and/or water bodies; and

(5) have larger areas of disturbed soils that may be exposed for a longer time interval before final stabilization, cleanup and/or reclamation occurs.

This General Permit requires the discharger to develop and implement a SWPPP for these construction activities that are specific for project type, location and characteristics.

iii. ***Type 3 LUPs:***

[14] Short period of time refers to a project duration of weeks to months, but typically less than one year in duration.

Type 3 projects are determined to have a combination of High and Medium project sediment risk along with High and Medium receiving water risk. Similar to Type 2 projects, Type 3 projects have a higher potential to impact water quality because they:

(1) typically occur outside of the more urban/developed areas;

(2) have larger areas of soil disturbance that are not closed or restored at the end of the day;

(3) may have onsite stockpiles of soil, spoil and other materials;

(4) cross or occur in close proximity to a wide variety of sensitive resources that may include, but are not limited to, steep topography and/or water bodies; and

(5) have larger areas of disturbed soils that may be exposed for a longer time interval before final stabilization, cleanup and/or reclamation occurs.

This General Permit requires the discharger to develop and implement a SWPPP for these construction activities that are specific for project type, location, and characteristics.

b. Linear Effluent Standards

All LUPs are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the General Permit.

Type 2 and Type 3 projects are subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity.

c. Linear Good Housekeeping

Improper use and handling of construction materials could potentially cause a threat to water quality. In order to ensure proper site management of these construction materials, all LUP dischargers must comply with a minimum set of Good Housekeeping measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

d. Linear Non-Storm Water Management

In order to ensure control of all non-storm water discharges during construction, all LUP dischargers must comply with the Non-Storm Water Management measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

e. Linear Erosion Control

This General Permit requires all LUP dischargers to implement effective wind erosion control measures, and soil cover for inactive areas. Type 3 LUPs posing a higher risk to water quality are additionally required to ensure the post-construction soil loss is equivalent to or less than the pre-construction levels.

f. Linear Sediment Control

In order to ensure control and containment of all sediment discharges, all LUP dischargers must comply with the general Sediment Control measures specified in Attachment A or this General Permit. Additional requirements for sediment controls are imposed on Type 2 & 3 LUPs due to their higher risk to water quality.

g. Linear Run-on and Runoff Control

Discharges originating outside of a project's perimeter and flowing onto the property can adversely affect the quantity and quality of discharges originating from a project site. In order to ensure proper management of run-on and runoff, all LUPs must comply with the run-on and runoff control measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit. Due to the lower risk of impacting water quality, Type 1 LUPs are not required to implement run-on and runoff controls unless deemed necessary by the discharger.

h. Linear Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

Proper inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are important to ensure the effectiveness of on-site measures to control water quality. In order to ensure that inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are adequately performed, the all LUP dischargers a re required to comply with the Inspection, Maintenance, and Repair requirements specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

K. ATS[15] Requirements

There are instances on construction sites where traditional erosion and sediment controls do not effectively control accelerated erosion. Under such circumstances, or under circumstances where storm water discharges leaving the site may cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard, the use of an Active Treatment System (ATS) may be necessary. Additionally, it may be appropriate to use an ATS when site constraints inhibit the ability to construct a correctly sized sediment basin, when clay and/or highly erosive soils are present, or when the site has very steep or long slope lengths.[16]

Although treatment systems have been in use in some form since the mid-1990s, the ATS industry in California is relatively young, and detailed regulatory standards have not yet been developed. Many developers are using these systems to treat storm water discharges from their construction sites. The new ATS requirements set forth in this General Permit are based on those in place for small wastewater treatment systems, ATS regulations from the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (September 2005 memorandum "2005/2006 Rainy Season – Monitoring Requirements for Storm Water Treatment Systems that Utilize Chemical Additives to Enhance Sedimentation"), the Construction Storm Water Program at the State of Washington's Department of Ecology, as well as recent advances in technology and knowledge of coagulant performance and aquatic safety.

The effective design of an ATS requires a detailed survey and analysis of site conditions. With proper planning, ATS performance can provide exceptional water quality discharge and prevent significant impacts to surface water quality, even under extreme environmental conditions.

These systems can be very effective in reducing the sediment in storm water runoff, but the systems that use additives/polymers to enhance sedimentation also pose a potential risk to water quality (e.g., operational failure, equipment failure, additive/polymer release, etc.). The State Water Board is concerned about the potential acute and chronic impacts that the polymers and other chemical additives may have on fish and aquatic organisms if released in sufficient quantities or concentrations. In addition

[15] An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.
[16] Pitt, R., S. Clark, and D. Lake. 2006. Construction Site Erosion and Sediment Controls: Planning, Design, and Performance. DEStech Publications. Lancaster, PA. 370pp.

to anecdotal evidence of polymer releases causing aquatic toxicity in California, the literature supports this concern.[17] For example, cationic polymers have been shown to bind with the negatively charged gills of fish, resulting in mechanical suffocation.[18] Due to the potential toxicity impacts, which may be caused by the release of additives/polymers into receiving waters, this General Permit establishes residual polymer monitoring and toxicity testing requirements have been established in this General Permit for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS in order to protect receiving water quality and beneficial uses.

The primary treatment process in an ATS is coagulation/flocculation. ATS's operate on the principle that the added coagulant is bound to suspended sediment, forming floc, which is gravitationally settled in tanks or a basin, or removed by sand filters. A typical installation utilizes an injection pump upstream from the clarifier tank, basin, or sand filters, which is electronically metered to both flow rate and suspended solids level of the influent, assuring a constant dose. The coagulant mixes and reacts with the influent, forming a dense floc. The floc may be removed by gravitational setting in a clarifier tank or basin, or by filtration. Water from the clarifier tank, basin, or sand filters may be routed through cartridge(s) and/or bag filters for final polishing. Vendor-specific systems use various methods of dose control, sediment/floc removal, filtration, etc., that are detailed in project-specific documentation. The particular coagulant/flocculant to be used for a given project is determined based on the water chemistry of the site because the coagulants are specific in their reactions with various types of sediments. Appropriate selection of dosage must be carefully matched to the characteristics of each site.

ATS's are operated in two differing modes, either Batch or Flow-Through. Batch treatment can be defined as Pump-Treat-Hold-Test-Release. In Batch treatment, water is held in a basin or tank, and is not discharged until treatment is complete. Batch treatment involves holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full. In Flow-Through treatment, water is pumped into the ATS directly from the runoff collection system or storm water holding pond, where it is treated and filtered as it flows through the system, and is then directly discharged. "Flow-Through Treatment" is also referred to as "Continuous Treatment."

1. Effluent Standards

This General Permit establishes NELs for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. These systems lend themselves to NELs for turbidity and pH because of their known reliable treatment. Advanced systems have been in use in some form since the mid-1990s. An ATS is considered reliable, can consistently produce a discharge of less than 10 NTU, and has been used successfully at many sites in several states since 1995 to reduce turbidity to very low levels.[19]

This General Permit contains "compliance storm event" exceptions from the technology-based NELs for ATS discharges. The rationale is that technology-based requirements are developed assuming a certain design storm. In the case of ATS the industry-standard design storm is 10-year, 24-hour (as stated in

[17] RomØen, K., B. Thu, and Ø. Evensen. 2002. Immersion delivery of plasmid DNA II. A study of the potentials of a chitosan based delivery system in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) fry. *Journal of Controlled Release* **85**: 215-225.
[18] Bullock, G., V. Blazer, S. Tsukuda, and S. Summerfelt. 2000. Toxicity of acidified chitosan for cultured rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquaculture* **185**:273-280.
[19] Currier, B., G. Minton, R. Pitt, L. Roesner, K. Schiff, M. Stenstrom, E. Strassler, and E. Strecker. 2006. The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities.

Attachment F of this General Permit), so the compliance storm event has been established as the 10-year 24-hour event as well to provide consistency.

2. **Training**

Operator training is critical to the safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the ATS, and to ensure that all State Water Board monitoring and sampling requirements are met. The General Permit requires that all ATS operators have training specific to using ATS's liquid coagulants.

L. Post-Construction Requirements

Under past practices, new and redevelopment construction activities have resulted in modified natural watershed and stream processes. This is caused by altering the terrain, modifying the vegetation and soil characteristics, introducing impervious surfaces such as pavement and buildings, increasing drainage density through pipes and channels, and altering the condition of stream channels through straightening, deepening, and armoring. These changes result in a drainage system where sediment transport capacity is increased and sediment supply is decreased. A receiving channel's response is dependent on dominant channel materials and its stage of adjustment.

Construction activity can lead to impairment of beneficial uses in two main ways. First, during the actual construction process, storm water discharges can negatively affect the chemical, biological, and physical properties of downstream receiving waters. Due to the disturbance of the landscape, the most likely pollutant is sediment, however pH and other non-visible pollutants are also of great concern. Second, after most construction activities are completed at a construction site, the finished project may result in significant modification of the site's response to precipitation. New development and redevelopment projects have almost always resulted in permanent post-construction water quality impacts because more precipitation ends up as runoff and less precipitation is intercepted, evapotranspired, and infiltrated.

General Permit 99-08-DWQ required the SWPPP to include a description of all post-construction BMPs on a site and a maintenance schedule. An effective storm water management strategy must address the full suite of storm events (water quality, channel protection, overbank flood protection, extreme flood protection) (Figure 2).

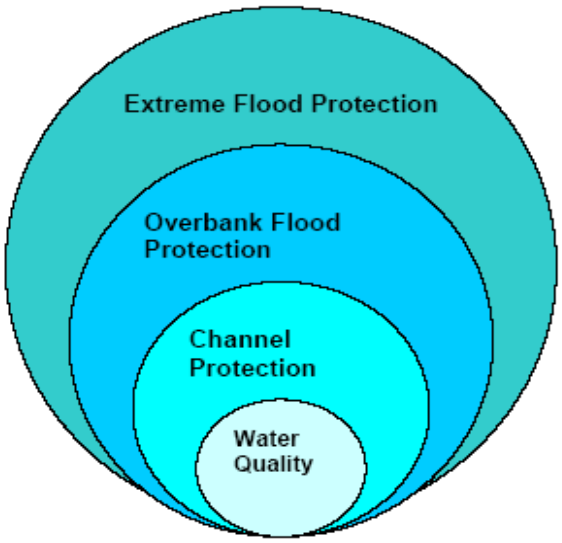


Figure 2 - Suite of Storm Events

The post-construction storm water performance standards in this General Permit specifically address water quality and channel protection events. Overbank flood protection and extreme flood protection events are traditionally dealt with in local drainage and flood protection ordinances. However, measures in this General Permit to address water quality and channel protection also reduce overbank and extreme flooding impacts. This General Permit aims to match post-construction runoff to pre-construction runoff for the 85th percentile storm event, which not only reduces the risk of impact to the receiving water's channel morphology but also provides some protection of water quality.

This General Permit clarifies that its runoff reduction requirements only apply to projects that lie outside of jurisdictions covered by a Standard Urban Storm water Management Plan (SUSMP) (or other more protective) post-construction requirements in either Phase I or Phase II permits.

Figures 3 and 4, below, show the General Permit enrollees (to Order 99-08-DWQ, as of March 10, 2008) overlaid upon a map with SUSMP (or more protective) areas in blue and purple. Areas without blue or purple indicate where the General Permit's runoff reduction requirements would actually apply.

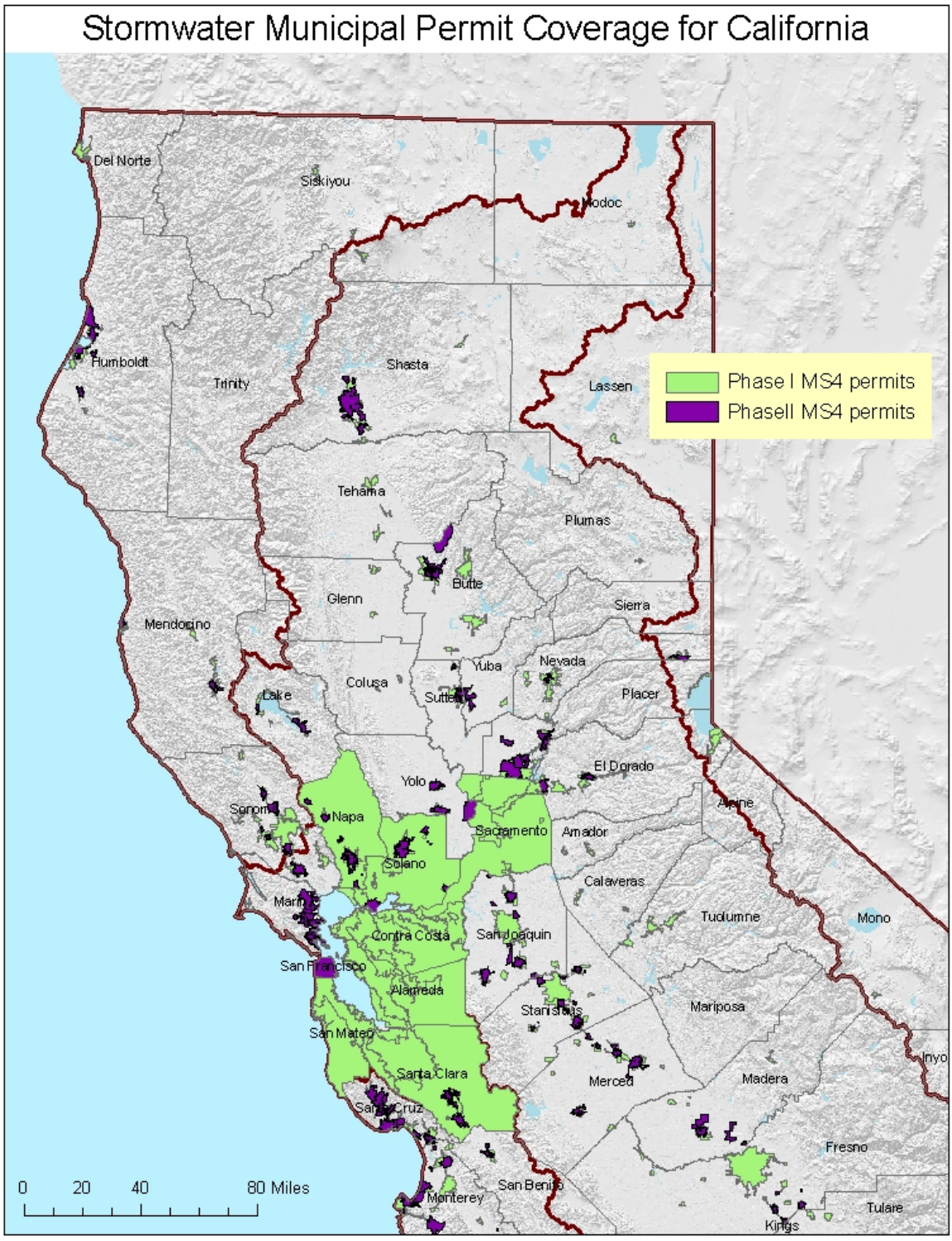


Figure 3 - Northern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage

Figure 4 - Southern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage

Water Quality:
This General Permit requires dischargers to replicate the pre-project runoff water balance (defined as the amount of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85th percentile storm event, or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger. Contemporary storm water management generally routes these flows directly to the drainage system, increasing pollutant loads and potentially causing adverse effects on receiving waters. These smaller water quality events happen much more frequently than larger events and generate much higher pollutant loads on an annual basis. There are other adverse hydrological impacts that result from not designing according to the site's pre-construction water balance. In Maryland, Klein[20] noted that baseflow decreases as the extent of urbanization increases. Ferguson and Suckling[21] noted a similar relation in watersheds in Georgia. On Long Island, Spinello and Simmons[22] noted substantial decreases in base flow in intensely urbanized watersheds.

The permit emphasizes runoff reduction through on-site storm water reuse, interception, evapo-transpiration and infiltration through non-structural controls and conservation design measures (e.g., downspout disconnection, soil quality preservation/enhancement, interceptor trees). Employing these measures close to the source of runoff generation is the easiest and most cost-effective way to comply with the pre-construction water balance standard. Using low-tech runoff reduction techniques close to the source is consistent with a number of recommendations in the literature.[23] In many cases, BMPs implemented close to the source of runoff generation cost less than end-of the pipe measures.[24] Dischargers are given the option of using Appendix 2 to calculate the required runoff volume or a watershed process-based, continuous simulation model such as the EPA's Storm Water Management Model (SWMMM) or Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran (HSPF). Such methods used by the discharger will be reviewed by the Regional Water Board upon NOT application.

Channel Protection:
In order to address channel protection, a basic understanding of fluvial geomorphic concepts is necessary. A dominant paradigm in fluvial geomorphology holds that streams adjust their channel dimensions (width and depth) in response to long-term changes in sediment supply and bankfull discharge (1.5 to 2 year recurrence interval). The bankfull stage corresponds to the discharge at which channel maintenance is the most effective, that is, the discharge at which the moving sediment, forming or removing bars, forming or changing bends and meanders, and generally doing work that results in the average morphologic characteristics of channels.[25] Lane (1955 as cited in Rosgen 1996[26]) showed the generalized relationship between sediment load, sediment size, stream discharge and stream slope in

---

[20] Klein 1979 as cited in Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.
[21] Ferguson and Suckling 1990 as cited Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.
[22] Center for Watershed Protection (CWP). 2000. The Practice of Watershed Protection: Techniques for protecting our nation's streams, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Ellicott City, MD. 741 pp.
[23] Bay Area Storm Water Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 1997. Start at the Source: Residential Site Planning and Design Guidance Manual for Storm Water Quality Protection. Palo Alto, CA;
McCuen, R.H. 2003 Smart Growth: hydrologic perspective. Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering Education and Practice. Vol (129), pp.151-154;
Moglen, G.E. and S. Kim. 2007. Impervious imperviousness-are threshold based policies a good idea? Journal of the American Planning Association, Vol 73 No. 2. pp 161-171.
[24] Delaware Department of natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green technology: The Delaware urban Runoff Management Approcah. Dover, DE. 117 pp.
[25] Dunne, T and L.B. Leopold. 1978. Water in Environmental Planning. San Francisco W.H. Freeman and Company
[26] Rosgen. D.L. 1996. Applied River Morphology. Pagosa Springs. Wildland Hydrology

Figure 5. A change in any one of these variables sets up a series of mutual adjustments in the companion variables with a resulting direct change in the physical characteristics of the stream channel.

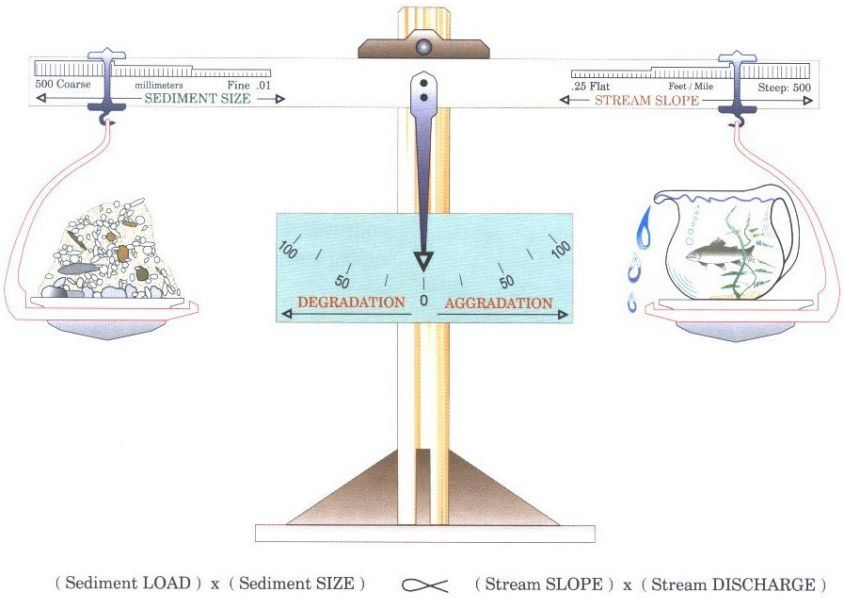


Figure 5 - Schematic of the Lane Relationship

After Lane (1955) as cited in Rosgen (1996)

Stream slope multiplied by stream discharge (the right side of the scale) is essentially an approximation of stream power, a unifying concept in fluvial geomorphology (Bledsoe 1999). Urbanization generally increases stream power and affects the resisting forces in a channel (sediment load and sediment size represented on the left side of the scale).

During construction, sediment loads can increase from 2 to 40,000 times over pre-construction levels.[27] Most of this sediment is delivered to stream channels during large, episodic rain events.[28] This increased sediment load leads to an initial aggradation phase where stream depths may decrease as sediment fills the channel, leading to a decrease in channel capacity and increase in flooding and overbank deposition. A degradation phase initiates after construction is completed.

Schumm et. al (1984) developed a channel evolution model that describes the series of adjustments from initial downcutting, to widening, to establishing new floodplains at lower elevations (Figure 6).

[27] Goldman S.J., K. Jackson, and T.A. Bursztynsky. 1986. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw Hill. San Francisco.
[28] Wolman 1967 as cited in Paul, M.P. and J.L. Meyer. 2001. Streams in the Urban Landscape. *Annu. Rev.Ecol. Syst.* 32: 333-365.

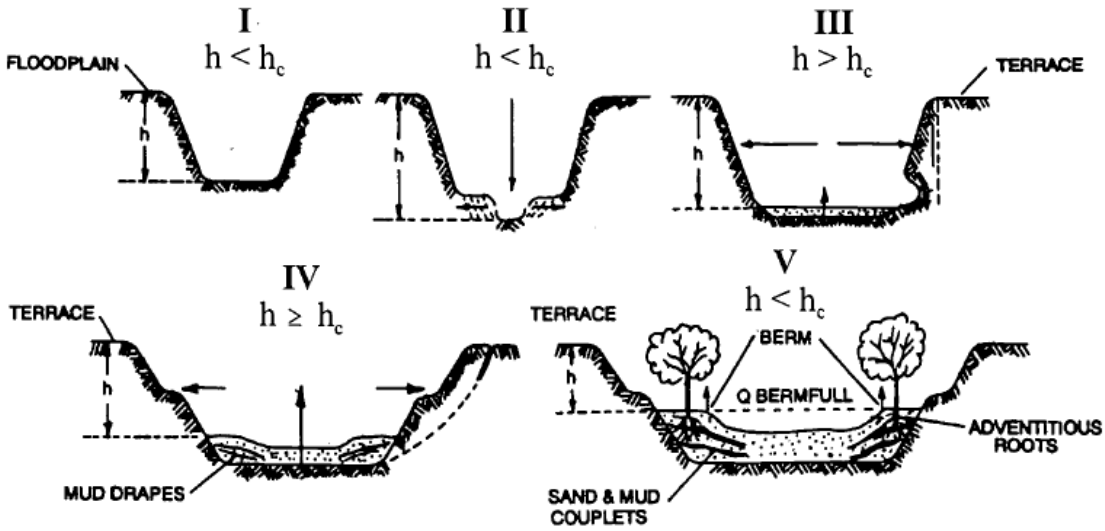


Figure 6 - Channel Changes Associated with Urbanization

After Incised Channel Evolution Sequence in Schumm et. al 1984

Channel incision (Stage II) and widening (Stages III and to a lesser degree, Stage IV) are due to a number of fundamental changes on the landscape. Connected impervious area and compaction of pervious surfaces increase the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges.[29] Increased drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of watershed) also negatively impacts receiving stream channels.[30] Increased drainage density and hydraulic efficiency leads to an increase in the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges because the time of concentration is shortened. Flows from engineered pipes and channels are also often "sediment starved" and seek to replenish their sediment supply from the channel.

Encroachment of stream channels can also lead to an increase in stream slope, which leads to an increase in stream power. In addition, watershed sediment loads and sediment size (with size generally represented as the median bed and bank particle size, or d_{50}) decrease during urbanization.[31] This means

[29] Booth, D. B. and C. R. Jackson. 1997. Urbanization of Aquatic Systems: Degradation Thresholds, Storm Water Detection, and the Limits of Mitigation. Journal of the American Water Resources Association Vol. 33, No.5, pp. 1077-1089.

[30] May, C.W. 1998. Cumulative effects of urbanization on small streams in the Puget Sound Lowland ecoregion. Conference proceedings from Puget Sound Research '98 held March 12, 13 1998 in Seattle, WA;
Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2002. Hydromodification Management Plan Literature Review. 80 pp.

[31] Finkenbine, J.K., D.S. Atwater, and D.S. Mavinic. 2000. Stream health after urbanization. *J. Am. Water Resour. Assoc.* 36:1149-60;

that even if pre- and post-development stream power are the same, more erosion will occur in the post-development stage because the smaller particles are less resistant (provided they are non-cohesive).

As shown in Stages II and III, the channel deepens and widens to accommodate the increased stream power [32]and decrease in sediment load and sediment size. Channels may actually narrow as entrained sediment from incision is deposited laterally in the channel. After incised channels begin to migrate laterally (Stage III), bank erosion begins, which leads to general channel widening.[33] At this point, a majority of the sediment that leaves a drainage area comes from within the channel, as opposed to the background and construction related hillslope contribution. Stage IV is characterized by more aggradation and localized bank instability. Stage V represents a new quasi-equilibrium channel morphology in balance with the new flow and sediment supply regime. In other words, stream power is in balance with sediment load and sediment size.

The magnitude of the channel morphology changes discussed above varies along a stream network as well as with the age of development, slope, geology (sand-bedded channels may cycle through the evolution sequence in a matter of decades whereas clay-dominated channels may take much longer), watershed sediment load and size, type of urbanization, and land use history. It is also dependent on a channel's stage in the channel evolution sequence when urbanization occurs. Management strategies

---

Pizzuto, J.E. W.S. Hession, and M. McBride. 2000. Comparing gravel-bed rivers in paired urban and rural catchments of southeastern Pennsylvania. *Geology* 28:79-82.

[32] Hammer 1973 as cited in Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp;
Booth, D.B. 1990. Stream Channel Incision Following Drainage Basin Urbanization. *Water Resour. Bull.* 26:407-417.

[33] Trimble, S.W. 1997. Contribution of Stream Channel Erosion to Sediment Yield from an Urbanizing Watershed. *Science*: Vol. 278 (21), pp. 1442-1444.

must take into account a channel's stage of adjustment and account for future changes in the evolution of channel form (Stein and Zaleski 2005). [34]

Traditional structural water quality BMPs (e.g. detention basins and other devices used to store volumes of runoff) unless they are highly engineered to provide adequate flow duration control, do not adequately protect receiving waters from accelerated channel bed and bank erosion, do not address post-development increases in runoff volume, and do not mitigate the decline in benthic macroinvertebrate communities in the receiving waters[35] suggest that structural BMPs are not as effective in protecting aquatic communities as a continuous riparian buffer of native vegetation. This is supported by the findings of Zucker and White[36], where instream biological metrics were correlated with the extent of forested buffers.

This General Permit requires dischargers to maintain pre-development drainage densities and times of concentration in order to protect channels and encourages dischargers to implement setbacks to reduce channel slope and velocity changes that can lead to aquatic habitat degradation.

There are a number of other approaches for modeling fluvial systems, including statistical and physical models and simpler stream power models.[37] The use of these models in California is described in Stein and Zaleski (2005).[38] Rather than prescribe a specific one-size-fits-all modeling method in this permit, the State Water Board intends to develop a stream power and channel evolution model-based framework to assess channels and develop a hierarchy of suitable analysis methods and management strategies. In time, this framework may become a State Water Board water quality control policy.

Permit Linkage to Overbank and Extreme Flood Protection
Site design BMPs (e.g. rooftop and impervious disconnection, vegetated swales, setbacks and buffers) filter and settle out pollutants and provide for more infiltration than is possible for traditional centralized structural BMPs placed at the lowest point in a site. They provide source control for runoff and lead to a reduction in pollutant loads. When implemented, they also help reduce the magnitude and volume of larger, less frequent storm events (e.g., 10-yr, 24-hour storm and larger), thereby reducing the need for expensive flood control infrastructure. Nonstructural BMPs can also be a landscape amenity, instead of a large isolated structure requiring substantial area for ancillary access, buffering, screening and maintenance facilities.[25] The multiple benefits of using non-structural benefits will be critically important as the state's population increases and imposes strains upon our existing water resources.

Maintaining predevelopment drainage densities and times of concentration will help reduce post-development peak flows and volumes in areas not covered under a municipal permit. The most effective way to preserve drainage areas and maximize time of concentration is to implement landform grading,

---

[34] Stein, E.S. and S. Zaleski. 2005.Managing runoff to protect natural stream: the latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification in California. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Technical Report 475. 26 pp.
[35] Horner, R.R. 2006. Investigation of the Feasibility and Benefits of Low-Impact Site Design Practices (LID) for the San Diego Region. Available at: http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/permit/case-study_lid.pdf.
[36] Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.
[37] Finlayson, D.P. and D.R. Montgomery. 2003. Modeling large-scale fluvial erosion in geographic information systems. Geomorphology (53), pp. 147-164).
[38] Stein, E.S. and S. Zaleski. 2005.Managing runoff to protect natural stream: the latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification in California. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Technical Report 475. 26 pp.

incorporate site design BMPs and implement distributed structural BMPs (e.g., bioretention cells, rain gardens, rain cisterns).

M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

USEPA's Construction General Permit requires that qualified personnel conduct inspections. USEPA defines qualified personnel as "a person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls who possesses the skills to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact storm water quality and to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of storm water discharges from the construction activity."[39] USEPA also suggests that qualified personnel prepare SWPPPs and points to numerous states that require certified professionals to be on construction sites at all times. States that currently have certification programs are Washington, Georgia, Florida, Delaware, Maryland, and New Jersey. The Permit 99-08-DWQ did not require that qualified personnel prepare SWPPPs or conduct inspections. However, to ensure that water quality is being protected, this General Permit requires that all SWPPPs be written, amended, and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer. A Qualified SWPPP Developer must possess one of the eight certifications and or registrations specified in this General Permit and effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, must have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved Qualified SWPPP Developer training course. Table 9 provides an overview of the criteria used in determining qualified certification titles for a QSD and QSP.

39 US Environmental Protection Agency. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans for Construction Activities. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/swppp.cfm> and <http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/sw_swppp_guide.pdf>.

Table 9 - Qualified SWPPP Developer/ Qualified SWPPP Practitioner Certification Criteria

Certification/ Title	Registered By	QSD/QSP	Certification Criteria
Professional Civil Engineer	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Professional Geologist or Engineering Geologist	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Landscape Architect	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Professional Hydrologist	American Institute of Hydrology	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control™ (CPESC)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control™ (CISEC)	Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.	QSP	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Erosion, Sediment and Storm Water Inspector™ (CESSWI)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	QSP	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality™ (CPSWQ)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education

The previous versions of the General Permit required development and implementation of a SWPPP as the primary compliance mechanism. The SWPPP has two major objectives: (1) to help identify the sources of sediment and other pollutants that affect the quality of storm water discharges; and (2) to describe and ensure the implementation of BMPs to reduce or eliminate sediment and other pollutants in storm water and non-storm water discharges. The SWPPP must include BMPs that address source control, BMPs that address pollutant control, and BMPs that address treatment control.

This General Permit shifts some of the measures that were covered by this general requirement to specific permit requirements, each individually enforceable as a permit term. This General Permit emphasizes the use of appropriately selected, correctly installed and maintained pollution reduction BMPs. This approach provides the flexibility necessary to establish BMPs that can effectively address source control of pollutants during changing construction activities. These specific requirements also improve both the clarity and the enforceability of the General Permit so that the dischargers understand, and the public can determine whether the discharges are in compliance with, permit requirements.

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the General Permit. For LUPs the discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio or telephone. Once construction activities are complete, until stabilization is achieved, the SWPPP shall be available from the SWPPP contact listed in the PRDs

A SWPPP must be appropriate for the type and complexity of a project and will be developed and implemented to address project specific conditions. Some projects may have similarities or complexities, yet each project is unique in its progressive state that requires specific description and selection of BMPs needed to address all possible generated pollutants

N. Regional Water Board Authorities

Because this General Permit will be issued to thousands of construction sites across the State, the Regional Water Boards retain discretionary authority over certain issues that may arise from the discharges in their respective regions. This General Permit does not grant the Regional Water Boards any authority they do not otherwise have; rather, it merely emphasizes that the Regional Water Boards can take specific actions related to this General Permit. For example, the Regional Water Boards will be enforcing this General Permit and may need to adjust some requirements for a discharger based on the discharger's compliance history.

Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

Division of Water Quality
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE
ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
NPDES NO**. CAS000002**

This Order was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**September 2, 2009**
This Order shall become effective on:	**July 1, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**September 2, 2014**

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. 99-08-DWQ [as amended by Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ] except for enforcement purposes. The Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on September 2, 2009.

AYE: Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board

Division of Water Quality
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ
NPDES NO. CAS000002

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**September 2, 2009**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	**July 1, 2010**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ shall expire on:	**September 2, 2014**
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**November 16, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**February 14, 2011**

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on **November 16, 2010.**

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2012-0006-DWQ
NPDES NO**. CAS000002**

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**September 2, 2009**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	**July 1, 2010**
Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ became effective on:	**February 14, 2011**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ shall expire on:	**September 2, 2014**
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**July 17, 2012**
This Order No. 2012-0006-DWQ shall become effective on:	**July 17, 2012**

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-000-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on July 17, 2012.

AYE:	Chairman Charles R. Hoppin Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber Board Member Tam M. Doduc Board Member Steven Moore Board Member Felicia Marcus
NAY:	None
ABSENT:	None
ABSTAIN:	None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

LIST OF APPENDICES

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
[AS AMENDED BY ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ]
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002

WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS
FOR
DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER RUNOFF ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

I. FINDINGS

A. General Findings

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) prohibits certain discharges of storm water containing pollutants except in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (Title 33 United States Code (U.S.C.) §§ 1311 and 1342(p); also referred to as Clean Water Act (CWA) §§ 301 and 402(p)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgates federal regulations to implement the CWA's mandate to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges. (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Parts 122, 123, and 124). The federal statutes and regulations require discharges to surface waters comprised of storm water associated with construction activity, including demolition, clearing, grading, and excavation, and other land disturbance activities (except operations that result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale), to obtain coverage under an NPDES permit. The NPDES permit must require implementation of Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water runoff. The NPDES permit must also include additional requirements necessary to implement applicable water quality standards.

2. This General Permit authorizes discharges of storm water associated with construction activity so long as the dischargers comply with all requirements, provisions, limitations and prohibitions in the permit. In addition, this General Permit regulates the discharges of storm water associated with construction activities from all Linear

Underground/Overhead Projects resulting in the disturbance of greater than or equal to one acre (Attachment A).

3. This General Permit regulates discharges of pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) to waters of the United States from construction sites that disturb one or more acres of land surface, or that are part of a common plan of development or sale that disturbs more than one acre of land surface.

4. This General Permit does not preempt or supersede the authority of local storm water management agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges to municipal separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions.

5. This action to adopt a general NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 3 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code Section 21100, et seq.), pursuant to Section 13389 of the California Water Code.

6. Pursuant to 40 C.F.R. § 131.12 and State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16,[1] which incorporates the requirements of § 131.12 where applicable, the State Water Board finds that discharges in compliance with this General Permit will not result in the lowering of water quality standards, and are therefore consistent with those provisions. Compliance with this General Permit will result in improvements in water quality.

7. This General Permit serves as an NPDES permit in compliance with CWA § 402 and will take effect on July 1, 2010 by the State Water Board provided the Regional Administrator of the U.S. EPA has no objection. If the U.S. EPA Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the General Permit will not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

8. Following adoption and upon the effective date of this General Permit, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) shall enforce the provisions herein.

9. Regional Water Boards establish water quality standards in Basin Plans. The State Water Board establishes water quality standards in various statewide plans, including the California Ocean Plan. U.S. EPA establishes water quality standards in the National Toxic Rule (NTR) and the California Toxic Rule (CTR).

[1] Resolution No. 68-16 generally requires that existing water quality be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings.

10. This General Permit does not authorize discharges of fill or dredged material regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under CWA § 404 and does not constitute a waiver of water quality certification under CWA § 401.

11. The primary storm water pollutant at construction sites is excess sediment. Excess sediment can cloud the water, which reduces the amount of sunlight reaching aquatic plants, clog fish gills, smother aquatic habitat and spawning areas, and impede navigation in our waterways. Sediment also transports other pollutants such as nutrients, metals, and oils and greases.

12. Construction activities can impact a construction site's runoff sediment supply and transport characteristics. These modifications, which can occur both during and after the construction phase, are a significant cause of degradation of the beneficial uses established for water bodies in California. Dischargers can avoid these effects through better construction site design and activity practices.

13. This General Permit recognizes four distinct phases of construction activities. The phases are Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, Vertical Construction Phase, and Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants. This General Permit also recognizes inactive construction as a category of construction site type.

14. Compliance with any specific limits or requirements contained in this General Permit does not constitute compliance with any other applicable requirements.

15. Following public notice in accordance with State and Federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board heard and considered all comments and testimony in a public hearing on 06/03/2009. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.

16. Construction activities obtaining coverage under the General Permit may have multiple discharges subject to requirements that are specific to general, linear, and/or active treatment system discharge types.

17. The State Water Board may reopen the permit if the U.S. EPA adopts a final effluent limitation guideline for construction activities.

B. Activities Covered Under the General Permit

18. Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.

19. Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

20. Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to U.S. EPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.

21. Construction activity associated with Linear Underground/Overhead Utility Projects (LUPs) including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

22. Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.[2]

23. Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction sites that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of

[2] Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the U.S. EPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the site.

C. Activities Not Covered Under the General Permit

24. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

25. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.

26. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.

27. Construction activity and land disturbance involving discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction sites in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit.

28. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, and that is not part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

29. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.

30. Discharges from small (1 to 5 acre) construction activities with an approved Rainfall Erosivity Waiver authorized by U.S. EPA Phase II regulations certifying to the State Board that small construction activity will occur only when the Rainfall Erosivity Factor is less than 5 (“R” in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation).

31. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.

32. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.

33. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.

34. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(*l*)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(*l*)(2).

35. Discharges occurring in basins that are not tributary or hydrologically connected to waters of the United States (for more information contact your Regional Water Board).

D. Obtaining and Modifying General Permit Coverage

36. This General Permit requires all dischargers to electronically file all Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), Notices of Termination (NOT), changes of information, annual reporting, and other compliance documents required by this General Permit through the State Water Board's Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) website.

37. Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

38. This General Permit grants an exception from the Risk Determination requirements for existing sites covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ, and No. 2003-0007-DWQ. For certain sites, adding additional requirements may not be cost effective. Construction sites covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at the Risk Level 1. LUPs covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage as a Type 1 LUP. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on sites currently covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ and No. 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem it necessary. The State Water Board finds that there are two circumstances when it may be appropriate for the Regional Water Boards to require a discharger that had filed an NOI under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ to recalculate the site's risk level. These circumstances are: (1) when the discharger has a demonstrated history of noncompliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ or; (2) when the discharger's site poses a significant risk of causing or contributing to an exceedance of a water quality standard without the implementation of the additional Risk Level 2 or 3 requirements.

E. Prohibitions

39. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may

contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)[3]. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction.

40. This General Permit prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

41. This General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the State Water Board and the nine Regional Water Boards.

42. Pursuant to the Ocean Plan, discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.

43. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of any debris[4] from construction sites. Plastic and other trash materials can cause negative impacts to receiving water beneficial uses. The State Water Board encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality.

F. Training

44. In order to improve compliance with and to maintain consistent enforcement of this General Permit, all dischargers are required to appoint two positions - the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) - who must obtain appropriate training. Together with the key stakeholders, the State and Regional Water Boards are leading the development of this curriculum through a collaborative organization called The Construction General Permit (CGP) Training Team.

45. The Professional Engineers Act (Bus. & Prof. Code section 6700, et seq.) requires that all engineering work must be performed by a California licensed engineer.

[3] BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practice to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

[4] Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

G. Determining and Reducing Risk

46. The risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation from wind and water depends on a number of factors, including proximity to receiving water bodies, climate, topography, and soil type.

47. This General Permit requires dischargers to assess the risk level of a site based on both sediment transport and receiving water risk. This General Permit contains requirements for Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, and LUP Risk Type 1, 2, and 3 (Attachment A). Risk levels are established by determining two factors: first, calculating the site's sediment risk; and second, receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization). Both factors are used to determine the site-specific Risk Level(s). LUPs can be determined to be Type 1 based on the flowchart in Attachment A.1.

48. Although this General Permit does not mandate specific setback distances, dischargers are encouraged to set back their construction activities from streams and wetlands whenever feasible to reduce the risk of impacting water quality (e.g., natural stream stability and habitat function). Because there is a reduced risk to receiving waters when setbacks are used, this General Permit gives credit to setbacks in the risk determination and post-construction storm water performance standards. The risk calculation and runoff reduction mechanisms in this General Permit are expected to facilitate compliance with any Regional Water Board and local agency setback requirements, and to encourage voluntary setbacks wherever practicable.

49. Rain events can occur at any time of the year in California. Therefore, a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is necessary for Risk Level 2 and 3 traditional construction projects (LUPs exempt) to ensure that active construction sites have adequate erosion and sediment controls implemented prior to the onset of a storm event, even if construction is planned only during the dry season.

50. Soil particles smaller than 0.02 millimeters (mm) (i.e., finer than medium silt) do not settle easily using conventional measures for sediment control (i.e., sediment basins). Given their long settling time, dislodging these soils results in a significant risk that fine particles will be released into surface waters and cause unacceptable downstream impacts. If operated correctly, an Active Treatment System (ATS[5]) can prevent or reduce the release of fine particles from construction sites.

[5] An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electro coagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Use of an ATS can effectively reduce a site's risk of impacting receiving waters.

51. Dischargers located in a watershed area where a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been adopted or approved by the Regional Water Board or U.S. EPA may be required by a separate Regional Water Board action to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. Such dischargers may also be required to obtain an individual Regional Water Board permit specific to the area.

H. Effluent Standards

52. The State Water Board convened a blue ribbon panel of storm water experts that submitted a report entitled, "The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities," dated June 19, 2006. The panel concluded that numeric limits or action levels are technically feasible to control construction storm water discharges, provided that certain conditions are considered. The panel also concluded that numeric effluent limitations (NELs) are feasible for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. The State Water Board has incorporated the expert panel's suggestions into this General Permit, which includes numeric action levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity, and special numeric limits for ATS discharges.

Determining Compliance with Numeric Limitations

53. This General Permit sets a pH NAL of 6.5 to 8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU. The purpose of the NAL and its associated monitoring requirement is to provide operational information regarding the performance of the measures used at the site to minimize the discharge of pollutants and to protect beneficial uses and receiving waters from the adverse effects of construction-related storm water discharges. An exceedance of a NAL does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

54. This General Permit requires dischargers with NAL exceedances to immediately implement additional BMPs and revise their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs. NAL exceedances are reported in the State Water Boards SMARTS system, and the discharger is

required to provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board.

I. Receiving Water Limitations

55. This General Permit requires all enrolled dischargers to determine the receiving waters potentially affected by their discharges and to comply with all applicable water quality standards, including any more stringent standards applicable to a water body.

J. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

56. Visual monitoring of storm water and non-storm water discharges is required for all sites subject to this General Permit.

57. Records of all visual monitoring inspections are required to remain on-site during the construction period and for a minimum of three years.

58. For all Risk Level 3/LUP Type 3 and Risk Level 2/LUP Type 2 sites, this General Permit requires effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity. Sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity are contained in this General Permit.

59. Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites with effluent that exceeds the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers contained in this General Permit and with direct discharges to receiving water are required to conduct receiving water monitoring. An exceedance of a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

60. This General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) as an exemptions to the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers.

61. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

62. For Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites larger than 30 acres and with direct discharges to receiving waters, this General Permit requires bioassessment sampling before and after site completion to determine if significant degradation to the receiving water's biota has occurred. Bioassessment sampling guidelines are contained in this General Permit.

63. A summary and evaluation of the sampling and analysis results will be submitted in the Annual Reports.

64. This General Permit contains sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for non-visible pollutants at all sites subject to this General Permit.

65. Compliance with the General Permit relies upon dischargers to electronically self-report any discharge violations and to comply with any Regional Water Board enforcement actions.

66. This General Permit requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. For LUPs, these documents may be retained in a crew member's vehicle and made available upon request.

K. Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

67. Active treatment systems add chemicals to facilitate flocculation, coagulation and filtration of suspended sediment particles. The uncontrolled release of these chemicals to the environment can negatively affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters and/or degrade water quality (e.g., acute and chronic toxicity). Additionally, the batch storage and treatment of storm water through an ATS' can potentially cause physical impacts on receiving waters if storage volume is inadequate or due to sudden releases of the ATS batches and improperly designed outfalls.

68. If designed, operated and maintained properly an ATS can achieve very high removal rates of suspended sediment (measured as turbidity), albeit at sometimes significantly higher costs than traditional erosion/sediment control practices. As a result, this General Permit establishes NELs consistent with the expected level of typical ATS performance.

69. This General Permit requires discharges of storm water associated with construction activity that undergo active treatment to comply with special operational and effluent limitations to ensure that these discharges do not adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters or cause degradation of their water quality.

70. For ATS discharges, this General Permit establishes technology-based NELs for turbidity.

71. This General Permit establishes a 10 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based numeric effluent limitations for ATS discharges. Exceedances of the ATS turbidity NEL constitutes a violation of this General Permit.

L. Post-Construction Requirements

72. This General Permit includes performance standards for post-construction that are consistent with State Water Board Resolution No. 2005-0006, "Resolution Adopting the Concept of Sustainability as a Core Value for State Water Board Programs and Directing Its Incorporation," and 2008-0030, "Requiring Sustainable Water Resources Management." The requirement for all construction sites to match pre-project hydrology will help ensure that the physical and biological integrity of aquatic ecosystems are sustained. This "runoff reduction" approach is analogous in principle to Low Impact Development (LID) and will serve to protect related watersheds and waterbodies from both hydrologic-based and pollution impacts associated with the post-construction landscape.

73. LUP projects are not subject to post-construction requirements due to the nature of their construction to return project sites to pre-construction conditions.

M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements

74. This General Permit requires the development of a site-specific SWPPP. The SWPPP must include the information needed to demonstrate compliance with all requirements of this General Permit, and must be kept on the construction site and be available for review. The discharger shall ensure that a QSD develops the SWPPP.

75. To ensure proper site oversight, this General Permit requires a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner to oversee implementation of the BMPs required to comply with this General Permit.

N. Regional Water Board Authorities

76. Regional Water Boards are responsible for implementation and enforcement of this General Permit. A general approach to permitting is not always suitable for every construction site and environmental circumstances. Therefore, this General Permit recognizes that Regional Water Boards must have some flexibility and authority to alter, approve, exempt, or rescind permit authority granted under this

General Permit in order to protect the beneficial uses of our receiving waters and prevent degradation of water quality.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall comply with the following conditions and requirements (including all conditions and requirements as set forth in Attachments A, B, C, D, E and F)[6]:

II. CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE

A. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs)

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g. telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

2. The Legally Responsible Person is responsible for obtaining coverage under the General Permit where the construction of pipelines, utility lines, fiber-optic cables, or other linear underground/overhead projects will occur across several properties unless the LUP construction activities are covered under another construction storm water permit.

3. Only LUPs shall comply with the conditions and requirements in Attachment A, A.1 & A.2 of this Order. The balance of this Order is not applicable to LUPs except as indicated in Attachment A.

[6] These attachments are part of the General Permit itself and are not separate documents that are capable of being updated independently by the State Water Board.

B. Obtaining Permit Coverage Traditional Construction Sites

1. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) (see Special Provisions, Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements, Section IV.I.1) must obtain coverage under this General Permit.

2. To obtain coverage, the LRP must electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.

3. PRDs shall consist of:

   a. Notice of Intent (NOI)
   b. Risk Assessment (Section VIII)
   c. Site Map
   d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section XIV)
   e. Annual Fee
   f. Signed Certification Statement

   Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

   Attachment B contains additional PRD information. Dischargers must electronically file the PRDs, and mail the appropriate annual fee to the State Water Board.

4. This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.

   a. **Dischargers Obtaining Coverage On or After July 1, 2010:** All dischargers requiring coverage on or after July 1, 2010, shall electronically file their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activities, and mail the appropriate annual fee no later than seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Permit coverage shall not commence until the PRDs and the annual fee are received by the State Water Board, and a WDID number is assigned and sent by SMARTS.

   b. **Dischargers Covered Under 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ:** Existing dischargers subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ (existing dischargers) will continue coverage under 99-08-DWQ until July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ will be terminated.

Existing dischargers shall electronically file their PRDs no later than July 1, 2010. If an existing discharger's site acreage subject to the annual fee has changed, it shall mail a revised annual fee no less than seven days after receiving the revised annual fee notification, **or else lose permit coverage**. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Section VIII of this General Permit until two years after permit adoption. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to Risk Level 1 requirements regardless of their site's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the Section VIII risk determination requirements.

5. The discharger is only considered covered by this General Permit upon receipt of a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number assigned and sent by the State Water Board Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). In order to demonstrate compliance with this General Permit, the discharger must obtain a WDID number and must present documentation of a valid WDID upon demand.

6. During the period this permit is subject to review by the U.S. EPA, the prior permit (State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ) remains in effect. Existing dischargers under the prior permit will continue to have coverage under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until this General Permit takes effect on July 1, 2010. Dischargers who complete their projects and electronically file an NOT prior to July 1, 2010, are not required to obtain coverage under this General Permit.

7. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

   EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

   Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

   If a small construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the

rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

8. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

C. Revising Permit Coverage for Change of Acreage or New Ownership

1. The discharger may reduce or increase the total acreage covered under this General Permit when a portion of the site is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met (See Section II.D Conditions for Termination of Coverage); when ownership of a portion of the site is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage, subject to this General Permit, is added to the site.

2. Within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage, the discharger shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:

   a. A revised NOI indicating the new project size;

   b. A revised site map showing the acreage of the site completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold/transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized in accordance with the Conditions for Termination of Coverage in Section II.D below.

   c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and

   d. Certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the new landowner.

   e. If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

3. The discharger shall continue coverage under the General Permit for any parcel that has not achieved "Final Stabilization" as defined in Section II.D.

4. When an LRP with active General Permit coverage transfers its LRP status to another person or entity that qualifies as an LRP, the existing LRP shall inform the new LRP of the General Permit's requirements. In order for the new LRP to continue the construction activity on its parcel of property, the new LRP, or the new LRP's approved signatory, must submit PRDs in accordance with this General Permit's requirements.

D. Conditions for Termination of Coverage

1. Within 90 days of when construction is complete or ownership has been transferred, the discharger shall electronically file a Notice of Termination (NOT), a final site map, and photos through the State Water Boards SMARTS system. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete only when all portions of the site have been transferred to a new owner, or all of the following conditions have been met:

   a. For purposes of "final stabilization," the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;

   b. There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;

   c. Final stabilization has been reached;

   d. Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;

   e. Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards in Section XIII of this General Permit has been demonstrated;

   f. Post-construction storm water management measures have been installed and a long-term maintenance plan[7] has been established; and

   g. All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

[7] For the purposes of this requirement a long-term maintenance plan will be designed for a minimum of five years, and will describe the procedures to ensure that the post-construction storm water management measures are adequately maintained.

2. The discharger shall certify that final stabilization conditions are satisfied in their NOT. Failure to certify shall result in continuation of permit coverage and annual billing.

3. The NOT must demonstrate through photos, RUSLE or RUSLE2, or results of testing and analysis that the site meets all of the conditions above (Section II.D.1) and the final stabilization condition (Section II.D.1.a) is attained by one of the following methods:

   a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required

      OR:

   b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required

      OR:

   c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement in Section II.D.1.a.

III. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. Dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.

B. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit.

C. Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:

1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;

2. The discharge does not violate any other provision of this General Permit;

3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;

4. The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by this General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment.

5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;

6. The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and

7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary.

D. Debris resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction sites.

E. When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

IV. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. Duty to Comply

1. The discharger shall comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.

2. The discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

B. General Permit Actions

1. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.

2. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

D. Duty to Mitigate

The discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

E. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

F. Property Rights

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

G. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information

1. The discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be available at the construction site until construction is completed.

2. The discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

H. Inspection and Entry

The discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

2. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

3. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and

4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

I. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements

1. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.

2. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.

3. All Annual Reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

J. Certification

Any person signing documents under Section IV.I above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

K. Anticipated Noncompliance

The discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

L. Bypass

Bypass[8] is prohibited. The Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against the discharger for bypass unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury or severe property damage;[9]

2. There were no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waste, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that could occur during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance;

3. The discharger submitted a notice at least ten days in advance of the need for a bypass to the Regional Water Board; or

4. The discharger may allow a bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. In such a case, the above bypass conditions are not applicable. The discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required.

M. Upset

1. A discharger that wishes to establish the affirmative defense of an upset[10] in an action brought for noncompliance shall demonstrate,

[8] The intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility

[9] Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

[10] An exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance the technology based numeric effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the discharger. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

a. An upset occurred and that the discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset

b. The treatment facility was being properly operated by the time of the upset

c. The discharger submitted notice of the upset as required; and

d. The discharger complied with any remedial measures required

2. No determination made before an action of noncompliance occurs, such as during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.

3. In any enforcement proceeding, the discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof

N. Penalties for Falsification of Reports

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

O. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

P. Severability

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

Q. Reopener Clause

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

R. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

1. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $37,500[11] per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.

2. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

S. Transfers

This General Permit is not transferable.

T. Continuation of Expired Permit

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

[11] May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act.

V. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

A. Narrative Effluent Limitations

1. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

2. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

Table 1- Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		Risk Level 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		Risk Level 3			250 NTU

B. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

1. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event average NAL for

pH is 8.5 pH units. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

2. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the NAL storm event daily average for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.

3. Whenever the results from a storm event daily average indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.

4. The site evaluation shall be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:

   a. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

      AND/OR:

   b. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken with a description of the schedule for completion.

C. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

1. The receiving water monitoring triggers for Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge[12] fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers with with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this general permit.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surfaces waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif
   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif

   Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

4. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

[12] A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.

B. The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.

C. The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).

D. Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL has been approved by the U.S. EPA, shall comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of the pollution.

VII. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

The discharger shall ensure that all persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained in accordance with this Section. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Those responsible for preparing and amending SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section VII.

The discharger shall provide documentation of all training for persons responsible for implementing the requirements of this General Permit in the Annual Reports.

B. SWPPP Certification Requirements

1. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:

   a. A California registered professional civil engineer;

   b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;

   c. A California registered landscape architect;

   d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;

   e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;

   f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

   g. A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

2. The discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.

3. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:

   a. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

   b. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

   Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

4. The LRP shall list in the SWPPP, the name of any Approved Signatory, and provide a copy of the written agreement or other mechanism that provides this authority from the LRP in the SWPPP.

5. The discharger shall include, in the SWPPP, a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.

6. The discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment will be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment in the SWPPP.

VIII. RISK DETERMINATION

The discharger shall calculate the site's sediment risk and receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization) and use the calculated risks to determine a Risk Level(s) using the methodology in

Appendix 1. For any site that spans two or more planning watersheds,[13] the discharger shall calculate a separate Risk Level for each planning watershed. The discharger shall notify the State Water Board of the site's Risk Level determination(s) and shall include this determination as a part of submitting the PRDs. If a discharger ends up with more than one Risk Level determination, the Regional Water Board may choose to break the project into separate levels of implementation.

IX. RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 1 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment C of this General Permit.

X. RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 2 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment D of this General Permit.

XI. RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 3 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment E of this General Permit.

XII. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS)

Dischargers choosing to implement an ATS on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in Attachment F of this General Permit.

[13] Planning watershed: defined by the Calwater Watershed documents as a watershed that ranges in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/calwater/calwfaq.html, http://gis.ca.gov/catalog/BrowseRecord.epl?id=22175 .

XIII. POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

A. All dischargers shall comply with the following runoff reduction requirements unless they are located within an area subject to post-construction standards of an active Phase I or II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit that has an approved Storm Water Management Plan.

1. This provision shall take effect three years from the adoption date of this permit, or later at the discretion of the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

2. The discharger shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this section by submitting with their NOI a map and worksheets in accordance with the instructions in Appendix 2. The discharger shall use non-structural controls unless the discharger demonstrates that non-structural controls are infeasible or that structural controls will produce greater reduction in water quality impacts.

3. The discharger shall, through the use of non-structural and structural measures as described in Appendix 2, replicate the pre-project water balance (for this permit, defined as the volume of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85th percentile storm event (or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger). Dischargers shall inform Regional Water Board staff at least 30 days prior to the use of any structural control measure used to comply with this requirement. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices shall be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board. When seeking Regional Board approval for the use of structural practices, dischargers shall document the infeasibility of using non-structural practices on the project site, or document that there will be fewer water quality impacts through the use of structural practices.

4. For sites whose disturbed area exceeds two acres, the discharger shall preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of drainage area) for all drainage areas within the area serving a first order stream[14] or larger stream and ensure that post-project time of runoff concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.

[14] A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

B. All dischargers shall implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site (Post-construction BMPs).

XIV. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS

A. The discharger shall ensure that the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for all traditional project sites are developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:

1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;

2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Board permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;

3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the BAT/BCT standard;

4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and

5. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed.

B. To demonstrate compliance with requirements of this General Permit, the QSD shall include information in the SWPPP that supports the conclusions, selections, use, and maintenance of BMPs.

C. The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

XV. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

A. In the case where the Regional Water Board does not agree with the discharger's self-reported risk level (e.g., they determine themselves to be a Level 1 Risk when they are actually a Level 2 Risk site), Regional Water Boards may either direct the discharger to reevaluate the Risk Level(s) for their site or terminate coverage under this General Permit.

B. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.

C. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.

D. Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.

E. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

A. All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.

B. The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.

C. The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

D. The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;

2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");

3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;

4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;

5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;

6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;

7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and

8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.

E. The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and

3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

ATTACHMENT A
Linear Underground/ Overhead Requirements

All Linear Underground/Overhead project dischargers who submit permit registration documents (PRDs) indicating their intention to be regulated under the provisions of this General Permit shall comply with the following:

A. DEFINITION OF LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquiescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio, or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

2. LUP evaluation shall consist of two tasks:

a. Confirm that the project or project section(s) qualifies as an LUP. The State Water Board website contains a project determination guidance flowchart. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

b. Identify which Type(s) (1, 2 or 3 described in Section I below) are applicable to the project or project sections based on project sediment and receiving water risk. (See Attachment A.1)

3. A Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for a Linear Underground/Overhead project is required to obtain CGP coverage under one or more permit registration document (PRD) electronic submittals to the State Water Board's Storm Water Multi-Application and Report Tracking (SMARTs) system. Attachment A.1 contains a flow chart to be used when determining if a linear project qualifies for coverage and to determine LUP Types. Since a LUP may be constructed within both developed and undeveloped locations and portions of LUPs may be constructed by different contractors, LUPs may be broken into logical permit sections. Sections may be determined based on portions of a project conducted by one contractor. Other situations may also occur, such as the time period in which the sections of a project will be constructed (e.g. project phases), for which separate permit coverage is possible. For projects that are broken into separate sections, a description of how each section relates to the overall project and the definition of the boundaries between sections shall be clearly stated.

4. Where construction activities transverse or enter into different Regional Water Board jurisdictions, LRPs shall obtain permit coverage for each Regional Water Board area involved prior to the commencement of construction activities.

5. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

If a small linear construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

B. LINEAR PROJECT PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted. PRDs shall consist of the following:

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)

Prior to construction activities, the LRP of a proposed linear underground/overhead project shall utilize the processes and methods provided in Attachment A.2, Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) – General Instructions for Linear Underground/Overhead Projects to comply with the Construction General Permit.

2. Site Maps

LRPs submitting PRDs shall include at least 3 maps. The first map will be a zoomed[1] 1000-1500 ft vicinity map that shows the starting point of the project. The second will be a zoomed map of 1000-1500 ft showing the ending location of the project. The third will be a larger view vicinity map, 1000 ft to 2000 ft, displaying the entire project location depending on the project size, and indicating the LUP type (1, 2 or 3) areas within the total project footprint.

3. Drawings

LRPs submitting PRDs shall include a construction drawing(s) or other appropriate drawing(s) or map(s) that shows the locations of storm drain

[1] An image with a close-up/enhanced detailed view of site features that show minute details such as streets and neighboring structures.
Or: An image with a close-up/enhanced detailed view of the site's surrounding infrastructure.
Or: An image with a close up detailed view of the project and its surroundings.

inlets and waterbodies[2] that may receive discharges from the construction activities and that shows the locations of BMPs to be installed for all those BMPs that can be illustrated on the revisable drawing(s) or map(s). If storm drain inlets, waterbodies, and/or BMPs cannot be adequately shown on the drawing(s) or map(s) they should be described in detail within the SWPPP.

4. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

LUP dischargers shall comply with the SWPPP Preparation, Implementation, and Oversight requirements in Section K of this Attachment.

5. Contact information

LUP dischargers shall include contact information for all contractors (or subcontractors) responsible for each area of an LUP project. This should include the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of contact personnel. Specific areas of responsibility of each contact, and emergency contact numbers should also be included.

6. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

C. LINEAR PROJECT TERMINATION OF COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS

The LRP may terminate coverage of an LUP when construction activities are completed by submitting an electronic notice of termination (NOT) through the State Water Board's SMARTS system. Termination requirements are different depending on the complexity of the LUP. An LUP is considered complete when: (a) there is no potential for construction-related storm water pollution; (b) all elements of the SWPPP have been completed; (c) construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly; (d) the site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements; and (e) the LRP submits a notice of termination (NOT) and has received approval for termination from the appropriate Regional Water Board office.

1. LUP Stabilization Requirements

The LUP discharger shall ensure that all disturbed areas of the construction site are stabilized prior to termination of coverage under this General Permit. Final stabilization for the purposes of submitting an NOT

[2] Includes basin(s) that the MS4 storm sewer systems may drain to for Hydromodification or Hydrological Conditional of Concerns under the MS4 permits.

is satisfied when all soil disturbing activities are completed and one of the following criteria is met:

a. In disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction activities of the LUP, the area disturbed must be re-established to a uniform vegetative cover equivalent to 70 percent coverage of the preconstruction vegetative conditions. Where preconstruction vegetation covers less than 100 percent of the surface, such as in arid areas, the 70 percent coverage criteria is adjusted as follows: if the preconstruction vegetation covers 50 percent of the ground surface, 70 percent of 50 percent (.70 X .50=.35) would require 35 percent total uniform surface coverage; or

b. Where no vegetation is present prior to construction, the site is returned to its original line and grade and/or compacted to achieve stabilization; or

c. Equivalent stabilization measures have been employed. These measures include, but are not limited to, the use of such BMPs as blankets, reinforced channel liners, soil cement, fiber matrices, geotextiles, or other erosion resistant soil coverings or treatments.

2. LUP Termination of Coverage Requirements

The LRP shall file an NOT through the State Water Board's SMARTS system. By submitting an NOT, the LRP is certifying that construction activities for an LUP are complete and that the project is in full compliance with requirements of this General Permit and that it is now compliant with soil stabilization requirements where appropriate. Upon approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board office, permit coverage will be terminated.

3. Revising Coverage for Change of Acreage

When the LRP of a portion of an LUP construction project changes, or when a phase within a multi-phase project is completed, the LRP may reduce the total acreage covered by this General Permit. In reducing the acreage covered by this General Permit, the LRP shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:

a. a revised NOI indicating the new project size;

b. a revised site map showing the acreage of the project completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold, transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized.

c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and

d. certification that any new LRPs have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address (if known) of the new LRP.

If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

D. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

1. LUP dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.

2. LUP dischargers are prohibited from discharging non-storm water that is not otherwise authorized by this General Permit. Non-storm water discharges authorized by this General Permit[3] may include, fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, street cleaning, dewatering,[4] uncontaminated groundwater from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. Such discharges are allowed by this General Permit provided they are not relied upon to clean up failed or inadequate construction or post-construction BMPs designed to keep materials on site. These authorized non-storm water discharges:

[3] Dischargers must identify all authorized non-storm water discharges in the LUP's SWPPP and identify BMPs that will be implemented to either eliminate or reduce pollutants in non-storm water discharges. Regional Water Boards may direct the discharger to discontinue discharging such non-storm water discharges if determined that such discharges discharge significant pollutants or threaten water quality.
[4] Dewatering activities may be prohibited or need coverage under a separate permit issued by the Regional Water Boards. Dischargers shall check with the appropriate Regional Water Boards for any required permit or basin plan conditions prior to initial dewatering activities to land, storm drains, or waterbodies.

a. Shall not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;

b. Shall not violate any other provision of this General Permit;

c. Shall not violate any applicable Basin Plan;

d. Shall comply with BMPs as described in the SWPPP;

e. Shall not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;

f. Shall be monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and

g. Shall be reported by the discharger in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not authorized by this General Permit to determine the need for a separate NPDES permit.

Additionally, some LUP dischargers may be required to obtain a separate permit if the applicable Regional Water Board has adopted a General Permit for dewatering discharges. Wherever feasible, alternatives, that do not result in the discharge of non-storm water, shall be implemented in accordance with this Attachment's Section K.2 - SWPPP Implementation Schedule.

3. LUP dischargers shall ensure that trench spoils or any other soils disturbed during construction activities that are contaminated[5] are not discharged with storm water or non-storm water discharges into any storm drain or water body except pursuant to an NPDES permit.

When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the LUP discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure that proper handling and public safety measures are

[5] Contaminated soil contains pollutants in concentrations that exceed the appropriate thresholds that various regulatory agencies set for those substances. Preliminary testing of potentially contaminated soils will be based on odor, soil discoloration, or prior history of the site's chemical use and storage and other similar factors. When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The legally responsible person will notify the appropriate local, State, or federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the Regional Water Board by submitting an NOT at the completion of the project.

implemented. The LUP discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

4. Discharging any pollutant-laden water that will cause or contribute to an exceedance of the applicable Regional Water Board's Basin Plan from a dewatering site or sediment basin into any receiving water or storm drain is prohibited.

5. Debris[6] resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction project sites.

E. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. Duty to Comply

a. The LUP discharger must comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.

b. The LUP discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

2. General Permit Actions

a. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.

[6] Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of something destroyed.

b. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

3. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for an LUP discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

4. Duty to Mitigate

The LUP discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

5. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The LUP discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit and with the requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

6. Property Rights

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

7. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information

a. The LUP discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be kept at the construction site or in a crew

member's vehicle until construction is completed, and shall be made available upon request.

b. The LUP discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or USEPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The LUP discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

8. Inspection and Entry

The LUP discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, USEPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

a. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

b. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

c. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and

d. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

9. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements

a. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.

b. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or

together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.

c. All SWPPP revisions, annual reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, USEPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

10. Certification

Any person signing documents under Section E.9 above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

11. Anticipated Noncompliance

The LUP discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

12. Penalties for Falsification of Reports

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

13. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the LUP discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

14. Severability

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

15. Reopener Clause

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of USEPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

16. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

a. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $37,500[7] per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.

b. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

17. Transfers

This General Permit is not transferable. A new LRP of an ongoing construction activity must submit PRDs in accordance with the requirements of this General Permit to be authorized to discharge under this General Permit. An LRP who is a property owner with active General Permit coverage who sells a fraction or all the land shall inform the new property owner(s) of the requirements of this General Permit.

18. Continuation of Expired Permit

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those

[7] May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act

dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

F. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

1. Narrative Effluent Limitations

a. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit do not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

b. LUP dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of structural or non-structural controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

Table 1. Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	LUP Type 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		LUP Type 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	LUP Type 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		LUP Type 3			250 NTU

2. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

a. For LUP Type 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event daily average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event daily average NAL for pH is 8.5 pH units. The LUP discharger shall take actions as described below if the storm event daily average discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

b. For LUP Type 2 and 3 dischargers, the storm event daily average NAL for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the storm event daily average discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.

c. Whenever daily average analytical effluent monitoring results indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the LUP discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.

d. The site evaluation will be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:

i Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs or SWPPP implementation measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

AND/OR:

ii Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs or SWPPP implementation measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) decide what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken, including a description of the schedule for completion.

3. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

a. The receiving water monitoring triggers for LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge[8] fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

b. LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.

c. LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surfaces waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif
   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif

   Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

d. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

G. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

1. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.

2. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.

3. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or

[8] A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).

H. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS

1. General

All persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Persons responsible for preparing, amending and certifying SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section H.

2. SWPPP Certification Requirements

a. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The LUP discharger shall ensure that all SWPPPs be written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:

i A California registered professional civil engineer;

ii A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;

iii A California registered landscape architect;

iv A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;

v A certified professional in erosion and sediment control (CPESC) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc;

vi A certified professional in storm water quality (CPSWQ)™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

vii A certified professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

b. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP is written and amended, as needed, to address the specific circumstances for each construction site covered by this General Permit prior to commencement of construction activity for any stage.

c. The LUP discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.

d. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The LUP discharger shall ensure that all elements of any SWPPP for each project will be implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and for ensuring full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:

   i A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control, Inc.; or

   ii A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

   Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

e. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP include a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner, and who is ultimately responsible for implementation of the SWPPP. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.

f. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The LUP discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the dates of each amendment in the SWPPP.

I. TYPES OF LINEAR PROJECTS

This attachment establishes three types (Type 1, 2 & 3) of complexity for areas within an LUP or project section based on threat to water quality. Project area Types are determined through Attachment A.1.

The Type 1 requirements below establish the baseline requirements for all LUPs subject to this General Permit. Additional requirements for Type 2 and Type 3 LUPs are labeled.

1. Type 1 LUPs*:*

LUP dischargers with areas of a LUP designated as Type 1 shall comply with the requirements in this Attachment. Type 1 LUPs are:

a. Those construction areas where 70 percent or more of the construction activity occurs on a paved surface and where areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day; or

b. Where greater than 30 percent of construction activities occur within the non-paved shoulders or land immediately adjacent to paved surfaces, or where construction occurs on unpaved improved roads, including their shoulders or land immediately adjacent to them where:

   i Areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection is established at the end of the construction activities for the day to minimize the potential for erosion and sediment deposition, and

   ii Areas where established vegetation was disturbed during construction will be stabilized and re-vegetated by the end of project. When required, adequate temporary stabilization BMPs will be installed and maintained until vegetation is established to meet minimum cover requirements established in this General Permit for final stabilization.

c. Where the risk determination is as follows:

   i Low sediment risk, low receiving water risk, or

   ii Low sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or

   iii Medium sediment risk, low receiving water risk

2. Type 2 LUPs:

Type 2 LUPs are determined by the Combined Risk Matrix in Attachment A.1. Type 2 LUPs have the specified combination of risk:

d. High sediment risk, low receiving water risk, or

e. Medium sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or

f. Low sediment risk, high receiving water risk

Receiving water risk is either considered "Low" for those areas of the project that are not in close proximity to a sensitive receiving watershed, "Medium" for those areas of the project within a sensitive receiving watershed yet outside of the flood plain of a sensitive receiving water body, and "High" where the soil disturbance is within close proximity to a sensitive receiving water body. Project sediment risk is calculated based on the Risk Factor Worksheet in Attachment C of this General Permit.

3. Type 3 LUPs:

Type 3 LUPs are determined by the Combined Risk Matrix in Attachment A.1. Type 3 LUPs have the specified combination of risk:

a. High sediment risk, high receiving water risk, or

b. High sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or

c. Medium sediment risk, high receiving water risk

Receiving water risk is either considered "Medium" for those areas of the project within a sensitive receiving watershed yet outside of the flood plain of a sensitive receiving water body, or "High" where the soil disturbance is within close proximity to a sensitive receiving water body. Project sediment risk is calculated based on the Risk Factor Worksheet in Attachment C.

J. LUP TYPE-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

1. Effluent Standards

a. Narrative – LUP dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards below.

i Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

ii LUP dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

b. Numeric – LUP Type 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard

c. Numeric –LUP Type 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

d. Numeric – LUP Type 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

2. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

a. LUP dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, the good housekeeping measures shall consist of the following:

i Identify the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

ii Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

iii Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

iv Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation (not applicable to materials designed to be outdoors and exposed to the environment).

v Implement BMPs to control the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

b. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

i Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

ii Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

iii Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

iv Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

v Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

vi Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

vii Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

viii Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:

(1) Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

(2) Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

ix Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

c. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   i Prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   ii Implement appropriate BMPs whenever equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained or stored.

   iii Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

d. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   i Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   ii Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   iii Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material at least 2 days before a forecasted rain event[9] or during periods of precipitation.

   iv Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   v Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

e. LUP dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, LUP dischargers shall do the following:

[9] 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation.

i Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

ii Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

iii Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

iv Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

v Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

f. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations.

3. Non-Storm Water Management

a. LUP dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

b. LUP dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

c. LUP dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

4. Erosion Control

a. LUP dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

b. LUP dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[10] areas and all finished slopes, and utility backfill.

[10] Areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days

c. LUP dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

5. Sediment Controls

a. LUP dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls as needed, and implement effective BMPs for all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

b. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, LUP dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the guidance provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Handbook.

c. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths[11] in accordance with Table 2 below.

Table 2 – Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

d. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment.

e. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.

f. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall inspect all immediate access roads. At a minimum daily and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any

[11] Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

g. **Additional LUP Type 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require LUP Type 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

6. Run-on and Run-off Controls

a. LUP dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site-shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this Attachment.

b. Run-on and runoff controls are not required for Type 1 LUPs unless the evaluation of quantity and quality of run-on and runoff deems them necessary or visual inspections show that the site requires such controls.

7. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

a. All inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the discharger's LUP location shall be performed or supervised by a QSP representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.

b. LUP dischargers shall conduct visual inspections and observations daily during working hours (not recorded). At least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, **LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers** shall conduct visual inspections to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

c. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, LUP dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

d. For each pre- and post-rain event inspection required, LUP dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format that includes the information described below.

e. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the checklist remains on-site or with the SWPPP. At a minimum, an inspection checklist should include:

i Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

ii Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

iii Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

iv A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

v If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

vi Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

vii Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

viii Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

ix Inspector's name, title, and signature.

K. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) REQUIREMENTS

1. Objectives

SWPPPs for all LUPs shall be developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:

a. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment, associated with construction activities associated with LUP activity are controlled;

b. All non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;

c. BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from LUPs during construction; and

d. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained.

2. SWPPP Implementation Schedule

a. LUPs for which PRDs have been submitted to the State Water Board shall develop a site/project location SWPPP prior to the start of land-disturbing activity in accordance with this Section and shall implement the SWPPP concurrently with commencement of soil-disturbing activities.

b. For an ongoing LUP involving a change in the LRP, the new LRP shall review the existing SWPPP and amend it, if necessary, or develop a new SWPPP within 15 calendar days to conform to the requirements set forth in this General Permit.

3. Availability

The SWPPP shall be available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

L. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

1. Regional Water Boards shall administer the provisions of this General Permit. Administration of this General Permit may include, but is not limited to, requesting the submittal of SWPPPs, reviewing SWPPPs, reviewing monitoring and sampling and analysis reports, conducting compliance inspections, gathering site information by any medium including sampling, photo and video documentation, and taking enforcement actions.

2. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.

3. Regional Water Boards may issue separate permits for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity to individual dischargers, categories of dischargers, or dischargers in a geographic area. Upon issuance of such permits by a Regional Water Board, dischargers subject to those permits shall no longer be regulated by this General Permit.

4. Regional Water Boards may direct the discharger to reevaluate the LUP Type(s) for the project (or elements/areas of the project) and impose the appropriate level of requirements.

5. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who negligently or with willful intent incorrectly determine or report their LUP Type (e.g., they determine themselves to be a LUP Type 1 when they are actually a Type 2).

6. Regional Water Boards may review PRDs and reject or accept applications for permit coverage or may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.

7. Regional Water Boards may impose additional requirements on dischargers to satisfy TMDL implementation requirements or to satisfy provisions in their Basin Plans.

8. Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.

9. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

10. Based on an LUP's threat to water quality and complexity, the Regional Water Board may determine on a case-by-case basis that an LUP, or a portion of an LUP, is not eligible for the linear project requirements contained in this Attachment, and require that the discharger comply with all standard requirements in this General Permit.

11. The Regional Water Board may require additional monitoring and reporting program requirements including sampling and analysis of discharges to CWA § 303(d)-listed water bodies. Additional requirements imposed by the Regional Water Board shall be consistent with the overall monitoring effort in the receiving waters.

M. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Table 3. LUP Summary of Monitoring Requirements

LUP Type	Visual Inspections				Sample Collection		
	Daily Site BMP	Pre-storm Event / Baseline	Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water	Non-Visible (when applicable)
1	X						X
2	X	X	X	X	X		X
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

1. Objectives

LUP dischargers shall prepare a monitoring and reporting program (M&RP) prior to the start of construction and immediately implement the program at the start of construction for LUPs. The monitoring program must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The M&RP must be a part of the SWPPP, included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

2. M&RP Implementation Schedule

a. LUP dischargers shall implement the requirements of this Section at the time of commencement of construction activity. LUP dischargers are responsible for implementing these requirements until construction activity is complete and the site is stabilized.

b. LUP dischargers shall revise the M&RP when:

i Site conditions or construction activities change such that a change in monitoring is required to comply with the requirements and intent of this General Permit.

ii The Regional Water Board requires the discharger to revise its M&RP based on its review of the document. Revisions may include, but not be limited to, conducting additional site inspections, submitting reports, and certifications. Revisions shall be submitted via postal mail or electronic e-mail.

iii The Regional Water Board may require additional monitoring and reporting program requirements including sampling and analysis of discharges to CWA § 303(d)-listed water bodies. Additional requirements imposed by the Regional Water Board shall be consistent with the overall monitoring effort in the receiving waters.

3. LUP Type 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

a. LUP Type 1 Inspection Requirements

i LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspections are conducted by trained personnel. The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel should be listed in the SWPPP.

ii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all visual inspections are conducted daily during working hours and in conjunction with other daily activities in areas where active construction is occurring.

iii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that photographs of the site taken before, during, and after storm events are taken during inspections, and submitted through the State Water Board's SMARTS website once every three rain events.

iv LUP Type 1 dischargers shall conduct daily visual inspections to verify that:

(1) Appropriate BMPs for storm water and non-storm water are being implemented in areas where active construction is occurring (including staging areas);

(2) Project excavations are closed, with properly protected spoils, and that road surfaces are cleaned of excavated material and construction materials such as chemicals by either removing or storing the material in protective storage containers at the end of every construction day;

(3) Land areas disturbed during construction are returned to pre-construction conditions or an equivalent protection is used at the end of each workday to eliminate or minimize erosion and the possible discharge of sediment or other pollutants during a rain event.

v Inspections may be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil-disturbing activities are completed and final soil stabilization is achieved (e.g., paving is completed, substructures

are installed, vegetation meets minimum cover requirements for final stabilization, or other stabilization requirements are met).

vi Inspection programs are required for LUP Type 1 projects where temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs are installed and are to be monitored after active construction is completed. Inspection activities shall continue until adequate permanent stabilization is established and, in areas where re-vegetation is chosen, until minimum vegetative coverage is established in accordance with Section C.1 of this Attachment.

b. LUP Type 1 Monitoring Requirements for Non-Visible Pollutants

LUP Type 1 dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants associated with (1) construction sites; (2) activities producing pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges; and (3) activities which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.

i Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants is only required where the LUP Type 1 discharger believes pollutants associated with construction activities have the potential to be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure and/or leak of any BMP. Also, failure to implement BMPs may require sample collection.

(1) Visual observations made during the monitoring program described above will help the LUP Type 1 discharger determine when to collect samples.

(2) The LUP Type 1 discharger is not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event.

ii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall collect samples down-gradient from all discharge locations where the visual observations were made triggering the monitoring, and which can be safely accessed. For sites where sampling and analysis is required, personnel trained in water quality sampling procedures shall collect storm water samples.

iii If sampling for non-visible pollutant parameters is required, LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that samples be analyzed for parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Section J.2.a.i.

iv LUP Type 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

v LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that a sufficiently large sample of storm water that has not come into contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample[12]) will be collected for comparison with the discharge sample. Samples shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during daylight hours and which generate runoff.

vi LUP Type 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis. Analyses may include, but are not limited to, indicator parameters such as: pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, salinity, and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).

vii For laboratory analyses, all sampling, sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed. Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specification.

viii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all field and/or analytical data are kept in the SWPPP document.

c. <u>LUP Type 1 Visual Observation Exceptions</u>

i LUP Type 1 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) to meet the minimum visual observation requirements of this Attachment. The Type 1 LUP discharger is not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

(1) During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms;

(2) Outside of scheduled site business hours.

(3) When access to the site is unsafe due to storm events.

[12] Sample collected at a location unaffected by contruction activities.

ii If the LUP Type 1 discharger does not collect the required samples or visual observation (inspections) due to these exceptions, an explanation why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted shall be included in both the SWPPP and the Annual Report.

d. Particle Size Analysis for Risk Justification

LUP Type 1 dischargers utilizing justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

4. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

a. LUP Type 2 & 3 Inspection Requirements

i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspections are conducted by trained personnel. The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel should be listed in the SWPPP.

ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all visual inspections are conducted daily during working hours and in conjunction with other daily activities in areas where active construction is occurring.

iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that photographs of the site taken before, during, and after storm events are taken during inspections, and submitted through the State Water Board's SMARTS website once every three rain events.

iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall conduct daily visual inspections to verify that appropriate BMPs for storm water and non-storm water are being implemented and in place in areas where active construction is occurring (including staging areas).

v LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall conduct inspections of the construction site prior to anticipated storm events, during extended storm events, and after actual storm events to identify areas contributing to a discharge of storm water associated with construction activity. Pre-storm inspections are to ensure that BMPs are properly installed and maintained; post-storm inspections are to assure that BMPs have functioned adequately. During

extended storm events, inspections shall be required during normal working hours for each 24-hour period.

vi Inspections may be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil-disturbing activities are completed and final soil stabilization is achieved (e.g., paving is completed, substructures are installed, vegetation meets minimum cover requirements for final stabilization, or other stabilization requirements are met).

vii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall implement a monitoring program for inspecting projects that require temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is complete. Inspections shall ensure that the BMPs are adequate and maintained. Inspection activities shall continue until adequate permanent stabilization is established and, in vegetated areas, until minimum vegetative coverage is established in accordance with Section C.1 of this Attachment.

viii If possible, LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall install a rain gauge on-site at an accessible and secure location with readings made during all storm event inspections. When readings are unavailable, data from the closest rain gauge with publically available data may be used.

ix LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall Include and maintain a log of the inspections conducted in the SWPPP. The log will provide the date and time of the inspection and who conducted the inspection.

b. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements

Table 4. LUP Type 2 & 3 Effluent Monitoring Requirements

LUP Type	Frequency	Effluent Monitoring
2	Minimum of 3 samples per day characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the project active areas of construction.	Turbidity, pH, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
3	Minimum of 3 samples per day characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the project active areas of construction.	turbidity, pH, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)

i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations characterizing discharges associated with activity from the LUP active areas of construction. At a minimum, 3 samples shall be collected per day of discharge.

ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples of stored or contained storm water that is discharged subsequent to a storm event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge.

iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water grab sample(s) obtained be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:

(1) pH and turbidity
(2) Any additional parameter for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

c. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Effluent Sampling Locations

i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire disturbed project or area.

ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers may monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to exceedance of NALs.

iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 5 below.

iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with the “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

d. LUP Type 3 Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

i In the event that an LUP Type 3 discharger’s effluent exceeds the receiving water monitoring triggers of 500 NTU turbidity or pH range of 6.0-9.0, contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge to receiving waters, the LUP discharger shall subsequently sample Receiving Waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable) and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. In the event that an LUP Tupe 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall

subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.

ii LUP Type 3 dischargers that meet the project criteria in Appendix 3 of this General Permit and have more than 30 acres of soil disturbance in the project area or project section area designated as Type 3, shall comply with the Bioassessment requirements prior to commencement of construction activity.

iii LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the requirements of the Receiving Water Sampling Locations section (Section M.4.c. of this Attachment).

e. LUP Type 3 Receiving Water Sampling Locations

i **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples**: LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible to and upstream from the effluent discharge point.

ii **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples**: LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible to and downstream from the effluent discharge point.

iii If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, LUP Type 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

f. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring Requirements for Non-Visible Pollutants

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants associated with (1) construction sites; (2) activities producing pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges; and (3) activities which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.

i Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants is only required where LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers believe pollutants associated with construction activities have the potential to be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure and/or leak of any BMP. Also, failure to implement BMPs may require sample collection.

(1) Visual observations made during the monitoring program described above will help LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers determine when to collect samples.

(2) LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers are not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event.

ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples down-gradient from the discharge locations where the visual observations were made triggering the monitoring and which can be safely accessed. For sites where sampling and analysis is required, personnel trained in water quality sampling procedures shall collect storm water samples.

iii If sampling for non-visible pollutant parameters is required, LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that samples be analyzed for parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Section J.2.a.i.

iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

v LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that a sufficiently large sample of storm water that has not come into contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample[13]) will be collected for comparison with the discharge sample. Samples shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during daylight hours and which generate runoff.

vi LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis. Analyses may include, but are not limited to, indicator parameters such as: pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, salinity, and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).

vii For laboratory analyses, all sampling, sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed.

[13] Sample collected at a location unaffected by construction activities

Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specification.

viii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all field and/or analytical data are kept in the SWPPP document.

g. LUP Type 2 & 3 Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exceptions

i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) to meet the minimum visual observation requirements of this Attachment. Type 2 & 3 LUP dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

(1) During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms;

(2) Outside of scheduled site business hours.

(3) When access to the site is unsafe due to storm events.

ii If the LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger does not collect the required samples or visual observation (inspections) due to these exceptions, an explanation why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted shall be included in both the SWPPP and the Annual Report.

h. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 5 below for test Methods, detection Limits, and reporting Units. During storm water sample collection and handling, the LUP Type 2 & 3 discharger shall:

i Identify the parameters required for testing and the number of storm water discharge points that will be sampled. Request the laboratory to provide the appropriate number of sample containers, types of containers, sample container labels, blank chain of custody forms, and sample preservation instructions.

ii Determine how to ship the samples to the laboratory. The testing laboratory should receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory). The options are to either deliver the samples to the laboratory, arrange to have the laboratory pick them up, or ship them overnight to the laboratory.

iii Use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples. Use of any other type of containers could contaminate your samples.

iv Prevent sample contamination, by not touching, or putting anything into the sample containers before collecting storm water samples.

v Not overfilling sample containers. Overfilling can change the analytical results.

vi Tightly screw the cap of each sample container without stripping the threads of the cap.

vii Complete and attach a label to each sample container. The label shall identify the date and time of sample collection, the person taking the sample, and the sample collection location or discharge point. The label should also identify any sample containers that have been preserved.

viii Carefully pack sample containers into an ice chest or refrigerator to prevent breakage and maintain temperature during shipment. Remember to place frozen ice packs into the shipping container. Samples should be kept as close to 4° C (39° F) as possible until arriving at the laboratory. Do not freeze samples.

ix Complete a Chain of Custody form for each set of samples. The Chain of Custody form shall include the discharger's name, address, and phone number, identification of each sample container and sample collection point, person collecting the samples, the date and time each sample container was filled, and the analysis that is required for each sample container.

x Upon shipping/delivering the sample containers, obtain both the signatures of the persons relinquishing and receiving the sample containers.

xi Designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the above sample protocols and good laboratory practices.

xii Refer to the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP) for more

information on sampling collection and analysis. See http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/[14]

Table 5. Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Levels	(LUP Type 3) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Type 2 & 3	0.2	pH units	Lower = 6.5 upper = 8.5	Lower = 6.0 upper = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Type 2 & 3	1	NTU	250 NTU	500 NTU
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97[15]	Type 3 if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger is exceeded	5	Mg/L	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT),[16] fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Type 3 LUPs > 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

i. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring Methods

i The LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger's project M&RP shall include a description of the following items:

(1) Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

[14] Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.

[15] ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394

[16] The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

(2) Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program a copy of the Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

(3) Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section M.4.f above.

ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation be in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) shall be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. All laboratory analyses shall be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses shall be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). The LUP discharger shall conduct its own field analysis of pH and may conduct its own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

j. LUP Type 2 & 3 Analytical Methods

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 5 above for test Methods, detection Limits, and reporting Units.

i **pH**: LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or pH test kit. The LUP discharger shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section M.4.o, below.

ii **Turbidity**: LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results shall

be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

iii **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC)**: LUP Type 3 dischargers exceeding the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger, shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.

iv **Bioassessment**: LUP Type 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

k. Watershed Monitoring Option

If an LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger is part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program the LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger may be eligible for relief from the monitoring requirements in this Attachment. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program if it determines that the watershed-based monitoring program will provide information to determine each discharger's compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

l. Particle Size Analysis for Risk Justification

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

m. NAL Exceedance Report

i In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, the Regional Water Boards may require LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers to submit NAL Exceedance Reports.

ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the exceedance report is filed.

iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

(1) the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit"); and
(2) the date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
(3) Description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

n. Monitoring Records

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) required by this General Permit be retained for a period of at least three years. LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers may retain records off-site and make them available upon request. These records shall include:

i The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge);

ii The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements;

iii The date and approximate time of analyses;

iv The individual(s) who performed the analyses;

v A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and all chain of custody forms;

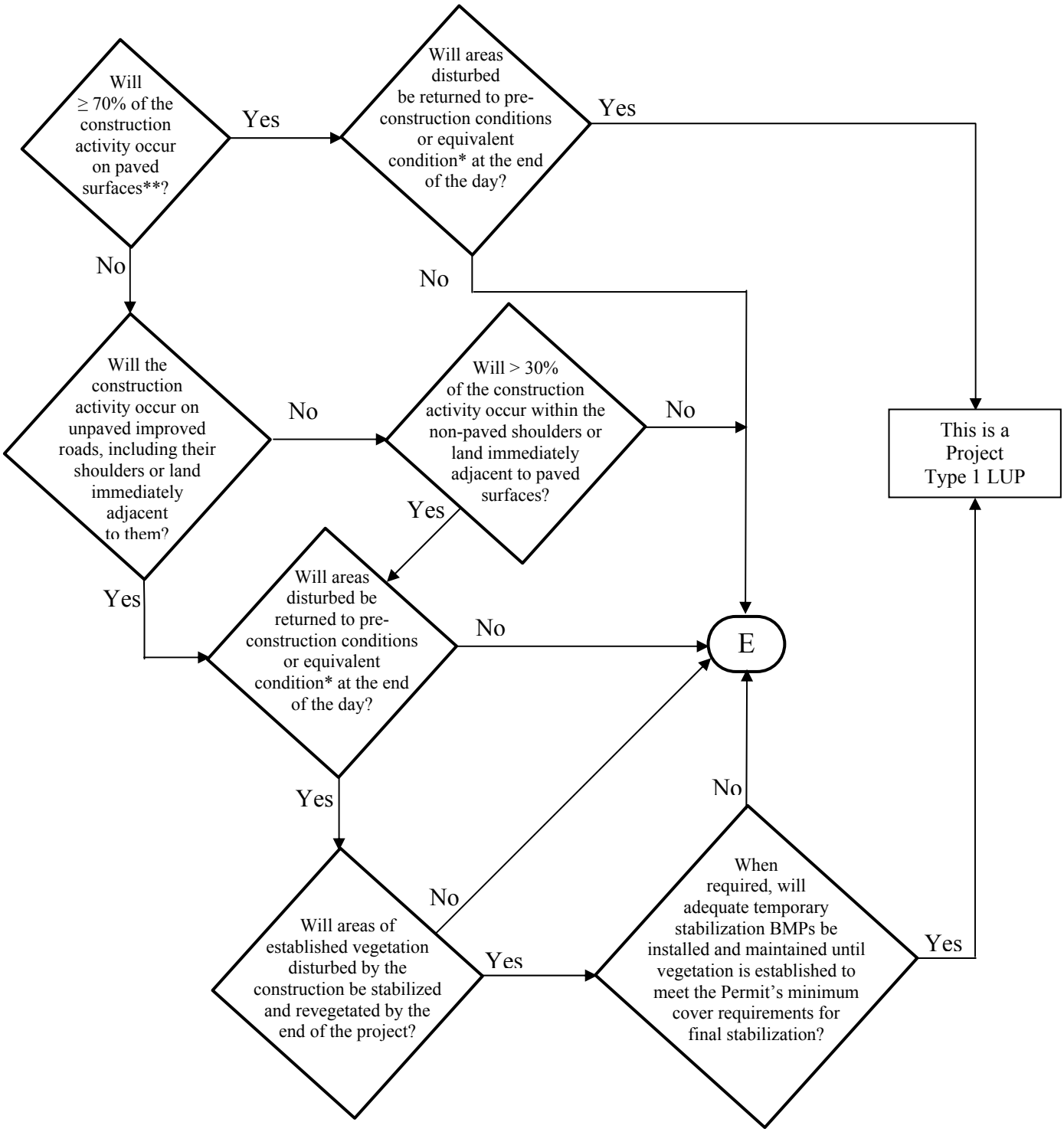
vi Quality assurance/quality control records and results;

vii Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Section M.4.a above);

viii Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section M.4.g above); and

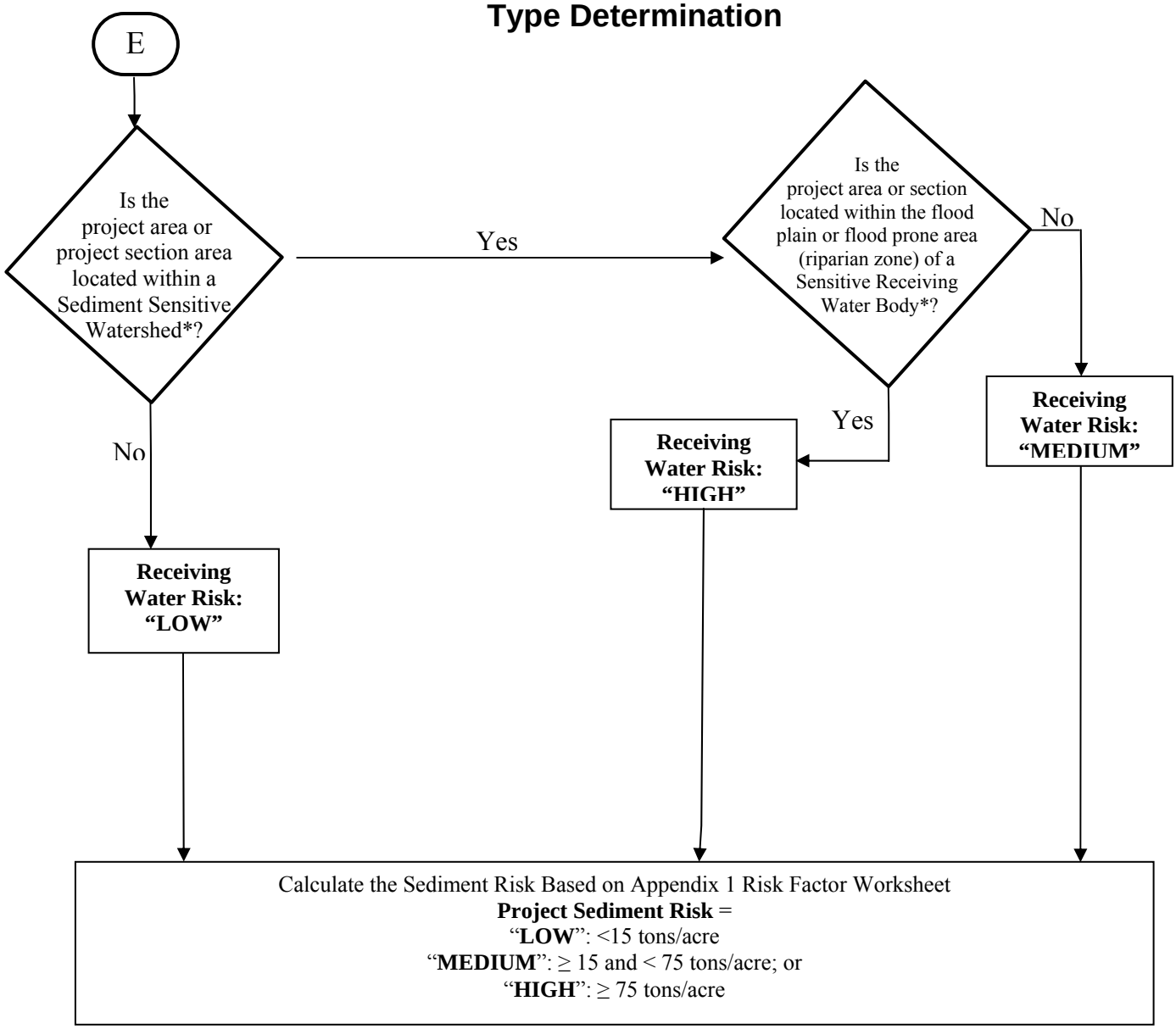
ix The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

ATTACHMENT A.1
LUP Project Area or Project Section Area Type Determination



*See Definition of Terms
** Or: "Will < 30% of the soil disturbance occur on unpaved surfaces?

ATTACHMENT A.1
LUP Project Area or Project Section Area Type Determination



* See Definition of Terms

PROJECT SEDIMENT RISK

RECEIVING WATER RISK	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
LOW	Type 1	Type 1	Type 2
MEDIUM	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
HIGH	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3

ATTACHMENT A.1
Definition of Terms

1. **Equivalent Condition** – Means disturbed soils such as those from trench excavation are required to be hauled away, backfilled into the trench, and/or covered (e.g., metal plates, pavement, plastic covers over spoil piles) at the end of the construction day.
2. **Linear Construction Activity** – Linear construction activity consists of underground/ overhead facilities that typically include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water, wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/ tower pad and cable/ wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/ borrow locations.
3. **Sediment Sensitive Receiving Water Body –** Defined as a water body segment that is listed on EPA's approved CWA 303(d) list for sedimentation/siltation, turbidity, or is designated with beneficial uses of SPAWN, MIGRATORY, and COLD.
4. **Sediment Sensitive Watershed –** Defined as a watershed draining into a receiving water body listed on EPA's approved CWA 303(d) list for sedimentation/siltation, turbidity, or a water body designated with beneficial uses of SPAWN, MIGRATORY, and COLD.

ATTACHMENT A.2
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS TO COMPLY WITH THE CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Submit

This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.

The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for construction activities associated with linear underground/overhead project (LUP) must electronically apply for coverage under this General Permit on or after July 1, 2010. If it is determined that the LUP construction activities require an NPDES permit, the Legally Responsible Person[1] (LRP) shall submit PRDs for this General Permit in accordance with the following:

LUPs associated with Private or Municipal Development Projects

1. For LUPs associated with pre-development and pre-redevelopment construction activities:

   The LRP must obtain coverage[2] under this General Permit for its pre-development and pre-redevelopment construction activities where the total disturbed land area of these construction activities is greater than 1 acre.

2. For LUPs associated with new development and redevelopment construction projects:

   The LRP must obtain coverage under this General Permit for LUP construction activities associated with new development and redevelopment projects where the total disturbed land area of the LUP is greater than 1 acre. Coverage under this permit is not required where the same LUP construction activities are covered by another NPDES permit.

LUPs not associated with private or municipal new development or redevelopment projects:

The LRP must obtain coverage under this General Permit on or after July 1, 2010 for its LUP construction activities where the total disturbed land area is greater than 1 acre.

PRD Submittal Requirements

Prior to the start of construction activities a LRP must submit PRDs and fees to the State Water Board for each LUP.

New and Ongoing LUPs

Dischargers of new LUPs that commence construction activities after the adoption date of this General Permit shall file PRDs prior to the commencement of construction and implement the SWPPP upon the start of construction.

[1] person possessing the title of the land on which the construction activities will occur for the regulated site
[2] obtain coverage means filing PRDs for the project.

PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)

Dischargers of ongoing LUPs that are currently covered under State Water Board Order No. 2003-0007 (Small LUP General Permit) shall electronically file Permit Registration Documents no later than July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ will be terminated. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Attachment A. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to LUP Type 1 requirements regardless of their project's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the risk determination requirements in Attachment A.

Where to Apply

The Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) can be found at www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/

Fees

The annual fee for storm water permits are established through the State of California Code of Regulations.

When Permit Coverage Commences

To obtain coverage under the General Permit, the LRP must include the complete PRDs and the annual fee. All PRDs deemed incomplete will be rejected with an explanation as to what is required to complete submittal. Upon receipt of complete PRDs and associated fee, each discharger will be sent a waste discharger's identification (WDID) number.

Projects and Activities Not Defined As Construction Activity

1. LUP construction activity does not include routine maintenance projects to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. Routine maintenance projects are projects associated with operations and maintenance activities that are conducted on existing lines and facilities and within existing right-of-way, easements, franchise agreements or other legally binding agreements of the discharger. Routine maintenance projects include, but are not limited to projects that are conducted to:

    - Maintain the original purpose of the facility, or hydraulic capacity.
    - Update existing lines[3] and facilities to comply with applicable codes, standards and regulations regardless if such projects result in increased capacity.
    - Repairing leaks.

    Routine maintenance does not include construction of new[4] lines or facilities resulting from compliance with applicable codes, standards and regulations.

[3] Update existing lines includes replacing existing lines with new materials or pipes.
[4] New lines are those that are not associated with existing facilities and are not part of a project to update or replace existing lines.

PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)

Routine maintenance projects do not include those areas of maintenance projects that are outside of an existing right-of-way, franchise, easements, or agreements. When a project must acquire new areas, those areas may be subject to this General Permit based on the area of disturbed land outside the original right-of-way, easement, or agreement.

2. LUP construction activity does not include field activities associated with the planning and design of a project (e.g., activities associated with route selection).

3. Tie-ins conducted immediately adjacent to "energized" or "pressurized" facilities by the discharger are not considered small construction activities where all other LUP construction activities associated with the tie-in are covered by a NOI and SWPPP of a third party or municipal agency.

Calculating Land Disturbance Areas of LUPs

The total land area disturbed for LUPs is the sum of the:

- Surface areas of trenches, laterals and ancillary facilities, plus
- Area of the base of stockpiles on unpaved surfaces, plus
- Surface area of the borrow area, plus
- Areas of paved surfaces constructed for the project, plus
- Areas of new roads constructed or areas of major reconstruction to existing roads (e.g. improvements to two-track surfaces or road widening) for the sole purpose of accessing construction activities or as part of the final project, plus
- Equipment and material storage, staging, and preparation areas (laydown areas) not on paved surfaces, plus
- Soil areas outside the surface area of trenches, laterals and ancillary facilities that will be graded, and/or disturbed by the use of construction equipment, vehicles and machinery during construction activities.

Stockpiling Areas

Stockpiling areas, borrow areas and the removal of soils from a construction site may or may not be included when calculating the area of disturbed soil for a site depending on the following conditions:

- For stockpiling of soils onsite or immediately adjacent to a LUP site and the stockpile is not on a paved surface, the area of the base of the stockpile is to be included in the disturbed area calculation.

- The surface area of borrow areas that are onsite or immediately adjacent to a project site are to be included in the disturbed area calculation.

- For soil that is hauled offsite to a location owned or operated by the discharger that is not a paved surface, the area of the base of the stockpile is to be included in the disturbed area calculation except when the offsite location is already subject to a separate storm water permit.

PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)

- For soil that is brought to the project from an off-site location owned or operated by the discharger the surface area of the borrow pit is to be included in the disturbed area calculation except when the offsite location is already subject to a separate storm water permit.

- Trench spoils on a paved surface that are either returned to the trench or excavation or hauled away from the project daily for disposal or reuse will not be included in the disturbed area calculation.

If you have any questions concerning submittal of PRDs, please call the State Water Board at (866) 563-3107.

ATTACHMENT B
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

A. All Linear Construction Projects shall comply with the PRD requirements in Attachment A.2 of this Order.

B. Who Must Submit

Discharges of storm water associated with construction that results in the disturbance of one acre or more of land must apply for coverage under the General Construction Storm Water Permit (General Permit). Any construction activity that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale must also be permitted, regardless of size. (For example, if 0.5 acre of a 20-acre subdivision is disturbed by the construction activities of discharger A and the remaining 19.5 acres is to be developed by discharger B, discharger A must obtain a General Storm Water Permit for the 0.5 acre project).

Other discharges from construction activities that are covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Section II.B.

It is the LRP's responsibility to obtain coverage under this General Permit by electronically submitting complete PRDs (Permit Registration Documents).

In all cases, the proper procedures for submitting the PRDs must be completed before construction can commence.

C. Construction Activity Not Covered By This General Permit

Discharges from construction that are not covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Sections II.A &B..

D. Annual Fees and Fee Calculation

Annual fees are calculated based upon the total area of land to be disturbed not the total size of the acreage owned. However, the calculation includes all acres to be disturbed during the duration of the project. For example, if 10 acres are scheduled to be disturbed the first year and 10 in each subsequent year for 5 years, the annual fees would be based upon 50 acres of disturbance. The State Water Board will evaluate adding acreage to an existing Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number on a case-by-case basis. In general, any acreage to be considered must be contiguous to the permitted land area and the existing

SWPPP must be appropriate for the construction activity and topography of the acreage under consideration. As acreage is built out and stabilized or sold, the Change of Information (COI) form enables the applicant to remove those acres from inclusion in the annual fee calculation. Checks should be made payable to: State Water Board.

The Annual fees are established through regulations adopted by the State Water Board. The total annual fee is the current base fee plus applicable surcharges for all construction sites submitting an NOI, based on the total acreage to be disturbed during the life of the project. Annual fees are subject to change by regulation.

Dischargers that apply for and satisfy the Small Construction Erosivity Wavier requirements shall pay a fee of $200.00 plus an applicable surcharge, see the General Permit Section II.B.7.

E. When to Apply

LRP's proposing to conduct construction activities subject to this General Permit must submit their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activity.

F. Requirements for Completing Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)

All dischargers required to comply with this General Permit shall electronically submit the required PRDs for their type of construction as defined below.

G. Standard PRD Requirements (All Dischargers)

1. Notice of Intent
2. Risk Assessment (Standard or Site-Specific)
3. Site Map
4. SWPPP
5. Annual Fee
6. Certification

H. Additional PRD Requirements Related to Construction Type

1. Discharger in unincorporated areas of the State (not covered under an adopted Phase I or II SUSMP requirements) and that are not a linear project shall also submit a completed:
   a. Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator (Appendix 2).

2. Dischargers who are proposing to implement ATS shall submit:
   a. Complete ATS Plan in accordance with Attachment F at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation.

b. Certification proof that design done by a professional in accordance with Attachment F.

3. Dischargers who are proposing an alternate Risk Justification:
   a. Particle Size Analysis.

I. Exceptions to Standard PRD Requirements

Construction sites with an R value less than 5 as determined in the Risk Assessment are not required to submit a SWPPP.

J. Description of PRDs

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)

2. Site Map(s) Includes:
   a. The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
   b. Site layout
   c. Construction site boundaries
   d. Drainage areas
   e. Discharge locations
   f. Sampling locations
   g. Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
   h. Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
   i. Locations of all runoff BMPs
   j. Locations of all erosion control BMPs
   k. Locations of all sediment control BMPs
   l. ATS location (if applicable)
   m. Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
   n. Locations of all post-construction BMPs
   o. Locations of storage areas for waste, vehicles, service, loading/unloading of materials, access (entrance/exits) points to construction site, fueling, and water storage, water transfer for dust control and compaction practices

3. **SWPPPs**
   A site-specific SWPPP shall be developed by each discharger and shall be submitted with the PRDs.

4. **Risk Assessment**
   All dischargers shall use the Risk Assessment procedure as describe in the General Permit Appendix 1.

   a. The Standard Risk Assessment includes utilization of the following:
      i. Receiving water Risk Assessment interactive map

ii. EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator Website
iii. Sediment Risk interactive map
iv. Sediment sensitive water bodies list

b. The Site-Specific Risk Assessment includes the completion of the hand calculated R value Risk Calculator

5. **Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator**
All dischargers subject to this requirement shall complete the Water Balance Calculator (in Appendix 2) in accordance with the instructions.

6. **ATS Design Document and Certification**
All dischargers using ATS must submit electronically their system design (as well as any supporting documentation) and proof that the system was designed by a qualified ATS design professional (See Attachment F).

To obtain coverage under the General Permit PRDs must be included and completed. If any of the required items are missing, the PRD submittal is considered incomplete and will be rejected. Upon receipt of a complete PRD submittal, the State Water Board will process the application package in the order received and assign a (WDID) number.

Questions?

If you have any questions on completing the PRDs please email stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov or call (866) 563-3107.

ATTACHMENT C
RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 1 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

   a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

   b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric – Risk Level 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

   a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

   b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

F. Run-on and Runoff Controls

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

   a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

   b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

   c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

   d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

   e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

   f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

   g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

   h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

   i. Inspector’s name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

Not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.

I. Risk Level 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 1- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
1	X	X		X	X		

1. **Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements**

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Programs to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

   a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions;

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges; and

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 1 - Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. Any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in e.i and e.iii above, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 1 – Visual Observation Exemptions**

a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall be prepared to conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Section I.3 above are completed. Risk Level 1 dischargers are not required to conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

b. If no required visual observations (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the visual observations (inspections) were not conducted.

5. **Risk Level 1 – Monitoring Methods**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include a description of the visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures in the CSMP.

6. **Risk Level 1 – Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

7. **Risk Level 1 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the

presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 1 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[2]

h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

8. **Risk Level 1 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 1 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

9. **Risk Level 1 – Records**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

[2] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.6 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.4 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

ATTACHMENT D
RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 2 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

    a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

    b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric – Risk level 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

    a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

    b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active[2] construction.

4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths[3] in accordance with Table 1.

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.
[2] Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage.
[3] Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.

6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

   a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

   b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

   c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

   d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

   e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

   f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

   g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

   h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

   i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any

likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall ensure a QSP obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

2. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).

3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:

    a. Site Address
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
    d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
    e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:

    a. Activities associated with each construction phase
    b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase
    c. Trade contractor information
    d. Suggested actions for each project phase

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

    a. Site Address
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction
g. Trade contractor information
h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites

6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

I. Risk Level 2 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

   a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs).

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 2 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i and c.iii above, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 2 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

b. At minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

<u>Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements</u>

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:

i. pH and turbidity.

ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

5. **Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

Effluent Sampling Locations

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent[4] the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

e. Risk Level 2 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.

f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.

g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

6. **Risk Level 2 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 2 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

[4] For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment-laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

7. **Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).[5]

8. **Risk Level 2 – Monitoring Methods**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:

i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program

[5] Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/. QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf.

an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. **Risk Level 2 – Analytical Methods**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. **pH**: Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.

c. **Turbidity**: Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

10. **Risk Level 2 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.

ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.

iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. **Risk Level 2 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual

inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 2 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[6]

h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. **Risk Level 2 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 2 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

[6] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

13. **Risk Level 2 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 2 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. **Risk Level 2 – Records**

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections;

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. **Risk Level 2 – NAL Exceedance Report**

a. In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

Table 3 – Risk Level 2 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs/NELs

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A

ATTACHMENT E
RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 3 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

   a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

   b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric –Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

   a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

   b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protecting stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinuing the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active[2] construction.

4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths[3] in accordance with Table 1.

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.
[2] Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage
[3] Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.

6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.

7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

8. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

    a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

    b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

    c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

    d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

    e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

    f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

    g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

    h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The QSP shall obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

2. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).

3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:

   a. Site Address.
   b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
   c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
   d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
   e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.

4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:

   a. Activities associated with each construction phase.
   b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase.
   c. Trade contractor information.
   d. Suggested actions for each project phase.

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

a. Site Address.
b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction.
g. Trade contractor information.
h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites.

6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.

7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

I. Risk Level 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X[4]

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Program in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

[4] When receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded

a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of this General Permit.

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 3 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i. and c.iii above, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 3 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

b. At minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

<u>Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements</u>

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:

i. pH and turbidity.

ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

e. Risk 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

f. In the event that a Risk Level 3 discharger's effluent exceeds the daily average receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU turbidity or the daily average pH range 6.0-9.0 contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge into receiving waters, the Risk Level 3 discharger shall subsequently sample receiving waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If a Risk Level 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.

g. Risk Level 3 dischargers disturbing 30 acres or more of the landscape and with direct discharges into receiving waters shall conduct or participate in benthic macroinvertebrate bioassessment of RWs prior to commencement of construction activity (See Appendix 3).

h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the Receiving Water sampling location section (Section I.5), below.

5. **Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

Effluent Sampling Locations

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent[5] the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

e. Risk Level 3 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.

f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.

g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 "Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions" below.

Receiving Water Sampling Locations

h. **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and upstream from the effluent discharge point.

i. **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and downstream from the effluent discharge point.

j. If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, Risk Level 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

[5] For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment-laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

6. **Risk Level 3 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

      i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

      ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

   b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

7. **Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

   b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

   c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).[6]

[6] Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.
QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf

8. **Risk Level 3 – Monitoring Methods**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:

      i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

      ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

      iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.

   b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. **Risk Level 3 – Analytical Methods**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. **pH**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.

c. **Turbidity**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

d. **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC)**: Risk Level 3 dischargers that exceed the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.

e. **Bioassessment**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

10. **Risk Level 3 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to

reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.

ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.

iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. **Risk Level 3 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 3 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[7]

h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. **Risk Level 3 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 3 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

13. **Risk Level 3 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. **Risk Level 3 – Records**

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

[7] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. **Risk Level 3 – NAL Exceedance Report**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity In this General Permit.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

16. **Risk Level 3 – Bioassessment**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers with a total project-related ground disturbance exceeding 30 acres shall:

i. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.

ii. Include the collection and reporting of specified in stream biological data and physical habitat.

iii. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).[8]

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers qualifying for bioassessment, where construction commences out of an index period for the site location shall:

i. Receive Regional Board approval for the sampling exception.

ii. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.

iii. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat.

iv. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).

OR

v. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.

[8] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.

vi. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region.

vii. Invest $**7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon regional board approval).

Table 3 – Risk Level 3 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation	Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5	N/A	lower limit = 6.0 upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU	N/A	500 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97[9]	Risk Level 3 (if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded)	5	mg/L	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT),[10] fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Risk Level 3 projects> 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

[9] ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394.

[10] The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

ATTACHMENT F:
Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

Table 1 – Numeric Effluent Limitations, Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with a calibrated portable instrument	For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Flow-Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample

A. Dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in this Attachment.

B. The discharger shall maintain a paper copy of each ATS specification onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements in the Special Provisions of this General Permit.

C. ATS Design, Operation and Submittals

1. The ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.

2. The discharger shall ensure that the ATS is designed in a manner to preclude the accidental discharge of settled floc[1] during floc pumping or related operations.

3. The discharger shall design outlets to dissipate energy from concentrated flows.

4. The discharger shall install and operate an ATS by assigning a lead person (or project manager) who has either a minimum of five years construction storm

[1] Floc is defined as a clump of solids formed by the chemical action in ATS systems.

water experience or who is a licensed contractors specifically holding a California Class A Contractors license.[2]

5. The discharger shall prepare an ATS Plan that combines the site-specific data and treatment system information required to safely and efficiently operate an ATS. The ATS Plan shall be electronically submitted to the State Water Board at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation. At a minimum, the ATS Plan shall include:

   a. ATS Operation and Maintenance Manual for All Equipment.

   b. ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan, including Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC).

   c. ATS Health and Safety Plan.

   d. ATS Spill Prevention Plan.

6. The ATS shall be designed to capture and treat (within a 72-hour period) a volume equivalent to the runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event using a watershed runoff coefficient of 1.0.

D. Treatment – Chemical Coagulation/Flocculation

1. Jar tests shall be conducted using water samples selected to represent typical site conditions and in accordance with ASTM D2035-08 (2003).

2. The discharger shall conduct, at minimum, six site-specific jar tests (per polymer with one test serving as a control) for each project to determine the proper polymer and dosage levels for their ATS.

3. Single field jar tests may also be conducted during a project if conditions warrant, for example if construction activities disturb changing types of soils, which consequently cause change in storm water and runoff characteristics.

E. Residual Chemical and Toxicity Requirements

1. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold

[2] Business and Professions Code Division 3, Chapter 9, Article 4, Class A Contractor: A general engineering contractor is a contractor whose principal contracting business is in connection with fixed works requiring specialized engineering knowledge and skill. [http://www.cslb.ca.gov/General-Information/library/licensing-classifications.asp].

concentration[3] (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

2. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that produces a result within one hour of sampling.

3. The discharger shall have a California State certified laboratory validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.

4. If the discharger cannot utilize a residual chemical test method that meets the requirements above, the discharger shall operate the ATS in Batch Treatment[4] mode.

5. A discharger planning to operate in Batch Treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

   a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge[5]. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.[6]

   b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow). Acute toxicity for *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Rainbow Trout) may be used as a substitute for testing fathead minnows.

   c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.

   d. The discharger shall electronically report all acute toxicity testing.

[3] The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:
The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

[4] Batch Treatment mode is defined as holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full.

[5] This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

[6] http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf.

F. Filtration

1. The ATS shall include a filtration step between the coagulant treatment train and the effluent discharge. This is commonly provided by sand, bag, or cartridge filters, which are sized to capture suspended material that might pass through the clarifier tanks.

2. Differential pressure measurements shall be taken to monitor filter loading and confirm that the final filter stage is functioning properly.

G. Residuals Management

1. Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.

2. Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

H. ATS Instrumentation

1. The ATS shall be equipped with instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality data and flow rate.

2. The minimum data recorded shall be consistent with the Monitoring and Reporting requirements below, and shall include:

    a. Influent Turbidity

    b. Effluent Turbidity

    c. Influent pH

    d. Effluent pH

    e. Residual Chemical

    f. Effluent Flow rate

    g. Effluent Flow volume

3. Systems shall be equipped with a data recording system, such as data loggers or webserver-based systems, which records each measurement on a frequency no longer than once every 15 minutes.

4. Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days continuous data.

5. Instrumentation systems shall be interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.

6. The system shall also assure that upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.

7. Instrumentation (flow meters, probes, valves, streaming current detectors, controlling computers, etc.) shall be installed and maintained per manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be included in the QA/QC plan.

8. The QA/QC plan shall also specify calibration procedures and frequencies, instrument method detection limit or sensitivity verification, laboratory duplicate procedures, and other pertinent procedures.

9. The instrumentation system shall include a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing. Available technologies include flow/turbidity proportional metering, periodic jar testing and metering pump adjustment, and ionic charge measurement controlling the metering pump.

I. ATS Effluent Discharge

1. ATS effluent shall comply with all provisions and prohibitions in this General Permit, specifically the NELs.

2. NELs for discharges from an ATS:

   a. Turbidity of all ATS discharges shall be less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples and 20 NTU for any single sample.

   b. Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of MATC[7] for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

[7] The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

3. If an analytical effluent sampling result exceeds the turbidity NEL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger is in violation of this General Permit and shall electronically file the results in violation within 24-hours of obtaining the results.

4. If ATS effluent is authorized to discharge into a sanitary sewer system, the discharger shall comply with any pre-treatment requirements applicable for that system. The discharger shall include any specific criteria required by the municipality in the ATS Plan.

5. Compliance Storm Event:

   Discharges of storm water from ATS shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for ATS discharges is the 10 year, 24 hour storm, as determined using these maps:

   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca10y24.gif
   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca10y24.gif

   This exemption is dependent on the submission of rain gauge data verifying the storm event is equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm.

J. Operation and Maintenance Plan

1. Each Project shall have a site-specific Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual covering the procedures required to install, operate and maintain the ATS.[8]

2. The O&M Manual shall only be used in conjunction with appropriate project-specific design specifications that describe the system configuration and operating parameters.

3. The O&M Manual shall have operating manuals for specific pumps, generators, control systems,and other equipment.

K. Sampling and Reporting Quality Assurance/ Quality Check (QA/QC) Plan

4. A project-specific QA/QC Plan shall be developed for each project. The QA/QC Plan shall include at a minimum:

   a. Calibration – Calibration methods and frequencies for all system and field instruments shall be specified.

[8] The manual is typically in a modular format covering generalized procedures for each component that is utilized in a particular system.

b. Method Detection Limits (MDLs) – The methods for determining MDLs shall be specified for each residual coagulant measurement method. Acceptable minimum MDLs for each method, specific to individual coagulants, shall be specified.

c. Laboratory Duplicates – Requirements for monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis shall be specified.

L. Personnel Training

1. Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges in California.

2. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal.

3. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training. The course shall cover the following topics:

   a. Coagulation Basics –Chemistry and physical processes

   b. ATS System Design and Operating Principles

   c. ATS Control Systems

   d. Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.

   e. Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants, proper handling and safety

   f. Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis

   g. Reporting and Recordkeeping

   h. Emergency Response

M. Active Treatment System (ATS) Monitoring Requirements

Any discharger who deploys an ATS on their site shall conduct the following:

1. Visual Monitoring

   a. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations.

b. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log.

   i. The log shall include the name and phone number of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring.

   ii. The log shall include documentation of the responsible person's training.

2. Operational and Compliance Monitoring

   a. Flow shall be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals for total volume treated and discharged.

   b. Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.

   c. Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.

   d. The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.

   e. Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.

   f. Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.

   g. Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.

   h. If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

3. Toxicity Monitoring

   A discharger operating in batch treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

   a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge.[9] All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS)

[9] This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.[10]

b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas or* Rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.

c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.[11]

4. Reporting and Recordkeeping

At a minimum, every 30 days a LRP representing the discharger shall access the State Water Boards Storm Water Mulit-Application and Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and electronically upload field data from the ATS. Records must be kept for three years after the project is completed .

5. Non-compliance Reporting

a. Any indications of toxicity or other violations of water quality objectives shall be reported to the appropriate regulatory agency as required by this General Permit.

b. Upon any measurements that exceed water quality standards, the system operator shall immediately notify his supervisor or other responsible parties, who shall notify the Regional Water Board.

c. If any monitoring data exceeds any applicable NEL in this General Permit, the discharger shall electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the State Water Board within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified.

i. ATS dischargers shall certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity in this General Permit.

ii. ATS dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NEL Violation Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

iii. ATS dischargers shall include in the NEL Violation Report:

[10] http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf.
[11] http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/methods/wet/.

(1) The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”);

(2) The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and

(3) A description of the current onsite BMPs, and the proposed corrective actions taken to manage the NEL exceedance.

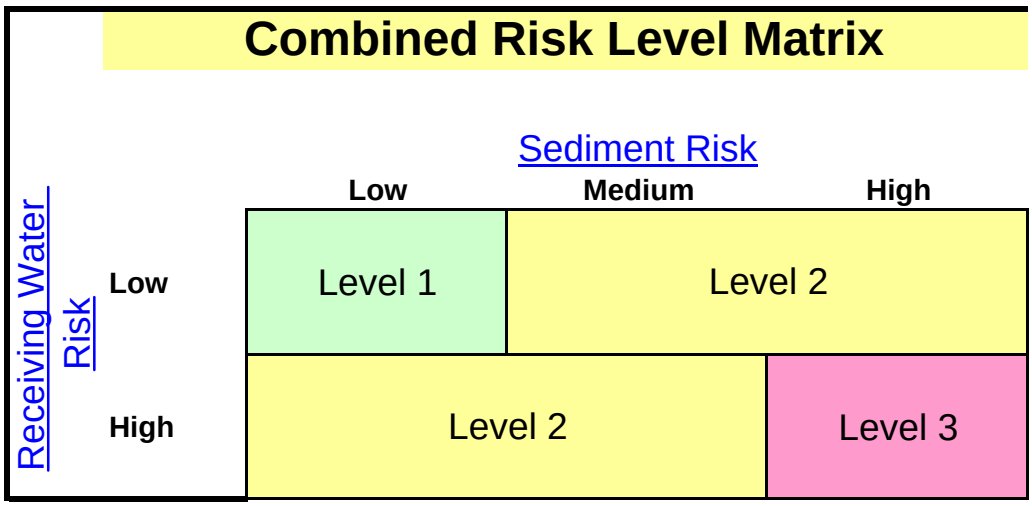
iv. Compliance Storm Exemption - In the event that an applicable NEL has been exceeded during a storm event equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event, ATS dischargers shall report the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	Version 8/17/2011												
2		**Risk Determination Worksheet**											
3													
4			**Step 1**	Determine Sediment Risk via one of the options listed:									
5				1. GIS Map Method - EPA Rainfall Erosivity Calculator & GIS map									
6				2. Individual Method - EPA Rainfall Erosivity Calculator & Individual Data									
7			**Step 2**	Determine Receiving Water Risk via one of the options listed:									
8				1. GIS map of Sediment Sensitive Watersheds provided									
9				2. Site Specific Analysis (support documentation required)									
10			**Step 3**	Determine Combined Risk Level									
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
19													
20													

	A	B	C
1	**Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet**		**Entry**
2	**A) R Factor**		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
5	**R Factor Value**		0
6	**B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)**		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	Site-specific K factor guidance		
9	**K Factor Value**		0
10	**C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)**		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	LS Table		
13	**LS Factor Value**		0
14			
15	**Watershed Erosion Estimate (=RxKxLS) in tons/acre**		0
16	**Site Sediment Risk Factor**		**Low**
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			
21			
22			
23	**GIS Map Method:**		
24	**1.** The R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at:		
25	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
26			
27	**2.** The K and LS factors may be obtained by accessing the GIS maps located on the State Water Board FTP website at:		
28	ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwq/cgp/Risk/		
29			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	**yes/no**	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a **303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment** (For help with impaired waterbodies please visit the link below) or has a **USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment**?:	**no**	**Low**
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml		
OR		
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? (For help please review the appropriate Regional Board Basin Plan)		
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml		
Region 1 Basin Plan		
Region 2 Basin Plan		
Region 3 Basin Plan		
Region 4 Basin Plan		
Region 5 Basin Plan		
Region 6 Basin Plan		
Region 7 Basin Plan		
Region 8 Basin Plan		
Region 9 Basin Plan		

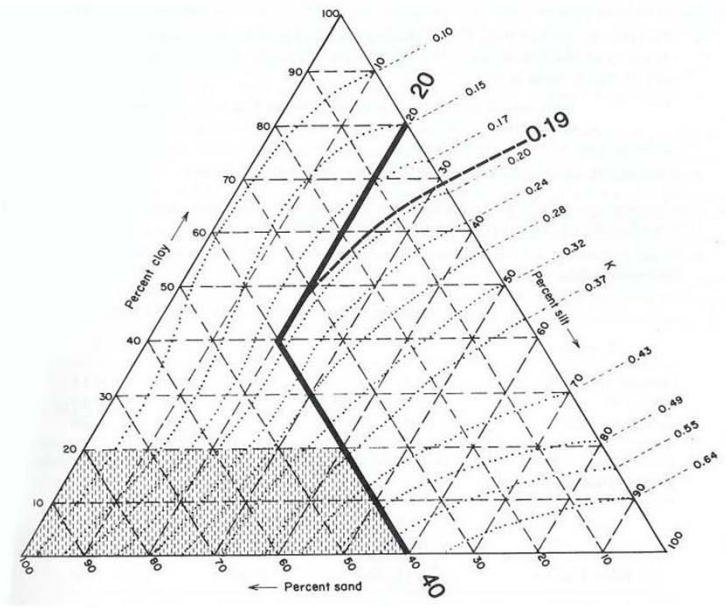
Combined Risk Level Matrix



Project Sediment Risk:	**Low**
Project RW Risk:	**Low**
Project Combined Risk:	**Level 1**

Soil Erodibility Factor (K)

The K factor can be determined by using the nomograph method, which requires that a particle size analysis (ASTM D-422) be done to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt and clay. Use the figure below to determine appropriate K value.



Erickson triangular nomograph used to estimate soil erodibility (K) factor.
The figure above is the USDA nomograph used to determine the K factor for a soil, based on its texture (% silt plus very fine sand, % sand, % organic matter, soil structure, and permeability). *Nomograph from Erickson 1977 as referenced in Goldman et. al., 1986.*

Sheet Flow Length (ft)	Average Watershed Slope (%)																		
	0.2	**0.5**	**1.0**	**2.0**	**3.0**	**4.0**	**5.0**	**6.0**	**8.0**	**10.0**	**12.0**	**14.0**	**16.0**	**20.0**	**25.0**	**30.0**	**40.0**	**50.0**	**60.0**
<3	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.35	0.36	0.38	0.39	0.41	0.45	0.48	0.53	0.58	0.63
6	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.37	0.41	0.45	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.85	0.97	1.07
9	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.56	0.67	0.80	0.91	1.13	1.31	1.47
12	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.62	0.76	0.93	1.08	1.37	1.62	1.84
15	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.40	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.84	1.04	1.24	1.59	1.91	2.19
25	0.05	0.07	0.10	0.16	0.21	0.26	0.31	0.36	0.45	0.57	0.71	0.85	0.98	1.24	1.56	1.86	2.41	2.91	3.36
50	0.05	0.08	0.13	0.21	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.54	0.70	0.91	1.15	1.40	1.64	2.10	2.67	3.22	4.24	5.16	5.97
75	0.05	0.08	0.14	0.25	0.36	0.47	0.58	0.69	0.91	1.20	1.54	1.87	2.21	2.86	3.67	4.44	5.89	7.20	8.37
100	0.05	0.09	0.15	0.28	0.41	0.55	0.68	0.82	1.10	1.46	1.88	2.31	2.73	3.57	4.59	5.58	7.44	9.13	10.63
150	0.05	0.09	0.17	0.33	0.50	0.68	0.86	1.05	1.43	1.92	2.51	3.09	3.68	4.85	6.30	7.70	10.35	12.75	14.89
200	0.06	0.10	0.18	0.37	0.57	0.79	1.02	1.25	1.72	2.34	3.07	3.81	4.56	6.04	7.88	9.67	13.07	16.16	18.92
250	0.06	0.10	0.19	0.40	0.64	0.89	1.16	1.43	1.99	2.72	3.60	4.48	5.37	7.16	9.38	11.55	15.67	19.42	22.78
300	0.06	0.10	0.20	0.43	0.69	0.98	1.28	1.60	2.24	3.09	4.09	5.11	6.15	8.23	10.81	13.35	18.17	22.57	26.51
400	0.06	0.11	0.22	0.48	0.80	1.14	1.51	1.90	2.70	3.75	5.01	6.30	7.60	10.24	13.53	16.77	22.95	28.60	33.67
600	0.06	0.12	0.24	0.56	0.96	1.42	1.91	2.43	3.52	4.95	6.67	8.45	10.26	13.94	18.57	23.14	31.89	39.95	47.18
800	0.06	0.12	0.26	0.63	1.10	1.65	2.25	2.89	4.24	6.03	8.17	10.40	12.69	17.35	23.24	29.07	40.29	50.63	59.93
1000	0.06	0.13	0.27	0.69	1.23	1.86	2.55	3.30	4.91	7.02	9.57	12.23	14.96	20.57	27.66	34.71	48.29	60.84	72.15

LS Factors for Construction Sites. *Table from Renard et. al., 1997.*

APPENDIX 2:
Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet

The discharger shall submit with their Notice of Intent (NOI) the following information to demonstrate compliance with the New and Re-Development Water Balance Performance Standard.

Map Instructions

The discharger must submit a small-scale topographic map of the site to show the existing contour elevations, pre- and post-construction drainage divides, and the total length of stream in each watershed area. Recommended scales include 1 in. = 20 ft., 1 in. = 30 ft., 1 in. = 40 ft., or 1 in = 50 ft. The suggested contour interval is usually 1 to 5 feet, depending upon the slope of the terrain. The contour interval may be increased on steep slopes. Other contour intervals and scales may be appropriate given the magnitude of land disturbance.

Spreadsheet Instructions

The intent of the spreadsheet is to help dischargers calculate the project-related increase in runoff volume and select impervious area and runoff reduction credits to reduce the project-related increase in runoff volume to pre-project levels.

The discharger has the option of using the spreadsheet (**Appendix 2.1)** or a more sophisticated, watershed process-based model (e.g. Storm Water Management Model, Hydrological Simulation Program Fortran) to determine the project-related increase in runoff volume.

In* Appendix 4.1**, ***you must complete the worksheet for each land use/soil type combination for each project sub-watershed.

Steps 1 through 9 pertain specifically to the Runoff Volume Calculator:

Step 1: Enter the county where the project is located in cell H3.

Step 2: Enter the soil type in cell H6.

Step 3: Enter the existing pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H7.

Step 4: Enter the proposed pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H8.

Step 5: Enter the total project site area in cell H11 or J11.

Step 6: Enter the sub-watershed area in cell H12 or J12.

Step 7: Enter the existing rooftop area in cell H17 or J17, the existing non-rooftop impervious area in cell H18 or J18, the proposed rooftop area in cell H19 or J19, and the proposed non-rooftop impervious area in cell H20 or J20

Step 8: Work through each of the impervious area reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

Step 9: Work through each of the impervious volume reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

Non-structural Practices Available for Crediting

- ***Porous Pavement***
- ***Tree Planting***
- ***Downspout Disconnection***
- ***Impervious Area Disconnection***
- ***Green Roof***
- ***Stream Buffer***
- ***Vegetated Swales***
- ***Rain Barrels and Cisterns***
- ***Landscaping Soil Quality***

Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator

User may make changes from any cell that is orange or brown in color (similar to the cells to the immediate right). Cells in green are calculated for you.

(Step 1a) If you know the 85th percentile storm event for your location enter it in the box below

(Step 1b) If you can not answer 1a then select the county where the project is located (click on the cell to the right for drop-down): This will determine the average 85th percentile 24 hr. storm event for your site, which will appear under precipitation to left.

SACRAMENTO

(Step 1c) If you would like a more percise value select the location closest to your site. If you do not recgonize any of these locations, leave this drop-down menu at location. The average value for the County will be used.

SACRAMENTO FAA ARPT

Project Information

Project Name:	***Optional***
Waste Discharge Identification (WDID):	***Optional***
Date:	***Optional***
Sub Drainage Area Name (from map):	***Optional***

Runoff Calculations

(Step 2) Indicate the Soil Type (dropdown menu to right): ***Group C Soils*** — **Low infiltration. Sandy clay loam. Infiltration rate 0.05 to 0.15 inch/hr when wet.**

(Step 3) Indicate the existing **dominant** non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right): ***Wood & Grass: <50% ground cover***

(Step 4) Indicate the proposed **dominant** non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right): ***Lawn, Grass, or Pasture covering more than 75% of the open space***

Runoff Curve Numbers

Existing Pervious Runoff Curve Number	**82**
Proposed Development Pervious Runoff Curve Number	**74**

Design Storm

Based on the County you indicated above, we have included the 85 percentile average 24 hr event - P85 (in)^ for your area.	**0.62**	**in**
The Amount of rainfall needed for runoff to occur (Existing runoff curve number -P from existing RCN (in)^)	**0.44**	**In**
P used for calculations (in) (the greater of the above two criteria)	**0.62**	**In**

^Available at www.cabmphandbooks.com

Pre-Project Runoff Volume (cu ft)	**247**	**Cu.Ft.**
Project-Related Runoff Volume Increase w/o credits (cu ft)	**0**	**Cu.Ft.**
Project-Related Volume Increase with Credits (cu ft)	**0**	**Cu.Ft.**

You have achieved your minimum requirements

	Complete Either Sq Ft	Acres	Acres
(Step 5) Total Project Site Area:		**5.00**	**5.00**
(Step 6) Sub-watershed Area:		**5.00**	**5.00**
Percent of total project :		**100%**	

(Step 7) Sub-watershed Conditions	Complete Either Sq Ft	Acres	Calculated Acres
Sub-watershed Area (acres)			**5.00**
Existing Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**
Existing Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**
Proposed Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**
Proposed Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**

Credits	Acres	Square Feet
Porous Pavement	**0.00**	**0**
Tree Planting	**0.00**	**0**
Downspout Disconnection	**0.00**	**0**
Impervious Area Disconnection	**0.00**	**0**
Green Roof	**0.00**	**0**
Stream Buffer	**0.00**	**0**
Vegetated Swales	**0.00**	**0**
Subtotal	**0.00**	**0**
Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction Credit	**0 Cu. Ft.**	

(Step 9) Impervious Volume Reduction Credits	Volume (cubic feet)
Rain Barrels/Cisterns	**0 Cu. Ft.**
Soil Quality	**0 Cu. Ft.**
Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction	**0 Cu. Ft.**
Total Runoff Volume Reduction Credit	**0 Cu. Ft.**

Porous Pavement Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a porous pavement credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

For the PROPOSED Development:

Proposed Porous Pavement	Runoff Reduction*	Fill in either Acres or SqFt		Equivalent Acres
		In SqFt.	In Acres	
Area of **Brick without Grout** on less than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of **Brick without Grout** on more than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of **Cobbles** less than 12 inches deep and over soil	0.30			0.00
Area of **Cobbles** less than 12 inches deep and over soil	0.60			0.00
Area of **Reinforced Grass Pavement** on less than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of **Reinforced Grass Pavement** on at least 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of **Porous Gravel Pavement** on less than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.38			0.00
Area of **Porous Gravel Pavement** on at least 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.75			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with less than 4 inches of gravel base (washed stone)	0.40			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with 4 to 8 inches of gravel base (washed stone)	0.60			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with 8 to 12 inches of gravel base (washed stone)	0.80			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with 12 or more inches of gravel base (washed stone)	1.00			0.00

*=1-Rv**

Return to Calculator

**Using Site Design Techniques to meet Development Standards for Stormwater Quality (BASMAA 2003)

**NCDENR Stormwater BMP Manual (2007)

Tree Planting Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a tree canopy credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Tree Canopy Credit Criteria	Number of Trees Planted	Credit (acres)
Number of proposed evergreen trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.005)*	0	0.00
Number of proposed deciduous trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.0025)*		0.00
	Square feet Under Canopy	
Square feet under an existing tree canopy, that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is LESS than 12 in diameter.		0.00
Square feet under an existing tree canopy that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is 12 in diameter or GREATER.		0.00
Please describe below how the project will ensure that these trees will be maintained.		

0

Return to Calculator

* credit amount based on credits from Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions

Downspout Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a downspout disconnection credit worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all rooftop area draining to each downspout will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Downspout Disconnection Credit Criteria		
Do downspouts and any extensions extend at least six feet from a basement and two feet from a crawl space or concrete slab?	○ Yes	◉ No
Is the area of rooftop connecting to each disconnected downspout 600 square feet or less?	○ Yes	◉ No
Is the roof runoff from the design storm event fully contained in a raised bed or planter box or does it drain as sheet flow to a landscaped area large enough to contain the roof runoff from the design storm event?	○ Yes	◉ No
The Stream Buffer and/or Vegetated Swale credits **will not** be taken in this sub-watershed area?	○ Yes	◉ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts	50

Return to Calculator

Impervious Area Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out an impervious area disconnection credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all non-rooftop impervious surface area will be subtracted from your proposed non-rooftop impervious coverage.

Non-Rooftop Disconnection Credit Criteria	Response
Is the maximum contributing impervious flow path length less than 75 feet or, if equal or greater than 75 feet, is a storage device (e.g. French drain, bioretention area, gravel trench) implemented to achieve the required disconnection length?	◉ Yes ○ No
Is the impervious area to any one discharge location less than 5,000 square feet?	◉ Yes ○ No
The Stream Buffer credit **will not** be taken in this sub-watershed area?	◉ Yes ○ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	70

Return to Calculator

Green Roof Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a greenroof credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, 70% of the greenroof area will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Green Roof Credit Criteria				Response
Is the roof slope less than 15% or does it have a grid to hold the substrate in place until it forms a thick vegetation mat?				◉ Yes ○ No
Has a professional engineer assessed the necessary load reserves and designed a roof structure to meet state and local codes?				◉ Yes ○ No
Is the irrigation needed for plant establishment and/or to sustain the green roof during extended dry periods, is the source from stored, recycled, reclaimed, or reused water?				◉ Yes ○ No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	rooftop surface area in greenroof	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	rooftop surface area in greenroof	

Return to Calculator

Stream Buffer Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a stream buffer credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout and/or Impervious Area Disconnection credits.

Stream Buffer Credit Criteria				Response
Does runoff enter the floodprone width* or within 500 feet (whichever is larger) of a stream channel as sheet flow**?				○ Yes ◉ No
Is the contributing overland slope 5% or less, or if greater than 5%, is a level spreader used?				○ Yes ◉ No
Is the buffer area protected from vehicle or other traffic barriers to reduce compaction?				○ Yes ◉ No
Will the stream buffer be maintained in an ungraded and uncompacted condition and will the vegetation be maintained in a natural condition?				○ Yes ◉ No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area draining into a stream buffer:	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area that will drain into a stream buffer:	
Please describe below how the project will ensure that the buffer areas will remain in ungraded and uncompacted condition and that the vegetation will be maintained in a natural condition.				

Return to Calculator

* floodprone width is the width at twice the bankfull depth.
** the maximum contributing length shall be 75 feet for impervious area

Vegetated Swale Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a vegetated swale worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout Disconnection credit.

Vegetated Swale Credit Criteria

Have all vegetated swales been designed in accordance with Treatment Control BMP 30 (TC-30 - Vegetated Swale) from the California Stormwater BMP Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (available at www.cabmphandbooks.com)?	○ Yes ◉ No
Is the maximum flow velocity for runoff from the design storm event less than or equal to 1.0 foot per second?	○ Yes ◉ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	

Return to Calculator

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a rain barrel/cistern worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Criteria	Response
Total number of rain barrel(s)/cisterns	
Average capacity of rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in gallons)	
Total capacity rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in cu ft) [1]	0

[1] accounts for 10% loss

Return to Calculator

Please fill out a soil quality worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

	Response
Will the landscaped area be lined with an impervious membrane?	
Will the soils used for landscaping meet the ideal bulk densities listed in Table 1 below? [1]	○ Yes ◉ No
If you answered yes to the question above, and you know the area-weighted bulk density within the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm^3)* , fill in the cell to the right and skip to cell G11. If not select from the drop-down menu in G10.	1.3
If you answered yes to the question above, but you do not know the exact bulk density, which of the soil types in the drop down menu to the right best describes the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm^3).	Sandy loams, loams
What is the average depth of your landscaped soil media meeting the above criteria (inches)?	12
What is the total area of the landscaped areas meeting the above criteria (in acres)?	2.97

Return to Calculator

Table 1

Sands, loamy sands	<1.6
Sandy loams, loams	<1.4
Sandy clay loams, loams, clay loams	<1.4
Silts, silt loams	<1.3
Silt loams, silty clay loams	<1.1
Sandy clays, silty clays, some clay loams (35-45% clay)	<1.1
Clays (>45% clay)	<1.1

Porosity (%) 50.94%

Mineral grains in many soils are mainly quartz and feldspar, so 2.65 a good average for particle density. To determine percent porosity, use the formula: Porosity (%) = (1-Bulk Density/2.65) X 100

[1] USDA NRCS. "Soil Quality Urban Technical Note No.2-Urban Soil Compaction". March 2000. http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq_utn_2.pdf

* To determine how to calculate density see: http://www.globe.gov/tctg/bulkden.pdf?sectionID=94

APPENDIX 3
Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines

Bioassessment monitoring is required for projects that meet all of the following criteria:

1. The project is rated Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3
2. The project directly discharges runoff to a freshwater wadeable stream (or streams) that is either: (a) listed by the State Water Board or USEPA as impaired due to sediment, and/or (b) tributary to any downstream water body that is listed for sediment; and/or have the beneficial use SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY
3. Total project-related ground disturbance exceeds 30 acres.

For all such projects, the discharger shall conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in this section, to assess the effect of the project on the biological integrity of receiving waters.
Bioassessment shall include:

1. The collection and reporting of specified instream biological data
2. The collection and reporting of specified instream physical habitat data

<u>Bioassessment Exception</u>
If a site qualifies for bioassessment, but construction commences out of an index period for the site location, the discharger shall:

1. Receive Regional Water Board approval for the sampling exception
2. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.
3. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region
4. Invest **7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon Regional Water Board approval).
5. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 4
6. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat
7. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP)

<u>Site Locations and Frequency</u>
Macroinvertebrate samples shall be collected both before ground disturbance is initiated and after the project is completed. The "after" sample(s) shall be collected after at least one winter season resulting in surface runoff has transpired after project-related ground disturbance has ceased. "Before" and "after" samples shall be collected both upstream and downstream of the project's

discharge. Upstream samples should be taken immediately before the sites outfall and downstream samples should be taken immediately after the outfall (when safe to collect the samples). Samples should be collected for each freshwater wadeable stream that is listed as impaired due to sediment, or tributary to a water body that is listed for sediment. Habitat assessment data shall be collected concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate samples.

Index Period (Timing of Sample Collection)
Macroinvertebrate sampling shall be conducted during the time of year (i.e., the "index period") most appropriate for bioassessment sampling, depending on ecoregion. This map is posted on the State Water Board's Website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml

Field Methods for Macroinvertebrate Collections
In collecting macroinvertebrate samples, the discharger shall use the "Reachwide Benthos (Multi-habitat) Procedure" specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007).[1]

Physical - Habitat Assessment Methods
The discharger shall conduct, concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate collections, the "Full" suite of physical habitat characterization measurements as specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007), and as summarized in the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's *Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.

Laboratory Methods
Macroinvertebrates shall be identified and classified according to the Standard Taxonomic Effort (STE) Level I of the Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists (SAFIT),[2] and using a fixed-count of 600 organisms per sample.

Quality Assurance
The discharger or its consultant(s) shall have and follow a quality assurance (QA) plan that covers the required bioassessment monitoring. The QA plan shall include, or be supplemented to include, a specific requirement for external QA checks (i.e., verification of taxonomic identifications and correction of data where

[1] This document is available on the Internet at: ~~http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab_sopr6.pdf~~. http://swamp.mpsl.mlml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp_sop_bioassessment_collection_020107.pdf.

[2] The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: ~~http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf~~ http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

errors are identified). External QA checks shall be performed on one of the discharger's macroinvertebrate samples collected per calendar year, or ten percent of the samples per year (whichever is greater). QA samples shall be randomly selected. The external QA checks shall be paid for by the discharger, and performed by the California Department of Fish and Game's Aquatic Bioassessment Laboratory. An alternate laboratory with equivalent or better expertise and performance may be used if approved in writing by State Water Board staff.

Sample Preservation and Archiving

The original sample material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained by the discharger until: 1) all QA analyses specified herein and in the relevant QA plan are completed; and 2) any data corrections and/or re-analyses recommended by the external QA laboratory have been implemented. The remaining subsampled material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained until completeness checks have been performed according to the relevant QA plan. The identified organisms shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol, in separate glass vials for each final ID taxon. (For example, a sample with 45 identified taxa would be archived in a minimum of 45 vials, each containing all individuals of the identified taxon.) Each of the vials containing identified organisms shall be labeled with taxonomic information (i.e., taxon name, organism count) and collection information (i.e., site name/site code, waterbody name, date collected, method of collection). The identified organisms shall be archived (i.e., retained) by the discharger for a period of not less than three years from the date that all QA steps are completed, and shall be checked at least once per year and "topped off" with ethanol to prevent desiccation. The identified organisms shall be relinquished to the State Water Board upon request by any State Water Board staff.

Data Submittal

The macroinvertebrate results (i.e., taxonomic identifications consistent with the specified SAFIT STEs, and number of organisms within each taxa) shall be submitted to the State Water Board in electronic format. The State Water Board's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) is currently developing standardized formats for reporting bioassessment data. All bioassessment data collected after those formats become available shall be submitted using the SWAMP formats. Until those formats are available, the biological data shall be submitted in MS-Excel (or equivalent) format.[3]

The physical/habitat data shall be reported using the standard format titled *SWAMP Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.[4]

[3] Any version of Excel, 2000 or later, may be used.
[4] Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms_fullversion052908.pdf

Invasive Species Prevention

In conducting the required bioassessment monitoring, the discharger and its consultants shall take precautions to prevent the introduction or spread of aquatic invasive species. At minimum, the discharger and its consultants shall follow the recommendations of the California Department of Fish and Game to minimize the introduction or spread of the New Zealand mudsnail.[5]

[5] Instructions for controlling the spread of NZ mudsnails, including decontamination methods, can be found at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/invasives/mudsnail/
More information on AIS More information on AIS
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/ais/

Appendix 4 Non Sediment TMDLs

Region 1 Lost River-DIN and CBOD

Region 1 Source: Cal Trans Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 30 2008 TMDL Type: River, Lake Watershed Area= 2996 mi^2	**Pollutant Stressors/WLA**	
	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) (metric tons/yr)	**Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD) (metric tons/yr)**
Lost River from the Oregon border to Tule Lake	.1	.2
Tule Lake Refuge	.1	.2
Lower Klamath Refuge	.1	.2

Region 2 San Francisco Bay-Mercury

Region 2 Source:Non-Urban Stormwater Runoff TMDL Type: Bay	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor/WLA**	**TMDL Completion Date**
	San Francisco Bay	Mercury 25 kg/year	08 09 2006

Region 4 Ballona Creek-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 Source: NPDES General Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 22 2005 TMDL Type: Creek	**Pollutant Stressors/WLA**							
	Copper (Cu)		**Lead (Pb)**		**Selenium (Se)**		**Zinc (Zn)**	
	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre
Ballona Creek	4.94E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	2.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.62E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	7.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.37E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	6.10E-11 x Daily storm volume (L)	3.27E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.45E-09 x Daily storm volume (L)

General Construction Storm Water Permits:
Waste load allocations will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

- Dry-weather Implementation Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Water Quality Order No. 99-08 DWQ), or any successor order, are exempt from the dry-weather waste load allocation equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3 and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be:
  (1) infeasible to eliminate
  (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and
  (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order.
  Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Order No. 99-08 DWQ.
- Wet-weather Implementation Within seven years of the effective date of the TMDL, the construction industry will submit the results of BMP effectiveness studies to determine BMPs that will achieve compliance with the final waste load allocations assigned to construction storm water permittees.
- Regional Board staff will bring the recommended BMPs before the Regional Board for consideration within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL.
- General construction storm water permittees will be considered in compliance with final waste load allocations if they implement these Regional Board approved BMPs. All permittees must implement the approved BMPs within nine years of the effective date of the TMDL. If no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved by the Regional Board within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL, each general construction storm water permit holder will be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring requirements to demonstrate compliance with final waste load allocations.

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek-OC Pesticides, PCBs, and Siltation

Interim Requirements

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source: Minor NPDES point sources/WDRs TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	**Pollutant Stressor**	**WLA Daily Max (µg/L)**	**WLA Monthly Ave (µg/L)**
	Chlordane	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDD	1.7	0.84
	4,4-DDE	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDT	1.2	0.59
	Dieldrin	0.28	0.14
	PCB's	0.34	0.17
	Toxaphene	0.33	0.16

Final WLA (ng/g)							
Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source: Stormwater Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Chlordane	4,4-DDD	4,4-DDE	4,4-DDT	Dieldrin	PCB's	Toxaphene
Mugu Lagoon*	3.3	2.0	2.2	0.3	4.3	180.0	360.0
Callegaus Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Revolon Slough (SW)*	0.9	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.1	130.0	1.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Arroyo Simi	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Conejo Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Interim Requirements (ng/g)							
Mugu Lagoon*	25.0	69.0	300.0	39.0	19.0	180.	22900.0
Callegaus Creek	17.0	66.0	470.0	110.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0
Revolon Slough (SW)*	48.0	400.0	1600.0	690.0	5.7	7600.0	790.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	290.0	950.0	670.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Arroyo Simi	3.3	14.0	170.0	25.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Conejo Creek	3.4	5.3	20.0	2.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0

*(SW)=Subwatershed

*Mugu Lagoon includes Duck pond/Agricultural Drain/Mugu/Oxnard Drain #2

Compliance with sediment based WLAs is measured as an instream annual average at the base of each subwatershed where the discharges are located.

Region 4 Calleguas Creek-Salts

Final Dry Weather Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source Permitted Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 12 2 2008 TMDL Type:Creek	**Critical Condition Flow Rate (mgd)**	**Chloride (lb/day)**	**TDS (lb/day)**	**Sulfate (lb/day)**	**Boron (lb/day)**
Simi	1.39	1738.0	9849.0	2897.0	12.0
Las Posas	0.13	157.0	887.0	261.0	N/A
Conejo	1.26	1576.0	8931.0	2627.0	N/A

Camarillo	0.06	72.0	406.0	119.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	0.12	150.0	850.0	250.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	0.25	314.0	1778.0	523.0	2.0

Dry Weather Interim Pollutant WLA (mg/L)				
	Chloride (mg/L)	**TDS (mg/L)**	**Sulfate (mg/L)**	**Boron (mg/L)**
Simi	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Las Posas	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Conejo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Camarillo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3

- General Construction permittees are assigned a dry weather wasteload allocation equal to the average dry weather critical condition flow rate multiplied by the numeric target for each constituent. Waste load allocations apply in the receiving water at the base of each subwatershed. Dry weather allocations apply when instream flow rates are below the 86th percentile flow and there has been no measurable precipitation in the previous 24 hours.
- Because wet weather flows transport a large mass of salts at low concentrations, these dischargers meet water quality objectives during wet weather.
- Interim limits are assigned for dry weather discharges from areas covered by NPDES stormwater permits to allow time to implement appropriate actions. The interim limits are assigned as concentration based receiving water limits set to the 95th percentile of the discharger data as a monthly average limit except for chloride. The 95th percentile for chloride was 267 mg/L which is higher than the recommended criteria set forth in the Basin Plan for protection of sensitive beneficial uses including aquatic life. Therefore, the interim limit for chloride for Permitted Stormwater Dischargers is set equal to 230 mg/L to ensure protection of sensitive beneficial uses in the Calleguas Creek watershed.

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries Source: Construction Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 3 2007 TMDL Type: Creek	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Wet weather Allocations**	**Dry Weather Allocations**	**% of Watershed**

San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb)	0.7% * 166 µg/l * Daily Storm Vol	N/A	0.7%
San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb) Mass based	0.8 kg/d	N/A	0.7%
Coyote Creek	Copper (Cu)	0.285 kg/d	0	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Lead (Pb)	1.70 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Zinc (Zn)	2.4 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
San Jose Creek Reach 1 and 2	Selenium	5 µg/L	5 µg/L	5.0%

Wet-weather allocations for lead in San Gabriel River Reach 2. Concentration-based allocations apply to non-stormwater NPDES discharges. Stormwater allocations are expressed as a percent of load duration curve. Mass-based values presented in table are based on a flow of 260 cfs (daily storm volume = 6.4 $x10^{8}$ liters).

There are 1555 acres of water in the entire watershed, 37.4 acres of water in the Reach 1 subwatershed (2.4%), and 269 acres in the Coyote Creek subwatershed (17%).

General Construction Storm Water Permits

Waste load allocations for the general construction storm water permits may be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board. An estimate of direct atmospheric deposition is developed based on the percent area of surface water in the watershed. Approximately 0.4% of the watershed area draining to San Gabriel River Reach 2 is comprised of water and approximately 0.2% of the watershed area draining to Coyote Creek is comprised of water.

Region 4 The Harbor Beaches of Ventura County-Bacteria

The TMDL has a multi-part numeric target based on the bacteriological water quality objectives for marine water to protect the water contact recreation use. These targets are the most appropriate indicators of public health risk in recreational waters. Bacteriological objectives are set forth in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan. The objectives are based on four bacteria indicators and include both geometric mean limits and single sample limits. The Basin Plan objectives that serve as the numeric targets for this TMDL are:

The General NPDES Construction permit is seen as a minor contributor and is given no allocation

General NPDES permits, individual NPDES permits, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR permittees in the Channel Islands Harbor subwatershed are assigned WLAs of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, individual NPDES permit, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR will also be subject to a WLA of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances.

Region 4 Resolution No. 03-009 Los Angeles River and Tributaries-Nutrients

Minor Point Sources
Waste loads are allocated to minor point sources enrolled under NPDES or WDR permits including but not limited to Tapia WRP, Whittier Narrows WRP, Los Angeles Zoo WRP, industrial and construction stormwater, and municipal storm water and urban runoff from municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s)

Region 4 Minor Point Sources for NPDES/WDR Permits TMDL Completion Date: 7 10 2003 TMDL Type: River	Pollutant Stressor/WLA				
	Total Ammonia (NH_3)		**Nitrate-nitrogen (NO_3-N)**	**Nitrite-nitrogen (NO_2-N)**	**NO_3-N + NO_3-N**
	1 Hr Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l		30 Day Ave mg/l
LA River Above Los Angeles-Glendale WRP (LAG)	4.7	1.6	8.0	1.0	8.0
LA River Below LAG	8.7	2.4	8.0	1.0	8.0
Los Angeles Tributaries	10.1	2.3	8.0	1.0	8.0

Malibu Creek Attachment A to Resolution No. 2004-019R-Bacteria

12 13 2004 The WLAs for permittees under the NPDES General Stormwater Construction Permit are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean.

Region 4 Marina del Rey Harbor, Mothers' Beach and Back Basins

Attachment A to Resolution No. 2003-012-Bacteria

8 7 2003 As discussed in “Source Analysis”, discharges from general NPDES permits, general industrial storm water permits and general construction storm water permits are not expected to be a significant source of bacteria. Therefore, the WLAs for these discharges are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, general industrial storm water permit or general construction storm water permit within the MdR Watershed will also be subject to a WLA of zero days of allowable exceedances.

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium

Dry Weather Selenium WLA
A zero WLA is assigned to the industrial and construction stormwater permits during dry weather. Non-storm water discharges are already prohibited or restricted by existing general permits.

Region 4 General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	**Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day)**		
	Copper (Cu) Kg/day	**Lead (Pb) Kg/day**	**Zinc (Zn) Kg/day**
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	**XXXX**	Daily storm volume x 1.24 µg/L	**XXXX**
Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.7 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 4.3 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 6.2 µg/L

Each enrollee under the general construction stormwater permit receives a WLA on a per acre basis

Region 4 General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	**Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day/acre)**		
	Copper (Cu) Kg/acre/day	**Lead (Pb) Kg/acre/day**	**Zinc (Zn) Kg/acre/day**
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	**XXXX**	Daily storm volume x 0.56 µg/L	**XXXX**

Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.12 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 0.70 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 1.01 µg/L

For the general industrial and construction storm water permits, the daily storm volume is measured at USGS station 11085000 for discharges to Reach 2 and above and at LACDPW flow gauge station F354-R for discharges to Coyote Creek.

General construction storm water permits
WLAs will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

Dry-weather implementation
Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002), or any successor permit, are exempt from the dry-weather WLA equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3.and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be (1) infeasible to eliminate (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order. Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Permit No. CAS000002.

Upon permit issuance, renewal, or re-opener
Non-storm water flows not authorized by Order No. 99-08 DWQ, or any successor order, shall achieve dry-weather WLAs. WLAs shall be expressed as NPDES water quality-based effluent limitations specified in accordance with federal regulations and state policy on water quality control. Effluent limitations may be expressed as permit conditions, such as the installation, maintenance, and monitoring of Regional Board-approved BMPs.

Six years from the effective date of the TMDL
The construction industry will submit the results of wet-weather BMP effectiveness studies to the Los Angeles Regional Board for consideration. In the event that no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved, permittees shall be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring to demonstrate BMP effectiveness.

Seven years from the effective date of the TMDL
The Los Angeles Regional Board will consider results of the wet weather BMP effectiveness studies and consider approval of BMPs.

Eight years from the effective date of the TMDL
All general construction storm water permittees shall implement Regional Board-approved BMPs.

Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for San Diego Creek,
Upper and Lower Newport Bay, Orange County, California

Region 8 NPDES Construction Permit TMDL Completion Date: 1 24 1995 TMDL Type: River. Cr, Bay	Organochlorine Compounds							
	Total DDT		**Chlordane**		**Total PCBs**		**Toxaphene**	
	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr
San Diego Creek	.27	99.8	**.18***	**64.3***	**.09***	**31.5***	.004	1.5
Upper Newport Bay	.11	40.3	.06	23.4	.06	23.2	**X**	**X**
Lower Newport Bay	.04	14.9	.02	8.6	.17	60.7	**X**	**X**

*Red= Informational WLA only, not for enforcement purposes

Organochlorine Compounds TMDLs Implementation Tasks and Schedule

Regional Board staff shall develop a SWPPP Improvement Program that identifies the Regional Board's expectations with respect to the content of SWPPPs, including documentation regarding the selection and implementation of BMPs, and a sampling and analysis plan. The Improvement Program shall include specific guidance regarding the development and implementation of monitoring plans, including the constituents to be monitored, sampling frequency and analytical protocols. The SWPPP Improvement Program shall be completed by (*the date of OAL approval of this BPA*). ***No later than two months*** from completion of the Improvement Program, Board staff shall assure that the requirements of the Program are communicated to interested parties, including dischargers with existing authorizations under the General Construction Permit. Existing, authorized dischargers shall revise their project SWPPPs as needed to address the Program requirements as soon as possible but ***no later than (three months of completion of the SWPPP Improvement Program)***. Applicable SWPPPs that do not adequately address the Program requirements shall be considered inadequate and enforcement by the Regional Board shall proceed accordingly. The Caltrans and Orange County MS4 permits shall be revised as needed to assure that the permittees communicate the Regional Board's SWPPP expectations, based on the SWPPP Improvement Program, with the Standard Conditions of Approval.

Appendix 4 Sediment TMDLs

Implemented Sediment TMDLs in California. Construction was listed as a source in all fo these TMDLs in relation to road construction. Although construction was mentioned as a source, it was not given a specific allocation amount. The closest allocation amount would be for the road activity management WLA. **Implementation Phase** – Adoption process by the Regional Board, the State Water Resources Control Board, the Office of Administrative Law, and the US Environmental Protection Agency completed and TMDL being implemented.

A. Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.albionfinaltmdl	R	Albion River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2001	43 acres	See A (table 6)

B Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.mainSed.temp	R	Middle Main Eel River and Tributaries (from Dos Rios to the South Fork)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2005-2006	521 mi^2	100

C Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelRsouth.sed.temp	R	South Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1999	See chart	473

D Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.bigfinaltmdl	R	Big River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2001	181 mi^2 watershed drainage	TMDL = loading capacity = nonpoint sources + background =

							393 t mi2 yr

E Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-lower.Sed.temp-121807-signed	R	Lower Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2007	300 square-mile watershed	898

F Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.Sed.temp-	R	Middle Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2003	753 mi^2 (approx. 482,000 acres)	82

G Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** Mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelRnorth-Sed.temp.final-121807-signed	R	North Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2002	289 (180,020 acres)	20

H Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** Mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-upper.mainSed.temp-	R	Upper Main Eel River and Tributaries (including Tomki Creek, Outlet Creek and Lake Pillsbury)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 29 2004	688 (approx. 440,384 acres)	14

I Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.gualalafinaltmdl	R	Gualala River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	300 (191,145 acres)	7

J Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.Mad-sed.turbidity	R	Mad River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 21 2007	480	174

K Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.mattole.sediment	R	Mattole River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2003	296	27 or 520+27 = 547

L Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.navarro.sed.temp	R	Navarro River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	315 (201,600 acres).	50

M Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.noyo.sediment	R	Noyo River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 16 1999	113 (72,323 acres)	68 (three areas measured) Table 16 in the TMDL

N Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.RedwoodCk.sed	Cr	Redwood Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 1998	278	1900 Total allocation

O Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA – Roads** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.tenmile.sed	R	Ten Mile River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2000	120	9

P Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA management** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.sed	R	Trinity River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	2000 of 3000 covered in this TMDL	See rows below
1	Cr	Horse Linto Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	528
1	Cr	Mill creek and Tish Tang	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	39	210
1	Cr	Willow Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	43	94
1	Cr	Campbell Creek and Supply Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	11	1961
1	Cr	Lower Mainstem and Coon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	32	63
1	R	Reference	Sedimentation	Road	12 20 2001	434	24

		Subwatershed [1]		Construction			
1	Cr	Canyon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	326
1	R	Upper Tributaries[2]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	67
1	R	Middle Tributaries[3]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	54	53
1	R	Lower Tributaries[4]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	96	55
1	Cr	Weaver and Rush Creeks	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	169
1	Cr	Deadwood Creek Hoadley Gulch Poker Bar	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	47	68
1	L	Lewiston Lake	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	25	49
1	Cr	Grassvalley Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	37	44
1	Cr	Indian Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	34	81
1	Cr	Reading and Browns Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	104	66
1	Cr	Reference Subwatersheds[5]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	235	281
1	L, Cr	Westside tributaries[6]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	93	105
1	R, Cr, G	Upper trinity[7]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	161	690
1	R, Cr, G	East Fork Tributaries[8]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	115	65

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

1	R, L	Eastside Tributaries[9]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	89	60

1 New River, Big French, Manzanita, North Fork, East Fork, North Fork
2 Dutch, Soldier, Oregon gulch, Conner Creek
3 Big Bar, Prairie Creek, Little French Creek
4 Swede, Italian, Canadian, Cedar Flat, Mill, McDonald, Hennessy, Quimby, Hawkins, Sharber
5 Stuarts Fork, Swift Creek, Coffee Creek
6 Stuart Arm, Stoney Creek, Mule Creek, East Fork, Stuart Fork, West Side Trinity Lake, Hatchet Creek, Buckeye Creek,
7 Upper Trinity River, Tangle Blue, Sunflower, Graves, Bear Upper Trinity Mainstream, Ramshorn Creek, Ripple Creek, Minnehaha Creek, Snowslide Gulch, Scorpion Creek
8 East Fork Trinity, Cedar Creek, Squirrel Gulch
9 East Side Tributaries, Trinity Lake

Q Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.so.sed	R, Cr	South Fork Trinity River and Hayfork Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1998	Not given, 19 miles long	33 (road total)

R Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.vanduzen.sed	R, Cr	Van Duzen River and Yager Creek	Sedimentation	Various	12 16 1999	429	1353 total allocation
1		Upper Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			7
1		Middle Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			22
1		Lower Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			20

S Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential**	**TMDL**	**Watershed**	**WLA** tons mi^2

9

2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ

				Sources	**Completion Date**	**Acres** mi^2	yr
6 R6.blackwood.sed	Cr	Blackwood Creek (Placer County)	Bedded Sediment	Various	9 2007	11	17272 total

T Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
6 R6.SquawCk.sed	R	Squaw Creek (Placer County)	Sedimentation /controllable sources	Various – basin plan amendment	4 13 2006	8.2	10,900

Adopted TMDLs for Construction Sediment Sources

Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Area** mi^2	Waste load Allocation tons mi^2 yr
8	R	Newport Bay San Diego Creek Watershed	Sedimentation	Construction Land Development	1999	2.24 (1432 acres)	125,000 tons per Year (no more than 13,000 tons per year from construction sites)

APPENDIX 5:
Glossary

Active Areas of Construction
All areas subject to land surface disturbance activities related to the project including, but not limited to, project staging areas, immediate access areas and storage areas. All previously active areas are still considered active areas until final stabilization is complete. [The construction activity Phases used in this General Permit are the Preliminary Phase, Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, and the Vertical Construction Phase.]

Active Treatment System (ATS)
A treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to aid in the reduction of turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Acute Toxicity Test
A chemical stimulus severe enough to rapidly induce a negative effect; in aquatic toxicity tests, an effect observed within 96 hours or less is considered acute.

Air Deposition
Airborne particulates from construction activities.

Approved Signatory
A person who has been authorized by the Legally Responsible Person to sign, certify, and electronically submit Permit Registration Documents, Notices of Termination, and any other documents, reports, or information required by the General Permit, the State or Regional Water Board, or U.S. EPA. The Approved Signatory must be one of the following:

1. For a corporation or limited liability company: a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (a) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation or limited liability company; or (b) the manager of the facility if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

2. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

3. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: a principal executive officer, ranking elected official, city manager, council president, or any other authorized public employee with managerial responsibility over the

construction or land disturbance project (including, but not limited to, project manager, project superintendent, or resident engineer);

4. For the military: any military officer or Department of Defense civilian, acting in an equivalent capacity to a military officer, who has been designated;

5. For a public university: an authorized university official;

6. For an individual: the individual, because the individual acts as both the Legally Responsible Person and the Approved Signatory; or

7. For any type of entity not listed above (e.g. trusts, estates, receivers): an authorized person with managerial authority over the construction or land disturbance project.

Beneficial Uses
As defined in the California Water Code, beneficial uses of the waters of the state that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.

Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT)
As defined by USEPA, BAT is a technology-based standard established by the Clean Water Act (CWA) as the most appropriate means available on a national basis for controlling the direct discharge of toxic and nonconventional pollutants to navigable waters. The BAT effluent limitations guidelines, in general, represent the best existing performance of treatment technologies that are economically achievable within an industrial point source category or subcategory.

Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT)
As defined by USEPA, BCT is a technology-based standard for the discharge from existing industrial point sources of conventional pollutants including biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended sediment (TSS), fecal coliform, pH, oil and grease.

Best Professional Judgment (BPJ)
The method used by permit writers to develop technology-based NPDES permit conditions on a case-by-case basis using all reasonably available and relevant data.

Best Management Practices (BMPs)
BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures,

and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Chain of Custody (COC)
Form used to track sample handling as samples progress from sample collection to the analytical laboratory. The COC is then used to track the resulting analytical data from the laboratory to the client. COC forms can be obtained from an analytical laboratory upon request.

Coagulation
The clumping of particles in a discharge to settle out impurities, often induced by chemicals such as lime, alum, and iron salts.

Common Plan of Development
Generally a contiguous area where multiple, distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times under one plan. A plan is generally defined as any piece of documentation or physical demarcation that indicates that construction activities may occur on a common plot. Such documentation could consist of a tract map, parcel map, demolition plans, grading plans or contract documents. Any of these documents could delineate the boundaries of a common plan area. However, broad planning documents, such as land use master plans, conceptual master plans, or broad-based CEQA or NEPA documents that identify potential projects for an agency or facility are not considered common plans of development.

Daily Average Discharge
The discharge of a pollutant measured during any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged during the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement (e.g., concentration) the daily discharge is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant throughout the day (40 CFR 122.2). In the case of pH, the pH must first be converted from a log scale.

Debris
Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

Direct Discharge
A discharge that is routed directly to waters of the United States by means of a pipe, channel, or ditch (including a municipal storm sewer system), or through surface runoff.

Discharger
The Legally Responsible Person (see definition) or entity subject to this General Permit.

Dose Rate (for ATS)
In exposure assessment, dose (e.g. of a chemical) per time unit (e.g. mg/day), sometimes also called dosage.

Drainage Area
The area of land that drains water, sediment, pollutants, and dissolved materials to a common outlet.

Effluent
Any discharge of water by a discharger either to the receiving water or beyond the property boundary controlled by the discharger.

Effluent Limitation
Any numeric or narrative restriction imposed on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the United States, the waters of the contiguous zone, or the ocean.

Erosion
The process, by which soil particles are detached and transported by the actions of wind, water, or gravity.

Erosion Control BMPs
Vegetation, such as grasses and wildflowers, and other materials, such as straw, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, protective blankets, etc., placed to stabilize areas of disturbed soils, reduce loss of soil due to the action of water or wind, and prevent water pollution.

Field Measurements
Testing procedures performed in the field with portable field-testing kits or meters.

Final Stabilization
All soil disturbing activities at each individual parcel within the site have been completed in a manner consistent with the requirements in this General Permit.

First Order Stream
Stream with no tributaries.

Flocculants
Substances that interact with suspended particles and bind them together to form flocs.

Good Housekeeping BMPs
BMPs designed to reduce or eliminate the addition of pollutants to construction site runoff through analysis of pollutant sources, implementation of proper handling/disposal practices, employee education, and other actions.

Grading Phase (part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)
Includes reconfiguring the topography and slope including; alluvium removals; canyon cleanouts; rock undercuts; keyway excavations; land form grading; and stockpiling of select material for capping operations.

Hydromodification
Hydromodification is the alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources. Hydromodification can cause excessive erosion and/or sedimentation rates, causing excessive turbidity, channel aggradation and/or degradation.

Identified Organisms
Organisms within a sub-sample that is specifically identified and counted.

Inactive Areas of Construction
Areas of construction activity that are not active and those that have been active and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

Index Period
The period of time during which bioassessment samples must be collected to produce results suitable for assessing the biological integrity of streams and rivers. Instream communities naturally vary over the course of a year,and sampling during the index period ensures that samples are collected during a time frame when communities are stable so that year-to-year consistency is obtained. The index period approach provides a cost-effective alternative to year-round sampling. Furthermore, sampling within the appropriate index period will yield results that are comparable to the assessment thresholds or criteria for a given region, which are established for the same index period. Because index periods differ for different parts of the state, it is essential to know the index period for your area.

K Factor
The soil erodibility factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). It represents the combination of detachability of the soil, runoff potential of the soil, and the transportability of the sediment eroded from the soil.

Legally Responsible Person
The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) will typically be the project proponent. The categories of persons or entities that are eligible to serve as the LRP are set forth below. For any construction or land disturbance project where multiple persons or entities are eligible to serve as the LRP, those persons or entities

shall select a single LRP. In exceptional circumstances, a person or entity that qualifies as the LRP may provide written authorization to another person or entity to serve as the LRP. In such a circumstance, the person or entity that provides the authorization retains all responsibility for compliance with the General Permit. Except as provided in category 2(d), a contractor who does not satisfy the requirements of any of the categories below is not qualified to be an LRP.

The following persons or entities may serve as an LRP:

1. A person, company, agency, or other entity that possesses a real property interest (including, but not limited to, fee simple ownership, easement, leasehold, or other rights of way) in the land upon which the construction or land disturbance activities will occur for the regulated site.

2. In addition to the above, the following persons or entities may also serve as an LRP:

    a. For linear underground/overhead projects, the utility company, municipality, or other public or private company or agency that owns or operates the LUP;

    b. For land controlled by an estate or similar entity, the person who has day-to-day control over the land (including, but not limited to, a bankruptcy trustee, receiver, or conservator);

    c. For pollution investigation and remediation projects, any potentially responsible party that has received permission to conduct the project from the holder of a real property interest in the land; or

    d. For U.S. Army Corp of Engineers projects, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may provide written authorization to its bonded contractor to serve as the LRP, provided, however, that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is also responsible for compliance with the general permit, as authorized by the Clean Water Act or the Federal Facilities Compliance Act.

Likely Precipitation Event
Any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall obtain likely precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)
The allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity

testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:

The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

Natural Channel Evolution
The physical trend in channel adjustments following a disturbance that causes the river to have more energy and degrade or aggrade more sediment. Channels have been observed to pass through 5 to 9 evolution types. Once they pass though the suite of evolution stages, they will rest in a new state of equilibrium.

Non-Storm Water Discharges
Discharges are discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. They can include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, sanitary wastes, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, or pipe testing water.

Non-Visible Pollutants
Pollutants associated with a specific site or activity that can have a negative impact on water quality, but cannot be seen though observation (ex: chlorine). Such pollutants being discharged are not authorized.

Numeric Action Level (NAL)
Level is used as a warning to evaluate if best management practices are effective and take necessary corrective actions. Not an effluent limit.

Original Sample Material
The material (i.e., macroinvertebrates, organic material, gravel, etc.) remaining after the subsample has been removed for identification.

pH
Unit universally used to express the intensity of the acid or alkaline condition of a water sample. The pH of natural waters tends to range between 6 and 9, with neutral being 7. Extremes of pH can have deleterious effects on aquatic systems.

Post-Construction BMPs
Structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, or filter the release of pollutants to receiving waters after final stabilization is attained.

Preliminary Phase (Pre-Construction Phase - Part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)
Construction stage including rough grading and/or disking, clearing and grubbing operations, or any soil disturbance prior to mass grading.

Project

Qualified SWPPP Developer
Individual who is authorized to develop and revise SWPPPs.

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
Individual assigned responsibility for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and responsibility to ensure full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP, including the preparation of the annual compliance evaluation and the elimination of all unauthorized discharges.

Qualifying Rain Event
Any event that produces 0.5 inches or more precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

R Factor
Erosivity factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). The R factor represents the erosivity of the climate at a particular location. An average annual value of R is determined from historical weather records using erosivity values determined for individual storms. The erosivity of an individual storm is computed as the product of the storm's total energy, which is closely related to storm amount, and the storm's maximum 30-minute intensity.

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)
Written document, specific for each rain event, that when implemented is designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event.

Remaining Sub sampled Material
The material (e.g., organic material, gravel, etc.) that remains after the organisms to be identified have been removed from the subsample for identification. (Generally, no macroinvertebrates are present in the remaining subsampled material, but the sample needs to be checked and verified using a complete Quality Assurance (QA) plan)

Routine Maintenance
Activities intended to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

Runoff Control BMPs
Measures used to divert runon from offsite and runoff within the site.

Run-on
Discharges that originate offsite and flow onto the property of a separate project site.

Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)
Empirical model that calculates average annual soil loss as a function of rainfall and runoff erosivity, soil erodibility, topography, erosion controls, and sediment controls.

Sampling and Analysis Plan
Document that describes how the samples will be collected, under what conditions, where and when the samples will be collected, what the sample will be tested for, what test methods and detection limits will be used, and what methods/procedures will be maintained to ensure the integrity of the sample during collection, storage, shipping and testing (i.e., quality assurance/quality control protocols).

Sediment
Solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

Sedimentation
Process of deposition of suspended matter carried by water, wastewater, or other liquids, by gravity. It is usually accomplished by reducing the velocity of the liquid below the point at which it can transport the suspended material.

Sediment Control BMPs
Practices that trap soil particles after they have been eroded by rain, flowing water, or wind. They include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of storm water to allow sediment to settle and be trapped (e.g., silt fence, sediment basin, fiber rolls, etc.).

Settleable Solids (SS)
Solid material that can be settled within a water column during a specified time frame. It is typically tested by placing a water sample into an Imhoff settling cone and then allowing the solids to settle by gravity for a given length of time. Results are reported either as a volume (mL/L) or a mass (mg/L) concentration.

Sheet Flow
Flow of water that occurs overland in areas where there are no defined channels where the water spreads out over a large area at a uniform depth.

Site

Soil Amendment
Any material that is added to the soil to change its chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance that could become mobilized by storm water.

Streets and Utilities Phase
Construction stage including excavation and street paving, lot grading, curbs, gutters and sidewalks, public utilities, public water facilities including fire hydrants, public sanitary sewer systems, storm sewer system and/or other drainage improvements.

Structural Controls
Any structural facility designed and constructed to mitigate the adverse impacts of storm water and urban runoff pollution

Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC)
The measure of the concentration of suspended solid material in a water sample by measuring the dry weight of all of the solid material from a known volume of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

Total Suspended Solids (TSS)
The measure of the suspended solids in a water sample includes inorganic substances, such as soil particles and organic substances, such as algae, aquatic plant/animal waste, particles related to industrial/sewage waste, etc. The TSS test measures the concentration of suspended solids in water by measuring the dry weight of a solid material contained in a known volume of a sub-sample of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

Toxicity
The adverse response(s) of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Turbidity
The cloudiness of water quantified by the degree to which light traveling through a water column is scattered by the suspended organic and inorganic particles it contains. The turbidity test is reported in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) or Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU).

Vertical Construction Phase
The Build out of structures from foundations to roofing, including rough landscaping.

Waters of the United States
Generally refers to surface waters, as defined by the federal Environmental Protection Agency in 40 C.F.R. § 122.2.[1]

Water Quality Objectives (WQO)
Water quality objectives are defined in the California Water Code as limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics, which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area.

[1] The application of the definition of "waters of the United States" may be difficult to determine; there are currently several judicial decisions that create some confusion. If a landowner is unsure whether the discharge must be covered by this General Permit, the landowner may wish to seek legal advice.

APPENDIX 6:
Acronym List

ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials; Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ATS	Active Treatment System
BASMAA	Bay Area Storm water Management Agencies Association
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BPJ	Best Professional Judgment
CAFO	Confined Animal Feeding Operation
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
CIWQS	California Integrated Water Quality System
CKD	Cement Kiln Dust
COC	Chain of Custody
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
CTB	Cement Treated Base
CTR	California Toxics Rule
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
CWP	Center for Watershed Protection
DADMAC	Diallyldimethyl-ammonium chloride
DDNR	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
DFG	Department of Fish and Game
DHS	Department of Health Services
DWQ	Division of Water Quality
EC	Electrical Conductivity
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
HSPF	Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran
JTU	Jackson Turbidity Units
LID	Low Impact Development
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
LUP	Linear Underground/Overhead Projects

MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MDL	Method Detection Limits
MRR	Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MUSLE	Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTR	National Toxics Rule
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PAC	Polyaluminum chloride
PAM	Polyacrylamide
PASS	Polyaluminum chloride Silica/sulfate
POC	Pollutants of Concern
PoP	Probability of Precipitation
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PRDs	Permit Registration Documents
PWS	Planning Watershed
QAMP	Quality Assurance Management Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
Regional Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
ROWD	Report of Waste Discharge
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RW	Receiving Water
SMARTS	Storm water Multi Application Reporting and Tracking System
SS	Settleable Solids
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SW	Storm Water
SWARM	Storm Water Annual Report Module
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMM	Storm Water Management Model
SWMP	Storm Water Management Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TC	Treatment Control
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids

TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USACOE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	United States Code
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification Number
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WQBEL	Water Quality Based Effluent Limitation
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WQS	Water Quality Standard

APPENDIX 7:
State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

NORTH COAST REGION (1)
5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A
Santa Rose, CA 95403
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707)523-0135

SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)
1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400
Oakland, CA 94612
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)
895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

LOS ANGELES REGION (4)
320 W. 4th Street, Ste. 200
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)
11020 Sun Center Dr., #200
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)
1685 E St.
Fresno, CA 93706
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)
364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205
Redding, CA 96002
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)
2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

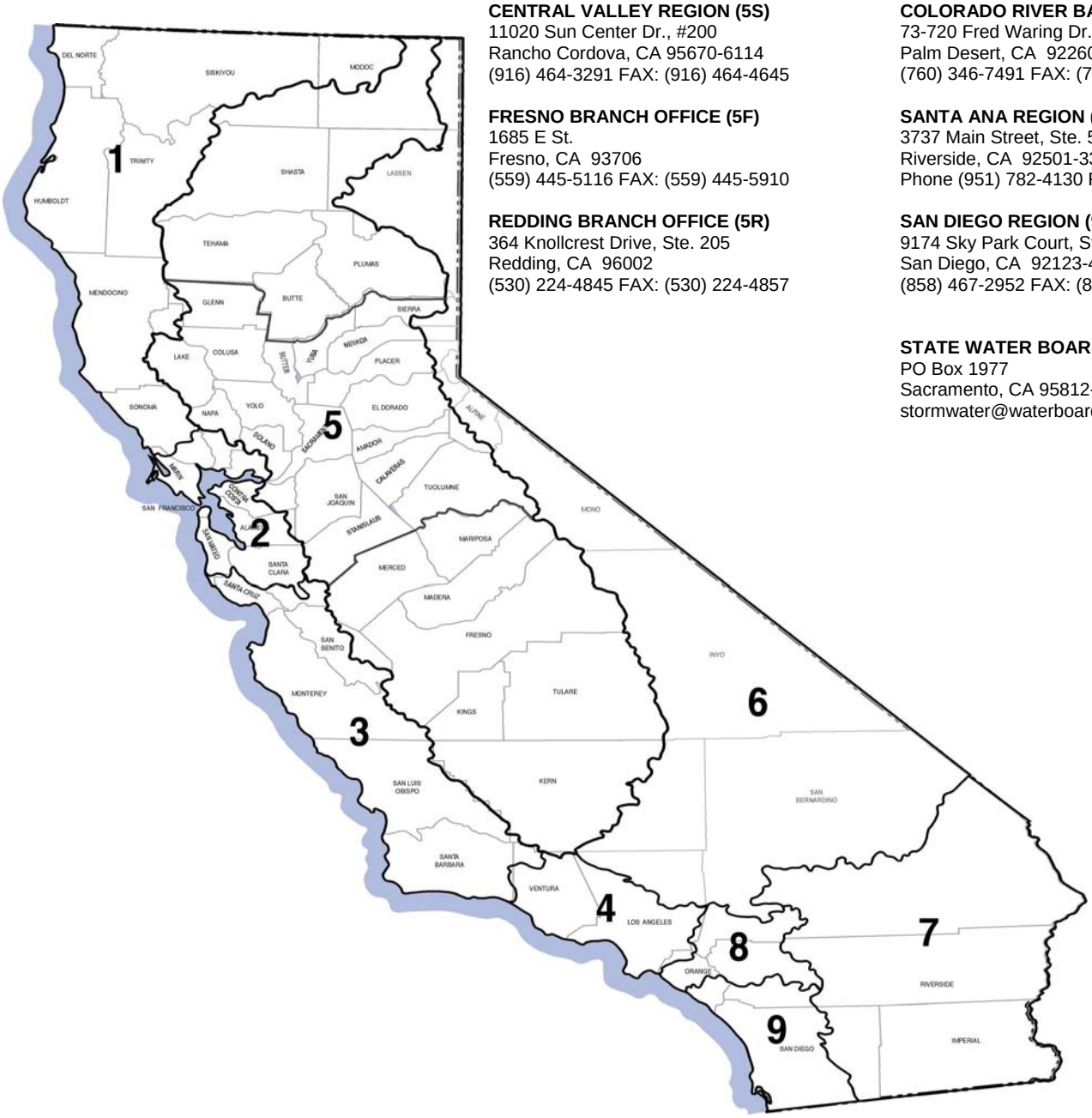
VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)
14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200
Victorville, CA 92392-2383
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308

COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

SANTA ANA REGION (8)
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

SAN DIEGO REGION (9)
9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100
San Diego, CA 92123-4340
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

STATE WATER BOARD
PO Box 1977
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977
stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Southwest Region
501 West Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200
Long Beach, California 90802-4213

OCT 30 2001

In reply please refer to
151422-SWR99-SR-190:GRS

Michael G. Ritchie, Division Administrator
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration, California Division
980 Ninth St., Suite 400
Sacramento, California 95814-2724

Dear Mr. Ritchie:

This document transmits the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) biological opinion regarding the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (East Span Project). In response to your September 12, 2001, letter requesting reinitiation of Section 7 consultation and Essential Fish Habitat consultation, NMFS has examined the effects of the East Span Project on threatened Central California Coast steelhead, threatened Central Valley steelhead, threatened Central Valley spring-run chinook, endangered Sacramento River winter-run chinook, threatened Central California Coast coho salmon and on designated critical habitat for these species, in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) (ESA). This document also transmits NMFS' Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Conservation Recommendations for Pacific Coast Salmon as required by the Magnunson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) as amended (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.).

It is our finding in the enclosed biological opinion that the East Span Project is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed anadromous salmonids, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat for these species. However, NMFS has determined that some adult and juvenile listed anadromous salmonids are likely to be killed and injured during construction activities. Sound pressure waves generated by the driving of large diameter steel piles are expected to result in the immediate mortality of fish in close proximity to the pile being driven. Application of a bubble curtain to attenuate sound is expected to restrict this area of direct mortality to a radius of approximately 69 meters and the proposed monitoring program will allow for confirmation of the bubble curtain's effectiveness. Additional adverse effects associated with project construction include injury, stress, and displacement during construction activities.

The enclosed biological opinion evaluates these potential impacts. Because NMFS anticipates that incidental take will occur, an Incidental Take Statement is attached to the biological opinion.

The Incidental Take Statement presents several nondiscretionary Reasonable and Prudent Measures necessary to avoid and minimize anticipated incidental take of listed anadromous salmonids.

Regarding EFH for Federally managed fish species, NMFS provided Federal Highways Administration (FHWA) with EFH Conservation Recommendations for the East Span Project on September 23, 1999. FHWA provided NMFS with a preliminary response to these Conservation Recommendations on October 13, 1999, and final response was provided on June 12, 2001. Based on FHWA's responses, NMFS continues to believe the project will have an adverse habitat impact. Therefore, this document transmits several revised EFH Conservation Recommendations. FHWA has a statutory requirement under section 305(b)(4)(B) of the MSFCMA to submit a detailed response in writing to NMFS that includes a description of measures proposed for avoiding, mitigating, or offsetting the impact of the activity on EFH, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the MSFCMA and 50 CFR 600.920(j) within 30 days. If unable to complete a final response within this time limit, an interim written response should be provided to NMFS within 30 days. A detailed response should follow.

In closing, I would like to thank and commend staff with FHWA and the California Department of Transportation for their assistance and prompt response with information during this consultation.

If you have questions regarding this consultation or the enclosed draft biological opinion, please contact Mr. Gary Stern at (707) 575-6060 or Mr. Patrick Rutten at (707) 575-6059.

Sincerely,

for Rodney R. McInnis
Acting Regional Administrator

cc: Jim Lecky, NMFS Long Beach

With Enclosures:
Biological Opinion
Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Recommendations

Enclosure 1

Endangered Species Act
Section 7 Consultation

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge
East Span Seismic Safety Project

Agency:	Federal Highway Administration, California Division – Sacramento
Consultation Conducted By:	National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region, Santa Rosa, California
Date Issued:	
Refer to:	151422-SWR99-SR-190

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Consultation History

This document transmits the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) biological opinion for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (East Span Project). The U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highways Administration (FHWA) in coordination with the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) proposes to construct a new bridge approximately 2.18 miles (3.5 kilometers) long, to the north of the existing East Span, because the existing bridge does not meet lifeline[1] criteria for providing emergency relief access following a maximum credible earthquake (MCE). An MCE is the largest earthquake reasonably capable of occurring based on current geological knowledge. NMFS has analyzed the effects of the proposed construction of the East Span Project on Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, Central Valley steelhead, Central California Coast steelhead, and Central California Coast coho salmon, and the critical habitat designated for these species, in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

This biological opinion is based primarily on information provided in the following documents:

- Natural Environment Study for the San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. September 1998;
- Dredge Material Management Plan for the San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. June 1999;
- Biological Assessment for the San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. June 1999;
- Sediment Sampling and Analysis Report for the San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. June 2000;
- Final Environmental Impact Statement/Statutory Exemption and Final Section 4(f) Evaluation for the San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. May 8, 2001;
- Noise and Vibration Measurements associated with the Pile Installation Demonstration Project for the San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. June 30, 2001;
- Fisheries Assessment, Pile Installation Demonstration Project for the San Francisco -

[1]Lifelines in this context are systems and facilities critical to emergency response and recovery after a natural disaster, including hospitals, fire control and policing, food distribution, communication, electric power, liquid fuel, natural gas, transportation (airports, highways, ports, rail, and transit), water and wastewater. In the case of the East Span, a lifeline connection would provide for post-earthquake relief access linking major population centers, emergency relief routes, emergency supply and staging centers, and intermodal links to major distribution centers. The East Span would be serviceable soon after a maximum credible earthquake.

Oakland Bay Bridge, East Span Project. August 2001;

- Updated biological assessment and additional materials to support the NMFS biological opinion provided to NMFS on October 4, 2001;

- US Army Corps of Engineers, Public Notice No. 23013S, dated October 12, 2001.

- FHWA letter of October 18, 2001, to NMFS with additional information regarding the proposed fisheries mitigation measures.

By letter dated August 26, 1997, NMFS provided Caltrans with a list of threatened or endangered species or critical habitat that may be affected by the East Span Project.

A draft biological assessment for the East Span Project was provided to NMFS for review in January 1999, and NMFS provided written comments on this draft by letter dated January 20, 1999.

On July 15, 1999, FHWA transmitted the project's biological assessment and Memorandum of Conceptual Mitigation for the East Span Project to NMFS. Appendix F of the biological assessment contains the Essential Fish Habitat Assessment in compliance with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA).

By letter dated July 29, 1999, Caltrans requested NMFS' comments on the proposed Pile Installation Demonstration Project (PIDP) for the East Span Project. The PIDP was a scientific investigation involving the driving of three large piles as part of the geotechnical testing program for the East Span Project. Caltrans specifically requested NMFS comments on the need for section 7 consultation associated with the potential impacts of the PIDP.

On September 23, 1999, NMFS provided FHWA with a written determination that the East Span Project as presented in the biological assessment was not likely to adversely affect threatened or endangered anadromous salmonids or designated critical habitat. This determination was based primarily on the use of noise attenuation devices if pile driving occurs between January 1 and May 31.

On May 26, 2000, FHWA requested informal consultation on the implementation of the PIDP in central San Francisco Bay, east of Yerba Buena Island, in June or July 2000. By letter dated July 26, 2000, NMFS concurred with FHWA that the PIDP was not likely to adversely affect listed anadromous salmonids or their designated critical habitat.

On September 14, 2000, FHWA requested NMFS concurrence with conducting the PIDP during fall of 2000, because the demonstration project was not conducted as planned during the summer of 2000. By letter dated September 25, 2000, NMFS concurred with FHWA that the implementation of the PIDP during the fall of 2000 was not likely to adversely affect listed

anadromous salmonids or critical habitat.

On March 21, 2001, Caltrans requested NMFS provide an updated listed of threatened or endangered species that may be affected by the East Span Project. NMFS responded in writing to Caltrans on March 22, 2001 with an updated species list.

On August 8, 2001, NMFS provided written comments to FHWA regarding the draft Fisheries Impact Assessment for the PIDP. Based on the study results presented in the draft PIDP document and the companion report on noise and vibration measurements, NMFS questioned some of the document's findings and requested additional information in several areas.

On September 12, 2001, FHWA requested reinitiation of section 7 consultation for the East Span Project. Reinitiation was requested to address the elimination of seasonal restrictions on pile driving activities and the new information gathered during the PIDP regarding potential fisheries impacts.

An updated biological assessment and materials in support of the NMFS biological opinion were provided by FHWA and Caltrans on October 4, 2001.

Additional information regarding the proposed fisheries mitigation measures was provided by FHWA to NMFS by letter dated October 18, 2001.

Several meetings, telephone conference calls, and electronic mail communications were exchanged during September and October 2001 regarding the proposed fisheries mitigation measures, off-site mitigation opportunities, and assessment of potential impacts associated with sound pressure waves during pile installations.

A complete administrative record of this consultation is on file in the NMFS Santa Rosa Area Office, Santa Rosa, California (Administrative Record #151422SWR99SR190).

II. Description of the Proposed Action

The San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge is an important transportation component of the Bay Area that provides regional access between the San Francisco Peninsula and the East Bay. An average of 272,000 vehicles currently use the bridge each day. As part of Interstate 80, it is also a critical link in the interstate highway network. The existing East Span is not expected to withstand a maximum credible earthquake (MCE) on the San Andreas or Hayward fault. The existing East Span does not meet lifeline criteria for providing emergency relief access following an MCE and it does not meet all current operations and safety design standards.

The East Span Project site, including the area around the bridge piers and the area necessary to accommodate construction-related equipment such as work barges and cranes, is located in San

Francisco Bay, between Yerba Buena Island (YBI) and Oakland. The project limits, as defined by Caltrans, is the eastern portal of the YBI tunnel located in San Francisco as the western project limit and the eastern project limit is located approximately 400 meters (m) west of the Bay Bridge toll plaza on a spit of land referred to as the Oakland Touchdown area in the City of Oakland. The new bridge will be constructed north of the existing East Span and will be approximately 2.18 miles (3.5 kilometers) in length and 70 meters in width, including a 15.3-meter minimum space between the eastbound and westbound bridge decks.

A. Project Overview

Construction of the new bridge is to be divided among four separate contracts: (1) Self-Anchored Suspension/Yerba Buena Island (SAS/YBI) Main Span; (2) Skyway, (3) Oakland Approach Structures, and (4) Geofill at the Oakland Touchdown. A separate demolition contract will be used to remove the existing bridge. The East Span Project is expect to be completed within seven years. Construction is scheduled to begin in early 2002 and end in early 2009. The specific construction schedule will be determined by the contractor.

The project description presented below focuses on construction activities at or below the water line. Additional information can be found in the May 8, 2001 Final Environmental Impact Statement, Replacement Alternative N-6.

1. Self-Anchored Suspension Main Span

The main span between YBI and the Skyway will be a self-anchored suspension design. The main tower would be set offshore from YBI at a water depth of 18 meters. Bay bottom sediments at the main tower foundation will be removed by dredging to expose the sloping bedrock. Holes would be drilled into bedrock, hollow steel pipe piles 2.5 m in diameter inserted, and a pre-fabricated steel box with concrete cover will be sunk onto the piles. A large hammer at low energy would likely be used for socketing of the large piles. The piles would be filled with concrete and welded to the pile cap. Because the bedrock at the main tower location is sloping, the contractor may choose to create a bench by mechanically breaking or excavating rock to create a level surface. The contractor may use a cofferdam for construction of the main tower foundation, but this is unlikely due to water depths and the geology at this location.

A temporary pile-supported dock for barges would be constructed at YBI for construction-related activities such as delivery of materials. Piles for the dock would likely be 18, 24, or 36 inches (46, 61, or 91 centimeters) in diameter and fabricated of steel, concrete, or timber.
Pier E2 of the main span will be constructed with hollow steel pipes driven into the bay strata with a pre-fabricated steel box and concrete cover sunk onto the piles. The piles will be filled halfway with concrete and welded to the pile cap. All sediments within the piles resulting from pile driving would be removed, placed on a barge for transport, and disposed of.

2. Skyway

The skyway will be a segmentally constructed, prestressed concrete box-girder. A temporary access trestle may be utilized to build portions of the skyway and allow for the delivery of materials, equipment, and work crews. The trestle for the skyway would be approximately 7,000 square meters. Barges may support the heavier equipment. Steel, concrete, or timber piles of 18, 24, or 36 inches (46, 61, or 91 centimeters) in diameter will be used to support the trestle.

Construction of the permanent skyway piles and the pile caps would be similar to construction of Pier E2 on the main span. All sediments within the piles resulting from pile driving would be removed, placed on a barge for transport, and disposed of. Cofferdams may or may not be used by the contractor. If cofferdams are installed, sediment will be excavated and the cofferdam dewatered. The steel pipe piles would be driven, either before or after dewatering, to the Alameda geologic formation. A steel box pile cap would be lowered onto the piles and welded to them. If necessary, the piles would be emptied of bay sediments, then the piles and pile caps would be filled with reinforced concrete.

The pier forms would be placed, filled with reinforcing steel and concrete, then removed once the concrete is cured. The pier caps would be constructed similarly. Once the pier is complete, the cofferdams would be removed to at least 1.5 feet (0.46 meters) below the mudline.

3. Oakland Approach Structures

The Oakland approach structures would include a cast-in-place, prestressed, concrete box-girder supported by a cast-in-place, reinforced, concrete substructure. Falsework for the structures would be supported by temporary piles. A temporary access trestle would be utilized to facilitate construction and would be approximately 14,000 square meters. Piles would support the trestle. Piles would likely be 18, 24, or 36 inches (46, 61, or 91 centimeters) in diameter and fabricated of steel, concrete, or timber.

Construction in-bay would include dredging for barge access, building a temporary access trestle, driving piles, and placing cofferdams in areas of shallow water near the Oakland Touchdown. The cofferdam method would involve driving sheet piles into Bay mud to isolate a working area that would be dredged and dewatered to create access for construction of footings. All sediments resulting from pile driving and dredging would be removed, placed on a barge for transport, and disposed of.

4. Geofill at Oakland Touchdown

At the Oakland Touchdown area, a portion of the new westbound roadway and the relocated maintenance road would encroach into the Bay. Engineered fill and surcharge in the Bay and upland areas are proposed for this location. For construction of the westbound roadway, 1,970 linear feet of geotube (approximately 0.5 acre) would be placed in the tidal area north of the Oakland touchdown. A geotube is large diameter tube of permeable geotextile fabric in to which sand and water would be pumped. When the tube is filled, it will act as a tidal barrier to protect

the work area. Within the area protected by the geotube (approximately 2.63 acres) the existing soils will be excavated to an elevation of approximately 0.8 m below mean sea level (MSL). Wick drains and vertical drains will be installed to facilitate consolidation of the underlying Bay mud and prevent liquefaction of the overlying sand. The drains will be covered with a layer of gravel upon which clean fill material will be placed.

B. Pile Driving

Current plans anticipate driving a total of 259 in-bay large diameter steel pipe piles. Of these, 189 piles will be 2.5 meters in diameter and 70 piles will be 1.8 meters in diameter. A template, founded on temporary piles fabricated of steel, concrete, or timber approximately 18 to 24 inches (46 to 61 centimeters) in diameter, may be used by the contractor to assist in accurate driving of the large piles.

Each large diameter pile is expected to consist of two or more segments; the first segment will be driven to the water line, then the next segment(s) will be welded on and driven in succession until the pile is driven to its final or "tip" elevation. However, the contractor could choose to drive the piles in one piece. Some piles will be battered, meaning that they will be driven in at an angle, essentially splaying out from the pier to provide additional stability. The rest would be vertical piles. The larger piles which support the skyway and main span sections of the replacement bridge will be driven to depths ranging from about 66 to 108 meters below MSL. The smaller diameter piles which support the Oakland Touchdown structures will be driven to tip elevations ranging from about 41 to 65 meters below MSL.

The three large steel piles used in the November 2000 PIDP each required approximately five hours total driving time to reach the specified tip elevation. Based on this experience, it is expected that the 259 in-bay piles could require about 1,300 hours of total pile driving time. However, the contractor will be allowed to drive simultaneously at multiple locations. Furthermore, it is possible that all three contractors (the contractor for the SAS-YBI portion, the contractor for the skyway, and the contractor for the Oakland approach structures) would drive piles simultaneously. Pile driving will be allowed from 7:00 AM to 8:00 PM, seven days a week. Pile driving that is underway at 8:00 PM will continue until driving of that pile segment is complete.

In a typical pile driving scenario, the first pile segment would require about 1 hour of driving time. The next segment would then be welded to the driven segment. This process takes 2 to 3 days. After welding is complete, 3 to 4 hours would be required to drive the pile to tip elevation. The actual time will depend on local substrate conditions.

To construct all permanent structures, contractors will install piles to found temporary structures, supports, falsework, docks and construction trestles. These temporary structures, designed by the contractor, are required to facilitate construction and support the permanent structures until they are self-supporting. Since the temporary structures will be contractor designed, their exact nature

(size, type, number of piles, etc.) will not be known until construction begins. Conservative estimates have been developed by Caltrans, where it is possible to estimate the size of contractor-designed structural and support elements. While the number of piles placed to found the structures will be large, it is expected that they will be of a considerably smaller size than the permanent structures, since they are temporary and are not designed for traffic or seismic loading. When they are no longer needed, temporary piles will be retrieved or cut off 1.5 feet (0.46 meters) below the mudline. An estimate of the likely maximum, median, and minimum number of piles for each temporary project structure is presented below.

Location	Maximum no. of piles	Median no. of piles	Minimum no. of piles
Skyway Trestle	600	400	300
Oakland Trestle	1200	800	600
YBI Dock	180	120	90
SAS Trestle	80	60	40

In-bay pile driving of the large diameter steel piles may require hammer energy levels up to 1,700 kJ. Placement of smaller piles for support of trestles, falsework and pile driving templates is expected to require less hammer energy, probably on the order of 100 kJ or less. However, depending on the size of the pile, the equipment available at the time of construction, and the geology, up to 200 kJ may be required. This is an order of magnitude of energy less than that necessary to drive the large diameter piles. Hammers delivering up to 200 kJ of energy are commonly used for marine and near-shore construction around the bay.

To attenuate the effects of sound pressure waves on fish, a bubble curtain system will be required for driving of all permanent in-water piles. A continuous stream of air bubbles will enclose all permanent in-water piles/pile groups during the pile driving process.[2] Contractor specifications will stipulate the positioning, configuration, operation and removal of the bubble curtain system. The bubble curtain system will consist of air compressors, air supply lines, distribution manifolds, and aeration pipelines.

The aeration pipe will be perforated pipe configured into concentric rings spaced no more than five (5) vertical meters (m) apart at all tide conditions. The lowest aeration pipeline layer will be designed to ensure contact with the mud line without sinking into bay mud. The bubble curtain system will be constructed on a frame designed to keep the aeration pipelines stable (horizontal) and to provide enough ballast to counteract any inherent buoyancy of the system during operation. When installed, the bubble curtain system must be configured such that the aeration pipelines completely enclose the pile/pile group at a minimum distance of two (2) meters.

Each aeration pipeline will have four adjacent rows of approximately 1.6 mm diameter air holes

[2]Unless other equally effective methods such as cofferdams are used, or as otherwise directed by Caltrans for the purpose of collecting performance data.

spaced approximately 20 mm apart. The bubble curtain system will provide a bubble flux of three (3.0) cubic meters per minute, per linear meter (32 cubic feet per minute, per linear foot) of pipeline in each concentric ring. Valves and gauges to measure air pressure and flow rates will be installed in the main air supply lines and at critical branch locations and shall be accurate to +/- 2 percent. All gauges shall be installed to be accessible to Caltrans inspectors. The contractor will keep a log and graphic plot of all gauge readings, with data logged during every 30 minutes of operation. If the reading of any gauge drops below 10 percent of normal operation, pile driving will stop until the defect is repaired to the satisfaction of Caltrans' Engineer.

The contractor must submit a bubble curtain system design and supporting calculations for Caltrans' review within two (2) months of receiving notice to proceed on the project. Caltrans will comment on the system within one (1) month and the contractor shall respond within two (2) weeks of Caltrans comments. The contractor will be required to demonstrate the operation of the bubble curtain system during the re-strike of the PIDP piles. The contractor will ensure that bubble "drift" at maximum tidal flux or current does not compromise the integrity of the continuous bubble curtain. The pile-driving barge will also be isolated so that noise from the pile installation is not transmitted through the barge into the water-column.

To monitor the performance of the bubble curtain and assess the level of impact to fisheries, a number of investigations will be performed in the vicinity of pile driving operations. It is anticipated the fisheries monitoring program will be similar to the PIDP including (1) observations on predation by gulls and other birds, (2) examination of injured fish collected from the water, and (3) experiments using fish in cages at different distances. This fisheries program will be designed to document near-term fish mortalities and the likelihood of delayed mortality of differing sizes and species of fish that have swim bladders. In addition to the biological monitoring, measurements of sound pressure and other parameters will be monitored. The specific monitoring plan will be developed by FHWA and Caltrans for review and approval by NMFS and California Department of Fish and Game (DFG). It is estimated that fisheries monitoring will cost approximately $500,000.

C. Dredging

Near the Oakland shore, dredging is required for barge access, foundation construction, and pile cap construction. The barge access channel would be on the north side of the replacement bridge. The anticipated maximum draft for the barges is 10 feet (3 meters), but to ensure adequate clearance over potential irregularities in channel depth, barge listing during heavy lifting, and to allow for some potential resettlement of materials in the channel after dredging, the channels would be dredged to a depth of 12 feet (3.6 meters) adjacent to the Oakland Touchdown and 14 feet (4.3 meters) for the rest of the channel. Barge anchor lines would be moved into position from smaller boats as opposed to the primary barge(s) to prevent the dragging of anchors into position, and barge anchor lines would be kept taut as the tide and levels change in order to minimize contact between the lines and the bay bottom. It is anticipated that 216,230 cubic yards of material will be dredged to create the barge access channel. This material will be disposed of

at the deep ocean disposal site (SF-DODS), approximately 50 nautical miles west of the Golden Gate Bridge.

Additional dredging and excavation will be required for the installation of piers, footings and foundation for the new bridge. A hydraulic or mechanical dredge may be used. It is anticipated that 187,087 cubic yards of material will be dredged to construct new piers and footings. This material will be disposed of at the Alcatraz Island site (SF-11).

Dredging will also be required to create a barge access channel to dismantle the existing bridge and to remove piers from the existing bridge. It is anticipated that 190,680 cubic yards of material will be dredged to create the barge access channel for dismantling the existing bridge. This material will be disposed of at the deep ocean disposal site (SF-DODS), at an upland wetland reuse site, or at a landfill reuse site. For removal of the existing piers, it is anticipated that 22,724 cubic yards of material will be dredged. This material will be disposed of at the Alcatraz Island site (SF-11).

Additional information on East Span Project dredging, disposal, impacts and mitigation measures is presented in the Dredged Material Management Plan (DMMP), included as Appendix M of the FEIS. Updated dredge volume estimates, areas to be dredged and material classifications are contained in letters from Caltrans (June 19, 2001 and August 15, 2001) to the Dredge Materials Management Office (DMMO) and from FHWA (June 12, 2001) to NMFS.

D. Dismantling of the Existing Bridge

Once the construction of the East Span is completed and put into service, the dismantling of the existing bridge structure would begin. An access channel will be constructed just south of the existing structure through dredging. Dismantling activities would consist of seven major stages, which represent major components of the existing bridge and construction-related structures.

Removal of decks could be performed by cutting them into pieces or by disassembling them panel-by-panel. Truss spans near the Oakland shore may be removed by conventional barge and crane methods due to the shallow water and low clearance under the deck. Options include constructing temporary supports under the span and disassembling the truss segment-by-segment, dredging for barge clearance, constructing temporary embankments of engineered fill within the bay for access, or using special shallow-draft barges or rigging devices for lowering sections onto barges from the bridge deck. Protective measures would be taken to prevent materials or debris from falling into the bay. Depending on location, materials could be removed by barge or truck to a predetermined site for reuse, recycling, or disposal.

Substructure elements could be lifted from their bases in one piece or piece-by-piece. Dismantling of concrete foundations would require reducing the reinforced concrete to pieces small enough to be hauled away, which could be done by mechanical means such as saw cutting, flame cutting, mechanical splitting, or pulverizing and hydro-cutting. The hollow interiors of the

piles remaining below the mudline could also be used as receptacles for pieces of concrete as the pier above is dismantled. This method would substantially reduce the quantity of material requiring transport and disposal and would lower dismantling costs. The piles remaining below the mudline could be capped or would gradually fill in through siltation. Any reinforcing steel would be cut off to be flush with the face of the concrete that remains below the mudline. Removal of the piles to 1.5 feet (0.46 meter) below the mudline could be completed by an underwater dismantling method or by constructing cofferdams at each pier. The use of cofferdams at YBI would depend on methods selected by the contractor; however, their use is assumed for purposes of estimating dredged quantities generated by existing bridge removal.

E. Mitigation

To mitigate impacts to special aquatic sites in the intertidal areas just to the north of the Oakland Touchdown, both on-site and off-site mitigation is proposed. Caltrans initially proposed on-site mitigation through the creation of new eelgrass beds at the Oakland Touchdown area and at Clipper Cover on Yerba Buena Island. This would have been accomplished by placing sand-filled plateaus to raise elevations of the Bay bottom to a level suitable to support eelgrass and then planting the area with eelgrass from a donor site. However, the policies of some resource and bay planning agencies prevent the creation of new habitat in the Bay using fill material. Caltrans has dropped this proposal for the creation of new eelgrass beds at the Oakland Touchdown site.

Caltrans' current proposal for on-site mitigation is the restoration of eelgrass habitat. This approach is distinct from the creation of new eelgrass habitat in that it focuses on restoring areas that are historically known to have supported eelgrass habitat. The proposed restoration would maximize the potential for planting success by incorporating site manipulation, monitoring and data collection. The proposed on-site mitigation includes:

- Harvesting approximately 0.55 acres (0.22 hectares) of eelgrass from the footprint of the barge access channel prior to dredging, planting test plots in adjacent eelgrass beds and monitoring to evaluate performance;
- Restoring up to 1.73 acres (0.70 hectares) of the barge access channel to its pre-construction bathymetry. Dredged material and excavated sand would be used to facilitate eelgrass colonization and the area would be replanted with eelgrass from an adjacent donor site;
- Restoring approximately 1.70 acres (0.69 hectares) of sand flats that are temporarily affected by the placement of a geotube or mud boils from engineered fill;
- Constructing rock slope protection to allow sand to accrete over the rock areas subject to tidal action. Slope gradients would be 1(V):3(H) at the toe of the slope and transition to a 1(V):2(H) gradient at mid-slope; and
- Capping rock slope protection areas with soil above the limits of tidal action to provide a medium to support growth of native upland plants and provide a more natural upland transition than the existing abrupt slope provides.

Caltrans will provide additional mitigation for the Project's direct impacts at off-site locations. Caltrans will provide $10.5 million in funds to be divided between the following:

a. Provide 2.5 million in funding to the East Bay Regional Park District (EBRPD) to restore, enhance or create new aquatic habitat and transitional uplands at the Eastshore State Park and within Central San Francisco Bay. Potential mitigation sites include:

   - Radio Beach Area-potential shoreline restoration including intertidal habitat and upland transition zones;
   - Brickyard Cove Area-potential shoreline restoration including intertidal habitat, the removal of riprap and upland transition zones;
   - Albany Beach Area-potential beach restoration/nourishment including the removal of parking areas; and,
   - Hoffman Marsh Area – potential tidal marsh restoration including the removal of fill and improving tidal action and water circulation.

b. Provide 8 million in funding to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to acquire, cleanup contaminants, and initiate restoration of approximately 3,000 acres of diked historic baylands at Skaggs Island, Sonoma County, to tidal wetlands.

When specific information become available for these off-site mitigation actions, project-level environmental review and permitting will occur. It is anticipated that separate section 7 consultations will occur with the appropriate Federal action agency concurrent with the project-level environmental review.

An additional fund of $4 million will be established by Caltrans for the restoration of federal- and State-listed salmonid habitat in the central and south Bay. This restoration fund will be utilized for off-site, out-of-kind mitigation to offset construction related injury and mortality of listed salmonids associated with the East Span Project. The restoration fund will be used solely for anadromous salmonid restoration projects in San Francisco Bay tributaries, and is expected to provide a positive benefit to steelhead. Prior to December 31, 2003, funds totaling $4 million will be placed into an escrow account by Caltrans and expenditures from the account will be made at the discretion of NMFS and DFG, in consultation with Caltrans and FHWA. A portion of this fund, not to exceed $500,000, will be made available by Caltrans prior to the initiation of construction activities on the East Span Project for monitoring fisheries impacts, sound pressure levels and other environmental conditions associated with pile driving. Funds not used for monitoring will be applied to the steelhead habitat restoration fund.

III. Status of the Species and Critical Habitat

This biological opinion analyzes the effects of the East Span Project on Central California Coast coho salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley steelhead, Central California Coast steelhead and their designated critical habitats.

A. Listing Status

Central California Coast coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) are listed as threatened under the ESA (October 31, 1996, 61 FR 56138). This Evolutionarily Significant Unit[3] (ESU) consists of populations from Punta Gorda in northern California south to the San Lorenzo River in central California, as well as populations in tributaries to San Francisco Bay, excluding the Sacramento-San Joaquin River system. Designated critical habitat for Central California Coast coho salmon encompasses accessible reaches of all rivers (including estuarine areas and tributaries) between Punta Gorda and the San Lorenzo River (inclusive) in California, including two streams entering San Francisco Bay: Arroyo Corte Madera del Presidio and Corte Madera Creek. This critical habitat designation includes all waterways, substrate, and adjacent riparian zones. Excluded are: (1) areas above specific dams identified in the Federal Register notice; (2) areas above longstanding, natural impassable barriers (i.e., natural waterfalls in existence for at least several hundred years); and (3) Indian tribal lands (May 5, 1999, 64 FR 24049).

Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) are listed as threatened under the ESA (September 16, 1999, 64 FR 50394). This ESU consists of spring-run chinook salmon occurring in the Sacramento River Basin. Designated critical habitat for Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon includes all river reaches accessible to listed chinook salmon in the Sacramento River and its tributaries in California, except for reaches on tribal lands. Also included are river reaches and estuarine areas of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, all waters from Chipps Island westward to Carquinez Bridge, including Honker Bay, Grizzly Bay, Suisun Bay, and Carquinez Strait, all waters of San Pablo Bay westward of the Carquinez Bridge, and all waters of San Francisco Bay (north of the San Francisco/Oakland Bay Bridge) from San Pablo Bay to the Golden Gate Bridge. This critical habitat designation includes all waterways, substrate, and adjacent riparian zones. Excluded are: (1) areas above specific dams identified in the Federal Register notice; (2) areas above longstanding, natural impassable barriers (i.e., natural waterfalls in existence for at least several hundred years); and (3) Indian tribal lands (February 16, 2000, 65 FR 7764).

Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) are listed as endangered under the ESA (January 4, 1994, 59 FR 440). This ESU consists of the Sacramento River population in

[3] For purposes of conservation under the Endangered Species Act, an Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) is a distinct population segment that is substantially reproductively isolated from other conspecific population units and represents an important component in the evolutionary legacy of the species (Waples 1991).

California's Central Valley. Designated critical habitat includes the Sacramento River from Keswick Dam in Shasta County (RM 302) to Chipps Island (RM 0) at the westward margin of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta; all waters from Chipps Island westward to Carquinez Bridge, including Honker Bay, Grizzly Bay, Suisun Bay, and Carquinez Strait; all waters of San Pablo Bay westward of the Carquinez Bridge; and all waters of San Francisco Bay (north of the San Francisco/Oakland Bay Bridge) from San Pablo Bay to the Golden Gate Bridge. This critical habitat designation includes the river water, river bottom, and the adjacent riparian zone. In areas westward from Chipps Island, including San Francisco Bay to the Golden Gate Bridge, it includes the estuarine water column, essential foraging habitat, and food resources used by the winter-run chinook salmon as part of their juvenile out-migration or adult spawning migration (June 16, 1993, 58 FR 33212).

Central Valley steelhead (*O. mykiss*) are listed as threatened under the ESA (March 19, 1998, 63 FR 13347). This ESU consists of steelhead populations in the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins in California's Central Valley. Designated critical habitat for Central Valley steelhead includes all river reaches accessible to listed steelhead in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and their tributaries in California, except for reaches on tribal lands. Also included are river reaches and estuarine areas of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, all waters from Chipps Island westward to Carquinez Bridge, including Honker Bay, Grizzly Bay, Suisun Bay, and Carquinez Strait, all waters of San Pablo Bay westward of the Carquinez Bridge, and all waters of San Francisco Bay (north of the San Francisco/Oakland Bay Bridge) from San Pablo Bay to the Golden Gate Bridge. Excluded are: (1) areas above specific dams identified in the Federal Register notice; (2) areas above longstanding, natural impassable barriers (i.e., natural waterfalls in existence for at least several hundred years); (3) Indian tribal lands; and (4) areas of the San Joaquin River upstream of the Merced River confluence (February 16, 2000, 65 FR 7764). Central California Coast steelhead (*O. mykiss*) are listed as threatened under the ESA (August 18, 1997, 62 FR 43937). This ESU includes steelhead in coastal California streams from the Russian River to Aptos Creek, and the drainages of San Pablo and San Francisco Bays. Designated critical habitat for this species includes all river reaches and estuarine areas accessible to listed steelhead in coastal river basins from the Russian River to Aptos Creek, California (inclusive), and the drainages of San Francisco and San Pablo Bays. Also included are all waters of San Pablo Bay westward of the Carquinez Bridge and all waters of San Francisco Bay to the Golden Gate Bridge. Excluded are: (1) areas above specific dams identified in the Federal Register notice; (2) areas above longstanding, natural impassable barriers (i.e., natural waterfalls in existence for at least several hundred years); and (3) Indian tribal lands (February 16, 2000, 65 FR 7764).

Following are descriptions of the general life histories and population trends of listed species that may be directly or indirectly affected by the proposed action.

B. Coho Salmon

Coho salmon is a widespread species of Pacific salmon occurring in most major river basins

around the Pacific Rim from central California to Korea and northern Hokkaido, Japan. Recently published investigations have reported that a number of local populations of coho salmon in Washington, Oregon, Idaho and California have become extinct, and the abundance of many others is depressed (e.g. Brown and Moyle 1991, Nehlsen et al. 1991, Frissell 1993). There is a general geographic trend in the health of West Coast coho salmon stocks, with the southernmost and easternmost stocks in the worst condition. During this century, naturally-reproducing populations of coho salmon are believed to have been extirpated in nearly all Columbia River tributaries. These declines led to the listing of three of six West Coast ESUs by NMFS since 1996, and two others are candidates for listing.

1. General Life History

In contrast to the life history patterns of other Pacific salmonids, coho salmon exhibit a relatively simple three-year life cycle. Coho salmon are typically associated with small to moderately-sized coastal streams characterized by heavily forested watersheds; perennially-flowing reaches of cool, high-quality water; dense riparian canopy; deep pools with abundant overhead cover; instream cover consisting of large, stable woody debris and undercut banks; and gravel or cobble substrates. Most coho salmon enter rivers between September and January and spawn from November to January (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995; Hassler 1987). Coho salmon river entry timing is influenced by many factors, one of which appears to be river flow. In addition, many small California stream systems have their mouths blocked by sandbars for most of the year except winter. In these systems, coho salmon and other Pacific salmonid species are unable to enter the rivers until sufficiently strong freshets open passages through the bars (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995). Spawning is concentrated in riffles or in gravel deposits at the downstream end of pools with suitable water depth and velocity.

Coho salmon eggs incubate for approximately 35 to 50 days, and start emerging from the gravel two to three weeks after hatching (Hassler 1987). Following emergence, fry move into shallow areas near the stream banks. As coho salmon fry grow, they disperse upstream and downstream and establish and defend territories (Hassler 1987). During the summer, coho salmon fry prefer pools and riffles featuring adequate cover such as large woody debris, undercut banks, and overhanging vegetation. Juvenile coho salmon prefer to over-winter in large mainstem pools, backwater areas and secondary pools with large woody debris, and undercut bank areas (Hassler 1987; Heifetz *et al.* 1986). Juveniles primarily eat aquatic and terrestrial insects (Sandercock 1991). Coho salmon rear in fresh water for up to 15 months, then migrate to the sea as smolts between March and June (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995). During this migration, juvenile coho salmon undergo a physiological process, smoltification, which prepares them for living in the marine environment. After entering the ocean, the immature salmon initially remain in nearshore waters close to their parent stream. While living in the ocean, coho salmon remain closer to their river of origin than do chinook salmon (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995). Nevertheless, coho salmon have been captured several hundred to several thousand kilometers away from their natal stream (Hassler 1987). Coho salmon typically spend two growing seasons in the ocean before returning to their natal streams to spawn as three year-olds. Some precocious males, called "jacks," return to

spawn after only six months at sea.

2. Population Trends - Central California Coast Coho Salmon

A comprehensive review of estimates of historic abundance, decline and present status of coho salmon in California is provided by Brown *et al.* (1994). They estimated that coho salmon annual spawning population in California ranged between 200,000 and 500,000 fish in the 1940s, which declined to about 100,000 fish by the 1960s, followed by a further decline to about 31,000 fish by 1991, of which 57 percent were artificially propagated. The other 43 percent (13,240) were natural spawners, which included naturally produced, wild fish and naturalized (hatchery-influenced) fish. Brown *et al.* (1994) cautioned that this estimate could be overstated by 50 percent or more. Of the 13,240 natural spawners, only about 5,000 were naturally-produced, wild coho salmon without hatchery influence, and many of these were part of individual stream populations of less than 100 fish each. In summary, Brown *et al.* (1994) concluded that the California coho salmon population had declined more than 94 percent since the 1940s, with the greatest decline occurring since the 1960s.

NMFS' status review (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995) concluded that abundance data for the Central California Coast coho salmon ESU were very limited. Recent population estimates vary from approximately 600 to 5,500 adults (Brown *et al.* 1994). Brown *et al.* (1994) estimated average annual coho salmon spawning escapement for the period from the early 1980s through 1991 was 6,160 naturally spawning fish and 332 artificially propagated fish. Of the naturally-spawning coho salmon, 3,880 were from the tributaries in which supplementation occurs (Noyo River and several coastal streams south of San Francisco).

Of 186 streams in the range of the Central California Coast coho salmon ESU identified as having historic accounts of adult coho salmon, recent data exist for 133 streams. Of these 133 streams, 62 streams have recent records of occurrence of adult coho salmon and 71 streams no longer maintain coho salmon spawning runs (61 FR 56138). Adams *et al.* (1999) looked at historical presence-absence data drawn from four principle sources, in addition to their own data, and found that for the three-year period between 1995 to 1997 coho salmon were present in 51 percent (98 of 191) of the streams where they were historically present, and documented an additional 23 streams within the Central California Coast coho salmon ESU in which coho salmon were found for which there were no historical records.

Weitkamp *et al.* (1995) concluded that all coho salmon stocks south of Punta Gorda were depressed relative to past abundance, but that there were limited data to assess population numbers or trends. The main stocks in this region have been heavily influenced by hatcheries, and there are apparently few native coho salmon left. The apparent low escapements in these rivers and streams, in conjunction with heavy historical hatchery production, suggest that natural populations are not self-sustaining.

Designated critical habitat for Central California Coast coho salmon includes two streams that are tributary to San Francisco Bay. Those streams are Arroyo Corte Madera Del Presidio and Corte Madera Creek, both in Marin County. Leidy (1984) collected several juvenile coho salmon specimens in the lowermost reaches of both these streams in 1981.

C. Chinook Salmon

Chinook salmon historically ranged from the Ventura River in southern California north to Point Hope, Alaska, and in northeastern Asia from Hokkaido, Japan to the Anadyr River in Russia (Healey 1991). Based on the results of a comprehensive scientific review of chinook salmon on the entire West Coast, NMFS identified 17 ESUs of chinook salmon, from southern California to the Canadian border and east to the Rocky Mountains. Out of these 17 ESUs, nine have been listed by NMFS as threatened or endangered since 1990, and one remains a candidate for listing.

1. General Life History

Of the Pacific salmon, chinook salmon exhibit arguably the most diverse and complex life history strategies. Healey (1986) described 16 age categories for chinook salmon, consisting of seven total ages with three possible freshwater ages. Two generalized freshwater life-history types were described by Healey (1991): "stream-type" chinook salmon reside in freshwater for a year or more following emergence, whereas "ocean-type" chinook salmon migrate to the ocean within their first year.

Chinook salmon mature between two and six-plus years of age (Myers *et al.* 1998). Freshwater entry and spawning timing are generally thought to be related to local water temperature and flow regimes (Miller and Brannon 1982). Runs are designated on the basis of adult migration timing; however, distinct runs also differ in the degree of maturation at the time of river entry, thermal regime and flow characteristics of their spawning site, and actual time of spawning (Myers *et al.* 1998). Spring-run chinook salmon tend to enter freshwater as immature fish, migrate far upriver, and finally spawn in the late summer and early autumn. Fall-run chinook salmon enter freshwater at an advanced stage of maturity, move rapidly to their spawning areas on the mainstem or lower tributaries of the rivers, and spawn within a few days or weeks of freshwater entry (Healey 1991).

Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon adults are estimated to leave the ocean and enter the Sacramento River from March to July (Myers *et al.* 1998). Spring-run chinook spawning typically occurs between late-August and early October with a peak in September. Spawning typically occurs in gravel beds that are located at the tails of holding pools (USFWS 1995). Eggs are deposited within the gravel where incubation, hatching, and subsequent emergence takes place. The upper preferred water temperature for spawning adult chinook salmon is 55° F (Chambers 1956) to 57° F (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Length of time required for eggs to develop and hatch is dependent on water temperature and is quite variable. In Butte and Big Chico creeks, emergence of spring-run chinook typically occurs from November through

January. In Mill and Deer creeks, colder water temperatures delay emergence to January through March (CDFG 1998).

Post-emergent fry seek out shallow, nearshore areas with slow current and good cover, and begin feeding on small terrestrial and aquatic insects and aquatic crustaceans. In Deer and Mill creeks, juvenile spring-run chinook usually spend nine to10 months in their natal streams, although some may spend as long as 18 months in freshwater. Most "yearling" spring-run chinook move downstream in the first high flows of the winter from November through January (USFWS 1995; CDFG 1998). In Butte and Big Chico creeks, spring-run chinook juveniles typically exit their natal tributaries soon after emergence during December and January, while some remain throughout the summer and exit the following fall as yearlings. In the Sacramento River and other tributaries, juveniles may begin migrating downstream almost immediately following emergence from the gravel with emigration occurring from December through March (Moyle, *et al.* 1989; Vogel and Marine 1991). Fry and parr may spend time rearing within riverine and/or estuarine habitats including natal tributaries, the Sacramento River, non-natal tributaries to the Sacramento River, and the Delta.

Chinook salmon spend between one and four years in the ocean before returning to their natal streams to spawn (Myers *et al.* 1998). Fisher (1994) reported that 87 percent of returning spring-run adults are three year-olds based on observations of adult chinook trapped and examined at Red Bluff Diversion Dam between 1985 and 1991.

Adult Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon leave the ocean and migrate through the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta to the upper Sacramento River from December through June. Spawning generally occurs between mid-April and July, and occasionally into early August. The majority of winter-run chinook salmon spawning occurs upstream of Red Bluff Diversion Dam in the vicinity of Redding, California. The eggs are fertilized and buried in the river gravel where they incubate and hatch in approximately a two-month period. Emergence of the fry from the gravel begins during early July and continues through September. Fall and winter emigration behavior by juveniles varies with streamflow and hydrologic conditions. Most juveniles distribute themselves to rear in the Sacramento River through the fall and winter months. Some winter-run chinook salmon juveniles move downstream to rear in the lower Sacramento River and Delta during the late fall and winter. Smolting and ocean entry typically occurs between January and April.

2. Population Trends - Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

Historically, spring-run chinook salmon were predominant throughout the Central Valley, occupying the upper and middle reaches of the San Joaquin, American, Yuba, Feather, Sacramento, McCloud, and Pit rivers, with smaller populations in most other tributaries with sufficient habitat for over-summering adults (Stone 1874; Rutter 1904; Clark 1929). The Central Valley drainage as a whole is estimated to have supported spring-run chinook salmon runs as large as 600,000 fish between the late 1880s and 1940s (CDFG 1998). Before the construction

of Friant Dam, nearly 50,000 adults were counted in the San Joaquin River (Fry 1961). Following the completion of Friant Dam, the native population from the San Joaquin River and its tributaries was extirpated. Spring-run chinook salmon no longer exist in the American River due to the existence and operation of Folsom Dam.

Natural spawning populations of Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon are currently restricted to accessible reaches in the upper Sacramento River, Antelope Creek, Battle Creek, Beegum Creek, Big Chico Creek, Butte Creek, Clear Creek, Deer Creek, Feather River, Mill Creek, and Yuba River (CDFG 1998; USFWS, unpublished data). With the exception of Butte Creek and the Feather River, these populations are relatively small ranging from a few fish to several hundred. Butte Creek returns in 1998 and 1999 numbered approximately 20,000 and 3,600, respectively (CDFG, unpublished data). On the Feather River, significant numbers of spring-run chinook, as identified by run timing, return to the Feather River Hatchery. However, coded-wire-tag information from these hatchery returns indicates substantial introgression has occurred between fall-run and spring-run chinook populations in the Feather River due to hatchery practices. Additional historical and recent published chinook salmon abundance information are summarized in Myers *et al.* (1998).

3. Population Trends - Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook Salmon

Historically, winter run chinook salmon were abundant in the McCloud, Pit, and Little Sacramento rivers. Construction of Shasta Dam in the 1940s eliminated access to all of the historic spawning habitat for winter-run chinook salmon in the Sacramento River Basin. Since then, the ESU has been reduced to a single spawning population confined to the mainstem Sacramento River below Keswick Dam; although some adult winter-run chinook have been observed in recent years in Battle Creek, a tributary to the upper Sacramento River. The fact that this ESU is generally comprised of a single population with very limited spawning and rearing habitat increases its risk of extinction due to local catastrophe or poor environmental conditions. There are no other natural populations in the ESU to buffer it from natural fluctuations.

Quantitative estimates of run size are not available for the period prior to the completion of Red Bluff Diversion Dam in 1966. CDFG estimated spawning escapement of Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon at 61,300 (60,000 mainstem, 1,000 in Battle Creek, and 300 in Mill Creek) in the early 1960s, but this estimate was based on "comparisons with better-studied streams" rather than actual surveys. During the first three years of operation of the counting facility at Red Bluff Diversion Dam (1967-1969), the spawning run of winter-run chinook salmon averaged 86,500 fish. From 1967 through the mid-1990's, the population declined at an average rate of 18 percent per year, or roughly 50 percent per generation. The population reached critically low levels during the drought of 1987-1992; the three-year average run size for period of 1989 to 1991 was 388 fish. However, the trend in the past five years indicates that the population may be recovering. The most recent three-year (1997-1999) average run size was 2,220 fish. Additional historical and recent published chinook salmon abundance information is summarized in Myers *et al.* (1998).

D. Steelhead

West coast steelhead are presently distributed across 15 degrees of latitude, from approximately 49°N at the U.S.-Canada border south to 34°N at the mouth of Malibu Creek, California. In some years steelhead may be found as far south as the Santa Margarita River in San Diego County. During the 1900's, over 23 indigenous, naturally-reproducing stocks of steelhead are believed to have been extirpated, and west coast stocks have experienced dramatic declines in abundance throughout their range (Busby *et al* 1996). Forty-three steelhead stocks have been identified by Nehlsen *et al* (1991) as being at moderate or high risk of extinction. Out of 15 ESUs, ten have been listed by NMFS as threatened or endangered since 1997, and one (the Oregon coast ESU) is a candidate for listing.

1. General Life History

Steelhead exhibit perhaps the most complex suite of life history traits of any species of Pacific salmonid. They can be anadromous or freshwater resident. Resident forms are usually called rainbow trout. Winter steelhead generally leave the ocean from August through April, and spawning occurs between December and May (Busby *et al.* 1996). Steelhead using San Francisco Bay tributaries belong to the winter race of steelhead, that are ocean-maturing, and begin their spawning migration in the fall and winter (Leidy 2000). The timing of upstream migration is generally correlated with higher flow events and associated lower water temperatures. Unlike Pacific salmon, steelhead are iteroparous, or capable of spawning more than once before death (Busby *et al.* 1996). However, it is rare for steelhead to spawn more than twice before dying; most that do so are females (Busby *et al.* 1996; Nickelson *et al.* 1992). Iteroparity is more common among southern steelhead populations than northern populations (Busby *et al.* 1996).

Steelhead spawn in cool, clear streams featuring suitable gravel size, depth, and current velocity. Intermittent streams may be used for spawning (Barnhart 1986; Everest 1973). The length of the incubation period for steelhead eggs is dependent on water temperature, dissolved oxygen concentration, and substrate composition. In late spring, following yolk sac absorption, alevins emerge from the gravel as fry and begin actively feeding in shallow water along perennial stream banks (Nickelson *et al.* 1992).

Summer rearing takes place primarily in higher velocity areas in pools, although young-of-the-year are also abundant in glides and riffles. Winter rearing occurs more uniformly at lower densities across a wide range of fast and slow habitat types. Productive steelhead habitat is characterized by complexity, primarily in the form of large and small wood. Some older juveniles move downstream to rear in larger tributaries and mainstem rivers (Nickelson *et al.* 1992). Juveniles feed on a wide variety of aquatic and terrestrial insects (Chapman and Bjornn 1969), and emerging fry are sometimes preyed upon by older juveniles. Juveniles live in freshwater from one to four years (usually two years in California; Barnhart 1986), then smolt and migrate to the sea from February through April. However, some steelhead smolts may

outmigrate during the fall and early winter months. While some emigrating juveniles move downstream at all hours of the day and night, the bulk of downstream fish movement in riverine conditions occurs during the night or at least in the early morning or late evening (Shapovalov and Taft 1954). California steelhead typically reside in marine waters for one to two years prior to returning to their natal stream to spawn as three- or four-year olds (Busby *et al.* 1996).

2. Population Trends - Central Valley Steelhead

Central Valley steelhead once ranged throughout most of the tributaries and headwaters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin basins prior to dam construction, water development, and watershed perturbations of the 19th and 20th centuries (McEwan and Jackson 1996; CALFED 2000). In the early 1960s, the California Fish and Wildlife Plan estimated a total run size of about 40,000 adults for the entire Central Valley including San Francisco Bay (CDFG 1965). The annual run size for this ESU in 1991-92 was probably less than 10,000 fish based on dam counts, hatchery returns and past spawning surveys (McEwan and Jackson 1996).

At present, all Central Valley steelhead are considered winter-run steelhead (McEwan and Jackson 1996), although there are indications that summer steelhead were present in the Sacramento River system prior to the commencement of large-scale dam construction in the 1940s (IEP Steelhead Project Work Team 1999). McEwan and Jackson (1996) reported that wild steelhead stocks appear to be mostly confined to upper Sacramento River tributaries such as Antelope, Deer, and Mill creeks and the Yuba River. However, naturally spawning populations are also known to occur in Butte Creek, and the upper Sacramento mainstem, Feather, American, Mokelumne, and Stanislaus rivers (CALFED 2000). It is possible that other small populations of naturally spawning steelhead exist in Central Valley streams, but are undetected due to lack of sufficient monitoring and research programs. The recent implementation of new fisheries monitoring efforts has found steelhead in streams previously thought not to contain a population, such as Auburn Ravine, Dry Creek, and the Stanislaus River (IEP Steelhead Project Work Team 1999).

3. Population Trends - Central California Coast Steelhead

Only two estimates of historic (pre-1960s) abundance specific to this ESU are available: an average of about 500 adults in Waddell Creek in the 1930s and early 1940s (Shapovalov and Taft 1954), and 20,000 steelhead in the San Lorenzo River before 1965 (Johnson 1964). In the mid-1960s, 94,000 adult steelhead were estimated to spawn in the rivers of this ESU, including 50,000 fish in the Russian River and 19,000 fish in the San Lorenzo River (CDFG 1965). Recent estimates indicate an abundance of about 7,000 fish in the Russian River (including naturally-produced steelhead) and about 500 fish in the San Lorenzo River. These estimates suggest that recent total abundance of steelhead in these two rivers is less than 15 percent of their abundance in the mid 1960s. Recent estimates for several other streams (Lagunitas Creek, Waddell Creek, Scott Creek, San Vincente Creek, Soquel Creek, and Aptos Creek) indicate individual run sizes of 500 fish or less. Steelhead in most tributaries to San Francisco and San

Pablo bays have been virtually extirpated (McEwan and Jackson 1996). Fair to good runs of steelhead still apparently occur in coastal Marin County tributaries. In a 1994 to 1997 survey of 30 San Francisco Bay watersheds, steelhead occurred in small numbers at 41 percent of the sites, including the Guadalupe River, San Lorenzo Creek, Corte Madera Creek, and Walnut Creek (Leidy 1997). Presence/absence data available since the proposed listing show that in a subset of streams sampled in the central California coast region, most contain steelhead (Adams *et al.* 1999). While there are several concerns with these data (e.g., uncertainty regarding origin of juveniles), NMFS believes it is generally a positive indicator that there is a relatively broad distribution of steelhead in smaller streams throughout the region.

Little information is available regarding the contribution of hatchery-produced fish to natural spawning of steelhead, and little information on present run sizes or trends for this ESU exists. However, given the substantial rates of declines for stocks where data do exist, the majority of natural production in this ESU is likely not self-sustaining (62 FR 43937).

Generally, life history characteristics and habitat requirements for Central California Coast steelhead are similar to those described for Central Valley steelhead. However, Central California Coast steelhead typically migrate shorter distances and spawn in smaller, rainfall-fed streams compared to the larger, snowmelt-fed spawning streams and rivers occupied by Central Valley steelhead. Adult Central California Coast steelhead spawn in tributaries to San Francisco, San Pablo, and Suisun Bays. Outmigrants may utilize tidal marsh areas, non-tidal freshwater marshes, and other shallow water areas in the bays as rearing areas for short periods prior to their emigration to the sea. Additional historical and recent published steelhead abundance are summarized in NMFS' west coast steelhead status review (Busby *et al.* 1996).

IV. Environmental Baseline

The environmental baseline is an analysis of the effects of past and ongoing human and natural factors leading to the current status of the species, its habitat, and the ecosystem in the action area. The environmental baseline includes the past and present impacts of all federal, state, or private actions and other human activities in the action area (50 CFR §402.02). For the purposes of this consultation, the action area is the San Francisco Bay between the Richmond-San Rafael Bridge in the north, the Golden Gate Bridge in the west, and the San Mateo Bridge in the south due to the direct and indirect effects of the project's pile driving and dredging/disposal activities.

A. Environmental Setting in the Action Area

San Francisco Bay is the largest estuary on the west coast of North America. Located about halfway up the California coast from the Mexican border, it is the natural exit point of 40 percent of California's freshwater outflow. California's two largest rivers, the Sacramento and San Joaquin, merge to form the estuary. They drain part of the Sierra Nevada and Cascade mountains and form a large and convoluted delta in the Central Valley. The freshwater runoff in the delta

flows seaward, mixing with ocean water through Suisun Bay, San Pablo Bay and lastly San Francisco Bay. San Francisco Bay empties into the Pacific Ocean through the Golden Gate. The northern portion of the action area, north of the Bay Bridge, is commonly termed the Central Bay. The Central Bay contains many of the bay's deepest areas as well as shallow shoals mainly along the eastern side. The southern portion of the action area, south of the Bay Bridge, includes part of the South Bay. The South Bay has a central channel that narrows southward as well as broad shoals on either side of the channel.

The climate is Mediterranean; most precipitation falls in winter and spring as rain throughout the Central Valley and as snow in the Sierra Nevada and Cascades. The freshwater outflow pattern is seasonal; highest outflow occurs in winter and spring. In summer, freshwater inflow to San Francisco Bay is controlled mainly by water released from Central Valley reservoirs.
Ocean conditions affect the estuary. The California Current system dominates California's nearshore ocean environment. Off northern and central California, surface waters are driven south by northwesterly winds in spring and summer and, as a result of Ekman transport of surface water, cold, nutrient-rich water is upwelled to the surface and transported offshore. This creates one of the most productive ocean regions in the world. Ocean temperature is a major factor determining the distribution of fish and invertebrates along the coast and consequently, the marine fauna of the estuary. San Francisco Bay is in a transitional zone containing both cold water species from the north and sub-tropical fauna from the south (Parrish et al. 1981). In addition to the longitudinal temperature gradient and seasonal variation due to upwelling, there are large inter-annual temperature differences during El Niño events.

B. Status of Steelhead, Chinook Salmon, and Coho Salmon in the Action Area

Examination of the migratory pathways of the various ESUs can provide some information regarding the occurrence and abundance of listed anadromous salmonids within the action area. Adult salmon and steelhead from all five listed ESUs travel through the action area in San Francisco Bay from the ocean to their natal streams to spawn. Juvenile salmon and steelhead use the action area in San Francisco Bay as a migration corridor to the ocean. Unlike salmon, some adult steelhead return to the ocean after spawning and these fish migrate seaward as adults through San Francisco Bay.

For Central Valley ESUs (Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook, Central Valley steelhead), the Golden Gate is the site of freshwater entry for all returning adults and the site of ocean entrance for all outmigrating smolts. However, fisheries studies conducted by NMFS (B. MacFarlane, pers. comm) and DFG (Baxter *et al.*, 1999) indicate that the primary migration corridor for these Central Valley fish is within the northern portion of the action area. Thus, the majority of Central Valley anadromous salmonids are unlikely to wander south into the immediate construction area of the East Span Project. The population status of Central Valley ESUs is discussed above under Status of Listed Species.

For coho salmon, the two tributaries to San Francisco Bay that currently support Central California Coast coho salmon are Arroyo Corte Madera del Presidio and Corte Madera creeks in Marin County. These two creeks flow to northern central San Francisco Bay on either side of the Tiburon Peninsula. Central California Coast coho salmon would most likely migrate to and from these creeks along the north side of the central Bay and their presence in the immediate East Span Project construction area is unlikely. Information regarding the population status of Central California Coast coho salmon is discussed above under Status of Listed Species.

Several tributary streams to San Francisco Bay currently support populations of Central California Coast steelhead. Within central San Francisco Bay, steelhead runs are believed to occur in Corte Madera Creek and its tributaries, Miller Creek, Novato Creek, and possibly Arroyo Corte Madera del Presidio Creek in Marin County. Within San Pablo Bay, steelhead are present in the Napa River, Petaluma River, and Sonoma Creek. Tributaries to Suisun Bay and adjacent drainages that support steelhead runs of unknown size include Green Valley and Suisun creeks in Solano County; and Walnut Creek and possibly Alhambra, Pinole, Wildcat, and San Pablo creeks in Contra Costa County. As with the Central Valley ESUs, the primary migration corridor for these fish is likely on the northern side of action area and the majority of fish are unlikely to wander south into the immediate construction area of the East Span Project. However, there are several streams in South San Francisco Bay which presently support steelhead including the Guadalupe River, Stevens Creek, San Francisquito Creek, Coyote and Upper Penitencia creeks, Alameda Creek, and possibly San Leandro Creek (Leidy 2000). Information regarding the population status of Central California Coast steelhead is discussed above under Status of Listed Species.

All adult and juvenile steelhead originating from south San Francisco Bay streams migrate under the Bay Bridge. Although no data is available to determine the migration routes of steelhead through central and south San Francisco Bay, some inferences can be made from the Bay's bathymetry and tidal current patterns, and chinook salmon distribution data. Of particular importance to the East Span Project is the proportion of the population that migrates to the west or east of YBI.

The DFG's San Francisco Bay study collected fish by beach seine and trawl throughout San Francisco Bay between 1980 and 1995 (Baxter *et al.* 1999). Too few steelhead were collected to draw any conclusions regarding their rearing and migration locations within San Francisco Bay, but juvenile chinook salmon collections do provide some information regarding their presence and periodicity. In or near the project's action area, DFG sampled 20 open water locations by midwater and otter trawls and another 16 stations sampled by beach seine. The results of this study indicate that juvenile chinook salmon are distributed on either side of YBI, although the data is so sparse that is would be difficult to calculate what percent use either side as a migration corridor. The data also shows that chinook salmon juveniles are distributed throughout the action area during the period between February and July, but may also be found as early as January and as late as September in the action area. During February and March, juvenile chinook salmon were primarily captured by beach seine in shallow water areas, and during April, May, and June juvenile chinook salmon were primarily captured by trawl in deep water areas (Baxter *et al.*

1999). Although these juvenile salmon are likely non-listed fall-run chinook salmon, the data do indicate that juvenile salmonids can be found throughout San Francisco Bay and the action area during their outmigration season. Since the migration patterns of chinook salmon smolts is very similar to that of steelhead smolts, the information does infer that juvenile steelhead are also likely to be distributed on both sides of YBI

The bathymetry of San Francisco Bay and the distribution of tidal currents also provides some information relevant to the distribution and migration patterns of steelhead. Based on the bathymetry of San Francisco Bay around YBI, Caltrans estimates that 80 percent or more of the water originating from south Bay tributaries passes to the west of YBI and approximately 20 percent passes under the East Span Project. Examination of the tidal currents indicates that surface water velocities at various tidal stages does not differ significantly from the west to east side of YBI; both sides can experience tidal currents exceeding 3 knots. This information suggests that between 20 and 30 percent of the steelhead run from south San Francisco Bay streams pass to the east of YBI and through the East Span Project construction area.

Preliminary analysis of data collected from juvenile chinook salmon during a 1997 survey conducted by the NMFS' Tiburon Laboratory provides some additional information regarding the life history of juvenile salmonids within San Francisco Bay (B. MacFarlane, NMFS, pers. comm., January 2001). Preliminary findings from this research indicate:

1) Juveniles spent about 40 days migrating through the estuary, with extended rearing in the bay and estuary not observed.
2) Little increase in mean length or weight was found while in the estuary, suggesting that feeding and rearing activities in the estuary replace energy spent reaching the ocean.
3) Juvenile chinook salmon condition declined in the estuary, but improved markedly in ocean fish.
4) Whole body and organ concentrations of metals, PCBs, PAHs, and pesticides showed a slight increase as the fish migrate from the delta through the bay, but body burden levels were well below published concentration levels that would be expected to cause chronic toxicity problems. These contaminant levels seemed to drop once fish left the bay and spent time in the ocean.
5) Unlike populations in the Pacific Northwest, chinook salmon from California's Central Valley show little estuarine dependency and transit rapidly to the ocean.

Leidy (2000) reported that emigrating adult and juvenile steelhead may forage in the open water of estuarine subtidal and riverine tidal wetland habitats within the San Francisco Bay estuary, though the importance of these areas as rearing habitat for yearlings and sub-yearlings is not well documented. In the DFG San Francisco Bay Study, only two juvenile steelhead were observed during the eight years of data collection and the origin (e.g., Central Valley or Central California Coast ESU) of these juveniles is unknown. No information exists on the length of time juvenile steelhead may use the bay before moving out into the ocean.

C. Factors Affecting Environment Within the Action Area

The factors presenting risks to naturally reproducing listed salmonid populations are numerous and varied. A number of documents have addressed the history of human activities, present environmental conditions, and factors contributing to the decline of salmon and steelhead species listed under the ESA. For example, NMFS has prepared range-wide status reviews for west coast chinook (Myers *et al.* 1998), west coast coho salmon (Weitkamp *et al.* 1995) and west coast steelhead (Busby *et al.* 1996). Additional information is available in Federal Register notices announcing ESA listing proposals and determinations for these species and their critical habitat (chinook salmon: June 16, 1993, 58 FR 33212; January 4, 1994, 59 FR 440; March 9, 1998, 63 FR 11481; September 16, 1999, 64 FR 50394; February 16, 2000, 65 FR 7764), (steelhead: August 9, 1996, 61 FR 41541; August 18, 1997, 62 FR 43937; March 19, 1998, 63 FR 13347; February 9, 1999, 64 FR 5740; February 16, 2000, 65 FR 7764), (coho salmon: July 25, 1995, 60 FR 38011; October 31, 1996, 61 FR 56211; January 9, 1997, 62 FR 1296; November 25, 1997, 62 FR 62741; May 5, 1999, 64 FR 24049). The July 2000 Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Report for the CALFED Bay-Delta Program (CALFED 2000) and the October 1999 Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Central Valley Project Improvement Act (DOI 1999) provide excellent summaries of historical and recent environmental conditions for salmon and steelhead in the Central Valley, Delta, and San Francisco Bay. For the purposes of the proposed project, a general description of the environmental baseline for salmon and steelhead listed under the ESA is based on a summary of these documents.

Profound alterations to the estuarine habitat of San Francisco Bay began with the discovery of gold in the middle of the 19th century. Dam construction, water diversion, hydraulic mining, and the diking and filling of tidal marshes soon followed, launching San Francisco Bay into the era of rapid urban development and coincident habitat degradation. In general, the human activities that have affected these fish and their habitats within the action area consist of: (1) dam construction and water development activities that affect water quantity, timing, and quality in San Francisco Bay; (2) land use activities such as urban development and landfill that degrade and transform aquatic habitat; (3) hatchery operation and practices; (4) harvest activities; (5) pollution; (6) introduction of non-native species; and (7) ecosystem restoration.

1. Dam Construction and Water Development

Hydropower, flood control, and water supply dams of the Central Valley Project (CVP), State Water Project (SWP), and other municipal and private entities have affected water quantity, timing, and quality in San Francisco Bay. Altered streamflows and inflow to San Francisco Bay have affected the natural cycles by which juvenile and adult salmonids base their migrations. Depleted inflow to San Francisco Bay has contributed to higher water temperatures, lower dissolved oxygen levels, and decreased recruitment of gravel and large woody debris in streams. Additionally, the seasonal distribution of freshwater inflow differs from historical patterns. The magnitude and duration of peak flows during the winter and spring are significantly reduced by water impoundment in upstream reservoirs. During the summer and early fall, inflow to San

Francisco Bay may be greater than historical levels due to deliveries of municipal and agricultural water supplies.

2. Land-Use Activities

Historically, the tidal marshes of San Francisco Bay provided a highly productive estuarine environment for juvenile anadromous salmonids. During the course of their downstream migration, juvenile salmon and steelhead utilize the estuary for seasonal rearing, and as a migration corridor to the sea. Returning adult salmon and steelhead navigate their way through San Francisco Bay as they seek the upstream spawning grounds of their natal streams. Land use activities since the 1850s associated with urban development, mining, and agriculture have significantly altered fish habitat quantity and quality in San Francisco Bay, and contributed to salmonid stock declines.

Urbanization has been a major influence on the land surrounding the estuary. In the past 150 years, the diking and filling of tidal marshes have decreased the surface area of San Francisco Bay by 37 percent. More than 500,000 acres of the estuary's historic tidal wetlands have been converted to farms, salt ponds, and urban uses. Less than 45,000 acres of the estuary's historic tidal marshes remain intact, a reduction of 92 percent (San Francisco Estuary Project 1992). Today, nearly 30 percent of the land in the nine counties surrounding San Francisco Bay is urbanized. The increase in urban land reflects the growth of the human population. There are now more than 7.5 million individuals living in the Bay Area, making the region the fourth most populous metropolitan area in the United States. These changes have reduced the acreage of valuable farm land, wetlands, and riparian areas, and have increased pollutant loadings to the estuary. Installation of docks, shipping wharves, marinas, and miles of rock rip rap for shoreline protection has also contributed greatly to habitat degradation within the estuary.

3. Hatchery Operation and Practices

Hatchery production of chinook salmon and steelhead salmon occurs in Central Valley hatcheries and some outplanting of juveniles occurs in the vicinity of San Francisco Bay. The United Anglers Casa Grande High School Salmon Hatchery has released 1,000 to 7,000 chinook salmon smolts annually into the Petaluma River or San Pablo Bay since 1984 and an unknown number of steelhead yearlings have been released periodically to Adobe Creek or the Petaluma River since 1984. The egg source for both chinook and steelhead at Casa Grande Hatchery has frequently been Central Valley stocks from the Feather River and Nimbus (American River) hatcheries. Competition may occur between hatchery and native salmonid juveniles, and may lead to decreased survival and production of listed salmonids. Outplanting of smolts in San Pablo and San Francisco bays contributes to elevated straying levels for returning adult spawners. The effects of straying hatchery spawners have differing effects on listed salmonids depending on the size of the wild population.

4. Harvest

Historically, salmon and steelhead were abundant in many western coastal and interior streams of the United States and have supported substantial tribal, sport and commercial fisheries, contributing millions of dollars to numerous local economies. Overfishing in the early days of the European settlement led to the depletion of many stocks of salmon and steelhead even before extensive habitat degradation. More recently, overfishing in non-tribal fisheries is believed to have been a significant factor in the decline of salmon and steelhead. This included significant overfishing that occurred from the time marine survival turned poor for many stocks (ca. 1976) until the mid-1990s, when harvest was substantially curtailed. Since 1994, the retention of coho salmon has been prohibited in marine fisheries south of Cape Falcon, Oregon. Coho salmon are still impacted, however, as a result of hook-and-release mortality in chinook salmon-directed fisheries. Sport and commercial fishing restrictions ranging from severe curtailment to complete closures in recent years may be providing an increase in adult salmon and steelhead spawners in some streams, but trends cannot be established from the existing data.

5. Pollution

Industrial, municipal, and agricultural wastes have been discharged into the waters of San Francisco Bay with major historical point sources including wastes from fish, fruit and vegetable canneries, and municipal sewage. The large-scale pollution of the estuary was partially relieved by the passage of the Clean Water Act in 1972, resulting in the construction of sewage treatment plants in all cities. Non-point sources of pollution, such as urban and agricultural runoff, continue to degrade water quality today.

6. Introduction of Non-native Species

As native fishes became depleted in the late 19th century, non-native species were brought in to the bay and delta: American shad, striped bass, common carp, and white catfish. As their populations boomed, those of native fishes declined further. Introduction of non-native species accelerated in the 20th century through deliberate introductions of fish and unintended introductions of invertebrates through ballast water of ships. Establishment of non-native species was probably facilitated by altered hydrologic regimes and reduction in habitats for native species. The introduction and spread of non-native species in San Francisco Bay has affected native species, including listed salmonids, through competition for food and habitat, and predation on native species.

7. Ecosystem Restoration

Preliminary, significant steps towards the largest ecological restoration project yet undertaken in the United States have occurred during the past five years and continue to proceed in California's Central Valley. The CALFED Program and the Central Valley Project Improvement Act's (CVPIA) Anadromous Fish Restoration Program (AFRP), in coordination with other Central

Valley and Bay Area efforts, have implemented numerous habitat restoration actions that benefit Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, Sacramento River winter-run chinook, and their designated critical habitat. A few of these restoration projects include restoration actions within the San Francisco Bay. These restoration actions are primarily land acquisition, wetland restoration, and restoration of fish passage. Restoration of wetland areas typically involves flooding lands previously used for agriculture, thereby creating additional wetland areas and rearing habitat for juvenile salmonids, other fish species, and birds.

On two important steelhead streams in south San Francisco Bay, the recent construction and operation of two new fish ladders have improved environmental baseline conditions for Central California Coast steelhead. On Coyote Creek a fish ladder was installed in 1999 on Coyote Steel Dam, approximately 10 miles downstream of Anderson Dam. Prior to the construction of this ladder, adult steelhead had very limited access to the reach upstream with the highest quality spawning and juvenile rearing habitat in Coyote Creek. On Guadalupe River a fish ladder was constructed at the Alamitos Drop Structure in 1999. The Alamitos fish ladder provides upstream passage over a 13-foot drop structure and allows steelhead access to high quality spawning and rearing habitat in the upper watershed. These fish ladders on both Coyote Creek and Guadalupe River provide returning adult steelhead with suitable passage conditions at structures where no fish passage facilities existed prior to 1999. Full access to significantly better habitat conditions upstream for spawning (i.e. clean gravels) and rearing (i.e. suitable flows and temperatures) is expected to improve reproductive success and survival of juvenile steelhead in south San Francisco Bay.

V. Effects of the Action

A. Evaluating Proposed Actions

The standards for determining jeopardy and destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat are set forth in section 7(a)(2) of the ESA and 50 CFR Part 402 (the consultation regulations). This analysis involves the following steps: (1) define the biological requirements of listed anadromous salmonids within the action area; (2) evaluate of the effects of past and ongoing human and natural factors leading to the current status of the species; (3) determine the effects of the proposed or continuing action on listed salmonids and designated critical habitat; and (4) determine whether the proposed action, in conjunction with the status of the species, environmental baseline, and cumulative effects, can be expected to reduce appreciably the likelihood of survival and recovery of the species or destroy or adversely modify their critical habitat.

B. Effects of Proposed Action

The East Span Project is expected to result in short-term adverse effects to listed species during construction. Specifically, pile driving activities and dredging/disposal are likely to adversely

affect listed anadromous salmonids and their designated critical habitat.

1. Pile Driving

The underwater sound pressure waves that have the potential to adversely affect listed anadromous salmonids originate with the contact of the hammer with the top of the steel pile. The impact of the hammer on the top of the pile causes a wave to travel down the pile and causes the pile to resonate radially and longitudinally like a gigantic bell. Most of the acoustic energy is a result of the outward expansion and inward contraction of the walls of the steel pipe pile as the compression wave moves down the pile from the hammer to the end of the pile buried in the bay bottom. Water is virtually incompressible and the outward movement of the pipe pile wall by a fraction of an inch sends an underwater pressure wave propagating outward from the pile in all directions. The molecular elasticity of the steel pipe pulls the pile walls back inward with the water following the inward movement of the pipe wall, resulting in the propagation of an under-pressure wave. The steel pipe pile resonates sending out a succession of waves even as it is pushed several inches deeper into the bay bottom.

a. Literature Review

There is very little literature on the effects of underwater shock waves generated by pile driving on aquatic life. There are a few refereed publications, but most of the information is contained in "gray literature" publications produced for government agencies that are project specific. The monitoring methods have not been standardized and measurements tend to be sporadic (Keevin *et al.* 1999). The following is a brief discussion on the effects of underwater shock waves on fish and the available literature on this subject.

Barotraumas are pathologies associated with exposure to drastic changes in pressure. These include hemorrhage and rupture of internal organs, including the swim bladder and kidneys in fish. Death can be instantaneous, occur within minutes after exposure, or occur several days later. Bubble expansion in blood vessels can cause hemorrhaging. Gisiner (1998) reports swim bladders of fish can perforate and hemorrhage when exposed to blast and high-energy impulse noise underwater. If the swim bladder bursts and the air escapes from the body cavity or is forced out of the pneumatic duct, the fish may sink to the bottom. If the swim bladder bursts but the air stays inside the body cavity, the fish is likely to stay afloat but have some difficulty in maneuvering or maintaining orientation in the water column.

Fish can also die when exposed to lower sound pressure levels if exposed for longer periods of time. Hastings (1995) found death rates of 50 percent and 56 percent for gouramis (*Trichogaster sp.*) when exposed to continuous sounds at 192 dB (re:1 μPa) at 400 Hz and 198 dB (re:1 μPa) at 150 Hz, respectively, and of 25 percent for goldfish (*Carassius auratus*) when exposed to sounds of 204 dB (re:1 μPa) at 250 Hz for two hours or less. Hastings (1995) also reported that acoustic "stunning," a potentially lethal effect resulting in a physiological shutdown of body functions, immobilized gourami within eight to thirty minutes of exposure to the aforementioned sounds.

Structural damage to the fish inner ear by intense sound has been examined by Enger (1981) and Hastings *et al.* (1995, 1996) with scanning electron microscopy. Hastings *et al.* (1996) found destruction of sensory cells in the inner ears of oscars (*Astronotus ocellatus*) four days after being exposed to continuous sound for one hour at 180 dB (re:1 μPa) at 300 Hz. Hastings (1995) also reported that 13 out of 34 goldfish exposed for two hours to sound pressure levels ranging from 192 to 204 dB (re:1 μPa) at either 250 or 500 Hz experienced equilibrium problems that included swimming backwards and/or upside down and wobbling from side to side. These fish recovered within one day suggesting that the damage was not permanent. This fish behavior could have been caused by post-traumatic vertigo (lack of balance and dizziness caused by a problem in the inner ear) similar to that experienced by humans after a severe blow to the body or head.

Loud sounds can have detrimental effects on fish by causing stress, increasing risk of mortality by reducing predator avoidance capability, and interfering with communication necessary for navigation and reproduction. Scholik and Yan (2001) reported temporary threshold shifts for fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas*) exposed to 24 hours of white noise with a bandwidth of 300 – 4000 Hz and overall sound pressure level of only 142 dB (re:1 μPa). Their results indicated that the effects could last longer than 14 days. Even if threshold shifts do not occur, loud sounds can mask the ability of aquatic animals to hear their environment.

Pile driving may result in "agitation" of salmonids indicated by a change in swimming behavior (Shin 1995). Salmon and steelhead may exhibit a startle response to the first few strikes of a pile. The startle response is a quick burst of swimming that may be involved in avoidance of predators (Popper 1997). A fish that exhibits a startle response is not in any way injured, but it is exhibiting behavior that suggests it perceives a stimulus indicating potential danger in its immediate environment. Fish do not exhibit a startle response every time they experience a strong hydro-acoustic stimulus. The startle response is likely to extinguish after a few pile strikes.

A study in Puget Sound, Washington suggests that pile driving operations disrupt juvenile salmon behavior (Feist et. al. 1992). Though no underwater sound measurements are available from that study, comparisons between juvenile salmon schooling behavior in areas subjected to pile driving/construction and other areas where there was no pile driving/construction indicate that there were fewer schools of fish in the pile-driving areas than in the non-pile driving areas. The results are not conclusive but there is a suggestion that pile-driving operations may result in a disruption in the normal migratory behavior of the salmon in that study, though the mechanisms salmon may use for avoiding the area are not understood at this time.

b. Case Studies - Pile Driving Projects

The following examples of specific pile driving projects provide additional insight to the potential effects of the East Span Project on listed salmonids:

At the Hong Kong Airport Fuel Transfer Facility project an air bubble ring with a diameter of 50 m was placed around the pile-driving operation. The pile driver was a six metric ton diesel

hammer at 90 kilojoules (kJ). Hammer strikes resulted in underwater pulses of sound about 40 milliseconds in duration. The effective source level (inferred by extrapolating from the longer-distance measurements) was 238 dB re: 1 μPa at one meter without bubbles and 234 dB with bubbles. On average, the bubble screen diminished the sound pressures by 4 dB. The contractor did not measure peak pressures. It was also observed that low and high frequency sounds were not attenuated by the air bubble curtain. The peak pressure of sound anticipated to occur during the proposed East Span project (268 dB re: 1 μPa at one meter) far exceeds the level observed for the Hong Kong project.

At the Canada Place Cruise Ship Terminal in Vancouver, B.C., open-ended steel pipe piles 36 inches in diameter with 0.75-inch wall thickness were driven, as were 24-inch diameter closed-ended steel pipe piles with 0.75-inch wall thickness (Longmuir and Lively 2001). An air bubble curtain was developed to protect fish. It was kept as close to the pile as practical, allowing for battered (slanted) piles to be driven. The authors stated that a proper bubble curtain can reduce underwater sound overpressures from pile driving by at least 85 percent (16.5 dB) and that their bubble curtain in Vancouver reduced underwater overpressures during pile driving from more than 22 psi to less than 3 psi (a reduction of more than 17 dB). They referred to the Canada Department of Fisheries and Oceans' criterion for fish safety of not exceeding an explosion blast peak pressure of 14.5 psi (220 dB re: 1 μPa). The Canada Department of Fisheries and Oceans standard for fish safety is based on mortalities immediately after the explosion. The Vancouver study found that, perhaps due to the repetitive nature of pile driving, the peak pressure should be less than 4.5 psi (210 dB re: 1 μPa) to protect small fish. This standard is supported by Rasmussen (1967), who found that 3 to 6 month old salmon were killed by underwater explosions at levels exceeding 2.7 psi (204 dB re: 1 μPa).

To assess the environmental and technical factors involved in driving the very large piles proposed for the East Span Project, a Pile Installation Demonstration Project (PIDP) was undertaken in late 2000 in which three eight-foot diameter steel pipe pilings were driven into the San Francisco Bay (Illingworth and Rodkin 2001). The underwater sound measurements were not comprehensive, but important data came from two measurements at hydrophone depths of 1 and 6 m, without a sound attenuation system in place. Using a pile-driver energy of 900 kJ, peak pressure of 207 dB (re: 1 μPa) at a distance of 103 m and 191 dB at distance of 358 m were measured. Correcting for hammer size, excess attenuation of approximately 30 dB per tenfold increase in distance and applying the spreading loss formula (1), it was estimated that the pile driving source level (1 meter) was 268.5 dB (re 1 μPa) for the 1,700 kJ hammer (Greene 2001). Applying the spreading-loss model for received levels, the corresponding equation is:

RL (dB re: 1 μPa) = 266.5 – 29.6•log(R) for R in m. (Greene 2001)

The attenuation loss rate was almost 30 dB per tenfold change in distance, close to the 28 dB per tenfold change in distance observed at the Hong Kong refueling facility discussed above.
The maximum pile-driver energy available for the proposed project is 1,700 kJ. Applying the scaling suggested above, the peak pressure would be expected to have been

20•log(1,700/900)0.33 = 1.8 dB more at the higher energy level, or almost 209 dB at distance of 103 m. Thus, when the energy is 1,700 kJ, the constant term will be 268.5 dB in the equation for received level.

At the Baldwin Bridge piers in Connecticut, underwater acoustic measurements from the demolition pounding of a "hoe ram" were recorded by Dolat (1997). The ram struck the pier approximately four times per second creating loud pulsed sine waves with each blow. Four strikes per second was equivalent to a continuous 170 dB (re: 1μPa). Based on these estimates of the peak sound pressure levels, the report concluded that fish less than 30 m away could experience permanent auditory system damage, temporary and possibly permanent loss of equilibrium or complete incapacitation. The report included a brief discussion of previously unreported studies that show that beyond a brief startle response associated with the first few acoustic exposures, fish do not move away from areas of very loud noises and can be expected to remain in the area unless they are carried away by the river currents.

c. East Span Project

The results of the above pile driving projects and information available in the literature are helpful in assessment of the potential effects of pile driving associated with the East Span Project, but considerable uncertainty remains. Effects on an individual fish during pile driving at the East Span Project will be dependant on a number of variables associated with environmental conditions at the project site and variables associated with the specific construction schedule, including:

1. Size and force of the hammer strike
2. Distance from the pile
3. Depth of the water around the pile
4. Depth of the fish in the water column
5. Amount of air in the water
6. The texture of the surface of the water (size and number of waves on the water surface)
7. Bottom substrate composition and texture
8. Size of the fish
9. Species of fish
10. Presence of a swim bladder
11. Physical condition of the fish
12. Effectiveness of bubble curtain sound/pressure attenuation technology

The discussion below elaborates upon several of these areas of uncertainty and the potential range of effects to listed salmonids associated with pile driving at the East Span Project.

Uncertainty associated with the effectiveness of the proposed air bubble curtain is related to several factors. The size of the impact hammers proposed for use on the East Span Project is larger than any of the hammers used in the projects discussed above. The resulting sound pressure

levels generated are also expected to significantly exceed those measured in the examples above. Although the project's bubble curtain design was effective at the Canada Place Cruise Ship Terminal project, the sound pressure levels expected on the East Span Project are orders of magnitude greater and the performance of the bubble curtain under these conditions is unknown. The East Span Project is also located in an area of strong tidal currents. Experience has shown that bubble curtains work best in areas not influenced by currents, because moving water will carry the upward-traveling air bubbles away from the pile. If the pile is not completely encapsulated by air bubbles, high sound pressure waves are likely to travel further out into San Francisco Bay through areas thin or devoid of air bubbles.

Water depth at the pile driving site will influence the rate of sound attenuation and performance of the air bubble curtain. In shallow water, much of the acoustic energy is expected to be absorbed by the bottom and reflected off the surface back down to the bottom and even backwards towards the pile. Thus, the rate of attenuation is much higher in shallower water and the expected area of adverse effects is expected to be reduced. Approximately two-thirds of the large piles in the East Span Project are located in water depths less than 5 m. Sound attenuation is expected to occur at higher rates in the shallow water portion (< 5 m) of the East Span Project.

The specific construction schedule determined by the contractor will also greatly influence the level of potential impact on listed anadromous salmonids. If the contractor drives the deep water piles along the western third of the East Span (piers 2-7) during the summer and fall months, the expected impact on listed salmonids is likely to be significantly reduced. In deep water areas, sound pressure levels are expected to travel greater distances and these deeper channel areas are the likely migration corridors for both adult and juvenile Central California Coast steelhead traveling between natal streams in south San Francisco Bay and the Golden Gate. However, few juvenile or adult Central California Coast steelhead are likely be present in the action area between June 1 and November 30. Since the specific construction schedule and sequence of pile driving activities has not been established at this time, the vulnerability of listed salmonids to deep water pile driving is uncertain.

The actual number of impact hammers used will influence the extent of area affected by high sound pressure levels. It is possible that all three contractors (the contractor for Self-Anchored Suspension Main Span, the contractor for the Skyway, and the contractor for the Oakland approach structures) will drive piles simultaneously. Pile driving will be allowed from 7:00 AM to 8:00 PM, seven days a week and a pile that is underway at 8:00 PM will continue until driving of that pile segment is complete. During the winter months, pile driving conducted after dusk could overlap with the period when the majority of downstream fish movement occurs. Shapovalov and Taft (1954) report that emigrating juvenile steelhead move downstream at all hours of the day and night, but the bulk of downstream fish movement occurs during the night or at least in the early morning or late evening. Artificial lights that are used on the pile driving platforms after dark may also attract fish to the immediate vicinity of the operation and into the area of lethal sound pressure levels.

Although little information is available to determine how and where listed anadromous salmonids migrate through and utilize San Francisco Bay, general inferences can be made based on geography, bathymetry, and known behavior patterns of salmon and steelhead. For the three listed ESUs originating from the Central Valley (Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon), it is believed that adult fish generally remain on the north side of San Francisco Bay after entering the estuary through the Golden Gate, migrating rapidly around Angel Island and through San Pablo Bay towards the Delta and their natal Central Valley streams. Although adult salmon have been recorded feeding near YBI in the summer, these numbers are probably small. For juvenile salmonid smolts originating from Central Valley streams, it is generally thought that they, too, utilize the north side of the Bay as their primary migration corridor. It is also the consensus of California salmon researchers that juvenile salmonids migrate relatively quickly through San Francisco Bay en route to productive feeding areas off the Pacific coast. Therefore, it is anticipated that only a small percentage of fish from the three Central Valley ESU's will be present in the East Span Project construction area and vulnerable to the adverse effects of high sound pressure levels.

Central California Coast coho salmon utilize two streams in Marin County (one empties into Richardson Bay, the other into north San Francisco Bay) and neither adults nor juveniles (emigrating as one year-olds) are expected to be near the East Span Project pile driving area during their migration between the ocean and natal streams.

The listed anadromous salmonids that are most likely to be present in the immediate construction area and exposed to harmful sound levels during pile driving are Central California Coast steelhead, which spawn in tributaries flowing into San Francisco Bay. Central California Coast steelhead traveling to and from south Bay streams must pass under the Bay Bridge. Considering the bathymetry of San Francisco Bay and the distribution of tidal currents, NMFS believes that it is likely that between 20 and 30 percent of the steelhead run from south San Francisco Bay streams pass to the east of YBI and through the East Span Project construction area, based on the division of flow around YBI. Caltrans estimates that only 5 percent of south San Francisco Bay's adult and juvenile steelhead migrate to the east of YBI. Caltrans' estimate is based on an estimate that 20 percent of the water originating from the south bay passes east of YBI and other factors related to smolt outmigration behavior (Deborah McKee, Caltrans; pers. comm; October, 2001).

Adult and juvenile salmonids are likely to take advantage of tidal currents to travel through San Francisco Bay on their migration routes. The large volume of tidal exchange at the East Span Project construction site is expected to assist with the transport of listed salmonids both to and away from areas of high sound pressure levels during pile driving. However, it is possible that an individual fish will make multiple passes through the construction area and be vulnerable more than once to harmful sound pressure levels during pile driving. The potential for multiple exposures depends on how the movements of salmonid smolts and adults are influenced by tidal currents, which is currently unknown.

The extent of area of impacted by high sound pressure levels during pile driving is strongly dependant upon the effectiveness of the proposed air bubble curtain. Based on the performance of the bubble curtain used at the Canada Place project in Vancouver and results from the PIDP, Greene (2001) estimates that fish beyond 44 m from the pile driving operation in the East Span Project will generally survive, assuming a 10 dB reduction in sound pressure levels from the bubble curtain. However, Greene (2001) assumes that immediate mortality of fish is limited to levels of 210 dB and greater. Rassmusen (1967) suggests immediate mortality of juvenile salmonids may occur at sound pressure levels exceeding 204 dB. In consideration of this uncertainty, NMFS estimates fish beyond 69 m (204 dB re: 1 μPa) will generally survive during the large hammer pile driving in the East Span Project, assuming a 10 dB reduction in sound pressure levels from the bubble curtain.

Assuming the bubble curtain reduces sound pressure levels by 10 dB, juvenile steelhead and salmon within 69 m (204 dB re: 1 μPa) of an active pile driving operation are likely to be killed instantaneously. A strong shock wave or high pressure/low pressure cycle in this zone is expected to rupture the fish's swim bladder and result in other trauma to many internal organs. If the bubble curtain does not reduce sound pressure levels by 10 dB, this zone of immediate mortality may extend up to 100 m from an active pile driving operation. Due to their size, adult salmon and steelhead can tolerate higher pressure levels (40-50 psi) (Hubbs and Rechnitzer 1952) and immediate mortality rates or adults are expected to be less than that experienced by juveniles.

Beyond 69 m (204 dB re: 1 μPa) and up to a distance of 440 m (180 dB re: 1 μPa) from an active pile driving operation, listed salmonids are likely to experience trauma in many organs including the inner ear, eyes, blood, nervous system, kidney, and liver. These injuries are expected to result in the delayed mortality of many of these fish. As the underwater sound pressure wave generated by a pile strike passes through a fish, the swim bladder will be rapidly squeezed due to the high pressure and then rapidly expand as the underpressure component of the wave passes through the fish. At relatively low sound pressure levels, only a fraction of 1 psi above the ambient sound pressure level in the environment, the swim bladder will rhythmically expand and contract with no adverse effect. The swim bladder routinely expands and contracts as salmonids swim near the surface or swim in deeper water near the bottom. At high sound pressure levels of pile driving, the swim bladder may repeatedly expand and contract, hammering the internal organs that cannot move away since they are bound by the vertebral column above and the abdominal muscles and skin that hold the internal organs in place below the swim bladder (Gaspin 1975). This pneumatic pounding may result in the rupture of capillaries in the internal organs as indicated by observed blood in the abdominal cavity, and maceration of the kidney tissues. The pneumatic duct, which connects the swim bladder with the esophagus, may not make a significant difference in the vulnerability of the salmonids since it is so small relative to the volume of the swim bladder (Gaspin 1975).

Damage to the inner ear of fish is also expected to occur within a distance of 440 m from an active pile driving operation. Based on the sound pressures and exposure times for sensory hair cell damage reported by Hastings (1995) and Hastings *et al.* (1996), and an assumption of deposition

of equivalent acoustic energy in the inner ear over time, damage to the inner ear will occur to individual fish that remain within the vicinity of high sound pressure levels (180 dB re: 1 μPa at 440 m) for more than a few minutes.

Between 440 m and 4,440 m from an active pile driving operation, sound pressure levels are predicted to attenuate from 180 dB (re: 1 :Pa) to approximately 150 dB (re: 1 :Pa), respectively. Within this area, listed salmonids may exhibit temporary abnormal behavior indicative of stress or exhibit a startle response, but not sustain permanent harm or injury. However, there is some uncertainty about the potential for injury to fish from sound pressure levels in this range, because Hastings has information that suggests damage to the inner ear may occur at levels greater than 150 dB (re: 1 :Pa) (M. Hastings pers. comm., October 2001). Hastings concludes that 150 dB (re: 1 FPa) is a safe upper limit for relatively short exposures (M. Hastings pers. comm., October 2001).

Determining the number of threatened Central California Coast steelhead that may be injured or killed by the East Span Project is difficult at best. The size of the steelhead run in south San Francisco Bay tributaries is not known, but has been estimated as 300 adult steelhead returning to spawn in Guadalupe River, Coyote Creek, and San Franciscquito Creek (J. Smith, pers. comm.) In lieu of estimating the number of individual steelhead adversely affected, estimates of the area of potential impact due to pile driving and a percentage of the population passing through this area of impact can be calculated. For the purposes of this analysis, the zone of potential impact is defined as the area where there may be injury or mortality to listed anadromous salmonids. Based on the research discussed above and the recommendations of Hastings (pers. comm., October 2001), the area of injury and mortality of juvenile anadromous salmonids is defined as the area with sound pressure levels exceeding 180 dB (re: 1 μPa). During the Baldwin Bridge project in 1997, NMFS established 180 dB s the threshold for harm to fish during pile driving operations (M. Ludwig, pers. comm., October 2001). For adult salmonids, the area of injury and mortality is defined as the area exceeding 200 dB (re 1 μPa), because adult fish can tolerate higher pressure levels (40-50 psi) (Hubbs and Rechnitzer 1952) than can juvenile fish. This represents an order of magnitude (20 dB) increase over levels that produce lethal effects for juveniles.

Using Greene's calculations (Greene 2001) the area of potential impact to juvenile anadromous salmonids with 10 dB of reduction at the air bubble curtain is expected to extend 440 meters from the pile (180 dB). For adult salmonids, the area of potential impact with a 10 dB reduction by the bubble curtain is expected to extend approximately 100 meters from the pile (200 dB). Taking into account tidal currents at the project site ranging from 3 knots in deep water to low velocities along shoreline areas, an average velocity of 1 knot (1,852 m/s) was selected. A one hour impact volume for each pile was summed based on the depth of water and then multiplied by the estimated total driving time of 5 hours per pile.

To calculate the percentage of the south San Francisco Bay steelhead population that would be impacted by sound levels greater than 180 dB (re: 1 μPa), the following assumptions were made: (1) twenty five percent of the fish migrate to the east side of YBI en route to and from the Golden

Gate; (2) pile driving will occur in areas greater than 5 m deep during the period between December and May; (3) pile driving will occur on average 3 hours per day; and (4) only one impact hammer will be operating. The 880 m diameter of the impact area corresponding to the 180 dB level is roughly one-third the distance between from YBI to the Oakland shoreline. With these assumptions, roughly 1 percent of the outmigrating juvenile population of steelhead originating from south San Francisco Bay tributaries will be injured or killed by sound pressure levels exceeding 180 dB (re: 1 μPa) during pile driving. If two impact hammers are used simultaneously during this period, this percentage could increase up to 2 percent. Additional uncertainties that could increase this percentage of injured and killed juvenile steelhead include: (1) more than 25% of the juvenile fish migrate along the east side of YBI; (2) the air bubble curtain does not achieve full 10 dB level of sound reduction; (3) tidal currents and swimming behavior of the fish result in multiple passes through the construction area; and (4) pile driving in deep water areas extends beyond one year into a second steelhead migration season. On the other hand, the level of impact upon the south San Francisco Bay steelhead could be significantly reduced if pile driving activities are limited to shallow water areas during the winter and spring migration season, the bubble curtain performs better than expected, or fewer than 25 percent of the run migrate along the east side of YBI.

A similar calculation for adult steelhead based on an impact area diameter of 200 m indicates less than 0.5 percent of the run in south San Francisco Bay tributaries will be killed or injured by high sound pressure levels during pile driving. As with the calculation for juvenile fish, several factors could increase this percentage including: (1) multiple hammers are used; (2) more than 25 percent of the adults migrate along the east side of YBI; (3) the air bubble curtain is less effective; (4) tidal currents and swimming behavior of the fish result in multiple passes through the construction area; and (5) pile driving in deep water areas extends beyond one year into a second steelhead migration season. Impacts would be reduced if pile driving activities are limited to shallow water areas during the winter migration season, the bubble curtain performs better than expected, or fewer than 25 percent of the run migrate along the east side of YBI.

It has been suggested that salmon and steelhead may avoid areas of high sound pressure levels and impacts may be reduced by their own behavioral response to the pile driving noise. Shin (1995) suggests that noise may result in "agitation" of salmonids indicated by a change in swimming behavior. However, observations to date suggest salmon and steelhead may exhibit a startle response to the first few strikes of a pile, but the fish do not exhibit a startle response every time they experience a strong hydro-acoustic stimulus. The startle response is likely to extinguish after a few pile strikes. Therefore, the noise associated with pile driving is not expected to delay or block adult or juvenile salmonids in the course of their migrations.

Coffer dams may be used by the contractors to dewater some pile installation sites. If cofferdams are installed, sediment will be excavated and the cofferdam dewatered. The steel pipe piles would be driven after dewatering into the Alameda geologic formation. It is anticipated that the layer of air and the coffer dam itself surrounding the pile will effectively attenuate sound pressure waves to safe levels for aquatic organisms in the Bay including listed salmonids. Coffer dams are likely

to be used in shallowest areas at the Oakland Touchdown which will avoid adverse effects during the driving of these piles. In a riverine environment, the installation of cofferdams can trap fish inside. Fish within an enclosed cofferdam will be stranded and likely killed during dewatering. Although remote in a large estuarine environment such as San Francisco Bay, there is a slight risk for stranding of juvenile listed anadromous salmonids inside a cofferdam at the East Span Project.

2. Dredging

The potential impacts of dredging associated with the East Span Project include both direct and indirect adverse effects. Potential direct effects are entrainment of juvenile fish (Dutta and Sookachoff 1975, Boyd 1975, Armstrong *et al.* 1982, Tutty 1976). Potential indirect effects include behavioral (Sigler *et al.* 1984, Berg and Northcote 1985, Whitman *et al.* 1982, Gregory 1988) and sub-lethal impacts from exposure to increased turbidity (Sigler 1988, Sigler *et al.* 1984, Kirn *et al.* 1986, Emmett *et al.* 1988, Servizi 1988); redistribution and/or release of contaminants, with increased potential for chronic or acute toxicity; mortality from predatory species that benefit from activities associated with dredged material disposal; changes in the native sediment characteristics near disposal sites; and shifts in sediment dynamics that may alter available food supply (Morton 1977).

a. Entrainment

Dredging techniques expected to be employed for this project can be categorized as either hydraulic or mechanical. Both methods may be used. Entrainment of listed salmonids (primarily juveniles) can occur when hydraulic dredging is used; mechanical dredging is unlikely to entrain fish. If the dredging draghead is in operation while above the surface of material being removed and fish are present, they may be unable to overcome the water velocities near the dredging draghead and be pulled into the hold of the ship. Dutta (1976) reported that salmon fry were entrained by suction dredging in the Fraser River. Braun (1974a, b), in testing mortality of entrained salmonids, found that 98.8 percent of entrained juveniles were killed. Boyd (1975) indicated that suction pipeline dredges operating in the Fraser River during fry migration took substantial numbers of juveniles. Further testing in 1980 by Arseneault (1981) resulted in entrainment of chum and pink salmon, but in low numbers relative to the total number of salmonids out-migrating (0.0001 to 0.0099 percent).

Dredging for barge access channels at the Oakland Touchdown and to dismantle the existing bridge could take four to six months each to complete. Water depths are expected to be approximately 4.3 m in depth or less adjacent to the Oakland Touchdown, where rearing and foraging juvenile chinook salmon may occur during the months of January through May (Baxter *et al.* 1999). However, NMFS expects that juvenile Central California Coast steelhead are less likely to be rearing or foraging in this shallow water habitat due to their age and size.

b. Turbidity

There is little direct information available to assess the effects of turbidity in San Francisco Bay on juvenile or adult salmonids. Review of the literature regarding the effects of turbidity associated with dredging operations on anadromous salmonids indicates turbidity may interfere with visual foraging, increase susceptibility to predation, and interfere with migratory behavior. Barges for holding, transport, and disposal of dredged material will be selected by the contractor, so their size and characteristics cannot be accurately estimated.

LaSalle (1988) described the physical characteristics of sediment dispersal during hopper dredging activities. In general, sediment concentrations at the bottom are up to 500 mg/l and 100-150 mg/l at the surface, given no overflow occurs. When overflow does occur, sediment concentrations in the upper water column may reach levels as high as 1000 mg/l. LaSalle (1988) cautioned that site specificity is a very important consideration.

The Port of Oakland evaluated turbidity plumes associated with clamshell dredging operations for its 50-foot port deepening project. The results indicated that increases in turbidity were localized, with the most concentrated portion of the plume located near the bottom and decreasing concentrations nearer the surface (Port of Oakland 1998). The lateral extent of a turbidity plume during dredging depends on the tide, currents, and wind conditions during the dredging activities. Depending on the body of water and the hydraulics of the system, sediment plumes can extend approximately several hundred to 1,000 m from the operation.

Because fish tend to avoid areas of high turbidity and return when concentrations of solids are lower, impacts are expected to be temporary. For the East Span Project, turbidity levels that may induce mortality are not expected to occur due to the open environment at both the dredge and disposal sites. However, turbidity may alter the behavior of both adult and juvenile fish. They are likely to avoid areas of increased turbidity at the dredge site and disposal events near Alcatraz Island. This alteration of behavior may adversely affect juvenile feeding, increase the susceptibility of juveniles to predation, and interfere with migratory behavior.

c. Contaminants

In the aquatic environment, most anthropogenic chemicals and waste materials, including toxic organic and inorganic chemicals, eventually accumulate in the sediment. Contaminated sediments may be directly toxic to aquatic life or can be a source of contaminants for bioaccumulation in the food chain (Ingersoll 1995). Fine sediments in the project dredging areas increase the likelihood of a problem with contaminants, because this fraction consists of particles with relatively large ratios of surface area to volume, which increase the sorptive capacity for contaminants.

Dillon and Moore (1990) reported that major pollutant sources for San Francisco Bay include the freshwater flow from the Sacramento-San Joaquin River systems, over 50 waste treatment plants, and about 200 industries which are permitted to discharge directly into the bay (citing Luoma and

Phillips 1988). Environmental contaminants discharged into aqueous systems tend to associate with particulate material in the water column and with consolidated bedded sediments. Caltrans performed sampling, chemical analyses and acute toxicity bioassays of bay sediments from the project area to determine the suitability of dredged material for disposal. Chemical analyses were performed for priority pollutant metals; total and dissolved sulfides; total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH); phthalate esters; polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs); pesticides; polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs); mono-, di-, tri- and tetrabutyltin and total organic carbon (TOC). Biological analyses were conducted for 96-hour L/SP bioassay, 10-day solid phase bioassay and 28-day bioaccumulation. The results of these studies showed a general absence of significant contamination, with low or non-detectable concentrations of chemical contaminants of concern except at two groups of dredge sites (USACOE letter dated October 31, 2000).

Material from the upper 12 feet of testing locations SFOBB-N-2 and SFOBB-N-5 is not suitable for unconfined aquatic disposal, because test results showed significant solid phase toxicity to *Nephtys* when compared to the reference sites. This material will be disposed of at an upland location. Material from the upper 12 feet of Site SFOBB-N-1 is also unsuitable for unconfined aquatic disposal or to wetland surfaces due to excessive bioaccumulation of individual constituents of PAHs and will be disposed of at an upland location.

Although the DMMO determined that the majority of dredged material from the project is suitable for unconfined aquatic disposal, contaminants are present. They include oil and grease, TRPH, chlorinated pesticides (DDD, DDE, and DDT[4]), metals (arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, and zinc), organotins, and 12 PAHs. Concentrations appear unlikely to result in any acute toxicity to listed anadromous salmonids as a result of the re-suspension of contaminated sediments during project dredging. However, there remains a concern for chronic effects that may occur as a result of the uptake of contaminants by juvenile salmonids during their migration through the Bay.

d. Ammonia and Dissolved Oxygen

Two common by-products produced in anaerobic sediments containing adequate concentrations of organic matter are ammonia and hydrogen sulfide, which are highly toxic and produced by anaerobic aquatic microorganisms. Dillon and Moore (1990) report that ammonia can exert toxicity at relatively low concentrations on fish and other aquatic organisms. The release of ammonia during dredging and the disposal of dredged material could affect aquatic species as it is

[4]These are Persistent Organochlorine Compounds that are pesticides used historically for mosquito abatement and as insecticides; they are no longer commercially manufactured. DDT is gradually metabolized into DDE and DDD. Commercial DDT was a mixture of DDT, DDE and DDD. DDT: dichloro-diphenyl-trichloro-ethane; or (1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)ethane). DDE (1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(chlorophenyl) ethylene); DDD: (1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl) ethane).

re-suspended in the water column.

For the East Span Project it appears unlikely that acute, short-term effects due to increased levels of ammonia at either the dredge site or the disposal site will occur due to the open environment at the disposal site, and to a slightly lesser extent at the dredge site. Un-ionized form of ammonia has great potential for adversely affecting listed salmonids, but the concentrations anticipated at the dredge and disposal sites are unlikely to directly affect juvenile or adult listed anadromous salmonids. Indirect effects, in a similar pattern as is described for turbidity, may occur through behavior modification resulting from avoidance of the increased concentration levels of ammonia near both sites.

e. Benthic Resources

Oliver *et al.* (1977) noted two phases of succession in benthic communities after disturbance (such as dredging or burial by disposal of dredged material). In the first phase, opportunistic species such as polychaetes move into a disturbed area. In the second phase, organisms surrounding the disturbed area re-colonize the affected site. Reilly *et al.* (1992) concluded that dredging-induced habitat alterations are minor compared to the large-scale disturbance of habitat in San Francisco Bay occurring from natural physical forces, such as seasonal and storm-generated waves, although these events would primarily occur in shallow water. However, dredged material may have substantially different characteristics than material that is resuspended through natural forces.

The SF-11 disposal site near Alcatraz Island has been used for decades and has a low biological standing crop of invertebrates. There will be some short-term impact to invertebrate colonies as a result of dredging, however, rapid recolonization rates indicate that this would be of minimal impact to salmonids.

Although benthic invertebrates in subtidal and intertidal habitats have been shown to be key food sources for juvenile salmonids during the outmigration (McCabe and Hinton 1998), it is unlikely a significant loss of prey species will occur from these activities on the bottom at either the dredge or disposal site. Within the upper portion of the water column at the disposal site there may be some loss of prey items.

3. Impacts to Critical Habitat

The entire San Francisco Bay is designated critical habitat for Central California Coast steelhead while areas north of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge are designated critical habitat for Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run chinook, and Sacramento River winter-run chinook. Permanent impacts to designated critical habitat in San Francisco Bay are expected to occur in intertidal areas just north of the Oakland Touchdown and a small area in Clipper Cove at YBI. Dredging for barge access at the Oakland Touchdown and the placement of fill to construct the westbound roadway are expected to result in the permanent loss of mud flats, sand flats, and

eelgrass beds. At Clipper Cove on YBI approximately 0.1 acre of an eelgrass bed will be impacted from the construction of a temporary barge dock. In total an estimated 3.24 acres of eelgrass beds will be permanently impacted.

The use of the eelgrass beds in San Francisco Bay by juvenile salmonids is unknown, but the areas are likely to provide some habitat value for foraging and rearing juvenile salmonids. Eelgrass can provide cover, and general habitat diversity and complexity for salmonids in the shallow water portions of San Francisco Bay.

Temporary impacts to the designated critical habitat of anadromous salmonids are expected during construction of the East Span Project. Pile driving and dredging will adversely affect the water column of San Francisco Bay. Impacts to the water column from high sound pressure levels are discussed above, as are impacts to water quality associated with dredging. Temporary loss of mud flats and sand flats in the vicinity of the Oakland Touchdown are expected due to the installation of geotube. The geotube will serve as a temporary tidal barrier during construction to protect the work area. Fish and other aquatic species will not have free access to approximately 2.63 acres of tidal sand and mud flats within the geotube protected area during construction.

Proposed on-site mitigation includes restoring the bathymetry of 1.73 acres of the barge access channel to facilitate the re-colonization of eelgrass and restoring 1.70 acres of sand flats. This on-site restoration is expected to restore some of the habitat value lost during project construction. Because the use of intertidal areas and eelgrass in San Francisco Bay by juvenile salmonids is thought to be low, these restoration actions are expected to provide minimal benefits to listed anadromous salmonids.

Off-site mitigation at Skaggs Island will allow for USFWS to acquire and restore approximately 3,000 acres of wetland and aquatic habitat. The USFWS would be responsible for designing, constructing, monitoring, and managing the habitat creation and/or restoration. The inclusion of eelgrass and sand flat habitat could provide some habitat benefits to juvenile anadromous salmonids, but the location in the north bay would primarily benefit Central Valley ESUs and not steelhead from south San Francisco Bay streams. It is anticipated that USFWS will work together with NMFS through an ESA Section 7 consultation on the acquisition and restoration of Skaggs Island when sufficient project-level information becomes available.

Caltrans will establish a $4 million fund for the restoration of federal- and State-listed salmonid habitat in the central and south Bay. These projects will be designed to restore and enhance anadromous salmonid habitat within San Francisco Bay tributaries. Properly designed and implemented restoration actions are expected to provide significant benefits to steelhead and designated critical habitat in central and south San Francisco Bay tributaries. It is anticipated that the individual restoration projects funded by this Caltrans account will undergo section 7 consultation with the Corps of Engineers, NMFS, or another appropriate Federal action agency when sufficient project-level information becomes available.

4. Integration and Synthesis of Effects on the ESUs

As discussed above, pile driving and dredging/disposal activities associated with the East Span Project are expected to result in adverse effects to listed anadromous salmonids during construction. For the three listed Central Valley ESUs (Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon), the East Span Project is expected to result in minimal adverse effects, because few individuals are likely to be present within the area of direct construction impacts. High sound levels from pile driving are predicted to extend several hundred meters from the pile, but the geography and bathymetry of San Francisco Bay combined with the known behavior patterns of salmon and steelhead suggest the majority of Central Valley anadromous salmonids are likely to be on the north side of San Francisco Bay en route between the Golden Gate and their natal Central Valley streams. This portion of San Francisco Bay is several kilometers from the area that will be subject to high sound pressure levels. The dredging areas are also relatively distant from the primary migration routes of Central Valley ESUs, but the disposal site at SF-11 near Alcatraz Island could subject many Central Valley salmonids to degraded water quality during a disposal event. Therefore, it is expected the East Span Project will result in minimal adverse effects to threatened Central Valley salmon and steelhead ESUs or their designated critical habitat.

Central California Coast coho salmon utilize two streams in Marin County (one empties into Richardson Bay, the other into north San Francisco Bay) and neither adults nor juveniles (emigrating as one year-olds) are expected to be near the East Span Project pile driving area during their migration between the ocean and natal streams. Therefore, it is expected the East Span Project will result in minimal adverse effects to threatened Central California Coast coho salmon ESU or their designated critical habitat.

For Central California Coast steelhead, up to 2 percent of the juvenile population originating from south San Francisco Bay tributary streams may be adversely affected by pile driving during the construction of the East Span Project. Up to 0.5 percent of the steelhead adults returning to south San Francisco Bay streams may be adversely affected by pile driving. These construction-related impacts are expected to be limited to one year, but could extend partially into a second year depending upon the actual construction schedule determined by the contractor. Numerically south San Francisco Bay steelhead represent a very small portion of the entire Central California Coast steelhead ESU, but these south Bay tributaries represent a significant and unique portion of the geographic distribution of this ESU. Loss of 2 percent of the juvenile steelhead in south Bay streams is likely to reduce the number of adults returning by a similar percentage in the first and second years subsequent to the East Span Project's in-water construction. Loss of those adults and the 0.5 percent of returning adult steelhead during construction activities is likely to reduce juvenile production in south Bay streams in the years immediately following construction. These combined losses of adult and juvenile steelhead associated with the East Span Project are expected to manifest as a slight reduction (< 2 percent) in the number of adult returns in future years.

Under former baseline conditions, these reduced levels of juvenile steelhead production and adult returns would likely have resulted in long-term effects on the south Bay steelhead population's survival and potential for recovery. However, recent improvements to baseline conditions in two of the most important south San Francisco Bay steelhead streams are expected to significantly improve reproductive success and survival of juvenile steelhead. On Coyote Creek a fish ladder was installed in 1999 on Coyote Steel Dam, approximately 10 miles downstream of Anderson Dam. Prior to the construction of this ladder, adult steelhead had very limited access to the reach upstream with the highest quality spawning and juvenile rearing habitat in all of Coyote Creek. On Guadalupe River a fish ladder was constructed at the Alamitos Drop Structure in 1999. The Alamitos fish ladder provides upstream passage over a 13-foot drop structure and allows steelhead access to high quality spawning and rearing habitat in the upper watershed. These fish ladders on both Coyote Creek and Guadalupe River provide returning adult steelhead with suitable passage conditions at structures where no fish passage facilities existed prior to 1999.

Improved access to significantly better habitat conditions upstream for spawning (i.e. clean gravels) and rearing (i.e. suitable flows and temperatures) are expected to result in long-term benefits towards the survival and recovery of steelhead in south San Francisco Bay. Additional restoration actions implemented by the $4 million fund established by Caltrans are also expected to improve the environmental baseline in central and south San Francisco Bay steelhead streams. Therefore, the number of adult steelhead returning to south Bay streams is expected to improve and will provide the south San Francisco Bay steelhead populations additional resilience to contend with the potential adverse effects of the East Span Project. In consideration of the above, the East Span Project is not anticipated to reduce the likelihood of the survival and recovery of the local Central California Coast steelhead populations or the Central California Coast ESU.

Permanent loss of eelgrass beds, mud flats and sand flats in the vicinity of the Oakland Touchdown will diminish the value of designated critical habitat in San Francisco Bay for listed anadromous salmonids. However, observations to date suggest the use of these habitat types by juvenile salmonids is primarily limited to young fall-run chinook salmon prior to smolt migration (Baxter *et al.* 1999). Therefore, these habitat losses are expected to have minimal adverse effect on the function of this component of designated critical habitat for listed salmon and steelhead.

VI. Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are defined in 50 CFR 402.02 as "those effects of future State or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the Federal action subject to consultation." For the purposes of this consultation, the action area is the San Francisco Bay between the Richmond-San Rafael Bridge in the north, the Golden Gate Bridge in the west, and the San Mateo Bridge in the south. Non-Federal actions that may affect the action area include State angling regulation changes, voluntary State or private sponsored habitat restoration activities, State hatchery practices, discharge of stormwater and agricultural runoff, increased population growth, mining activities, and urbanization. State angling

regulations are generally moving towards greater restrictions on sport fishing to protect listed fish species. Habitat restoration projects may have short-term negative effects associated with in-water construction work, but these effects are temporary, localized, and the outcome is typically a benefit to these listed species. State hatchery practices may have negative effects on naturally produced salmonids through genetic introgression, competition, and disease transmission resulting from hatchery introductions. Farming activities within or adjacent to the action area may have negative effects on San Francisco Bay water quality due to runoff laden with agricultural chemicals. Future urban development and mining operations in the action area may adversely affect water quality and estuarine productivity.

VII. Conclusion

After reviewing the best available commercial and scientific information regarding the current status of effected listed anadromous salmonids, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed action, and the cumulative effects, it is NMFS' biological opinion that the proposed East Span Project is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, threatened Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, threatened Central California Coast steelhead, threatened Central Valley steelhead, or threatened Central California Coast coho salmon or result in the destruction or adverse modification of their designated critical habitats.

VIII. Incidental Take Statement

"Take" is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by NMFS to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

The measures described below are nondiscretionary, and must be undertaken by FHWA so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued to Caltrans, as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The FHWA has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this Incidental Take Statement. If the FHWA (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to require Caltrans or Caltrans' contractors to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the FHWA or Caltrans must report the progress of the

action and its impact on the species to NMFS as specified in the incidental take statement (50 CFR §402.14(I)(3)).

A. Amount or Extent of Take Anticipated

It is anticipated that take associated with the East Span Project will be in the form of mortality, injury, harassment, and disturbance through temporary impacts from construction activities associated with pile driving and dredging.

1. Pile Driving

Underwater sound pressure waves generated by pile driving activities are expected to expose both adult and juvenile listed salmonids to lethal and injurious conditions. Most juvenile anadromous salmonids within a 69 m (204 dB re: 1 μPa) radius of the pile during the operation of large hammers will be killed instantaneously. Beyond this 69 m radius, up to a distance of 440 m (180 dB re: 1 μPa) from a pile driving operation, fish are expected to experience trauma in many organs including the inner ear, eyes, blood, nervous system, kidney, and liver. These injured fish are expected to have some difficulty in maneuvering or maintaining orientation in the water column, and many will be subject to delayed mortality. Still further out from the pile driving activity, up to possibly 4,400 m (150 dB re: 1 μPa) during the driving of large piles, fish may exhibit temporary abnormal behavior indicative of stress or exhibit a startle response, but not sustain permanent harm or injury.

The number of adult and juvenile Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, and Central Valley steelhead that will be harassed, injured or killed from pile driving cannot be accurately estimated, but is expected to be a very small number of individuals given their main migration corridor is the north side of central San Francisco Bay. Since Central California Coast coho salmon are limited to two streams in Marin County, neither adult nor juvenile coho salmon are expected to be near the pile driving area and no take is expected from pile driving. For Central California Coast steelhead originating from the south San Francisco Bay streams lethal and non-lethal take are likely to occur as described above. Based on the bathymetry of San Francisco Bay and the distribution of tidal currents, NMFS anticipates up to 2 percent of the juvenile steelhead steelhead originating from south San Francisco Bay streams will be adversely affected by pile driving and up to 0.5 percent of the steelhead adults returning to south San Francisco Bay streams will be adversely affected. The actual number of affected steelhead is dependent upon a number of factors including the pile driving schedule and sequence established by the contractor. Pile driving in deep water areas (greater than 5 m) during the period of December through May is expected to result in the greatest level of lethal and non-lethal take (2 percent of juveniles and 0.5 percent of adults). If this operation is repeated in the subsequent year, a second year class of steelhead will be similarly subjected to this level of take. However, these percentages would be significantly reduced if pile driving activities occur in shallow water areas during the winter and spring migration season, the bubble curtain performs better than expected, or fewer than 25 percent of the run migrate along the east side of YBI.

During the installation of cofferdams and geotubes, an unknown number of juvenile salmon and steelhead may be stranded and killed during sediment removal and dewatering. The number of fish lost to stranding in this manner is expected to be very few due to the low density of juvenile salmonids within a large estuarine environment such as San Francisco Bay.

2. Dredging and Disposal

Dredging and disposal activities are expected to result in "take" in the form of harassment and disturbance through temporary habitat impacts at and near the dredging and disposal sites. Habitat within several hundred meters at both the dredge and aquatic disposal sites will be temporarily degraded due to localized turbidity produced by dredge and disposal activities. Migration behavior and foraging of juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead are likely to be disrupted by the plume of turbid water occurring during and immediately following dredging and disposal events. An unknown amount of turbidity may also result from the air bubble attenuation system around each pile driving activity as it causes an upwelling area while operating. Impacts from turbidity are not expected to result in lethal take of any listed anadromous salmonid. Mortality of juvenile salmonids due to entrainment in a hydraulic dredge is expected to be very low.

B. Effect of the Take

In the accompanying biological opinion, NMFS has determined that the anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to Central California Coast coho salmon, Central California Coast steelhead, Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, or Central Valley steelhead.

C. Reasonable and Prudent Measures

NMFS believes that the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize the impacts of incidental take of Central California Coast coho salmon, Central California Coast steelhead, Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, and Central Valley steelhead.

The FWHA shall:

1. Utilize measures to reduce the impacts from pile driving.
2. Utilize measures to reduce the impacts from dredging.
3. Utilize measures to reduce the impacts from dismantling the existing bridge.
4. Ensure the fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring program is properly implemented.
5. Ensure the $4 million restoration fund for off-site steelhead restoration and enhancement projects is properly administered.

D. Terms and Conditions

FHWA must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measure described above. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. Utilize measures to reduce the impacts from pile driving.

   1a. To avoid attracting fish with lights during nighttime pile driving operations, pile driving shall be limited to daylight hours to the extent practicable and the use of artificial lights shall be minimized. If needed, illumination for any pile driving operations shall be directed away from the water.

   1b. To maintain the integrity of the air bubble curtain, no barges, boat traffic, or other structure or equipment will be allowed to penetrate the curtain during pile driving activities.

   1c. Piles containing creosote for in-water construction will not be used.

   1d. Installation of the geotube shall occur during low tide to minimize the potential for entrapment and stranding of fish within the enclosed area.

2. Utilize measures to reduce the impacts from dredging.

   2a. The draghead of dredges shall be operated with the intake at or below the surface of the material being removed. The intake may be raised a maximum of three feet above the bed for brief periods of purging or flushing of the intake system. At no time shall the dredge be operated at a level higher than three feet above the bed.

3. Utilize measures to reduce the impacts from dismantling the existing bridge.

   3a. Dredging/disposal associated with barge access for the dismantling the existing bridge will be restricted to the period between June 1 and November 30.

   3b. All activities that will generate high sound pressure levels (>150 dB re: 1 μPa) associated with the dismantling of the existing bridge will be restricted to the period between June 1 and November 30.

4. Ensure the fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring program is properly implemented.

   4a. A fisheries and hydroacoustics monitoring plan will be developed that includes the following:

      (1) underwater sound measurements at various distances and depths from pile driving operations

(2) evaluation of fish mortality and injury rates through the use of caged fish at various distances and depths from pile driving operations;
(3) observations of bird predation and behavior.

4b. The draft fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring plan will provided to the NMFS for review and approval 90 days prior to initiation of pile driving.

4c. Data from the monitoring program will be made available to NMFS on a real-time basis.

4d. An interim report will be provided to NMFS prior to December 31, 2002, and a final report will be provided by June 1, 2004.

4e. All salmonids killed and collected by this project must be transferred to the NMFS Southwest Fisheries Science Center Santa Cruz Laboratory Tissue Repository within thirty days of collection.

5. Ensure the $4 million restoration fund for off-site steelhead restoration and enhancement projects is properly administered.

5a. Quarterly reports regarding the status of the steelhead restoration and enhancement fund shall be provided to NMFS beginning in June 2002 and continue until all funds have been spent.

5b. All proposed expenditures from the account shall be provided to NMFS 30 days in advance of the proposed withdrawal date. Proposed expenditures shall be fully described and tied to a proposed steelhead restoration and enhancement project in central or south San Francisco Bay tributaries. NMFS must provide written approval in advance of each withdrawal from the escrow account.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

All reports and other materials to be submitted to NMFS described in the above terms and conditions shall be submitted to:

San Francisco Bay Team Leader
National Marine Fisheries Service
777 Sonoma Ave., Room 325
Santa Rosa, California 95404
Phone (707) 575-6050
Fax (707) 578-3435

IX. Conservation Recommendations

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, or to develop information.

1. The FHWA, in conjunction with Caltrans, and other local, state, and federal agencies, should provide training for Caltrans Environmental and engineering staff that will assist in avoiding or minimizing the impacts of transportation projects of salmonids and their habitats.

In order for NMFS to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefitting listed species or their habitats, NMFS requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

X. Reinitiation Notice

This concludes formal consultation on the proposed San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Project. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the actions has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of agency actions that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the action is subsequently modified in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, formal consultation shall be reinitiated immediately.

XI. Literature Cited

Adams, P.B., M.J. Bowers, H.E. Fish, T.E. Laidig, and K.R. Silberberg. 1999. Historical and current presence-absence of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in the Central California Coast Evolutionarily Significant Unit. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center Administrative Report SC-99-02, Tiburon, California, 24 pages.

Armstrong, D.A., B.G. Stevens, and J.C. Hoeman. 1982. Distribution and abundance of Dungeness crab and Crangon shrimp, and dredged-related mortality of invertebrates and fish in Grays Harbor, Washington. Technical Report School of Fisheries. University of Washington, Washington Department of Fisheries, and Seattle District Corps of Engineers. 349 pp.

Arseneault, J.S. 1981. Memorandum on Fraser River dredge monitoring programme - 1980.

Government of Canada, Fisheries and Oceans, Habitat Management Division. 8 pp.

Barnhart, R.A. 1986. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Pacific Southwest) -- steelhead. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.60). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 21 pp.

Baxter, R., K. Hieb, S. DeLeon, K. Fleming, and J. Orsi. 1999. Report on the 1980-1995 fish, shrimp, and crab sampling in the San Francisco Estuary, California. Edited by J. Orsi. Calif. Depart. Fish and Game, Tech. Rpt. 63, Nov. 1999. 503 pp.

Berg, L. and T.G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring and feeding behavior in juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42: 1410-1417.

Boyd, F.C. 1975. Fraser River dredging guide. Technical Report Series No. PAC/T-75-2. Fisheries and Marine Service, Environment Canada.

Braun, F. 1974a. Monitoring the effects of hydraulic suction dredging on migrating fish in the Fraser River Phase I. Department of Public Works, Pacific Region, Canada.

Braun, F. 1974b. Monitoring the effects of hydraulic suction dredging on migrating fish in the Fraser River Phase II. Department of Public Works, Pacific Region, Canada.

Brown, L.R., P.B. Moyle, and R.M. Yoshiyama. 1994. Historical decline and current status of coho salmon in California. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 14(2):237-261.

Busby, Peggy J., Thomas C. Wainwright, Gregory J. Bryant, Lisa J. Lierheimer, Robin S. Waples, F. William Waknitz, and Irma V. Lagomarsino. 1996. Status Review of West Coast Steelhead from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. National Marine Fisheries Service, August 1996. NOAA Technical Memorandum, National Marine Fisheries Service-NWFSC-27

CALFED Bay-Delta Program. 2000. Ecosystem Restoration Program Plan, Vol. II. Tech. Appendix to Final PEIS/EIR. July 2000.

CDFG. 1965. California Fish and Wildlife Plan, Volume I: Summary. 110 p.; Volume II: Fish and Wildlife Plans, 216 pp.; Volume III: Supporting Data, 1802 pp. Sacramento, California.

CDFG. 1998. A report to the Fish and Game Commission: A status review of the spring-run chinook (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Sacramento River drainage. Candidate Species Status Report 98-01. June 1998.

Chambers, J. 1956. Fish passage development and evaluation program. Progress Report No. 5. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, North Pacific Division, Portland, OR.

Chapman, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn. 1969. Distribution of salmonids in streams, with special reference to food and feeding. Pages 153-176 In: T.G. Northcote (ed.), Symposium on Salmon and Trout in Streams. H.R. MacMillan Lectures in fisheries, University B.C., Vancouver.

Clark, G.H. 1929. Sacramento-San Joaquin salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) and their crosses reared in confinement. Aquaculture 67:301-311.

Dillon, T.M., and D.W. Moore. 1990. Assessment of dredged material toxicity in San Francisco Bay. Miscellaneous Paper EL-90-20, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS.

DOI. 1999. Final Programmatic Environmental Statement for the Central Valley Project Improvement Act. October 1999. Technical appendix, 10 volumes.

Dolat, S. W. 1997. Acoustic measurements during the Baldwin Bridge Demolition. driving on juvenile pink (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and chum (*O. kept*) salmon

Dutta, L.K. and P. Sookachoff. 1975. Assessing the impact of a 24" suction pipeline dredge on chum salmon fry in the Fraser River. Fish. And Marine Serv., Environment Canada, Tech. Rep. Ser. No. PAC/T-75-26. 24 pp.

Dutta, L.K., 1976. Dredging: Environmental effects and technology. Pages 301-319 *In:* Proceedings of WODCON VII. World Dredging Conference, San Pedro, California.

Emmett, R.L., G.T. McCabe, Jr. and W.D. Muir. 1988. Effects of the 1980 Mount St. Helens eruption on Columbia River estuarine fishes: implications for dredging on Northwest estuaries. Pages 74-91 In: C. A. Simenstad (ed.) Effects of dredging on anadromous Pacific coast fishes. Washington Sea Grant Program. Washington State University. Seattle, Washington.

Enger, P.S. 1981. Frequency discrimination in teleosts – central of peripheral? In *Hearing and Sound Communication in Fishes*, W. N. Tavolga, A.N. Popper and R. R. Fay, eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, 243-255.

Everest, F.H. 1973. Ecology and management of summer steelhead in the Rogue River. Oregon State Game Comm. Fish. Res. Rep. No. 7, Corvallis. 48 pages.

Feist, Blake E., James J. Anderson and Robert Miyamoto. Potential impacts of pile driving on juvenile pink (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and chum (*O. kept*) salmon behavior and distribution. FRI-UW-9603. Fisheries Resources Institute, University of Washington. Seattle.

Fisher, F.W. 1994. Past and Present Status of Central Valley Chinook Salmon. Conservation Biology 8(3):870-873.

Frissell, C.A. 1993. Topology of extinction and decline of native fishes in the Pacific Northwest and California (U.S.A.). Conserv. Biol. 7:342-354.

Fry, D.H. 1961. King salmon spawning stocks of the California Central Valley, 1940-1959. California Fish Game 47(1):55-71.

Gaspin, Joel B. 1975. Experimental investigations of theeffects of underwater explosions on swimbladder fish, 1: 1973 Chesapeake Bay Tests. Naval Surface Weapons Center Silver Springs Maryland 20910. NSWC/WOL/TR 75-58

Gisiner, R. C. 1998. Proceedings - Workshop on the Effects of Anthropogenic Noise in the Marine Environment, Marine Mammal Science program, Office of Naval Research.

Greene, C.R., Jr. Ph.D. 2001. Proposed construction impact avoidance and minimization measures for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Project. Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., Santa Barbara, California. September 30, 2001.

Gregory, R. S. 1988. Effects of Turbidity on benthic foraging and predation risk in juvenile chinook salmon. Pages 64-73 In: C. A. Simenstad (ed.) Effects of dredging on anadromous Pacific coast fishes. Washington Sea Grant Program. Washington State University. Seattle, Washington.

Hassler, T.J. 1987. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Pacific Southwest)--coho salmon. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.70). 19 pages.

Hastings, M. C. 1995. Physical effects of noise on fishes, *Proceedings of INTER-NOISE 95, The 1995 International Congress on Noise Control Engineering – Volume II*, 979–984.

Hastings, M. C., Popper, A. N., Finneran, J. J., and Lanford, P. 1996. Effects of low frequency sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish *Astronotus ocellatus*, *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 99(3): 1759-1766.

Healey, M.C. 1986. Optimum size and age at maturity in Pacific salmon and effects of size-selective fisheries. *Canadian Special Publications in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences:* 89:39-52.

Healey, M.C. 1991. The life history of chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Pages 311-393 In: C. Groot and L. Margolis (eds.), Life history of Pacific salmon. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, British Columbia.

Heifetz, J., M.L. Murphy, and K.V. Koski. 1986. Effects of logging on winter habitat of juvenile salmonids in Alaska streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:52-58.

Hubbs, C.L. and A.B. Rechnitzer. 1952. Report on experiments designed to determine effects of underwater explosions on fish life. Calif. Depart. Of Fish and Game 38, pp. 333-366.

IEP (Interagency Ecological Program) Steelhead Project Work Team. 1999. Monitoring, Assessment, and Research on Central Valley Steelhead: Status of Knowledge, Review Existing Programs, and Assessment Needs. In: Comprehensive Monitoring, Assessment, and Research Program Plan, Tech. App. VII.

Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2001. Noise and vibration measurements associated with the pile installation demonstration project for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay bridge east span, Final Data Report, Task Order No. 2, Contract No. 43A0063.

Ingersoll,.C.G. 1995. Sediment tests. Pages 231-254. In: G. M. Rand (ed.) Fundamentals of aquatic toxicology: effects, environmental fate, and risk assessment. Taylor and Francis Publishers, Washington, D.C.

Johnson, M.L. 1964. San Lorenzo River System, Santa Cruz County. California Department Fish and Game, Region 3, unpublished report, 8p. Available from the Administrative Record for coho salmon in Scott and Waddell Creeks, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region Office, 501 W. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200, Long Beach, California 90802-4213.

Keevin, T. M., Gaspin, J. B. Gitschlag, G. R., Hemnpen, G. L. Linton, T. L. Smith, M., and D. W. Wright. 1999. Underwater explosions: Natural resource concerns, uncertainty of effects and data needs. Proceedings of the 25th Annual Conference on Explosive and Blasting Techniques. International Society of Explosives Engineers 105-116.

Kirn, R.A., R.D. Ledgerwood and A.L. Jensen. 1986. Diet of subyearling chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Columbia River estuary and changes effected by the 1980 eruption of Mount St. Helens. Northwest Science 60:191-195.

LaSalle, M. 1988. Overview of Dredging Operations (Environmental). Pages 16-22. In C.S. Manooch, III (ed) Impacts of Dredging on Anadromous Fish: a transcript of presentations at a workshop, Raleigh, NC, Sept 18-19, 1987. NOAA Tech. Memo. National Marine Fisheries Service-SEFC-210.

Leidy, R.A. 1984. Distribution and Ecology of Stream Fishes in the San Francisco Bay Drainage. M.S. Thesis, University of Calif. Berkeley. December 1984.

Leidy, R.A. 1997. Estuary Report June 1997. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency San Francisco Estuary Project.

Leidy, R. A. 2000. Steelhead. *In:* Goals Project. 2000. Baylands Ecosystem Species and Community Profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of key plants, fish and

wildlife. Prepared by the San Francisco Bay Area Wetlands Ecosystem Goals Project. P.R. Olofson, editor. San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, Oakland, Calif.

Longmuir, C. and T. Lively. 2001. Bubble curtain systems for use during marine pile driving. Report by Fraser River Pile & Dredge Ltd., New Westminster, British.Columbia. 9 p.

Luoma, S. N., and D. J. H. Phillips. 1988. Distribution, variability, and impacts of trace elements in San Francisco Bay. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 19:413-425.

McCabe, G.T., Jr. and S.A. Hinton. 1998. Benthic invertebrate and sediment characteristics in and adjacent to a proposed channel widening area (river mile 31-34), Columbia River estuary. National Marine Fisheries Service Fish Ecology Division. Seattle, Washington. 21 pp.

McEwan, D. and T.A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California. California Dep. of Fish and Game. 234 pp.

Miller, W.H., and E.L. Brannon. 1982. The origin and development of life-history patterns in Pacific salmon. In: E.L. Brannon and E.O. Salo (eds.), Proceedings of the Salmon and Trout Migratory Behavior Symposium, pp. 296-309. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington.

Morton, J.W. 1977. Ecological effects of dredging and dredge spoil disposal: a literature review. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Technical Paper No. 94. 33 pp.

Moyle, P.B., J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1989. Fish Species of Special Concern in California. Final Report submitted to State of California Resources Agency. October 1989.

Myers, J.M, R.G. Kope, G.J. Bryant, D. Teel, L.J. Lierheimer, T.C. Wainwright, W.S. Grant, F.W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S.T. Lindley, and R.S. Waples. 1998. Status review of chinook salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept. Of Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-35. 443 pages.

Nehlsen, W.,J.E. Williams, and J.A. Lichatowich. 1991. Pacific salmon at the crossroads: stocks at risk from California, Oregon, Idaho, and Washington. Fisheries. 16(2): 4-20.

Nickelson, T.E., J.W. Nicholas, A.M. McGie, R.B. Lindsay, D.L. Bottom, R.J. Kaiser, and S.E. Jacobs. 1992. Status of anadromous salmonids in Oregon coastal basins. Unpublished manuscript. Oregon Dept. Fish Wildl., Research and Development Section, Corvallis, and Ocean Salmon Management, Newport. 83 pp.

Oliver, J.S., P.N. Slattery, L.W. Hulberg, and J.W. Nybakken. 1977. Patterns of succession in benthic infaunal communities following dredging and dredged material disposal in Monterey Bay. Technical Report D-77-27. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Parrish, R.H., C.S. Nelson, and A. Bakun. 1981. Transport mechanisms and reproductive success of fishes in Califronia Current. Biological Oceanography 1:175-203.

Popper, A. N. 1997. Sound detection by fish: structure and function *in* using sound to modify fish behavior at power production and water-control facilities. A workshop December 12-13, 1995. Portland State University, Portland Oregon Phase II: Final Report *ed.* Thomas Carlson and Arthur Popper 1997. Bonneville Power Administration Portland Oregon.

Port of Oakland. 1998. Oakland Harbor Navigation Improvement (-50 foot) Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report. May.

Rasmussen, B. 1967. The Effect of Underwater Explosions on Marine Life. Bergen, Norway. 17 pp.

Reilly, F.J., J.U. Clarke, V.A. McFarland, C.H. Lutz, and A.S. Jarvis. 1992. Review and analysis of the literature regarding potential impacts of dredged material disposal in central San Francisco Bay on fisheries and contaminant bioavailability. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Reiser, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn. 1979. Habitat requirements of anadromous salmonids. *In*: Influence of Forest and Rangeland Management on Anadromous Fish Habitat in the Western United States and Canada. W.R. Meehan, editor. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-96.

Rutter, C. 1904. Natural history of the quinnat salmon. Investigation on Sacramento River, 1896-1901. Bull. U.S. Fish Comm. 22: 65-141.

San Francisco Estuary Project. 1992. State of the Estuary, A report on conditions and problems in the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary. Prepared under Cooperative Agreement #CE-009486-02 with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency by the Association of Bay Area Governments, Oakland, California, June 1992. 270 pp.

Sandercock, F.K. 1991. Life history of coho salmon. Pages 397-445 In C. Groot and L. Margolis (eds.), Pacific salmon life histories. University British Columbia Press, Vancouver. 564 pp.

Scholik, A. R. and Yan, H. Y. 2001. Effects of underwater noise on auditory sensitivity of a cyprinid fish, *Hearing Research*, 152: 17-24.

Servizi, J.A. 1988. Sublethal effects of dredged sediments on juvenile salmon. Pages 57-63 In: C. A. Simenstad (ed.) Effects of dredging on anadromous Pacific coast fishes. Washington Sea Grant Program. Washington State University. Seattle, Washington.

Shapovalov, L., and A.C. Taft. 1954. The life histories of the steelhead rainbow trout (Salmo gairdneri gairdneri) and silver salmon (Oncorhychus kisutch) with special reference to

Waddell Creek, California, and recommendations regarding their management. California Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin No. 98. Sacramento.

Shin, Hyeon Ok. 1995. Effect of the piling work noise on the behavior of snakehead (*Channa argus*) in the aquafarm. J. Korean Fish. Soc. 28(4) 492-502.

Sigler , J. W., T.C. Bjorn and F.H. Everest. 1984. Effects of chronic turbidity on density and growth of steelheads and coho salmon. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 111:63-69.

Sigler, J.W. 1988. Effects of chronic turbidity on anadromous salmonids: recent studies and assessment techniques perspective. Pages 26-37 In: C. A. Simenstad (ed.) Effects of dredging on anadromous Pacific coast fishes. Washington Sea Grant Program. Washington State University. Seattle, Washington. Sonalysts, Inc. Waterford CT 06385.

Stone, L. 1874. Report of operations during 1872 at the U.S. salmon-hatching establishment on the McCloud River, and on the California salmonidae generally; with a list of specimens collected. Report of U.S. Commissioner of Fisheries from 1872-1873. 2:168-215.

Tutty, B. D. 1976. Assessment of techniques used to quantify salmon smolt entrainment by a hydraulic suction hopper dredge in the Fraser River estuary. Fish. And Mar. serv. Environment Canada. Tech. Rept. Ser. No. PAC/T-76-16.

USACOE. October 31, 2001. Letter to Mr. Dennis Mulligan, California Department of Transportation, regarding review of the sediment test results.

USFWS. 1995. Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Native Fishes Recovery Plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.

Vogel, D.A., and K.R. Marine. 1991. Guide to Upper Sacramento River chinook salmon life history. Prepared for the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Central Valley Project. 55 pp. With references.

Waples, R.S. 1991. Definition of "species" under the Endangered Species Act: Application to Pacific salmon. U.S.

Weitkamp, L.A., T.C. Wainwright, G.J. Bryant, G.B. Milner, D.J. Teel, R.G. Kope, and R.S. Waples. 1995. Status review of coho salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA

Whitman, R.P., T.P. Quinn and E.L. Brannon. 1982. Influence of suspended volcanic ash on homing behavior of adult chinook salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113:142-150.

XII. Personal Communications

Hastings, M. C. Ph.D. 2001. Ohio State University. Columbus, OH. Personal communication with David Woodbury, NMFS. October 2001.

Ludwig, M. 2001. National Marine Fisheries Service, Milford, CT. Personal communication with David Woodbury, NMFS. October 2001.

MacFarlane, B. 2001. Acting Chief Ecology Branch, National Marine Fisheries Service. Personal communications with David Woodbury, NMFS. January 2001.

Smith, Jerry. 2001. Biology Department, San Jose State University, San Jose, California. Personal communication with California Department of Transportation.

Enclosure 2

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge
East Span Seismic Safety Project

ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS
(Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act - EFH Consultation)

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge
East Span Seismic Safety Project

ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS
(Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act - EFH Consultation)

The 1996 amendments to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) set forth mandates for the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), regional fishery management councils, and federal action agencies to identify and protect important marine and anadromous fish habitat. The Councils, with assistance from NMFS, are required to delineate "essential fish habitat" (EFH) in fishery management plans (FMPs) or FMP amendments for all managed species. Federal action agencies which fund, permit, or carry out activities that may adversely impact EFH are required to consult with NMFS regarding potential adverse effects of their actions on EFH, and respond in writing to NMFS' conservation recommendations. In addition, NMFS is required to comment on any state agency activities that would impact EFH. Although the concept of EFH is similar to that of "Critical Habitat" under the Endangered Species Act, measures recommended to protect EFH are advisory, not proscriptive.

The Pacific Fisheries Management Council has delineated EFH for west coast groundfish (PFMC 1998a), coastal pelagic species (PFMC 1998b) and Pacific Coast Salmon (PFMC 1999). Species from each of the above Fisheries Management Plans (FMP) occur within the action area of the preceding biological opinion and require EFH consultation.

I. IDENTIFICATION OF ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT

Essential fish habitat (EFH) is defined in the MSFCMA as "...those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity...". NMFS regulations further define "waters" to include aquatic areas and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fish and may include aquatic areas historically used by fish where appropriate; "substrate" to include sediment, hard bottom, structures underlying the waters, and associated biological communities; "necessary" to mean the habitat required to support a sustainable fishery and the managed species' contribution to a healthy ecosystem; and "spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity" to cover a species' full life cycle.

The geographic extent of EFH for coastal pelagic species and west coast groundfish includes waters, substrates and biological communities within bays and estuaries of the Pacific coast seaward from the high tide line (Mean Higher-High Water) or extent of upriver saltwater intrusion. This includes waters of San Francisco Bay which are within the action area of the

preceding biological opinion.

For Pacific coast salmon, the geographic extent of EFH currently being considered includes both marine and freshwater habitat. For purposes of this consultation, Pacific coast salmon EFH corresponds to "Critical Habitat" designated under the Endangered Species Act for Sacramento River winter-run chinook (58 FR 33212), Central Valley Spring-run chinook salmon, and Central California Coast coho salmon (64 FR 24049).

II. PROPOSED ACTION.

The San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (East Span Project) is described in the preceding biological opinion for the endangered Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, threatened Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, threatened Central California Coast coho salmon, threatened Central California Coast steelhead, and threatened Cental Valley steelhead.

III. EFFECTS OF THE PROJECT ACTION

The following is a general description of the non-fishing related activities that directly or cumulatively, temporarily or permanently may threaten the physical, chemical and biological properties of the habitat utilized by west coast groundfish species, coastal pelagic species or Pacific coast salmon and their prey within the proposed project area. The direct result of these threats is that the function of EFH may be eliminated, diminished or disrupted.

Potential impacts to Pacific coast salmon EFH, specifically Sacramento River winter-run chinook salmon, Central Valley spring-run chinook salmon, and Central California Coast coho salmon, due to the proposed action have been described in the preceding biological opinion. These potential impacts would also apply to Central Valley fall and late-fall run chinook salmon.

Adverse effects of the proposed action on west coast groundfish (e.g. starry flounder, leopard shark, brown rockfish, English sole) EFH, coastal pelagic species (e.g. northern anchovy, Pacific sardine) EFH, and biological prey organisms (e.g., pacific herring, shiner perch) for EFH species may occur through direct mortality and injury during pile driving operations, and entrainment, turbidity, resuspension of contaminants, and degraded water quality during dredging and disposal activities. Additionally, the proposed project will destroy at least 3.24 acres of eelgrass habitat which functions as an important habitat type used by EFH species (e.g., Northern anchovy, English sole, and starry flounder) and their prey for foraging and shelter.

IV. CONCLUSION

Upon review of the anticipated effects of the proposed project, NMFS believes that San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project will adversely affect Pacific coast salmon EFH, coastal pelagic species EFH and west coast groundfish EFH.

V. EFH CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Pursuant to Section 305(b)(4)(A) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, NMFS recommends that the terms and conditions of the preceding biological opinion's Incidental Take Statement be adopted as EFH Conservation Recommendations for Pacific coast salmon, coastal pelagic species, and west coast groundfish. Additionally, NMFS recommends the following conservation recommendations be adopted:

1. A mitigation (compensation) plan for permanent and temporary losses of eelgrass habitat will be provided to the NMFS prior to beginning construction. This plan must be approved by NMFS before construction begins. The plan must include, but not be limited to the following mandatory components, with each mitigation component fully described in the plan.

a. Replace in-kind, permanently impacted eelgrass beds (currently estimated at 3.24 acres) at or near the project site through the creation of new eelgrass beds at the Oakland Touchdown area and at Clipper Cove on Yerba Buena Island. This would be accomplished by placing sand-filled plateaus to raise elevations of the Bay bottom to a level suitable to support eelgrass, and then planting the area with eelgrass from a donor site. The actual areas to be directly or indirectly impacted by dredging, by bridge installation, and by other actions are not clearly defined, and appropriate replacement ratios are yet to be determined by NMFS.

b. A mitigation fund will be established to finance an Adaptive Management Plan for providing mitigation for the balance of project impacts to eelgrass, replacing failed mitigation attempts, and other actions determined appropriate for eelgrass habitat restoration and enhancement. The amount and management of this fund will be negotiated with NMFS prior to construction. NMFS determines that eelgrass mitigation success in San Francisco Bay is speculative and that additional information, including habitat surveys and limiting factors analyses, is crucial and should be included in this Adaptive Management Plan. NMFS further determines that using the mitigation fund for this purpose is appropriate and sets no precedent for future similar mitigation actions in the bay.

2. ***Disposal of fine-grained sediments at disposal sites in San Francisco Bay will contribute to increased of turbidity levels. One of the disposal sites, SF-11, is dispersive, and any fine-grained sediments deposited at this site will resuspend and get transported to other areas, both inside and outside of the Bay. The resultant increased turbidity can inhibit foraging by fish and reduce production of eelgrass. Another result can be an overlying layer of fine-grained sediments over sand shoals or rocky areas, thereby reducing the quality of those types of habitats. These habitats are utilized by many groundfish species including flatfish and rockfish. To reduce impacts on EFH , the disposal of dredged materials shall only occur at upland disposal sites, when available. When upland disposal sites are not available in San***

Francisco Bay, then dredged materials shall be transported to the San Francisco Deep Ocean Disposal Site (SF-DODS) for disposal.

VI. FEDERAL AGENCY STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

The Magnuson-Stevens Act (Section 305(b)(4)(B)) and federal regulations (50 CFR Section 600.920(j)) to implement the EFH provisions of the MSFCMA require federal action agencies to provide a written response to EFH Conservation Recommendations within 30 days of its receipt. The Federal action agency included in this consultation is the U.S. Department of Transportation. A preliminary response is acceptable if final action cannot be completed within 30 days. The final response must include a description of measures proposed to avoid, mitigate, or offset the adverse impacts of the activity on designated EFH. If the response is inconsistent with our EFH Conservation Recommendations, it must provide justification for not implementing them.

References

Myers, J.M., R.G. Kope, G.J. Bryant, D. Teel, L.J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W.S. Grant, F.W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S.T. Lindley, and R.S. Waples. 1998. Status review of chinook salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept. Of Commerce, NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443p.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1998. Endangered and threatened species: Proposed endangered status for two chinook salmon ESUs and proposed threatened status for five chinook salmon ESUs; proposed redefinition, threatened status, and revision of critical habitat for one chinook salmon ESU; proposed designation of chinook salmon critical habitat in California, Oregon, Washington, Idaho. Federal Register 63 (45): 11482-11520. March 9, 1998.

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 1998a. Essential Fish Habitat - West Coast Groundfish. Modified from:Final Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review for Amendment 11 to the Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Managment Plan. PFMC, Portland, OR., October 1998. 46pp.

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 1998b. Essential Fish Habitat - Coastal Pelagic Species. Modified from: Coastal Pelagic Species Fishery Management Plan [Amendment 8 to the Northern Anchovy Fishery Management Plan]. PFMC, Portland, OR., December 1998. 39pp.

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 1999. Description and identification of essential fish habitat, adverse impacts and recommended conservation measures for salmon. Amendment 14 to the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan, Appendix A. PFMC, Portland, OR.

California Regional Water Quality Control Board
San Francisco Bay Region

Winston H. Hickox
Secretary for Environmental Protection

Internet Address: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov
1515 Clay Street, Suite 1400, Oakland, California 94612
Phone (510) 622-2300 • FAX (510) 622-2460

Gray Davis
Governor

Date: JAN 3 0 2002
File Nos. 2198.11, 2199.9430
Site No. 02-01-C0528 (KHL)

Certified #7001 0320 0002 3610 0894

Ms. Mara Melandry
Environmental Manager, Caltrans
Mail Station 12-C
P.O. Box 23660
Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Subject: Transmittal of Adopted Order No. R2-2002-0011 for Caltrans' Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project.

Dear Ms. Melandry:

Enclosed please find a copy of the above-referenced Order, as adopted by the Board at its January 23, 2002, meeting.

Please note the various required submittals and due dates for reports and plans that are a part of the Order. We look forward to continue to work with Caltrans in the development of these reports.

If you have any questions or further comments, please contact Keith Lichten of my staff via email to khl@rb2.swrcb.ca.gov, or at (510) 622-2380.

Sincerely,

Loretta K. Barsamian

Loretta K. Barsamian
Executive Officer

Enclosure: Board Order No. R2-2002-0011
cc: Dale Bowyer, RWQCB
Bruce Wolfe, RWQCB
Tim Vedlinski, USEPA, WTR-8
Bob Smith, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division
Bob Batha, BCDC

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION

ORDER No. R2-2002-0011

WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE EAST SPAN SEISMIC SAFETY PROJECT (EAST SPAN PROJECT), CITY AND COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO AND CITY OF OAKLAND, ALAMEDA COUNTY

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region, hereinafter Board, finds that:

1. The California Department of Transportation (hereinafter Caltrans) on November 28, 2001, submitted a Report of Waste Discharge to the Board for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (hereinafter, the Project). Caltrans proposes to replace the existing East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge with a new bridge constructed north of that span. The Project will be located on San Francisco Bay between the cities of San Francisco, at Yerba Buena Island (YBI), and Oakland.

2. The existing East Span is not expected to withstand a maximum credible earthquake (MCE) on the San Andreas or Hayward fault. The Project will replace the East Span with a new bridge that will withstand a MCE and will meet current roadway design standards for operations and safety to the greatest extent possible.

3. The Board issued Water Quality Certification for the Project at its October 17, 2001, meeting, as Order No. 01-120, with the understanding that waste discharge requirements would subsequently be adopted for the Project.

Project Description and Impacts

4. Project construction is proposed to occur over a seven-year period, including five years to construct the new bridge and two years to remove the existing East Span. Construction of the new bridge will be divided among four separate major contracts as follows: 1) Skyway contract, 2) Self-Anchored Suspension Span and Transition Structures at Yerba Buena Island contract, 3) Oakland Approach Structures contract, and 4) Geofill contract at the Oakland Touchdown. There will be an additional demolition contract to remove the existing East Span. Caltrans opened bids on the geofill contract on December 12, 2001, and on the skyway contract on December 19, 2001.

5. The Project would require the use of large-scale equipment and involve labor-intensive activities. Materials and equipment would arrive to the site by land and water. Dredging of approximately 617,000 cubic yards of Bay mud and soil will also be required.

6. This Order applies to the permanent and temporary direct and indirect impacts to waters of the State associated with the Project, which is comprised of the Project components listed above. Total direct permanent and temporary Project impacts to waters of the State are approximately 8.59 acres. These impacts occur in areas known as special aquatic sites. The majority of Project impacts to special aquatic sites will occur near the Oakland Touchdown area due to dredging for a temporary barge access channel, placement of fill to construct a new westbound roadway, relocation of Caltrans' existing maintenance road, and permanent shading from the new westbound roadway. Relatively minor impacts to eelgrass beds adjacent to YBI to construct a temporary barge dock will occur.

7. The Project's direct permanent impacts include elimination of approximately 3.24 acres of eelgrass habitat and approximately 4.19 acres of sand flat habitat. The Project's direct temporal impacts during construction include approximately 0.36 acres of eelgrass habitat and approximately 0.80 acres of sand flat habitat.

8. The Project may temporarily impact special aquatic sites, including eelgrass and sand flats, and open waters of the Bay over the estimated seven years of bridge construction and demolition. Impacts may occur through the discharge of construction and demolition materials and debris, indirect impacts from equipment access and changes to erosion and sedimentation during project dredging and fill placement.

9. The Project will directly impact the beneficial uses of waters of the State for estuarine habitat and preservation of rare and endangered species through construction stage impacts including pile driving. Approximately 259 large piles will be constructed, requiring an estimated 1,300 hours of pile driving time. An additional 1,030 to 2,060 smaller piles will be required for temporary structures, supports, falsework, docks, etc. Pile driving was shown to cause fish kills during a pilot project for the new bridge. In its Biological Opinion for the Project (File No. 151422-SWR99-SR-190), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) stated:

   "Underwater sound pressure waves generated by [large] pile driving activities are expected to expose both adult and juvenile listed salmonids to lethal and injurious conditions. Most juvenile anadromous salmonids within a 69 m [meter]… radius of the pile during operation of large hammers will be killed instantaneously. …up to a distance of 440 m…from a pile driving operation, fish are expected to experience trauma in many organs including the inner ear, eyes, blood, nervous system, kidney, and liver. These injured fish are expected to have some difficulty in maneuvering or maintaining orientation in the water column, and many will be subject to delayed mortality. Still further out from the pile driving activity, up to possibly 4,400 m…during the driving of

large piles, fish may exhibit temporary abnormal behavior indicative of stress or exhibit a startle response, but not sustain permanent harm or injury."

Caltrans will complete mitigation, including: implementation of a fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring plan; installation, operation, and maintenance of an air-bubble curtain noise attenuation device around pile driving activities; and funding, in the amount of $4 million, of an off-site steelhead restoration and enhancement fund, to be used to restore and enhance steelhead fisheries in central or south San Francisco Bay tributaries. However, up to $500,000 of the fund may be used for monitoring fisheries impacts, sound pressure levels, and other impacts associated with pile driving. The $4 million fund is in addition to the $10.5 million provided for off-site wetland mitigation, described in Finding 12.

10. To mitigate for the Project's permanent impacts to habitat, Caltrans plans to implement measures on-site to restore special aquatic sites affected during Project construction including:

    a. Harvesting approximately 0.55 acres of eelgrass from the footprint of the temporary barge access channel prior to dredging, planting test plots in adjacent eelgrass beds, and monitoring to evaluate performance;

    b. Restoring to its pre-construction bathymetry up to approximately 1.73 acres of the barge access channel with dredge material and excavated sand to facilitate eelgrass colonization and then replanting with eelgrass. Caltrans will monitor replanted eelgrass to evaluate its performance;

    c. Restoring approximately 0.80 acres of sand flats that are temporarily affected by the placement of a geotube or mud boils from engineered fill;

    d. Implementing measures on-site to replace and/or restore shorebird roosting habitat and cormorant habitat; and,

    e. Implementing measures to improve water quality at the Emeryville Crescent and portions of the Eastshore State Park.

11. Caltrans has committed to an eelgrass habitat mitigation effort negotiated with the National Marine Fisheries Service. This effort consists of a commitment of $800,000 to $1 million by Caltrans to the following elements: survey potential areas of eelgrass beds within San Francisco Bay; investigate appropriate methods to restore, enhance, or create new eelgrass beds; design appropriate studies such as a limiting factors analysis, to define critical elements of restoring eelgrass habitats; design and locate site-specific eelgrass pilot projects for future restoration; prepare a report and guideline for implementing eelgrass replacement in the Bay; and, fully restore two acres of eelgrass. This effort is expected to help guide eelgrass restoration efforts completed as parts of other Project

mitigation.

12. Caltrans will provide additional mitigation for the Project's direct impacts to habitat at off-site locations. Caltrans will provide $10.5 million in funds to be divided between the following:

    a. Provide funding (a minimum of $2.5 million) to the East Bay Regional Park District (EBRPD) to restore, enhance or create new aquatic habitat and transitional uplands at the Eastshore State Park and within Central San Francisco Bay, pursuant to the "Draft Work Plan for Central Bay Mitigation Sites within East Shore State Park," dated November 2001. Potential mitigation sites include:

    - Radio Beach Area – potential shoreline restoration including intertidal habitat and upland transition zones;
    - Brickyard Cove Area – potential shoreline restoration including intertidal habitat, upland transition zones, and the removal of rip-rap;
    - Albany Beach Area – potential beach restoration/nourishment including the removal of parking areas; and,
    - Hoffman Marsh Area – potential tidal marsh restoration including the removal of fill and improving tidal action and water circulation.

    b. Provide funding (a maximum of $8 million) to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), pursuant to the "Draft Work Plan for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project Skaggs Island Restoration Program," dated November 2001, to acquire, cleanup contaminants, and initiate restoration of approximately 3,000 acres of diked historic baylands at Skaggs Island, Sonoma County, to tidal marsh and seasonal wetlands.

13. Operation and maintenance of the Project's new bridge, roads, and reconfigured plaza area will indirectly impact beneficial uses through the discharge of polluted storm water and other urban runoff pollutants (e.g., oil and grease, heavy metals, pathogens, nutrients, etc.).

14. To address the Project's post-construction stormwater impacts, Caltrans proposes to permanently capture and treat storm water runoff from a portion of the new bridge, the metering lights and toll plaza area, and east to the Powell Street interchange in Emeryville. An area totaling approximately 155 acres is proposed for capture and treatment. This treatment would improve the quality of water draining into the Emeryville Crescent and Central San Francisco Bay, and thus would enhance wildlife habitat.

15. On November 28, 2001, Caltrans submitted a construction-phasing schedule for the Project, briefly describing the major project activities and their proposed scheduling from

2001 through 2008 (see Appendix A). This phasing schedule is acceptable to the Board.

16. On November 28, 2001, Caltrans submitted a finalized discussion of evidence of financial assurance for the success of the Project and its associated mitigation. This evidence is acceptable to the Board.

17. This Order requires Caltrans to submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, the following documents, reports, or plans prior to beginning construction of the Project, or within specified dates following contract award for the Skyway, to adequately mitigate the Project's impacts. As of the date of adoption of this Order, the items listed below either have been submitted to the Board and are not complete or not otherwise acceptable to the Board, or have not been submitted. Because of project phasing, some plans may be submitted separately, over time, prior to the beginning of construction for the Project's different contracts.

    a. Dredging Operations Plan. On November 28, 2001, Caltrans submitted a proposed "Self-Monitoring Plan for Turbidity" for the Project. The Self-Monitoring Plan is part of the larger Dredging Operations Plan. The Turbidity Plan is acceptable to the Board, with the incorporation of the requirements of the SMP that is part of this Order;

    b. On November 28, 2001, Caltrans submitted a "Draft Work Plan for Central Bay Mitigation Sites within East Shore State Park," dated November 2001, and a draft Memorandum of Understanding between Caltrans and EBRPD for Central Bay mitigation. These documents provide substantial information on Caltrans' proposed Central Bay wetland mitigation activities. This Work Plan is acceptable to the Board, but may be subsequently amended with the approval of the Executive Officer;

    c. On November 28, 2001, Caltrans submitted a "Draft Work Plan for On-Site Eelgrass Restoration Program," dated November 2001. The Plan provides substantial information regarding Caltrans' proposed on-site eelgrass mitigation, but must be further developed with the participation of the involved agencies prior to acceptance.

    d. On December 3, 2001, Caltrans submitted the "Draft Work Plan for the [Project's] Skaggs Island Restoration Program," dated November 2001. This Work Plan is acceptable to the Board, but may be subsequently amended with the approval of the Executive Officer;

    e. This Order requires Caltrans to prepare and implement a post-construction Storm Water Management Plan for activities identified in Finding 13 (SWMP) and construction-stage Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan or Plans (SWPPP), in compliance with its statewide NPDES storm water permit (State Water Resources Control Board Order No. 99-06-DWQ). Because of the Project's proximity to sensitive resources, including special status species habitat, and potential to

discharge materials that could significantly impact those resources, this Order requires Caltrans to submit a SWPPP(s) for the Project, at least 30 days prior to the beginning of construction for the Project, except that the Order requires submittal of a SWPPP for the geofill contract at least 21 days prior to the beginning of construction for that phase only. Separate SWPPPs may be submitted for each separate phase (i.e., major contract) of construction and demolition, but at least 30 days prior to the beginning of construction or demolition of each phase.

On November 28, 2001, Caltrans submitted a proposed "Work Plan for Implementation of Stormwater Treatment Measures," dated November 2001, outlining the tasks that must be completed prior to the phased construction of post-construction storm water treatment controls from Fall 2003 to as late as summer 2009. The phasing proposed in this Plan is not acceptable to the Board, and this Order directs Caltrans to submit a finalized work plan, acceptable to the Executive Officer, no later than 60 days after the date this Order is adopted.

18. The Board participates in the Dredged Material Management Office (DMMO); a working group with representatives of the state and federal agencies with regulatory authority over Bay Area dredging projects. Staff representatives of the Board, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC), and the California State Lands Commission meet regularly to jointly review dredging projects and make consensus-based recommendations to their respective agencies about permit conditions and the suitability of sediments for proposed disposal sites. Representatives from the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) and from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) also participate in the DMMO as commenting agencies. Each DMMO agency retains its independent decision-making authority, but the group has significantly reduced project review time by concurrent consideration of projects.

19. The DMMO has reviewed and made recommendations on the suitability of proposed disposal sites for the sediments to be dredged during construction of the new bridge span. The DMMO has not made any recommendations on material proposed for dredging during demolition of the existing span.

    This Order requires that Caltrans submit technical information characterizing these sediments and receive a suitability recommendation from the DMMO and written approval of the Executive Officer prior to commencement of any dredging associated with the demolition of the existing span.

20. The major dredging-related construction features of the Project are described below. The Project would dredge a total of approximately 617,000 cubic yards of material. The major construction features are:

a. Dredging of approximately 216,230 cubic yards of material at the Oakland approach structures for a barge access channel adjacent to the existing East Span at the Oakland Touchdown, foundation construction, and pile cap construction. Immediately adjacent to the Oakland Touchdown, the barge access channel would be dredged to a depth of 12 feet. Elsewhere, the channel would be dredged to a depth of 14 feet. Material from this area is proposed to be disposed of at the San Francisco deep ocean disposal site (SF-DODS), approximately 50 nautical miles west of the Golden Gate Bridge, or beneficial reuse sites;

b. Dredging of approximately 187,087 cubic yards of material for installation of piers, footings, and foundations for the new bridge. A hydraulic or mechanical dredge may be used. Within piles, material will be dredged to a depth of about 164 feet below the Bay bottom. The upper 12 feet of Piers E1 through E6, and E15 through E18 will be disposed of at appropriate upland facilities. Otherwise, material is proposed to be disposed of at the Alcatraz disposal site (SF-11); and,

c. Dredging of approximately 190,680 cubic yards of material for creation of a barge access channel to dismantle the existing bridge and to remove piers from the existing bridge. This material must be appropriately characterized and final reports reviewed and approved by DMMO prior to the commencement of this phase of dredging. At present, this material is conceptually proposed to be disposed of at the deep ocean disposal site (SF-DODS), at an upland wetland reuse site, or at a landfill reuse site. For removal of the existing piers, approximately 22,724 cubic yards of material would be dredged. This material would be disposed of at the Alcatraz Island site (SF-11).

21. The Corps distinguishes the different types of material that will be dredged (or excavated) in the Project as follows:

a. Young Bay Muds. This is an upper layer of materials that was deposited beginning about 10,000 years ago, and which consists primarily of clay, with some silt, sand, and shell fragments. With the exception of pier construction, removed sediment is expected to be comprised of Young Bay Muds.

b. Other materials. Pier construction is expected to result in the removal of Young Bay Muds, Merritt Sands, Yerba Buena Mud, the upper and lower Alameda Formations, and Franciscan Bedrock.

22. **Sediment suitability determinations.**

a. The dredged material to be generated by the construction portion of the Project has been evaluated by Board staff in conjunction with the DMMO. Demolition-related material will subsequently be evaluated by DMMO. After approving the sediment sampling and analysis plan, the DMMO participants review the results of the testing and make recommendations to their respective agencies regarding the suitability of sediments for proposed disposal and reused locations.

b. Sediments to be dredged as part of the Project were or will be characterized to determine their suitability for various disposal options: ocean disposal, in-Bay disposal, wetland creation (cover and non-cover material[1]), construction material, and landfill disposal. None of the sediments were found to have levels of contaminants that would lead to their classification as hazardous waste, therefore requiring disposal in a landfill. However, landfill disposal or reuse of sediments as daily cover are potential disposal options for sediments generated by the Project. Sediments to be dredged for barge access to and pier removal during the demolition phase of the existing East Span have not yet been appropriately characterized, and this Order requires such characterization to be completed, and an acceptable proposal to be submitted before that work may commence.

c. The Board finds that material to be generated by the Project is suitable for placement at locations as described below. The majority of material has been determined to be suitable for aquatic disposal, based on pre-dredge testing. Additional testing may be completed to determine the final suitability of some material. While the DMMO also made suitability determinations relating to use of sediments in wetland restoration, each wetland restoration project will have sediment acceptance and testing criteria established by a site-specific Board action, which would be the final determinant of what sediments could be used at each site.

23. The proposed dredged material disposal sites for material to be generated by the Project are:

a. **San Francisco Deep Ocean Disposal Site (SF-DODS).** Located approximately 50 nautical miles offshore of the Golden Gate, at a depth of about 760 feet, and beyond the jurisdiction of the Board, this disposal site was established by the USEPA in 1994, designated under Section 102 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act. Publication of the final rule guiding its use and management in the Federal Register occurred in 1999. Only material determined to be suitable for ocean disposal may be disposed of at this site.

b. **Alcatraz Island Site (SF-11).** This site is located approximately 0.3 miles south of Alcatraz Island, approximately 5 miles from the Project site. The site was formally designated as a sediment disposal site in 1972.

24. Construction of the Project is expected to require construction-stage dewatering, including discharges of groundwater from areas of known groundwater and soil contamination, and other work in areas of known groundwater and soil contamination. These discharges and other work include:

[1] As defined in the 1992 Board staff report "Interim Sediment Screening Criteria and Testing requirements for Wetland Creation and Upland Beneficial Reuse," Wetland Non-Cover material is a category of dredged material suitable for use in wetland creation projects, but that must be covered by at least three feet of cleaner, Wetland Cover material.

a. Construction of piles in an existing landfill at YBI, to support a temporary bridge detour at YBI. Known landfill contaminants include heavy metals and hydrocarbons;

b. Construction of a new storm drain through an area of known hydrocarbon contamination from old pipelines and tanks in the Coast Guard area of YBI;

c. Construction in areas of known surficial lead contamination at YBI;

d. Pile cofferdam dewatering; and,

e. Other dewatering and/or construction activities at contaminated or potentially contaminated sites at YBI and/or at the Oakland Touchdown.

25. To mitigate for the Project's potential construction-stage impacts to water quality and beneficial uses of waters from discharges described in Finding 24, Caltrans has proposed to, separate from this Order, obtain coverage under and comply with the Board's General NPDES Permit No. CAG912002, for the discharge or reuse of extracted and treated groundwater resulting from the cleanup of groundwater polluted by fuel leaks and other related wastes, and/or NPDES Permit No. CAG912003, for the discharge or reuse of extracted and treated groundwater resulting from the cleanup of groundwater polluted by volatile organic compounds. The Board finds that Caltrans' use of these permits for the Project's proposed discharges described in Finding 24, where appropriate, is acceptable.

26. This Order requires Caltrans to submit, at least 30 days prior to the beginning of construction of a project phase in which dewatering is taking place, a dewatering plan that includes a description of how it will address and obtain appropriate approvals for the Project's discharges described in Finding 24.

27. The term "beginning of construction," as used in this Order, refers to the initiation of construction activities with the potential to discharge pollutants to waters of the State (e.g., on-site equipment and/or materials mobilization and staging, in-water construction-related activities, upland earth movement, etc.). It does not include activities without the potential to pollute (e.g., letting the contract and ordering structural steel).

28. The Board, on June 21, 1995, adopted, in accordance with CWC, Division 7, Chapter 3, Article 3, a revised Water Quality Control Plan, San Francisco Bay Basin (Basin Plan). The State Water Resources Control Board and the Office of Administrative Law approved this updated and consolidated revised Basin Plan on July 20, 1995, and November 13, 1995, respectively. A summary of revisions to the regulatory provisions is contained in 23 CCR Section 3912. The Basin Plan defines beneficial uses and water quality objectives for waters of the State, including surface waters and groundwaters. This Order is in compliance with the Basin Plan.

29. The Project is located with the Central portion of San Francisco Bay. Central San Francisco Bay has the following existing beneficial uses defined in the Basin Plan: ocean, commercial and sport fishing, estuarine habitat, industrial service supply, fish migration, navigation, industrial process supply, preservation of rare and endangered species, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, shellfish harvesting, and fish spawning.

30. Caltrans submitted an Alternatives Analysis, prepared pursuant to federal guidelines, in its application package. The Alternatives Analysis demonstrates that appropriate effort was made to avoid and then to minimize impacts to waters of the State, as required by the Basin Plan. Board staff held extensive additional discussions with Caltrans regarding its Alternatives Analysis. The Board concurs with the conclusions of the Alternatives Analysis.

31. The Basin Plan Wetland Fill Policy (policy) establishes that there is to be no net loss of wetland acreage and no net loss of wetland value, and a long-term net gain in both, when the project and any proposed mitigation are evaluated together, and that mitigation for wetland fill projects is to be located in the same area of the Region, whenever possible, as the project. The policy further establishes that wetland disturbance should be avoided whenever possible, and if not possible, should be minimized, and only after avoidance and minimization of impacts should mitigation for lost wetlands be considered.

32. The goals of the California Wetlands Conservation Policy (Executive Order W-59-93, signed August 23, 1993) include ensuring "no overall loss" and achieving a "…long-term net gain in the quantity, quality, and permanence of wetland acreage and values…." Senate Concurrent Resolution No. 28 states that "[i]t is the intent of the legislature to preserve, protect, restore, and enhance California's wetlands and the multiple resources which depend on them for benefit of the people of the State." Section 13142.5 of the CWC requires that the "[h]ighest priority shall be given to improving or eliminating discharges that adversely affect…wetlands, estuaries, and other biologically sensitive areas."

33. With the successful implementation of the mitigation measures described in these findings, the Board finds that the Project will comply with the California Wetlands Conservation Policy and Basin Plan Wetland Fill Policy referenced in Findings 31 and 32.

34. The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) requires that all discretionary projects approved by State agencies comply with CEQA. On September 18, 1998, Caltrans filed a Notice of Exemption indicating that the Project, as an emergency project, is exempt from CEQA, pursuant to CSHC Section 180.2 and Pub. Res. Code Section 21080(b)(4) and 14 Cal. Code of Regs. Section 15269(e). The Board finds that the Project is exempt from CEQA pursuant to these statutory and regulatory exemptions.

35. The Board has notified the Corps and other interested agencies and persons of its intent to issue WDRs for the Project.

36. The Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the WDRs.

37. Project files are maintained at the Board under file numbers 2198.11, 2199.9430, and site number 02-01-C0528. The Corps file number for the project is 23013S.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that Caltrans, in order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (CWC) and regulations adopted thereunder, shall comply with the following, pursuant to authority under CWC Sections 13263 and 13267:

A. Discharge Prohibitions

1. The direct discharge of wastes, including concrete, steel, drilling muds, rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid or liquid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plains, is prohibited.

2. The discharge of floating oil or other floating materials from any activity in quantities sufficient to cause deleterious bottom deposits, turbidity, or discoloration in surface waters is prohibited.

3. The discharge of silt, sand, clay, or other earthen materials from any activity in quantities sufficient to cause deleterious bottom deposits, turbidity, or discoloration in surface waters is prohibited.

4. The wetland fill activities subject to these requirements shall not cause a nuisance as defined in CWC §13050(m).

5. The discharge of decant water from active dredging or fill sites and dredged material stockpile or storage areas to surface waters or surface water drainage courses, and/or the discharge or potentially contaminated dewatered ground or surface water are prohibited, except as conditionally allowed following the submittal of a discharge plan or plans as described in the Provisions.

6. Surface and groundwater in the vicinity of the Project shall not be degraded as a result of the Project's activities or the placement of fill for the Project.

7. The discharge of materials other than storm water, which are not otherwise regulated by a separate NPDES permit or allowed by this Order, to waters of the State is prohibited.

B. Discharge Specifications

1. Caltrans shall ensure to the extent practicable that the turbidity generated by construction activities, including dredging, excavation, and placement in the Bay of solid materials permitted by this Order, does not exceed the following in waters of the State more than 100 feet beyond the Project Boundary for all areas of dredging, excavation, and/or fill placement, when that work occurs within 3200 feet (1000 meters) of an eelgrass bed or sand flat:

   Turbidity of the waters of the State, as measured in NTUs, shall not increase above background levels by more than the following, to the extent practicable. If turbidity does increase above the below levels, Caltrans shall follow remedial measures as described in the Self-Monitoring Program (SMP) that is part of this Order.

Receiving Waters Background	Incremental Increase
≥ 50 units	10% of background, maximum

   The Project Boundary for the dredged areas is to be defined by the silt curtain required by Caltrans of its contractors. In the event a silt curtain is not used to control turbidity, the Project Boundary shall be defined as the daily limit of dredging, excavation, and/or fill placement in any area where such work occurs.

2. In accordance with Section 13260 of the CWC, Caltrans shall file a report with the Board of any material change or proposed material change in the character, location, or volume of the discharge. Any proposed material change shall be reported to the Executive Officer at least 7 days in advance of implementation of any such proposal.

3. Caltrans' responsible representative shall immediately notify Board staff by telephone whenever an adverse condition occurs as the result of this discharge. An adverse condition includes, but is not limited to, a violation or threatened violation of the conditions of this Order, a significant spill of petroleum products or toxic chemicals, or damage to control facilities that could affect compliance. Pursuant to Section 13267(b) of the CWC, a written notification of the adverse condition shall be submitted to the Board within 30 days of occurrence. The written notification shall identify the adverse condition, describe the actions necessary to remedy the condition, and specify a timetable, subject to the modifications of the Board and/or Executive Officer, for the remedial actions.

C. Receiving Water Limitations

1. The dredging and/or disposal of sediments shall not cause:

a. floating, suspended or deposited macroscopic particulate matter or foam in waters of the State at any place more than 100 feet from the Project Boundary or point of discharge of return flow, except as authorized under Section B, Discharge Specifications, of this Order.
b. visible floating, suspended, or deposited oil or other products of petroleum origin in waters of the State at any place.
c. waters of the State to exceed the following quality limits at any time during construction activities:
    i) Dissolved oxygen: 5.0 mg/l minimum. When natural factors cause lesser concentrations, then this discharge shall not cause further reductions in the concentration of dissolved oxygen.
    ii) Dissolved sulfide: 0.1 mg/l maximum.
    iii) pH: A variation of natural ambient pH by more than 0.5 pH units.
    iv) Toxic or other deleterious substances: None shall be present in concentrations or quantities which may cause deleterious effects on aquatic biota, wildlife, or waterfowl, or which render any of these unfit for human consumption either at levels created in the receiving waters or as a result of biological concentrations.

2. The concentrations of chemicals of concern, as found in grab samples taken no more than 100 feet beyond the Project Boundary, shall not exceed the Receiving Water Limits in Table A-1 of the attached Self-Monitoring Program, unless it can be shown that site conditions are not significantly different from ambient concentrations of those chemicals (as measured in the open waters of the Central Bay in the vicinity of YBI).

D. Provisions

1. Caltrans shall comply with all Discharge Prohibitions, Discharge Specifications, Receiving Water Limitations, and Provisions of this Order immediately upon adoption of this Order or as provided below.

2. Caltrans shall obtain and comply with all necessary approvals and/or permits for the Project and its mitigation projects from applicable government agencies, including, but not limited to, BCDC, CDFG, NMFS, USFWS, and the Corps, and submit copies of such approvals and/or permits to the Board's Executive Officer prior to the start of construction activity. Additionally, Caltrans shall continue to comply with Water Quality Certification Order No. 01-120.

3. Prior to the beginning of construction of a project phase that includes dredging, Caltrans shall submit, a copy of the Dredging Operations Plan submitted to and as accepted by the Corps, and including all revisions required by the Corps.

4. Caltrans shall fully implement its submitted plans accepted in this Order, and plans required to be submitted in the future and that are accepted by the Executive Officer or approved by the Board (e.g., construction SWPPPs, its post-construction storm water management plan, dewatering plans, wetland mitigation work plans, etc.).

5. Not later than 18 months following the contract award for the Skyway, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a plan that addresses implementation of the proposed on-site mitigation for special aquatic sites including eelgrass beds and sand flats. The plan shall include all appropriate design details for earthwork and plantings, as well as an implementation schedule, performance standards, and monitoring. In the event eelgrass beds cannot be restored on-site, Caltrans shall propose alternate eelgrass and sand flat mitigation equivalent to the on-site mitigation presently proposed and accepted in this Order.

6. Caltrans shall implement its "Draft Work Plan for Central Bay Mitigation Sites within East Shore State Park," dated November 21, 2001, including complying with all dates and deadlines listed therein, and as may subsequently be incorporated into amended versions of the plan accepted by the Executive Officer. This Plan may be amended with the written approval of the Executive Officer. A minimum of $2.5 million shall be deposited into an interest-bearing escrow account no later than 120 days following adoption of this Order. All interest from this account shall be used for the funding of mitigation to be completed as a part of the referenced Work Plan.

7. Caltrans shall implement its "Draft Work Plan for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project: Skaggs Island Restoration Program," dated November 2001 (Skaggs Draft Work Plan), including complying with all dates and deadlines listed therein, and as may subsequently be incorporated into amended versions of the plan accepted by the Executive Officer. This Plan may be amended with the written approval of the Executive Officer. Caltrans shall fund this work with a maximum of $8 million dollars, which total amount shall be deposited into an interest-bearing escrow account no later than 120 days following adoption of this Order. All interest from this account shall be used for the funding of mitigation to be completed as a part of the referenced Work Plan or completed under the "Draft Work Plan for Central Bay Mitigation Sites within East Shore State Park," as referenced above.

8. The funding for the Skaggs Island restoration shall be redirected to other efforts as described below:

    a. If Skaggs Island restoration work fails to meet the dates set forth in the Skaggs Draft Work Plan, Section 5.13 *Contingency,* as may subsequently be amended, then Caltrans shall identify other potential mitigation sites and shall convene an interagency group to determine the acceptability of those sites, including acceptable designs and timing for their construction. Priority shall be given to

potential mitigation sites at the East Shore State Park not already part of the plan described in Provision E.5. Proposed alternative mitigation sites, including proposed plans for construction of alternative mitigation, shall be brought before the Board for its approval. Construction may not begin at alternative mitigation sites until the sites and plans have received approval by the Board.

b. If other funding is obtained for the Skaggs Island work, or it is otherwise determined that the funding for Skaggs Island is greater than that needed for the restoration project, then Caltrans shall identify other potential mitigation sites and shall convene an interagency group to determine the acceptability of those sites, including acceptable designs and timing for their construction. Priority shall be given to potential mitigation sites at the East Shore State Park not already part of the plan described in Provision E.5. Proposed alternative mitigation sites, including proposed plans for construction of alternative mitigation, shall be brought before the Board for its approval. Construction may not begin at alternative mitigation sites until the sites and plans have received approval by the Board.

9. Caltrans shall implement its "Draft Work Plan for On-Site Eelgrass Restoration Program," dated November 2001, including complying with all dates and deadlines listed both therein and below, and as may subsequently be incorporated into amended versions of the plan accepted by the Executive Officer. This Plan may be amended with the written approval of the Executive Officer.

   a. Caltrans shall further develop mitigation monitoring standards and success criteria for its proposed on-site eelgrass mitigation as described in the Draft Work Plan, and shall submit a revised Work Plan or a Mitigation Plan/Conceptual Restoration Plan incorporating acceptable standards and criteria no later than August 1, 2002.

   b. Preliminary design and engineering for on-site restoration shall be completed no later than October 1, 2002.

   c. Other work shall be completed as per the timetable listed in the Draft Work Plan, as may subsequently be amended with the approval of the Executive Officer.

10. Not later than 60 days following adoption of this Order, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a final work plan for implementation of post-construction stormwater treatment measures (SWMP Work Plan). The SWMP Work Plan shall include:

    a. Conceptual designs for all catchments, including proposed treatment measure types and conceptual designs, volumes of water to be treated (i.e., the water quality design storms), treatment times, and all other information, as appropriate. Proposed treatment measures utilizing detention shall have a minimum detention time of 48 hours for treated storms.

b. Completion of designs for catchments 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 no later than December 2002. Designs shall provide for the appropriate treatment of at least 85% percent of average annual runoff from the area to be treated and shall include appropriate design details, implementation and completion schedules, planting plans, maintenance plans, funding mechanism(s), and all other information, as appropriate.

c. Completion of designs for catchment 1 no later than August 2003, or concurrent with completion of design for the proposed EBRPD park, if that occurs later.

d. Construction of measures proposed for catchments 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 beginning no later than July 2003, with completion of all related construction in those catchments no later than July 2004.

e. Completion of construction of measures proposed for catchment 1 no later than 1 year following the completion of the demolition contract to remove the existing East Span and no later than concurrently with the construction of the proposed EBRPD park.

f. A proposal to complete a water quality monitoring plan to appropriately monitor the effectiveness of all installed treatment measures for a minimum of 5 years following completion of their construction. The water quality plan shall include provisions for monitoring of removal of stormwater pollutants including, but not limited to, hydrocarbons, heavy metals, pathogens, nutrients, sediment, and trash, and shall include provisions for all other appropriate monitoring, including, but not limited to, treatment measure hydrology (e.g., amount of infiltration, ground water levels, etc.), maintenance requirements, effects of salinity, vegetation growth and survival, and vectors, and shall include provisions for annual reporting of this information to the Board.

g. Not later than 30 days prior to the beginning of construction activity of the design measures and treatment controls specified in the SWMP Work Plan, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a final SWMP (storm water management plan) with final construction details and all other information, as appropriate, for all appropriate information included in the SWMP Work Plan.

11. As soon as feasible following contract award for each phase of construction and/or demolition, and not later than 30 days prior to the beginning of construction or demolition activity for that project phase, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a SWPPP to adequately address the Project's expected construction stage impacts. SWPPPs may be submitted separately for each phase of construction or demolition activity, but must all be submitted, acceptable to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to beginning of each phase of construction or demolition activity. However, for the geofill contract only, Caltrans shall submit the required SWPPP for that contract, acceptable to the Executive Officer, at least 21 days prior to the beginning of construction

of that phase.

12. Caltrans shall conduct monitoring and reporting activities according to the Self-Monitoring and Reporting Program (SMP) attached to this Order, and as may be amended by the Executive Officer. At any time after adoption of this Order, Caltrans may file a written request proposing modifications to the attached SMP. If the proposed modifications are acceptable, the Executive Officer may issue a letter of approval incorporating the revisions into the SMP.

13. Caltrans shall provide technical monitoring reports regarding the impacts of the discharge on waters of the State, pursuant to Section 13267 of the California Water Code (CWC). This monitoring provides necessary information about Bay water quality, including both instantaneous data on the impacts of dredged material disposal and information about long-term impacts of that disposal. Caltrans may elect to participate in the San Francisco Estuary Regional Monitoring Program for Trace Substances (RMP) to fulfill this requirement or provide comparable data on an individual basis. Since 1992, many Bay Area dischargers have decided to provide this information through the RMP, rather than through individual monitoring programs. The San Francisco Estuary Institute (SFEI), located in Richmond, California, administers the program with oversight by the Board. Dischargers now contribute annually to the SFEI, and the Board recognizes these payments as fulfilling requirements to provide information on water quality impacts under Section 13267. The SFEI will send an invoice for $0.22 per cubic yard of material disposed in-Bay to all dischargers in July of the year following the disposal episode(s). Disposal volumes will be calculated using pre- and post-dredge surveys, or using bin volumes if surveys are not available.

14. Caltrans shall comply with the conditions of the Biological Opinion issued by NMFS and the Incidental Take Statement issued by CDFG for the Project. Additionally, from December 1 to March 31 of any construction year, a professional biologist will be present to identify herring spawning activity during all dredging operations. If herring spawning is detected at or within 200 meters of the dredging operations, dredging within 200 meters of the spawning activity shall cease within 8 hours of notification to the contractor for a minimum of 14 days, or until it can be determined that the herring hatch has been completed.

15. Discharges of dredged material shall comply with annual and seasonal volume target limits for disposal at in-Bay sites set in the Basin Plan.

16. Dredging shall be limited to the project depths described in the report: *Sediment Sampling and Analysis Report, San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project, Alameda and San Francisco Counties, California*, dated June 2000.

17. Caltrans shall submit, on a monthly basis, a report summarizing all dredging and disposal activities and locations. Reports shall be submitted no later than the 15th day of the month following a month in which dredging takes place, and shall include: a summary of dredging and disposal volumes by location, a summary of dredging methods, maps showing dredge and disposal locations, a summary of related activities (e.g., associated dredged sediment dewatering), and all other information, as appropriate. Caltrans is requested to send a copy of these reports to the DMMO and all other interested agencies.

18. Not later than 30 days prior to the beginning of pile driving activities, Caltrans shall submit for Board staff review an effective fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring plan. The fisheries and hydroacoustic monitoring plan shall include all related requirements of NMFS and CDFG, provision for reporting to the Board of information reported to other agencies, on a schedule consistent with that required by NMFS, and all other information, as appropriate. Staff shall work with NMFS and CDFG regarding the acceptability of the specified plans.

19. Caltrans shall notify the Board immediately whenever violations of this Order are detected.

20. Caltrans shall regularly, as described in the SMP that is part of this Order, monitor total suspended solids concentrations using turbidity meters during excavation/dredging of and/or placement of fill into channels or other project features that are within 1000 meters of mapped eelgrass beds. Turbidity meters shall be calibrated with enough grab samples to reduce the error in any measurement to less than 100 mg/L.

21. Caltrans shall use silt curtains or an equivalent method to effectively control turbidity for all proposed dredging activities.

22. No overflow or decant water shall be discharged from any barge, with the exception of spillage incidental to clamshell dredge operations.

23. To appropriately address potential impacts from its dewatering activities, Caltrans shall file for coverage under and comply with the Board's General NPDES Permit Nos. CAG912002 and/or CAG912003, as appropriate. The Board or Executive Officer may determine that Caltrans must obtain individual NPDES permits for the discharges, pursuant to the relevant NPDES permit provisions.

24. Caltrans shall submit, no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of construction of a project phase in which dewatering is taking place, a dewatering plan, acceptable to the Executive Officer, that includes a description of how it will address and obtain appropriate approvals for its proposed discharges. The dewatering plan shall include:

    a. A description of dewatering locations;

b. An estimate or estimates of discharge rates and volumes;

c. A listing of expected pollutants and concentrations;

d. The expected timing and scheduling of the proposed discharges; and,

e. All other information, as appropriate to mitigate for dewatering impacts (e.g., measures to mitigate the potential for erosion caused by dewatering discharges at their outfall(s)).

25. Caltrans shall install any additional monitoring devices required to fulfill the terms of any SMP issued to Caltrans, in order that the Board may evaluate compliance with the conditions of this Order.

26. Caltrans shall file with the Board a report of any material change or proposed change in the character, location, or quantity of this waste discharge. For the purpose of these requirements, this includes any proposed change in the boundaries of the disposal areas or the ownership of the site.

27. Dredging and disposal of dredged material associated with demolition of the existing East Span shall not commence until authorized in writing by the Executive Officer. The review process for this dredging shall occur through the DMMO by the same process as is used for other Bay Area dredging projects. Caltrans shall follow applicable federal and state guidance on a tiered testing framework and on the preparation of reports.

28. Caltrans shall maintain a copy or copies of this Order at the Project site so as to be available at all times to site operating personnel.

29. Caltrans is considered to have full responsibility for correcting any and all problems that arise in the event of a failure that results in an unauthorized release of waste or wastewater from the Project.

30. Caltrans shall maintain all devices and/or designed features installed in accordance with this Order such that they function without interruption for the life of the Project.

31. Caltrans shall permit the Board or its authorized representative, upon presentation of credentials:

a. Entry onto to premises on which wastes are located and/or in which records are kept.

b. Access to copy any records required to be kept under the terms and conditions of this Order.

c. Inspection of any treatment equipment, monitoring equipment, construction area(s), or monitoring method completed as part of the Project.

d. Sampling of any discharge or surface water covered by this Order.

e. This Order does not authorize commission of any act causing injury to the property of another or of the public; does not convey any property rights; does not remove liability under federal, state, or local laws, regulations or rules of other programs and agencies; nor does this Order authorize the discharge of wastes without appropriate permits from this agency or other agencies or organizations.

I, Loretta K. Barsamian, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, complete, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region, on January 23, 2002.

Loretta K. Barsamian
Executive Officer

Attachments:

Appendix A: Project components: Schedule and brief description.
Appendix B: Self-Monitoring and Reporting Program.

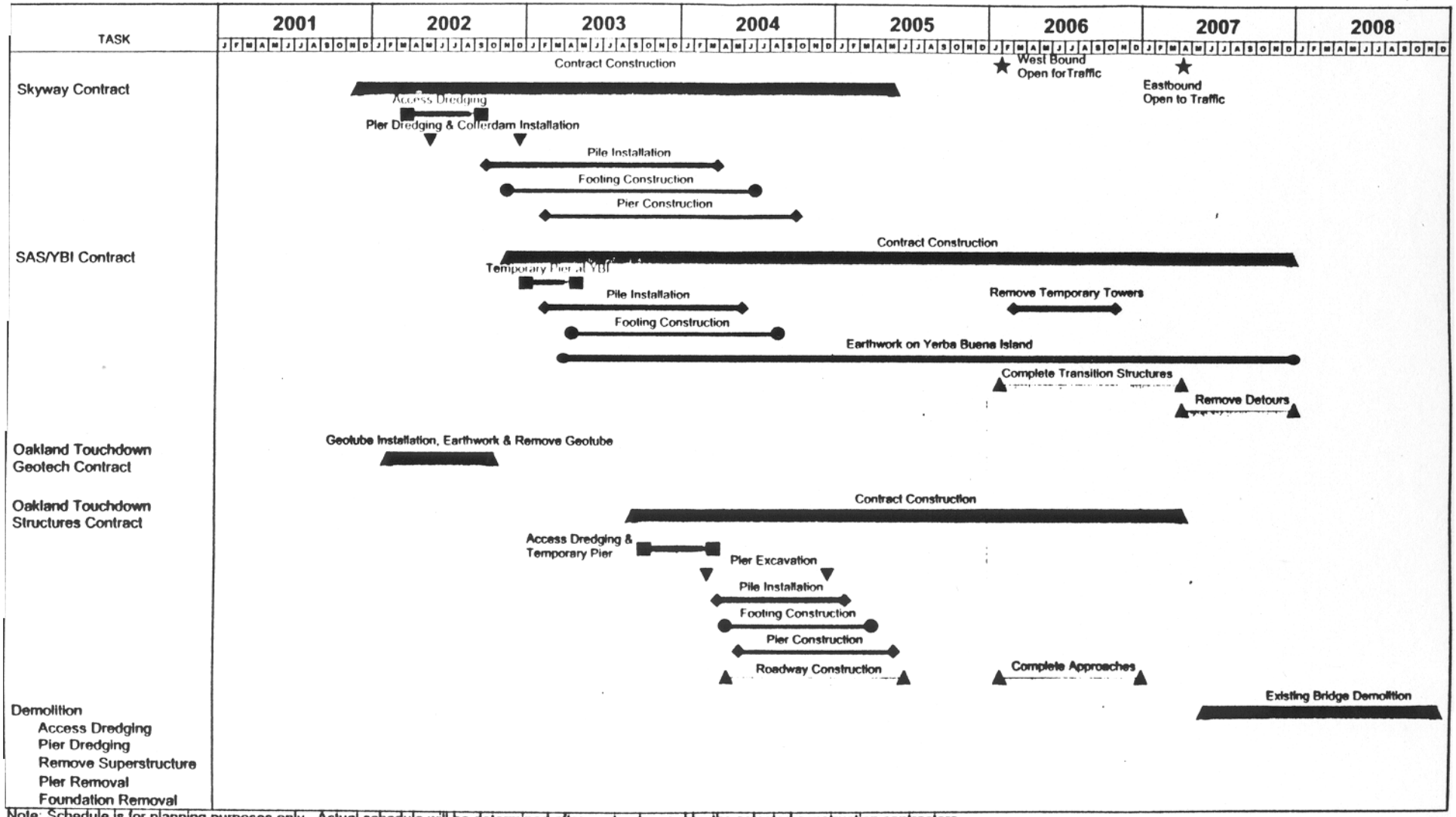
Order No. R2-2002-0011

Appendix A
East Span Project Components:
Schedule and Brief Description

SFOBB - East Span Seismic Safety Project

Construction Milestones

11/14/01



Note: Schedule is for planning purposes only. Actual schedule will be determined after contract award by the selected construction contractors.

A Brief Explanation of Items listed in the Schedule

Access Dredging -

Dredging for barge access channels will occur twice during construction: first, to provide barge access for construction of a replacement structure, and later to provide barge access for dismantling of the existing structure. Approximately 216,230 cubic yards will be dredged for construction access early in the project and 190,680 cubic yards will be dredged late in the project for dismantling access.

Pier Dredging & Cofferdam Installation -

Cofferdams may be installed to construct over-water piers and on-land bents at the Oakland Touchdown and to dismantle the existing bridge piers. Cofferdams will be dewatered and sediment will be removed by reverse circulation drilling, jetting, airlifting or by clamshell excavation. Approximately 22,724 cubic yards may be dredged from cofferdams to remove the existing foundations and piles 1.5 feet below the mud line.

Pile Installation -

Hollow steel pipe piles will be driven and cleaned out. The shells will be filled with composite reinforced concrete. Approximately 187,087 cubic yards will be dredged for new pier construction.

Footing Construction -

For construction of the footings, piles will be driven, sheet pile, soldier piles and/or other temporary shoring may be used to excavate soil so forms can be built for pile caps; the forms will be filled with reinforcing steel and concrete and removed after the concrete has cured. The towers and bent caps will then be erected.

Geotube Installation, Earthwork & Remove Geotube -

At the Oakland Touchdown area, a portion of the new westbound roadway encroaches into the Bay, requiring the use of engineered fill. To construct the westbound roadway, a geotube will be placed north of the Oakland Touchdown to temporarily protect the work area from tidal and wave action. A geotube is a large diameter tube of permeable geotextile fabric into which Bay sand and water will be pumped.

Existing Bridge Demolition -

After the new bridge is constructed, the existing bridge will be dismantled. The techniques for dismantling the superstructure will involve separating and removing large, essentially intact pieces of the span. The pieces will be lowered onto barges, then transported to an upland site for appropriate disposal. The bridge foundations will then be removed and existing piles will be cut off below the mud line.

Temporary Pier at YBI -

Temporary detours will be required on YBI to construct the main span and skyway without interrupting traffic on the existing East Span. For construction of the bents, piles will be driven, forms will be built for pile caps or spread footings; the forms will be filled

with reinforcing steel and concrete and removed after the concrete has cured. The towers and bent caps will then be erected.

Earthwork on Yerba Buena Island -

Excavators, backhoes, haulers, graders and other large scale earth moving and construction equipment would be used to clear and excavate portions of the site on YBI. Excavated material would be stockpiled for reuse or removed from the site by truck or barge for disposal.

Pier Construction -

To construct piers, forms will be constructed, reinforcing steel would be placed in the forms, concrete will be cast into the forms, and the forms will be removed after the concrete has cured.

Order No. R2-2002-0011

Appendix B:
East Span Project
Self-Monitoring Program

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION

SELF-MONITORING PROGRAM

FOR ORDER No. R2-2002-0011

Caltrans San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

I. GENERAL

A. Basis

Reporting responsibilities of the Project Proponent as "waste discharger" are specified in Sections 13225(a), 13267(b), 13268, 13383, and 13387(b) of the California Water Code and this Regional Board's Resolution No. 73-16. This Self-Monitoring Program (SMP) is issued in accordance with the applicable Provisions of Board Order No. R2-2002-0011.

B. Purpose

The principal purposes of a monitoring program by a discharger, also referred to as a Self-Monitoring Program, are (1) to document compliance with effluent requirements and prohibitions established by this Board; (2) facilitate self-policing by the discharger in the prevention and abatement of pollution arising from improper effluent; (3) to develop or assist in the development of effluent or other limitations, discharge prohibitions, national standards of performance, pretreatment and toxicity standards, and other standards; (4) to prepare water and wastewater quality inventories; and, (5) to assist the discharger in complying with the requirements of the California Code of Regulations.

C. Sampling and Methods

Sample collection, storage and analysis shall be performed according to 40 CFR Section 136, or other methods approved by the Executive Officer.

Water analyses conducted on samples collected for laboratory analysis shall be performed by a laboratory approved by the State of California Department of Health Services (DHS) or a laboratory approved by the Executive Officer.

All monitoring instruments and equipment, including instruments and equipment used in field sampling and analysis, shall be properly calibrated and maintained to ensure accuracy of measurements.

Routine sampling shall follow Quality Assurance/ Quality Control procedures including the use of field, equipment and laboratory blanks and laboratory surrogate samples.

All Quality Assurance/Quality Control measures and results shall be reported along with the data.

II. DEFINITION OF TERMS

Grab Sample is defined as a discrete individual sample collected in a short period of time not exceeding 15 minutes. They are to be used primarily in determining compliance with receiving water limits. Grab samples only represent the condition that exists at the time the water and effluent are collected.

Receiving waters refers to any surface or groundwater which actually or potentially receives surface or groundwater, or which pass over, through, or under waste materials or contaminated soils. For these requirements, the samples to evaluate the condition of the receiving water should be taken within 100 feet of the Project Boundary.

Project Boundary, as defined in Board Order R2-2002-0011, is any point along the silt curtain at areas of dredging, excavation, or fill placement in the vicinity of eelgrass beds or mud flats, or, in the event a silt curtain is not used, the immediate limits of daily project work (e.g., daily limits of dredging).

Standard Observations refer to:

1. Receiving waters

    a. Evidence of floating and suspended materials generated by the construction and/or demolition activities, as recorded by visual observations, video or photographic records, continuous, fixed-turbidity meters that have been calibrated to total suspended solids and grab samples.
    b. Discoloration and turbidity: description of color, source, and size of affected area.
    c. Evidence of odors, presence or absence, characterization, source, and distance of travel from source.

Operations monitoring refers to the following information:

1. A description of and a map showing the area(s) dredged during the previous month, when dredging activity occurs in that month.
2. Estimates of the daily volume in cubic yards and the disposal location(s) of dredged materials removed during each day of the previous month, when dredging activity occurs in that month.

Construction activities refers to dredging, excavation, filling, construction, and demolition activities associated with the Project.

Duly Authorized Representative is one whose:

a. authorization is made in writing by a principal executive officer, or

b. authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity (e.g; field supervisor, project manager, chief engineer).

III. SPECIFICATIONS FOR SAMPLING AND ANALYSES

Caltrans is required to perform sampling and analyses as found in accordance with the following conditions and requirements:

A. Receiving Waters

1. At least once every 24 hours, and prior to start of dredging, excavation, or fill activities in waters of the State, depth-averaged background water samples shall be collected from at least 300 yards from active areas of the site. Background samples shall be collected such that they are representative of background conditions unaffected by potential discharges related to the Project.

   These samples shall be analyzed for the following constituents:

Constituents	Type of sample	Units
Turbidity	Grab	NTUs
pH	Grab	Not Applicable
Dissolved Oxygen	Grab	mg/l
Dissolved Sulfide	Grab	mg/l
Total Suspended Solids	Grab	mg/l
Temperature	-	degrees

2. Depth-averaged turbidity measurements shall be completed at established locations along the Project Boundary. Locations shall be established every 500 feet longitudinally along a line parallel to the Project Boundary and 100 feet away from the Project Boundary. Samples shall be taken, or measurements completed every 2 hours while work is being completed. Sampling shall continue after work has halted, if measured turbidity levels exceed the following, and for as long as measured turbidity levels exceed the following, measured in NTU:

Receiving Waters Background	Incremental Increase
≥ 50 units	10% of background, maximum

3. Samples shall be depth-integrated when possible, or otherwise taken at least one foot below the surface of the water body.

4. If analytical results for constituents analyzed on-site show that any grab sample exceeds any receiving water limit, confirmation samples shall be taken within 1 hour and every subsequent hour, and analyzed for all constituents for which on-site analysis is required. Sampling at this higher frequency shall continue until the exceedance has been corrected.

5. If any receiving water limit for a constituent or constituents is exceeded, then Caltrans shall follow the following process to address the exceedance:

    a. Identify source of exceedance;
    b. Correct source of exceedance;
    c. Resample to determine whether exceedance has been corrected.

6. If any receiving water limit for a constituent or constituents is exceeded for: a continuous period of 4 hours or more; or for 8 hours or more in any 1-week period from October 1 – March 31; or 16 hours or more in any 1 week period from April 1 – September 30; then Caltrans shall immediately suspend all dredging, excavation, or fill work causing or contributing to the exceedance, until turbidity levels have fallen below exceedance levels and remained there for a minimum of 4 consecutive hours. Additionally, Caltrans shall implement control measures necessary to prevent a reoccurrence of the exceedance when work is resumed, and shall immediately notify the Board by telephone and telefax of the exceedance and how it is correcting or will correct it.

7. If any receiving water limit for a consituent or constituents is exceeded for: 12 hours or more in any 1-week period from October 1 – March 31; or 24 hours or more in any 1 week period from April 1 – September 30, then Caltrans shall immediately halt the dredging, excavation, or fill causing the exceedance, until the cause of the violation is found and sampling demonstrates that the exceedance has been corrected or when Caltrans has provided the Board with a corrective action plan, acceptable to the Executive Officer, that provides alternative methods of compliance. Caltrans shall immediately notify the Board by telephone and telefax of the exceedance and of how they are correcting or will correct the exceedance.

8. For other violations, Caltrans shall notify the Board immediately whenever violations are detected and discharge shall not resume until Caltrans has provided the Board with a corrective action plan, acceptable to the Executive Officer, that provides alternative methods of compliance.

B. Standard Observations

The following observations shall be recorded by Caltrans on every day of operation:

1. Receiving Water:

    a. Floating and suspended materials of waste origin (to include oil, grease, algae, and other macroscopic particulate matter): presence or absence, source and size of affected area.

b. Discoloration and turbidity: description of color, source and size of affected area.

c. Odor: presence or absence, characterization, source, distance of travel and wind direction.

d. Hydrographic condition including: time and height of corrected low and high tides; and depth of water columns and sampling depths.

e. Weather condition including: air temperatures, wind direction and velocity and precipitation.

2. Progress and location of active dredging and control measures, noted on a map of the site.

C. Records to be Maintained

1. Written reports, strip charts, calibration and maintenance records, and other records shall be maintained by Caltrans and accessible at all times. Records shall be kept for a minimum of three years. Records shall include notes and observations for each sample as follows:

   a. Identity of each sample, sampling station, and observation station by number.

   b. Date and time of sampling.

   c. Date and time analyses are started and completed and the name of personnel conducting analyses.

   d. Complete procedure used, including methods of preserving and analyzing sample and identity and volumes or reagents used. A reference to a specific section of Standard Methods is satisfactory.

   e. Calculations of results.

   f. Results of analyses and/or observations, including a comparison of the laboratory and field results for duplicate samples, and detection limits for each analysis.

2. Records shall include a map or maps of the site showing the location sampling locations, work areas (e.g., coffer dams, dredging areas, etc.), and all other appropriate information.

3. If any receiving water limit for a constituent or constituents is exceeded, or if Caltrans otherwise violates any applicable water quality limits, then Caltrans shall maintain a tabulation showing the following flow data:

   Total time of exceedance on a daily basis for each monitoring station in exceedance, and an estimate of the area of waters in exceedance (e.g., sketch map).

IV. REPORTS TO BE FILED WITH THE REGIONAL BOARD

A. Written monitoring reports shall be filed according to the schedule set forth in Table A-1. Reports shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the month they are reporting on. The reports shall contain the following:

a. Letter of Transmittal

A letter transmitting the essential points in each report should accompany each report. Such a letter shall include a discussion of any requirement violations found during the last report period, and actions taken or planned for correcting the violations. If Caltrans has previously submitted a detailed time schedule for correcting requirement violations, a reference to the correspondence transmitting such schedule will be satisfactory. If no violations have occurred in the last report period, this shall be stated in the letter of transmittal. Monitoring reports and the letter transmitting the monitoring reports shall be signed by the Caltrans District Director or his duly authorized representative, if such representative is responsible for the overall operation of the facility from which the discharge originates. The letter shall contain a statement by the official, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of the signer's knowledge the report is true, complete, and correct.

b. Each monitoring report shall include a compliance evaluation summary. The summary shall contain:

i. An estimate of the volume of any Project discharge on a daily, weekly, and monthly basis.
ii. The method and time of measurement, equipment, and methods used to monitor turbidity and other monitored constituents in the field.

c. A map or aerial photograph shall accompany each report showing observation and monitoring station locations.

d. Laboratory statements of results of analyses specified in Part B must be included in each report. The director of the laboratory whose name appears on the laboratory certification shall supervise all analytical work in his/her laboratory and shall sign all reports of such work submitted to the Board.

i. The methods of analyses and detection limits must be appropriate for the expected concentrations. Specific methods of analyses must be identified. If methods other than USEPA-approved methods or Standard Methods are used, the exact methodology must be submitted for review and approved by the Executive Officer.

ii. In addition to the results of the analyses, laboratory quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) information must be included in the monitoring report. The

laboratory QA/QC information should include the method, equipment and analytical detection limits, the recovery rates, an explanation for any recovery rate that is less than the recovery acceptance limits specified in the USEPA method procedures or the laboratory's acceptance limits, if they are more stringent than those in the USEPA method procedures; the results of equipment and method blanks; the results of spiked and surrogate samples; the frequency of quality control analysis; and the name and qualifications of the person(s) performing the analyses.

e. A summary and certification of completion of all Standard Observations for the Project, including the Project Boundary(ies) in the receiving waters.

f. A summary and certification of completion of all water quality analyses.

B. Contingency Reporting

a. A report to the Executive Officer and the Board case manager shall be made by telephone of any accidental discharge of whatever origin immediately after it is discovered. A written report shall be filed with the Board within five days thereafter. This report shall contain the following information:

i. A map showing the location(s) of discharge(s);
ii. Approximate flow rate and/or volume;
iii. Duration of discharge;
iv. Day and time of day of discharge;
v. Nature of effects (i.e., all pertinent observations and analyses); and,
vi. Corrective measures underway or proposed.

C. Final Reporting

Caltrans shall notify the Board by letter upon completion of each project phase and of the Project. Project completion is considered to be the date on which all dredged material has been deposited at its final disposal location(s), the new bridge has been completed and is open to traffic, the demolition of the existing East Span and removal of temporary structures have been completed, and construction equipment has been demobilized and staging areas have been restored. This date is considered separately from the required monitoring and implementation of other actions associated with post-construction stormwater and wetland mitigation. Caltrans shall also submit a final report containing the following information:

a. A comprehensive discussion of the compliance record, and the corrective actions taken or planned, which were needed for compliance with the Project's WDRs;
b. A comprehensive discussion of the effectiveness of receiving water monitoring methods;
c. An evaluation of the effectiveness of dredging and filling methods used (at minimizing water quality impacts);

d. An estimate of the total volume of material dredged or excavated from each discrete site during the project and the total volume of material placed at each disposal or reuse location; and,
e. An estimate of the total volume of decant water generated from dewatering of the dredged material, if applicable.

PART B: MONITORING AND OBSERVATION SCHEDULE

I. DESCRIPTION OF MONITORING STATIONS AND ANALYSES

1. RECEIVING WATERS

a. Number and locations of turbidity (optical backscatter) meters:[1]

i. Minimum of one turbidity meter no more than 100 feet beyond the Project Boundary and longitudinally every 500 feet parallel to the Project Boundary in environmentally sensitive areas (e.g., at eelgrass beds and mud flats) (monitoring for constituents other than turbidity is described in Table A-1);

ii. Minimum of one turbidity meter per construction area where dredging and/or pile driving are being completed, no more than 100 feet beyond the Project Boundary.

1. If simultaneous construction activities (e.g., multiple pile driving locations, multiple dredging locations or similar) occur more than 300 yards apart, each construction area will have a turbidity meter located no more than 100 feet beyond the boundary of that particular area, as defined by the silt curtain.

2. If simultaneous construction areas occur more than 100 feet, but less than or equal to 300 yards apart, Caltrans may deploy one turbidity meter for both areas.

iii. One turbidity meter located more than 300 yards from all construction activities to measure ambient conditions.

II. SCHEDULE OF SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The schedule of sampling and analysis is provided in the attached Table A-1.

III. REPORTING SCHEDULE

Reports submitted in compliance with this SMP shall be submitted by Caltrans on the following basis:

Monthly reporting: Monthly reports shall be submitted during all dredging and fill placement operations. Monthly reports shall be submitted by the 15th day of the month following the reporting period, beginning with the first month of dredging. Monthly reports shall include the measurements, observations, and monitoring as described in Table A-1.

Final reporting: Caltrans shall notify the Board by letter upon completion of project phases, within 60 days of completion of each project phase, and within 60 days of Project completion.

All reports shall be submitted to the Board case manager at

San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board
1515 Clay Street, Suite 1400
Oakland, CA 94612

I, Loretta K. Barsamian, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing Self-Monitoring Program:

1. Has been developed in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Board's Resolution No. 73-16, in order to obtain data and document compliance with discharge requirements established in Regional Board Order No. R2-2002-0011.

2. Was adopted by the Board on, January 23, 2002.

3. May be reviewed at any time subsequent to the effective date upon written notice from the Executive Officer or request from the Discharger, and revisions will be ordered by the Executive Officer or Board.

Loretta K. Barsamian

Loretta K. Barsamian
Executive Officer

Attachment: Table A-1

SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING, MEASUREMENTS, AND ANALYSIS

for

CALTRANS'
SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE EAST SPAN SEISMIC SAFETY PROJECT
CITIES OF OAKLAND, ALAMEDA COUNTY, AND
SAN FRANCISCO, SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY.

ORDER No. R2-2002-0011

Table A-1: Surface Water Sampling Schedule for samples taken at near-environmentally sensitive area stations, as located pursuant to the SMP.

Sample Type	**Sampling Frequency**	**Reporting Period**[2]
Total Suspended Solids	Daily	Monthly
Turbidity	As specified in SMP	Monthly
pH (units) field	Daily	Monthly
Dissolved Oxygen	Daily	Monthly
Dissolved sulfide	Daily	Monthly
Water temperature & depth: surface, thermocline & bottom, or every 5 feet.	Daily	Monthly

[2] As specified in this table, or as otherwise specified in the SMP.

U.S. ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEER (ACOE) PERMIT

December 2001

FOR THE

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span
Seismic Safety Project

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
SAN FRANCISCO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
333 MARKET STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94105-2197

DEC 0 4 2001

Regulatory Branch

SUBJECT: File Number 23013S

Mr. H. Paul Hensley
California Department of Transportation
Toll Bridge Program
111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660)
Oakland, California 94623-0660

Dear Mr. Helsley:

Enclosed is your signed copy of a Department of the Army permit (Enclosure 1) to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge on Interstate 80 Between Yerba Buena Island and the City of Oakland in San Francisco and Alameda Counties.

Please complete the appropriate parts of "Notice to Permittee" form (Enclosure 2), and return it to this office. You are responsible for ensuring that the contractor and workers executing the activity authorized herein are knowledgeable with the terms and conditions of this authorization.

Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please call Bob Smith of our Regulatory Branch at 415-977-8450. Please address all correspondence to the Regulatory Branch and refer to the file number at the head of this letter.

Sincerely,

Timothy S. O'Rourke
Lieutenant Colonel, Corps of Engineers
District Engineer

Enclosures

Copy Furnished (w/encl 1 only):

US EPA, San Francisco, CA

US FWS, Sacramento, CA
US NMFS, Santa Rosa, CA
CA RWQCB, Oakland, CA
CA DFG, Yountville, CA
CA BCDC, San Francisco, CA

NOTICE TO PERMITTEE

Please use the forms below to report the dates when you start and finish the work authorized by the enclosed permit. Also if you suspend work for an extended period of time, use the forms below to report the dates you suspended and resumed work. The second copy is for your records. If you find that you cannot complete the work within the time granted by the permit, please apply for a time extension at least one month before your permit expires. If you materially change the plan or scope of the work, it will be necessary for you to submit new drawings and a request for a modification of your permit.
(cut out as needed) ----------

Date:_____

NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that the work was completed on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Date:_____

NOTICE OF RESUMPTION OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that work was resumed on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) 10 Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Date:_____

NOTICE OF SUSPENSION OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that work was suspended on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Date:_____

NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that work was commenced on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) Oakland, CA 94623-0660

NOTICE TO PERMITTEE

Please use the forms below to report the dates when you start and finish the work authorized by the enclosed permit. Also if you suspend work for an extended period of time, use the forms below to report the dates you suspended and resumed work. The second copy is for your records. If you find that you cannot complete the work within the time granted by the permit, please apply for a time extension at least one month before your permit expires. If you materially change the plan or scope of the work, it will be necessary for you to submit new drawings and a request for a modification of your permit.
(cut out as needed) ----------

Date:_____

NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that the work was completed on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Date:_____

NOTICE OF RESUMPTION OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that work was resumed on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) 10 Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Date:_____

NOTICE OF SUSPENSION OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that work was suspended on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) Oakland, CA 94623-0660

Date:_____

NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT OF WORK under Department of the Army permit No. -023013-0S
TO: District Engineer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch, 333 Market Street, 8th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105-2197

In compliance with the conditions of the permit dated November 30, 2001 to replace the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge this is to notify you that work was commenced on _____.

Permittee: California Department of Transportation H. Paul Hensley
Address: Toll Bridge Program 111 Grand Avenue (P.O. Box 23660) Oakland, CA 94623-0660

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee: **California Department of Transportation, District 4**

Permit No.: **23013S**

Issuing Office: **San Francisco District**

NOTE. The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

Project Description:

You are hereby authorized to: Dredge approximately 217,000 cubic yards (cy) for a construction access channel & approximately 191,000 cy for a demolition access channel; Discharge approximately 617,000 cy of dredged material in accordance with Dredge Material Management Office recommendations (Material from the upper 3.66 meters (12 feet) of Piers E1 through E6, and E15 through E18 shall be disposed of at an appropriate upland facility); Construct a barge dock in Clipper Cove on Yerba Buena Island; Discharge approximately 1.67 acres of fill to construct pile caps E3 to E16; Discharge approximately 0.60 acre of fill to construct pile caps E-17 to E 23; Construct 1,970 linear feet of geotube at the Oakland Touchdown; Fill approximately 2.63 acres of the Bay at the Oakland touchdown; Discharge fill to modify and/or construct seven outfalls at the Oakland touchdown & four outfalls at Yerba Buena Island. Work shall be carried out in accordance with the attached plans and drawings labeled: "San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project, IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda, APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4, Date: November 2000" in 13 sheets.

Project Location:

The project is located in San Francisco Bay between the City of San Francisco and the City of Oakland.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **January 1, 2012**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.

2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.

3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space

provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.

6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.

7. You understand and agree that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, you will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused therby, without expenses to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

Special Conditions:

1. The permittee shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Biological Opinions issued by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act.

2. Mitigation shall be carried out in accordance with the "Conceptual Mitigation Plan for Special Aquatic Sites" prepared by Caltrans , dated November 2001 and subsequent Corps approved revisions.

3. Caltrans shall provide the Corps with plans and drawings of the proposed Clipper Cove barge dock and the drainage outfalls to be located on Yerba Buena Island and at the Oakland touchdown prior to construction.

(continued on page 4)

Further Information:

Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

(X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.

b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following

a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.

c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work

c. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).

c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

12/04/01
(Date)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below

12/04/01
(Date)

(District Engineer) for Timothy S. O'Rourke
LTC, EN

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

(Transferee) (Date)

4. In order to reduce dredging impacts to coho salmon, chinook salmon, and steelhead the permittee shall comply with the terms and conditions of Biological Opinion, No. 151422-SWR99-SR-190, issued by the National Marine Fisheries Service on October 30, 2001.

5. In order to reduce impacts to Pacific herring, no dredging shall occur during the peak of the spawning season (December 1 to March 1) or as determined by the California department of Fish and Game.

6. Caltrans shall develop and implement an eelgrass research plan including, but not limited to

a. Surveying potential areas of eelgrass beds in San Francisco Bay to understand their distribution and densities

b. Developing the methodologies needed to effectively restore, enhance, or create new eelgrass beds.

c. Designing appropriate studies, such as limitimg factors analysis, to define critical parameters for successful eelgrass establichment.

d. Designing and locating site-specific eelgrass establishment pilot for future implementation and testing

e. Preparing a report and guidelines for implementing eelgrass replacement activities, suitable for use throughout San Francisco Bay.

DREDGING SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. Your use of the permitted activity must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the United States.

2. You must have a copy of this permit available on the vessel used for the authorized transportation and disposal of dredged material.

3. You must advise this office in writing, at least two weeks before you start maintenance dredging activities under the authorization of this permit.

4. You must install and maintain, at your expense, any safety lights and signals prescribed by the United States Coast Guard (USCG), through regulations or otherwise on your authorized facilities. The USCG may be reached at theaddress and telephone numbers listed below.

5. Toprovide notification to the maritime community of activities affecting navigation, the permittee shall provide in writing to the addresses below the following information at least two weeks before commencing work:

a. Name and telephone number of the project manager.
b. Size and placement of any floating construction equipment.
c. Radio telephone frequencies and call signs of any marine equipment.
d. Work start and completion dates.

Commander (oan)
11th Coast Guard District
Coast Guard Island, Bldg 50-6
Alameda, California 94501-5100
POC:
Operations Officer
Aids to Navigation Section
PH: 510-437-2969
FAX: 510-437-5836

Commander (mso)
11th Coast Guard District
Coast Guard Island, Bldg 50-6
Alameda, California 94501-5100
POC:
Captain of the Port
Waterways Section
PH: 510-437-2770
FAX: 510-437-3702

6. The Coast Guard Captain of the Port of San Francisco Bay may require modifications to marine construction equipment deployment or mooring systems to safeguard navigation while work is in progress.

7. All vessels operated for disposal of dredged material are required to participate in the Coast Guard's Vessel Traffic Control Service (VTS). Five minutes before each departure, the permittee shall notify the VTS by radio, via Channel 14, of the following: The name of vessel: time of departure from dredge site; and time of departure from disposal site.

8. When utilizing the Alcatraz Disposal Site (SF-11), the permittee shall dispose of all dredged material within a circular area of radius 1000 feet with center located at latitude 37°49'17"N; longitude 122°25'23"W. The specific location within the disposal area will be determined by the District Engineer upon receipt of the Dredging Operation Plan.

9. The permittee shall submit the following reports for review and comment to:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District
Chief, Operations and Readiness Division
ATTN: Regulatory Branch, Suite 812
333 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105-2197,

a. Dredge Material Analysis: Submit, for approval, no earlier than 60 days prior to proposed commencement of any authorized successive dredging episodes, dredge material analysis (Chemical and Physical), sampling and testing information. **Please include the Corps permit number and dredge episode number with this submittal.** Also submit Regional Water Quality Control Board water quality certification or waiver for disposal of the material. For each dredging episode, the permittee shall obtain the approval of the District Engineer for formulating specific sediment testing procedures for the Dredge Material Analysis.

The testing protocol for disposal site SF-11 will be in accordance with the testing guidelines as published in the Corps and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency publication entitled, "Evaluation of Dredged Material Proposed for Discharge in Waters of the U.S. - Testing Manual" (The Inland Testing Manual or ITM), dated February 1998, and subsequent amendments thereto.

The testing protocol for disposal at SF-DODS will be in accordance with the testing guidelines as published in the Corps and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency publication entitled," Evaluation of Dredged Material Proposed for Ocean Disposal" (The Green Book), dated February 1991, and subsequent amendments thereto.

b. Dredging Operation Plan: Submit, for approval by this office, no earlier than 60 calendar days and no later than 20 calendar days before the proposed commencement of dredging, a plan which includes the following: **Corps permit number, dredge episode number,** a copy of the dredging contract or description of the work under which the contractor will do the permitted work; name and telephone numbers of the dredging contractor's representative on site; dredging start and completion dates; names of vessel; dump scow numbers or identification; bin or barge capacities; identification of work as either maintenance dredging or new dredging; discussion of proposed dredging procedures, as governed under Special Condition No. 10, with detailed drawings or specifications of the grid or centrifugal pump system; quantity of material to be removed; dredging design depth and typical cross section including overdepth; and date of last dredging episode and design depth. The dredging Operational Plan shall also provide the following information:

1) The controls being established to insure that dredging operations occur within the limits defined by the channel dimensions and typical channel section. The horizontal and vertical positioning systems being utilized must be indicated as noted in No.9.b.3) below.

2) The controls being established to insure that disposal of the dredged material at the disposal site is at the assigned location and depth. The horizontal and vertical positioning systems being utilized must be indicated as noted in No.9.b.3) below.

3) Method of determining electronic positioning of dredge or dump scow during entire dredging operation at dredge site, disposal site and en route to and from disposal site.

Please note that failure to provide all of the above information may result in delays to your project. When your dredge operation plan has been approved, you will receive a written authorization to commence with your project.

c. Before Dredging Survey: Submit no earlier than 60 calendar days and no later than 20 calendar days before commencement of dredging, a survey with accuracy to one-tenth foot that delineates the following: areas to be dredged with overdepth allowances; existing depths; estimated quantities to be dredged for the project; and estimated quantities for overdepth. **All surveys shall be signed by the permittee to certify their accuracy. Please include the Corps permit number and dredge episode number.**

Please note that failure to provide all the above information may result in delays to your project.

d. Solid Debris Management Plan: Submit no earlier than 60 calendar days and no later than 20 calendar days before commencement of work, a plan which describes measures to ensure that solid debris generated during any authorized demolition or construction operation is retained and properly disposed of in areas not under Corps jurisdiction. At a minimum, the plan shall include the following: source and expected type of debris; debris retrieval method; **Corps permit number and dredge episode number;** disposal method and site; schedule of disposal operations; and debris containment method to be used, if floatable debris is involved.

Please note that failure to provide all the above information may result in delays to your project.

e. Disposal Site Verification Log (DSVL): Submit on a weekly basis by noon Monday, the log which enumerates work accomplished during the preceding week to:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District
Chief Operations and Readiness Division
ATTN: Mr. David Dwinell, DMMO, Suite 809
333 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105-2197

or FAX (415) 977-8495, or e-mail to david.l.dwinell@usace.army.mil. **Please include the Corps permit number and dredge episode number.** The log will be provided when the Corps approves the Dredge Operation Plan and authorizes the commencement of the dredging. The DSVL form may also be downloaded from http://www.spn.usace.army.mil/conops/forms/dsvsl.pdf

f. Overflow requirements:

1. No overflow or decant water shall be discharged from the barge, with the exception of spillage incidental to clamshell dredge operations.

2. During transportation from the dredging site to the disposal site, no material shall be permitted to overflow, leak or spill from barge, bins or dump scows.

3. During dredging operations, overflow shall be limited to a maximum of 15 minutes for hopper dredge only. Adjustments to the dredging operation may be required to insure that once overflow commences, it will not exceed the 15 minute limit.

4. In approved sand dredging, overflow will not exceed 15 minutes or the economic load, whichever occurs first.

g. Post Dredging Survey: Submit, within 15 days of the last disposal activity (last is defined as that activity after which no further activity occurs for 15 calendar days), a survey with accuracy to one-tenth foot which delineates the areas dredged and the dredged depths. **Also, include the Corps permit number, dredge episode number, dates of dredging commencement and completion, actual quantities dredged for the project, and actual quantities of overdepth.** The permittee shall substantiate the total quantity dredged by including calculations used to determine the volume difference (in cubic yards) between the Before and Post Dredging Surveys and explain any variation in quantities greater than 15% beyond estimated quantities. **All surveys shall be accomplished by a licensed surveyor and signed by the permittee to certify their accuracy.** A copy of the post dredge survey should be sent to the National Ocean Service for chart updating:

NOAA/National Ocean Service
Nautical Data Branch
N/CS26, SSMC3, Room 7230
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910-3282.

10. The permittee shall ensure that all dredged material is slurried prior to disposal to prevent any accumulation or build up of material at the disposal site. All dredged material shall be slurried in one of the following manners:

a. Dredged material will be either pumped with a centrifugal pump prior to leaving the dredge site for the disposal site; or,

b. If the material is clamshell dredged, passed through a debris grid, with a maximum opening size of 12 inches by 12 inches that will cover the entire loading area of the dump scow. Everything that does not pass through the grid will be considered solid debris and shall be disposed of in areas outside of Corps jurisdiction. All such material shall be promptly removed from the grid at the end of each 8 hour shift or sooner.

11. **The permittee or dredge contractor shall inform this office when a dredge episode actually commences, is suspended (suspension is when the dredge contractor leaves the dredge site for more than 48 hours for reasons other than equipment maintenance), is restarted, and the actual date of completion. Each notification should include the Corps permit number and dredge episode number.** The information can be sent, to the attention Mr. Jim Delorey, in writing to the address below; or Faxed to (415) 977-8495; e-mailed to james.r.delorey@usace.army.mil or via telephone message at (415) 977-8441.

USACE, San Francisco District
Chief, Operations and Readiness Division
ATTN: Regulatory Branch, Suite 812
333 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105-2197

12. The permittee, as directed by the District Engineer under authority pursuant to the policies and procedures of 33 CFR 325.7, may be required to modify disposal schedules and monthly disposal quantities for particular dredging episodes.

13. The permittee shall allow the dredging area and equipment to be inspected by the Corps staff upon request.

14. Transportation of dredged material to the SF-DODS shall only be allowed when weather and sea state conditions will not interfere with safe transportation and will not create risk of spillage, leak or other loss of dredged material in transit to the SF-DODS. No disposal vessel trips shall be initiated when the National Weather Service has issued a gale warning for local waters during the time period necessary to complete dumping operations, or when wave heights are 16 feet or greater. The permittee must consult the most current version of the SMMP Implementation Manual for additional restrictions and/ or clarifications regarding other sea state parameters, including, but not limited to wave period.

15. All vessels used for dredged material transportation and disposal must be loaded to no more than 80 percent by volume of the vessel. Before any disposal vessel departs for the SF-DODS, an independent quality control inspector must certify in writing that the vessel meets the conditions and requirements of a certification checklist that contains all of the substantive elements found in the example contained in the most current SMMP Implementation Manual. "Independent" means not an employee of the permittee or dredging contractor.

16. Disposal vessels in transit to and from the SF-DODS should remain at least three nautical miles from the Farallon Islands whenever possible. Closer approaches should occur only in situations where the designated vessel traffic lane enters the area encompassed by the 3-mile limit, and where safety may be compromised by staying outside of the 3-mile limit. In no case may disposal vessels leave the designated vessel traffic lane.

17. When dredged material is discharged within the SF-DODS, no portion of the vessel from which the materials are to be released (e.g. hopper dredge or towed barge) can be further than 1,960 feet (600 meters) from the center of the target area at latitude 37°39'N; longitude 123°29'W.

18. No more than one disposal vessel may be present within the permissible dumping target area referred to in 17 at any time.

19. Disposal vessels shall use an appropriate navigation system capable of indicating the position of the vessel carrying dredged material (for example, a hopper dredge vessel or towed barge) with a minimum accuracy and precision of 100 feet during all disposal operations. The system must also indicate the opening and closing of the doors of the vessel carrying the dredged material. If the positioning system fails, all disposal operations must cease until the navigational capabilities are restored. The back-up navigation system, with all the capabilities listed in this condition, must be in place on the vessel carrying the dredged material.'

20. The permittee shall **maintain daily records** (using the attached Scow Certification Checklist form) of the amount of material dredged and loaded into barges for disposal, the times that disposal vessel(s) depart for, arrive at and return from the SF-DODS, the exact locations and times of disposal, and the volumes of material disposed at the SF-DODS during each vessel trip. The permittee shall further record wind and sea state observations **at hourly intervals during transit.**

21. For each disposal vessel trip, the permittee shall maintain a computer printout from a Global Positioning System or other acceptable navigation system showing transit routes and disposal coordinates, including the time and position of the disposal vessel when dumping was commenced and completed.

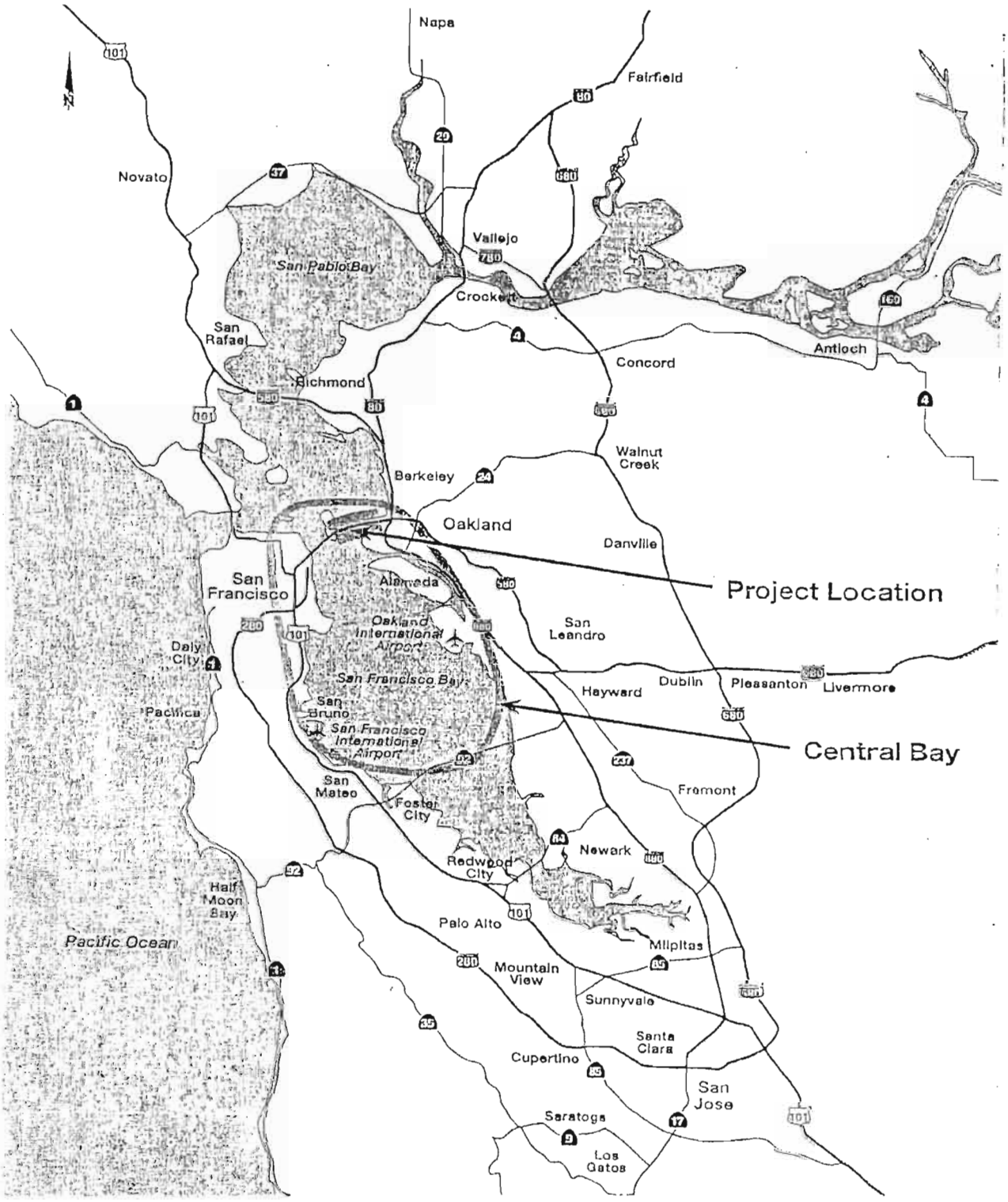
22. An independent quality control inspector (as defined in 15) shall observe all dredging and disposal operations. The inspector shall verify the information required in conditions 20 and 21. The inspector shall promptly inform permittees of any inaccuracies or discrepancies concerning this information and shall prepare summary reports, which summarize all such inaccuracies and discrepancies **at a minimum on a quarterly basis, and at project completion.**

23. The permittee shall report any anticipated or actual permit violations to the District engineer and the Regional

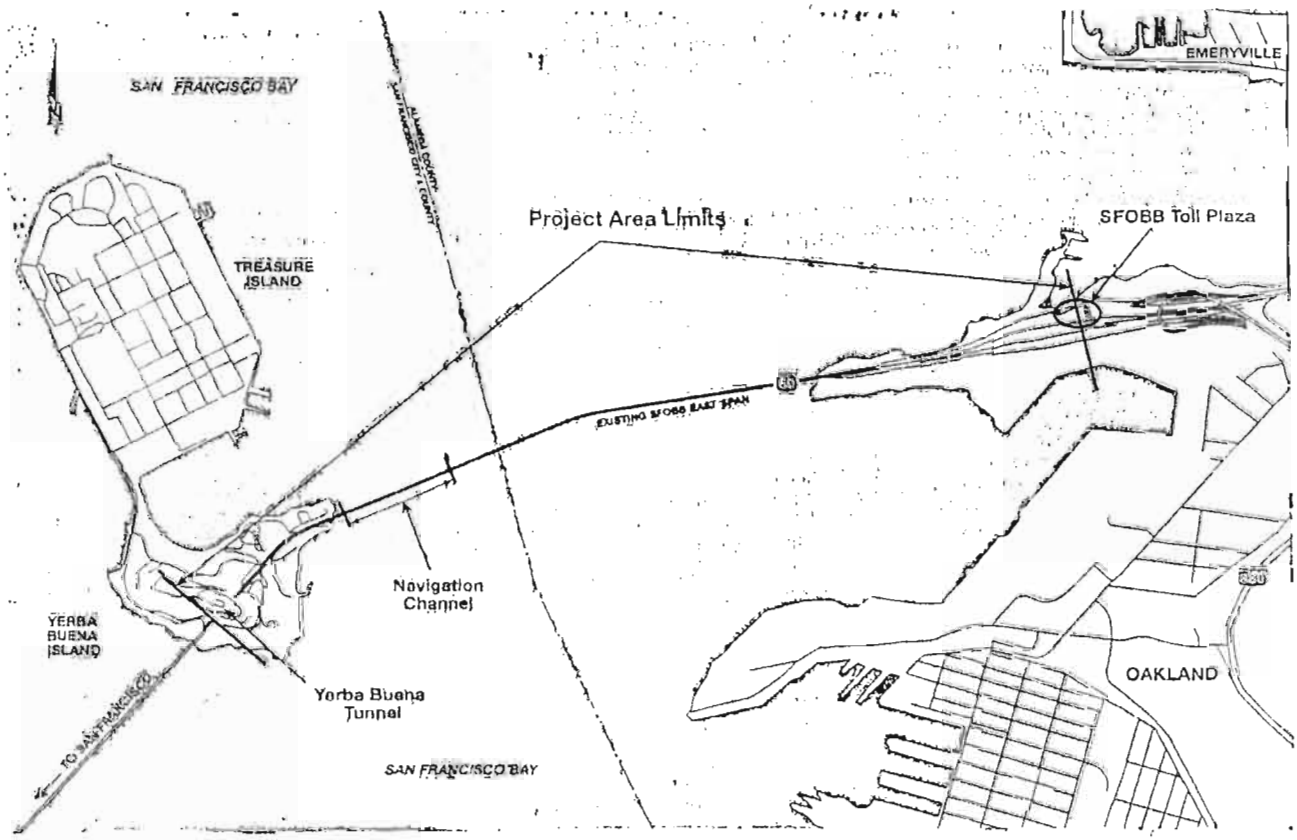
Administrator **within 24 hours** of discovering such violation. If any anticipated or actual permit violations occur within the Gulf of the Farallones or the Monterey Bay National marine Sanctuaries, the permittee must also report any such violation to the respective Sanctuary Manager within 24 hours. In addition, the permittee shall prepare and submit reports, certified accurate by the independent quality control inspector, **on a weekly basis by noon Monday**, to the District Engineer and the Regional Administrator setting forth the information required by conditions 20 and 21.

24. Permittees must make arrangements for independent observers to be present on disposal vessels for the purpose of conducting shipboard surveys of seabirds and marine mammals. Observers shall employ standardized monitoring protocols, as referenced in the most current SMMP Implementation Manual. At a minimum, permittees shall ensure that independent observers are present on at least one disposal trip during each calendar month that disposal occurs, and on average at least once every 25 vessel trips to the SF-DODS.

25. At the completion of short-term dredging projects, at least annually for ongoing projects, and at any other time or interval requested by the District Engineer or Regional Administrator, permittees shall prepare and submit to the District Engineer and Regional Administrator a report that includes complete records of all dredging, transport and disposal activities, such as navigation logs, disposal coordinates, scow certification checklists, and other information required by permit conditions. Electronic data submittals may be required to conform to a format specified by the agencies. Permittees shall include a report indicating whether any dredged material was dredged outside the areas authorized for dredging or was dredged deeper than authorized for dredging by their permits.



PURPOSE: Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users **DATUM:** Mean Sea Level NAD 83 **ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:** See Block 11	**Figure 1** **PROJECT LOCATION** Caltrans District 4 District 4 111 Grand Avenue Oakland, California 94612	**San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project** IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4 DATE: November 2000



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

Figure 2

PROJECT AREA LIMITS

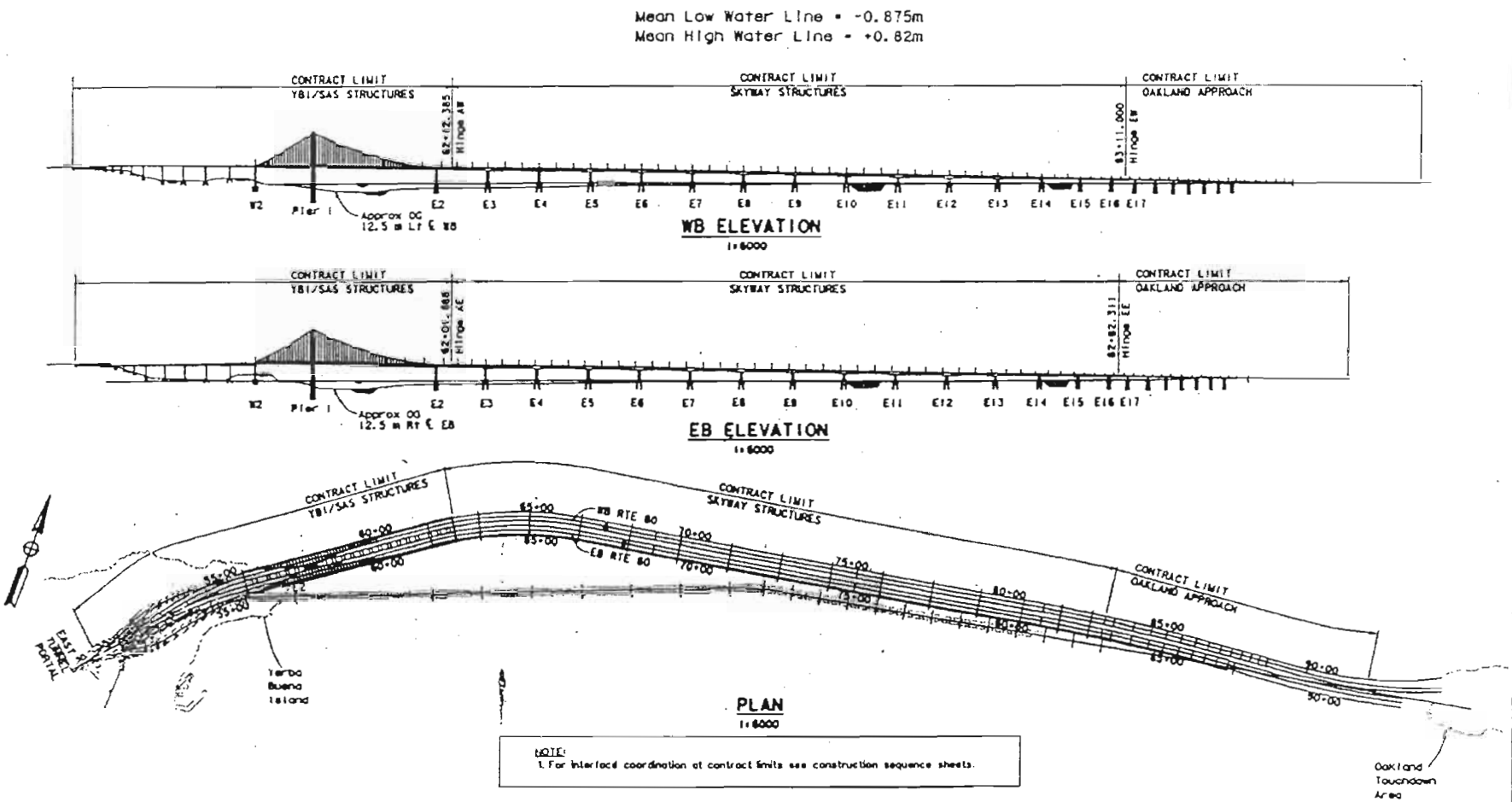
Caltrans District 4
District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: November 2000



SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE EAST SPAN SEISMIC SAFETY PROJECT

Caltrans

No Scale

New Bridge General Plan

Proposed
San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge
East Span Replacement

Name of Applicant - Caltrans

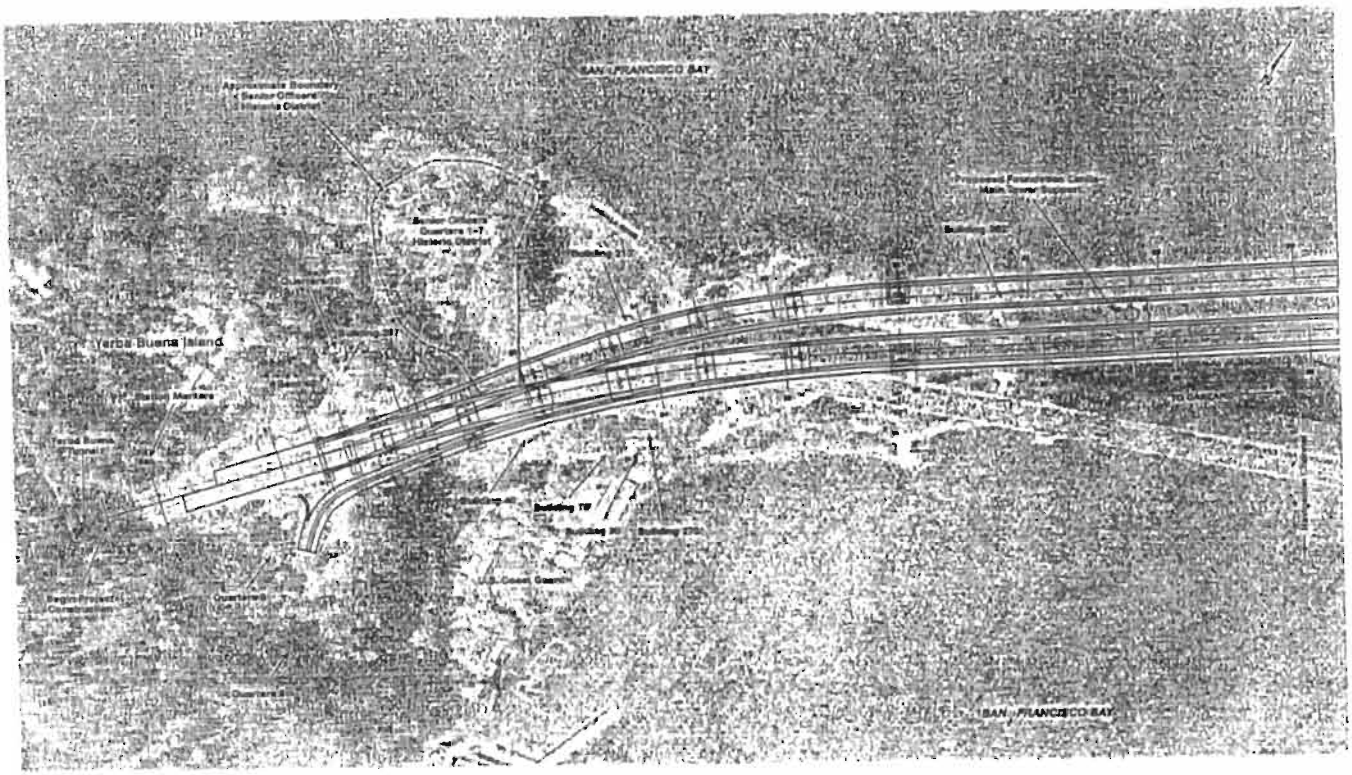
Waterway - San Francisco Bay

SF PM 7.6-8.7, Alam. PM 0.0-1.3
SF KP 12.2-14.3, Alam. KP 0.0-2.1

Location - San Francisco, San Francisco County, CA
Oakland, Alameda County, CA

May 2001

FIGURE 3



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

Figure 4-1

CONCEPTUAL N-6 ALIGNMENT

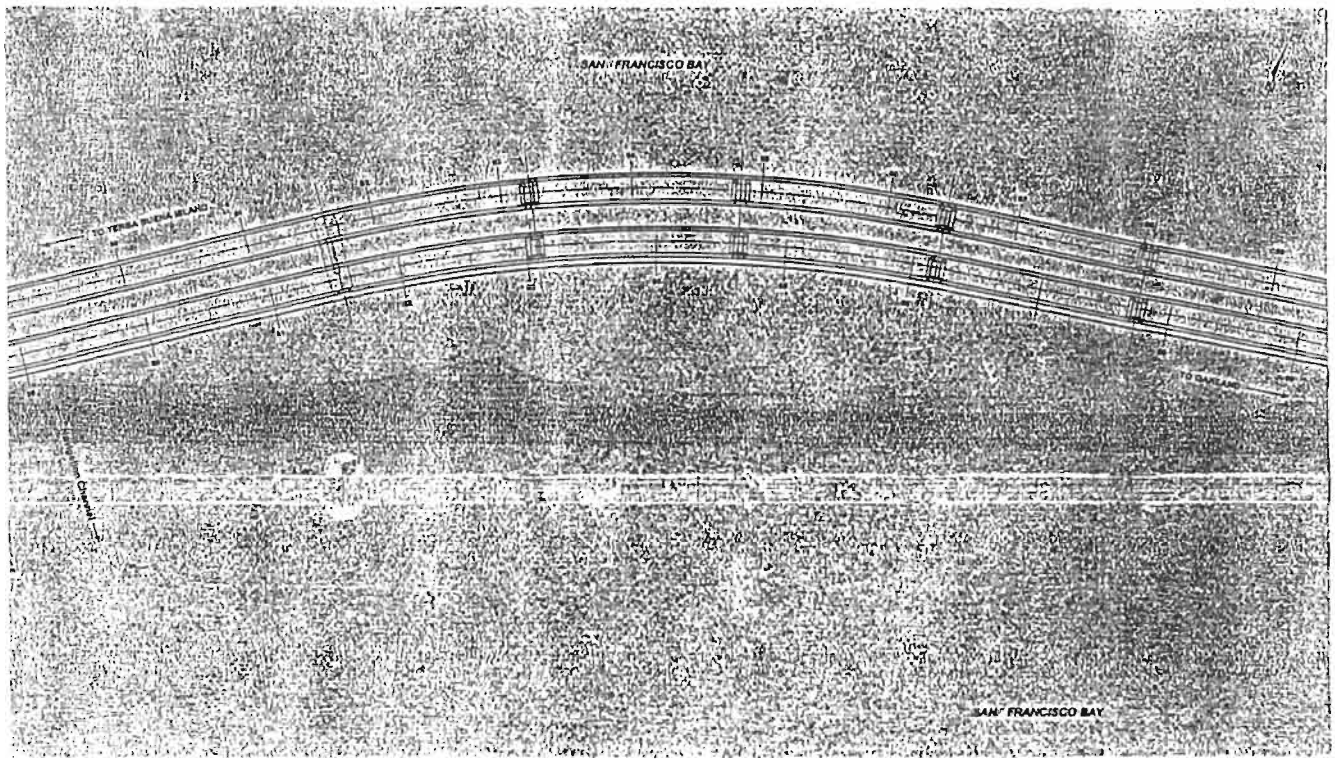
Caltrans District 4
District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: November 2000



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

Figure 4-2

CONCEPTUAL N-6 ALIGNMENT

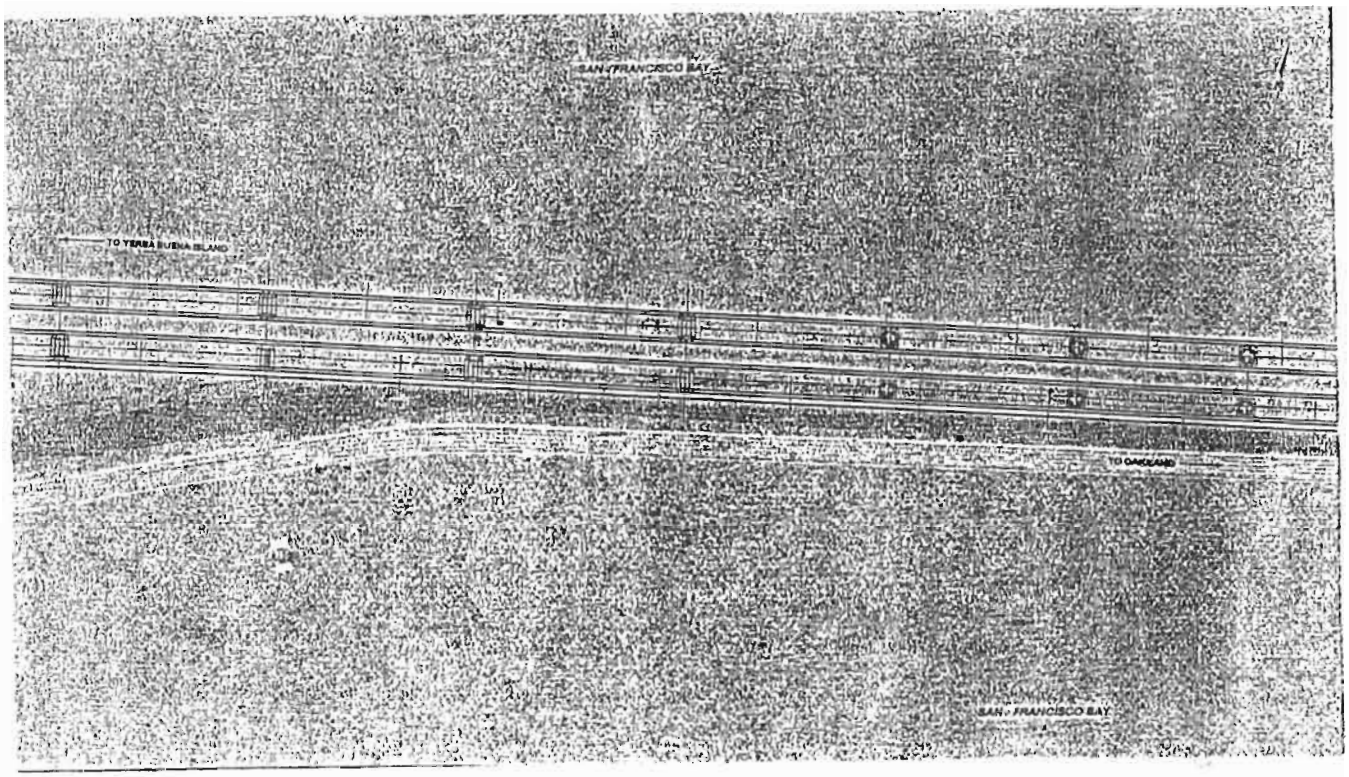
Caltrans District 4
District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: November 2000



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

Figure 4-3

CONCEPTUAL N-6 ALIGNMENT

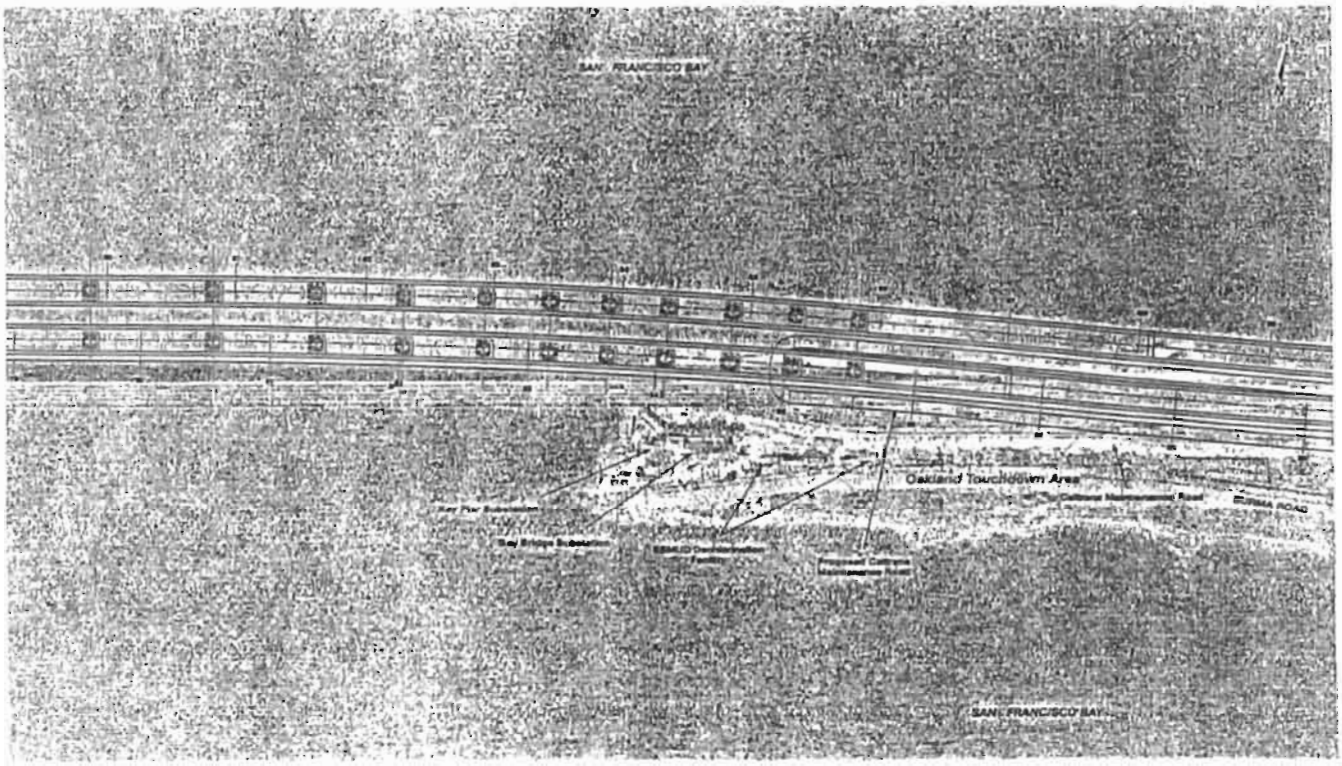
Caltrans District 4
District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

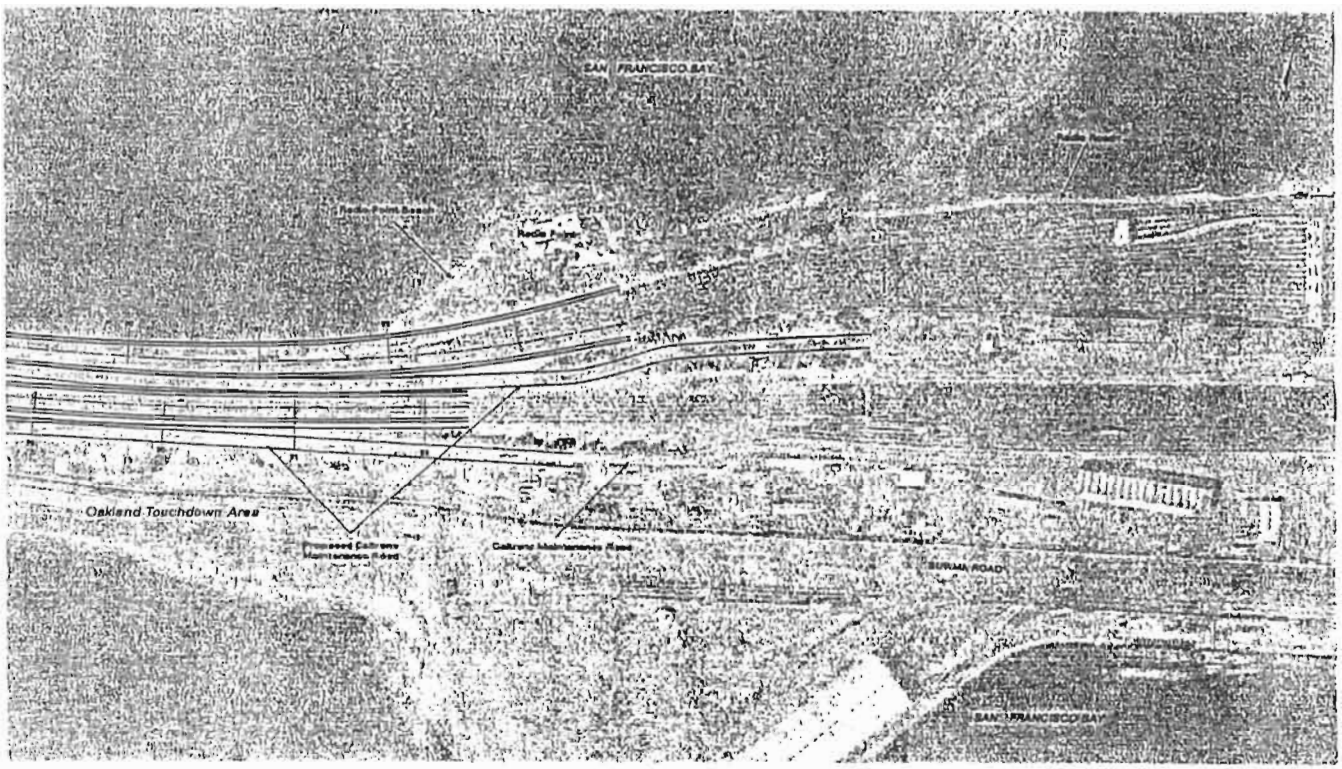
IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: November 2000



PURPOSE: Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users **DATUM:** Mean Sea Level NAD 83 **ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:** See Block 11	Figure 4-4 **CONCEPTUAL N-6 ALIGNMENT** Caltrans District 4 District 4 111 Grand Avenue Oakland, California 94612	**San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project** IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4 DATE: November 2000



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

Figure 4-5

CONCEPTUAL N-6 ALIGNMENT

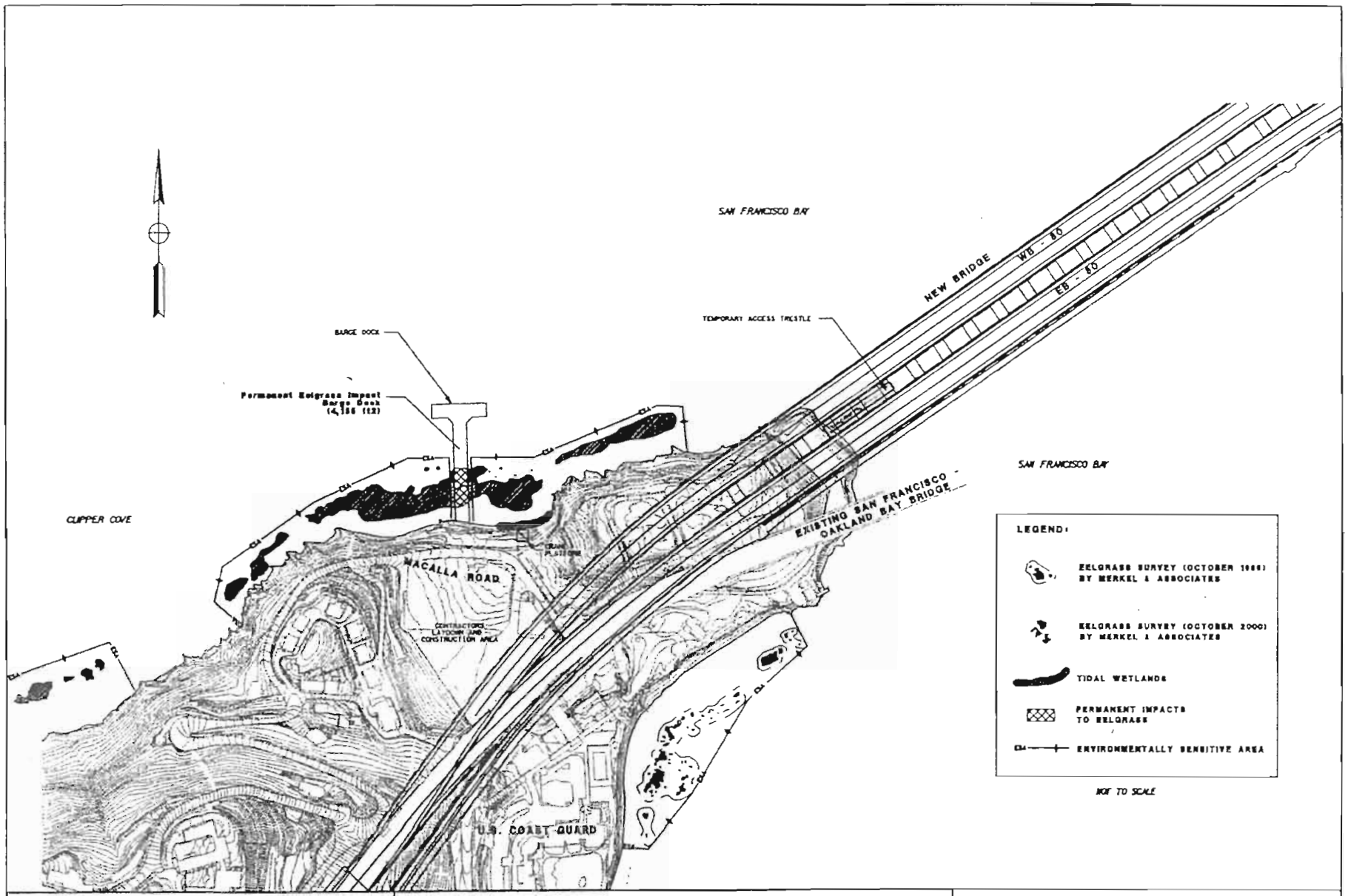
Caltrans District 4
District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: November 2000



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

IMPACTS ANALYSIS SPECIAL AQUATIC SITES
YERBA BUENA ISLAND

Caltrans District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

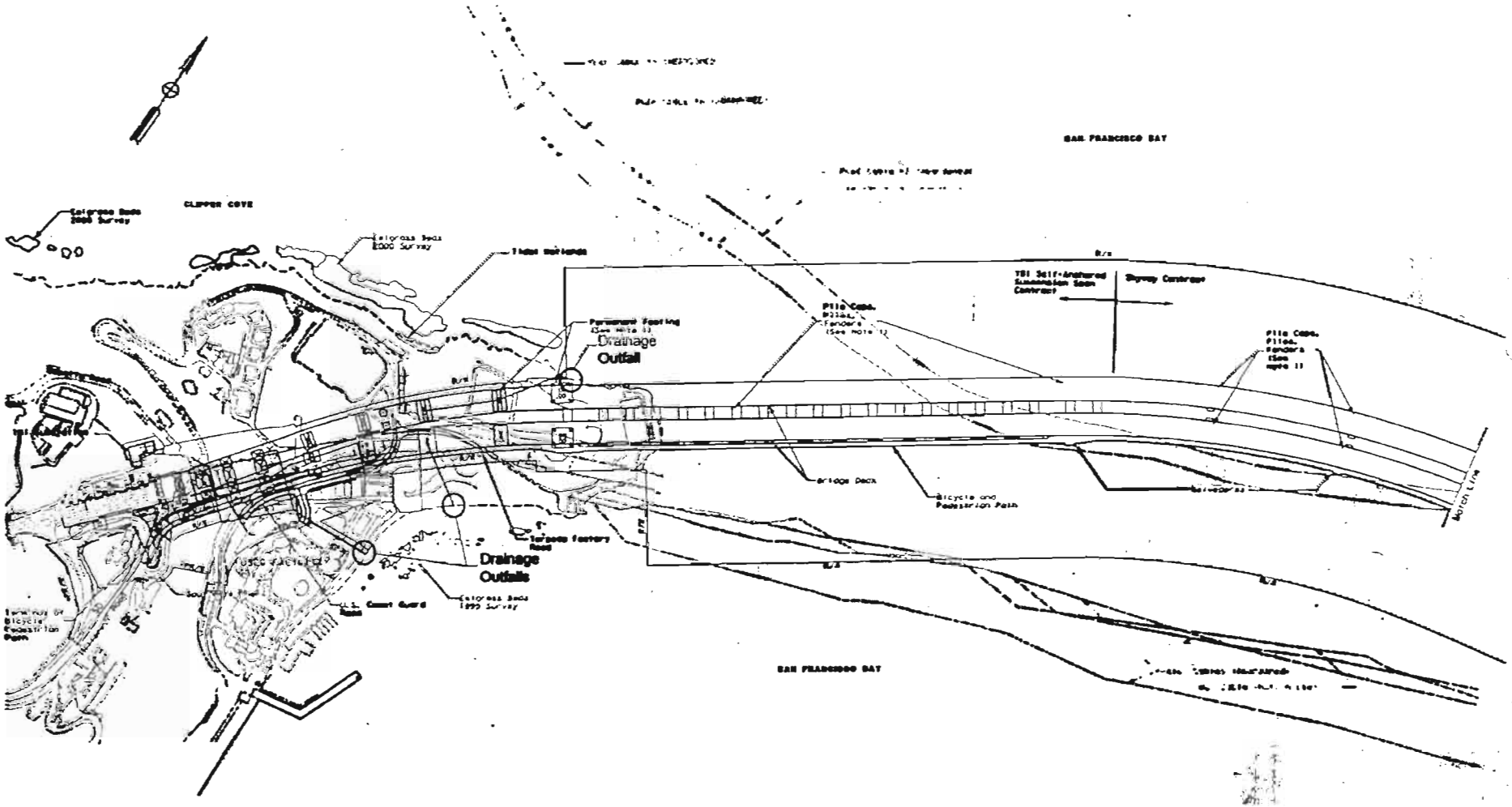
San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: October 2001

Figure 5



General Notes:

1. See Contract Drawings for Construction Details.
2. This plan is not to scale. See Contract Plans for scaled drawings.
3. Drainage Facilities are subject to change.
4. Outlet design is not completed. Outlet pipes are likely to be supported by concrete. Outlets are likely to be placed below the high tide line (HTL).

Legend:

R/W - Permanent Right of Way
*PR/W - Pending Right of Way. See Property Interest Map for Right of Way Status

PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

SITE PLAN
PROPOSED DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS
YBI/SELF-ANCHORED SUSPENSION SPAN CONTRACT

Caltrans District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

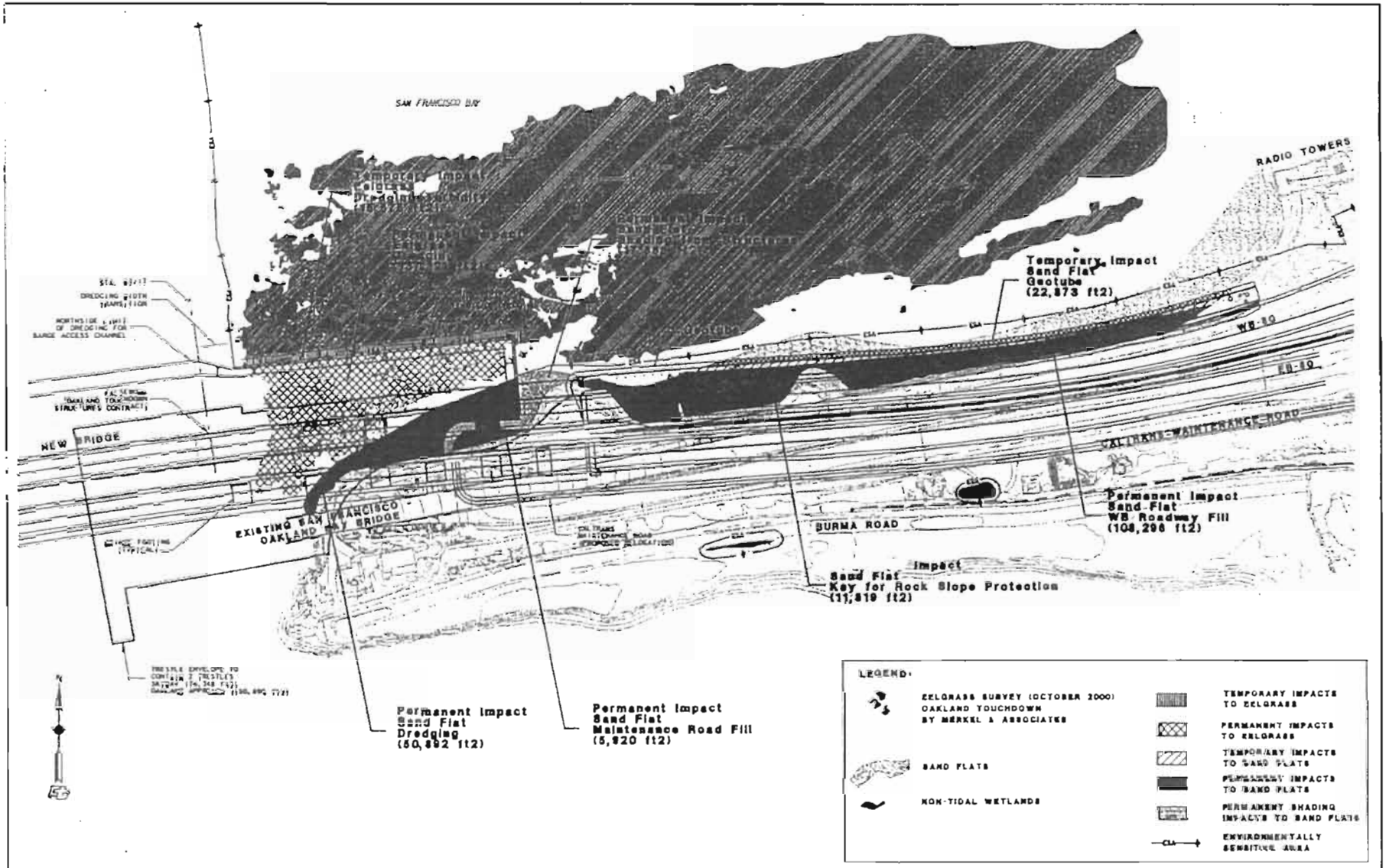
San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: October 2001

Figure 6



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

IMPACTS ANALYSIS SPECIAL AQUATIC SITES
OAKLAND TOUCHDOWN

Caltrans District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

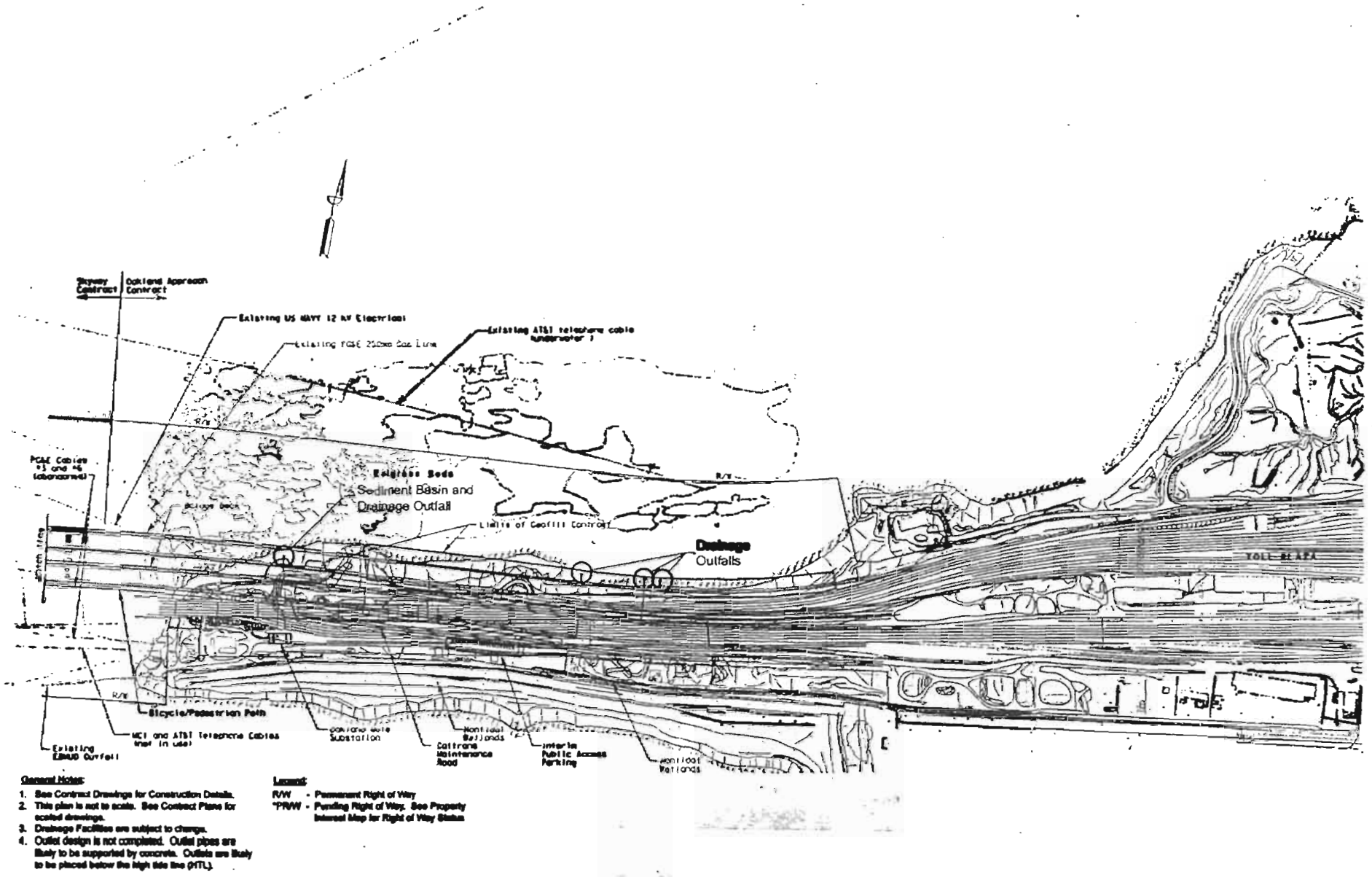
San Francisco - Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: October 2001

Figure 7



General Notes:

1. See Contract Drawings for Construction Details.
2. This plan is not to scale. See Contract Plans for scaled drawings.
3. Drainage Facilities are subject to change.
4. Outlet design is not completed. Outlet pipes are likely to be supported by concrete. Outlets are likely to be placed below the high tide line (HTL).

Legend:

R/W - Permanent Right of Way
*PR/W - Pending Right of Way. See Property Interest Map for Right of Way Status

PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

SITE PLAN
PROPOSED DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS
OAKLAND APPROACH AND GEOFILL CONTRACTS

Caltrans District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

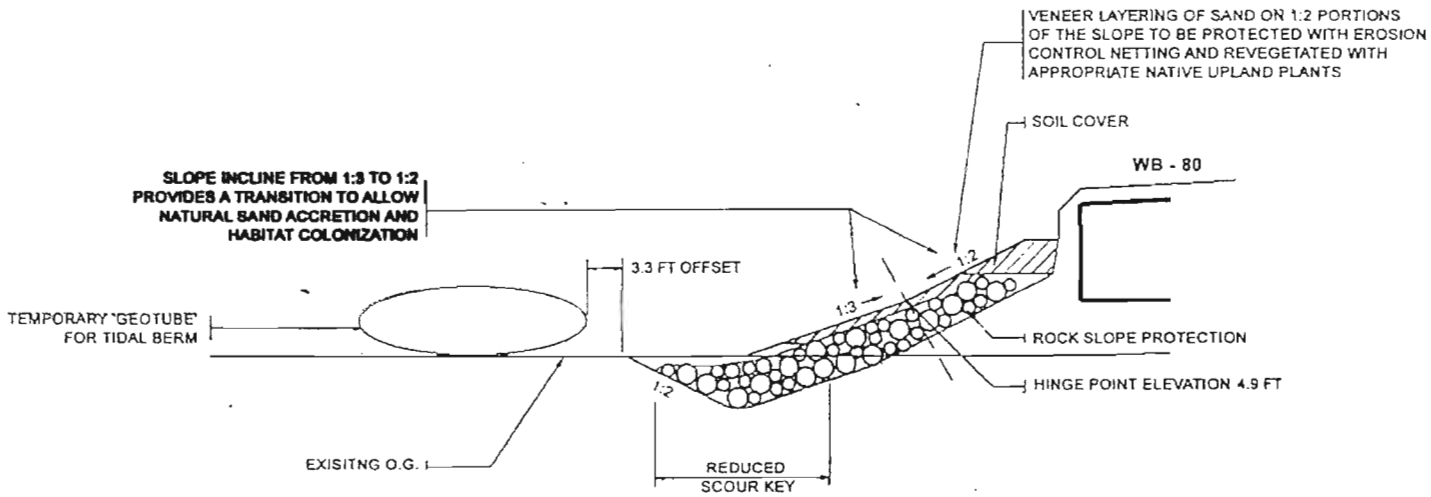
San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: October 2001

Figure 8



PROPOSED SLOPE TREATMENT

PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

PROPOSED SLOPE TREATMENT
OAKLAND TOUCHDOWN AREA
Caltrans District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

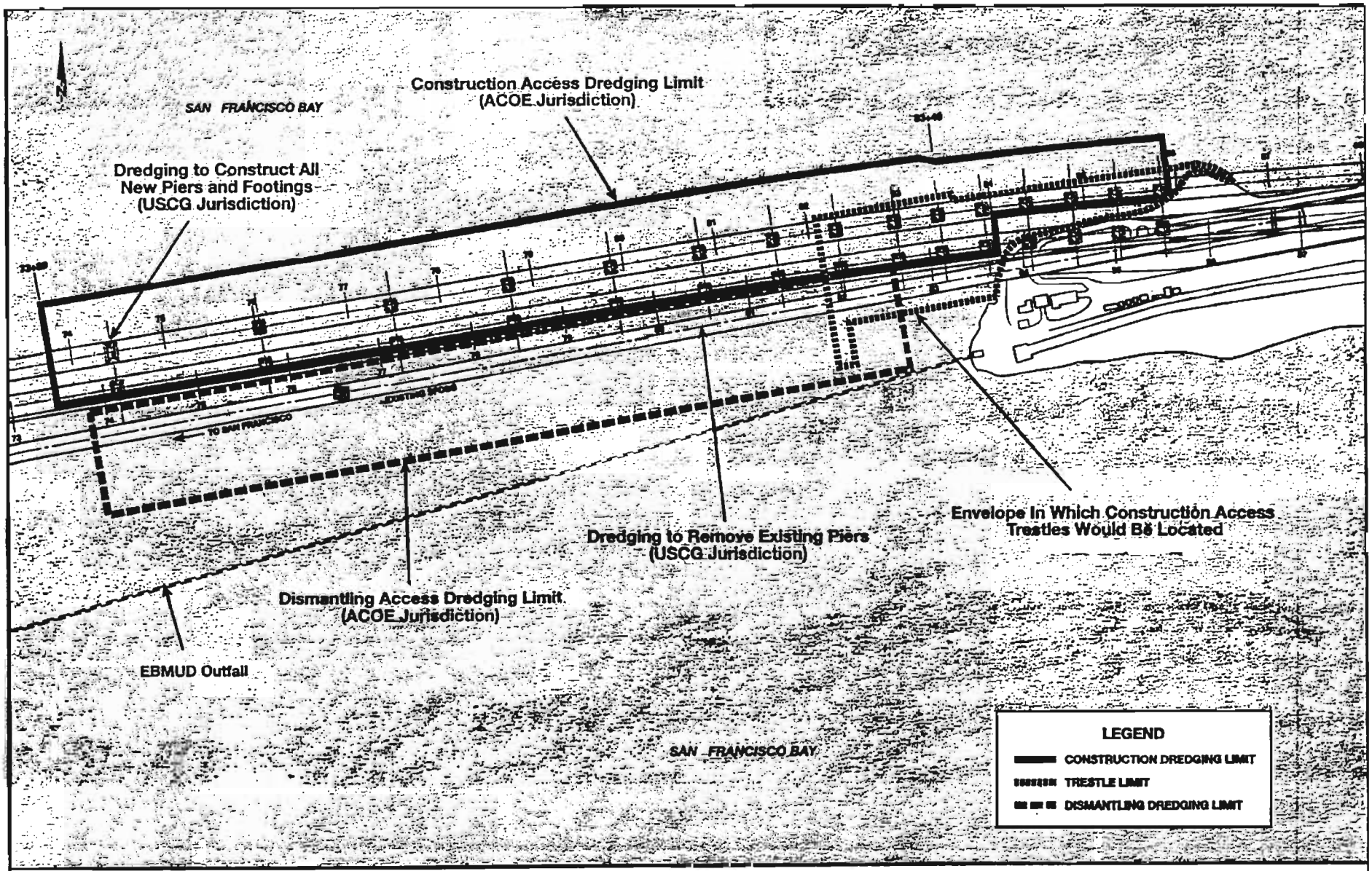
San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: December 2000

Figure 9



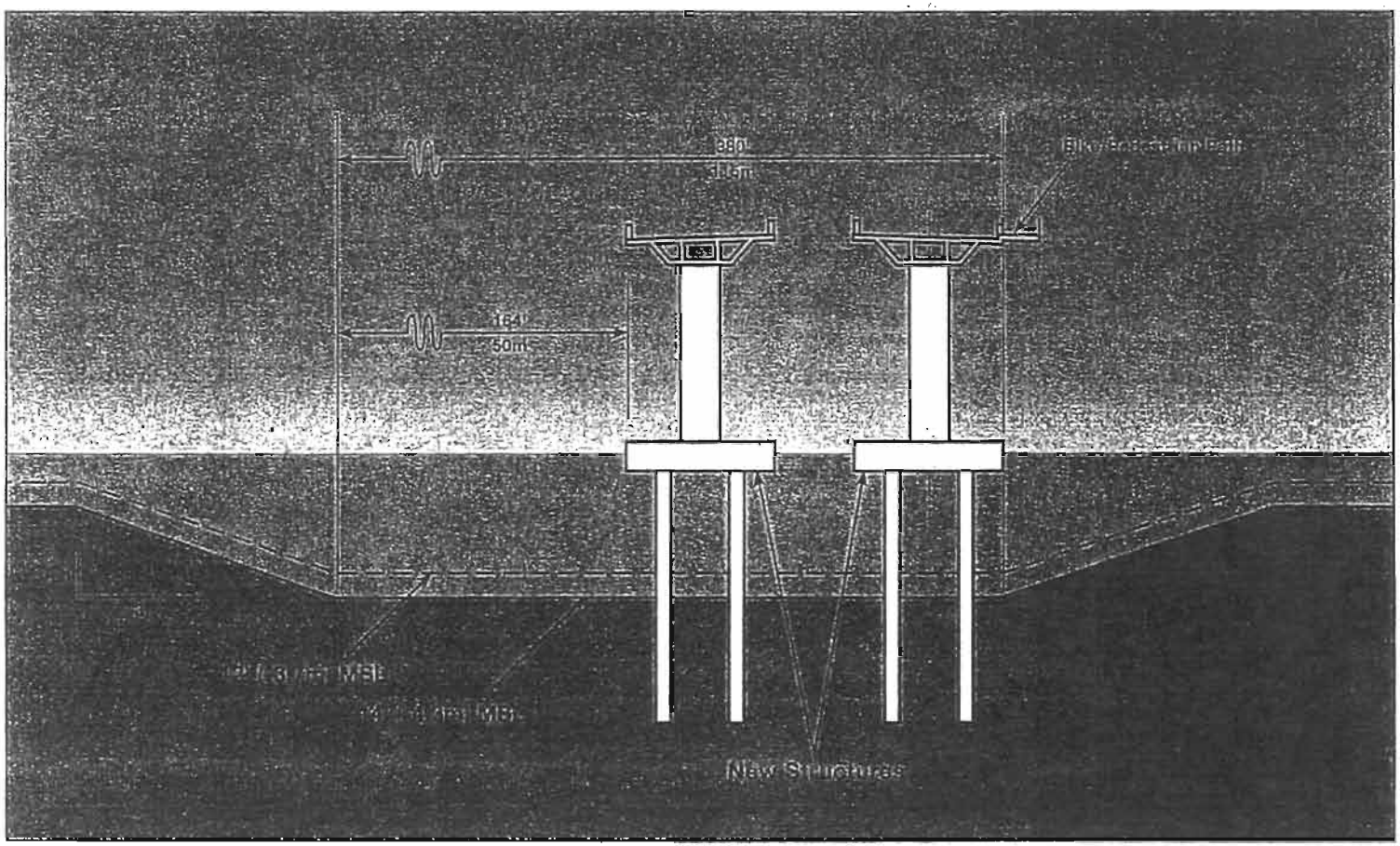
SFOBB EAST SPAN
SEISMIC SAFETY
PROJECT

Dredging Limits for Construction and Dismantling Access

GRAPHIC SCALE 1:8,000
0 50 100 150 m

Proposed San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Replacement
Name of Applicant - Caltrans
Waterway - San Francisco Bay
SF PM 7.8-8.7, Alam. PM 0.0-1.3
SF KP 12.2-14.3, Alam. KP 0.0-2.1
Location - San Francisco, San Francisco County, CA
Oakland, Alameda County, CA
October 2001

Figure 4o



View: Looking East, North Side of Replacement Alternative N-6

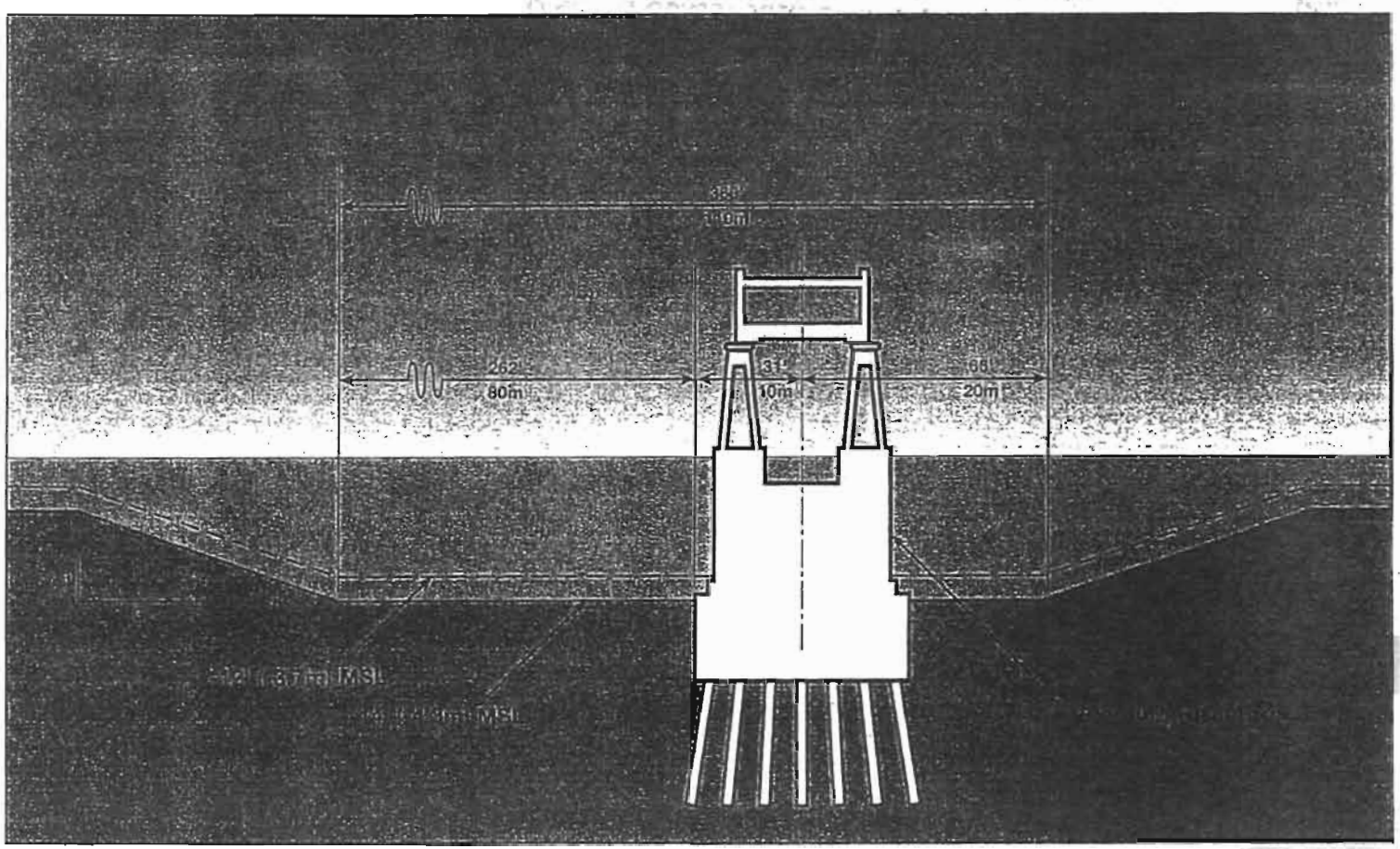
SFOBB
EAST SPAN
SEISMIC SAFETY
PROJECT

Dredged Construction Channel
Cross-Section

NOT TO SCALE

Proposed San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Replacement
Name of Applicant - Caltrans
Waterway - San Francisco Bay
SF PM 7.6-8.7, Alam. PM 0.0-1.3
SF KP 12.2-14.3, Alam. KP 0.0-2.1
Location - San Francisco, San Francisco County, CA
Oakland, Alameda County, CA
May 2001

Figure //



View: Looking West, South Side of Existing SFOBB

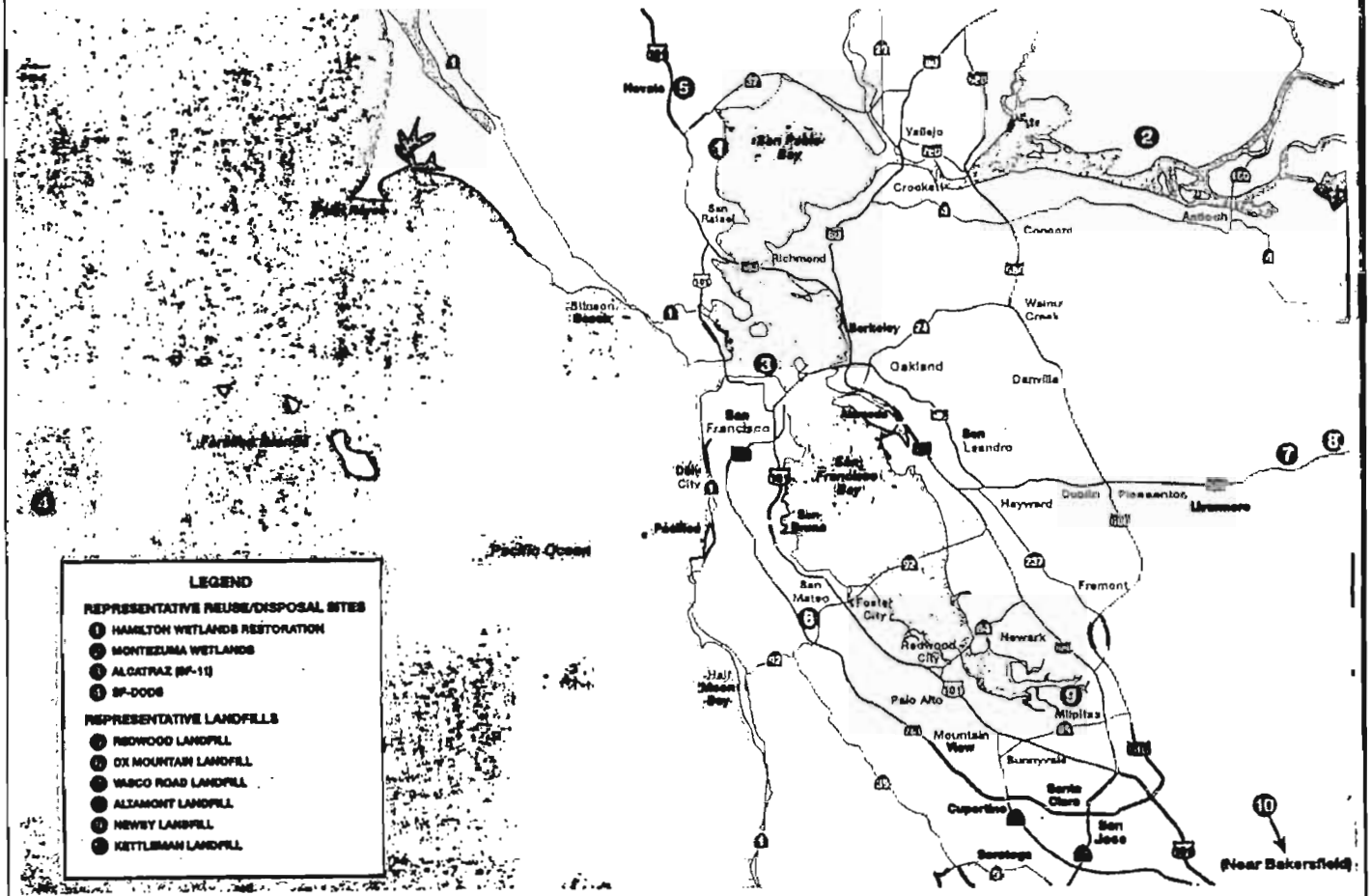
SFOBB
EAST SPAN
SEISMIC SAFETY
PROJECT

Dredged Dismantling Channel Cross-Section

NOT TO SCALE

Proposed San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Replacement
Name of Applicant - Caltrans
Waterway - San Francisco Bay
SF PM 7.8-8.7, Alam. PM 0.0-1.3
SF KP 12.2-14.3, Alam. KP 0.0-2.1
Location - San Francisco, San Francisco County, CA
Oakland, Alameda County, CA
May 2001

Figure 12



PURPOSE:
Provide a seismically upgraded vehicular connection between YBI and Oakland for future users

DATUM: Mean Sea Level NAD 83

ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS:
See Block 11

Figure 13

REUSE/DISPOSAL SITES

Caltrans District 4
District 4
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, California 94612

San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project

IN COUNTIES OF: San Francisco and Alameda

APPLICATION BY: Caltrans District 4

DATE: November 2000

SCOW CERTIFICATION CHECKLIST

Checklist Item	Record Data *To be filled out and signed within 1 hour of departure time in No.3.*	Initials	
		Contr-actor	Insp-ector
1. Ocean Disposal Trip Number:			
2. Departure date to SF DODS:			
3. Departure time to SF DODS:			
4. Departure location (dredge, berth, etc.):			
5. Scow name:			
6. 80% Scow bin capacity [Cubic Meters]:			
7. Tug name:			
8. Tug Captain's name:			
9. Area/Reach/Berth:			
10. Bin Cubic Meters hauled:			
11. Does the smoothed dredged material load line (including water) exceed the 80% bin capacity line[1]:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
12. Scow fore draft avg./aft draft avg.:			
13. Average draft[2]:			
14. A-B Line (not to be exceeded):			
15. Bin freeboard of material and/or water surface[3]:			
16. NWS Coastal Marine Forecast[4] Pigeon Point to Pt. Arena (out to 60 nm) (report wind, swell, and RMS wave heights[5]) Use forecasted wave data to cover the transit route and for the anticipated duration of the transit to SF-DODS (or not less than 12 hrs.) Write-in appropriate forecast periods (ie. Today, Tonight, Tomorrow)	**Date/Time of Report:** _____ Swell wave height: Wind wave height: RMS wave height: _____ Swell wave height: Wind wave height: RMS wave height: _____ Swell wave height: Wind wave height: RMS wave height: **Comments:**		
17. NMS Off-shore Waters Forecast[4] California Coast 60 nm - 250 nm offshore Pt. Arena to Pt. Conception Write-in appropriate forecast periods	**Date/Time of Report:** _____ Seas: Winds: _____ Seas: Winds: _____ Seas: Winds:		
18. NWS Buoy Report[6] *SF Buoy (46026):*	**Time of Report:** **Wave height:** **Wave period:**		

SCOW CERTIFICATION CHECKLIST

Checklist Item	Record Data *To be filled out and signed within 1 hour of departure time in No.3.*	Initials Contr-actor	Initials Insp-ector
19. NWS Buoy Report[4] *Point Arena Buoy (46014):*	Time of Report: Wave height: Wave period:		
20. Based on the wave period at SF Buoy of Item 18, and the RMS wave heights[5] of Item 16 above, check-off items 20A through 20D Yes or No: Waves and Periods: A. 3 meters or less, any period:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
B. Greater than 3 meters and less than 5 meters, with a period of 9 sec. or more:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
C. Greater than 3 meters and less than 5 meters, with a period less than 9 sec.:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
D. Greater than 5 meters with any period:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
21. Scow DDLS functioning:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
22. EPS functioning on tug:	Yes ☐ No ☐		
23. Comments:			

24. Contractor's Signature:	Print Name:	Time/Date:
25. Inspector's Signature:	Print Name:	Time/Date:
26. The decision to proceed to the ocean disposal site, based upon all available data including the recordings and calculations on this form, is also subject to the professional judgement of the Tug Captain as to the safety of the crew and vessel. Tug Captain's Signature:	Print Name:	Time/Date:

[1]If scow haul of dredged material and water, as verified by observation of the bin material & waterline, exceeds the 80% bin limit line as painted in the bin, then scow is not within specifications.

[2]If average draft exceeds the A-B Line limit (Item No. 14), then scow is not within specifications.

[3]Scows must be loaded to avoid risk of spillage under the expected sea state conditions. Federal law prohibits any spillage of material during transit to the SF-DODS - violations may result in fines and prosecution.

[4]Use the most recent NWS Coastal Marine Forecast and Offshore Waters Forecast. Contractor may use either radio (VHF WX) data, Navtex printout or internet data, but once a primary source is selected for the duration of the project and approved, an alternate method may only be used as a approved backup when the approved primary source is unavailable. Inspectors are required to retain hardcopy Navtex output of NWS forecasts for end-of-year reporting. If internet data is utilized, the following websites are authorized: Coastal Marine Forecast (http://nimbo.wrh.noaa.gov/Monterey/SFOCWFSFO.html), Offshore 60 NM Forecast (http://nimbo.wrh.noaa.gov/Monterey/NFDOFFPZ6).

[5] RMS wave height is the calculated RMS sum of the predicted swell and wind wave heights, which is equal to the square root of the sum of the squares of the swell wave and wind wave heights as follows: $\sqrt{((\text{Swell Wave}_{ht.})^2 + (\text{Wind Wave}_{ht.})^2)}$. If a range of predicted swell wave height and/or wind wave height is given, use the average of the given range to calculate the RMS wave height, so long as the maximum value of any range does not exceed 5 meters.

[6]Use most recent NWS buoy report radio broadcast (VHF WX) data.

CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

ORDER NO. 2012-0011-DWQ
NPDES NO. CAS000003
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
STATEWIDE STORM WATER PERMIT
WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS (WDRS)
FOR
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Effective Date: July 1, 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX: FACT SHEET FOR NPDES PERMIT AND WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT
NPDES Permit No. CAS000003
ORDER NO. 2012-0011-DWQ
STATEWIDE STORM WATER PERMIT
WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS (WDRs)
FOR
THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

FINDINGS

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

Permit Application

1. The State of California, Department of Transportation (hereafter the Department) has applied to the State Water Board for reissuance of its statewide storm water permit and waste discharge requirements to discharge storm water and permitted non-storm water to waters of the United States under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program.

Background and Authority

Permit Background

2. Prior to issuance of the Department's first statewide storm water permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ), the Regional Water Boards regulated storm water discharges from the Department's storm drain systems with individual permits. On July 15, 1999, the State Water Board adopted a statewide permit to consolidate storm water permits previously adopted by the Regional Water Boards. This statewide permit regulates storm water and non-storm water discharges from the Department's properties and facilities, and discharges associated with operation and maintenance of the State highway system. The Department's properties include all Right-of-Way (ROW) owned by the Department. The Department's facilities include, but are not limited to, maintenance stations/yards, equipment storage areas, storage facilities, fleet vehicle parking and maintenance areas and warehouses with material storage areas.

Federal Authority

3. In 1987, the United States Congress amended the federal Clean Water Act (C.W.A.) and added section 402(p), which established a framework for regulating municipal and industrial storm water discharges under the NPDES Permit Program. On November 16, 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgated federal regulations for controlling pollutants in storm water runoff discharges (known as Phase I storm water regulations). Phase I storm water regulations require permit coverage for storm water discharges from large and medium Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), certain categories of industrial facilities, and construction activities disturbing five or more

acres of land. On December 8, 1999, U.S. EPA promulgated regulations, known as Phase II storm water regulations, which require NPDES permit coverage for storm water discharges from small MS4s and construction sites which disturb one to five acres of land.

State Authority

4. California Water Code (Wat. Code) section 13376 provides that any person discharging or proposing to discharge pollutants to waters of the United States within the jurisdiction of the state shall apply for and obtain Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs). (For this permit, the State term "WDRs" is equivalent to the federal term "NPDES permits" as used in the Clean Water Act). The State Water Board issues this Order pursuant to section 402 of the Clean Water Act and implementing regulations adopted by U.S. EPA and chapter 5.5, division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with § 13370 et seq.). It shall serve as an NPDES permit for point source discharges to surface waters. This Order also serves as WDRs pursuant to article 4, chapter 4, division 7 of the Water Code (commencing with § 13260 et seq.). Applicable State regulations on discharges of waste are contained in the California Code of Regulations (Cal. Code Regs.), tit. 23, Division 3, Chapter 9.

Storm Water Definition

Storm Water Discharge

5. Storm water discharges consist only of those discharges that originate from precipitation events. Storm water is defined in the Code of Federal Regulations (40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(13)) as storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. During precipitation events, storm water picks up and transports pollutants into and through MS4s and ultimately to waters of the United States.

Non-Storm Water Discharge

6. Non-storm water discharges consist of all discharges from an MS4 that do not originate from precipitation events.

   Generally, non-storm water discharges to an MS4 are prohibited, conditionally exempt from prohibition, or regulated separately by an NPDES permit. The categories of conditionally exempt non-storm water discharge are specified at 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(1). Non-storm water discharges that are regulated by a separate NPDES permit are not subject to the discharge prohibition. Prohibited non-storm water discharges include conditionally exempt discharges that are found to be a source of pollutants to waters of the United States. Illicit discharges must also be prohibited. An illicit discharge is defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(b)(2) as "any discharge to a municipal storm sewer that is not composed entirely of storm water except discharges pursuant to an NPDES permit (other than the NPDES Permit for discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System) and discharges resulting from fire fighting activities." Provision B of this Order addresses non-storm water discharge.

   Non-storm water discharges to an MS4 with a discharge to an ASBS are subject to a different set of conditions as stated in Finding 22.a.

Performance Standards

Performance Standard for Discharges from MS4s

7. Clean Water Act section 402(p) establishes performance standards for discharges from MS4s. Clean Water Act section 402(p)(3)(B) requires that municipal permits "shall require controls to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including management practices, control techniques and system, design and engineering methods, and such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants." This Order prohibits storm water discharges that do not comply with the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard.

8. Compliance with the MEP standard involves applying Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are effective in reducing or eliminating the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the United States. MEP emphasizes pollutant reduction and source control BMPs to prevent pollutants from entering storm water runoff. MEP may require treatment of the storm water runoff if it contains pollutants. BMP development is a dynamic process, and the menu of BMPs contained in a SWMP may require changes over time as experience is gained and/or the state of the science and art progresses. MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically feasible BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. The State Water Board has held that “MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive.” (SWRCB, 2000b).

Permit Coverage and Scope

Discharges Regulated by this Permit

9. This Order regulates the following discharges:

    a. Storm water discharges from all Department-owned MS4s;
    b. Storm water discharges from the Department’s vehicle maintenance, equipment cleaning operations facilities and any other non-industrial facilities with activities that have the potential of generating significant quantities of pollutants; and
    c. Certain categories of non-storm water discharges as listed under provision B. of this Order.

    This Order does not regulate storm water discharges from leased office spaces, Department owned batch plants or any other industrial facilities, as industrial facilities defined in the Statewide Industrial General Permit. The Department will obtain coverage for storm water discharges associated with industrial activities under the Statewide Industrial General Permit for each batch plant and industrial facility, and shall comply with applicable requirements. While this Order does not regulate storm water discharges associated with industrial activities, it does impose contractor requirements for certain industrial facilities.

    This Order does not regulate discharges from the Department’s construction activities, including dewatering effluent discharges from construction projects. Instead, the Department will obtain coverage for storm water discharges associated with construction

activities under Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Statewide Construction General Permit. While this Order does not regulate storm water discharges associated with construction activities, it does impose electronic filing, notification, reporting and contractor requirements for certain construction projects, and imposes limitations on types of materials that may be used during construction which may have an impact on post-construction discharges. Any discharges from a site occurring after completion of construction are fully subject to the requirements of this Order.

Some Regional Water Boards have issued specific requirements for dewatering effluent discharges in their regions. The Department will consult with the appropriate Regional Water Board and comply with the applicable dewatering requirements in each region.

Department Activities and Discharges

Department Activities

10. The Department is primarily responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the State highway system including; freeways, bridges, tunnels, and facilities such as corporation yards, maintenance facilities, rest areas, weigh stations, park and ride lots, toll plazas and related properties. The Department is also responsible for initial emergency spill response and cleanup for unauthorized discharges of waste within the Department's ROW.

Department Discharges

11. The Department's discharges include storm water and non-storm water discharges generated from:

    a. Maintenance and operation of State-owned ROW;
    b. Department storage and disposal areas;
    c. Department facilities;
    d. Department Airspaces; and
    e. Other properties and facilities owned and operated by the Department.

    The Department discharges either directly to surface waters or indirectly through municipal storm water conveyance systems. These surface waters include creeks, rivers, reservoirs, wetlands, saline sinks, lagoons, estuaries, bays, and the Pacific Ocean and tributaries thereto, some or all of which are waters of the United States as defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.2. As specified, this Order regulates the Department's municipal storm water and non-storm water discharges.

Potential Pollutants

12. Discharges of storm water and non-storm water from Department properties, facilities, and activities have been shown to contribute pollutants to waters of the United States. As such, these discharges may be causing or threatening to cause violations of water quality objectives and can have damaging effects on human health and aquatic ecosystems. The quality and quantity of these discharges vary considerably and are affected by many environmental factors including hydrology, geology, land use, climatology and chemistry, and by controllable management factors including maintenance practices, spill prevention

and response activities, public education (i.e., concerning trash and other storm water pollutants) and pollution prevention.

Pollutant sources from the Department properties, facilities, and activities include motor vehicles, highway surface materials such as fine particles of asphalt and concrete, highway maintenance products, construction activities, erodible shoulder materials, eroding cut and filled slopes, abrasive sand and deicing salts used in winter operations, abraded tire rubber, maintenance facilities, illegal connections, illegal dumping, fluids from accidents and spills, and landscape care products.

Pollutant categories include, but are not limited to, metals (such as copper, lead, and zinc), synthetic organic compounds (pesticides), Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) from vehicle emissions, oil and grease, Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), sediment, nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers), debris (trash and litter), pathogens, and oxygen demanding substances (decaying vegetation, animal waste, and other organic matter).

Characterization Monitoring

13. Under the previous permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ), the Department conducted a comprehensive, multi-component storm water monitoring program. The Department monitored and collected pollutant characterization information at more than 180 sites statewide, yielding more than 60,000 data points. The Department used the data to evaluate the effectiveness of the Department's maintenance facility pollution prevention plans and highway operation control measures. This information is also used to identify pollutants of concern in the Department's discharges.

Department Discharge Characterization Studies

14. The Department compared the monitoring results from the 2002 and 2003 Runoff Characterization Studies (California Department of Transportation, 2003)[1] to California Toxics Rule (CTR) objectives and to several surface water quality objectives considered potentially relevant to storm water runoff quality. The Department prioritized constituents as high, medium, and low, according to a percentage estimate by which the most stringent water quality objective was exceeded. The Department identified lead, copper, zinc, aluminum, diazinon, chlorpyrifos, and iron as high priority constituents in the Department's runoff. The sources of other water quality objectives considered were:

    a. National Primary Drinking Water Maximum Contaminant Levels (40 C.F.R., § 141.1);
    b. U.S. EPA Action Plan for Beaches and Recreational Waters;
    c. U.S. EPA Aquatic Life Criteria;
    d. California Department of Public Health Maximum Contaminant Levels; and California Department of Fish and Game Recommended Criteria for Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos.

Department Discharges that are Subject to MS4 Permit Regulations

15. An MS4 is a conveyance or system of conveyances, including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm

[1] References are found in Attachment X of this Order.

drains. An MS4 is designed or used for collecting or conveying storm water. It is not a combined sanitary sewer and is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW). Clean Water Act section 402(p) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26 (a)(v) give the State authority to regulate discharges from an MS4 on a system-wide or jurisdiction-wide basis. All MS4s under the Department's jurisdiction are considered one system, and are regulated by this Order. Therefore, all storm water and exempted and conditionally exempted non-storm water discharges from the Department owned MS4 are subject to the requirements in this Order.

Maintenance and Construction Activities not Subject to the Construction General Permit

16. Some maintenance and construction activities such as roadway and parking lot repaving and resurfacing may not be subject to the Construction General Permit. Such activities may involve grinding and repaving the existing surface and have the potential to mobilize pollutants, even though it may not involve grading or land disturbance. The Department's Maintenance Staff Guide (Department, 2007b), Project Planning and Design Guide (Department, 2010) and the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) California Construction Stormwater BMP Handbook (CASQA, 2009) specify BMPs for paving and grinding operations. The Department is required to implement BMPs for such operations to control the discharge of pollutants to the MEP.

Department Construction Projects Involving Lead Contaminated Soils

17. Department construction projects may involve soils that contain lead in quantities that meet the State definition of hazardous waste but not the federal definition. The Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) has issued a variance (V09HQSCD006) effective July 1, 2009, allowing the Department to place soil containing specific concentrations of aerially deposited lead under pavement or clean soil. In addition to complying with the terms of the variance, the Department also needs to notify the appropriate Regional Water Boards to determine the appropriate regulation of these soils.

18. Past monitoring data show that storm water runoff from the Department's facilities contains pollutants that may adversely affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters. Facilities not subject to the Industrial General Permit are required to implement BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants from these facilities to the MEP.

Provisions of This Order

19. Storm water discharges from MS4s are highly variable in frequency, intensity, and duration, and it is difficult to characterize the amount of pollutants in the discharges. In accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.44(k)(2), the inclusion of BMPs in lieu of numeric effluent limitations is appropriate in storm water permits. This Order requires implementation of BMPs to control and abate the discharge of pollutants in storm water to the MEP. To assist in determining if the BMPs are effectively achieving MEP standards, this Order requires effluent and receiving water monitoring. The monitoring data will be used to determine the effectiveness of the applied BMPs and to make appropriate adjustments or revisions to BMPs that are not effective.

Receiving Water Limitations

20. The effect of the Department's storm water discharges on receiving water quality is highly variable. For this reason, this Order requires the Department to implement a storm water program designed to achieve compliance with water quality standards, over time through an iterative approach. If discharges are found to be causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable Water Quality Standard, the Department is required to revise its BMPs (including use of additional and more effective BMPs).

Discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance

21. The State Water Board has designated 34 coastal marine waters as Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) in the California Ocean Plan. An ASBS is a coastal area requiring protection of species or biological communities. The Department discharges storm water into the following ASBS:

    a. Redwoods National Park ASBS
    b. Saunders Reef ASBS
    c. James V. Fitzgerald ASBS
    d. Año Nuevo ASBS
    e. Carmel Bay ASBS
    f. Point Lobos ASBS
    g. Julia Pfeiffer Burns ASBS
    h. Salmon Creek Coast ASBS
    i. Laguna Point to Latigo Point ASBS
    j. Irvine Coast ASBS

22. The Ocean Plan prohibits waste discharges into ASBS. The Ocean Plan allows the State Water Board to grant exceptions to this prohibition, provided that: (1) the exception will not compromise protection of ocean waters for beneficial uses, and (2) the public interest will be served. The Department has applied for and been granted an exception under the General Exception for Storm Water and Non-Point Source Discharges to ASBS. The exception allows the continued discharge into ASBS provided the Department complies with the special protections specified in the General Exception.

22a. Non-storm water discharges to ASBS are prohibited except as specified in the General Exception. Certain enumerated non-storm water discharges are allowed under the General Exception if essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, slope stability, or if occur naturally. In addition, an NPDES permitting authority may authorize non-storm water discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS to the extent the NPDES permitting authority finds that the discharge does not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. This Order allows utility vault discharges to segments of the Department MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS, provided the discharge is authorized by the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures to Surface Water, NPDES No. CAG 990002. The State Water Board is in the process of reissuing the General NPDES Permit for Utility Vaults. As part of the renewal, the State Water Board will require a study to characterize representative utility vault discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS and will impose conditions on such discharges to ensure the

discharges do not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. Given the limited number of utility vault discharges to MS4s that discharge directly to an ASBS, the State Water Board finds that discharges from utility vaults and underground structures to a segment of the Department's MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS are not expected to result in the MS4 discharge causing a substantial alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS in the interim period while the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults is renewed and the study is completed. However, if a Regional Water Board determines a specific discharge from a utility vault or underground structure does alter the natural ocean water quality in an ASBS, the Regional Water Board may prohibit the discharge as specified in this Order.

New Development and Re-development Design Standards

23. 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(A)(2) requires municipal storm water permittees to implement a new development and redevelopment program to reduce the post-construction generation and transport of pollutants. Development can involve grading and soil compaction, an increase in impervious surfaces (roadways, roofs, sidewalks, parking lots, etc.), and a reduction of vegetative cover, all of which increase the amount of rainfall that ends up as runoff, and decrease the particle size and the load of watershed sediment. The increase in runoff generally leads to increased pollutant loading from watersheds, even if post-construction pollutant concentrations are similar to pre-construction concentrations. The accelerated erosion and deposition resulting from an increase in runoff and a decrease in the size and load of watershed sediment generally causes a stream channel to respond by deepening and widening and detaching from the historic floodplain. The magnitude of response depends on geology, land use, and channel stability at the time of the watershed disturbance. Increased pollutant loads and alteration of the runoff/sediment balance have the potential to negatively impact the beneficial uses of receiving waters including streams, lakes, wetlands, ground water, oceans, bays and estuaries, and the biological habitats supported by these aquatic systems.

24. Department projects have the potential to negatively impact stream channels and downstream receiving waters through modification of the existing runoff hydrograph. The hydromodification requirements in this Order are "effluent limitations," which are defined by the Clean Water Act to include any restriction on the quantities, rates, and concentrations of chemical, physical, biological, and other constituents which are discharged from point sources (C.W.A., § 502(11)).

25. Waters of the United States supporting the beneficial use of fish migration could be adversely impacted by improperly designed or maintained stream crossings, or through natural channel evolution processes affected by Department activities. This Order requires the Department to submit to the State Water Board the annual report required under Article 3.5 of the Streets and Highways Code reporting on the Department's progress in locating, assessing, and remediating barriers to fish passage.

26. Low Impact Development (LID) is a sustainable practice that benefits water supply and contributes to water quality protection. Unlike traditional storm water management, which collects and conveys storm water runoff through storm drains, pipes, or other conveyances

to a centralized storm water facility, LID uses site design and storm water management to maintain the site's pre-project runoff rates and volumes by using design techniques that infiltrate, filter, store, evaporate, and detain runoff close to the source.

27. On October 5, 2000, the State Water Board adopted a precedential decision concerning the use of Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plans (SUSMPs) (Order WQ 2000-11). The SUSMP in that case required sizing design standards for post-construction BMPs for specific categories of new development and redevelopment projects. Order WQ 2000-11 found that provisions in the SUSMPs, as revised in the order, reflected MEP. The LID requirements, post-construction requirements for impervious surface and the design standards in this Order are consistent with Order WQ 2000-11 and meet the requirement for development of a SUSMP.

Self-Monitoring Program

28. Effluent and receiving water monitoring are necessary to evaluate the effectiveness of BMP measures and to track compliance with water quality standards. This Order requires the Department to conduct effluent and receiving water monitoring.

Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP)

29. The SWMP describes the procedures and practices that the Department proposes to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. On May 17, 2001, the State Water Board approved a Storm Water Management Plan submitted by the Department. That SWMP was updated in 2003 (Department, 2003c) and the updates were approved by the Executive Director of the State Water Board on February 13, 2003. On January 15, 2004, the Department submitted a proposed Storm Water Management Plan as part of its NPDES permit application to renew its previous statewide storm water permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ). The State Water Board and Regional Water Board staff and the Department discussed and revised Best Management Practices (BMP) controls and many other components proposed in each section of the SWMP during numerous meetings from January 2004 to 2006. The Department submitted a revised SWMP in June 2007. The 2004 and 2007 SWMPs have not been approved by the State Water Board and the Department has continued to implement the 2003 SWMP. The Department is in the process of revising aspects of the 2003 SWMP to address the Findings of Violation and Order for Compliance issued by U.S. EPA in 2011 (U.S. EPA Docket No. CWA-09-2011-0001).

30. The SWMP and any future modifications or revisions are integral to and enforceable components of this Order. Any documents incorporated into the SWMP by reference that specify the manner in which the Department will implement the SWMP shall be consistent with the requirements of this Order.

31. This Order requires the Department to submit an Annual Report each year to the State Water Board. The Annual Report serves the purpose of evaluating, assessing, and reporting on each relevant element of the storm water program, and revising activities, control measures, BMPs, and measurable objectives, as necessary, to meet the applicable standards.

32. Revisions to the SWMP requiring approval by the State Water Board's Executive Director are subject to public notice and the opportunity for a public hearing.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Requirements

33. TMDLs are calculations of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water body can receive and still meet water quality standards. A TMDL is the sum of the allowable loads of a single pollutant from all contributing point sources (the waste load allocations or WLAs) and non-point sources (load allocations or LAs), plus the contribution from background sources and a margin of safety (40 C.F.R., § 130.2, subd.(i)). Discharges from the Department's MS4 are considered point source discharges.

34. This Order implements U.S. EPA-approved or U.S. EPA-established TMDLs applicable to the Department. This Order requires the Department to comply with all TMDLs listed in Attachment IV. Attachment IV identifies TMDLs adopted by the Regional Water Boards and approved by the State Water Board and U.S. EPA that assign the Department a Waste Load Allocation (WLA) or that specify the Department as a responsible party in the implementation plan. In addition, Attachment IV identifies TMDLs established by U.S. EPA that specify the Department as a responsible party or that identify NPDES permitted storm water sources or point sources generally, or identify roads generally, as subject to the TMDL. In accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.44, subdivision (d)(1)(vii)(B), NPDES water quality-based effluent limitations (WQBELs) must be consistent with the assumptions and requirements of available TMDL WLAs. In addition, Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires that waste discharge requirements implement any relevant water quality control plans. The TMDL requirements in this Order are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDLs applicable to the Department.

35. TMDL WLAs in this Order are not limited by the MEP standard. Implementation requirements for many TMDLs are partially or fully specified in Regional Water Board Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) and are an enforceable part of this Order. Applicable Basin Plan amendments and resolutions are identified in Attachment IV for each TMDL listed. Compliance may include, but is not limited to, implementation of BMPs and control measures contained in TMDL implementation plans sufficient to achieve the WLA, or a demonstration that the numeric WLA has been achieved. Due to the nature of storm water discharges, and the typical lack of information on which to base numeric WQBELs, federal regulations (40 C.F.R., § 122.44, subd. (k)(2)) allow for the implementation of BMPs to control or abate the discharge of pollutants from storm water.

36. The Department reported in its 2008-09 Annual Report to the State Water Board that it is subject to over 50 TMDLs and is in the implementation phase of over 30 TMDLs. WLAs and LAs for some TMDLs are shared jointly among several dischargers, with no specific mass loads assigned to individual dischargers. In some of these cases, multiple dischargers are assigned a grouped or aggregate waste load allocation, and each discharger is jointly responsible for complying with the aggregate waste load allocation.

37. The high variance in the level of detail and specificity in the TMDLs developed by the Regional Water Boards and U.S. EPA necessitates the development of more specific permit

requirements in many cases, including deliverables and required actions, derived from each TMDL's WLA and implementation requirements. These requirements will provide clarity to the Department regarding its responsibilities for compliance with applicable TMDLs. The development of TMDL-specific permit requirements is subject to notice and a public comment period. Given the number of TMDLs that apply to the Department, it is not possible to develop TMDL-specific permit requirements for every TMDL listed in Attachment IV without severely delaying the issuance of this Order. Because most of the TMDLs were developed by the Regional Water Boards, and because some of the WLAs are shared by multiple dischargers, the development of TMDL-specific permit requirements is best coordinated initially at the Regional Water Board level.

38. Attachment IV specifies TMDL-specific permit requirements, including deliverables, actions, and compliance due dates, for the Lake Tahoe sediment and nutrients TMDL. These requirements are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of applicable WLAs assigned to the Department, and with the adopted and approved TMDL, Basin Plan, and related Lahontan Regional Water Board Orders and Resolutions.

39. For all remaining TMDLs, the Regional Water Boards, in consultation with the State Water Board and the Department, will develop TMDL-specific permit requirements where necessary within one year of the adoption date of this Order. Regional Water Board staff will also prepare supporting analyses explaining how the proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements will implement the TMDL and are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any applicable WLA and, where a BMP-based approach to permit limitations is selected, how the BMPs will be sufficient to implement applicable WLAs. Following a notice and comment period, Attachment IV of this Order and the Fact Sheet will be reopened consistent with provision E.11.c. for incorporation of these requirements and supporting analysis into the Order.

40. This Order does not specify the requirements to be followed for TMDL-specific monitoring. TMDL monitoring requirements are found in some of the adopted and approved TMDLs. The Regional Water Boards may include specific TMDL monitoring requirements in the permit requirements developed and incorporated into this Order through the reopener as described in Finding 39, and/or may require monitoring through Regional Water Board orders pursuant to Water Code section 13383.

41. Attachment IV may additionally be reopened consistent with provision E.11.b. of this Order for incorporation of newly adopted TMDLs or amendments to existing TMDLs into the Permit.

Non-Compliance

42. NPDES regulations require the Department to notify the Regional Water Board and/or State Water Board of anticipated non-compliance with this Order (40 C.F.R., § 122.41(l)(2)); or of instances of non-compliance that endanger human health or the environment (40 C.F.R., § 122.41(l)(6)).

Regional Water Board and State Water Board Enforcement

43. The Regional Water Boards and the State Water Board will enforce the provisions and requirements of this Order.

Region Specific Requirements

Basin Plans

44. Each Regional Water Board has adopted a Basin Plan for the watersheds within its jurisdiction. Basin Plans identify the beneficial uses for each water body and the water quality objectives necessary to protect them. The Department is subject to the prohibitions and requirements of each Basin Plan.

Region Specific Requirements

45. Regional Water Boards have identified Region-specific water quality issues and concerns pertaining to discharges from the Department's properties. Region-specific requirements to address these issues are included in this Order.

Local Municipalities and Preemption

46. Storm water and non-storm water from MS4s that are owned and managed by other NPDES permitted municipalities may discharge to storm water conveyance systems owned and managed by the Department. This Order does not supersede the authority of the Department to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges and conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges to storm drain systems or other watercourses within its jurisdiction as allowed by State and federal law.

    Storm water and non-storm water from the Department's ROW, properties, facilities, and activities may discharge to storm water conveyance systems managed by other NPDES permitted municipalities. This Order does not preempt or supersede the authority of the permitted municipalities to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges and conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges to storm drain systems or other watercourses within their jurisdiction as allowed by State and federal law.

Anti-Degradation Policy

47. 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 131.12 requires that state water quality standards include an anti-degradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's anti-degradation policy in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal anti-degradation policy where the federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Water Board's Basin Plans implement, and incorporate by reference, both the State and federal anti-degradation policies. This Order is consistent with the anti-degradation provision of 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 131.12 and State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16.

Endangered Species Act

48. This Order does not authorize any act that results in the taking of a threatened or endangered species or any act that is now prohibited, or becomes prohibited in the future, under either the California Endangered Species Act (Fish and Game Code, §§ 2050 to 2115.5) or the Federal Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C.A., §§ 1531 to 1544). This Order requires compliance with effluent limitations, receiving water limitations, and other requirements to protect the beneficial uses of waters of the United States. The Department is responsible for meeting all requirements of the applicable Endangered Species Act.

California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)

49. The action to adopt an NPDES Permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA (Public Resources Code, § 21100, et. seq.), pursuant to section 13389 of the California Water Code (County of Los Angeles et al., v. California Water Boards et al., (2006), 143 Cal.App.4th 985).

Public Notification

50. The Department, interested agencies, and persons have been notified of the State Water Board's intent to reissue requirements for storm water discharges and have been provided an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. State Water Board staff prepared a Fact Sheet and Response to Comments, which are incorporated by reference as part of this Order.

Public Hearing

51. The State Water Board, through public testimony in public meetings and in written form, has received and considered all comments pertaining to this Order.

Cost of Compliance

52. The State Water Board has considered the costs of complying with this Order and whether the required BMPs meet the minimum "maximum extent practicable" standard required by federal law. The MEP approach is an evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers technical and economic feasibility. Because of the numerous advances in storm water regulation and management and the size of the Department's MS4, the Order does not require the Department to fully incorporate and implement all advances in a single permit term, but takes an incremental approach that allows for prioritization of efforts for the most effective use of the increased, but nevertheless limited, Department funds. This Order will have an effect on costs to the Department above and beyond the costs from the Department's prior permit. Such costs will be incurred in complying with the post-construction, hydrograph modification, Low Impact Development, and monitoring and reporting requirements of this Order. Additional costs will also be incurred in correcting non-compliant discharges.[2] These incremental costs are necessary to advance the controls and management of storm water by the Department and to facilitate reduction of the discharge of pollutants to the MEP.

53. This Order supersedes Order No. 99-06-DWQ.

[2] Although the cost of compliance with TMDL waste load allocations was considered, compliance with TMDLs is not subject to the MEP standard.

54. This Order serves as an NPDES permit pursuant to Clean Water Act section 402 or amendments thereto, and shall become effective on July 1, 2013, provided that the Regional Administrator, U.S. EPA, Region IX, expresses no objections.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, pursuant to the provisions of Division 7 of the California Water Code, regulations, and plans and policies adopted thereafter, and to the provisions of the Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereafter, that the Department shall comply with the following:

A. GENERAL DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

1. Storm water discharges from the Department's Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) containing pollutants that have not been reduced to the Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP), are prohibited. The Department shall achieve the pollutant reductions described in this Prohibition through implementation of the provisions in this Order and the approved SWMP.

2. Discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS)

   a. Existing storm water discharges into an ASBS are allowed only if the discharges:
      1) Are essential for flood control or slope stability, including roof, landscape, road, and parking lot drainage;
      2) Are designed to prevent soil erosion;
      3) Occur only during wet weather; and
      4) Are composed of only storm water runoff, except as provided at B.6.

   b. Discharges composed of storm water runoff shall not alter natural water quality in an ASBS.

   c. The discharge of trash is prohibited.

   d. Only discharges from existing storm water outfalls are allowed. Any proposed or new storm water runoff discharge shall be routed to existing storm water discharge outfalls and shall not result in any new contribution of waste to an ASBS (i.e., no additional pollutant loading). "Existing storm water outfalls" are those that were constructed or under construction prior to January 1, 2005. "New contribution of waste" is defined as any addition of waste beyond what would have occurred as of January 1, 2005. A change to an existing storm water outfall, in terms of re-location or alteration, in order to comply with these special conditions, is allowed and does not constitute a new discharge.

   e. The discharges comply with all terms, prohibitions, and special conditions contained in sections E.2.c.2)a)i) and E.5. of this Order.

3. Discharge of material other than storm water, or discharge that is not composed entirely of storm water, to waters of the United States or another permitted MS4 is prohibited, except as conditionally exempted under Section B.2 of this Order or authorized by a separate National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit.

4. The discharge of storm water or conditionally exempt non-storm water that causes or contributes to the violation of water quality standards or water quality objectives (collectively WQSs), the California Toxics Rule (CTR), or impairs the beneficial uses established in a Water Quality Control Plan, or a promulgated policy of the State or Regional Water Boards, is prohibited. The Department shall comply with all discharge prohibitions contained in Regional Water Board Basin Plans.

5. The discharge of storm water to surface waters of the United States in a manner causing or threatening to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance as defined in Water Code section 13050 is prohibited.

6. Discharge of wastes or wastewater from road-sweeping vehicles or from other maintenance activities to any waters of the United States or to any storm drain leading to waters of the United States is prohibited unless in compliance with section E.2.h.3)c)ii) of this Order or authorized by another NPDES permit.

7. The dumping, deposition, or discharge of waste by the Department directly into waters of the United States or adjacent to such waters in any manner that may allow its being transported into the waters is prohibited unless authorized by the Regional Water Board.

8. The discharge of sand, silt, clay, or other earthen materials from any activity in quantities which cause deleterious bottom deposits, turbidity, or discoloration in waters of the United States or which unreasonably affect or threaten to affect beneficial uses of such waters, is prohibited.

B. NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

Non-storm water discharges, other than those to ASBS, must comply with the following provisions:

1. The Department shall effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges into its storm water conveyance system unless such discharges are either:

   a. Authorized by a separate NPDES permit; or
   b. Conditionally exempt in accordance with provision B.2. of this NPDES permit

2. Conditionally Exempt Non-storm Water Discharges

   The following non-storm water discharges are conditionally exempt from Prohibition B.1 unless the Department or the State Water Board Executive Director identifies them as sources of pollutants to receiving waters. For discharges identified as sources of pollutants, the Department shall either eliminate the discharge or otherwise effectively prohibit the discharge.

   a. Diverted stream flows;
   b. Rising ground waters;
   c. Uncontaminated ground water infiltration (as defined at 40 C.F.R., § 35.2005(20)) to MS4s;
   d. Uncontaminated pumped ground water;
   e. Foundation drains, including slope lateral drains;
   f. Springs;
   g. Water from crawl space pumps;
   h. Footing drains;
   i. Air conditioning condensation;
   j. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
   k. Water line flushing[3];
   l. Minor, incidental discharges of landscape irrigation water[4];
   m. Discharges from potable water sources[3];
   n. Irrigation water[5];
   o. Minor incidental discharges from lawn watering;
   p. Individual residential car washing; and
   q. Dechlorinated swimming pool discharges.

3. Some Regional Water Boards have separate dewatering and/or "de minimus" NPDES discharge permits or Basin Plan requirements for some or all of these listed non-storm water discharges. The Department shall check with the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine if a specific non-storm water discharge requires coverage under a separate NPDES permit.

4. The Department is not required to prohibit emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows necessary for the protection of life or property). Discharges associated with emergency firefighting do not require BMPs, but they are recommended if feasible. As part of the SWMP, the Department shall develop and implement a program to reduce pollutants from non-emergency fire fighting flows (i.e., flows from controlled or practice blazes and maintenance activities) as specified in the SWMP.

[3] In order to remain conditionally exempt, discharges shall be dechlorinated prior to discharge.
[4] In order to remain conditionally exempt, landscape irrigation systems must be designed, operated and maintained to control non-incidental runoff. See definition of incidental runoff in Attachment VIII.
[5] Return flows from irrigated agriculture are not point-source discharges and are not prohibited from entering the Department's MS4.

5. If the State Water Board Executive Director determines that any category of conditionally exempt non-storm water discharge is a source of pollutants, the State Water Board Executive Director may require the Department to conduct additional monitoring and submit a report on the discharges. The State Water Board Executive Director may also order the Department to cease a non-storm water discharge if it is found to be a source of pollutants.

   Non-storm water discharges to ASBS must comply with the following provisions:

6. Non-storm water discharges to ASBS are prohibited except as stated in this Section.

   The following non-storm water discharges are allowed, provided that the discharges are essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, slope stability, or occur naturally:

   a. Discharges associated with emergency fire fighting operations.
   b. Foundation and footing drains.
   c. Water from crawl space or basement pumps.
   d. Hillside dewatering.
   e. Naturally occurring groundwater seepage via a storm drain.
   f. Non-anthropogenic flows from a naturally occurring stream via a culvert or storm drain, as long as there are no contributions of anthropogenic runoff.

   Discharges from utility vaults and underground structures to a segment of the Department's MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS are permitted if such discharges are authorized by the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures to Surface Water, NPDES No. CAG 990002. A Regional Water Board may nonetheless prohibit a specific discharge from a utility vault or underground structure if it determines that the discharge is causing the MS4 discharge to the ASBS to alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS.

   Additional non-storm water discharges to a segment of the Department's MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS are allowed only to the extent the relevant Regional Water Board finds that the discharge does not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS.

   Authorized non-storm water discharges shall not cause or contribute to a violation of the water quality objectives in Chapter II of the Ocean Plan or alter natural ocean water quality in an ASBS.

C. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

The Department shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from its MS4 to waters of the United States to the MEP, as necessary to achieve TMDL WLAs established for discharges by the Department, and to comply with the Special Protections for discharges to ASBS.

D. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

1. Receiving water quality objectives, as specified in the Water Quality Control Plans and promulgated policies and regulations of the State and Regional Water Boards, are applicable to discharges from the Department's facilities and properties.

2. The discharge of storm water from a facility or activity shall not cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality standard.

3. Storm water discharges shall not cause the following conditions to create a condition of nuisance or to adversely affect beneficial uses of waters of the United States:

    a. Floating or suspended solids, deposited macroscopic particulate matter, or foam;
    b. Bottom deposits or aquatic growth;
    c. Alteration of temperature, turbidity, or apparent color beyond present natural background levels;
    d. Visible, floating, suspended, or deposited oil or other products of petroleum origin, and/or;
    e. Toxic or deleterious substances present in concentrations or quantities which will cause deleterious effects on aquatic biota, wildlife, or waterfowl, or which render any of these unfit for human consumption either at levels created in the receiving waters or as a result of biological concentration.

4. The Department shall comply with Sections A.4, D.2 and D.3 of this Order through timely implementation of control measures and other actions to reduce pollutants in the discharges in accordance with the SWMP and other requirements of this Order including any modifications. The SWMP shall be designed to achieve compliance with Sections A.4, D.2 and D.3 of this Order. If exceedance(s) of WQS persist notwithstanding implementation of the SWMP and other requirements of this Order, the Department shall assure compliance with Sections A.4, D.2 and D.3 of this Order by complying with the procedure specified at Section E.2.c.6)c) of this Order.

5. Provided the Department has complied with the procedure set forth in provision E.2.c.6)c) of this Order and is implementing the revised SWMP required by provision E.1., the Department is not required to repeat the procedure called for in provision E.2.c.6)c) for continuing or recurring exceedances of the same receiving water limitations unless directed by the State Water Board's Executive Director or Regional Water Board Executive Officer to develop additional BMPs.

6. Where the Department discharges waste to a water of the State that is not a water of the United States, compliance with the prohibitions, limitations, and provisions of this Order when followed for that water of the State will constitute compliance with the requirements of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, unless the Department is notified otherwise in writing by the State Water Board Executive Director or a Regional Water Board Executive Officer.

E. PROVISIONS

1. Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP)

a. The Department shall update, maintain and implement an effective SWMP that describes how the Department will meet requirements of this Order as outlined in E.1.b below. The Department shall submit for Executive Director approval an updated SWMP consistent with the provisions and requirements of this Order within one year of the effective date of this Order. The SWMP shall identify and describe the BMPs that shall be used. The SWMP shall be reviewed annually and modified as necessary to maintain an effective program in accordance with the procedures of this Order. The SWMP shall reflect the principles that storm water management is to be a year-round proactive program to eliminate or control pollutants at their source or to reduce them from the discharge by either structural or nonstructural means when elimination at the source is not possible.

b. The SWMP shall contain the following elements:

1) Overview
2) Management And Organization
3) Monitoring And Discharge Characterization Program
4) Project Planning And Design
5) BMP Development and Implementation
6) Construction
7) Compliance with the Industrial General Permit
8) Maintenance Program Activities, including facilities operations
9) Non-Departmental Activities
10) Non-Storm Water Activities/ Discharges
11) Training
12) Public Education and Outreach
13) Region Specific Activities (See provision E.6 and Attachment V)
14) Program Evaluation
15) Measurable Objectives
16) Reporting
17) References

The Department shall implement all requirements of this Order regardless of whether those requirements are addressed by an element of the SWMP.

c. The SWMP shall include all provisions and commitments in the 2003 SWMP (Department, 2003c), as revised in response to U.S. EPA's Findings of Violation and Order for Compliance (U.S. EPA Docket No. C.W.A.-09-2011-0001). The Department shall continue to implement the 2003 SWMP to the extent that it does not conflict with the requirements of this Order and until a new SWMP is approved pursuant to this Order.

d. All policies, guidelines, and manuals referenced by the SWMP and related to storm water are intended to facilitate implementation of the SWMP, and shall be consistent with the requirements of this Order.

e. The SWMP shall define terms in a manner that is consistent with the definitions in 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.2. This includes, but is not limited to, the definitions for pollutant, waters of the United States, and point source. Where there is a conflict between the SWMP and the language of this Order, the language of this Order shall govern.

f. Unless otherwise specified in this Order, proposed revisions to the SWMP shall be submitted to the State Water Board Executive Director as part of the Annual Report. The Department shall revise all other appropriate manuals to reflect modifications to the SWMP.

g. Revisions to the SWMP requiring Executive Director approval will be publicly noticed for thirty days on the State Water Board's website and via the storm water electronic notification list. During the public notice period, members of the public may submit written comments or request a public hearing. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised at the hearing. Upon review of the request or requests for a public hearing, the Executive Director may, in his or her discretion, schedule a public hearing prior to approval of the SWMP revision. The Executive Director shall schedule a hearing if there is a significant degree of public interest in the proposed revision. If no public hearing is conducted, the Executive Director shall consider all public comments received and may approve the SWMP revision if it meets the conditions set forth in this Order. Any SWMP revision approved by the Executive Director will be posted on the State Water Board's website.

h. The Department shall maintain for public access on its website the latest approved version of the SWMP. The Department shall update the SWMP on its website within 30 days of approval of revisions by the State Water Board.

2. Storm Water Program Implementation Requirements

a. <u>Overview</u>
The Department shall provide an overview of the storm water program in the SWMP. The overview will include:

1) A statement of the SWMP purpose;
2) A description of the regulatory background;
3) A description of the SWMP applicability;
4) A description of the relationship of the Permit, SWMP, and related Department documents; and
5) A description of the permits addressed by the SWMP.

b. Management and Organization

The Department shall provide in the SWMP an overview of its management and organizational structure, roles and responsibilities of storm water personnel, a description of the role and focal point of the Department's storm water program, and a description of the Storm Water Advisory Teams. The Department shall implement the program specified in the SWMP. The Department shall also implement any additional requirements contained in this Order.

1) *Coordination with Local Municipalities*

a) The Department is expected to comply with the lawful requirements of municipalities and other local, regional, and/or other State agencies regarding discharges of storm water to separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses under the agencies' jurisdictions.

b) The Department shall include a ***MUNICIPAL COORDINATION PLAN*** in the SWMP. The plan shall describe the specific steps that the Department will take in establishing communication, coordination, cooperation, and collaboration with other MS4 storm water management agencies and their programs including establishing agreements with municipalities, flood control departments, or districts as necessary or appropriate. The Department shall report on the status and progress of interagency coordination activities in each Annual Report.

2) *Legal Authority*

a) The Department shall establish, maintain, and certify that it has adequate legal authority through statute, permit, contract or other means to control discharges to and from the Department's properties, facilities and activities.

b) The Department has provided a statement certified by its chief legal counsel that the Department has adequate legal authority to implement and enforce each of the key regulatory requirements contained in 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections 122.26(d)(2)(i)(A-F). The Department shall submit annually, as part of the Annual Report, a ***CERTIFICATION OF THE ADEQUACY OF LEGAL AUTHORITY***.

3) *Fiscal Resources*

a) The Department shall seek to maintain adequate fiscal resources to comply with this NPDES Permit. This includes but is not limited to:

i) Implementing and maintaining all BMPs;
ii) Implementing an effective storm water monitoring program; and
iii) Retaining qualified personnel to manage the storm water program.

b) The Department shall submit a ***FISCAL ANALYSIS*** of the storm water program annually. At a minimum, the fiscal analysis shall show:

i) The allocation of funds to the Districts for compliance with this Order;
ii) The funding for each program element;
iii) A comparison of actual past year expenditures with the current year's expenditures and next year's proposed expenditures;
iv) How the funding has met the goals specified in the SWMP and District workplans; and
v) Description of any cost sharing agreements with other responsible parties in implementing the storm water management program.

c) The fourth year report shall contain a ***BUDGET ANALYSIS*** for the next permit cycle.

4) *Practices and Policies*
The Department shall identify in the SWMP any of the Department's practices and policies that conflict with implementation of the storm water program. The Department shall annually propose changes, including changes to implementation schedules, needed to resolve these conflicts and otherwise effectively implement the SWMP and the requirements of this Order.

5) *Inspection Program*
The Department shall have an inspection program to ensure that this Order and the SWMP are implemented, and that facilities are constructed, operated, and maintained in accordance with this Order and the SWMP. The program shall include training for inspection personnel, documentation of field activities, a reporting system that can be used to track effectiveness of control measures, enforcement procedures (or referral for enforcement) for non-compliance, procedures for taking corrective action, and responsibilities and responsible personnel of all affected functional offices and branches.

The inspection program shall also include standard operating procedures for documenting inspection findings, a system of escalating enforcement response to non-compliance (including procedures for addressing third party (i.e., contractor) non-compliance), and a system to ensure the timely resolution of all violations of this Order or the SWMP. The Department shall delegate adequate authority to appropriate personnel within all affected functional offices and branches to require corrective actions (including stop work orders).

6) *Incident Reporting - Non-Compliance and Potential/Threatened Non-Compliance*
The Department shall report all known incidents of non-compliance with this Order. Non-compliance may be emergency, field, or administrative. The Department shall electronically file a complete ***INCIDENT REPORT FORM*** (Attachment I) in the Storm Water Multiple Application Report and Tracking System (SMARTS)[6] and provide verbal notifications as soon as practicable, but no later than the time frames specified in Attachment I. Submission of an Incident Report Form is not an admission by the Department of a violation of this Order.

[6] **https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp**

The types of incidents requiring non-compliance reporting are discussed in Attachment I. The State Water Board or Regional Water Board may require additional information. The Department shall include in the Annual Report a summary of all incidents by type and District, and report on the status of each.

The Department shall report all potential or threatened non-compliance to the State Water Board and appropriate Regional Water Board in accordance with the "Anticipated non-compliance" provisions described in Attachment VI (Standard Provisions). The report shall describe the timing, nature and extent of the anticipated non-compliance. An Incident Report Form is not required for anticipated non-compliance. Anticipated non-compliance may be for field or administrative incidents only.

c. Monitoring and Discharge Characterization Requirements

The Department shall revise and implement the SWMP consistent with the requirements specified below.

1) *Monitoring Site Selection*

Monitoring shall be conducted in two tiers. Tier 1 consists of all sites for which monitoring is required pursuant to the requirements of the General Exception, including Special Protections, to the California Ocean Plan waste discharge prohibitions for storm water and non-point source discharges to ASBS, and sites in impaired watersheds for which the Department has been assigned a WLA and monitoring requirements pursuant to an approved TMDL. Tier 2 consists of all sites where the Department has existing monitoring data, including both storm water and non-storm water. Tier 2 sites may include locations where the Department has conducted characterization monitoring or where monitoring has been conducted for other purposes.

The Department shall conduct without limitation all Tier 1 monitoring as required under the ASBS Special Protections and under the adopted and approved TMDLs. The Department may satisfy Tier 1 monitoring requirements by participating in stakeholder groups. Retrofitting and verification monitoring under Tier 2 need not be initiated until there are less than 100 sites actively monitored under Tier 1. There shall be a minimum of 100 active monitoring sites at any one time, consisting of Tier 1, Tiers 1 and 2, or Tier 2.

Sites from Tier 2 shall be prioritized by the Department in consideration of the threat to water quality, including the pollutant and its concentration or load, the distance to receiving water, water quality objectives, and any existing impairments in the receiving waters. The prioritized list shall be submitted to the State Water Board within eight (8) months of the effective date of this Order. The State Water Board will review the prioritized list and may revise it to reflect Regional or State Water Board priorities. The revised list will be approved by the Executive Director and will become effective upon notice to the Department.

2) *Water Quality Monitoring*

a) Tier 1 Monitoring Requirements

i) Areas of Special Biological Significance

The Department's ASBS monitoring program shall include both core discharge monitoring and ocean receiving water and reference site monitoring. The State and Regional Water Boards must approve receiving water and reference site sampling locations and any adjustments to the monitoring program. All ocean receiving water and reference area monitoring must be comparable with the Water Boards' Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).

Safety concerns: Sample locations and sampling periods must be determined considering safety issues. Sampling may be postponed upon notification to the State and Regional Water Boards if hazardous conditions exist.

(1) Core Discharge Monitoring Program

(a) General Sampling Requirements for Timing and Storm Size

Runoff must be collected during a storm event that is greater than 0.1 inch and generates runoff, and at least 72 hours from the previously measurable storm event. Runoff samples shall be collected during the same storm and at approximately the same time when post-storm receiving water is sampled, and analyzed for the same constituents as receiving water and reference site samples (see section E.2.c.2)a)i)(2)) as described below.

(b) Runoff Flow Measurements

For storm water outfalls in existence as of December 31, 2007, 18 inches (457mm) or greater in diameter/width, including multiple outfall pipes in combination having a width of 18 inches, runoff flows must be measured or calculated, using a method acceptable to and approved by the State Water Board. Report measurements annually for each precipitation season to the State and Regional Water Boards.

(c) Runoff samples – storm events

(i) Outfalls equal to or greater than 18 inches (0.46m) in diameter or width

Samples of storm water runoff shall be collected during the same storm as receiving water samples and analyzed for oil and grease, total suspended solids, and, within the range of the southern sea otter indicator bacteria or some other measure of fecal contamination. Samples of storm water runoff shall be collected and analyzed for critical life stage chronic toxicity (one invertebrate or algal species) at least once during each storm season when receiving water is sampled in the ASBS. If the

Department has no outfall greater than 36 inches, then storm water runoff from the applicant's largest outfall shall be further collected during the same storm as receiving water samples and analyzed for Ocean Plan Table B (shown in Attachment II) metals for protection of marine life, Ocean Plan polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), current use pesticides (pyrethroids and OP pesticides), and nutrients (ammonia, nitrate and phosphates).

(ii) Outfalls equal to or greater than 36 inches (0.91m) in diameter or width
Samples of storm water runoff shall be collected during the same storm as receiving water samples and analyzed for oil and grease, total suspended solids, and, within the range of the southern sea otter indicator bacteria or some other measure of fecal contamination. Samples of storm water runoff shall be further collected during the same storm as receiving water samples and analyzed for Ocean Plan Table B metals for protection of marine life, Ocean Plan polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), current use pesticides (pyrethroids and OP pesticides), and nutrients (ammonia, nitrate and phosphates). Samples of storm water runoff shall be collected and analyzed for critical life stage chronic toxicity (one invertebrate or algal species) at least once during each storm season when receiving water is sampled in the ASBS.

(d) If the Department does not participate in a regional monitoring program as described in provision E.2.c.2)a)i)(2)(b)in addition to (i) and (ii) above, a minimum of the two largest outfalls or 20 percent of the larger outfalls, whichever is greater, shall be sampled (flow weighted composite samples) at least three times annually during wet weather (storm event) and analyzed for all Ocean Plan Table A (shown in Attachment II) constituents, Table B constituents for marine aquatic life protection (except for toxicity, only chronic toxicity for three species shall be required), DDT, PCBs, Ocean Plan PAHs, OP pesticides, pyrethroids, nitrates, phosphates, and Ocean Plan indicator bacteria. For discharges to ASBS in more than one Regional Water Board, at a minimum, one (the largest) such discharge shall be sampled annually in each Region.

(e) The Executive Director of the State Water Board may reduce or suspend core monitoring once the storm runoff is fully characterized. This determination may be made at any point after the discharge is fully characterized, but is best made after the monitoring results from the first permit cycle are assessed.

(2) Ocean Receiving Water and Reference Area Monitoring Program
In addition to performing the Core Discharge Monitoring Program in provision E.2.c.2)a)i)(1) above, the Department must perform ocean receiving water monitoring. The Department may either implement an individual monitoring program or participate in a regional integrated monitoring program.

(a) Individual Monitoring Program
If the Department elects to perform an individual monitoring program to fulfill the requirements for monitoring the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the ocean receiving waters within the affected ASBS, in addition to Core Discharge Monitoring, the following additional monitoring requirements shall be met:

(i) Three times annually, during wet weather (storm events), the receiving water at the point of discharge from the outfalls described in provision E.2.c.2)a)i)(1)(c) above shall be sampled and analyzed for Ocean Plan Table A constituents, Table B constituents for marine aquatic life, DDT, PCBs, Ocean Plan PAHs, OP pesticides, pyrethroids, nitrates, phosphates, salinity, chronic toxicity (three species), and Ocean Plan indicator bacteria.

The sample location for the ocean receiving water shall be in the surf zone at the point of discharges; this must be at the same location where storm water runoff is sampled. Receiving water shall be sampled prior to (pre-storm) and during (or immediately after) the same storm (post storm). Post storm sampling shall be during the same storm and at approximately the same time as when the runoff is sampled. Reference water quality shall also be sampled three times annually and analyzed for the same constituents pre-storm and post-storm, during the same storm seasons when receiving water is sampled. Reference stations will be determined by the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality and the applicable Regional Water Board(s).

(ii) Sediment sampling shall occur at least three times during every five (5) year period. The subtidal sediment (sand or finer, if present) at the discharge shall be sampled and analyzed for Ocean Plan Table B constituents for marine aquatic life, DDT, PCBs, PAHs, pyrethroids, and OP pesticides. For sediment toxicity testing, only an acute toxicity test using the amphipod *Eohaustorius estuarius* must be performed.

(iii) A quantitative survey of intertidal benthic marine life shall be performed at the discharge and at a reference site. The survey shall be performed at least once every five (5) year period. The survey design is subject to approval by the Regional Water Board and the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality. The results of the survey shall be completed and submitted to the State Water Board and Regional Water Board at least six months prior to the end of the permit cycle.

(iv) Once during each permit term and in each subsequent five year period, a bioaccumulation study shall be conducted to determine the concentrations of metals and synthetic organic pollutants at representative discharge sites and at representative reference sites. The study design is subject to approval by the Regional Water Board and the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality. The bioaccumulation study may include California mussels (*Mytilus californianus*) and/or sand crabs (*Emerita analoga* or *Blepharipoda occidentalis*). Based on the study results, the Regional Water Board and the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality, may adjust the study design in subsequent permits, or add or modify additional test organisms (such as shore crabs or fish), or modify the study design appropriate for the area and best available sensitive measures of contaminant exposure.

(v) Marine Debris: Representative quantitative observations for trash by type and source shall be performed along the coast of the ASBS within the influence of the discharger's outfalls. The design, including locations and frequency, of the marine debris observations is subject to approval by the Regional Water Board and State Water Board's Division of Water Quality.

(vi) The monitoring requirements of the Individual Monitoring Program in this section are minimum requirements. After a minimum of one (1) year of continuous water quality monitoring of the discharges and ocean receiving waters, the Executive Director of the State Water Board may require additional monitoring, or adjust, reduce or suspend receiving water and reference station monitoring. This determination may be made at any point after the discharge and receiving water is fully characterized, but is best made after the monitoring results from the first permit cycle are assessed.

(b) Regional Integrated Monitoring Program

The Department may elect to participate in a regional integrated monitoring program, in lieu of an individual monitoring program, to fulfill the requirements for monitoring the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the ocean receiving waters within an ASBS. This regional approach shall characterize natural water quality, pre- and post-storm, in ocean reference areas near the mouths of identified open space watersheds and the effects of the discharges on natural water quality (physical, chemical, and toxicity) in the ASBS receiving waters, and should include benthic marine aquatic life and bioaccumulation components. The design of the ASBS stratum of a regional integrated monitoring program may deviate from the prescribed individual monitoring approach described in provision E.2.c.2)a)i)(2)(a) if approved by the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality and the Regional Water Boards.

(i) Ocean reference areas shall be located at the drainages of flowing watersheds with minimal development (in no instance more than 10% development), and shall not be located in CWA Section 303(d) listed waterbodies or have tributaries that are 303(d) listed. Reference areas shall be free of wastewater discharges and anthropogenic non-storm water runoff. A minimum of low threat storm runoff discharges (e.g. stream highway overpasses and campgrounds) may be allowed on a case-by-case basis. Reference areas shall be located in the same region as the ASBS receiving water monitoring occurs. The reference areas for each Region are subject to approval by the participants in the regional monitoring program and the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality and the applicable Regional Water Board(s). A minimum of three ocean reference water samples must be collected from each station, each from a separate storm during the same storm season that receiving water is sampled. A minimum of one reference location shall be sampled for each ASBS receiving water site sampled by the Department. Because the Department discharges to ASBS in more than one Regional Water Board region, at a minimum, one reference station and one receiving water station shall be sampled in each region.

(ii) ASBS ocean receiving water must be sampled in the surf zone at the location where the runoff makes contact with ocean water (i.e. at "point zero"). Ocean receiving water stations must be representative of worst-case discharge conditions (i.e. co-located at a large drain greater than 36 inches, or if drains greater than 36 inches are not present in the ASBS then the

largest drain greater than18 inches). Ocean receiving water stations are subject to approval by the participants in the regional monitoring program and the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality and the applicable Regional Water Board(s). A minimum of three ocean receiving water samples must be collected during each storm season from each station, each from a separate storm. A minimum of one receiving water location shall be sampled in each ASBS by the Department. At a minimum, one reference station and one receiving water station shall be sampled in each applicable Regional Water Board.

(iii) Reference and receiving water sampling shall commence during the first full storm season following the adoption of these special conditions, and post-storm samples shall be collected during the same storm event when storm water runoff is sampled. Sampling shall occur in a minimum of two storm seasons.

(iv) Receiving water and reference samples shall be analyzed for the same constituents as storm water runoff samples. At a minimum, constituents to be sampled and analyzed in reference and discharge receiving waters must include oil and grease, total suspended solids, Ocean Plan Table B metals for protection of marine life, Ocean Plan PAHs, pyrethroids, OP pesticides, ammonia, nitrate, phosphates, and critical life stage chronic toxicity for three species. In addition, within the range of the southern sea otter, indicator bacteria or some other measure of fecal contamination shall be analyzed.

(v) Determinations of compliance with Special Protections requirements for ASBS discharges (State Water Board resolution DWQ 2012-0012) shall be made by the Executive Director of the State Water Board or his designee. When a determination is made that a site or discharge is in compliance with the Special Protections, the site will no longer be considered an active monitoring site pursuant to provision E.2.c.1). This provision applies regardless of any continued monitoring that may be required at the site pursuant to the Special Protections.

ii) Total Maximum Daily Load Watersheds
The Department shall comply with the TMDL monitoring requirements as expressed in the approved TMDL, in the TMDL-specific permit requirements of Attachment IV, or in orders of the Regional Water Boards pursuant to Water Code section 13383 that require TMDL-related

monitoring. TMDL monitoring shall also include the constituents listed in Attachment II. If there is a conflict between this Order and the requirements of the TMDL, the TMDL requirements will apply, except that the constituents listed in Attachment II shall be monitored even if not required by the TMDL.

Determinations of compliance with the TMDL shall be made by the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board or his designee. When a determination is made that a site or discharge is in compliance with the TMDL, the site will no longer be considered an active monitoring site pursuant to provision E.2.c.1) and monitoring of Attachment II constituents will be discontinued. This provision applies regardless of any continued monitoring that may be required at the site pursuant to the TMDL.

b) Tier 2 Retrofit and Verification Monitoring Requirements
Corrective actions shall be implemented at the top 15 percent of sites (rounded up) on the Tier 2 priority list, subject to the number of sites per year specified in provision E.2.c.1). Follow up monitoring shall be conducted to confirm the effectiveness of the measures implemented, as determined by the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board or his designee. Follow up monitoring is not required where the discharge has been eliminated, or where the implemented BMP provides full retention of the 85th percentile, 24-hour rain event.

Determinations of compliance at the Tier 2 sites shall be made by the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board or his designee. When a determination is made that a site or discharge is in compliance, the site will no longer be considered an active monitoring site pursuant to provision E.2.c.1).

3) *Corrective Actions*
Corrective actions may include structural or non-structural BMPs. All structural BMPs must be designed according to the requirements in provisions E.2.d. and E.2.e.

4) *Field and Laboratory Data Requirements*
The Department shall prepare, maintain, and implement a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. All monitoring samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the Department's QAPP developed for the purpose of compliance with this Order. SWAMP Quality Assurance Program Plan (2008) is available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml

All samples shall be analyzed by a certified or accredited laboratory as required by Water Code section 13176. Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates shall be recorded for all monitoring sites, including sites selected for the final Tier 2 priority list (top 15%) according to existing data.

Water quality data (receiving water and effluent) shall be uploaded to the Storm Water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS) and must conform to "CEDEN Minimum Data Templates" format. CEDEN Minimum Data Templates are available at **http://ceden.org/**.

Analytical results shall be filed electronically in SMARTS within 30 days of receipt by the Department.

5) *Monitoring Results Report*

The Department shall submit, separate from the Annual Report, a ***MONITORING RESULTS REPORT*** (**MRR)** by October 1 of each year.

a) The MRR shall include a list of all sites in Tier 1 and Tier 2 being actively monitored, and the results of the past fiscal year's monitoring activities including effluent and receiving water quality monitoring.
b) The Department shall specifically highlight sample values that exceed applicable WQSs, including toxicity objectives. Complete sample results or lab data need not be included, but must be retained and filed electronically, and must be provided to the Regional Water Board or State Water Board as provided in provision E.2.c.4).
c) The MRR shall include a summary of sites requiring corrective actions needed to achieve compliance with this Order, and a review of any iterative procedures (where applicable) at sites needing corrective actions.
d) The reporting period for the MRR shall be July 1 of the prior year through June 30 of the current year.

6) *Compliance Monitoring and Reporting*

a) The Department shall review and propose any updates, as needed, to the Non-compliance Reporting Plan for Municipal and Construction Activities in section 9.4.1 of the SWMP. The plan shall identify the staff in each District Office and Regional Water Board to send and receive ***INCIDENT REPORT FORMS*** (Attachment I). The Department shall continue to implement the July 2008 Construction Compliance Evaluation Plan or any updated plan as approved by the Executive Director.
b) The Department shall summarize, by District, all non-compliance incidents, including construction, in the Annual Report. The summary shall include incident dates, types, locations, and the status of the non-compliance incidents.

c) Receiving Water Limitations Compliance

i) Upon a determination by the Department or the Regional Water Board Executive Officer that a discharge is causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable WQS, the Department shall provide verbal notification within 5 days, and within 30 days thereafter submit a report to the appropriate Regional Water Board with a copy to the State Water Board. Verbal notification is not required where the determination is made by the Regional Water Board. An Incident Report is not required. Where the pollutant causing the exceedance is subject to a waste load allocation listed in Attachment IV of this Order, the Department shall comply with the requirements of the relevant TMDL in lieu of this provision.

ii) The report shall describe BMPs that are currently being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce any pollutants that are causing or contributing to the exceedance. The report shall include an implementation schedule. The Regional Water Board Executive Officer may require modifications to the report.

iii) The Department shall submit any modifications to the report required by the Regional Water Board within 30 days of notification.

iv) The Department shall implement the revised BMPs and conduct any additional monitoring required according to the implementation schedule.

d) Toxicity

i) Tests for chronic toxicity, where required, shall be estimated as specified in Short-term Method for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms, Fourth Edition, EPA/821-R-02-013, October 2002; Table IA, 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 136 and its subsequent amendments or revisions.

ii) For the Department's discharges, the In-stream Waste Concentration (IWC) is 100 percent (i.e., either is 100 percent storm water or 100% non-storm water). To calculate either a Pass or Fail of the effluent concentration chronic toxicity test at the IWC, the instructions in Appendix A in the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Test of Significant Toxicity Implementation Document (EPA/833-R-10-003) shall be used. A Pass result indicates no toxicity at the IWC, and a Fail result indicates toxicity at the IWC. Results shall be reported as provided in provision E.2.c.5).

e) Toxicity Reduction Evaluations (TREs)

i) The Department shall include in the SWMP a TRE workplan (1-2 pages) specifying the steps that will be taken in preparing a TRE, when a TRE is required pursuant to provision E.2.c.6)e)ii). The workplan shall include, at a minimum:

(a) A description of the investigation and evaluation techniques that will be used to identify potential causes and sources of toxicity, effluent variability, and BMP efficiencies.

(b) A description of the steps that will be taken to identify effective pollutant/toxicity reduction opportunities.
(c) If a Toxicity Identification Evaluation (TIE) is necessary, an indication of who would conduct the TIEs (i.e., a Department laboratory or outside contractor).

ii) Upon a determination that a discharge is causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable toxicity standard, a TRE may be required by the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer on a site specific basis. The TRE shall be conducted according to the workplan in the SWMP.

d. Project Planning and Design

The Department shall describe in the SWMP how storm water management is incorporated into the project planning and design process, and how the procedures and methodologies used in the selection of Design and Construction BMPs will be used in Department projects. The Department shall implement the program specified in the SWMP, any documents incorporated into the SWMP by reference, and any additional requirements contained in this Order.

Department and Non-Department projects within the Department's ROW that are new development or redevelopment shall comply with the standard project planning and design requirements for new development and redevelopment specified below. These requirements shall apply to all new and redevelopment projects that have not completed the project initiation phase on the effective date of this Order.

1) *Design Pollution Prevention Best Management Practices*

The following design pollution prevention best management practices shall be incorporated into all projects that create disturbed soil area (DSA), including projects designed to meet the post-construction treatment requirements (Section E.2.d.2)). The SWMP shall be updated to reflect these principles.

a) Conserve natural areas, to the extent feasible, including existing trees, stream buffer areas, vegetation and soils;
b) Minimize the impervious footprint of the project;
c) Minimize disturbances to natural drainages;
d) Design and construct pervious areas to effectively receive runoff from impervious areas, taking into consideration the pervious areas' soil conditions, slope and other pertinent factors;
e) Implement landscape and soil-based BMPs such as compost-amended soils and vegetated strips and swales;
f) Use climate-appropriate landscaping that minimizes irrigation and runoff, promotes surface infiltration, and minimizes the use of pesticides and fertilizers; and

g) Design all landscapes to comply with the California Department of Water Resources Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance.

http://www.water.ca.gov/wateruseefficiency/landscapeordinance/technical.cfm

Where the California Department of Water Resources Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance conflicts with a local water conservation ordinance, the Department shall comply with the local ordinance.

2) *Post-Construction Storm Water Treatment Controls*

a) Projects Subject to Post-Construction Treatment Requirements

i) Department Projects

The Department shall implement post construction treatment control BMPs for the following new development or redevelopment projects:

(1) Highway Facility projects that create 1 acre or more of new impervious surface.

(2) Non-Highway Facility projects that create 5,000 square feet or more of new impervious surface.

ii) Non-Department Projects within Department ROW

(1) The Department shall exercise control or oversight over Non-Department projects through encroachment permits or other means.

(2) Non-Department development or redevelopment projects shall be subject to the same post-construction treatment control requirements as Department projects.

(3) For all Non-Department Projects that trigger post-construction treatment control requirements, the Department shall review and approve the design of post-construction treatment controls and BMPs prior to implementation.

iii) Waiver

Where a Regional Water Board Executive Officer finds that a project will have a minimal impact on water quality, the Executive Officer may waive the treatment control requirements, or lessen the stringency of the requirements, for a project. Waivers may not be granted for projects subject to treatment control requirements based on a waste load allocation assigned to the Department.

b) Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Treatment Control BMPs:

Treatment control BMPs constructed for Department and Non-Department projects shall be designed according to the following priorities (in order of preference):

i) Infiltrate, harvest and re-use, and/or evapotranspire the storm water runoff;
ii) Capture and treat the storm water runoff.

The storm water runoff volumes and rates used to size BMPs shall be based on the 85th percentile 24-hour storm event. This sizing criterion shall apply to the entire treatment train within Project Limits. Design Pollution Prevention BMPs can be used to comply with this requirement.

In the event the entire runoff volume from an 85th percentile 24-hour storm event cannot be infiltrated, harvested and re-used, or evapotranspired, the excess volume may be treated by Low Impact Development (LID)-based flow-through treatment devices. Where LID-based flow-through treatment devices are not feasible, the excess volume may be treated through conventional volume-based or flow-based storm water treatment devices.

The Department shall always prioritize the use of landscape and soil-based BMPs to treat storm water runoff. Other BMPs may be used only after landscape and soil-based BMPs are determined to be infeasible. The Department shall also consider other effective storm water treatment control methods or devices for Department approval.

c) Scope of Design Criteria Applicability for Redevelopment Projects
   i) For Highway Facilities:
      (1) Where redevelopment results in an increase in impervious area that is less than or equal to 50 percent of the total post-project impervious area within Project Limits, the numeric sizing criteria shall only apply to the new impervious area and not to the entire project.

      If the redeveloped impervious area cannot be hydraulically separated from the existing impervious area, the Department shall either: provide treatment for redeveloped areas and as much of the hydraulically inseparable flow as feasible, based on site conditions and constraints; or identify treatment opportunities equivalent to the redeveloped area (see Alternative Compliance, below).

      If it is not possible to separate the flows from redeveloped areas from the existing impervious area, the treatment system shall be designed to treat as much of the hydraulically inseparable flow as feasible, and shall bypass or divert any excess around the treatment device. The purpose of this requirement is to prevent overloading the treatment device and impairing its performance.

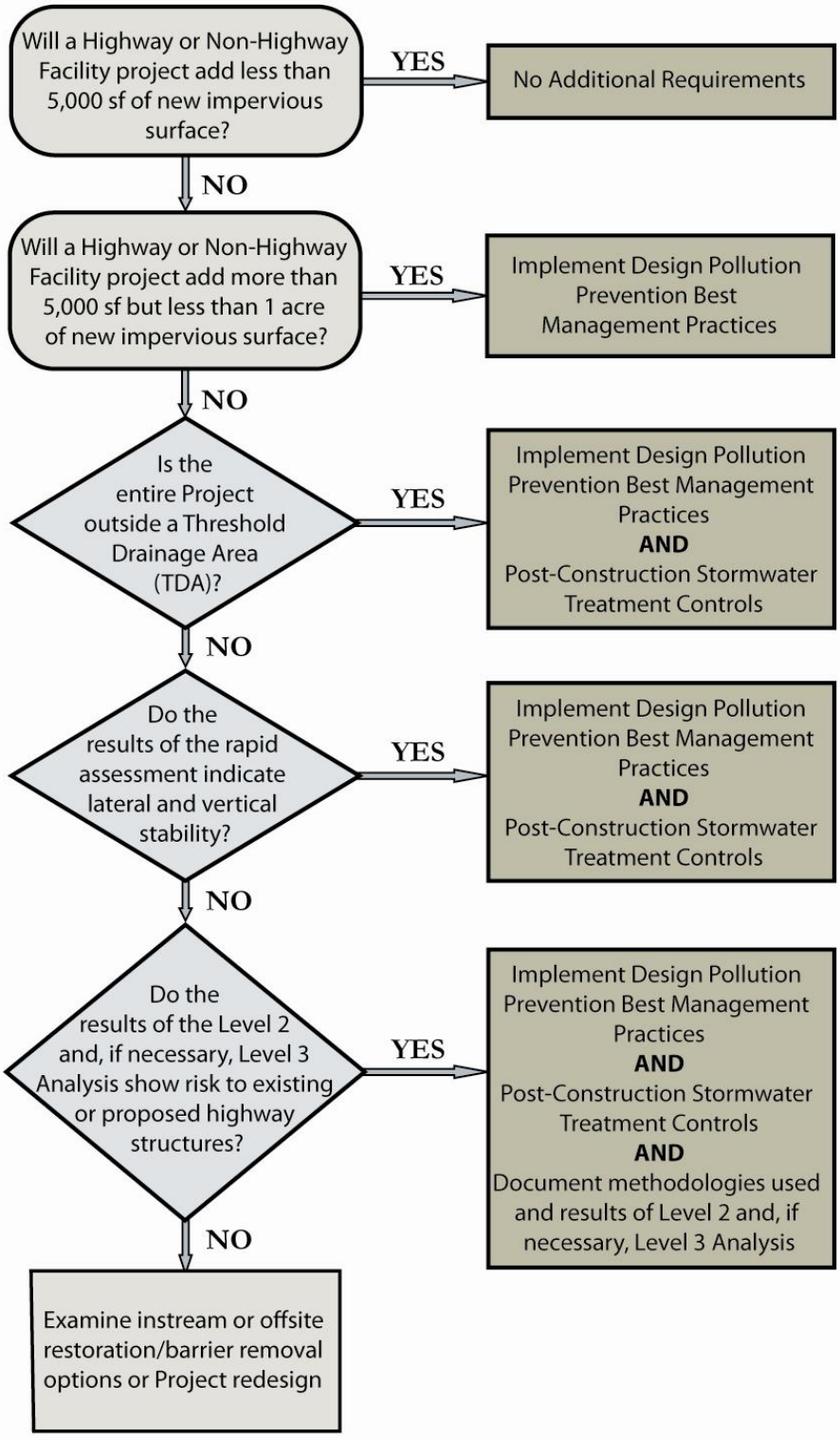
      (2) Where redevelopment results in an increase in impervious area that is greater than 50 percent of the total post-project impervious area within Project Limits, the numeric sizing criteria apply to the entire project.

ii) For Non-Highway Facilities, where redevelopment results in an increase in impervious area that is less than or equal to 50 percent of the total post-project impervious area of an existing development, the numeric sizing criteria shall only apply to the new impervious area and not to the entire project.
   (1) If the redeveloped impervious area cannot be hydraulically separated from the existing impervious area, the Department shall either provide treatment for existing and redeveloped areas, or identify treatment opportunities equivalent to the redeveloped area (See Alternative Compliance, below).
   (2) Where redevelopment results in an increase in impervious area that is greater than 50 percent of the total post-project impervious area of an existing development, the numeric sizing criteria apply to the entire project.

d) Alternative Compliance
If the Department determines that all or any portion of on-site treatment for a project is infeasible on-site, the Department shall prepare a proposal for alternative compliance for approval by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer or his designee until such time as a statewide process is approved by the Executive Director of the State Water Board. The proposal shall include documentation supporting the determination of infeasibility. Alternative compliance may be achieved outside Project Limits within the Department's ROW, including within another Department project. Alternative compliance to be achieved outside Project Limits shall include provisions for the long-term maintenance of such treatment facilities.

3) *Hydromodification Requirements*
The Department shall ensure that all new development and redevelopment projects do not cause a decrease in lateral (bank) and vertical (channel bed) stability in receiving stream channels. Unstable stream channels negatively impact water quality by yielding much greater quantities of sediment than stable channels. The Department shall employ the risk-based approach detailed in this permit to assess lateral and vertical stability. The approach assists the Department in assessing pre-project channel stability and implementing mitigation measures that are appropriate to protect structures and minimize stream channel bank and bed erosion. The approach is depicted in Figure 1 and described below.

FIGURE 1: Hydromodification Flowchart



a) Highway or Non-Highway Facility projects that add between 5,000 square feet and 1 acre of new impervious surface must implement the Design Pollution Prevention Best Management Practices in Section E.2.d.1).

b) Highway or Non-Highway Facility projects that add 1 acre or more of new impervious surface completely outside of a Threshold Drainage Area[7] must implement the Design Pollution Prevention Best Management Practices and the Post-Construction Storm Water Treatment Controls in Section E.2.d.

c) Highway or Non-Highway Facility projects that add 1 acre or more of new impervious surface with any impervious portion of the project located within a Threshold Drainage Area must conduct a rapid assessment of stream stability[8] at each stream crossing (e.g., pipe, culvert, swale or bridge) within that Threshold Drainage Area. If the stream crossing is a bridge, a follow up rapid assessment of stream stability is also required and can be coordinated with the federally-mandated bridge inspection process. The assessment will be conducted within a representative channel reach to assess lateral and vertical stability. A representative reach is a length of stream channel that extends at least 20 channel widths upstream and downstream of a stream crossing. For example, a 20 foot-wide channel would require analyzing a 400 foot distance upstream and downstream of the discharge point or bridge. If sections of the channel within the 20 channel width distance are immediately upstream or downstream of steps, culverts, grade controls, tributary junctions, or other features and structures that significantly affect the shape and behavior of the channel, more than 20 channel widths should be analyzed.

d) If the results of the rapid assessment indicate that the representative reach is laterally and vertically stable (i.e., a rating of excellent or good) the Department does not have to conduct further analyses and must implement the Design Pollution Prevention Best Management Practices and the Post-Construction Storm Water Treatment Controls in Section E.2.d.

e) If the results of the rapid assessment indicate that the representative reach will not be laterally and vertically stable (i.e., a rating of excellent or good), the Department must determine whether the instability, in conjunction with the proposed project, poses a risk to existing or proposed highway structures by conducting appropriate Level 2 (and, if necessary, Level 3) analyses. The Department shall follow the Level 2 and 3 analysis guidelines contained in HEC-20 (FHWA, 2001) or a suitable equivalent within an accessible portion of the reach. If the results of the appropriate Level 2 (and, if necessary Level 3) analyses indicate that there is no risk to existing or proposed highway

[7] Threshold Drainage Area is defined as the area draining to a location at least 20 channel widths downstream of a stream crossing (pipe, swale, culvert, or bridge) within Project Limits. Delineating the Threshold Drainage Area is not necessary if there is/ are no stream crossing(s) within the Project Limits.

[8] Guidance and worksheets used for the rapid assessment of stream stability are in the Federal Highway Administration publication "*Assessing Stream Channel Stability at Bridges in Physiographic Regions"* (FHWA, 2006).

structures, the Department must implement the Design Pollution Prevention Best Management Practices and the Post-Construction Storm Water Treatment Controls in Section E.2.d. and document the methodologies used, the results, and the mitigation measures suggested as part of the appropriate Level 2 and, if necessary, Level 3 analyses.

f) If the results of the Level 2 and 3 analysis indicate that the instability, in conjunction with the proposed project, poses a risk to existing or proposed highway structures, other options must be implemented, including, but not limited to, in-stream and floodplain enhancement/restoration, fish barrier removal as identified in the report required under Article 3.5 of the Streets and Highways Code (see below), regional flow control, off-site BMPs, and, if necessary, project re-design.

4) *Stream Crossing Design Guidelines to Maintain Natural Stream Processes*
The Department shall review and revise as necessary the guidance document "Fish Passage Design for Road Crossings" (Department, 2009). In reviewing and revising the guidance document, the Department shall be consistent with the latest stream crossing design, construction, and rehabilitation criteria contained in the California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual (California Department of Fish & Game, 2010) and National Marine Fisheries Service guidance (NMFS, 2001). The review shall be completed no later than one year after the effective date of this Order. The Department shall submit in the Year 2 Annual Report a report detailing the review of the guidance document. The Year 2 Annual Report shall also report on the implementation of the road crossing guidelines.

If it is infeasible to meet any of the guidelines specified above, the Department shall prepare written documentation justifying the determination of infeasibility. Documentation shall be provided to the Regional Water Board for approval.

The Department shall submit to the State Water Board by October 1 of each year the same report required under Article 3.5 of the Streets and Highways Code requiring the Department to report on the status of its efforts in locating, assessing, and remediating barriers to fish passage.

e. <u>BMP Development & Implementation</u>
In the SWMP, the Department shall include a description of how BMPs will be developed, constructed and maintained. The Department shall continue to evaluate and investigate new BMPs through pilot studies. The Department shall submit updates to the ***STORM WATER TREATMENT BMP TECHNOLOGY REPORT*** and the ***STORM WATER MONITORING AND BMP DEVELOPMENT STATUS REPORT*** in the Annual Report.

1) *Vector Control*

a) All storm water BMPs that retain storm water shall be designed, operated and maintained to minimize mosquito production, and to drain within 96 hours of the end of a rain event, unless designed to control vectors. BMPs shall be maintained at the frequency specified by the manufacturer. This limitation does not apply in the Lake Tahoe Basin and in other high-elevation regions of the Sierra Nevada above 5000 feet elevation with similar alpine climates. The Department shall operate and maintain all BMPs to prevent the propagation of vectors, including complying with applicable provisions of the California Health and Safety Code relating to vector control.

b) The Department shall cooperate and coordinate with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) and with local mosquito and vector control agencies on issues related to vector production in the Department's structural BMPs. The Department shall prepare and maintain an inventory of structural BMPs that retain water for more than 96 hours. The inventory need not include BMPs in the Lake Tahoe Basin or other regions of the Sierra Nevada above 5000 feet. The inventory shall be provided to CDPH in electronic format for distribution to local mosquito and vector control agencies. The inventory shall be provided in Year 2 of the permit and updated every two years.

2) *Storm Water Treatment BMPs*

a) The Department shall inspect all newly installed storm water treatment BMPs within 45 days of installation to ensure they have been installed and constructed in accordance with approved plans. If approved plans have not been followed, the Department shall take appropriate remedial actions to bring the BMP or control into conformance with its approved design.

b) The Department shall inspect all installed storm water treatment BMPs at least once every year, beginning one year after the effective date of this Order.

c) The Department may drain storm water treatment BMPs to the MS4 if the discharge does not cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards. Retained sediments shall be disposed of properly, in compliance with all applicable local, State, and federal acts, laws, regulations, ordinances, and statutes.

d) The Department shall develop and utilize a watershed-based database to track and inventory treatment BMPs and treatment BMP maintenance within its jurisdiction. At a minimum, the database shall include:

i) Name and location of BMP;
ii) Watershed, Regional Water Board and District where project is located;
iii) Size and capacity;
iv) Treatment BMP type and description;
v) Date of installation;
vi) Maintenance certifications or verifications;
vii) Inspection dates and findings;

viii) Compliance status;
ix) Corrective actions, if any; and
x) Follow-up inspections to ensure compliance.

Electronic reports for each BMP inspected during the reporting period shall be submitted to each associated Regional Water Board in tabular form. A summary of the tracking system data shall be included in the Annual Report along with a report on maintenance activities for post construction BMPs. The tracking system database shall be made available to the State Water Board or any Regional Water Board upon request.

3) BMPs shall not constitute a hazard to wildlife.

4) *Biodegradable Materials.*
The Department shall utilize wildlife-friendly 100% biodegradable[9] erosion control products wherever feasible. At any site where erosion control products containing non-biodegradable materials have been used for temporary site stabilization, the Department shall remove such materials when they are no longer needed. If the Department finds that erosion control netting or products have entrapped or harmed wildlife at any site or facility, the Department shall remove the netting or product and replace it with wildlife-friendly biodegradable products.

f. Construction

1) *Compliance with the Statewide Construction Storm Water General Permit (CGP) and Lake Tahoe Construction General Permit (TCGP)*
Construction activities that may receive coverage under the CGP or the TCGP are not covered under this MS4 Permit. The Department shall electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRD) for coverage under the CGP or TCGP for all projects subject to the CGP or TCGP.

2) *Construction Activities not Requiring Coverage Under the CGP*
For construction activities that are not subject to the CGP or the TCGP, the Department shall implement BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MEP in storm water discharges associated with land disturbance activities including clearing, grading and excavation activities that result in the disturbance of less than one acre of total land area. The Department shall also implement BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the MEP for construction and maintenance activities that do not involve land disturbance such as roadway and parking lot repaving and resurfacing. The Department must comply with any region-specific waste discharge requirements, including any requirements applicable to activities involving less than one acre land disturbance.

[9] For purposes of this Order, photodegradable synthetic products are not considered biodegradable.

3) *Construction Projects Involving Lead Contaminated Soils*
The Department has applied for and received variances from the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) for the reuse of some soils that contain lead. For construction projects that have received a DTSC variance, the Department shall notify the appropriate Regional Water Board in writing 30 days prior to advertisement for bids to allow a determination by the Regional Water Board of the need for development of Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs).

4) *Pavement Grindings*
The Department shall comply with the requirements of the Regional Water Boards for the management of pavement grindings as well as with all local and State regulations, including Titles 22 and 27 of the California Code of Regulations.

5) *Contractor Compliance*
The Department shall require its contractors to comply with this Order and with all applicable requirements of the CGP.

6) *Construction Non-Compliance Reporting*
Incidents of non-compliance with the CGP shall be reported pursuant to the provisions of the CGP. The Department shall provide in the Annual Report a summary of all construction project non-compliance (Section E.2.c.6)b)).

g. Compliance with Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit (IGP)
Industrial activities are not covered under this MS4 permit. The Department shall electronically file PRDs for coverage under the IGP for all facilities subject to coverage under the IGP. The categories of industrial facilities are provided in Attachment 1 of the Industrial General Permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000001; the current Order No. 97-03-DWQ). The Department shall require its industrial facility contractors to comply with all requirements of the IGP. The discharge of pollutants from facilities not covered by the Industrial General Permit will be reduced to the MEP through the appropriate implementation of BMPs.

h. Maintenance Program Activities and Facilities Operations

1) *Implement SWMP Requirements*
The Department shall implement the program specified in the SWMP to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water discharges from Department maintenance facilities and maintenance activities. The Department shall also implement any additional requirements contained in this Order.

2) A ***FACILITY POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (FPPP)*** describes the activities conducted at a facility and the BMPs to be implemented to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the facility.

The Department shall prepare, revise and/or update the FPPPs for all maintenance facilities by October 1 of the first year. Each facility shall be evaluated separately and assigned appropriate site specific BMPs. The FPPP shall describe the activities conducted at the facility and the BMPs to be implemented to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the facility. The FPPP shall describe the inspection program used to ensure that maintenance BMPs are implemented and maintained. The Department shall identify in each Annual Report the status of the FPPP for each Maintenance Facility by District and Region, including the date of the last update or revision and the nature of any revisions.

The Department shall evaluate all non-maintenance Facilities, excluding leased properties, for water quality problems. If the Department identifies a water quality problem at a non-maintenance facility, it shall prepare an FPPP for that facility. If Regional Water Board staff determines that a non-maintenance facility may discharge pollutants to the storm water drainage system or directly to surface waters, the Department shall prepare an FPPP for that facility.

Regional Water Board staff has the authority to require the submittal of an FPPP at any time, to require changes to a FPPP, and to require changes in the implementation of the provisions of a FPPP.

3) *Highway Maintenance Activities*
   a) The Department shall develop and implement runoff management programs and systems for existing roads, highways, and bridges to reduce runoff pollutant concentrations and volumes entering surface waters. The Department shall:

      i) Identify priority and watershed pollutant reduction opportunities (e.g., improvements to existing urban runoff control structures). Priority shall be given to sites in sensitive watersheds or where there is an existing or potential threat to water quality;
      ii) Establish schedules for implementing appropriate controls; and
      iii) Identify road segments with slopes that are prone to erosion and sediment discharge and stabilize these slopes to control the discharge of pollutants to the MEP. An inventory of vulnerable road segments shall be maintained in the District Work Plans. Stabilization activities shall be reported in the Annual Report. This section does not apply to landslides and other forms of mass wasting which are covered under section E.2.h.3)d).

b) Vegetation Control
The Department shall control its handling and application of chemicals including pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to the MEP. The Department shall incorporate integrated pest management and integrated vegetation management practices into its vegetation control program[10]. At a minimum, the Department shall:

i) Apply herbicides and pesticides in compliance with federal, state and local use regulations and product label directions.

(1) Violations of regulations shall be reported to the County Agricultural Commissioners within 10 business days.
(2) The Annual Report shall include a summary of violations and follow-up actions to correct them.

ii) Minimize the application of chemicals by using integrated pest management and integrated vegetation management. For example, the Department may reduce the need for application of fertilizers and herbicides by using native species and using mechanical and biological methods for control of exotic species.

iii) Prior to chemical applications, assess site-specific and application-specific conditions to prevent discharge. The assessment shall include the following variables:

(1) Expected precipitation events, especially those with the potential for high intensity;
(2) Proximity to water bodies;
(3) Intrinsic mobility of the chemical;
(4) Application method, including any tendency for aerial dispersion;
(5) Fate and transport of the chemical after application;
(6) Effects of using combinations of chemicals; and
(7) Other conditions as identified by the applicator.

iv) Apply nutrients at rates and by means necessary to establish and maintain vegetation without causing significant nutrient runoff to surface water.
v) Ensure that all employees or contractors who, within the scope of their duties, prescribe or apply herbicides, pesticides, or fertilizers (including over-the-counter products) are appropriately trained and licensed to comply with these provisions.
vi) Propose SWMP provisions as appropriate.
vii) Include the following items in the Annual Report:

[10] **http://www.epa.gov/opp00001/factsheets/ipm.htm**
http://www.ipm.ucdavis.edu/

(1) A summary of the Department's chemical use. Report the quantity of chemicals used during the previous reporting period by name and type of chemical, by District, and by month.
(2) An assessment of long-term trends in herbicide usage. Include a table presenting yearly District herbicide totals by chemical type;
(3) A comparison of the statewide herbicide use with the Department's herbicide reduction goals;
(4) An analysis of the effectiveness of implementation of vegetation control BMPs. Improvements to BMP implementation either being used or proposed for usage shall be discussed. If no improvements are proposed, explain why;
(5) Justification for any increases in use of herbicides, pesticides, and fertilizers;
(6) A report on the number and percentage of employees who apply pesticides and have been trained and licensed in the Department's Pesticide and Fertilizer Pollution Control Program policies; and
(7) Training materials, if requested by the State Water Board.

c) Storm Water Drainage System Facilities Maintenance

i) The Department shall inspect all urban[11] drainage inlets and catch basins a minimum of once per year and shall remove all waste and debris from drainage inlets and catch basins when waste and debris have accumulated to a depth of 50 percent of the inlet or catch basin capacity.
ii) Waste and debris, including sweeper and vacuum truck waste, shall be managed and reported in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations, including the Cal. Code Regs. Title 27, Division 2, Subdivision 1.
iii) The Department shall develop a ***WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN*** that includes a comprehensive inventory of waste storage, transfer, and disposal sites; the source(s) of waste and the physical and chemical characterization of the waste retained at each site; estimated annual volumes of material and existing or planned waste management practices for each waste and facility type. Waste characterization need not be conducted on a site-by-site basis but may be evaluated programmatically based upon the highway environment and associated land uses contributing to the sites, climate, and ecoregion. The Waste Management Plan shall be submitted for State Water Board review and approval within one year of the effective date of this Order.

[11] For purposes of this requirement, the term "urban" shall mean located within an "urbanized area" as determined by the latest Decennial Census by the Bureau of the Census (Urbanized Area).

d) Landslide Management Activities
The Department shall develop a ***LANDSLIDE MANAGEMENT PLAN*** that includes BMPs for Department construction and maintenance work landslide-related activities (e.g., prevention, containment, clean-up). The *Landslide Management Plan* shall address all forms of mass wasting such as slumps, mud flows, and rockfalls, and shall include BMPs specifically for burn site management activities. The Department shall submit the *Landslide Management Plan* with the Year 1 Annual Report and implement the *Landslide Management Plan* for the remainder of the Permit term.

4) *Surveillance Activities*

a) Spill Response
The Department will follow the applicable Emergency Management Agency (EMA) procedures and timelines specified in Water Code sections 13271 and 13272 for reporting spills.

b) Illegal Connection/Illicit Discharge (IC/ID) and Illegal Dumping Response

i) The Department shall implement the BMPs and other requirements of the SWMP and this Order to reduce and eliminate IC/IDs and illegal dumping.

ii) The Department shall develop an ***IC/ID AND ILLEGAL DUMPING RESPONSE PLAN*** that includes, at a minimum, the following:

(a) Procedures for investigating reports or discoveries of IC/IDs or incidents of illegal dumping, for remediating or eliminating the IC/IDs, and for clean-up of illegal dump sites.
(b) Procedures for prevention of illegal dumping at sites subject to repeat or chronic incidents of illegal dumping.
(c) Procedures for educating the public, raising awareness and changing behaviors regarding illegal dumping, and encouraging the public to contact the appropriate local authorities if they witness illegal dumping.

Within 6 months of the effective date of this Order, the Department shall submit the ***IC/ID AND ILLEGAL DUMPING RESPONSE PLAN*** to the State Water Board Executive Director for approval.

iii) The Department shall report all suspected IC/IDs to the Regional Water Board.

c) Reporting Requirements for Trash and Litter
The Department shall report on the trash and litter removal activities that are currently underway or are initiated after adoption of this Order. Activities include, but are not limited to, storm drain maintenance, road sweeping, public education and the Adopt-A-Highway program. Reporting and assessment of these or future activities shall follow protocols established by the Department

and shall include estimated annual volumes of the trash and litter removed. Results shall be submitted as part of the Annual Report in a summary format by District. Prior year's data shall be included to facilitate an analysis of trends.

d) Department Activities Outside the Department's Right-of-Way
The Department shall include provisions in its contracts that require the contractor to obtain and comply with applicable permits for project-related facilities and operations outside the Department's ROW. Facilities may include concrete or asphalt batch plants, staging areas, concrete slurry processing or other material recycling operations, equipment and material storage yards, material borrow areas, and access roads.

5) *Maintenance Facility Compliance Inspections*

a) District staff shall inspect all maintenance facilities at least twice annually. Follow up inspections shall be conducted when deficiencies are noted. The inspections are to identify areas contributing to a discharge of pollutants associated with maintenance facility activities, to determine if control practices to reduce pollutant loadings identified in the Facility Pollution Prevention Plans (FPPP) are adequate and properly implemented, and to determine whether additional control practices are needed. The District shall keep a record of inspections. The record of the inspections shall include the date of the inspection, the individual(s) who performed the inspection, a report of the observations, recommendations for any corrective actions identified or needed, and a description of any corrective actions undertaken.

b) The Regional Water Board may require the Department to conduct additional site inspections, to submit reports and certifications, or to perform additional sampling and analysis to the extent authorized by the Water Code.

c) Records of all inspections, compliance certifications, and non-compliance reporting shall be retained for a period of at least three years. With the exception of non-compliance reporting, the Department is not required to submit these records unless requested.

6) *Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction BMPs*
The Department shall prepare and implement long-term operation and maintenance plans for every site subject to the post-construction storm water treatment design standards. The plans must ensure the following: a) Long-term structural LID BMPs are maintained as necessary to ensure they continue to work effectively; b) Proprietary devices are maintained according to the manufacturer's directions; and c) Post-construction BMPs are replaced if they lose their effectiveness.

i. Non-Departmental Activities

The Department shall summarize its control over all non-departmental (third party) activities performed on Department ROW in the SWMP. The summary shall describe how the Department shall ensure compliance with this Order in all non-departmental activities.

The Department shall not grant or renew encroachment permits or easements benefitting any third party required to obtain coverage under the Statewide Construction and/or Industrial Storm Water General Permits unless the party has obtained coverage. In all leases, rental agreements, and all other contracts with third parties conducting activities within the ROW, the Department shall require the third party to comply with applicable requirements of the Construction General Permit, the Industrial General Permit, and this Order.

j. Non-Storm Water Activities/ Discharges

1) The Department shall describe the management activities for all non-storm water discharges in the SWMP. Management activities shall include the procedures for prohibiting illicit discharges and illegal connections, and procedures for spill response, cleanup, reporting, and follow-up.

2) *Agricultural Return Flows*
The Department shall provide reasonable support to the monitoring activities of agricultural dischargers whose runoff enters the MS4. Reasonable support includes facilitating monitoring activities, providing necessary access to monitoring sites, and cooperating with monitoring efforts as needed. It does not include actively conducting monitoring or providing funding. The Department may require agricultural dischargers to follow established Department access and encroachment procedures in establishing sites and conducting monitoring activities, and may deny access at sites that may restrict traffic flow or pose a danger to any party.

3) See Section B of this Order for the complete list of conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges and compliance requirements.

k. Training

1) The Department shall implement a training program for Department employees and construction contractors. The training program shall be described in the SWMP.

2) The training program shall cover:

a) Causes and effects of storm water pollution;
b) Regulatory requirements;
c) Best Management Practices;
d) Penalties for non-compliance with this Order; and
e) Lessons learned.

3) The Department shall provide a review and assessment of all training activities in the Annual Report.

l. Public Education and Outreach

The Department shall implement a Statewide Public Education Program and describe it in the SWMP. The Department shall continue to seek opportunities to participate in public outreach and education activities with other MS4 permittees.

1) The Statewide Public Education Program shall include the following elements:

a) Research: A plan for conducting research on public behavior that affects the quality of the Department's runoff. The information gathered will form the foundation for all the public education conducted.
b) Education: Education of the general public to modify behavior and communicate with commercial and industrial entities whose actions may add pollutants to the Department's storm water.
c) Mass Media Advertising: Continue the advertising campaign as a focal point of the public education strategy. The campaign should focus on the behaviors of concern and should be designed to motivate the public to change those behaviors. The public education campaign should be revised and updated according to the results of the research. The Department may cooperate with other organizations to implement the public education campaign.

2) A ***PUBLIC EDUCATION PROGRAM PROGRESS REPORT*** shall be submitted as part of the Annual Report.

m. Program Evaluation

1) The Department shall implement the program specified in the SWMP and any additional requirements contained in this Order.
2) *Field Activities* ***SELF-AUDIT***
The Department will perform compliance evaluations for field activities including construction, highway maintenance, facility maintenance, and selected targeted program components. The results of the field compliance evaluations for each fiscal year will be provided in the Annual Report.

3) ***OVERALL PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATION****:*
Each year, the Department shall submit an ***OVERALL PROGRAM EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATION*** together with the Annual Report. The Department shall increase the scope of the evaluation each year in response to the environmental monitoring data it collects. The effectiveness evaluation shall be comparable to that outlined in CASQA's *Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance*[12] and shall emphasize assessment of BMPs specifically targeting primary pollutants of concern. The effectiveness evaluation shall include, but is not limited to, the following components:

a) Assessment of program effectiveness in achieving permit requirements and measurable objectives.
b) Assessment of program effectiveness in protecting and restoring water quality and beneficial uses.
c) Identification of quantifiable effectiveness measurements for each BMP, including measurements that link BMP implementation with improvement of water quality and beneficial use conditions.
d) Identification of how the Department will propose revisions to the SWMP to optimize BMP effectiveness when effectiveness assessments identify BMPs or programs that are ineffective or need improvement.

n. Measurable Objectives
The Department shall implement the program specified in the SWMP and any additional requirements contained in this Order. In the SWMP, the Department shall identify measurable objectives to meet the SWMP's goals, proposed activities and tasks to meet the objectives, and a time schedule for the proposed activities and tasks. In the Annual Report, the Department shall report on its progress in meeting the measurable objectives.

o. References
The Department shall provide references for all information, documents, and studies used in the development of the SWMP.

3. Annual Report

a. The Department shall submit 13 copies of an ***ANNUAL REPORT*** to the State Water Board Executive Director by October 1 of each year. An electronic copy shall also be uploaded into SMARTS in the portable document format (PDF). The reporting period for the Annual Report shall be July 1 through June 30. The Annual Report shall contain all information and submittals required by this Order including, but not limited to:

1) A District-by-District description of storm water pollution control activities conducted during the reporting period;
2) A progress report on meeting the SWMP's measurable objectives;

[12] **https://www.casqa.org/store/products/tabid/154/p-7-effectiveness-assessment-guide.aspx**

3) An Overall Program Effectiveness Evaluation as described in section E.2.m.3);
4) Proposed revisions to the SWMP, including revisions to existing BMPs, along with corresponding justifications;
5) A report on post-construction BMP maintenance activities;
6) A list of non-approved BMPs that were implemented in each District during the reporting period including the type of BMP, reason for use, physical location, and description of any monitoring;
7) An evaluation of project planning and design activities conducted during the year;
8) A summary of non-compliance with this Order and the SWMP as specified in Section E.2.c.6)b). The summary shall include an assessment of the effectiveness of any Department enforcement and penalties, and as appropriate, proposed solutions to improve compliance;
9) An evaluation of the Monitoring Results Report, including a summary of the monitoring results;
10) Proposed revisions to the Department's Vegetation Control Program;
11) Proposals for monitoring and control of non-storm water discharges that are found to be sources of pollutants as described in Section B. of this Order;
12) District Workplans (See below); and
13) Measures implemented to meet region-specific requirements.

A partial summary of reporting requirements is contained in Attachment IX of this Order.

b. ***DISTRICT WORKPLANS***

The Department shall submit ***DISTRICT WORKPLANS*** (workplans) for each District by October 1 of each year, as part of the Annual Report. The workplans will be forwarded to the appropriate Regional Water Board Executive Officer for acceptance. Workplans are deemed accepted after 60 days after receipt by the Regional Water Board unless rejected in writing. District staff shall meet with Regional Water Board staff on an annual basis prior to submittal of the workplans to discuss alternatives and ensure that appropriate post construction controls are included in the project development process through review of the workplan and early consultation and coordination between District and Regional Water Board staff. Workplans shall conform with the requirements of applicable Regional Water Board Basin Plans and shall include, at a minimum:

1) A description of all activities and projects, including maintenance projects, to be undertaken by the Districts. For all projects with soil disturbing activities, this shall include a description of the construction and post construction controls to be implemented;
2) The area of new impervious surface and the percentage of new impervious surface to existing impervious surface for each project;
3) The area of disturbed soil associated with each project or activity;
4) A description of other permits needed from the Regional Water Boards for each project or activity;

5) Potential and actual impacts of the discharge(s) from each project or activity;
6) The proposed BMPs to be implemented in coordination with other MS4 permittees to comply with WLAs and LAs assigned to the Department for specific pollutants in specific watersheds or sub watersheds;
7) The elements of the statewide monitoring program to be implemented in the District;
8) Identification of high-risk areas (such as locations where spills or other releases may discharge directly to municipal or domestic water supply reservoirs or ground water percolation facilities);
9) Spill containment, spill prevention and spill response and control measures for high-risk areas; and
10) Proposed measures to be taken to meet Region-specific requirements included in Attachment V.
11) An inventory of vulnerable road segments having slopes that are prone to erosion and sediment discharge.

4. TMDL Compliance Requirements

a. Implementation

The Department shall comply with all TMDLs listed in Attachment IV.

Waste Load Allocations, Load Allocations, effluent limitations, implementation requirements, and monitoring requirements for the TMDLs listed in Attachment IV are specified in the adopted and approved Regional Water Board Basin Plans or in U.S. EPA-established TMDLs, which are incorporated herein by reference as enforceable parts of this Order. Applicable Basin Plan Amendments and resolutions are identified in Attachment IV for Regional Water Board-established TMDLs that the Department is subject to.

TMDL-specific permit requirements, including deliverables and actions with their associated due dates, are also specified in Attachment IV for the Lake Tahoe sediment and nutrients TMDL. TMDL-specific permit requirements for all other TMDLs in Attachment IV will be incorporated into Attachment IV through a reopener as described in provisions E.4.b and E.11.c. below. In addition, consistent with provision E.11.b of this Order, the State Water Board may reopen this Order to incorporate any modifications or revisions to the TMDLs in Attachment IV, or to incorporate any new TMDLs adopted during the term of this Order that assign a WLA to the Department or that identify the Department as a responsible party in the TMDL implementation plan.

b. TMDL-Specific Permit Requirements

Within six months of the adoption date of this Order, the Department shall consult with each Regional Water Board, and the State Water Board to identify the WLAs, deliverables and actions to be implemented by the Department in meeting the TMDLs identified in Attachment IV. The Regional Water Boards have been directed to propose and submit, within one year of the adoption date of this Order, specific requirements for incorporation into Attachment IV through a reopener under provision E.11.c. The submission will include:

1) Proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements, including deliverables, actions, and compliance due dates consistent with the TMDLs,

2) An explanation of how the proposed TMDL-specific permit requirements, including deliverables, actions, and compliance due dates, are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any applicable WLA and how these will achieve the goal of the TMDL, and

3) Where a BMP-based approach is proposed, an explanation of how the proposed BMPs will be sufficient to implement applicable WLAs.

The State Water Board will reopen this Order consistent with provision E.11.c to incorporate into Attachment IV, the Fact Sheet, and any other Permit provisions as necessary, TMDL-specific permit requirements. Once the TMDL-specific permit requirements are adopted, the Department shall comply with the incorporated requirements in accordance with the specified compliance due dates.

Compliance due dates that have already passed are enforceable as of the effective date of the approval of the TMDL-specific permit requirements. TMDL-specific compliance due dates that exceed the term of this Order may be included for reference, and will become enforceable in the event that the Order is administratively extended.

c. Status Review Report

The Department shall prepare a ***TMDL STATUS REVIEW REPORT*** to be submitted with each Annual Report. The TMDL Status Review Report shall include the following information for all TMDLs listed in Attachment IV.

1) An analysis of the effectiveness of existing BMPs and activities in meeting existing TMDLs;
2) A summary update of monitoring activities for each TMDL and any monitoring needed to demonstrate compliance with an approved TMDL;
3) A summary of measures implemented to comply with existing TMDLs;
4) A summary of measures and a time schedule to meet existing TMDLs;
5) An update of the Department Statewide TMDLs table;

6) A summary of TMDLs adopted during the past year where the Department is assigned a WLA or the Department is identified as a responsible party in the implementation plan.

5. ASBS Compliance Requirements

a. Priority Discharges
Attachment III identifies locations where the Department discharges to ASBS that the State Water Board has determined to have priority discharges. Priority discharges are those that pose the greatest threat to water quality in the ASBS and which the State Water Board identifies to require monitoring and installation of structural or non-structural controls.

b. Compliance Schedule

1) On the effective date of the Exception, all non-authorized non-storm water discharges (e.g., dry weather flow) to ASBS shall be effectively prohibited.

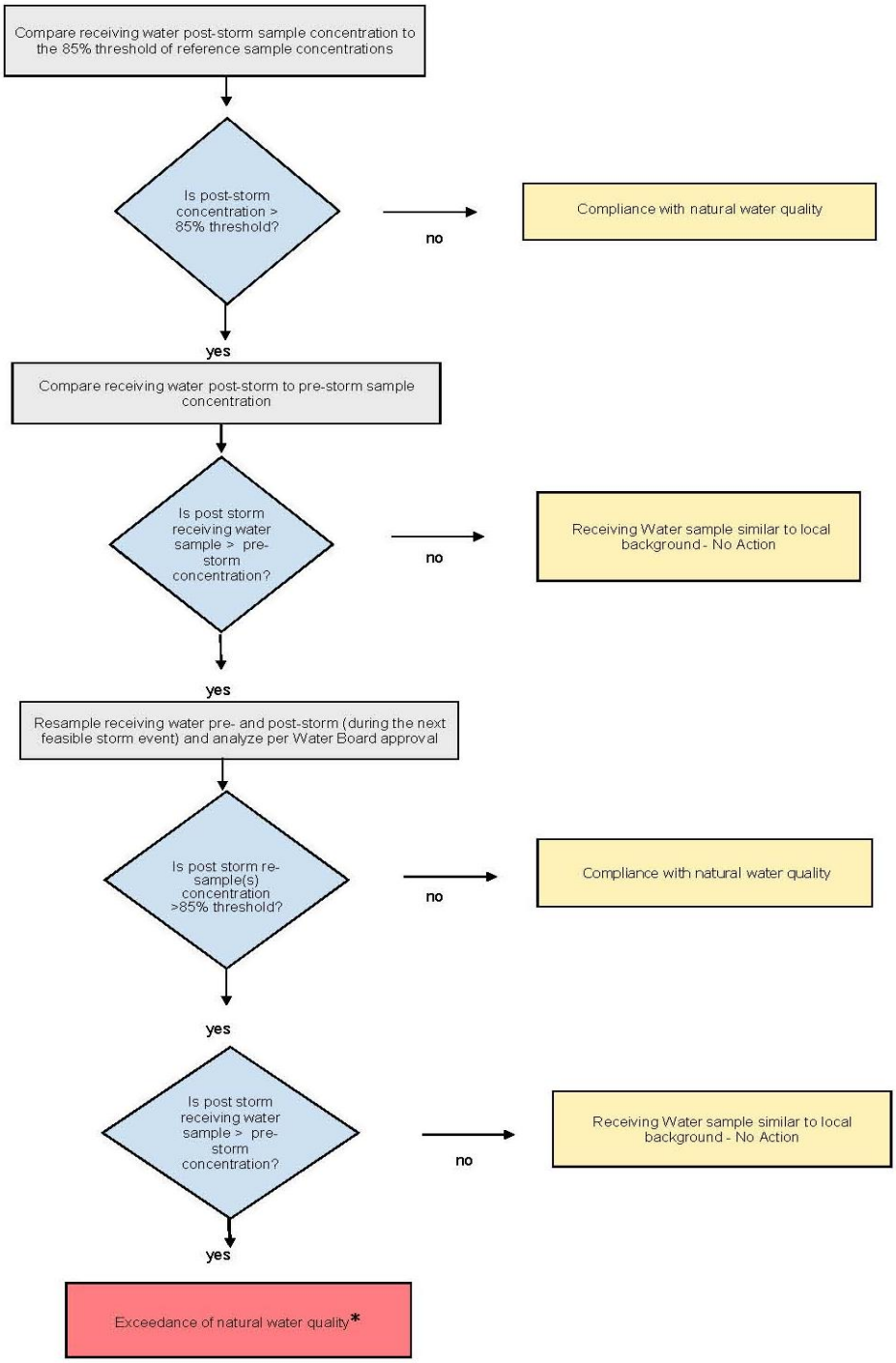
2) No later than September 20, 2013, the Department shall submit a draft written ASBS Compliance Plan to the State Water Board Executive Director that describes its strategy to comply with these provisions, including the requirement to maintain natural water quality in the affected ASBS (see provision E.5.c.). The final ASBS Compliance Plan, including a description and final schedule for structural controls based on the results of runoff and receiving water monitoring, shall be submitted no later than September 20, 2014 and shall be included in the SWMP.

3) Within 18 months of the effective date of the Exception, any non-structural controls that are necessary to comply with these provisions shall be implemented.

4) Within six (6) years of the effective date of the Exception, any structural controls identified in the ASBS Compliance Plan that are necessary to comply with these provisions shall be operational.

5) Within six (6) years of the effective date of the Exception, the Department must comply with the requirement that their discharges into the affected ASBS maintain natural ocean water quality. If the initial results of post-storm receiving water quality testing indicate levels higher than the 85^{th} percentile threshold of reference water quality data and the pre-storm receiving water levels, then the Department must re-sample the receiving water, pre- and post-storm. If after re-sampling, the post-storm levels are still higher than the 85^{th} percentile threshold of reference water quality data, and the pre-storm receiving water levels, for any constituent, then natural ocean water quality is exceeded. See Figure 2.

Figure 2
ASBS Special Protections
Flowchart to Determine Compliance with Natural Water Quality



*** When an exceedance of natural water quality occurs, the Department must comply with section I.A.2.h of the Special Protections as well as the requirements of this Order. Note, when sampling data is available, end-of-pipe effluent concentrations will be considered by the Water Boards in making this determination.**

6) The Executive Director of the State Water Board may only authorize additional time to comply with provisions E.5.b.4) and E.5.b.5) above if good cause exists to do so. Good cause means a physical impossibility or lack of funding.

   If the Department claims physical impossibility, it shall notify the Executive Director of the State Water Board in writing within thirty (30) days of the date that the discharger Department first knew of the event or circumstance that caused or would cause it to fail to meet the deadline in provisions E.5.b.4) or E.5.b.5). The notice shall describe the reason for the noncompliance or anticipated noncompliance and specifically refer to this Permit provision. The Department shall describe the anticipated length of time the delay in compliance may persist, the cause or causes of the delay as well as measures to minimize the impact of the delay on water quality, the measures taken or to be taken by the Department to prevent or minimize the delay, the schedule by which the measures will be implemented, and the anticipated date of compliance. The Department shall adopt all reasonable measures to avoid and minimize such delays and their impact on water quality.

   The Department may request an extension of time for compliance based on lack of funding. The request for an extension shall require a demonstration and documentation of a good faith effort to acquire funding through the Department's budgetary process, and a demonstration that funding was unavailable or inadequate.

c. ASBS Compliance Plan
   The Department shall develop and submit to the Executive Director of the State Water Board a draft ASBS Compliance Plan not later than September 20, 2013. The ASBS Compliance Plan shall address all locations listed in Attachment III as follows:

   1) Include a map of surface drainage of storm water runoff, showing areas of sheet runoff, priority discharge locations, and any structural Best Management Practices (BMPs) already employed and/or BMPs to be employed in the future. The map shall also show the storm water conveyances in relation to other features such as service areas, sewage conveyances and treatment facilities, landslides, areas prone to erosion, and waste and hazardous material storage areas, if applicable.

   2) Describe the measures by which all non-authorized non-storm water runoff (e.g., dry weather flows) has been eliminated, how these measures will be maintained over time, and how these measures are monitored and documented.

   3) Require minimum inspection frequencies as follows:
      a) The minimum inspection frequency for construction sites shall be weekly during the rainy season;
      b) The minimum inspection frequency for industrial facilities shall be monthly during the rainy season; and

c) Storm water outfall drains equal to or greater than 18 inches (457 mm) in diameter or width shall be inspected once prior to the beginning of the rainy season and once during the rainy season, and maintained to remove trash and other anthropogenic debris.

4) Address storm water discharges (wet weather flows) and, in particular, describe how pollutant reductions in storm water runoff, that are necessary to comply with these special conditions, will be achieved through BMPs. Structural BMPs need not be installed if the discharger can document to the satisfaction of the State Water Board Executive Director that such installation would pose a threat to health or safety. BMPs to control storm water runoff discharges (at the end-of-pipe) during a design storm shall be designed to achieve on average the following target levels:

   a) Table B Instantaneous Maximum Water Quality Objectives in Chapter II of the Ocean Plan; or
   b) A 90% reduction in pollutant loading during storm events, for the Department's total discharges.

   The baseline for these determinations is the effective date of the Exception, except for those structural BMPs installed between January 1, 2005 and adoption of the Special Protections.

5) Address erosion control and the prevention of anthropogenic sedimentation in ASBS. The natural habitat conditions in the ASBS shall not be altered as a result of anthropogenic sedimentation.

6) Describe the non-structural BMPs currently employed and planned in the future (including those for construction activities), and include an implementation schedule. The ASBS Compliance Plan shall include non-structural BMPs that address public education and outreach. The ASBS Compliance Plan shall also describe the structural BMPs, including any low impact development (LID) measures currently employed and planned for higher threat discharges, and shall include an implementation schedule. To control storm water runoff discharges (at the end-of-pipe) during a design storm, the Department must first consider, and use where feasible, LID practices to infiltrate, use, or evapotranspire storm water runoff on-site, if LID practices would be the most effective at reducing pollutants from entering the ASBS.

7) The BMPs and implementation schedule shall be designed to ensure that natural water quality conditions in the receiving water are achieved and maintained by either reducing flows from impervious surfaces or reducing pollutant loading, or some combination thereof.

d. Reporting
If the results of the receiving water monitoring described in provision E.2.c.2)a)i) indicate that the storm water runoff is causing or contributing to an alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS, the discharger shall submit a report to the State Water Board and Regional Water Board within 30 days of receiving the results.

1. The report shall identify the constituents in storm water runoff that alter natural ocean water quality and the sources of these constituents.

2. The report shall describe BMPs that are currently being implemented, BMPs that are identified in the SWMP for future implementation, and any additional BMPs that may be added to the SWMP to address the alteration of natural water quality. The report shall include a new or modified implementation schedule for the BMPs.

3. Within 30 days of the approval of the report by the State Water Board Executive Director, the discharger shall revise its ASBS Compliance Plan to incorporate any new or modified BMPs that have been or will be implemented, the implementation schedule, and any additional monitoring required.

4. As long as the discharger has complied with the procedures described above and is implementing the revised SWMP, the discharger does not have to repeat the same procedure for continuing or recurring exceedances of natural ocean water quality conditions due to the same constituent.

6. Region Specific Requirements

a. The Department shall implement the region-specific requirements specified in this Order.
b. In the SWMP, the Department shall describe how individual Districts will address region-specific requirements in each Regional Water Board.
c. Region specific requirements are specified in Attachment V of this Order.

7. Regional Water Board Authorities

a. Upon the effective date of this Order, the Regional Water Boards shall enforce the requirements of this Order. Enforcement may include, but is not limited to, reviewing FPPPs, reviewing workplans and monitoring reports, conducting compliance inspections, conducting monitoring, reviewing Annual Reports and other information, and issuing enforcement orders.
b. Regional Water Boards may require submittal of FPPPs.
c. Regional Water Boards may require retention of records for more than three years.
d. To the extent authorized by the Water Code, Regional Water Boards may impose additional monitoring and reporting requirements and may provide guidance on monitoring plan implementation (Water Code, § 13383).
e. Regional Water Board staff may inspect the Department's facilities, roads, highways, bridges, and construction sites.

f. Regional Water Boards may issue other individual storm water NPDES permits or WDRs to the Department, particularly for discharges beyond the scope of this Order.

8. Requirements of Other Agencies

This Order does not preempt or supersede the authority of other State or local agencies (such as the Department of Toxic Substances Control or the California Coastal Commission) and local municipalities to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges and conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges to storm drain systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions as allowed by State and federal law.

9. Standard Provisions

The Department shall comply with the Standard Provisions (Attachment VI) and any amendments thereto.

10. Permit Compliance and Rescission of Previous Waste Discharge Requirements

This Order shall serve and become effective as an NPDES permit and the Department shall comply with all its requirements on July 1, 2013. Requirements prescribed by this Order supersede the requirements prescribed by Order No. 99-06-DWQ, except for compliance purposes for violations occurring before the effective date of this Order.

11. Permit Re-Opener

This Order may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5. The State Water Board may reopen and modify this Order at any time prior to its expiration under any of the following circumstances:

a. Present or future investigations demonstrate that the discharge(s) regulated by this Order may have the potential to cause or contribute to adverse impacts on water quality and/or beneficial uses.
b. New or revised Water Quality Objectives come into effect, or any new TMDL is adopted or revised that assigns a WLA to the Department or that identifies the Department as a responsible party in the TMDL implementation plan. In such cases, effluent limitations and other requirements in this Order may be modified as necessary to reflect the new TMDLs or the new or revised Water Quality Objectives; or
c. TMDL-specific permit requirements for adopted TMDLs are developed by a Regional Water Board for incorporation into this Order.

d. The State Water Board determines, after opportunity for public comment and a public workshop, that revisions are warranted to those provisions of the Order addressing compliance with water quality standards in the receiving water and/or those provisions of the Order establishing an iterative process for implementation of management practices to assure compliance with water quality standards in the receiving water.

12. Dispute Resolution

In the event of a disagreement between the Department and a Regional Water Board over the interpretation of any provision of this Order, the Department shall first attempt to resolve the issue with the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. If a satisfactory resolution is not obtained at the Regional Water Board level, the Department may submit the issue in writing to the Executive Director of the State Water Board or his designee for resolution, with a copy to the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. The issue must be submitted to the Executive Director within ten days of any final determination by the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board. The Executive Officer of the Regional Water Board will be provided an opportunity to respond.

13. Order Expiration and Reapplication

a. This Order expires on June 30, 2018.

b. If a new order is not adopted by June 30, 2018, then the Department shall continue to implement the requirements of this Order until a new one is adopted.

c. In accordance with Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 9 of the California Code of Regulations, the Department shall file a report of waste discharge no later than 180 days before the expiration date of this Order as application for reissuance of this permit and waste discharge requirements. The application shall be accompanied by a SWMP, and a summary of all available water quality data for the discharge and receiving waters, including conventional pollutant data from at least the most recent three years, and toxic pollutant data from at least the most recent five years, in the discharge and receiving water. Additionally, the Discharger shall include the final results of any studies that may have a bearing on the limits and requirements of the next permit.

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, Clerk to the State Water Board, does hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of an order duly and regularly adopted at a meeting of the State Water Resources Control Board held on September 19, 2012.

AYE:	Chairman Charles R. Hoppin Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber Board Member Tam M. Doduc Board Member Steven Moore Board Member Felicia Marcus
NAY:	None
ABSENT:	None
ABSTAIN:	None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
1001 I STREET
SACRAMENTO, CA 95814

FACT SHEET

FOR
NPDES PERMIT and WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS for
State of California
Department of Transportation
NPDES Permit No. CAS000003

ORDER No. 2012-0011-DWQ

This Fact Sheet contains information regarding the waste discharge requirements and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the California State Department of Transportation (Department) for discharges of storm water and certain types of non-storm water. This Fact Sheet describes the factual, legal, and methodological basis for the permit conditions, provides supporting documentation, and explains the rationale and assumptions used in deriving the limits and requirements.

BACKGROUND

In 1972, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (also referred to as the Clean Water Act (C.W.A.)) was amended to provide that the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source is unlawful, unless the discharge is in compliance with an NPDES permit. The 1987 amendments to the Clean Water Act added section 402(p). Section 402(p) establishes that storm water discharges are point source discharges and lays out a framework for regulating municipal and industrial storm water discharges under the NPDES program. On November 16, 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgated final regulations that establish the storm water permit requirements.

Pursuant to the 1990 regulations, storm water permits are required for discharges from a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) serving a population of 100,000 or more. U.S. EPA defines an MS4 as a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) owned or operated by a State (40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.), § 122.26(b)(8)). The regulations also require storm water permits for 11 categories of industry, including construction activities where the construction activity: (1) disturbs more than 1 acre of land; (2) is part of a larger common plan of development; and/or (3) is found to be a significant threat to water quality.

Before July 1999, storm water discharges from Department storm water systems were regulated by individual NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards). On July 15, 1999, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) issued a statewide permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ), which

regulated all storm water discharges from Department owned MS4s, maintenance facilities and construction activities. The existing permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ) will be superseded by adoption of a new permit.

Industrial activities are covered by two General Permits that have been adopted by the State Water Board. The Department's construction activities are subject to the requirements under the NPDES General Permit for Construction Activities (CGP, NPDES Permit No. CAS000002) for construction activities that are equal to or greater than 1 acre. The exception to this is in the Lake Tahoe area, where the Lahontan Regional Water Board adopted its own construction general permit (NPDES Permit No. CAG616002). The Department's industrial facility activities are subject to the requirements of the NPDES General Permit for Industrial Activities (IGP, NPDES Permit No. CAS000001).

The Department is responsible for the design, construction, management, and maintenance of the State highway system, including freeways, bridges, tunnels, the Department's facilities, and related properties. The Department's discharges consist of storm water and non-storm water discharges from State owned right-of-way (ROW).

Clean Water Act section 402(p) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26 (a)(v) give the State authority to regulate discharges from an MS4 on a system-wide or jurisdiction-wide basis. The State Water Board considers all storm water discharges from all MS4s and activities under the Department's jurisdiction as one system. Therefore, this Order is intended to cover all of the Department's municipal storm water activities.

This Order will be implemented by the Department and enforced by the State Water Board and nine Regional Water Boards.

The Department operates highways and highway-related properties and facilities that cross through local jurisdictions. Some storm water discharges from the Department's MS4 enter the MS4s owned and managed by these local jurisdictions. This Order does not supersede the authority of local agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges and conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges to storm drain systems or other watercourses within their jurisdiction as allowed by State and federal law. The Department is expected to comply with the lawful requirements of municipalities and other local, regional, and/or state agencies regarding discharges of storm water to separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses under the agencies' jurisdictions.

GENERAL DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

This Order authorizes storm water and conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges from the Department's properties, facilities and activities. This Order prohibits the discharge of material other than storm water, unless specifically authorized in this Order.

The Department owns and operates highway systems that are located adjacent to and discharge into many ASBS. This Order specifies that Department discharges to an ASBS are prohibited except in compliance with the conditions and special protections contained in the General Exception for Storm Water and Non-Point Source Discharges to ASBS, State Water Board Resolution 2012-0012. This State Water Board resolution is hereby incorporated by reference and the Department is required to comply with applicable requirements. Attachment III identifies 77 priority Department ASBS discharge locations. These locations represent sites having significant potential to impact the ASBS that are feasible to retrofit. The following locations are not included in the list:

1. Inland sites discharging indirectly to the ASBS,
2. Sites where the discharge is attenuated through vegetation,
3. Sites where it is infeasible to install a BMP, e.g. an overhanging outfall or where there is insufficient space to install a treatment control, and
4. Sites that would pose a safety hazard to motorists, or that would be unsafe to install or maintain.

Provision E.5 of the Order requires the Department to ensure that structural controls at these locations are operational within six years of the effective date of the General Exception.

NON-STORM WATER

Non-storm water discharges are subject to different requirements under the Order depending on whether they are discharged to ASBS.

Non-storm water discharges outside ASBS:

Non-storm water discharges must be effectively prohibited unless they are authorized by a separate NPDES permit or are conditionally exempt under provisions of the Order consistent with 40 CFR, §122.26 (d)(2) (iv)(B). Non-storm water discharges that are not specifically or conditionally exempted by this Order are subject to the existing regulations for point source discharges. Conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges that are found to be significant sources of pollution are to be effectively prohibited.

Discussion of Agricultural Return Flows:
The Department (2007a) indicated in its Non-Storm Water Report that agricultural irrigation water return flows carrying pollutants pass under the Department's ROW in many locations and enter its MS4. Agricultural return flows are not prohibited or conditionally exempted non-storm water discharges and are not subject to the non-storm water requirements of the Order.

The regulations conditionally exempt MS4s from the requirement to effectively prohibit "irrigation water" discharges to the MS4. The regulations also completely exempt MS4s from addressing non-storm water discharges (also called "illicit discharges") if they are regulated by an NPDES permit (40 C.F.R., §§ 122.26(b)(2); 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)). The

term “irrigation water” is not defined and the regulations do not clarify whether that term is intended to encompass agricultural return flows that may run on to the Department’s rights of way.

Because agricultural return flows cannot be regulated by an NPDES permit, it is unlikely that they were intended to be treated as “illicit discharges” under the federal MS4 regulations. In discussing illicit non-storm water discharges and the requirement to effectively prohibit such discharges, the preamble of the Phase I final regulations states: “The CWA prohibits the *point source* discharge of non-storm water not subject to an NPDES permit through municipal separate storm sewers to waters of the United States. Thus, classifying such discharges as illicit properly identifies such discharges as being illegal” (55 FR 47996) (emphasis added). Implicit in this statement is that illicit discharges do not include non-point source discharges, including agricultural return flows, which are statutorily excluded from the definition of a point-source discharge (C.W.A., § 502(14)).[1]

Clean Water Act Section 402(l)(1) states that an NPDES permitting agency “shall not require a permit under this section for discharges composed entirely of return flows from irrigated agriculture.” Accordingly, agricultural return flows co-mingling with an illicit discharge would be treated as a point source discharge. This fact, however, does not lead the State Water Board to find that agricultural return flows should be subject to the conditional prohibition on non-storm water discharges.

First, the illicit discharge prohibition acts to prevent non-storm water discharges “*into* the storm sewers” (C.W.A., § 402(p)(3)(B)(ii)) (emphasis added). Based on a plain reading of the statutory language,[2] a determination of what constitutes an illicit discharge should be made with reference to the nature of the discharge as it enters the MS4. Unless the agricultural return flow has co-mingled with a point source discharge prior to entering the MS4, it is not subject to the discharge prohibition. Further, since certain point source discharges are conditionally exempted from the requirement for effective prohibition under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(*1*), the fact that the agricultural return flow may have co-mingled with such an exempted dry weather point source discharge prior to entering the MS4 does not render it an illicit discharge subject to the effective prohibition.[3] *See Fishermen Against the Destruction of the Environment, Inc. v. Closter Farms, Inc. (11th Cir. 2002)* 300 F.3d 1294.

[1] Elsewhere in the preamble, EPA refers to the conditionally exempted non-storm water discharges as “seemingly innocent flows that are characteristic of human existence *in urban environments* and which discharge to municipal separate storm sewers” (55 F.R.48037) (emphasis added). This language further suggests that the term “irrigation water” was not intended to encompass irrigation return flows characteristic of a rural area.

[2] 40 C.F.R. §122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(*1*) similarly states that the MS4 is to “prevent illicit discharges *to* the municipal separate storm sewer system.” (emphasis added).

[3] The Federal Register discussion clarifies that “irrigation return flows are excluded from regulation under the NPDES program,” but that “joint discharges,” i.e. discharges with a component “from activities unrelated to crop production” may be regulated (55 FR 47996).

Second, even assuming that the agricultural return flow mingling with a point source discharge *after* entering the MS4 would trigger the requirements related to non-storm water discharges, agricultural return flows are not expected to require an effective prohibition. Irrigation of agricultural fields typically occurs in dry weather, not wet weather, and therefore the State Water Board anticipates that irrigation return flows into the Department's MS4 would generally not co-mingle with discharges other than exempt non-storm water discharges.

Further, agricultural return flows entering an MS4, while not regulated by an NPDES permit, are through much of the State regulated under WDRs, waivers, and Basin Plan prohibitions. The regulations exempt MS4s from addressing non-storm water discharges that are regulated by an NPDES permit. Flows to the Department's MS4 regulated through state-law based permits are subject to regulatory oversight analogous to being subject to an NPDES permit. The appropriate regulatory mechanism for these discharges is the non-point source regulatory programs and not a municipal storm water permit.[4]

Non-Storm Water Discharges to ASBS:

Non-storm water discharges to ASBS are prohibited except as specified in the General Exception. Certain enumerated non-storm water discharges are allowed under the General Exception if essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, slope stability, or if occur naturally.

Discussion of Utility Vault Discharges:
In addition, an NPDES permitting authority may authorize non-storm water discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS to the extent the NPDES permitting authority finds that the discharge does not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. This Order allows utility vault discharges to segments of the Department MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS, provided the discharge is authorized by the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures to Surface Water, NPDES No. CAG 990002. The State Water Board is in the process of reissuing the General NPDES Permit for Utility Vaults. As part of the renewal, the State Water Board will require a study to characterize representative utility vault discharges to an MS4 with a direct discharge to an ASBS and will impose conditions on such discharges to ensure the discharges do not alter natural ocean water quality in the ASBS. Given the limited number of utility vault discharges to MS4s that discharge directly to an ASBS, the State Water Board finds that discharges from utility vaults and underground structures to MS4s with a direct discharge to an ASBS are not expected to result in the MS4 discharge causing a substantial alteration of natural ocean water quality in the ASBS in the interim period while the General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults is renewed and

[4] It should also be noted that the Department has limited control options since up gradient flows such as agricultural runoff must in many cases be allowed to flow under or alongside the roadway so as to not threaten roadway integrity.

the study is completed. However, if a Regional Water Board determines a specific discharge from a utility vault or underground structure does alter the natural ocean water quality in an ASBS, the Regional Water Board may prohibit the discharge as specified in this Order. It should also be noted that, under the California Ocean Plan Section III.E.2 (Implementation Provisions for ASBS), limited-term activities that result in temporary and short-term changes in existing water quality in the ASBS may be permitted.

EFFLUENT LIMITS

The State of California Nonpoint Source Program Five-Year Implementation Plan (SWRCB, 2003) (the Plan) describes a variety of pollutants in urban storm water and non-storm water that are carried in MS4 discharges to receiving waters. These include oil, sand, de-icing chemicals, litter, bacteria, nutrients, toxic materials and general debris from urban and suburban areas. The Plan identifies construction as a major source of sediment erosion and automobiles as primary sources of petroleum hydrocarbons.

The Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) also identified two main causes of storm water pollution in urban areas (NRDC, 1999). Both identified causes are directly related to development in urban and urbanizing areas:

1. Increased volume and velocity of surface runoff. There are three types of human-made impervious cover that increase the volume and velocity of runoff: (i) rooftops, (ii) transportation imperviousness, and (iii) non-porous (impervious) surfaces. As these impervious surfaces increase, infiltration will decrease, forcing more water to run off the surface, picking up speed and pollutants.

2. The concentration of pollutants in the runoff. Certain industrial, commercial, residential and construction activities are large contributors of pollutant concentrations in urban runoff. As human population density increases, it brings with it proportionately higher levels of car emissions, car maintenance wastes, municipal sewage, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, pet wastes, trash, etc.

As a result of these two causes, runoff leaving developed urban areas is significantly greater in volume, velocity, and pollutant load than pre-development runoff from the same area.

NPDES storm water permits must meet applicable provisions of sections 301 and 402 of the Clean Water Act. For discharges from an MS4, Clean Water Act section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) requires control of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). A permitting agency also has the discretion to require dischargers to implement more stringent controls, if necessary, to meet water quality standards (*Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (9th Cir. 1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1166.), (discussed below under Receiving Water Limitations).

MEP is the technology-based standard established by Congress in Clean Water Act section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) that municipal dischargers of storm water must meet. Technology-based standards establish the level of pollutant reductions that dischargers must achieve. MEP is generally achieved by emphasizing pollution prevention and source control BMPs as the first lines of defense in combination with structural and treatment methods where appropriate. The MEP approach is an ever evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers technical and economic feasibility. As knowledge about controlling urban runoff continues to evolve, so does that which constitutes MEP.

In a precedential order (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11 (In the Matter of the petitions of the Cities of Bellflower et al.)), the State Water Board has stated as follows:

> While the standard of MEP is not defined in the storm water regulations or the Clean Water Act, the term has been defined in other federal rules. Probably the most comparable law that uses the term is the Superfund legislation, or CERCLA, at section 121(b). The legislative history of CERCLA indicates that the relevant factors, to determine whether MEP is met in choosing solutions and treatment technologies, include technical feasibility, cost, and state and public acceptance. Another example of a definition of MEP is found in a regulation adopted by the Department of Transportation for onshore oil pipelines. MEP is defined as to "the limits of available technology and the practical and technical limits on a pipeline operator . . . ."
>
> These definitions focus mostly on technical feasibility, but cost is also a relevant factor. There must be a serious attempt to comply, and practical solutions may not be lightly rejected. If, from the list of BMPs, a permittee chooses only a few of the least expensive methods, it is likely that MEP has not been met. On the other hand, if a permittee employs all applicable BMPs except those where it can show that they are not technically feasible in the locality, or whose cost would exceed any benefit to be derived, it would have met the standard. MEP requires permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the cost would be prohibitive. Thus while cost is a factor, the Regional Water Board is not required to perform a cost-benefit analysis.

The final determination of whether a municipality has reduced pollutants to the maximum extent practicable can only be made by the permitting agency, and not by the discharger.

Because of the numerous advances in storm water regulation and management and the size of the Department's MS4, this Order does not require the Department to fully incorporate and implement all advances in a single permit term. The Order allows for prioritization of efforts to ensure the most effective use of available funds.

This Order will have an impact on costs to the Department above and beyond the costs from the Department's prior permit. Such costs will be incurred in complying with the post-construction, hydrograph modification, Low Impact Development, and monitoring and reporting requirements of this Order. Additional costs will also be incurred in correcting non-compliant discharges. Recognizing that there are cost increases associated with the Order, the State Water Board has prepared a cost analysis to approximate the anticipated cost associated with implementing this permit. The resulting cost analysis is discussed later in this Fact Sheet under the section on "Cost of Compliance and Other MEP Considerations." The cost analysis has been prepared based on available data and is not a cost-benefit analysis.

The individual and collective activities required by this Order and contained in the Department's Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) meet the MEP standard.

RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

Under federal law, an MS4 permit must include "controls to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable . . . and such other provisions as . . . the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants." (Clean Water Act §402(p)(3)(B)(iii).) The State Water Board has previously determined that limitations necessary to meet water quality standards are appropriate for the control of pollutants discharged by MS4s and must be included in MS4 permits. (State Water Board Orders WQ 91-03, 98-01, 99-05, 2001-15; see also *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (9th Cir. 1999) 191 F3d 1159.). The Proposed Order accordingly prohibits discharges that cause or contribute to violations of water quality standards.

The Proposed Order further sets out that, upon determination that a Permittee is causing or contributing to an exceedance of applicable water quality standards, the Permittee must engage in an iterative process of proposing and implementing additional control measures to prevent or reduce the pollutants causing or contributing to the exceedance. This iterative process is modeled on receiving water limitations set out in State Water Board precedential Order WQ 99-05 and required by that Order to be included in all municipal storm water permits.

The Ninth Circuit held in *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. County of Los Angeles* (2011) 673 F.3d 880 that engagement in the iterative process does not provide a safe harbor from liability for violations of permit terms prohibiting exceedances of water quality standards. The Ninth Circuit holding is consistent with the position of the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards that exceedances of water quality standards in an MS4 permit constitute violations of permit terms subject to enforcement by the Boards or through a citizen suit. While the Boards have generally directed dischargers to achieve compliance by improving control measures through the iterative process, the Board retains the discretion to take other appropriate enforcement and the iterative process does not shield dischargers from citizen suits.

The State Water Board has received multiple comments, from the Department and from other interested parties, expressing confusion and concern about the Order provisions regarding receiving water limitations and the iterative process. The Department has commented that the provisions as currently written do not provide the Department with a viable path to compliance with the proposed Order. Other commenters, including environmental parties, support the current language.

As stated above, the provisions in this Order regarding receiving water limitations and the iterative process are based on precedential Board orders. Accordingly, substantially identical provisions are found in the proposed statewide Phase II MS4 NPES permit, as well as the Phase I NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Boards. In the context of the proposed Phase II MS4 permit, similar comments have been received. Because of the broad applicability of any policy decisions regarding the receiving water limitations and iterative process provisions, the State Water Board has proposed a public workshop to consider this issue and seek public input.

Rather than delay consideration of adoption of the tentative Order in anticipation of any future changes to the receiving water limitations and iterative process provisions that may result from the public workshop and deliberation, the Board has added a specific reopener clause at Section 11.d. to facilitate any future revisions as necessary.

NUMERIC EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND BLUE RIBBON PANEL OF EXPERTS

Under 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.44(k)(2)&(3); the State Water Board may impose BMPs for control of storm water discharges in lieu of numeric effluent limitations.[5]

In 2005, the State Water Board assembled a blue ribbon panel to address the feasibility of including numeric effluent limits as part of NPDES municipal, industrial, and construction storm water permits. The panel issued a report dated June 19, 2006, which included recommendations as to the feasibility of including numeric limitations in storm water permits, how such limitations should be established, and what data should be required (SWRCB, 2006).

[5] On November 12, 2010, U.S. EPA issued a revision to a November 22, 2002 memorandum in which it had "affirm[ed] the appropriateness of an iterative, adaptive management best management practices (BMP) approach" for improving storm water management over time. In the revisions, U.S. EPA recommended that, in the case the permitting authority determines that MS4 discharges have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a water quality excursion, the permitting authority, where feasible, include numeric effluent limitations as necessary to meet water quality standards. However, the revisions recognized that the permitting authority's decision as to how to express water quality based effluent limitations (WQBELs), i.e. as numeric effluent limitations or BMPs, would be based on an analysis of the specific facts and circumstances surrounding the permit. U.S. EPA has since invited comment on the revisions to the memorandum and will be making a determination as to whether to "either retain the memorandum without change, to reissue it with revisions, or to withdraw it." http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/sw_tmdlwla_comments_pdf

The report concluded that “It is not feasible at this time to set enforceable numeric effluent criteria for municipal BMPs and in particular urban discharges. However, it is possible to select and design them much more rigorously with respect to the physical, chemical and/or biological processes that take place within them, providing more confidence that the estimated mean concentrations of constituents in the effluents will be close to the design target.”

Consistent with the findings of the Blue Ribbon Panel and precedential State Water Board orders (State Water Board Orders Nos. WQ 91-03 and WQ 91-04), this Order allows the Department to implement BMPs to comply with the requirements of the Order.

In 1980, the State Water Resources Control Board adopted concentration-based numeric effluent limitations for total nitrogen, total phosphate, total iron, turbidity, and grease and oil for storm water discharges in the Lake Tahoe Basin. The Lahontan Regional Water Board included revised versions of those limitations in Table 5.6-1 of the Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region (Basin Plan). The numeric effluent limitations in Table 5.6-1 were included in previous iterations of the Department's MS4 permit. This Order does not include these referenced numeric effluent limitations. The TMDL for sediment and nutrients in Lake Tahoe, approved by U.S. EPA on August 16, 2011, removed statements from the Basin Plan requiring the effluent limitations in Table 5.6-1 to apply to municipal jurisdictions and the Department. The Lake Tahoe TMDL would constitute cause for permit revocation and reissuance in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.62(a)(3), so the removal of the referenced numeric effluent limitations is consistent with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.44(l)(1). Further, any water quality based effluent limitations in MS4 permits are imposed under section 402(p)(3)(B) of the Clean Water Act rather than under section 301(b)(1)(C), and are accordingly not subject to the antibacksliding requirements of section 402(o). The Order requires compliance with pollutant load reduction requirements established by the Lake Tahoe TMDL for total nitrogen, total phosphorus, and fine sediment particles.

OTHER PROVISIONS OF THIS ORDER

Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP)

The SWMP describes the procedures and practices that the Department proposes to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drainage systems and receiving waters. On May 17, 2001, the State Water Board approved a Storm Water Management Plan submitted by the Department. That SWMP was updated in 2003 (Department, 2003c) and the updates were approved by the Executive Director of the State Water Board on February 13, 2003. On January 15, 2004, the Department submitted a proposed Storm Water Management Plan as part of its NPDES permit application to renew its previous statewide storm water permit (Order No. 99-06-DWQ). The State Water Board and Regional Water Board staff and the Department discussed and revised Best Management Practices (BMP) controls and many other components proposed in each section of the SWMP during numerous meetings from January 2004 to 2006. The Department submitted a revised SWMP in June 2007 (Department, 2007c). The 2004

and 2007 SWMPs have not been approved by the State Water Board and the Department has continued to implement the 2003 SWMP. The Department is in the process of revising aspects of the 2003 SWMP to address the Findings of Violation and Order for Compliance issued by U.S. EPA in 2011 (U.S. EPA Docket No. CWA-09-2011-0001).

This Order requires the Department to update, maintain and implement an effective SWMP that describes how the Department will meet requirements of this Order. Within one year of the effective date of the Order, the Department shall submit for Executive Director approval a SWMP consistent with the provisions and requirement of the Order. The SWMP is an integral and enforceable component of this Order and is required to be updated on an annual basis.

In ruling upon the adequacy of federal regulations for discharges from small municipal storm sewer systems, the court in *Environmental Defense Center v. United States EPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832 held that NPDES "notices of intent" that required the inclusion of a proposed storm water management program (SWMP) are subject to the public participation requirements of the federal Clean Water Act because they are functionally equivalent to NPDES permit applications and because they contain "substantive information" about how the operator will reduce its discharges to the maximum extent practicable. By implication, the public participation requirements of the Clean Water Act may also apply to proposals to revise the Department's SWMP. Although the Proposed Order contains significantly more detailed and prescriptive requirements for achievement of MEP than previously adopted orders for the Department, some of the substantive information about how MEP will be achieved is arguably still set out in the SWMP. This Order accordingly provides for public participation in the SWMP revision process. However, because there may be a need for numerous revisions to the SWMP during the term of this Order, a more streamlined approach to SWMP revisions is needed to provide opportunities for public hearings while preserving the State Water Board's ability to effectively administer its NPDES storm water permitting program. (See *Costle v. Pacific Legal Foundation* (1980) 445 U.S. 198, 216-221, *Natural Resources Defense Council v. Costle* (9th Cir. 1977) 568 F.2d 1369, 1382.)

This Order establishes that revisions to the SWMP requiring Executive Director approval will be publicly noticed for thirty days on the State Water Board's website (except as otherwise specified). During the public notice period, a member of the public may submit a written comment or request that a public hearing be conducted. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised in the hearing. Upon review of the request or requests for a public hearing, the Executive Director may, in his or her discretion, schedule a public hearing to take place before approval of the SWMP revision. The Executive Director shall schedule a hearing if there is a significant degree of public interest in the proposed revision. If no public hearing is conducted, the Executive Director may approve the SWMP revision if it meets the conditions set forth in this Order. Any SWMP revision approved by the Executive Director will be posted on the State Water Board's website.

The Department references various policies, manuals, and other guidance related to storm water in the SWMP. These documents are intended to facilitate implementation of the SWMP and must be consistent with all requirements of the Order.

In addition to the annual submittal of the proposed SWMP revisions, this Order also requires the Department to submit workplans that explain how the program will be implemented in each District. The purpose of the workplans is to bring the proposed statewide program of the SWMP to the practical and implementable level at the District, watershed, and water body level.

Legal Authority
The Department has submitted a certification of adequate legal authority to implement the program. Through implementation of the storm water program, the Department may find that the legal authority is, in fact, not adequate. This Order requires the Department to reevaluate the legal authority each year and recertify that it is adequate. The Department is required to submit the Certification of the Adequacy of Legal Authority as part of the Annual Report each year. If it becomes clear that the legal authority is not adequate to fully implement the SWMP and the requirements of this Order, the Department must seek the authority necessary for implementation of the program.

SWMP Implementation Requirements

Management and Organization
The Department must maintain adequate funding to implement an effective storm water program and must submit an analysis of the funding each year. This includes a report on the funding that is dedicated to storm water as well as an estimate of the funding that has been allocated to various program elements that are not included in the storm water program funding. An example of this would be to estimate the funding that has been made available to the Maintenance Program to implement the development of Maintenance Facility Pollution Prevention Plans (FPPP) and to implement the Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are necessary for water quality.

The Department's facilities and rights-of-way may cross or overlap other MS4s. The Department is required to coordinate their activities with other municipalities and local governments that have responsibility for storm water runoff. This Order requires the Department to prepare a Municipal Coordination Plan describing the approach that the Department will take in establishing communication, coordination, cooperation and collaboration with other storm water management programs.

Discharge Monitoring and Reporting Program
Since 1998, the Department has conducted monitoring of runoff from representative transportation facilities throughout California. The key objectives of the characterization monitoring were to produce scientifically credible data on runoff from the Department's facilities, and to provide useful information in designing effective storm water management strategies. Between 2000 and 2003, the Department conducted a three-year characterization monitoring study (Department, 2003b). The study generated over

60,000 data points from over 180 monitoring sites. Results were compared with California Toxics Rule (CTR) objectives and other relevant receiving water quality objectives (U.S. EPA, 2000b). Copper, lead, and zinc were estimated to exceed the CTR objectives for dissolved and total fractions in greater than 50% of samples. Diazinon and chlorpyrifos were also found to exceed the California Department of Fish and Game recommended chronic criteria in a majority of samples.

The discharge monitoring program has been structured to focus on the highest priority water quality problems in order to ensure the most effective use of limited funds. A tiered approach is established that gives first priority to monitoring in ASBS and TMDL watersheds. Monitoring in these locations must be conducted pursuant to the applicable requirements of the ASBS Special Protections or TMDL, without limitation as to the number of sites. The second monitoring tier requires the Department to examine and prioritize existing monitoring locations where existing data show elevated levels of pollutants. Fifteen percent of the highest priority sites must be scheduled for retrofit, with a maximum of 100 sites per year.

Monitoring constituents were chosen by the State Water Board from the results of the Department's comprehensive, multi-component storm water characterization monitoring program conducted in 2002 and 2003 and various other characterization studies.

Toxicity in storm water discharges from the Department's rights-of-way has been reported in a number of studies. A 2005 report prepared for the Department by the University of California at Davis "Toxicity of Storm Water from Caltrans Facilities" reported significant occurrences of acute and chronic toxicity (Department, 2005). Toxicity Identification Evaluations showed toxicity from a number of compounds, including heavy metals, organic compounds, pesticides and surfactants. Toxicity testing is required under the Order, and a workplan for conducting Toxicity Reduction Evaluations is required to be included in the SWMP.

Monitoring data must be filed electronically in the Storm Water Multiple Application Report and Tracking System (SMARTS). Receiving water monitoring data must be comparable[6] with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP), (SWAMP, 2010), and must be uploaded to the California Data Exchange Network (CEDEN).

Incident Reporting - Non-Compliance and Potential/Threatened Non-Compliance
The Department may at times be out of compliance with the requirements of this Order. Incidents of non-compliance and potential or threatened non-compliance must be reported to the State and Regional Water Boards. This Order identifies the conditions under which non-compliance reporting will be required. This Order distinguishes between emergency, field, and administrative (procedural) incidents that require notification to the

[6] U.S. EPA defines comparability as the measure of confidence with which one data set, element, or method can be considered as similar to another. Functionally, SWAMP comparability is defined as adherence to the SWAMP Quality Assurance Program Plan and the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program Information Management Plan.

State and Regional Water Boards, and requires that a summary of non-compliance incidents and the subsequent actions taken by the Department to reduce, eliminate and prevent the reoccurrence of the non-compliance be included in the Annual Report.

Emergency, field and administrative incidents are defined in Attachment I and have separate reporting requirements. Generally, failure to meet any permit requirement that is local or regional in nature will be reported to the Regional Water Boards. Attachment I outlines the reporting timelines for the three categories. This reporting will be conducted through the Storm Water Multiple Application Report and Tracking System (SMARTS)[7]. Distribution of this report internally between the State Water Board and any Regional Water Boards will be conducted through this system.

Project Planning and Design

In Order WQ 2000-11, the State Water Board considered Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plans (SUSMPs) related to new development and redevelopment. The SUSMPs include a list of BMPs for specific development categories, and a numeric design standard for structural or treatment control BMPs. The numeric design standard created objective and measurable criteria for the amount of runoff that must be treated or infiltrated by BMPs. While this Order does not regulate construction activities, it does regulate the post-construction storm water runoff pursuant to municipal storm water regulations. SUSMPs are addressed in this Order through the numeric sizing criteria that apply to treatment BMPs at specified new and redevelopment projects and through requirements to implement Low Impact Development through principles of source control, site design, and storm water treatment and infiltration.

The Order provides the Department with an alternative compliance method for complying with the Treatment Control BMP numeric sizing criteria for projects where on-site treatment is infeasible. Under that method, the Department may propose complying with the requirements by installing and maintaining equivalent treatment BMPs at an offsite location (meaning outside of Project Limits) within the watershed, or by contributing funds to achieve the same amount of treatment at a regional project within the watershed. This compliance method will provide some flexibility to the Department in meeting the treatment control requirements.

Hydromodification and Channel Protection

Department development and redevelopment projects have the potential to negatively impact stream channels and downstream receiving waters. The potential impacts of hydromodification by Department projects must be assessed in the project planning and design stage, and measures taken to mitigate them. This section describes the rationale and approach for the hydromodification and channel protection requirements.

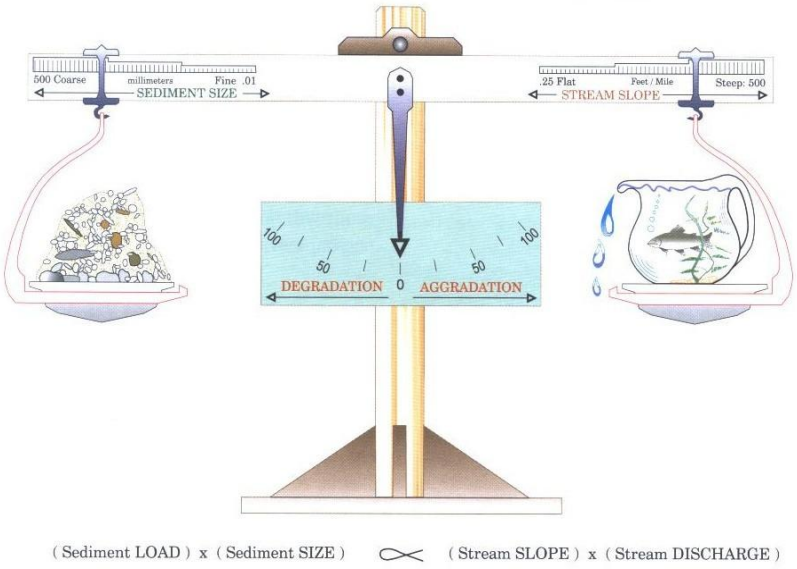
A dominant paradigm in fluvial geomorphology holds that streams adjust their channel dimensions (width and depth) in response to long-term changes in sediment supply and

---

https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/smarts/faces/SwSmartsLogin.jsp

bankfull discharge. The bankfull stage corresponds to the discharge at which channel maintenance is the most effective, that is, the discharge at which the moving sediment, forming or removing bars, and forming or changing bends and meanders, are doing work that results in the average morphologic characteristics of channels (Finkenbine, 2000). A.W. Lane showed the generalized relationship between sediment load, sediment size, stream discharge and stream slope, as shown in Figure 1, (Rosgen, 1996). A change in any one of these variables sets up a series of mutual adjustments in the companion variables resulting in a direct change in the physical characteristics of the stream channel.

Figure 1 - Schematic of the Lane Relationship



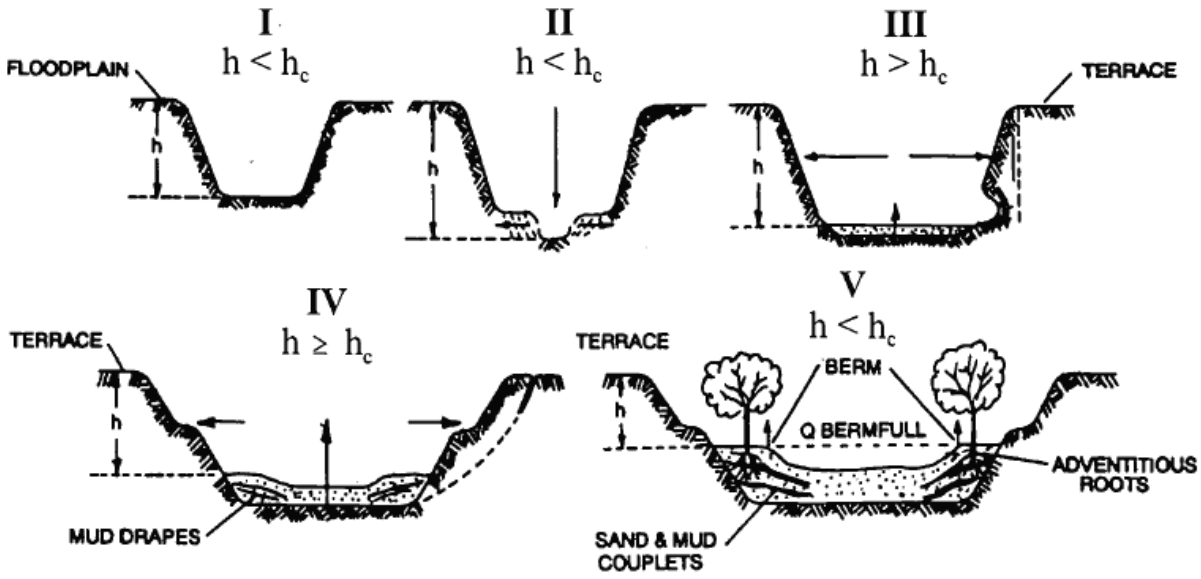
After Lane (1955) as cited in Rosgen (1996)

Stream slope times stream discharge (the right side of the scale) is an approximation of stream power, a unifying concept in fluvial geomorphology (Bledsoe, 1999). Urbanization generally increases stream power and affects the resisting forces in a channel (represented as sediment load and sediment size on the left side of the scale).

During construction, sediment loads can increase from 2 to 40,000 times over pre-construction levels (Goldman, 1986). Most of this sediment is delivered to stream channels during large, episodic rain events (Wolman, 2001). This increased sediment load leads to an initial aggradation phase where stream depths may decrease as sediment fills the channel, leading to a decrease in channel capacity and an increase in flooding and overbank deposition. A degradation phase initiates after construction is completed.

Schumm et al (Schumm, 1984) developed a channel evolution model that describes the series of adjustments from initial downcutting, to widening, to establishing new floodplains at lower elevations (Figure 2).

Figure 2 - Channel Changes Associated with Urbanization



h = bank height
hc = critical bank height (the bank is susceptible to failure when bank heights are greater than critical bank height. Stable banks have low angles and heights)

After Incised Channel Evolution Sequence in Schumm et al. 1984

Channel incision (Stage II) and widening (Stages III and to a lesser degree, Stage IV) are due to a number of fundamental changes on the landscape. Connected impervious area and compaction of pervious surfaces increase the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges (Stein, 2005; Booth, 1997), resulting in an increase in stream power. Increased drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of watershed) also affects receiving channels (May, 1998; SCVURPPP, 2002). Increased drainage density and hydraulic efficiency leads to an increase in the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges because the time of concentration is shortened. Flows from engineered pipes and channels are also often “sediment starved” and seek to replenish their sediment supply from the channel.

Encroachment of stream channels can also lead to an increase in stream slope, which leads to an increase in stream power. In addition, watershed sediment loads and sediment size (with size generally represented as the median bed and bank particle size,

or d_{50}) decrease during urbanization (Finkenbine, 2000; Pizzuto, 2000). This means that even if pre- and post- development stream power are the same, more erosion will occur in the post-development stage because the smaller particles are less resistant.

As shown in Stages II and III, the channel deepens and widens to accommodate the increased stream power (Hammer, 1973; Booth, 1990) and decrease in sediment load and sediment size. Channels may actually narrow as entrained sediment from incision is deposited laterally in the channel (Trimble, 1997). After incised channels begin to migrate laterally (Stage III), bank erosion begins, which leads to general channel widening (Trimble, 1997). At this point, a majority of the sediment that leaves a drainage area comes from within the channel, as opposed to the background and construction related hillslope contribution (Trimble, 1997). Stage IV is characterized by more aggradation and localized bank instability. Stage V represents a new quasi-equilibrium channel morphology in balance with the new flow and sediment supply regime. In other words, stream power is in balance with sediment load and sediment size.

The magnitude of the channel morphology changes discussed above varies along a stream network as well as with the age of development, slope, geology (sand-bedded channels may cycle through the evolution sequence in a matter of decades whereas clay-dominated channels may take much longer), watershed sediment load and size, type of urbanization, and land use history. It is also dependent on a channel's stage in the channel evolution sequence when urbanization occurs. Management strategies must take into account a channel's stage of adjustment and account for future changes in the evolution of channel form (Stein, 2005).

The hydromodification requirements in this Order are based on established Federal Highway Administration procedures for assessing stream stability at highway crossings. These procedures are geomorphically based and have historically been used to inform bridge and culvert design and to ensure that these structures are not impacted by decreased lateral and vertical stability (FHWA, 2001; FHWA, 2006). Maintaining lateral and vertical stability will not only protect highway structures but will serve the broader interest of maintaining stable stream form and function.

These hydromodification requirements are risk based and reflect the concept that stable channels (as determined from a Level 1 rapid analysis) do not have to undergo any further analysis and that hydrology-based design standards are protective.

If stream channels are determined to be laterally and or vertically unstable, the analysis procedures are much more rigorous and the mitigation measures are potentially more extensive. There is support in the literature for the type of tiered, risk-based approach taken in this Order (Booth, 1990; Watson, 2002; Bledsoe, 2002; Bledsoe et al., 2008).

California Senate Bill 857 (2006) amended Article 3.5 of the Streets and Highways Code to require the Department to assess and remediate barriers to passage of anadromous fish at stream crossings along the State Highway System. The bill also requires the Department to, among other things, prepare an annual report to the legislature on the

status of the Department's efforts in locating, assessing, and remediating barriers to fish passage. Waters of the State supporting the beneficial use of fish migration could be adversely impacted by improperly designed or maintained stream crossings, or through natural channel evolution processes. Accordingly, this Order requires the Department to also submit the annual report required under SB 857 to the State Water Board.

Low Impact Development (LID)
On January 20, 2005, the State Water Board adopted sustainability as a core value for all California Water Boards' activities and programs, and directed State Water Board staff to consider sustainability in all future policies, guidelines, and regulatory actions. Sustainability can be achieved through appropriate implementation of the LID techniques required by this Order.

The proper implementation of LID techniques not only results in water quality protection benefits and a reduction of land development and construction costs, but also enhances property values, and improves habitat, aesthetic amenities, and quality of life (U.S. EPA, 2007). Further, properly implemented LID techniques reduce the volume of runoff leaving a newly developed or re-developed area thereby lowering the peak rate of runoff, and thus minimizing the adverse effects of hydromodification on stream habitat (SWRCB, 2007). The requirements of this Order facilitate the implementation of LID strategies to protect water quality, reduce runoff volume, and to promote sustainability.

Unlike traditional storm water management, which collects and conveys storm water runoff through storm drains, pipes, or other conveyances to a centralized storm water facility, LID takes a different approach by using site design and storm water management to maintain the site's pre-development runoff rates and volumes. The goal of LID is to mimic a site's pre-development hydrology by using design techniques that infiltrate, filter, store, evaporate, and detain runoff close to the source of rainfall. LID has been a proven approach in other parts of the country and is seen in California as an alternative to conventional storm water management.

LID is a tool that can be used to better manage natural resources and limit the pollution delivered to waterways. To achieve optimal benefits, LID needs to be integrated with watershed planning and appropriate land use programs. LID by itself will not deliver all the water quality outcomes desired; however, it does provide enhanced storm water treatment and mitigates increased volume and flow rates (SWRCB, 2007).

This Order approaches LID through source control design principles, site design principles and storm water treatment and infiltration principles. Source control and site design principles are required as applicable to provide enough flexibility such that projects are not forced to include inappropriate or impractical measures. Not all of the storm water treatment and infiltration principles identified in the Order are required to be implemented but are listed in order of preference with the most environmentally protective and effective alternatives listed first.

BMP Development and Implementation
The Department has developed a BMP program for control of pollutants from existing facilities and for new and reconstructed facilities. This BMP program includes development, construction, maintenance and evaluation of BMPs, and investigation of new BMPs. The goal of BMP implementation is to control the discharge of pollutants to the applicable standards.

While erosion control BMPs are typically used on construction sites, some are used as permanent, post-construction BMPs. Typical erosion control BMPs involve use of straw or fiber rolls and mats. These rolls and mats are often held together by synthetic mesh or netting. Synthetic materials are persistent in the environment and have been found to be a source of pollutants, trash (Brzozowski, 2009), and hazard to wildlife through entrapment (Brzozowski, 2009; Barton and Kinkead, 2005; Walley et al, 2005; Stuart et al, 2001). For erosion control products used as permanent, post-construction BMPs, this Order requires the use of biodegradable materials, and the removal of any temporary erosion control products containing synthetic materials when they are no longer needed. Biodegradable materials are required in erosion control products used by the Departments of Transportation in the states of Delaware and Iowa (Brzozowski, 2009). Use of synthetic (plastic) materials is also prohibited through a Standard Condition in Streambed Alteration Agreements by the California Department of Fish and Game, Region 1 (Van Hattem, personal communication, 2009).

Potential Unintended Public Health Concerns Associated with Structural BMPs
The Department worked collaboratively with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) on a comprehensive, multi-component monitoring program of more than 120 structural BMPs for mosquito production (Department, 2004). The data revealed that certain BMPs may unintentionally create habitat suitable for mosquitoes and other vectors. The California Health and Safety Code prohibits landowners from knowingly providing habitat for or allowing the production of mosquitoes and other vectors, and gives local vector control agencies broad inspection and abatement powers. This Order requires the Department to comply with applicable provisions of the Health and Safety Code and to cooperate and coordinate with CDPH and local mosquito and vector control agencies on vector control issues in the Department's MS4.

Construction
The Department's construction activities were previously regulated under the MS4 permit (Order 99-06-DWQ), which required the Department to comply with the substantive provisions of the CGP but not the requirement to file separate notices of intent for each construction project. Some Regional Water Boards have had difficulty enforcing the provisions of the CGP when enrollment under that permit is not required. This Order requires the Department to file for separate coverage for each construction project under the CGP. This change is expected to increase the Department's accountability for discharges from construction sites and improve the ability of the Regional Water Boards to take enforcement actions as necessary.

Though discharges from construction activities are not regulated under this Order, any discharges from a site occurring after completion of construction (i.e. post-construction discharges) are fully subject to the requirements of this Order.

Some Department construction-related activities such as roadway and parking lot repaving and resurfacing may mobilize pollutants, even though they may not trigger coverage under the CGP. Such activity may discharge pollutants to the environment, however. BMPs for the control of such discharges are specified in the Department's Project Planning and Design Guide and Construction Site BMP Field Manual and Trouble Shooting Guide, and in the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) California Stormwater BMP Handbook (Department, 2010; Department, 2003a); (CASQA, 2009). The Department is required to implement BMPs to control such discharges.

Because some Department construction projects may not involve grading or land disturbance of one acre or more, these smaller projects do not trigger requirements to enroll under the Construction General Permit. This Order requires the Department to implement BMPs to control discharges from such projects to the MEP. Failure to implement appropriate BMPs is a violation of this Order.

Maintenance Program Activities
Preservation of vegetation is an effective method for the control of pollutants in runoff; however the Department must control vegetation in its rights-of-way for purposes of traffic safety and nuisance. The Department currently implements a vegetation control program with a stated purpose of minimizing the use of agricultural chemicals and maximizing the use of appropriate native and adapted vegetation for erosion control, filtering of runoff, and velocity control.

Notwithstanding the Department's commitment to reduce the use of agricultural chemicals, the Department reported a total amount of 208,549 pounds of herbicide used in the 2008-2009 Storm Water Management Program Annual Report (Department (2010a); CTSW-RT-10-182-32.1). Reported reasons for increased herbicide usage included:

1. Local weather conditions, such as increased rainfall, leading to increased weed production.
2. The need to address new mandates for fire suppression (fuel abatement) adjacent to roadways.
3. Requests from local cities and counties.
4. Increase in or outbreaks of noxious weeds in areas adjacent to farmland.

This Order contains detailed requirements for the control of vegetation and reporting requirements for the use of agricultural chemicals.

The Department's maintenance facilities discharge pollutants to the MS4. This Order requires the Department to prepare Facility Pollution Prevention Plans (FPPPs) for all maintenance facilities. The Department is also required to implement BMP programs at each facility as necessary and periodically inspect each facility.

Spill cleanup is part of the Department's maintenance program. This Order requires the Department to ensure that spills on its rights-of-way are fully and appropriately cleaned up, and to provide appropriate notifications to local municipalities which may be affected by the spill. The Department is also required to notify the appropriate Regional Water Board of any spill with the potential to impact receiving waters.

This Order requires the Department to monitor and clean storm drain inlets when they have reached 50 percent capacity. The Department must initiate procedures contained in an Illegal Connection/Illicit Discharge (IC/ID) and Illegal Dumping Response Plan where storm water structures are found to contain excessive material resulting from illegal dumping, and it must determine if enhanced BMPs are needed at the site.

This Order requires the Department to implement the BMPs and other requirements of the SWMP and this Order to reduce and eliminate IC/IDs. It also requires the Department to prepare a Storm Drain System Survey Plan and an Illegal Dumping Response Plan.

Facilities Operations

There is potential for the discharge of pollutants from Department facilities during rain events. The discharge of pollutants from facilities not covered by the IGP will be reduced to the MEP through the appropriate implementation of BMPs.

This Order requires the Department to file an NOI for coverage under the IGP for industrial facilities as specified in Attachment 1 of the IGP. This requirement is expected to increase the Department's accountability for discharges from industrial facilities and improve the ability of the Regional Water Boards to take enforcement actions as necessary.

Department Activities Outside the Department's Right-of-Way

Facilities and operations outside the Department's ROW may support various Department activities. Facilities may include concrete or asphalt batch plants, staging areas, concrete slurry processing or other material recycling operations, equipment and material storage yards, material borrow areas, and access roads. Facilities may be operated by the Department or by a third party. The Department is required to include provisions in its contracts that require the contractor to obtain and comply with applicable permits for facilities and operations outside the Department's ROW when these facilities are active for the primary purpose of accommodating Department activities.

Non-Department Projects and Activities
Non-Department projects and activities include construction projects or other activities conducted by a third party within the Department's ROW. The Department is responsible for runoff from all non-Department projects and activities in its rights-of-way unless a separate permit is issued to the other entity. At times, local municipalities or private developers may undertake construction projects or other activities within the Department's ROW. The Department may exercise control or oversight over these third party projects or activities through encroachment permits or other means. This Order sets project planning and design requirements for non-Department projects.

Management Activities for Non-Storm Water Discharges
Non-storm water discharges are dry weather flows that do not originate from precipitation events. Non-storm water discharges are illicit discharges and are prohibited by the federal regulations (40 C.F.R., § 122.26 (d)(2)(iv)(B)(*1*)) unless exempted or separately permitted. Procedures for prohibiting illicit discharges and illegal connections, and for responding to illegal dumping and spills are needed to prevent environmental damage and must be described in the SWMP.

Training and Public Education
Education is an important element of municipal storm water runoff management programs. U.S. EPA (2005) finds that "An informed and knowledgeable community is crucial to the success of a storm water management program since it helps ensure the following: Greater support for the program as the public gains a greater understanding of the reasons why it is necessary and important, [and] greater compliance with the program as the public becomes aware of the personal responsibilities expected of them and others in the community, including the individual actions they can take to protect or improve the quality of area waters."

U.S. EPA also states "The public education program should use a mix of appropriate local strategies to address the viewpoints and concerns of a variety of audiences and communities, including minority and disadvantaged communities, as well as children."

This Order requires the Department to implement a Training and Public Education program. The Training and Public Education program focuses on three audiences: Department employees, Department contractors, and the general public. The Department must implement programs for all three audiences. The Training and Public Education program is considered a BMP and an analysis of its effectiveness is needed.

Program Evaluation
This Order requires the Department to evaluate the effectiveness and adequacy of the storm water program on an annual basis. This includes both water quality monitoring and a self-audit of the program. The audit is intended to determine the effectiveness of the storm water and non-storm water programs through the evaluation of factors and program components such as:

1. Storm water and non-storm water discharges, including pollutant concentrations from locations representative of the Department's properties, facilities, and activities;
2. Maintenance activity control measures;
3. Facility pollution prevention plans;
4. Permanent control measures; and
5. Highway operation control measures.

In addition to water quality monitoring and the self-audit, the Department must perform an Overall Program Effectiveness Evaluation each year to determine the effectiveness of the program in achieving environmental and water quality objectives. The scope of the evaluation is expected to increase each year in response to the continuing collection of environmental monitoring data.

Reporting
Comprehensive reporting is needed to determine compliance with this Order and to track the effectiveness of the Department's storm water program over time. A summary of the reports required from the Department is presented in Attachment IX of the Order. The State Water Board and Regional Water Boards have the authority under various sections of the California Water Code to request additional information as needed.

The Department must track, assess and report on program implementation to ensure its effectiveness. In addition to the individual reports referenced above, the Department is required to submit an annual report to the State Water Board by October 01 of each year. The Annual Report must evaluate compliance with permit conditions, evaluate and assess the effectiveness of BMPs, summarize the results of the monitoring program, summarize the activities planned for the next reporting cycle, and, if necessary, propose changes to the SWMP.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act requires States to identify waters ("impaired" water bodies) that do not meet water quality standards after applying certain required technology-based effluent limits. States are required to compile this information in a list and submit the list to the U.S. EPA for review and approval. This list is known as the Section 303(d) list of impaired waters.

As part of the listing process, States are required to prioritize waters/watersheds for future development of TMDLs. A TMDL is defined as the sum of the individual waste load allocations (WLAs) for point sources of pollution, plus the load allocations (LAs) for nonpoint sources of pollution, plus the contribution from background sources of pollution and a margin of safety. The State Water Board and Regional Water Boards have ongoing efforts to monitor and assess water quality, to prepare the Section 303(d) list, and to subsequently develop TMDLs.

TMDLs are developed by either the Regional Water Boards or U.S. EPA in response to Section 303(d) listings. TMDLs developed by Regional Water Boards include implementation provisions and can be incorporated as Basin Plan amendments. TMDLs developed by U.S. EPA typically contain the total load and load allocations required by Section 303(d), but do not contain comprehensive implementation provisions. Subsequent steps after Regional Water Board TMDL development are: approval by the State Water Board, approval by the Office of Administrative Law, and ultimately, approval by U.S. EPA.

The Department has been assigned mass based and concentration based WLAs for constituents contributing to a TMDL in specific regions. The Department is subject to TMDLs in the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, Central Coast, Los Angeles, Central Valley, Lahontan, Colorado River, Santa Ana, and San Diego Regions. These TMDLs are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Department Statewide TMDLs

Water Body	Pollutant	U.S. EPA Approved/Established
North Coast Region		
Albion River	Sediment	December 2001
Big River	Sediment	December 2001
Eel River, Lower HA	Temperature & Sediment	December 18, 2007
Eel River, Middle Fork, Eden Valley and Round Valley HSAs	Temperature & Sediment	December 2003
Eel River, Middle Main HA	Temperature & Sediment	December 2005
Eel River, North Fork HA	Sediment & Temperature	December 30, 2002
Eel River, South Fork HA	Sediment & Temperature	December 16, 1999
Eel River, Upper Main HA	Sediment & Temperature	December 29, 2004
Garcia River	Sediment	March 16, 1998
Gualala River	Sediment	November 29, 2004
Klamath River	Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen, Nutrient, & Microcystin	December 28, 2010
Lost River	Nitrogen and Biochemical Oxygen Demand	December 30, 2008
Mad River	Sediment & Turbidity	December 21, 2007
Mattole River	Sediment & Temperature	December 21, 2003
Navarro River	Temperature & Sediment	December 27, 2000
Noyo River	Sediment	December 16, 1999
Redwood Creek	Sediment	December 30, 1998
Scott River	Sediment	August 11, 2006
Shasta River	Dissolved Oxygen & Temperature	January 26, 2007
Ten Mile River	Sediment	December 2000
Trinity River	Sediment	December 20, 2001
Trinity River, South Fork HA	Sediment	December 1998
Van Duzen River & Yager Creek	Sediment	December 16, 1999
San Francisco Bay Region		
Napa River	Sediment	January 20, 2011
Richardson Bay	Pathogens	December 18, 2009
San Francisco Bay	PCBs	March 29, 2010
San Francisco Bay	Mercury	February 12, 2008
Sonoma Creek	Sediment	September 8, 2010
Urban Creek	Diazinon & Pesticide Toxicity	May 16, 2007
Central Coast Region		
San Lorenzo River (*includes Carbonera Lompico, Shingle Mill Creeks)*	Sediment	February 19, 2004
Morro Bay *(includes Chorro Creek, Los Osos Creek, and the Morro Bay Estuary)*	Sediment	January 20, 2004

Water Body	Pollutant	U.S. EPA Approved/Established
Los Angeles Region		
Ballona Creek	Trash	August 1, 2002 & February 8, 2005
Legg Lake	Trash	February 27, 2008
Los Angeles River	Trash	July 24, 2008
Machado Lake	Trash	February 27, 2008
Malibu Creek Watershed	Trash	June 26, 2009
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash	Trash	August 1, 2002 & February 8, 2005
Ventura River Estuary	Trash	February 27, 2008
Ballona Creek, Ballona Estuary, and Sepulveda Channel	Bacteria	March 26, 2007
Harbor Beaches of Ventura County (Kiddie Beach and Hobie Beach)	Bacteria	December 18, 2008
Malibu Creek and Lagoon	Bacteria	January 10, 2006
Marina del Rey, Harbor Back Basins, Mother's Beach	Bacteria	March 18, 2004
Santa Monica Bay Beaches during Dry & Wet Weather	Bacteria	June 19, 2003
Ballona Creek	Metals	December 22, 2005 and reaffirmed on October 29, 2008
Calleguas Creek and its Tributaries and Mugu Lagoon	Metals and Selenium	March 26, 2007
Los Cerritos	Metals	March 17, 2010
Los Angeles River	Metals	December 22, 2005 and October 29, 2008
San Gabriel River	Metals	March 26, 2007
Machado Lake	Eutrophic, Algae, Ammonia, and Odors (Nutrient)	March 11, 2009
Santa Clara River Reach 3	Chloride	June 18, 2003
Ballona Creek Estuary	Toxic Pollutants	December 22, 2005
Colorado Lagoon	Organochlorine Pesticides, Polychlorinated Biphenyls, Sediment Toxicity, Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons, and Metals	June 14, 2011
Machado Lake	Pesticides and Polychlorinated Biphenyls	March 20, 2012
Marina del Rey Harbor	Toxic Pollutants	March 16, 2006
Calleguas Creek its Tributaries and Mugu Lagoon	Organochlorine Pesticides, Polychlorinated Biphenyls, and Siltation	March 14, 2006
Central Valley Region		
Cache Creek, Bear Creek, Sulphur Creek and Harley Gulch	Mercury	February 7, 2007
Clear Lake	Nutrients	September 21, 2007

Water Body	Pollutant	U.S. EPA Approved/Established
Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta	Methylmercury	October 20, 2011
Lahontan Region		
Lake Tahoe	Sediment and Nutrients	August 16, 2011
Truckee River	Sediment	September 16, 2009
Colorado River Region		
Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel	Bacterial Indicators	April 27, 2012
Santa Ana Region		
Big Bear Lake	Nutrients for Hydrological Conditions	September 25, 2007
Lake Elsinore and Canyon Lake	Nutrients	September 30, 2005
Rhine Channel Area of the Lower Newport Bay	Chromium and Mercury	June 14, 2002
San Diego Creek and New Port Bay	Metals (Cadmium, Copper, Lead, & Zinc)	June 14, 2002
San Diego Creek Watershed	Selenium	June 14, 2002
San Diego Creek Watershed and the Upper & Lower Newport Bay	Organochlorine (DDT, Chlordane, Dieldrin, PCBs, and Toxaphene)	June 14, 2002
San Diego Region		
Chollas Creek	Diazinon	November 3, 2003
Chollas Creek	Dissolved Copper, Lead, and Zinc	December 18, 2008
Rainbow Creek	Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorus	March 22, 2006
Project 1 – Revised Twenty Beaches and Creek in the San Diego Region (Including Tecolote Creek)	Indicator Bacteria	June 22, 2011

Because the TMDL-based requirements of this Order have been imposed to comply with 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B), the requirements are not subject to the MEP standard. The Department must implement all controls necessary to meet the WLAs or LAs included with the TMDL, or to meet the specifically assigned actions to implement the TMDL. Implementation requirements for some of the TMDLs are contained in the Regional Water Board Basin Plans and adopted orders and are incorporated into this Order by reference (see Attachment IV). TMDLs approved during the term of this Order are expected to be incorporated into this Order through a reopener.

Pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.44(d)(1)(vii)(B), the effluent limitations for NPDES permits must be consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available WLA for the discharge prepared by the state and approved by EPA. In addition, Water Code section 13263, subdivision (a), requires that waste discharge requirements implement any relevant water quality control plans. Where effluent limitations are expressed as BMPs, there should be adequate demonstration in the

administrative record of the permit that the BMPs will be sufficient to comply with the WLAs.[8]

This Order requires the Department to comply with all TMDLs listed in Attachment IV. Attachment IV identifies TMDLs adopted by the Regional Water Boards and approved by the State Water Board and U.S. EPA that assign the Department a Waste Load Allocation (WLA) or that specify the Department as a responsible party. In addition, Attachment IV identifies TMDLs established by U.S. EPA that specify the Department as a responsible party or that identify NPDES permitted storm water sources or point sources generally, or identify roads generally, as subject to the TMDL. For many of the TMDLs, WLAs, LAs, effluent limitations, implementation requirements, and monitoring requirements are specified in the adopted and approved Regional Water Board Basin Plans, which are incorporated by reference as enforceable parts of this Order. The Order additionally requires the Department to prepare a TMDL Status Review report with each Annual Report.

Where complete implementation requirements have not been specified in the TMDLs or otherwise approved by the Regional Water Boards as of the date of adoption of this Order, it is necessary that specific requirements and clear deliverables be developed to ensure consistency of this permit with assigned WLAs and to provide clear and enforceable conditions for the Department. It is expected that Regional Water Boards will develop such specific TMDL permit requirements, in consultation with the Department as necessary, within one year of the effective date of this Order and that Attachment IV will be reopened consistent with provision E.11.c. for incorporation of such requirements into the Order. In order to be incorporated into Attachment IV, TMDL specific permit requirements developed by the Regional Water Board staff must be accompanied by a statement of how the requirements implement the TMDL, how the effluent limitations and conditions are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any applicable WLA, and, where a BMP-based approach to permit limitations is selected, how these will achieve the goal of the TMDL.

The requirements of this Order, including the implementation requirements contained in the TMDL implementation plans which are incorporated by reference, are expected to be sufficient to implement the WLAs in each TMDL for which the Department has been assigned a WLA.

[8] On November 12, 2010, U.S. EPA issued a revision to a November 22, 2002, memorandum, recommending that "where the TMDL includes WLAs for stormwater sources that provide numeric pollutant load or numeric surrogate pollutant parameter objectives, the WLA should, where feasible, be translated into numeric WQBELs in the applicable stormwater permits." The revision further stated, however, that the permitting authority's decision as to how to express water quality based effluent limitations (WQBELs), i.e. as numeric effluent limitations or BMPs, would be based on an analysis of the specific facts and circumstances surrounding the permit. U.S. EPA has since invited comment on the revisions to the memorandum and will be making a determination as to whether to "either retain the memorandum without change, to reissue it with revisions, or to withdraw it." http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/sw_tmdlwla_comments_pdf

Attachment IV incorporates TMDL-specific permit requirements for the sediments and nutrients TMDL for Lake Tahoe. The TMDL requires the Department to meet pollutant load reduction requirements and to develop and implement a comprehensive Pollutant Load Reduction Plan (PLRP).

Attachment IV specifies that the Department must reduce fine sediment particle (FSP), total phosphorus (TP), and total nitrogen (TN) loads by 10%, 7%, and 8%, respectively, by September 30, 2016. It additionally specifies that the load reductions shall be measured in accordance with the processes outlined in the Lake Clarity Crediting Program Handbook. The Lahontan Regional Water Board developed the Lake Clarity Crediting Program to establish protocols for accounting and tracking pollutant load reductions within the urban environment. The Lake Clarity Crediting Handbook defines one Lake Clarity Credit as equal to 1×10^{16} fine sediment particles, providing a water quality metric that is directly related to the Lake Tahoe TMDL primary pollutant of concern.

On February 9, 2011 the Lahontan Regional Water Board Executive Officer issued the Department an Order to submit a technical report in accordance with California Water Code Section 13267 requiring the development of jurisdiction-specific baseline load estimates for the Lake Tahoe TMDL pollutants of concern. The submitted baseline pollutant load estimate provides the basis for translating percentage based pollutant load reduction requirements defined by the TMDL into jurisdiction-specific, particle and mass-based pollutant load reduction requirements. The baseline basin-wide pollutant loads for the TMDL reflect conditions as of water year 2003/2004 (October 1, 2003 – September 30, 2004), hereafter referred to as "baseline." The Department has estimated its baseline fine sediment particle load to be 3.72×10^{19} particles. To meet the required 10% fine sediment particle load reduction, the Department must reduce its fine sediment particle load to 3.35×10^{19} fine sediment particles, a difference of 3.70×10^{18} fine sediment particles. Dividing the needed fine sediment particle reduction (3.70×10^{18}) by the Lake Clarity Credit definition (1×10^{16} fine sediment particles per Credit) results in the requirement for the Department to earn 370 Lake Clarity Credits which is reflected in Attachment IV.

Consistent with the TMDL provisions, Attachment IV also requires the Department to develop, implement, and maintain a PLRP to guide stormwater activities and project implementation. The PLRP will describe how proposed operations and maintenance activities, capital improvements, facilities retrofit projects, and other actions are expected to meet required pollutant load reduction requirements. The PLRP lays out Department Plans to achieve required pollutant load reductions for the first five year period. The PLRP will be updated in 2017 to demonstrate how the Department will achieve pollutant load reduction requirements for the second five-year TMDL implementation period. The PLPR will also describe what areas or "catchments" the Department plans to perform load reduction activities and claim Lake Clarity Credits. The process of proposing Lake Clarity Credit awards is described as "catchment registration" in the Lake Clarity Crediting Program Handbook.

Attachment IV additionally requires submission of a Progress Report documenting pollutant load reductions and the preparation and submission of a Stormwater Monitoring Plan for review and approval by the Regional Water Board.

Region Specific Requirements

The Regional Water Boards have identified specific areas within their Regions requiring special conditions (Attachment V). These special conditions are needed to account for the unique value of the resource(s) within the Region, special pollutant or pollution control issues within the Region, or storm water management and compliance issues applicable to the Region. These special requirements need not be applied statewide but are applicable only to Department discharges within the Regions as specified in Attachment V. Region specific requirements are included for the North Coast, San Francisco Bay, and Lahontan Regional Water Boards.

North Coast Region

1. Sediment. Region specific requirements addressing sediment discharges in sediment-impaired watersheds in the North Coast Region are based on the "Total Maximum Daily Load Implementation Policy Statement for Sediment-Impaired Receiving Waters in the North Coast Region," as included in the Basin Plan and Resolution No. R1-2004-0087. The Policy requires the use of NPDES permits and waste discharge requirements to achieve compliance with sediment-related water quality standards. The requirements in Attachment V to systematically inventory, prioritize, control, monitor, and adapt, as well as to include a time schedule in the annual District Workplan, are consistent with region-wide excess sediment control regulations.

   The sediment requirements are intended to reduce the adverse impacts of excessive sediment discharges to sediment-impaired waters, including impacts to the cold water salmonid fishery and the COLD, COMM, RARE, SPWN, and MIGR beneficial uses. The beneficial uses associated with the cold water salmonid fishery are often the most sensitive to sediment discharges. Risks to salmonids from excessive sediment are well documented in scientific literature and include:
   - the filling of pools and subsequent reduction in available in-stream salmonid habitat;
   - burial of spawning gravels;
   - gill abrasion and death due to extremely high turbidity levels;
   - reduction in macroinvertebrate populations available as food for salmonids; and
   - alterations in channel geometry to a wider, shallower channel which is subject to increases in solar heating.

2. Riparian Vegetation Requirements. Region specific requirements to protect and restore riparian vegetation are based on the Water Quality Objective for temperature. The temperature objective states, in part, that the natural receiving water temperature shall not be altered unless it can be demonstrated that such alteration does not adversely affect beneficial uses. Removal of riparian vegetation associated with

Department activities has the potential to decrease shade, increase solar radiation, and raise water temperatures, and may therefore cause an exceedance of the temperature objective.

The requirements in Attachment V direct the Department to protect and restore riparian vegetation to the greatest extent feasible. In many cases, activities involving the removal of riparian vegetation will require a 401 water quality certification, which will contain more specific conditions regarding the removal and/or establishment of vegetation.

These requirements are intended to prevent alterations to natural receiving water temperature from Department activities. The primary mechanism in which riparian vegetation influences water temperature is through the shade. Loss of riparian vegetation and the shade that it provides can lead to increased solar radiation, hotter water temperatures, and adverse impacts to beneficial uses. The beneficial uses most sensitive to increases in water temperature are often those associated with the cold water salmonid fishery. Risks to salmonids are well documented in scientific literature and include:

- reduced feeding rates and growth rates;
- impaired development of embryos and alevins;
- changes in the timing of life history events, such as upstream migration, spawning, and seaward migration;
- increased disease infection rates and disease mortality; and
- direct mortality.

San Francisco Bay Region

The Urban Runoff Management, Comprehensive Control Program section of the Basin Plan (Chapter 4.14) requires municipalities and local agencies, including the Department, to address existing water quality problems and prevent new problems associated with urban runoff through the development and implementation of a comprehensive control program focused on reducing current levels of pollutant loading to storm drains to the maximum extent practicable.

The Highway Runoff Control Program section of the Basin Plan (Chapter 4.14.2) requires the Department to manage and monitor pollutant sources from its ROW through development and implementation of a highway runoff management plan.

The Basin Plan comprehensive and highway runoff program requirements are designed to be consistent with federal regulations (40 C.F.R., §§ 122-124) and are implemented through issuance of NPDES permits to owners and operators of MS4s. A summary of the regulatory provisions is contained in Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations at section 3912. The Basin Plan identifies beneficial uses and establishes water quality objectives for surface waters in the Region, as well as effluent limitations and discharge prohibitions intended to protect those uses. The region-specific requirements in Attachment V of this Order implement the plans, policies, and provisions of the Regional Water Board's Basin Plan.

1. Trash Load Reduction.

   a. Legal Authority. The following legal authorities apply to the trash load reduction requirements specified in Attachment V:
      - Clean Water Act sections 402(p)(3)(B)(ii-iii), CWC section 13377, and Federal NPDES regulations 40 Code of Federal Regulations sections 122.26(d)(2)(i)(B, C, D, E, and F) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv).
      - Federal NPDES regulations 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B) requires, "shall be based on a description of a program, including a schedule, to detect and remove (or require the discharger to the municipal storm sewer to obtain a separate NPDES permit for) illicit discharges and improper disposal into the storm sewer."
      - Federal NPDES regulation 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(2) requires, "a description of procedures to conduct on-going field screening activities during the life of the permit, including areas or locations that will be evaluated by such field screens."
      - Federal NPDES regulation 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(3) requires, "a description of procedures to be followed to investigate portions of the separate storm sewer system that, based on the results of the field screen, or other appropriate information, indicate a reasonable potential of containing illicit discharges or other sources of non-storm water."
      - Federal NPDES regulations 40 Code of Federal Regulations section 122.26(d)(2)(iv)(B)(4) requires, "a description of procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the municipal separate storm sewer."
      - San Francisco Bay Basin Plan, Chapter 4 – Implementation, Table 4-1 Prohibitions, Prohibition 7, which is consistent with the State Water Board's Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Policy, Resolution 95-84, prohibits the discharge of rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas. This prohibition was adopted by the Regional Water Board in the 1975 Basin Plan, primarily to protect recreational uses such as boating.

   b. Extent, Impacts, and Conclusions. Trash[9] and litter are a pervasive problem near and in creeks and in San Francisco Bay having major impacts on the environment, including aquatic life and habitat in those waters. Ubiquitous, unacceptable levels of trash in waters of the San Francisco Bay Region warrant a comprehensive and

[9] For the purposes of this provision, trash is defined to consist of litter and particles of litter. Man made litter is defined in California Government Code section 68055.1 (g): *Litter* means all improperly discarded waste material, including, but not limited to, convenience food, beverage, and other product packages or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials, thrown or deposited on the lands and waters of the state, but not including the properly discarded waste of the primary processing of agriculture, mining, logging, sawmilling, or manufacturing.

progressive program of education, warning, and enforcement, and certain areas warrant consideration of structural controls and treatment. Trash in urban waterways of coastal areas can become *marine debris*, known to harm fish and wildlife and cause adverse economic impacts.[10] It accumulates in streams, rivers, bays, and ocean beaches throughout the San Francisco Bay Region, particularly in urban areas.

Trash adversely affects numerous beneficial uses of waters, particularly recreation and aquatic habitat. Not all litter and debris delivered to streams are of equal concern with regard to water quality. Besides the obvious negative aesthetic effects, most of the harm of trash in surface waters is to wildlife in the form of entanglement or ingestion.[11,12] Some elements of trash exhibit significant threats to human health, such as discarded medical waste, human or pet waste, and broken glass.[13] Also, some household and industrial wastes can contain toxic batteries, pesticide containers, and fluorescent light bulbs containing mercury. Large trash items such as discarded appliances can present physical barriers to natural stream flow, causing physical impacts such as bank erosion. From a management perspective, the persistent accumulation of trash in a waterbody is of particular concern, and signifies a priority for prevention of trash discharges. Also of concern are trash *hotspots* where illegal dumping, littering, and/or accumulation of trash occur.

The narrative water quality objectives applicable to trash are Floating Material (Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses), Settleable Material (Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses), and Suspended Material (Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses).

The Regional Water Board, at its February 11, 2009 hearing, adopted a resolution proposing that 26 waterbodies be added to the 303(d) list for trash. The adopted Resolution and supporting documents are contained in Attachment 10.1 – 303(d) Trash Resolution and Staff Report, Feb 2009.

[10] Moore, S.L., and M.J. Allen. 2000. Distribution of anthropogenic and natural debris on the mainland shelf of the Southern California Bight. *Mar. Poll. Bull*. 40:83-88.
[11] Laist, D. W. and M. Liffmann. 2000. *Impacts of marine debris: research and management needs*. Issue papers of the International Marine Debris Conference, Aug. 6-11, 2000. Honolulu, HI, pp. 16–29.
[12] McCauley, S.J. and K.A. Bjorndahl. 1998. Conservation implications of dietary dilution from debris ingestion: sublethal effects in post-hatchling loggerhead sea turtles. *Conserv. Biol*. 13(4):925-929.
[13] Sheavly, S.B. 2004. *Marine Debris: an Overview of a Critical Issue for our Oceans*. 2004 International Coastal Cleanup Conference, San Juan, Puerto Rico. The Ocean Conservancy.

Data collected by Regional Water Board staff using the SWAMP Rapid Trash Assessment (RTA) Protocol,[14] over the 2003–2005 period,[15] suggest that the current approach to managing trash in waterbodies is not reducing the adverse impact on beneficial uses. The levels of trash in the waters of the San Francisco Bay Region are high, even with the Basin Plan prohibitions and potentially large fines. During dry weather conditions, a significant quantity of trash, particularly plastic, is making its way into storm drains and being transported downstream to San Francisco Bay and the Pacific Ocean. On the basis of 85 surveys conducted at 26 sites throughout the Bay Area, staff have found an average of 2.93 pieces of trash for every foot of stream, and all the trash was removed when it was surveyed, indicating high return rates of trash over the 2003–2005 study period.

A number of key conclusions can be made from the RTA study:

- Lower watershed sites have higher densities of trash.
- All watersheds studied in the San Francisco Bay Region have high levels of trash.
- There are trash source hotspots, usually associated with parks, schools, or poorly kept commercial facilities.
- Dry season deposition of trash, associated with wind and dry season runoff, contributes measurable levels of trash to downstream locations.
- The majority of trash is plastic at lower watershed sites where trash accumulates in the wet season. This suggests that urban runoff is a major source of floatable plastic found in the ocean and on beaches as marine debris.
- Parks that have more evident management of trash by city staff and local volunteers, including cleanup within the creek channel, have measurably less trash and higher RTA scores.

c. Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan. The Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan is intended to describe actions to incrementally reduce trash loads toward the 2016 requirement of a 40% reduction and eventual abatement of trash loads to receiving waters.

d. Baseline Trash Load and Trash Load Reduction Tracking Method. In order to achieve the incremental trash load reductions in an accountable manner, the Department will propose Baseline Trash Loads and a Trash Load Reduction Tracking Method. The Tracking will account for additional trash load reducing actions and BMPs implemented by the Department. The Department is also able to propose, with documentation, areas for exclusion from the Tracking Method accounting, by demonstrating that these areas already meet Discharge Prohibition A.3 and have no trash loads.

[14] SWAMP Rapid Trash Assessment Protocol, Version 8
[15] SWAMP S.F. Bay Region Trash Report, January 23, 2007

e. Minimum Full Trash Capture. Installation of full trash capture systems is MEP as demonstrated by the significant implementation of these systems in the Los Angeles region. The minimum full trash capture requirements in Attachment V of this Order represent a moderate initial step toward employing this tool for trash load reduction.

f. Long Term Trash Load Reduction. The Department will submit a plan to achieve a long term trash load reduction of 70% by 2019 and 100% reduction by 2024.

g. Costs of Trash Control. Costs for either enhanced trash management measure implementation or installation and maintenance of trash capture devices are significant, but when spread over several years, and when viewed on a per-capita basis, are reasonable. To meet Basin Plan and local MS4 requirements, trash capture devices have already been installed by other municipalities in the Bay Area.

   Cost information on various trash capture devices is included in the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP) BMP Trash Toolbox (July 2007). The Toolbox contains cost information for both trash capture devices and enhanced trash management measure implementation, covers a broad range of options, and also discusses operation and maintenance costs.

2. Storm Water Pump Stations. In late 2005, Regional Water Board staff investigated an occurrence of low salinity and dissolved oxygen conditions in Old Alameda Creek (Alameda County) and Alviso Slough (Santa Clara County). In the case of Old Alameda Creek, discharge of black-colored water from the Alvarado pump station to the slough was observed at the time of the data collection on September 7, 2005, confirming dry weather urban runoff as the source of the violations of the 5 mg/L dissolved oxygen water quality objective. Such conditions were measured again on September 21, 2005.

   On October 17, 2005, waters in Alviso Slough were much less saline than the salt ponds and had the lowest documented dissolved oxygen of the summer, suggesting a dry weather urban runoff source. The dissolved oxygen sag was detected surface to bottom at 2.3 mg/L at a salinity of less than 1 part per thousand (ppt), mid-day, when oxygen levels should be high at the surface. The sloughs have a typical depth of 6 feet.

   Board staff's investigations of these incidents, documented in a memorandum,[16] found that "storm water pump stations, universally operated by automatic float triggers, have been confirmed as the cause in at least one instance, and may represent an overlooked source of controllable pollution to the San Francisco Bay

[16] Internal Water Board Memo dated December 2, 2005: "Dry Weather Urban Weather Urban Runoff Causing or Contributing to Water Quality Violations: Low Dissolved Oxygen (DO) in Old Alameda Creek and Alviso Slough"

Estuary and its tidal sloughs... [that] discharges of dry weather urban runoff from these pump stations are not being managed to protect water quality, and [that] surveillance monitoring has detected measurable negative water quality consequences of this current state of pump station management."

Pump station discharges of dry weather urban runoff can cause violations of water quality objectives. These discharges are controllable point sources of pollution that are virtually unregulated. The Regional Water Board has determined that the measures included in Attachment V are necessary to address these discharges and water quality problems.

Lahontan Region

1. The Lahontan Basin Plan encourages the infiltration of storm water runoff to treat pollutants in discharges and mitigate the effects of increased runoff to surface waters from the addition of impervious surfaces. The 20-year, 1-hour design storm has been historically applied and accepted as an effective requirement to mitigate discharges of storm water to surface waters in the sensitive high mountain watersheds of the Lahontan Region. Water Board staff has estimated that facilities designed to treat or infiltrate the 20-year, 1-hour storm event effectively capture approximately 85 percent of the average annual runoff volume in the Lake Tahoe Basin. However, it is recognized that the natural environment provides adequate infiltration and/or treatment in areas where there is little or no connectively to surface waters. Therefore the Lahontan Water Board encourages the Department to focus implementation of storm water treatment facilities in those areas that discharge directly to surface waters to maximize water quality benefits. This requirement is applicable to existing highways and facilities in the Mammoth Lakes Area Hydrologic Unit.

2. The Natural Environment as Treatment (NEAT) study has helped identify the priority areas within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit where storm water treatment and control measure implementation has the most benefit for water quality protection. Similarly, the NEAT study has helped identify those areas where there may be limited water quality benefits associated with implementing structural treatment and control measures. The NEAT approach is also applicable in other areas. This provision is needed to focus available resources on the areas where the most water quality benefit can be achieved.

3. The October 15 to May 1 grading prohibition is necessary to reduce erosion and sedimentation from disturbed areas within the sensitive high elevation areas within the Lahontan Region. These are areas where snow fall restricts the ability to control storm water pollution through the winter months. This requirement mitigates winter erosion issues by requiring disturbed soil areas to be winterized prior to the onset of snow, and allows for exceptions where there is a compelling need.

Regional Water Board Authorities

Regional Water Boards and their staff will oversee implementation and compliance with this Order. As appropriate, they will review reports, conduct inspections, and take enforcement actions on violations of this Order.

Cost of Compliance and Other MEP Considerations

General Cost Considerations in Storm Water Regulation and Management
The Department will incur incremental costs in implementing this Order, such as the cost of complying with the Order's storm water treatment BMP, post-construction, hydromodification, Low Impact Development, and monitoring and reporting requirements. The Department will also incur additional costs in following the iterative process as required by the Order. The cost of complying with TMDL waste load allocations is not considered since TMDLs are not subject to the MEP standard.

In adopting Order WQ 2000-11, the State Water Board found that cost is a relevant factor, among others such as feasibility and public acceptance, that should be considered in determining MEP. The State Water Board considered the costs in preparing this Order and has determined that the costs reflect the MEP standard. The State Water Board further found in adopting Order WQ 2000-11 that in considering the cost of compliance, it is also important to consider the costs of impairment; that is, the negative impact of pollution on the economy and the positive impact of improved water quality. So, while it is appropriate and necessary to consider the cost of compliance, it is also important to consider the larger economic impacts of implementation of the storm water management program.

Many studies have been undertaken to assess the cost of compliance with storm water permits. Most studies have focused on municipal programs as opposed to "linear MS4s" or Departments of Transportation. A study by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board reported wide variability in the cost of compliance among municipal permit holders which was not easily explained (LARWQCB, 2003).

In 1999, United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) reported on multiple studies it conducted to determine the cost of urban runoff management programs. A study of Phase II municipalities determined that the annual cost of the Phase II program was expected to be $9.16 per household. U.S. EPA also studied 35 Phase I municipalities, finding costs to be similar to those anticipated for Phase II municipalities, at $9.08 per household annually (U.S. EPA, 1999a).

A program cost study was also conducted by the Los Angeles Regional Water Board, where program costs reported in the municipalities' annual reports were assessed. The Water Board estimated the average per household cost to implement the MS4 program in Los Angeles County was $12.50.

The State Water Board also commissioned a study by California State University, Sacramento to assess costs of the Phase I MS4 program. This study is current and includes an assessment of costs incurred by the City of Encinitas in implementing its program. Annual cost per household ranged from $18-46, with the City of Encinitas representing the upper end of the range (SWRCB, 2005). The cost of the City of Encinitas' program is understandable, given the city's coastal location, reliance on tourism, and additional costs resulting from a consent decree with environmental groups regarding its program. For these reasons, as well as the general recognition the city receives for implementing a superior program, the city's program cost can be considered as the high end of the spectrum for municipal storm water management program costs.

The California Department of Finance (Finance, 2003) conducted a comprehensive review of the Department's storm water program. Finance noted widely divergent compliance cost estimates produced by regulators and environmental organizations versus consultant's estimates. Finance also had difficulty identifying compliance costs because of the way storm water activities are integrated with other functions and allocated among the different divisions within the Department, and because they are funded from different sources. Finance made three findings related to cost:

1. The projected costs of compliance are escalating.
2. Storm water compliance costs are integrated into many of the Department's business processes and are not accurately tracked.
3. As storm water compliance costs increase, the amount of funding available for highway projects decreases, which reduces the number of projects that can be constructed.

The review concluded that balancing costs and benefits is a difficult policy decision and there should be a recognition of the trade-offs associated with resource allocation decisions given the Department's limited resources.

It is important to note that storm water program costs are not all attributable to compliance with MS4 permits. Many program components and their associated costs existed before any MS4 permits were issued. For example, for the Department, storm drain maintenance, street sweeping and trash/litter collection costs cannot be solely or even principally attributable to MS4 permit compliance since these practices have long been implemented before the MS4 permit was issued. Even many structural BMPs (erosion protection, energy dissipation devices, detention basins etc.) are standard engineering practice for many projects and are not implemented solely to comply with permit provisions. Therefore, the true cost resulting from MS4 permit requirements is some fraction of the cost to operate and maintain the highway system.

The California State University, Sacramento study found that only 38% of program costs are new costs fully attributable to MS4 permits. The remainder of program costs was either pre-existing or resulted from enhancement of pre-exiting programs (SWRCB, 2005). The County of Orange found that even lesser amounts of program costs are solely attributable to MS4 permit compliance, reporting that the amount attributable to

implement its Drainage Area Management Plan is less than 20% of the total budget. The remaining 80% is attributable to pre-existing programs (County of Orange, 2007). Any increase in cost to the Department by the requirements of this Order will be incremental in nature.

Storm water management programs cannot be considered solely in terms of their costs. The programs must also be viewed in terms of their value to the public. For example, household willingness to pay for improvements in fresh water quality for fishing and boating has been estimated by U.S. EPA to be $158-210 per household (U.S. EPA, 1999a). This estimate can be considered conservative, since it does not include important considerations such as marine waters benefits, wildlife benefits, or flood control benefits. The California State University, Sacramento study corroborates U.S. EPA's estimates, reporting annual household willingness to pay for statewide clean water to be $180 (SWRCB, 2005). Though these costs may be assessed differently at the state level (for the Department) than at the municipal level, the results indicate that there is public support for storm water management programs and that costs incurred by the Department to implement its storm water management program remain reasonable.

It is also important to consider the cost of not implementing a storm water management program. Urban runoff in southern California has been found to cause illness in people bathing near storm drains (Haile et al.,1996). A study of south Huntington Beach and north Newport Beach found that an illness rate of about 0.8% among bathers at those beaches resulted in about $3 million annually in health-related expenses (Lin, 2005). Extrapolation of such numbers to the beaches and other water contact recreation areas in the state would increase these numbers significantly.

Storm water runoff and its impact on receiving waters also impacts the tourism industry. The California Travel and Tourism Commission (2009) estimated that in 2008 direct travel spending in California was $97.6 billion directly supporting 924,000 jobs, with earnings of $30.6 billion. Travel spending in 2008 generated $1.6 billion in local taxes and $2.8 billion in state taxes. Impacts on tourism from storm water runoff (e.g. beach closures) can have a significant impact on the economy. The experience of Huntington Beach provides an example of the potential economic impact of poor water quality. Approximately 8 miles of Huntington Beach were closed for two months in the middle of summer of 1999, impacting beach visitation and the local economy.

Cost Considerations Relative to the Department

In written comments and before the Board, the Department has stated that the requirements of the first public drafts would impose prohibitive costs on the Department at a time of economic difficulty and limited resources. State Water Board staff has carefully considered the Department's comments and revised the draft Tentative Order to continue to address critical water quality problems in consideration of the cost of compliance.

State Water Board staff completed a Draft Tentative Order and submitted it to the Department, U.S. EPA, and the Natural Resources Defense Council for informal stakeholder review in the fall of 2010. Further review was provided by the Regional Water Boards. Staff revised the Draft Tentative Order to address the informal comments received and released it for public review on January 7, 2011 (Draft Tentative Order). Approximately 330 comments from 16 commenters were received on the Draft Tentative Order, and a public hearing was held on July 19, 2011. Staff further revised the Draft Tentative Order and released a Revised Draft Tentative Order on August 18, 2011 (Revised Draft Tentative Order). Approximately 220 comments from 33 commenters were received on the Revised Draft Tentative Order, and a State Water Board workshop was held on September 21, 2011. In each set of comments and before the Board, the Department expressed significant concerns with the cost of compliance with the Tentative Orders.

On October 6, 2011, the California Senate Select Committee on California Job Creation and Retention held a hearing on the economic impacts of the State Water Board's three general or statewide storm water permits that were under renewal: the Phase II Small MS4 permit, the Industrial General Permit, and the Department's MS4 permit. The Executive Director of the State Water Board testified at the hearing that the comments regarding cost of compliance with the permits were being considered carefully and that the three permits required substantial revision to address the comments. State Water Board staff held bi-weekly meetings with the Department in October through December 2011 to discuss their concerns. Revisions resulting from these meetings are contained in the Second Revised Draft Tentative Order which was released for public review on April 27, 2012 (Second Revised Draft Tentative Order).

This section is a general discussion of the cost of compliance with the Second Revised Draft Tentative Order and of current expenditures by the Department to comply with the existing permit (Order 99-06-DWQ) (Existing Permit). It also discusses the more significant changes between the Revised Draft and Second Revised Draft Tentative Orders.

It is very difficult to precisely determine the true cost of implementation of the Department's storm water management program as affected by this Order. Due to the extensive, distributed nature of the Department's MS4, permit requirements that involve an unknown level of implementation or that depend on environmental variables that are as yet undefined, and the difficulty in isolating program costs attributable to permit compliance, only general conclusions can be drawn from this information.

The Department has made a number of estimates of the cost of complying with the Draft and Revised Draft Tentative Orders. Generally, the Department's estimates are based on worst-case scenarios or the most restrictive interpretation of the Tentative Orders. In a presentation to a meeting of the American Association of State Highway and

Transportation Officials (AASHTO) on June 22, 2011,[17] the Department's Chief Environmental Engineer, Scott McGowen estimated the annual cost of compliance at $281million. This estimate was based on the January 7, 2011 Draft Tentative Order. At the July 19, 2011 public hearing, the Department estimated the annual compliance cost at approximately $450 million, based on the same January 7, 2011 Draft Tentative Order. At the September 21, 2011 State Water Board workshop, the Department estimated an annual compliance cost of $904 million, based on the requirements of the August 18, 2011 Revised Draft Tentative Order. It should be noted that the August 18 draft removed or modified a number of provisions that were expected to reduce the cost of compliance.

Annual expenditures for the Department's storm water management program under the Existing Permit (DWQ 99-06) are provided in the Department's annual reports. For fiscal years 2007-08 through 2010-11, the Department reported annual personal services and operating expenses of $93.8 million, $93.6 million, $75.2 million, and $89.2 million. These figures do not include the cost of capital improvements needed to comply with the permit.

State Water Board staff estimated the capital expenditures for the Existing Permit in two ways. First, the Department provided the number of post-construction storm water treatment BMPs installed in 2009-10 and 2010-11 along with typical unit costs for each BMP. In 2007-08, the Department spent approximately $74.7 million for 396 treatment BMPs, $104.5 million in 2009-10 for 667 treatment BMPs, and $75.7 million in 2010-11 for 506 treatment BMPs. The Department indicated that anomalies in the data for 2008-09 make them unreliable and they are therefore not included. The Department also indicated that the unit cost factors do not include costs for design, ROW and other related elements. The estimates therefore can be considered on the low side.

Second, capital expenditures were estimated from budget appropriations from the Department's State Highway Operation and Protection Program (SHOPP) as reported in the 2008-09 annual report. The SHOPP account is the primary source of funding for storm water-related capital expenses. Storm water compliance costs are not consistently reported in the annual reports; however, the 2008-09 annual report contains sufficient information to make an estimate. The capital value of the SHOPP "storm water mitigation element" for fiscal years 2009-10 through 2012-13 is $640 million, including capital outlay support, or about $160 million per year.

Using average personal services and operating expenses for the last four years ($88 million) and average annual programmed SHOPP funding, the Department's expenditures to comply with the Existing Permit amount to approximately $248 million.

[17] Caltrans NPDES Tentative Order, Natural Systems and Ecological Communities Subcommittee at the National Planning and Environmental Practitioners Meeting. AASHTO, June 22, 2011.

As stated above, the Department has estimated cost of compliance with the Draft Tentative and Revised Draft Tentative Orders variously at $281 to $904 million. These estimates are based on "worst case scenarios" and on the most restrictive interpretations of the Orders' requirements. In preparing the Second Revised Tentative Order, staff worked to provide greater clarity and certainty to the Department on the scope of permit obligations and to eliminate compliance costs that were not expected to yield significant water quality benefits. With the exception of a lowering of the post-construction treatment threshold for non-highway facility projects from 10,000 square feet of new impervious surface to 5,000 square feet[18], no requirements have been added to the Second Revised Draft Tentative Order that would materially increase the cost of compliance over the Revised Draft Tentative Order. In contrast, a number of substantive requirements have been removed, replaced or modified from the Revised Draft Tentative Order with the goal of focusing the Department's limited resources on the most significant water quality issues. These changes are expected to result in a lower cost of compliance with the Second Revised Draft Tentative Order as compared to the Revised Tentative Order. These include:

1. Water quality monitoring program
    a. Replaced random compliance-driven monitoring approach with a tiered approach focusing on ASBS and TMDL watersheds, and deferring to the monitoring requirements specified in the ASBS Special Protections and TMDLs
    b. Deleted sampling pool, water quality action levels, and response process flow chart
    c. Removed 29 constituents from the monitoring constituent list
    d. Limited the monitoring for new constituents to TMDL watersheds
    e. For sites with existing monitoring data, limited BMP retrofits to 15 percent of the highest priority sites
    f. Deleted the long-term monitoring program
    g. Deleted maintenance facility compliance monitoring
2. Project Planning and Design
    a. Raised the treatment threshold for highway projects from 5,000 square feet of new impervious surface to one acre
    b. Deleted the requirement for pilot Low Impact Development retrofits and effectiveness evaluations
3. Hydromodification
    a. Removed requirement for programmatic stream stability assessments and a retrofit implementation schedule
    b. Raised the risk assessment threshold for non-highway facility projects from 10,000 square feet of new impervious surface to one acre

[18] The threshold was lowered for consistency with the draft statewide Phase II Small MS4 General Permit and with regional MS4 permits.

4. Region Specific Requirements – removed, modified or scaled back requirements for the San Francisco Bay, Los Angeles, Central Valley, Lahontan, and San Diego Regional Water Boards with the goal of maximizing statewide consistency of requirements for the Department.
5. Construction Program – replaced requirement to inspect contractor operations outside the ROW with a requirement to include compliance language in its construction contracts
6. TMDLs – Revised Attachment IV to more precisely identify the TMDLs applicable to the Department and shifted responsibility to prepare TMDL implementation plans from the Department to the Regional Water Boards.
7. ASBS – Added Attachment III to identify priority Department ASBS outfalls for installation of controls
8. Maintenance Program
    a. Deleted the requirement to report the amount of waste and debris removed from drainage inlets
    b. Replaced the site-by-site characterization of waste management sites with a programmatic characterization
    c. Deleted the requirement to prepare and implement a storm drain system survey plan
    d. Replaced quantitative measurements of trash and litter removal with estimated annual volumes
9. Non-Storm Water
    a. Deleted surveillance monitoring of agricultural return flows
    b. Deleted characterization monitoring of slope lateral drains

Though no firm conclusions or precise estimates can be drawn from this analysis, it is expected that the revisions to the Revised Draft Tentative Order will significantly reduce the cost of compliance.

ATTACHMENT I
Incident Report Form

Type of incident: ☐ **Field** ☐ **Administrative**	
Name of person completing this form:	Person's agency name and address:
_____	Person's phone and e-mail:

For Field incidents complete Sections 1 and 3. For Administrative incidents complete Section 2. See Non-Compliance Notification Schedule on Page 2.

SECTION 1: Field incidents

Date(s) and time(s) of incident:	1. Start date / time:
	2. End date / time:
Location of Incident:	3. Nearest city / town:
	4. Street address / nearest cross street:
County: _____	5. Latitude / Longitude:
	6. Additional location detail:
Materials involved in the incident: (use Comments Section below if necessary):	6. Name(s) of material(s) discharged:
	7. Approximate quantity discharged (specify units):
	8. Approximate concentration of material:
Discharge to surface water? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes** If yes, answer questions 9-11	9. Name of waterbody:
	10. Apparent effects (if any) on waterbody:
	11. Estimated extent of impacts to waterbody:
Was CalEMA notified? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes** If yes, answer questions12-14	12. Date and time of notification:
	13. Name of person making the notification:
	14. Phone number of person making the notification:
Was the Regional Water Board (RWB) notified? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes** If yes, answer questions 15-17	15. Name of RWB contact:
	16. RWB contact's phone / e-mail:
	17. Name of person making the notification:
Were downgradient communities / people notified? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes** If yes, answer questions 18 - 20	18. Date and time of notification:
	19. Name of person making the notification:
	20. Phone number of person making the notification:
	21. Name of downgradient community/ person:

	Field Non-Compliance (check all that apply**)**
	Lack of BMP(s), ineffective implementation of BMP(s), or failure of BMP(s) resulted in a discharge of pollutants to surface water.
	Monitoring data indicates an exceedance of a defined standard. Defined standards include TMDL Waste Load Allocations, and water quality standards in the Water Quality Control Plans and promulgated policies and regulations of the State and Regional Water Boards, including California Ocean Plan limitations and prohibitions.
	Discharge of prohibited non-storm water.
	Failure to comply with Facility Pollution Prevention Plan (FPPP) requirements.
	Failure to comply with inspection, monitoring, and reporting requirements and protocols.
	Other (describe - use Comments Section below if needed):

SECTION 2: Administrative Non-Compliance (check all that apply**)**

	Failure to submit reports or documents required by the Permit and/or SWMP, failure of timely submittal, and/or failure to submit required information.
	Failure to develop and/or maintain a site-specific FPPP or to implement any other procedural requirement of the Permit.
	Other (describe - use Comments Section below if needed):

SECTION 3: Description of Incident

Activities in the area prior to the incident (If any):
Initial assessment of any impact caused by the discharge (If any):
Samples collected and analyses requested (If any):
Steps taken to mitigate damage and prevent reoccurrence (If any):
Current Status:
Schedule for proposed mitigation/abatement (If any):
Other Comments:

Non-Compliance Notification Schedule

Type of Incident	Within 5 Working Days (Verbal)	Within 10 Working Days (Written)	Within 30 Calendar Days (Written)	In Annual Report
Emergency Incidents[1]	–	–	–	Chronological summary and status of all incidents
Field[2]	Notify RWB Executive Officer	To RWB Executive Officer and copies to Dept. HQ	–	Chronological summary and status of all incidents
Administrative[3]	Notify RWB Executive Officer or SWB Contact[3]	–	To RWB Executive Officer, SWB Executive Director, and copies to Dept. HQ.	Chronological summary and status of all incidents

[1] Sudden, unexpected, unpreventable incidents that threaten public health, public safety, property, or the environment that pose a clear and imminent danger requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the damage or threat, and that result in a discharge or potential discharge.

[2] Failure to meet any non-administrative requirement of the SWMP or Permit or to meet any applicable water quality standard. This includes failure to install required BMPs or conduct required monitoring or maintenance. It also includes discharges or prohibited non-storm water that do not meet the definition of emergency incidents. It does not include determinations by the Department or a Regional Water Board Executive Officer that a discharge is causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable WQS. See provision E.2.c.6)c).

[3] Failure to meet any administrative or procedural requirement of the SWMP or Permit including submission of required reports, notifications and certifications. The report of non-compliance shall be submitted to the same organization (State or Regional Water Board) to which the required report was originally due.

Certification – I certify that under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature of Contractor (if applicable)	Title	Telephone	Date:
Signature of Department Representative	Title	Telephone	Date:

ATTACHMENT II

Monitoring Constituent List
(Not Applicable to ASBS Discharges)

Constituent	Analytical Method	Reporting Limit[1]	Units
WATER COLUMN CHEMISTRY			
Conventional Pollutants			
Hardness as CaCO3	SM 2340 B or C	5	mg/L
pH	Calibrated Field Instrument		pH Units
Temperature	Calibrated Field Instrument		C +/-
Flow Rate	Calibrated Field Instrument		ft^3/s
Total Dissolved Solids	EPA 160.1	1	mg/L
Total Suspended Solids	EPA 160.2	1	mg/L
Hydrocarbons			
Oil & Grease	EPA 1664B	1.4	mg/L
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (Total)	EPA 8310	0.05	µg/L
Nutrients			
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN)	EPA 351.3	100	µg/L
Nitrate as Nitrogen (NO_3-N)	EPA 300.0	100	µg/L
Phosphorous (Total)	EPA 365.2	30	µg/L
Metals			
Aluminum (Total)	EPA 200.8	25	µg/L
Chromium (Total)	EPA 200.8	1	µg/L
Copper (Total)	EPA 200.8	1	µg/L
Iron (Total)	EPA 200.8	1	µg/L
Lead (Total)	EPA 200.8	1	µg/L
Zinc (Total)	EPA 200.8	5	µg/L
Microbiological			
Fecal Coliform	SM 9221 C E	2	MPN/100 mL
Enterococcus[2]	EPA 1600	2	CFU/100 mL
WATER COLUMN TOXICITY			
Chronic[3]	EPA 821-R-02-013	Pass/Fail	

[1] Reporting limits should be sufficient enough to detect the presence of a constituent based on the applicable Regional Water Board Basin Plan. If no limit is specified in the Basin Plan, the reporting limit specified in this table will be used. If no limit is specified in this table, then the Regional Boards shall be consulted.

[2] Only applicable for direct discharges to marine waters. See definition of direct discharges and indirect discharges in Attachment VIII (glossary).

[3] To calculate either a Pass or Fail of the effluent concentration chronic toxicity test at the IWC, the instructions in Appendix A in the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Test of Significant Toxicity Implementation Document (EPA/833-R-10-003) shall be used.

ATTACHMENT II

ASBS Monitoring

TABLE A
Monitoring Constituent List
(excerpted from California Ocean Plan dated 2009)

Constituent	Units
Grease and Oil	mg/L
Suspended Solids	mg/L
Settleable Solids	mL/L
Turbidity	NTU
PH	

TABLE B
Monitoring Constituent List
(excerpted from California Ocean Plan dated 2009)

Constituent	Units
Arsenic	µg/L
Cadmium	µg/L
Chromium	µg/L
Copper	µg/L
Lead	µg/L
Mercury	µg/L
Nickel	µg/L
Selenium	µg/L
Silver	µg/L
Zinc	µg/L
Cyanide	µg/L
Total Chlorine Residual	µg/L
Ammonia (as N)	µg/L
Acute Toxicity	TUa
Chronic Toxicity	TUc
Phenolic Compounds (non-chlorinated)	µg/L
Chlorinated Phenolics	µg/L
Endosulfan	µg/L
Endrin	µg/L
HCH	µg/L

Analytical Chemistry Methods: All constituents shall be analyzed using the lowest minimum detection limits comparable to the Ocean Plan water quality objectives. For metal analysis, all samples, including storm water effluent, reference samples, and ocean receiving water samples, shall be analyzed by the approved analytical method with the lowest minimum detection limits (currently Inductively Coupled Plasma/Mass Spectrometry) described in the Ocean Plan.

ATTACHMENT III

ASBS Priority Discharge Locations

SampleID	Regional Board	ASBS Name	Longitude	Latitude
SAU020	1	Saunders Reef	-123.65329	38.86177
SAU019	1	Saunders Reef	-123.65328	38.86161
SAU016	1	Saunders Reef	-123.65178	38.85683
SAU017	1	Saunders Reef	-123.65164	38.85692
SAU012	1	Saunders Reef	-123.65019	38.8543
SAU011	1	Saunders Reef	-123.64983	38.85387
SAU021	1	Saunders Reef	-123.64868	38.85176
SAU008	1	Saunders Reef	-123.6478	38.8521
SAU006	1	Saunders Reef	-123.64727	38.85041
SAU002	1	Saunders Reef	-123.64709	38.84988
RED026	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.10221	41.59516
RED027	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.10126	41.59657
RED028	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.10101	41.59729
RED029	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.10046	41.59976
RED030	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.1003	41.60084
RED031	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.10026	41.6013
RED065	1	Redwoods National Park	-124.09299	41.28217
FIT011	2	James V. Fitzgerald	-122.51771	37.53154
ANO030	3	Ano Nuevo	-122.30121	37.11334
ANO033	3	Ano Nuevo	-122.29881	37.11202
ANO032	3	Ano Nuevo	-122.29764	37.1113
ANO034	3	Ano Nuevo	-122.297	37.11084
ANO035	3	Ano Nuevo	-122.29297	37.10714
MUG002	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-119.0618833	34.08635
MUG005	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-119.0382833	34.08393
MUG009	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-119.0367000	34.08367
MUG007	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-119.0363667	34.08378
MUG008	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-119.0363667	34.08378
MUG010	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-119.0149833	34.07098
MUG013	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9931667	34.06530
MUG016	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9869833	34.06287
MUG017	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9867500	34.06268
MUG028	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9740500	34.05890
MUG029	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9730167	34.05835
MUG031	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9683000	34.05622
MUG041	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9645	34.0534833
MUG046	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9608500	34.05205
MUG048	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9594833	34.05172
MUG049	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9594333	34.05165
MUG051	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9581000	34.05033
MUG052	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9574333	34.04982
MUG053	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9564500	34.04943
MUG059	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9514167	34.04738

ATTACHMENT III

ASBS Priority Discharge Locations

SampleID	Regional Board	ASBS Name	Longitude	Latitude
MUG058	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9506000	34.04778
MUG060	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9499000	34.04728
MUG061	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9498500	34.04723
MUG077	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9345833	34.04513
MUG078	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9341	34.0451333
MUG070	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9320000	34.04600
MUG066	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9252333	34.04612
MUG073	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.9236833	34.04577
MUG135	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.89858	34.0401
MUG147	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.89558	34.03921
MUG150	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8919800	34.03906
MUG187	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.87051	34.0369
SAD0950	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8385500	34.02699
SAD0960	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8375000	34.02619
SAD0970	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8364600	34.02535
SAD0980	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8348600	34.02435
MUG318	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8342000	34.02389
SAD0990	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8326600	34.02302
SAD1000	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8303400	34.02123
MUG355	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8292000	34.02056
SAD1030	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8263200	34.01810
SAD1040	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8256600	34.01748
SAD1050	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8249200	34.01700
SAD1060	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.8225400	34.01559
MUG347	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.7834300	34.02196
MUG346	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.7831400	34.02207
MUG283	4	Laguna Point to Latigo Point	-118.7658600	34.02550
IRV020	8	Irvine Coast	-117.8402333	33.5740167
IRV009	8	Irvine Coast	-117.8312	33.5653
IRV007	8	Irvine Coast	-117.8281667	33.5645
IRV003	8	Irvine Coast	-117.823917	33.56195
IRV002	8	Irvine Coast	-117.8221	33.5606
CAR007	3	Carmel Bay	-121.9247	36.52453
CAR006	3	Carmel Bay	-121.92457	36.52469

Attachment IV
TMDL Requirements

Attachment IV identifies TMDLs adopted by the Regional Water Boards and approved by the State Water Board and U.S. EPA which assign the Department a Waste Load Allocation (WLA) or which specify the Department as a responsible party. In addition, Attachment IV identifies TMDLs established by U.S. EPA which specify the Department as a responsible party or which identify NPDES permitted storm water sources or point sources generally, or identify roads generally, as subject to the TMDL.

The Department is obligated to consult each TMDL and to comply with all applicable allocations and other provisions. Applicable Regional Water Board Basin Plan Amendments, orders and resolutions are listed in the first column in Attachment IV. Compliance with all TMDLs must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the appropriate Regional Water Board.

Attachment IV also contains TMDL-specific permit requirements for the Lake Tahoe Sediment and Nutrients TMDL. These requirements are directly enforceable through this Order. Consistent with provision E.4.b, within one year of the adoption date of this Order, the State Water Board will re-open Attachment IV for incorporation of specific permit requirements implementing the remainder of the TMDLs listed in Attachment IV. Once the TMDL-specific permit requirements are adopted, the Department shall comply with the incorporated requirements in accordance with the specified compliance due dates.

Attachment IV
TMDL Requirements

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
R1 – North Coast Region	
Albion River * *Sediment* Effective Date: December 2001 BPA: Resolution:	
Big River * *Sediment* Effective Date: December 2001 BPA: Resolution:	
Eel River, Lower HA* *Temperature and Sediment* Effective Date: December 18, 2007 BPA: Resolution:	
Eel River, Middle Fork, Eden Valley and Round Valley HSAs * *Temperature and Sediment* Effective Date: December 2003 BPA: Resolution:	
Eel River, Middle Main HA * *Temperature and Sediment* Effective Date: December 2005	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
BPA: Resolution:	
Eel River, North Fork HA* *Sediment and Temperature* Effective Date: December 30, 2002 BPA: Resolution:	
Eel River, South Fork HA* *Sediment and Temperature* Effective Date: December 16, 1999 BPA: Resolution:	
Eel River, Upper Main HA * *Sediment and Temperature* Effective Date: December 29, 2004 BPA: Resolution:	
Garcia River *Sediment* Effective Date: March 16, 1998 BPA: Action Plan for the Garcia River Watershed Resolution:	
Gualala River * *Sediment* Effective Date: November 29, 2004 BPA:	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Resolution:	
Klamath River in California *Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen, Nutrient, & Microcystin* Effective Date: December 28, 2010 BPA: Action Plan for Klamath River TMDLs Resolution: R1-2010-0026	
Lost River *Nitrogen and Biochemical oxygen Demand to address Dissolved Oxygen and pH Impairments* Effective Date: December 30, 2008 BPA: Action Plan for Lost River TMDL Resolution: R1-2010-0026	
Mad River * *Sediment and Turbidity* Effective Date: December 21, 2007 BPA: Resolution:	
Mattole River * *Sediment & Temperature* Effective Date: December 30, 2003 BPA: Resolution:	
Navarro River * *Temperature & Sediment*	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Effective Date: December 27, 2000 BPA: Resolution:	
Noyo River * *Sediment* Effective Date: December 16, 1999 BPA: Resolution:	
Redwood Creek * *Sediment* Effective Date: December 30, 1998 BPA: Resolution:	
Scott River *Sediment and Temperature* Effective Date: August 11, 2006 BPA: Action Plan for Scott River. Resolutions: R1-2005-0113 & R-2010-0026	
Shasta River *Dissolved Oxygen & Temperature* Effective Date: January 26, 2007 BPA: Action Plan for the Shasta River Watershed Resolution: R1-2006-0052	
Ten Mile River * *Sediment*	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Effective Date: December 2000 BPA: Resolution:	
Trinity River* *Sediment* Effective Date: December 20, 2001 BPA: Resolution:	
Trinity River, South Fork HA* *Sediment* Effective Date: December 1998 BPA: Resolution:	
Van Duzen River and Yager Creek * *Sediment* Effective Date: December 16, 1999 BPA: Resolution:	
R2 - San Francisco Region	
Napa River *Sediment* Effective Date: January 20, 2011 BPA: Chapter 7, Water Quality Attainment Strategies including TMDLs Resolution: R2-2009-0064	
Richardson Bay *Pathogens* Effective Date: December 18, 2009	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
BPA – Pathogens in Richardson Bay Resolution: R2-2008-0061	
San Francisco Bay *PCBs* Effective Date: March 29, 2010 BPA: Exhibit A & TMDL & Implementation Plan for PCBs Resolution: R1-2008-0012	
San Francisco Bay *Mercury* Effective Date: February 12, 2008 BPA – Chapter 7, SF Bay Mercury TMDL Resolution: R2-2006-0052	
Sonoma Creek *Sediment* Effective Date: September 8, 2010 BPA: Exhibit A & Implementation Plan Resolutions: R2-2008-0103 and 2010-0016	
Urban Creek *Diazinon & Pesticide Toxicity* Effective Date: May 16, 2007 BPA: BPA – Chapter 3, Toxicity Resolution: R2-2005-0063	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
R3 - Central Coast Region	
San Lorenzo River (includes Carbonera Lompico, and **Shingle Mill Creeks)** *Sediment* Effective Date: February 19, 2004 BPA: Attachment to R3-2002-0063 Resolution: R3-2002-0063	
Morro Bay (includes Chorro Creek, Los Osos Creek, and the Morro Bay Estuary) *Sediment* Effective Date: January 20, 2004 BPA: Attachment A to R3-2002-0051 Resolution: R3-2003-0051	
R4 - Los Angeles Region	
Ballona Creek *Trash* Effective Date: August 1, 2002 & February 8, 2005 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-3. Resolution: 2004-0023	
Legg Lake *Trash* Effective Date: February 27, 2008	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
BPA: Attachment A Chapter 7-27 Resolution: R4-2007-10	
Los Angeles River *Trash* Effective Date: July 24, 2008 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-2 Resolution: R4-2007-012	
Machado Lake *Trash* Effective Date: February 27, 2008 BPA: Attachment A Chapter 7-26 Resolution: R4-2007-06	
Malibu Creek Watershed *Trash* Effective Date: June 26, 2009 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-31 Resolution: R4-2008-007	
Revolon Slough and Beardsley Wash *Trash* Effective Date: August 1, 2002 & February 8, 2005 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-3. Resolution: 2004-0023	
Ventura River Estuary *Trash*	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Effective Date: February 27, 2008 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-25 Resolution: R4-2007-008	
Ballona Creek, Ballona Estuary, and Sepulveda Channel *Bacteria* Effective Date: March 26, 2007 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-21 Resolution: R4-2006-011	
Harbor Beaches of Ventura County (Kiddie Beach and Hobie Beach) *Bacteria* Effective Date: December 18, 2008 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-28 Resolution: R2007-017	
Malibu Creek and Lagoon *Bacteria* Effective Date: January 10, 2006 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-10 Resolution: 2004-019R	
Marina del Rey, Harbor Back Basins, Mother's Beach *Bacteria* Effective Date: March 18, 2004	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-5 Resolution: 2003-012	
Santa Monica Bay Beaches during Dry & Wet Weather *Bacteria* Effective Date: June 19, 2003 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-5 Resolution: 2003-012	
Ballona Creek *Metals* Effective Date: December 22, 2005 and reaffirmed on October 29, 2008 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-12 Resolution: R2007-015	
Calleguas Creek and its Tributaries and Mugu Lagoon *Metals and Selenium* Effective Date: March 26, 2007 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-19 Resolution: R4-2006-012	
Los Cerritos Channel * *Metals* Effective Date: March 17, 2010 BPA: Resolution:	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Los Angeles River *Metals* Effective Date: December 22, 2005 and October 29, 2008 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-13 and Attachment B. Resolution: R2007-014	
San Gabriel River * *Metals* Effective Date: March 26, 2007 BPA: Resolution:	
Machado Lake *Eutrophic, Algae, Ammonia, and Odors (Nutrient)* Effective Date: March 11, 2009 BPA: Attachment A to R08-006 Resolution: R08-006	
Santa Clara River Reach 3 * *Chloride* Effective Date: June 18, 2003 BPA: Resolution:	
Ballona Creek Estuary *Toxic Pollutants* Effective Date: December 22, 2005 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-14	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Resolution: R4-2005-008	
Colorado Lagoon *Organochlorine Pesticides, Polychlorinated Biphenyls, Sediment Toxicity, Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons, and Metals* Effective Date: June 14, 2011 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-30 Resolution: No. R09-005	
Machado Lake *Pesticides and Polychorinated Biphenyls* Effective Date: March 20, 2011 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-38 Resolution: Resolution No. R10-008	
Marina del Rey Harbor *Toxic Pollutants* Effective Date: March 16, 2006 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-18 Resolution: R4-2005-012	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Calleguas Creek its Tributaries and Mugu Lagoon *Organochlorine Pesticides, Polychlorinated Biphenyls, and Siltation* Effective Date: March 14, 2006 BPA: Attachment A, Chapter 7-17 Resolution: R4-2005-010	
R5 – Central Valley Region	
Cache Creek, Bear Creek, Sulphur Creek, and Harley Gulch *Mercury* Effective Date: February 7, 2007 BPA: Attachment 1 to R5-2005-0146 Resolution: R5-2005-0146	
Clear Lake *Nutrients* Effective Date: September 21, 2007 BPA: Attachment 1 to R5-2006-0060 Resolution: R5-2006-0060	
Sacramento-San Joaquín River Delta Estuary *Methyl mercury* Effective Date: October 20, 2011 BPA: Sacramento River and San Joaquin River	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Basins for the Control of Methylmercury and Total Mercury in the Sacramento –San Joaquin River Delta Estuary Resolution: R5-2010-0043	
R6 – Lahontan Region	
Lake Tahoe *Sediment and Nutrients* Effective Date: August 16, 2011 BPA: WQ Amendment May 2008 Resolution: 2009-0028	**IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS** **A. Pollutant Load Reduction Requirements** The Department must reduce fine sediment particle (FSP), total phosphorus (TP), and total nitrogen (TN) loads by 10%, 7%, and 8%, respectively, by September 30, 2016. Pollutant load reductions shall be measured in accordance with the processes outlined in the most recent version of Lake Clarity Crediting Program Handbook. To demonstrate compliance with the average annual fine sediment particle pollutant load reduction requirements, the Department must earn and maintain 361 Lake Clarity Credits for the water year October 1, 2015 to September 30, 2016, and for subsequent water years. **B. Pollutant Load Reduction Plans** The Department shall prepare a Pollutant Load Reduction Plan (PLRP) describing how it expects to meet the pollutant load reduction requirements described in Section A above. The Department shall submit a plan no later than September 15, 2013 that shall include, at a minimum, the following elements: 1. *Catchment registration schedule* The PLRP shall include a list of catchments that the Department plans to register pursuant to the approved Lake Clarity Crediting Program to meet load reduction requirements. The list shall include catchments where capital improvement projects have been constructed since May 1, 2004 that the Department expects to claim credit for, and catchments where projects will be constructed and other load reduction activities (capital improvements, institutional controls, and other measures/practices implement) taken during the term of this Order. 2. *Proposed pollutant control measures* The PLRP shall generally describe storm water program activities to reduce fine sediment particle, total phosphorus, and total nitrogen loading that the Department will implement in identified catchments. 3. *Pollutant load reduction estimates* The Department shall conduct pollutant load reduction analyses on a representative catchment subset to demonstrate that proposed implementation actions are expected to achieve the pollutant load reduction requirements specified in Section A above. For representative catchments, the analysis shall include detailed estimates of both baseline pollutant loading and expected pollutant loading resulting from implementation actions and provide justification why the conducted load reduction analysis is adequate for extrapolation to other catchments.

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
	The pollutant loading estimates shall differentiate between estimates of pollutant load reductions achieved since May 1, 2004 and pollutant load reductions from actions not yet taken. *4. Load reduction schedule* The PLRP shall describe a schedule for achieving the pollutant load reduction requirements described in Section A above. The schedule shall include an estimate of expected pollutant load reductions for each year of this Permit term based on preliminary numeric modeling results. The schedule shall also describe which catchments the Department anticipates it will register for each year of this Permit term. *5. Annual adaptive management* The PLRP shall include a description of the processes and procedures to annually assess storm water management activities and associated load reduction progress. The plan shall describe how the Department will use information from the monitoring and implementation or other efforts to improve operational effectiveness and for achieving the pollutant load reduction requirements specified in Section A. 6. *Pollutant Load Reduction Plan Update* By March 15, 2017, the Department shall update its Pollutant Load Reduction Plan to describe how it will achieve the pollutant load reduction requirements for the second five-year TMDL implementation period, defined as the ten-year load reduction milestone in the Lake Tahoe TMDL. Specifically, the update Pollutant Load Reduction Plan shall demonstrate how the Department will reduce baseline fine sediment particle, total nitrogen, and total phosphorus loads by 21 percent, 14 percent, and 14 percent, respectively, by water year 2021. **C. Pollutant Load Reduction Progress** To demonstrate pollutant load reduction progress, the Department shall submit a Progress Report by March 15, 2014 documenting pollutant load reductions accomplished between May 1, 2004 (baseline year) and October 15, 2011. **D. Pollutant Load Reduction Monitoring and Water Quality Monitoring Requirements** Caltrans shall prepare and submit a Stormwater Monitoring Plan for review and approval by the Regional Board by July 15, 2013 and implement the approved plan.

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Truckee River *Sediment* Effective Date: September 16, 2009 BPA: WQ Amendment May 2008 Resolution: 2009-0028	
R7 - Colorado River Region	
Coachella Valley Storm Water Channel *Bacterial Indicators* Effective Date*: April 27, 2012* BPA: Attachment 1: Final CVSC Bacteria TMDL Resolution: R7-2010-0028	
R8 - Santa Ana Region	
Big Bear Lake *Nutrients for Dry Hydrological Conditions* Effective Date: September 25, 2007 BPA: Attachment toR8-2006-0023 Resolutions: R8-2006-0023, and R8-2008-0070	
Lake Elsinore and Canyon Lake *Nutrients* Effective Date: September 30, 2005 BPA: Attachment to. R8-2004-0037 & R8-2006- 0031	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Resolution: R8-2007-0083	
Rhine Channel Area of the Lower Newport Bay* *Chromium and Mercury* Effective Date: June 14, 2002 BPA: Resolution:	
San Diego Creek and Newport Bay* *Metals (Cadmium, Copper, Lead, & Zinc)* Effective Date: June 14, 2002 BPA: Resolution:	
San Diego Creek Watershed* *Selenium* Effective Date: June 14, 2002 BPA: Resolution:	
San Diego Creek Watershed and the Upper & Lower Newport Bay* *Organochlorine Compounds (DDT, Chlordane, Dieldrin, PCBs, & Toxaphene* Effective Date: June 14, 2002 BPA: Resolution:	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
R9 – San Diego Region	
Chollas Creek *Diazinon* Effective Date: November 3, 2003 BPA: Attachment A to R9-2002-0123 Resolution: Investigation Order R9-2004-0277	
Chollas Creek *Dissolved Copper, Lead and Zinc* Effective Date: December 18, 2008 BPA: Attachment A to Resolution No. R9-2007-0043 Resolution: R9-2007-0036	
Rainbow Creek *Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorus* Effective Date: March 22, 2006 BPA: Attachment A to R9-2005-0036 Resolution: R9-2007-0036	
Project 1- Revised Twenty Beaches and Creeks in the San Diego Region (including Tecolote Creek) *Indicator Bacteria* Effective Date: June 22, 2011 BPA: Attachment A to Resolution R9-2010-001	

TMDL	Implementation Requirements
Resolution: R9-2010-0001	

* U.S. EPA Established TMDLs

ATTACHMENT V—REGION SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1
NORTH COAST REGION

1. North Coast Regional Water Board Resolution R1-2004-0087 directs its staff to utilize existing regulatory programs to address sources of sediment within sediment impaired watersheds. The Department owns road right-of-way and other property within watersheds that are listed as impaired for sediment. Some of these facilities have sources of sediment (eroding shoulders, failed culverts, unstabilized cut and fill slopes, etc) that discharge into sediment impaired waterbodies. Consistent with Resolution R1-2004-0087 and the Water Quality Control Plan for the North Coast Region, the Department shall take the following steps in watersheds listed for sediment to identify, prioritize and control sources of sediment that discharge anthropogenic amounts of sediment into impaired waters. These requirements are in addition to any watershed-specific TMDL implementation requirements listed in Attachment IV of this Order. Steps to be taken include:

    a. Inventory: Identify sources of excess sediment or threatened discharge, and quantify the discharge or threatened discharges from the source(s).

    b. Prioritize: Prioritize efforts to control discharge of excess sediment based on, but not limited to, severity of threat to water quality and beneficial uses, the feasibility of source control, and source site accessibility. The inventory and prioritized steps shall be completed within two (2) years of the adoption of this Order and updated annually.

    c. Implement: Develop and implement feasible sediment control practices to prevent, minimize, and control the discharge.

    d. Monitor and Adapt: Use monitoring results to direct adaptive management measures in order to refine and adjust erosion control practices and implementation schedules, until sediment discharge is reduced and no longer causes a violation of any sediment related narrative or numeric objective.

    Each District within the North Coast Region shall include a time schedule for the above-referenced activities within the District Workplan for Regional Water Board approval. The time schedule shall implement the required activities as quickly as feasible. An annual update on activities and compliance with the projected time schedule shall be included in each subsequent annual report.

2. Removal of riparian vegetation may result in a threatened discharge or an exceedance of a water quality objective. The North Coast Region has many watersheds that are impaired for excess sediment and temperature. Riparian vegetation shall be protected and restored to the greatest extent feasible and removal may require permitting by the Regional Water Board.

PART 2
SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION

1. **Trash Load Reduction**

   a. The Department shall demonstrate compliance with Discharge Prohibition 7,Table 4-1 of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Board Basin Plan[1] through the timely implementation of control measures to achieve the following target levels to reduce trash loads from the Department's MS4 by 40% by 2017, 70% by 2020, and 100% by 2025.

   b. **Trash Load Reduction Plans**

      i. **Short-Term Trash Loading Reduction** – The Department shall submit a Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan, including an implementation schedule, to the Regional Water Board by July 1, 2013. The Plan shall describe control measures and best management practices that are currently being implemented and the current level of implementation and additional control measures and best management practices that will be implemented, and/or an increased level of implementation designed to attain a 40 percent trash load reduction from its MS4 by July 1, 2017. The Plan shall account for the Minimum Full Trash Capture requirement of subsection 2.b.iii of this Part.

      ii. **Long-Term Trash Load Reduction** - The Department shall submit a Long-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan, including an implementation schedule, to the Regional Water Board by October 1, 2017. The Plan shall describe control measures and best management practices that are being implemented and the level of implementation and additional control measures and best management practices that will be implemented and/or increased level of implementation designed to attain a 70 percent trash load reduction from its MS4 by July 1, 2020, and 100 percent trash load reduction by July 1, 2025.

      The Department may choose to establish a municipal-coordination plan to design, build, operate, or maintain controls in conjunction with other watershed stakeholders. The Short-Term Trash Load Reduction Plan goal may be met with Department specific activities and devices, or from load reduction resulting from municipal-coordination implementation or any combination thereof.

[1] San Francisco Bay Basin Plan, Chapter 4 – Implementation, Table 4-1 Prohibitions, Prohibition 7, which is consistent with the State Water Board's Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Policy, Resolution 95-84, prohibits the discharge of rubbish, refuse, bark, sawdust, or other solid wastes into surface waters or at any place where they would contact or where they would be eventually transported to surface waters, including flood plain areas.

iii. **Baseline Trash Load and Trash Load Reduction Tracking Method** – The Department shall determine the baseline trash load from its MS4 to establish the basis for trash load reductions from its MS4 and submit the determined baseline trash load level to the Regional Water Board by July 1, 2013, along with documentation of methodology used to determine the load level. The submittal shall also include a description of the trash load reduction tracking method that will be used to account for trash load reduction actions and to demonstrate progress toward and attainment of trash load reduction levels. The submittal shall account for the drainage areas in the Department's jurisdiction that are associated with the baseline trash load from its MS4, and the baseline trash load level per unit drainage area characteristics used to derive the total baseline trash load level.

In the determination of applicable areas that generate trash loads for inclusion in the Baseline Trash Load, the Department may propose areas for exclusion, with supporting documentation that the areas demonstrate no material trash presence.

iv. **Minimum Full Trash Capture** – The Department shall install and maintain controls to capture and treat runoff from an area that cumulatively totals at least ten percent of the Department's right-of-way by July 1, 2017.

All installed devices that meet the following full trash capture definition may be counted toward this requirement regardless of date of installation. A full capture system or device is any single device or series of devices that traps all particles retained by a 5 mm mesh screen and has a design treatment capacity of not less than the peak flow rate Q resulting from a one-year, one-hour, storm in the subdrainage area.

The Department may choose to establish a municipal coordination plan to design, build, operate, and/or maintain controls in conjunction with other watershed stakeholders. The minimum trash capture requirement may be met with Department specific activities and devices, or from load reduction resulting from municipal coordination implementation, or any combination thereof, so long as the municipal coordination is a full capture device.

c. **Trash Reduction Reporting**

In each Annual Report, the Department shall provide a summary of its trash load reduction actions (control measures and best management practices) including the types of actions and levels of implementation, and the total trash loads by volume removed. Beginning with the 2014 Annual Report, the Department shall also report its percent annual trash load reduction relative to its Baseline Trash Load.

2. **Storm Water Pump Stations**

The Department shall comply with the following implementation measures to reduce polluted water discharges from its pump stations:

a. Complete an inventory of pump stations within the Department's jurisdiction in Region 2, including locations and key characteristics[2] and submit to the Regional Water Board within one year of permit adoption.

b. Inspect and collect dissolved oxygen (DO) data from 20 percent of the pump stations once a year (100 percent in five years) after a minimum of a two week antecedent period with no precipitation. DO monitoring is exempted where all discharge from a pump station remains in the storm water collection system or infiltrates into a dry creek immediately downstream.

c. If DO levels are at or below 3 milligrams per liter (3 mg/L), apply corrective actions, such as continuous pumping at a low flow rate, aeration, or other appropriate methods to maintain DO concentrations of the discharge above 3 mg/L.

d. Report inspection and monitoring results in the Annual Report.

[2] Characteristics include name of pump station, latitude and longitude in NAD83, number of pumps, drainage area in acres, dominant land use(s), first receiving water body, maximum pumping capacity of station in gallons per minute (gpm), flow measurement capability (Y or N), flow measurement method, average wet season discharge rate in gpm, dry season discharge (Y, N, or unknown), nearest municipal wastewater treatment plant, wet well storage capacity in gallons, trash control (Y or N), trash control measure, and date built or last updated.

PART 3
LAHONTAN REGION

The Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region (Basin Plan) has additional requirements which have been historically applied to the Department's permits and which apply to this NPDES Permit in the Lahontan Region. These requirements include:

1. For projects meeting the criteria specified in Provision E.2.d.of the permit (Project Planning and Design), the following numeric sizing criteria for storm water treatment control BMPs apply:

   Where storm water runoff is determined to have connectivity to surface waters and/or is not adequately infiltrated or treated by the natural environment, storm water/urban runoff collection, treatment, and/or infiltration disposal facilities shall be designed, installed, and maintained for the discharge of storm water runoff from all impervious surfaces generated by the 20-year, one-hour design storm (1) within the Truckee River Hydrologic Unit (3/4- inch of rain), (2) within the East Fork Carson River and West Fork Carson River Hydrologic Units (one inch of rain), and (3) within the Mammoth Creek Hydrologic Unit above 7,000-foot elevation (one inch of rain). Hydrologic evaluations may be required or may be conducted consistent with the NEAT study described in item No. 2 below to help determine areas where infiltration of the 20-year, 1-hour storm is required.

2. In 2009, the Department completed the Natural Environment as Treatment (NEAT) study and report for 38 miles of roadway within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The NEAT approach is consistent with the strategic approach required by this permit. Projects developed within the NEAT study area shall be designed and constructed based on the priority areas identified by the study.

3. Unless granted a variance by the Lahontan Regional Water Board Executive Officer, there shall be neither removal of vegetation nor disturbance of existing ground surface conditions between October 15 of any year and May 1 of the following year, except when there is an emergency situation that threatens the public health or welfare. This prohibition period applies to the Lake Tahoe, Truckee River, East Fork Carson River, and West Fork Carson River Hydrologic Units and above the 5,000-foot elevation in the portions of Mono and Inyo Counties within the Lahontan Region.

4. Project Review Requirements

   a. The Department shall participate in early project design consultation for all projects within the Lake Tahoe, Truckee River, East and West Forks Carson River and Mammoth Creek Hydrologic Units.

   b. The Department must solicit Lahontan Regional Water Board staff review when project development/design is at the 20 to 30 percent design level (prior to Project "Approval" and Environmental Document), 60 percent design level, and 90 percent design level (Plans, "Specifications" and Estimates).

ATTACHMENT VI — STANDARD PROVISIONS

1. **Duty to Comply.** The Department shall comply with all of the conditions of this Order. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the CWA and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, which may be grounds for enforcement action or denial of permit coverage. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(a)]

   The Department shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this Order has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(a)(1)]

2. **Modification, Revocation and Reissuance, or Termination.** This Order may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the Department for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any General Permit condition.

3. **Enforcement**
   a. The provision contained in this enforcement section shall not act as a limitation on the statutory or regulatory authority of the State and Regional Water Board.

   b. Any violation of the Order constitutes violation of the California Water Code and regulations adopted hereunder and the provisions of the Clean Water Act, and is the basis for enforcement action, permit termination, permit revocation and reissuance, denial of an application for permit reissuance; or a combination thereof.

   c. The State and Regional Water Boards may impose administrative civil liability may refer a discharger to the State Attorney General to seek civil monetary penalties, may seek injunctive relief or take other appropriate enforcement action as provided in the California Water Code or federal law.

   d. All applications, reports, or information submitted to the State Water Board or Regional Water Boards shall be signed and certified. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this Order including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or noncompliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six months per violation, or by both. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(k)]

4. **Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense.** It shall not be a defense for the Department in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this Order. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(c)]

5. **Duty to Mitigate.** The Department shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this Order that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(d)]

6. **Proper Operation and Maintenance.** The Department at all times shall properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the Department to achieve compliance with the conditions of this Order. Proper operation and maintenance also include adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by the Department only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this Order. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(e)]

7. **Property Rights.** This Order does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of federal, State, or local laws or regulations. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(g)]

8. **Duty to Provide Information.** Within a reasonable time specified by the State Water Board, Regional Water Boards, or U.S. EPA, the Department shall furnish records, reports, or information required to be kept by this Order, and shall furnish any information requested to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking, and reissuing, or terminating this Order or to determine compliance with this Order. [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(h)]

9. **Inspection and Entry.** [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(i)] Upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, the Department shall allow the State and Regional Water Boards, or U.S. EPA to:

    a. Enter upon the Department's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records are required to be kept under the conditions of this Order;

    b. Have access to and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this Order;

    c. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this Order; and

d. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purposes of assuring ensuring permit compliance, or as otherwise authorized by the Clean Water Act.

10. **Monitoring and Records.** [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(j)]
    a. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

    b. The Department shall retain records of all monitoring information for a period of at least 3 years from the date of the sample, measurement, report or application. This period may be extended by request of the State Water Board's Executive Director or Regional Water Board's Executive Officer at any time.

    c. Records of monitoring information shall include:

        i. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
        ii. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
        iii. The date(s) analyses were performed;
        iv. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
        v. The analytical techniques or methods used; and
        vi. The results of such analyses.

    d. Monitoring must be conducted according to test procedures approved under 40 C.F.R. § 136 unless another method is required under 40 C.F.R. subchapters N or O.

    e. The Clean Water Act provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this Order shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than $20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or both.

11. **Signatory Requirements.** All reports, certifications, and records required by this Order or requested by the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards or U.S. EPA shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or by a duly authorized representative. A person is a duly authorized representative only if [40 C.F.R. §§ 122.22 & 122.41(k)]:

    a. The authorization is made in writing by the principal executive officer; and

    b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility or an individual or position having overall responsibility for

environmental matters for the Department. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position.)

If an authorization is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, the Department shall provide a new authorization prior to submittal of any reports, certifications, or records signed by the newly authorized representative.

12. **Certification.** Any person signing documents under Provision 11 above shall make the following certification [40 C.F.R. § 122.22(d)]:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

13. **Reporting Requirements.**

a. *Planned changes*. The Department shall give advance notice to the State Water Board and the appropriate Regional Water Board of any planned physical alteration or additions to the permitted facility. Notice is required under this provision only when the alteration or addition could significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged; [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(l)(1)]

b. *Anticipated noncompliance*. The Department shall give advance notice to the appropriate Regional Water Board of any planned changes at the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with Permit requirements; [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(l)(2)]

c. *Compliance Schedules*. Reports of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule of this Order shall be submitted no later than 14 days following each scheduled date; [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(l)(5)]

d. *Other Information*. Where the Department becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any required report, it shall promptly submit such facts or information [40 C.F.R. § 122.41(l)(8)].

e. The Department shall submit, except for the Annual Report, one copy of each report required by the permit to the State Water Board. The Department shall also submit one copy to each of the appropriate Regional Water Boards. The Department may choose to submit its properly signed reports electronically into SMARTS in the Portable Document Format (PDF) and submit hard copies only upon request of the State or Regional Water Board staff.

14. **Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability.** Nothing in this Order shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the Department from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the Department is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

15. **Severability.** The provisions of this Order are severable; and if any provision of this Order or the application of any provision of this Order to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this Order shall not be affected thereby.

16. **Availability.** A copy of this Order shall be maintained at the facility and be available at all times to the appropriate facility personnel and to representatives of the Regional Water Boards, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA.

17. **Education.** The Department shall ensure that all personnel whose decisions or activities could affect storm water quality are familiar with the requirements of this NPDES Permit.

ATTACHMENT VII — LIST OF ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
Basin Plans	Regional Water Quality Control Plans
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMPs	Best Management Practices
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	Construction General Permit - NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
CTR	California Toxics Rule
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
Department	California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)
EC	Electrical Conductivity
EMA	Emergency Management Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
FPPP	Facility Pollution Prevention Plan
GPS	Global Positioning System
Hydromodification	Hydrograph Modification
IC/ID	Illegal Connection/ Illicit Discharge
IGP	Industrial General Permit - NPDES General Permit for Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities Excluding Construction Activities
LA	Load Allocation
LID	Low Impact Development
MEP	Maximum Extent Practicable
MRP	Monitoring and Reporting Program
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NCIR	Non-Compliance Incident Report
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPDES	National Polluant Discharge Elimination System
Ocean Plan	California Ocean Plan
PAHs	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
Regional Water Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
ROW	Department Right-of-Way
State Water Board	State Water Resources Control Board
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMP	Storm Water Management Plan
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TCGP	Tahoe Construction General Permit
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WDRs	Waste Discharge Requirements
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WQBEL	Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitation
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WQS	Water Quality Standard
Workplans	District Workplans

ATTACHMENT VIII - GLOSSARY

Acute Toxicity. A chemical stimulus severe enough to rapidly induce an effect; in aquatic toxicity tests, an effect observed within 96 hours or less is considered acute. When expressed as toxic units acute (TUa), TUa=100/96-hour LC 50%. Acute toxicity can also be expressed as lethal concentration 50% (LC 50).

Administrative Noncompliance. Failure to comply with the procedural requirements of this Order. Examples include but are not limited to: failure to submit required reports or documents required by the Permit and/or SWMP, missed deadlines or late submittal, and/or failure to submit required information, failure to develop and/or maintain site-specific FPPP or to implement any other procedural requirement of the Permit.

Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS). Ocean or estuarine areas designated by the State Water Board that require special protection of species or biological communities to the extent where alteration of natural water quality is undesirable. The California Ocean Plan describes ASBSs as “those areas containing biological communities of such extraordinary value that no risk of change in their environment as the result of man's activities can be entertained". ASBSs are a subset of State Water Quality Protection Areas.

Basin Plans. Basin Plans (regional water quality control plans) are the principal regulatory mechanisms for protection of water quality in California. Basin plans describe the beneficial uses that each water body supports, e.g. drinking, swimming, fishing, and agricultural irrigation; the water quality objectives necessary to protect those uses; and the program implementation needed to achieve the objectives, such as waste discharge permits and enforcement actions.

Batch Plant. A processing plant where concrete or asphalt is mixed before transport to a construction site. Batch plants are considered to be industrial activities as defined in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14) (iii) and are regulated under the Industrial General Permit.

Beneficial Uses. The uses of the water protected against degradation including, but not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.

Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT). Technology-based compliance standard established by the Clean Water Act. BAT is based on consideration of the age of the equipment and facilities involved, the processes employed, the engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques, process changes, non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements) and other factors as deemed appropriate. BAT effluent limitations guidelines, in general, represent the best existing performance of treatment technologies that are economically achievable within an industrial point source category or subcategory.

Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT). Technology-based compliance standard for the discharge from existing industrial point sources of conventional pollutants including BOD, TSS, fecal coliform, pH, oil and grease. BCT is established by a two-part "cost reasonableness" test, which compares the cost for an industry to reduce its pollutant discharge with the cost to a POTW for similar levels of reduction of a pollutant loading. The second test examines the cost-effectiveness of additional industrial treatment beyond BCT. Limits must be reasonable under both tests.

Best Management Practices (BMPs). Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of "waters of the United States." BMPs include structural and nonstructural controls, treatment requirements, operation and maintenance procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Non-Approved BMP. Any BMP for maintenance, construction, design pollution prevention, and treatment that are not in the Department's SWMP (CTSW-RT-02-008) or Statewide Storm Water Quality Practice Guidelines (CTSW-RT-02-009) approved for statewide use.

Post-Construction BMPs. Any structural or non-structural controls that detain, retain, or filter storm water to prevent the release of pollutants to receiving waters after final site stabilization is attained.

Structural BMPs. Any structural facility designed and constructed to mitigate the adverse impacts of storm water runoff (e.g. canopy, structural enclosure). The category may include both Treatment Control BMPs and Source Control BMPs.

Source Control BMPs. Any schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, managerial practices or operational practices that aim to prevent storm water pollution by reducing the potential for contamination at the source. Examples include treatment techniques that use natural measures to reduce pollution levels, do not require extensive construction efforts, and/or promote pollutant reduction by controlling the pollutant source.

Treatment Control BMPs. Any engineered system designed to remove pollutants by simple gravity settling of particulate pollutants, filtration, biological uptake, media absorption or any other physical, biological, or chemical process.

California Ocean Plan (Ocean Plan). The water quality control plan for California near-coastal waters, first adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board in 1972. The purpose of the Ocean Plan is to protect the beneficial uses of the State's ocean waters by identifying water quality objectives, setting general waste discharge requirements, and listing discharge prohibitions. In addition, the Ocean Plan is used to develop and update statewide water quality control plans, policies, and standards involving marine waters.

California Toxics Rule. The Federal regulation, found at 40 CFR § 131.38. Establishes water quality criteria (limits) for heavy metals and other toxic compounds for the protection of beneficial uses of surface waters in California.

Catch Basins. A storm drain inlet having a sump below the outlet to capture settled solids, debris, sediment, and prevent clogging.

Chronic Toxicity. The ability of a substance or a mixture of substances to cause harmful effects over an extended period of time. Expressed as toxic units chronic (TUc), TUc=100/NOEL, where NOEL is the No Observed Effect Level.

Construction Activity. Any construction or demolition activity, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation or any other activity that results in a land disturbance. Construction does not include emergency construction activities required to immediately protect public health and safety or routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

Cut and Fill. The process of moving earth by excavating part of an area and using the excavated material for adjacent embankment of fill areas.

Department Airspaces. Any area within the Department's operating right-of-way that can safely accommodate a privately managed use such as: parking lots, self storage units, commercial businesses, light industry, and cellular telephone towers. The Department executes airspace leases with third parties for these uses.

Department Facility. A Maintenance Facility, Non-maintenance Facility, Highway Facility, Industrial Facility, or Vehicle Maintenance.

Maintenance Facility. A facility under Department ownership or control that contains fueling areas, maintenance stations/yards, waste storage or disposal facilities, wash racks, equipment or vehicle storage and materials storage areas.

***Non-maintenance Facility*.** Laboratories or office buildings used exclusively for administrative functions.

Highway Facility. Highways are linear facilities designed to carry vehicular and pedestrian traffic. These include freeways, highways, and expressways as designated by the California Streets and Highway Code and the California legislature. These facilities also include all support infrastructure associated with these freeways, including bridges, toll plazas, inspection and weigh stations, sound walls, retaining walls, culverts, vegetated slopes, shoulders, intersections, off ramps, on ramps, over passes, lights, signal lights, gutter, guard rail, and other support facilities. The support infrastructure is considered a Highway Facility only when accompanied by an increase in highway impervious surface. Otherwise, it is considered a non-highway .

***Industrial Facility*.** A collection of industrial processes discharging storm water associated with industrial activity within the property boundary or operational unit.

Non-Highway Facility. For purposes of this permit, a Non-Highway Facility is any facility not meeting the definition of a Highway Facility, including but not limited to rest stops, park and ride facilities, maintenance stations, vista points, warehouses, laboratories, and office buildings.

Discharge. When used without qualification means the discharge of a pollutant.

Direct Discharge. Any discharge from the MS4 that does not meet the definition of an indirect discharge.

Indirect Discharge. Any discharge from the MS4 that is conveyed to the receiving water through 300 feet or more of an unlined ditch or channel as measured between the discharge point from the MS4 and the receiving water.

Discharge of a Pollutant. The addition of any pollutant or combination of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source, or any addition of any pollutant or combination of pollutants to the waters of the contiguous zone or the ocean from any point source other than a vessel or other floating craft which is being used as a means of transportation. The term includes additions of pollutants to waters of the United States from: surface runoff which is collected or channeled by man; discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances owned by a State, municipality, or other person which do not lead to a treatment works; and discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances, leading into privately owned treatment works.

District Workplans (DWPs). Annual workplans prepared by each District containing descriptions of all activities and projects to be undertaken in the District that are necessary to implement the SWMP and comply with the requirements of this Order. DWPs are submitted annually with the Annual Report. Formerly known as the Regional Work Plans.

Drainage Inlet. A location where water runoff enters a storm water drainage system that includes streets, gutters, conduits, natural or artificial drains, channels and watercourses, or other facilities that are owned, operated, maintained and used for the purpose of collecting, storing, transporting or disposing of storm water

Effluent. Any discharge from the MS4.

Emergency. Any sudden, unexpected occurrence, involving a clear and imminent danger, demanding immediate action to prevent or mitigate loss of, or damage to, life, health, property, or essential public services. "Emergency" includes such occurrences as fire, flood, earthquake, or other soil or geologic movements, as well as such occurrences as riot, accident, or sabotage.

Erosion. The diminishing or wearing away of land due to wind, or water. Often the eroded material (silt or sediment) becomes a pollutant via stormwater runoff. Erosion occurs naturally, but can be intensified by land disturbing and grading activities such as farming, development, road building, and timber harvesting.

Facility Pollution Prevention Plan (**FPPP**). A plan that identifies the functional activities specific to the maintenance facility and the applicable BMPs and other procedures utilized by facility personnel to control the discharge of pollutants in storm water. Facilities subject to FPPPs include: maintenance yards/stations; material storage facilities/permanent stockpile locations (if not totally enclosed); equipment storage and repair facilities, roadside rest areas, agricultural and highway patrol weigh stations, decant storage or disposal locations, and permanent and temporary solid and liquid waste management sites.

FPPPs are not required for temporary stockpile locations (in continuous use for less than one year). All temporary stockpile locations shall implement the applicable best management practices defined in the Caltrans Stormwater Quality Handbook Maintenance Staff guide. Any stockpile location in continuous use for more than one year is deemed permanent and requires a Facility Pollution Prevention Plan.

Hydrograph Modification (Hydromodification). The alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of surface waters through watershed development. Under past practices, new and re-development construction activities resulted in urbanization, which in turn modified natural watershed and stream processes. The impacts of hydromodification include, but are not limited to, increased bed and bank erosion, loss of habitat, increased sediment transport and deposition, and increased flooding. Urbanization does this by altering the terrain, modifying the vegetation and soil characteristics, introducing impervious surfaces such as pavement and buildings, and altering the condition of stream channels through straightening, deepening, and armoring. These changes affect hydrologic characteristics in the watershed and affect the supply and transport of sediment in the stream system.

Hydromodification Management Plan. A plan to control and reduce the impacts of hydrograph modification from development activities in a watershed.

Illegal Connection/Illicit Discharge (IC/ID).

Illegal Connection. An engineered conveyance that is connected to an MS4 without authorization by local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations.

Illicit Discharge. Any discharge to an MS4 that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. It includes all non-storm water discharges except conditionally exempt non-storm water discharges.

Illegal Dumping**.** Discarding or disposal within the Department's right-of-way, properties or facilities, either intentionally or unintentionally, of trash and other wastes in non-designated areas that may contribute to storm water pollution.

Impervious Cover. Any surface in the landscape that cannot effectively absorb or infiltrate rainfall; for example, sidewalks, rooftops, roads, and parking lots.

Incidental Runoff. Unintended small amounts (volume) of runoff from landscape irrigation, such as minimal over-spray from sprinklers that escapes the irrigated area. Water leaving an irrigated area is not considered incidental if it is due to improper (e.g. during a precipitation event) or excessive application, if it is due to intentional overflow or application, or if it is due to negligence. Leaks and other discharges (e.g. broken sprinkler heads) are not considered incidental if not corrected within 72 hours of learning of the discharge or if the discharge exceeds 1000 gallons.

Land Use. How land is managed or used by humans (e.g., residential and industrial development, roads, mining, timber harvesting, agriculture, grazing, etc.). Land use is generally regulated at the local level in the U.S. based on zoning and other regulations. Land use mapping differs from land cover mapping in that it is not always obvious what the land use is from visual inspection.

Load Allocation. The portion of a receiving water's loading capacity that is attributed either to one of its existing or future nonpoint sources of pollution or to natural background sources. Load allocations are best estimates of the loading, which can range from reasonably accurate estimates to gross allotments, depending on the availability of data and appropriate techniques for predicting the loading (40 CFR 130.2(g)).

Low Impact Development (LID). An approach to land development with the goal of mimicking or replicating the pre-project hydrologic regime through the use of design techniques to create a functionally equivalent hydrologic site design. Hydrologic functions of storage, infiltration and ground water recharge, as well as the volume and frequency of discharges are maintained through the use of integrated and distributed micro-scale storm water retention and detention areas, reduction of impervious surfaces, and the lengthening of runoff flow paths and flow time. Other strategies include the preservation/protection of environmentally sensitive site features such as riparian buffers, wetlands, steep slopes, mature trees, flood plains, woodlands, and highly permeable soils.

Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP). The minimum required performance standard for implementation of municipal storm water management programs to reduce pollutants in storm water. Clean Water Act § 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) requires that municipal permits "shall require controls to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including management practices, control techniques and system, design and engineering methods, and such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants." MEP is the cumulative effect of implementing, evaluating, and making corresponding changes to a variety of technically appropriate and economically feasible BMPs, ensuring that the most appropriate controls are implemented in the most effective manner. To achieve the MEP standard, municipalities must employ whatever BMPs are technically feasible and are not cost-prohibitive. Reducing pollutants to the MEP means choosing effective BMPs, and rejecting applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose, or the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the costs would be prohibitive. A final determination of whether a municipality has reduced pollutants to the MEP can only be made by the State or Regional Water Boards.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that is: (1) Owned or operated by a state, city, town, village, or other public entity that discharges to waters of the U.S.; (2) Designed or used to collect or convey storm water; (3) Not a combined sewer; and (4) Not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works.

Natural Ocean Water Quality. The water quality (based on selected physical, chemical and biological characteristics) that is required to sustain marine ecosystems, and which is without apparent human influence, i.e., an absence of significant amounts of: (a) man-made constituents (e.g., DDT); (b) other chemical (e.g., trace metals), physical (temperature/thermal pollution, sediment burial), and biological (e.g., bacteria) constituents at concentrations that have been elevated due to man's activities above those resulting from the naturally occurring processes that affect the area in question; and (c) non-indigenous biota (e.g., invasive algal bloom species) that have been introduced either deliberately or accidentally by man. Discharges "shall not alter natural ocean water quality" as determined by a comparison to the range of constituent concentrations in reference areas agreed upon via the regional monitoring program(s). If monitoring information indicates that natural ocean water quality is not maintained, but there is sufficient evidence that a discharge is not contributing to the alteration of natural water quality, then the Regional Water Board may make that determination. In this case, sufficient information must include runoff sample data that has equal or lower concentrations for the range of constituents at the applicable reference area(s).

New Development. Any newly constructed facility, street, road, highway or contiguous road surface installed as part of a street, road or highway project within the Department's right-of-way.

Non-Department Activities. Third party activities that are primarily controlled by encroachment permits, leases, and rental agreements. They include both construction activities and non-construction activities.

Non-Department Projects. Same as Non-Department Activities.

Non-storm Water. Discharges that are not induced by precipitation events and are not composed entirely of storm water. These discharges include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, pipe testing water, lawn watering overspray, hydrant flushing, and fire fighting activities.

Nonpoint Source. Pollution that is not released through a discrete conveyance but rather originates from multiple sources over a relatively large area. Nonpoint sources can be divided into source activities related to either land or water use, including failing septic tanks, animal agriculture, forest practices, and urban and rural runoff.

Nuisance. Anything that meets all of the following requirements: (1) is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property; (2) affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal; (3) occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.

Perennial Stream. Any stream shown as a solid blue line on the latest version of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 minute series quadrangle map (sometimes referred to as a blue-line stream). Where 7.5 minute series maps have not been prepared by USGS, 15 minute series maps are used.

Pesticide. Substances intended to repel, kill, or control any species designated a "pest" including weeds, insects, rodents, fungi, bacteria, or other organisms. The family of pesticides includes herbicides, insecticides, rodenticides, fungicides, algicides, and bactericides.

Algicide. A pesticide that controls algae in swimming pools and water tanks.

***Herbicide*.** A pesticide designed to control or kill plants, weeds, or grasses.

Insecticide. A pesticide compound specifically used to kill or prevent the growth of insects.

Rodenticide. A pesticide or other agent used to kill rats and other rodents or to prevent them from damaging food, crops, or forage

Fungicide. A pesticide used to control or destroy fungi on food or grain crops.

Bactericide. A pesticide used to control or destroy bacteria, typically in the home, schools, or on hospital equipment.

pH. A measure of the degree of acidity or alkalinity in a water sample. The pH of natural waters tends to range between 6 and 9, with neutral being 7. Extremes of pH can have deleterious effects on aquatic systems.

Point source. Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged.

Pollutant. Dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, filter backwash, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials (except those regulated under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*)), heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water.

Pollutants of Concern. Pollutants in a discharge with potential to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance due to the discharge of excessive amounts, proximity to receiving waters, or the properties of the pollutant. Pollutants that impair waterbodies listed under CWA section 303(d) are also Pollutants of Concern. Pollutants in the Department's discharge that may be Pollutants of Concern include, but are not limited to, total suspended solids; sediment; pathogens (e.g., bacteria, viruses, protozoa); heavy metals (e.g., copper, lead, zinc, and cadmium); petroleum products and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; synthetic organics (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, and PCBs); nutrients (e.g., nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers); oxygen-demanding substances (e.g., decaying vegetation and animal waste), and litter and trash.

Pollution. An alteration of the quality of the waters of the state by waste to a degree which unreasonably affects the beneficial uses of the water or facilities which serve those beneficial uses (Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, section 13050(l)(1)).

Redevelopment. The creation, addition, and/or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that removes impervious materials and exposes the underlying soil or pervious subgrade. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway. Redevelopment does include replacement of existing roadway surfaces where the underlying soil or pervious subgrade is exposed during construction. Replaced impervious surfaces of this type shall be considered "new impervious surfaces" for purposes of determining the applicability of post-construction treatment controls as provided in provision E.2.d.2).

Roadway. Any road within the Department's right-of-way.

Routine Maintenance. Activities intended to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility. Routine maintenance does not include replacement of existing roadway surfaces where the underlying soil or pervious subgrade is exposed.

Right-of-Way (ROW). Real property that is either owned or controlled by the Department or subject to a property right of the Department. Right-of-way that is in current use is referred to as operating ROW.

Sediment. Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water, usually after rain.

Slope Lateral Drainage. Horizontal drains placed in hillside embankments to intercept groundwater and direct it away from slopes to provide stability.

Spill. The sudden release of a potential pollutant to the environment.

Storm Water. Storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage, as defined in 40 CFR 122.26 (b)(13).

Storm Water Runoff. The portion of precipitation that does not naturally percolate into the ground or evaporate, but flows via overland flow, interflow, channels or pipes.

Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP). Plans designating the Best Management Practices that must be used in specified categories of development and redevelopment. The State Water Board adopted a precedential decision (Order WQ 2000-11) upholding a SUSMP requirement imposed under a Phase I MS4 permit and requiring SUSMPs in all MS4 permits.

Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP). Description of the procedures and practices used to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to storm drain systems and receiving waters.

Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP). The State Water Board's monitoring, assessment, and reporting program for ambient surface water.

Threshold Drainage Area (TDA). The area draining to a location 20 channel widths downstream (representative reach) of a stream crossing (pipe, swale, culvert, or bridge) within Project Limits.

Threatened Non-compliance. Any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.

Total Dissolved Solids (TDS). A quantitative measure of the residual minerals dissolved in water that remain after evaporation of a solution and used to evaluate the quality of freshwater systems.

Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN). The sum of organic nitrogen and total ammonia nitrogen.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL). The sum of the individual WLAs for point sources and LAs for nonpoint sources and natural background. If a receiving water has only one point source discharger, the TMDL is the sum of that point source WLA plus the LAs for any nonpoint sources of pollution and natural background sources, tributaries, or adjacent segments. TMDLs can be expressed in terms of either mass per time, toxicity, or other appropriate measure. If Best Management Practices (BMPs) or other nonpoint source pollution controls make more stringent load allocations practicable, then wasteload allocations can be made less stringent. Thus, the TMDL process provides for nonpoint source control tradeoffs (40 CFR 130.2(i)).

Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH). A measure of the concentration or mass of petroleum hydrocarbons in a given amount of soil or water. TPH is a mixture of different compounds from different sources.

Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Suspended particulate matter: Fine material or soil particles that remain suspended by the water column. They create turbidity and, when deposited, can smother fish eggs or alevins.

Toxicity. The adverse response(s) of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Trash. All improperly discarded waste material associated with human habitation, of human origin; or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, product packaging or containers constructed of steel, aluminum, glass, paper, plastic, and other natural and synthetic materials that are thrown or deposited in waters or where it could be transported, as floating, suspended, and/or settleable materials, to waters of the State, including watersheds. (SWRCB Trash Policy).

Turbidity. Murkiness or cloudiness of water, indicating the presence of suspended solids.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). U.S. EPA works to develop and enforce regulations that implement environmental laws enacted by the United States Congress. U.S. EPA is responsible for researching and setting national standards for the Storm Water Program.

Waste. Includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal.

Wasteload Allocation (WLA). The portion of a receiving water's total maximum daily load that is allocated to one of its existing or future point sources of pollution. Waste load allocations constitute a type of water quality-based effluent limitation.

Water Quality Objectives (WQO). The limits or levels of water quality elements or biological characteristics established to reasonably protect the beneficial uses of water or to prevent nuisance within a specific area. Water quality objectives may be numeric or narrative.

Water Quality Standards (WQS). State-adopted and U.S. EPA-approved water quality standards for surface water bodies. The standards prescribe the beneficial uses (swimmable, fishable, drinkable, etc.) of the water body and establish the WQOs that must be met to protect designated uses.

Waters of the State. Any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within boundaries of the state, as defined in CWC 13050(e). This Order contains requirements to protect the beneficial uses of waters of the State.

Waters of the United States. All waters that are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters subject to the ebb and flow of the tide. Waters of the United States [as defined in 40 CFR 230.3(s)] include all interstate waters and intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sand flats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds the use of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce. The definition also applies to tributaries of the aforementioned waters. See 40 CFR 122.2 for the complete definition, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Watershed. A drainage area or basin in which all water drains or flows toward a central collector such as a stream, river, or lake at a lower elevation.

Wetlands. Areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas.

Workplans. See District Workplans

Attachment IX: Reporting Requirements

Reporting Requirement	Permit Section	Page #	Due Date	Frequency
Annual Report	E.3.	54	October 1, 2013	Annually
Draft ASBS Compliance Plan	E.5.b.2)	58	September 20, 2013	18 months after the General Exception effective date
Final ASBS Compliance Plan	E.5.b.2)	58	September 20, 2014	30 months after the General Exception effective date
Budget Analysis	E.2.b.3)c)	26	October 1, 2017	Year 4 of Permit Cycle
Certification of the Adequacy of Legal Authority	E.2.b.2)b)	25	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
District Workplans	E.3.b.	55	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
Facility Pollution Prevention Plan (FPPP)	E.2.h.2)	46	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report and as required by the Regional Water Board
Fiscal Analysis	E.2.b.3)b)	25	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
IC/ID & Illegal Dumping Response Plan	E.2.h.4)b)ii)	50	December 31, 2013	Update as needed annually
Incident Report Form	E.2.b.6)and Attachment I	26	October 1, 2013	As Needed
Landslide Management Plan	E.2.h.3)d)	50	October 1, 2013	Year 1 Annual Report
Monitoring Results Report (MRR)	E.2.c.5)	35	October 1, 2013	Annually
Monitoring Site Prioritization (Tier 2)	E.2.c.1)	27	March 1, 2014	Within 8 months of the effective date
Municipal Coordination Plan	E.2.b.1)b)	25	October 1, 2013	To be Included in the SWMP and Progress Report as part of the Annual Report
Overall Program Effectiveness Evaluation	E.2.m.3)	54	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
Public Education Program Progress Report	E.2.l.2)	53	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
Self-Audit - (includes construction activities)	E.2.m.2)	53	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
Stormwater Monitoring & BMP Development Status Report	E.2.e.	43	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
Stormwater Treatment BMP Technology Report	E.2.e.	43	October 1, 2013	Annually as part of the Annual Report
TMDL Status Review Report	E.4.c.	57	October 1, 2014	Annually as part of the Annual Report
Updated Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP)	E.1.a.	23	October 1, 2013	Revisions as part of the Annual Report
Waste Management Plan	E.2.h.3)c)iii)	49	July 1, 2014	Within 1 year of the Effective Date

Note: This table is a partial list of reporting requirements. The Department shall submit all required reports as provided in the Order. Any discrepancy between the text of the NPDES Permit and this table will be resolved in favor of the Permit.

Effective Date of this Order is July 1, 2013
Effective Date of the ASBS Special Protections (General Exception) is March 20, 2012

ATTACHMENT X — REFERENCES

Barton, C. & Kinkead, K. (2005). Do erosion control and snakes mesh? *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 60 (2), 33A – 35A.

Bledsoe, B. P. (1999). *Specific Stream Power as an Indicator of Channel Pattern, Stability, and Response to Urbanization*, PhD Dissertation, Colorado State University Department of Civil Engineering.

Bledsoe, B. P., Watson, C.C., & Biedenharn, D.S. (2002). Quantification of incised channel evolution and equilibrium, *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, 38 (3), 861-870.

Bledsoe, B. P., & Watson, C.C. (2004). Regional risk analysis of channel instability, *American Society of Civil Engineers*.

Bledsoe, B., Hawley, R., & Stein, E. (2008). *Stream channel classification and mapping systems: Implications for assessing susceptibility to hydromodification effects in southern California.* Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, Technical Report 562.

Booth, D. B. (1990). *Stream channel incision following drainage-Basin urbanization,* Paper No. 89098, Water Resources Bulletin 26(3), 407-417.

Booth, D. B. & Jackson, C. R. (1997). Urbanization of aquatic systems: Degradation thresholds, stormwater detection, and the limits of mitigation. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* Volume 33(5), 1077-1089.

Brown, K. B. (2000). *Housing density and urban land use as stream quality indicators* in Practice of Watershed Protection, Article 25, p. 123-127.

Brzozowski, C. (2009). Versatility in control, *Erosion Control Journal,* November-December 2009. Retrieved on May 17, 2010 from http:/www.erosioncontrol.com/November-december-2009/mats-blankets-erosion-5.aspx

California Department of Fish & Game. (2010). California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual, 4th edition. Retrieved on December 27, 2010 from http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/Resources/HabitatManual.asp

California Department of Public Health. (2011). *Best Management Practices for Mosquito Control in California*. Retrieved on September 13, 2011 from http://www.westnile.ca.gov/resources.php

California Department of Toxics Substance Control (DTSC). (2009). Caltrans Lead Variance for ReUse of Lead-Contaminated Soils. Variance Number V09HQSCD006.

California Department of Transportation. (2003a). *Caltrans Construction site best management practice (bmp) field manual and trouble shooting guide,* CTSW-RT-02-007.

California Department of Transportation. (2003b). *Caltrans storm water monitoring & data management*: *Discharge characterization study report,* CTSW-RT-03-065.51.42.

California Department of Transportation. (2003c). *Caltrans statewide storm water management plan*, CTSW-Rt-02-008.

California Department of Transportation. (2004). *BMP retrofit pilot program, final report*, CTSW-RT-01-0150.

California Department of Transportation. (2005). *Toxicity of storm water from Caltrans facilities*: John Muir Institute of the Environment–University of California, Davis

California Department of Transportation. (2006). *Caltrans storm water management program annual repor*t: Fiscal Year 2004-2005, Addendum (February 6, 2007), CTSW-RT-06-132-16.1.

California Department of Transportation. (2007a). *Caltrans non-stormwater repor*t supplement to: fiscal year 2005-2006 Annual Report, CTSW-RT-07-182-24-1.

California Department of Transportation. (2007b). *Caltrans storm water quality handbook maintenance staff guide*, CTSW-RT-02-057.

California Department of Transportation. (2007c). *Statewide storm water management plan (SWMP*), CTSW-RT-07-182-1.1.

California Department of Transportation. (2009). *Caltrans fish passage design for road crossings*: Chapter 3 design elements. Retrieved on April 15, 2009, from http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/fishPassage/index.htm

California Department of Transportation. (2010a). *Caltrans storm water management program annual report (*FY 2008-2009), 5-11 and 5-28. Retrieved on January 5, 2011 from http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/annual_report/curent_ar.pdf

California Department of Transportation. (2010b). *Caltrans April 2010 annual report*: *fiscal year 2008-2009*, 10-3, CTSW-RT-10-182.32.1

California Department of Transportation. (2010c). *Caltrans year-end performance report (July 1, 2008- June 30, 2009): A summary of construction compliance reviews*, CTSW-RT-10-222-04.1

California Department of Transportation. (2010d). *Storm water quality handbooks project planning design guide (PPDG) july 2010, CTSW-RT-10-254-03.*

California Endangered Species Act. (1984). Fish and Game Code, Sections 2050 to 2069. Retrieved on January 5, 2011 from http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/cgi-bin/displaycode?section=fgc&group=02001-03000&file=2050-2069

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). (1968). Resolution no. 68-16 regarding Federal antidegradation policy.

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). (2012). Resolution no. 2012-0012 approving exceptions to the Californian Ocean Plan for selected discharges into areas of Special Biological Significance, including special protections for beneficial uses, and certifying a program environmental impact report.

California State Water Resources Control Board. (1994). *Urban runoff technical advisory committee report and recommendation*: Nonpoint source management program.

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). (1997). *Statewide industrial general permit: Water quality order no. 97-03-DWQ*.

California State Water Resources Control Board. (2000a). *Memo to executive officer of standard urban storm water mitigation plans, Order WQ 2000-11: SUSMP.* Retrieved January 5, 2011 from http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/losangeles/water_issues/programs/stormwater/susmp/susmps_memo_122600.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board. (2000b). *Petition from cities of Bellflower, et al.: review of action of the regional board and actions and failures to act by both the LARWQCB and its Executive Officer pursuant to Oder No. 96-054*. Retrieved on January 5, 2011 from http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/board_decisions/adopted_orders/water_quality/2000/wq2000_11.pdf

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). (2005a). *California Ocean Plan, Water Quality Control Plan, Resolution No. 2005-0013. Implementation provisions for Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS),* 20-21.

California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). (2005b). *NPDES stormwater cost survey: California State University, Sacramento - Office of Water Programs.*

California State Water Resources Control Board. (2006). *Storm Water Panel recommendations to the California State Water Resources Control Board: Feasibility of numeric effluent limits applicable to discharges of storm water associated with municipal, industrial and construction activities.*

California State Water Resources Control Board and The Water Board Academy. (2007). *A review of low impact development policies: Removing institutional barriers to adoption*: Low Impact Development Center.

California State Water Resources Control Board. (2009). *Statewide Construction General Permit, Order No. 2009-09-DWQ.*

California State Water Resources Control Board. (2010). *Surface water ambient monitoring program website: SWAMP Comparability.* Retrieved on January 5, 2011 from http://swamp.mpsl.mlml.calstate.edu/swamp-comparability

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). (2007). *Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guidance*. Retrieved on August 13, 2010 from https://www.casqa.org/store/products/tabid/154/p-7-effectiveness-assessment-guide.aspx

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). (2009). *Stormwater best management practice handbook: Portal– Construction (Paving and Grinding Operations, NS-3).* Retrieved on July 19, 2010 from https://www.casqa.org/Portals/0/HandbookFiles/files/NS-3.pdf

California Travel and Tourism Commission. (2008). *California Travel Impacts by County 1992-2007.* Retrieved on July 30, 2010 from http://tourism.visitcalifornia.com/media/uploads/files/editor/Research/CAImp08pfinal%281%29.pdf

County of Orange. (2007). *Fact sheet/technical report for order no. 9-2007-001: Discharges of urban runoff from the municipal separate sewer systems,11.* Retrieved on July 27, 2007 http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/sandiego/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/sd_permit/r9_2007_0001/2007_0001finalfacts.pdf

County of Sacramento. (2009). *Log Interval of Morrison Creek*. Retrieved on January 4, 2010 from http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/?tab_delimited_format_info

Devinny, J.S., Kamieniecki, S., & Stenstrom, M. (2005). *Alternative approaches to stormwater quality control: University of Southern California, University of California-Los Angeles, and the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board.*

Dunne, T & Leopold, L.B. (1978). Water in environmental planning. San Francisco W.H. Freeman and Company.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). (2001). *Stream stability at highway structures, Third Edition*. Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 20. Publication No. FHWA NHI 01-002, 260.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). (2006). *Assessing stream channel stability at bridges in physiographic regions*. Publication No. FHWA-HRT-05-072.

Finkenbine, J.K., Atwater, D.S., & Mavinic, D.S. (2000). Stream health after urbanization. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association,* 36,1149-60.

Finlayson, D.P. & Montgomery, D.R. (2003). Modeling Large-Scale Fluvial Erosion in Geographic Information Systems. *Geomorphology*, 53, 47-164.

Goldman S., Jackson, J.K., & Bursztynsky, T.A. (1986). *Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook*. McGraw Hill. San Francisco, CA.

Haile, R.W., Alamillo, J., Barret, K., Cressey, R., Dermond, J., Glasser, A., et al. (1996). *An Epidemiological Study of Possible Adverse Health Effects of Swimming in Santa Monica Bay: Final Report 7 May 96.* Santa Monica Bay Restoration Project, Monterey Park, CA.

Haile, R.W. (1999). The Health effects of swimming in ocean water contaminated by storm drain runoff. Epidemiology, *10*(4), 353-363.

Hammer, T.R. (1973). Effects of urbanization on stream channels and stream flow. *Regional Science Research Institute*, Philadelphia, PA.

Hollis, G.E. (1975). *The effect of urbanization on floods of different recurrence* interval. Water Resources Research, 431-435.

Klein, Richard D. (1979). *Urbanization and stream quality impairment*. Paper No. 78091, Water Resources Bulletin 15 (4), 948-963.

Lahontan Region Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan). (2005). *Narrative and Numerical Objectives,* 3-13.

Lin, S. (2005). Here's what ocean germs cost you: A UC Irvine study tallies the cost of treatment and lost wages for beachgoers who get sick. Stomach ailment? That'll be $36.58. *Los Angeles Times*. Retrieved on February 3, 2010 from http://articles.latimes.com/2005/may/03/local/me-beaches3

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (LARWQCB). (2004). *Alternative Approaches to Stormwater Control.*

MacRae, C.R. (1996). Experience From Morphological Research on Canadian Streams: Is control of the two-year frequency runoff event the best basis for stream channel protection? *Effects of Watershed Development and Aquatic Management on Aquatic Ecosystems*, Larry A. Roesner, ed. New York: ASCE, 144-162.

May, C.W. (1998). Cumulative Effects of Urbanization on Small Streams in the Puget Sound Lowland Eco Region. Conference proceedings from Puget Sound Research '98 held March 12-13, 1998 in Seattle, WA.

Metz, V. (2009). California Coastal Commission. E-mail communication, Draft conditional language for use of biodegradable netting on fiber rolls in Coastal Development Permits.

Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC). (1999). *Stormwater Strategies, Community Response to Runoff Pollution*. Retrieved on April 23, 2010 from http://www.nrdc.org/water/pollution/storm/stoinx.asp

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2001). *Guidelines for Salmonid Passage at Stream Crossings*. Retrieved on December 27, 2010 from http://swr.nmfs.noaa.gov/hcd/NMFSSCG.PDF

Pizzuto, J.E., Hession, W.S., & McBride, M. (2000). Comparing gravel-bed rivers in paired urban and rural catchments of southeastern Pennsylvania. *Geology*, 28, 79-82.

Rosgen. D.L. (1996). *Applied River Morphology* Pagosa Springs: Wildland Hydrology, p.2-2.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP). (2002). *Hydromodification Management Plan Literature Review*. Retrieved on November 16, 2010 from http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/pdfs/0102/C3f_HMP_lit_review.pdf

Schueler, T. R., & Holland, H. K. (Eds.). (2000). The practice of watershed protection: The importance of imperviousness. *Center for Watershed Protection*, *1,* 7-18.

Schumm, S. A., Harvey, M.D., & Watson, C.C. (1984). *Incised Channels: Morphology, Dynamics and Control.* Water Resources Publications, LLC. Littleton, Colorado.

Simon, A., Doyle M., Kondolf, M., Shields Jr., F.D., Rhoads, B., & McPhillips, M. (2007). Critical evaluation of how the rosgen classification and associated 'natural channel design' methods fail to integrate and quantify fluvial processes and channel response, *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, 43 (5).

Stein, E.D. & Zalenski, S. (2005). *Managing runoff to protect natural streams: The latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification (*Technical Report 475*).* Southern California Coastal Water Research Project.

Stuart, J., Watson, M. L., Eustice, C. (2001). Plastic netting: an entanglement hazards to snakes and other wildlife. *Herpetilogical Review*, 32(3),162-164.

Trimble, S.W. (1997). Contribution of stream channel erosion to sediment yield from an urbanizing watershed. *Science*, *278*(21), 1442-1444.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). (1987). Clean Water Act, Section 402 (p): National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System. http://www.epa.gov/wetlands/laws/section402.html.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA*).* (1999a). Cost Benefit Analysis. *Federal Register/* Vol. 64, No. 235/ Wednesday, December 8, 1999/Rules and Regulations, Section 68791.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). (1999b). *Phase II Final Rule, Who's Covered? Designation and Waivers of Regulated Small MS4s*. Retrieved on April 3, 2010 from http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/fact2-1.pdf.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). (2000a). *Storm Water Phase II Compliance Assistance Guide*: *EPA 833-R-00-002*, Revised December 2005.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). (2000b). *Water Quality Standards*; *Establishments of Numerical Criteria for Priority Toxic Pollutants for the State of California; Rule*. California Toxics Rule. Federal Register, 40 CFR Part 131, 65 (97).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA*).* (2005). *Stormwater phase II final rule – public education and outreach minimum control measure*: *EPA 833-F00-005. Fact Sheet 2.3.* Retrieved on May 19, 2010 from http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/fact2-3.pdf

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). (2007). *Reducing Stormwater Costs through Low Impact Development (LID) Strategies and Practices. EPA 841-F-07-006.* Retrieved on August 2, 2010 from www.epa.gov/nps/lid.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). (2009). *USGS Surface-Water for the Nation. National Water Information System: Webinterface*. Retrieved on June 1, 2010 from http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/sw.

Van Hattem, M. (2009). E-mail communication from Michael Van Hattem of California Department of Fish and Game to Mona Doughtery of the North Coast Regional Water Board. General conditions for all encroachments.

Walley, H.R., King, R.B., Jay, J.M. & Robinson, J. (2005). Erosion mesh netting: a major threat hazard to snakes*. Bulletin of Maryland Herpetological Society 41*, 36-38.

Washington State Department of Ecology. (2000). *Stormwater management manual for western Washington* (*final draft), Publication 99-11, 1 and 3*.

Watson, C. C., Biedenharn, D.S., & Bledsoe, B.P. (2002). Use of incised channel evolution models in understanding rehabilitation alternatives, *Journal of the American Water Resources Association. 38* (1).

Wolman as cited in Paul, M.P. & Meyer, J.L. (2001). Streams in the urban landscape. *Annual Review of Ecology Systematics (November 2001), 32,* 333-365. (1967)

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION

ORDER No. 01-120

WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION FOR:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE EAST SPAN SEISMIC SAFETY PROJECT (EAST SPAN PROJECT), CITY AND COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO AND CITY OF OAKLAND, ALAMEDA COUNTY

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region, hereinafter Board, finds that:

1. The California Department of Transportation (hereinafter, Caltrans) on September 12, 2001, applied to the Board for Water Quality Certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (hereinafter, the Project). Caltrans proposes to replace the existing East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge with a new bridge constructed north of that span. The Project will be located on San Francisco Bay between the cities of San Francisco, at Yerba Buena Island (YBI) and Oakland.

2. The existing East Span is not expected to withstand a maximum credible earthquake (MCE) on the San Andreas or Hayward fault. The Project will replace the East Span with a new bridge that will withstand a MCE and will meet current roadway design standards for operations and safety to the greatest extent possible.

3. Caltrans has indicated in its application for water quality certification that the Project is a seismic retrofit project subject to California Streets and Highways Code (CSHC) Section 180, et seq. CSHC Section 180.4 requires that all State and local agencies with permitting authority over a seismic retrofit project act on a permit application within 15 days of its submission. As stated in its October 3, 2001, letter to Board staff, Caltrans recognizes the Board's difficulty in meeting this permitting timeline and agrees to Board staff's strategy that the Board act on Caltrans' water quality certification application at the October 17, 2001, Board meeting and act on an application for waste discharge requirements (WDRs) at the January 16, 2002, Board meeting. As such, that letter states that Caltrans agrees to extend the 15-day action requirement to these dates.

Project Description and Impacts

4. Project construction will occur over a seven-year period, including five years to construct the new bridge and two years to remove the existing East Span. Construction of the new bridge will be divided among four separate contracts as follows: 1) Skyway contract, 2)

Self-Anchored Suspension Span and Transition Structures at Yerba Buena Island contract, 3) Oakland Approach Structures contract, and 4) Geofill contract at the Oakland Touchdown. There would be an additional demolition contract to remove the existing bridge. Caltrans intends to open bids on the Skyway contract on November 14, 2001, and award that contract shortly thereafter.

5. The Project would require the use of large-scale equipment and involve labor-intensive activities. Materials and equipment would arrive to the site by land and water. Dredging of approximately 615,000 cubic yards of Bay mud and soil will also be required.

6. This Order applies to the permanent and temporary direct and indirect impacts to waters of the State associated with the Project, which is comprised of the Project components listed above. Total direct permanent and temporary Project impacts to waters of the State are approximately 8.59 acres. These impacts occur in areas known as special aquatic sites. The majority of Project impacts will occur near the Oakland Touchdown area due to dredging for a temporary barge access channel, placement of fill to construct a new westbound roadway, relocation of Caltrans' existing maintenance road, and permanent shading from the new east and westbound roadways. Relatively minor impacts to eelgrass beds adjacent to YBI to construct a temporary barge dock will occur.

7. The Project's direct permanent impacts include elimination of approximately 3.24 acres of eelgrass habitat and approximately 4.19 acres of sand flat habitat. The Project's direct temporal impacts during construction include approximately 0.36 acres of eelgrass habitat and approximately 0.80 acres of sand flat habitat.

8. The Project may temporarily impact special aquatic sites, including eelgrass and sand flats, and open waters of the Bay over the estimated seven years of bridge construction and demolition. Impacts may occur through the discharge of construction and demolition materials and debris, indirect impacts from equipment access and changes to erosion and sedimentation during project dredging and fill placement.

9. The Project will directly impact the beneficial uses of waters of the State for estuarine habitat and preservation of rare and endangered species through construction stage impacts including pile driving. Pile driving was shown to cause fish kills during a pilot project for the new bridge. Caltrans will complete mitigation, including adaptive management to maximize mitigation effectiveness, to minimize these impacts, and is working with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to develop a mitigation plan.

10. To mitigate for the Project's direct impacts, Caltrans plans to implement measures on-site to restore special aquatic sites affected during Project construction including:

    a. Harvesting approximately 0.54 acres of eelgrass from the footprint of the temporary barge access channel prior to dredging, planting test plots in adjacent eelgrass beds, and monitoring to evaluate performance;

b. Restoring to its pre-construction bathymetry up to approximately 1.73 acres of the barge access channel with dredge material and excavated sand to facilitate eelgrass colonization and then replanting with eelgrass. Caltrans will monitor replanted eelgrass to evaluate its performance;

c. Restoring approximately 0.80 acres of sand flats that are temporarily affected by the placement of a geotube or mud boils from engineered fill;

d. Implementing measures on-site to replace and/or restore shorebird roosting habitat and commorant habitat; and,

e. Implementing measures to minimize impacts to protected salmonids and to improve water quality at the Emeryville Crescent and portions of the Eastshore State Park.

11. Caltrans will provide additional mitigation for the Project's direct impacts at off-site locations. Caltrans will provide $10.5 million in funds to be divided between the following:

a. Provide funding to the East Bay Regional Park District (EBRPD) to restore, enhance or create new aquatic habitat and transitional uplands at the Eastshore State Park and within Central San Francisco Bay. Potential mitigation sites include:

- Radio Beach Area-potential shoreline restoration including intertidal habitat and upland transition zones;
- Brickyard Cove Area-potential shoreline restoration including intertidal habitat, the removal of riprap and upland transition zones;
- Albany Beach Area-potential beach restoration/nourishment including the removal of parking areas; and,
- Hoffman Marsh Area – potential tidal marsh restoration including the removal of fill and improving tidal action and water circulation.

b. Provide funding to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to acquire, cleanup contaminants, and initiate restoration of approximately 3,000 acres of diked historic baylands at Skaggs Island, Sonoma County, to tidal marsh and seasonal wetlands.

12. Operation and maintenance of the Project's new bridge, roads, and reconfigured plaza area will indirectly impact beneficial uses through the discharge of polluted storm water and other urban runoff pollutants (e.g., oil and grease, heavy metals, pathogens, nutrients, etc.).

13. To address the Project's post-construction storm water impacts, Caltrans proposes to permanently capture and treat storm water runoff from a portion of the new bridge, the reconstructed metering lights and toll plaza area, and east to the Powell Street interchange in Emeryville. An area totaling approximately 155 acres is proposed for capture and

treatment. This treatment would improve the quality of water draining into the Emeryville Crescent and Central San Francisco Bay, and thus would enhance wildlife habitat.

14. This Order requires Caltrans to submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, the following documents, reports, or plans prior to beginning construction of the Project, or within specified dates following contract award for the Skyway, to adequately mitigate the Project's impacts. As of the date of adoption of this Order, the items listed below either have been submitted to the Board and are not complete or not otherwise acceptable to the Board, or have not been submitted. Because of project phasing, some plans may be submitted separately, over time, prior to the beginning of construction for the Project's different contracts.
    a. On-site mitigation plan;
    b. Off-site mitigation proposal;
    c. Dredging Operations Plan;
    d. Storm Water Management Plan for activities identified in Finding 13;
    e. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan;
    f. Construction phasing schedule; and,
    g. Financial Assurance/Project Budget Authority.

15. This Order requires Caltrans to prepare and implement a post-construction Storm Water Management Plan for activities identified in Finding 13 (SWMP) and construction-stage Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan or Plans (SWPPP), in compliance with its statewide NPDES permit for storm water runoff. Because of the Project's proximity to sensitive resources, including special status species habitat, and potential to discharge materials that could significantly impact those resources, this Order requires Caltrans to submit a SWPPP(s) for the Project, at least 30 days prior to the beginning of construction for the Project. As a part of the Board's consideration of appropriate mitigation measures for the Project's post-construction/ operation-stage direct and cumulative impacts, this Order requires Caltrans to submit, within one year of contract award for the Skyway, a site-specific SWMP, acceptable to the Executive Officer, including appropriate design measures and storm water treatment controls to minimize and mitigate these impacts.

16. This Order is conditioned upon Caltrans' compliance with waste discharge requirements (WDRs), to be adopted at a future Board meeting. WDRs are necessary to ensure implementation of the work described in the documents, reports, and plans listed in Finding 14 above to address water quality impacts; to further ensure protection of beneficial uses of waters of the State from the Project; and to allow the Board to timely address any changes to the Project and thus any material changes in the character, location and volume of any proposed waste discharges.

Regulatory Framework

17. The Board, on June 21, 1995, adopted, in accordance with CWC, Division 7, Chapter 3, Article 3, a revised Water Quality Control Plan, San Francisco Bay Basin (Basin Plan).

The State Water Resources Control Board and the Office of Administrative Law approved this updated and consolidated revised Basin Plan on July 20, 1995, and November 13, 1995, respectively. A summary of regulatory provisions is contained in 23 CCR Section 3912. The Basin Plan defines beneficial uses and water quality objectives for waters of the State, including surface waters and groundwaters. This Order is in compliance with the Basin Plan.

18. The Project is located with the Central portion of San Francisco Bay. Central San Francisco Bay has the following existing beneficial uses defined in the Basin Plan: estuarine habitat, industrial service supply, fish migration, navigation, industrial process supply, preservation of rare and endangered species, water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, shellfish harvesting, and fish spawning.

19. Caltrans submitted a Clean Water Act 404(b)(1) Alternatives Analysis in its application package, which demonstrates that appropriate effort was made to avoid and then to minimize impacts to waters of the State, as required by the Basin Plan. Board staff held extensive additional discussions with Caltrans regarding its Alternatives Analysis. The Board concurs with the conclusions of the Alternatives Analysis.

20. The Basin Plan Wetland Fill Policy (policy) establishes that there is to be no net loss of wetland acreage and no net loss of wetland value, and a long-term net gain in both, when the project and any proposed mitigation are evaluated together, and that mitigation for wetland fill projects is to be located in the same area of the Region, whenever possible, as the project. The policy further establishes that wetland disturbance should be avoided whenever possible, and if not possible, should be minimized, and only after avoidance and minimization of impacts should mitigation for lost wetlands be considered.

21. The goals of the California Wetlands Conservation Policy (Executive Order W-59-93, signed August 23, 1993) include ensuring "no overall loss" and achieving a "...long-term net gain in the quantity, quality, and permanence of wetland acreage and values...." Senate Concurrent Resolution No. 28 states that "[i]t is the intent of the legislature to preserve, protect, restore, and enhance California's wetlands and the multiple resources which depend on them for benefit of the people of the State." Section 13142.5 of the CWC requires that the "[h]ighest priority shall be given to improving or eliminating discharges that adversely affect...wetlands, estuaries, and other biologically sensitive areas."

22. The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) requires that all projects approved by State agencies comply with CEQA. On September 18, 1998, Caltrans filed a Notice of Exemption indicating that the Project, as an emergency project, is exempt from CEQA, pursuant to CSHC Section 180.2 and Pub. Res. Code Section 21080 and 14 Cal. Code of Regs. Section 15269. The Board finds that the Project is exempt from CEQA pursuant to 14 Cal. Code of Regs. Section 15269.

23. The Board has notified the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (the Corps) and other interested agencies and persons of its intent to issue Water Quality Certification for the Project.

24. The Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the Project.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that, with the incorporation of the following conditions, the Board certifies that any discharge from Caltran's Project described herein, will comply with the applicable provisions of sections 301 ("Effluent Limitations"), 302 ("Water Quality Related Effluent Limitations"), 303 ("Water Quality Standards and Implementation Plans"), 306 ("National Standards of Performance"), and 307 ("Toxic and Pretreatment Effluent Standards") of the Clean Water Act. The following conditions are associated with this certification:

1. Caltrans shall submit a Report of Waste Discharge Form 200 to the Board's Executive Officer by November 16, 2001. Upon the Board's issuance to Caltrans of Waste Discharge Requirements pursuant to CWC Section 13263 for the Project, Caltrans shall immediately comply with such requirements.

2. Caltrans shall comply with all necessary approvals and/or permits for the Project and its mitigation projects from applicable government agencies, including, but not limited to, Bay Conservation Development Commission, California Department of Fish and Game, NMFS, USFWS, and the Corps, and submit copies of such approvals and/or permits to the Board's Executive Officer prior to the start of construction activity.

3. Not later than 60 days prior to the beginning of construction activity, Caltrans shall submit a construction-phasing schedule.

4. Not later than 60 days prior to the beginning of dredging, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a Dredging Operations Plan. Upon the Executive Officer's determination that the Plan is acceptable, the Executive Officer may determine that work may begin sooner than 60 days following submittal of the acceptable Plan. Submittal of plans for later phases (e.g., dredging for demolition access) may be completed at future dates, but not later than 90 days prior to the beginning of construction activity/demolition, including staging and dredging, for those phases.

5. Not later than one year following the contract award for the Skyway, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a plan that addresses the proposed on-site mitigation for special aquatic sites including eelgrass beds and sand flats. The plan shall include all appropriate detail for earthwork and plantings, as well as an implementation schedule, performance standards, and monitoring.

6. Not later than 60 days prior to the beginning of construction activity, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a final implementation plan describing the additional mitigation activities to be undertaken with EBRPD and USFWS. The

implementation plan shall include detailed descriptions of the proposed activities, including appropriate project plans, an implementation schedule, and reporting. The plan or subsequent report shall demonstrate that Caltrans has fully funded $10.5 million or has $10.5 million in funds available for all activities identified in Finding 11 to be completed by a third party by no later than 60 days prior to the beginning of construction activity. Upon the Executive Officer's determination that the plan is acceptable, the Executive Officer may determine that work may begin sooner than 60 days following submittal of the acceptable plan.

7. Within one year of contract award for the Skyway, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a conceptual post-construction SWMP including appropriate design measures and storm water treatment controls to address the project's urban runoff impacts to waters of the State. The SWMP shall provide for the appropriate treatment of at least 85% percent of average annual runoff from the area to be treated and shall include appropriate design details, implementation and completion schedules, planting plans, maintenance plans, funding mechanism(s), and all other information, as appropriate.

8. Not later than 30 days prior to the beginning of construction activity of the design measures and treatment controls in the conceptual SWMP, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a final SWMP with final construction details and all other information, as appropriate, for all appropriate information included in the conceptual SWMP.

9. As soon as feasible following contract award for the Skyway, and not later than 30 days prior to the beginning of construction activity, Caltrans shall submit, acceptable to the Executive Officer, a SWPPP to address the Project's expected construction stage impacts. SWPPPs may be submitted separately for each phase of construction activity/demolition, but must all be submitted, acceptable to the Executive Officer, at least 30 days prior to beginning of each phase of construction activity/demolition.

10. This certification action is subject to modification or revocation upon administrative or judicial review, including review and amendment pursuant to CWC §13330 and 23 CCR §3867.

11. This certification action is not intended and shall not be construed to apply to any discharge from any activity involving a hydroelectric facility requiring a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) license or an amendment to a FERC license unless the pertinent certification application was filed pursuant to 23 CCR Subsection 3855(b) and that application specifically identified that a FERC license or amendment to a FERC license for a hydroelectric facility was being sought.

12. Certification is conditioned upon total payment of the full fee required in State regulations (23 CCR Section 3833) and owed by the applicant. The fee for this certification has been paid in full.

I, Loretta K. Barsamian, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, complete, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region, on October 17, 2001.

Loretta K. Barsamian

Loretta K. Barsamian
Executive Officer

ATTACHMENT AA

SWPPP Amendments

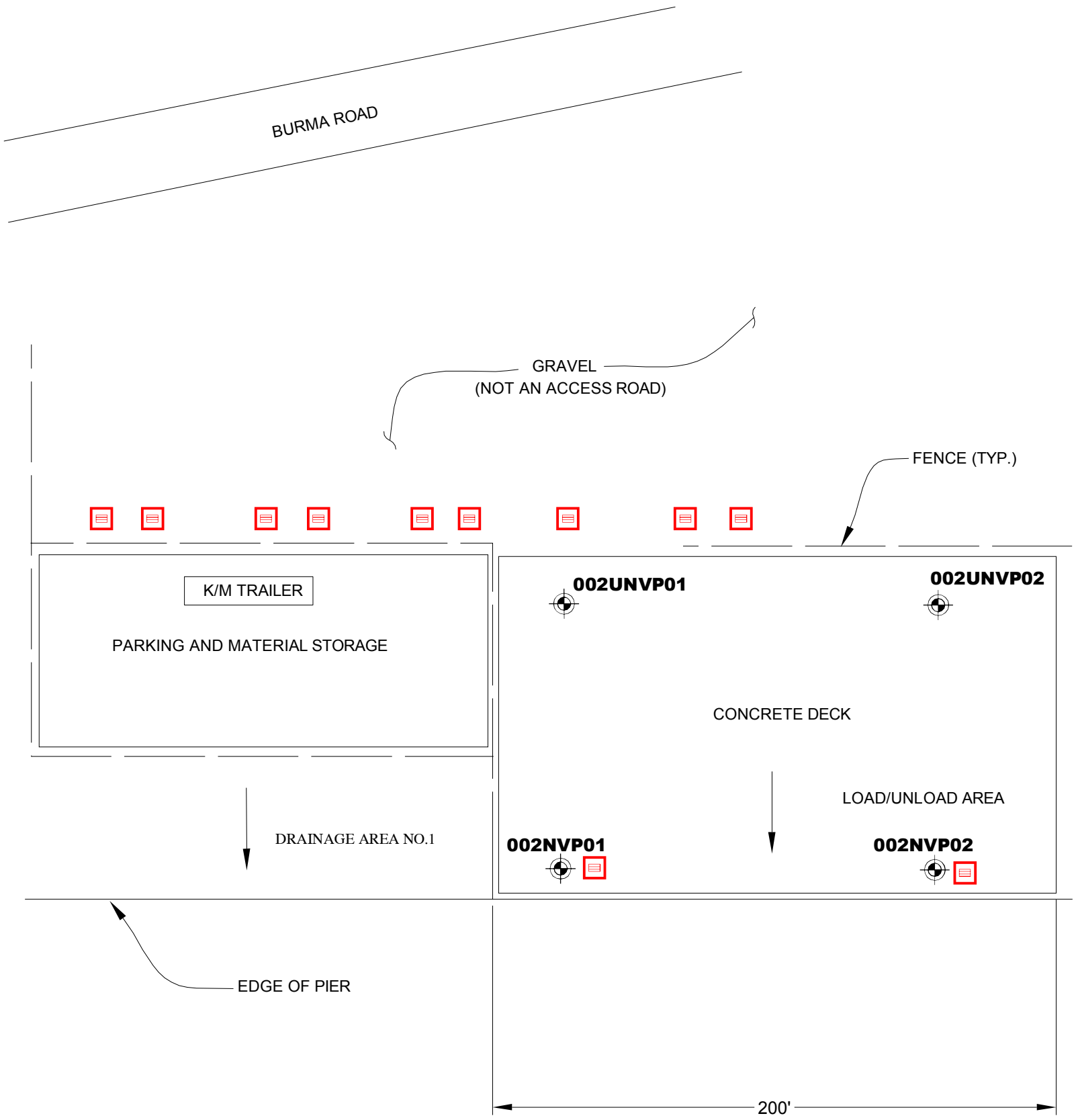
ATTACHMENT BB

Water Pollution Control Drawings

WHARF 6 STAGING AREA

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

TEMPORARY DRAIN INLET PROTECTION (SC-10)
STREET SWEEPING (SC-7)
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENENCE (NS-10)
MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE (WM-1)
MATERIAL USE (WM-2)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SANITARY SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-9)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)



SAN FRANCISCO BAY

EXPLANATION

NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING LOCATION IF REQUIRED

DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION (SC-10)

DIRECTION OF FLOW

ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E3 - CONVENTIONAL DEMO
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP **CHECKED BY:** JB

FIGURE NO. 1

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

PIER 96 STAGING AND OFFLOAD AREA, SAN FRANCISCO CA.

EXPLANATION - BMP

- SM — STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT (WM-3)
- STORMDRAIN INLET WITH PROTECTION (SC-10) (TYPICAL)
- SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
- SWEEPING - VACUUMING (SC-7)
- GEOTEXTILE MATS AND PLASTIC (SS-7)
- NON - VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING LOCATION
- HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-6)
- CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT (WM7)
- CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-8)
- SPILL PREVENTION CONTROL (WM4)\
- SCHEDULING (SS1)
- DIRECTION OF FLOW

NOTES:
PIER 96 STAGING AND OFFLOAD AREA WILL BE USED FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS STAGING AND STORAGE, VEHICLE OFF-HAUL AND TRANSFER, AND SORTING OF PIER DEMOLITION DEBRIS. MATERIAL CONTAINED WITHIN STOCKPILE AREA WILL BE SORTED AND STORED WITHIN KRAIL BARRIERS COVERED WITH FILTER FABRIC TO MANAGE RUNOFF.

BASE MAP SOURCE: GOOGLE EARTH PRO

ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 6050.000.004		FIGURE NO. 2
SCALE: AS SHOWN		
DRAWN BY: SRP	CHECKED BY: JB	

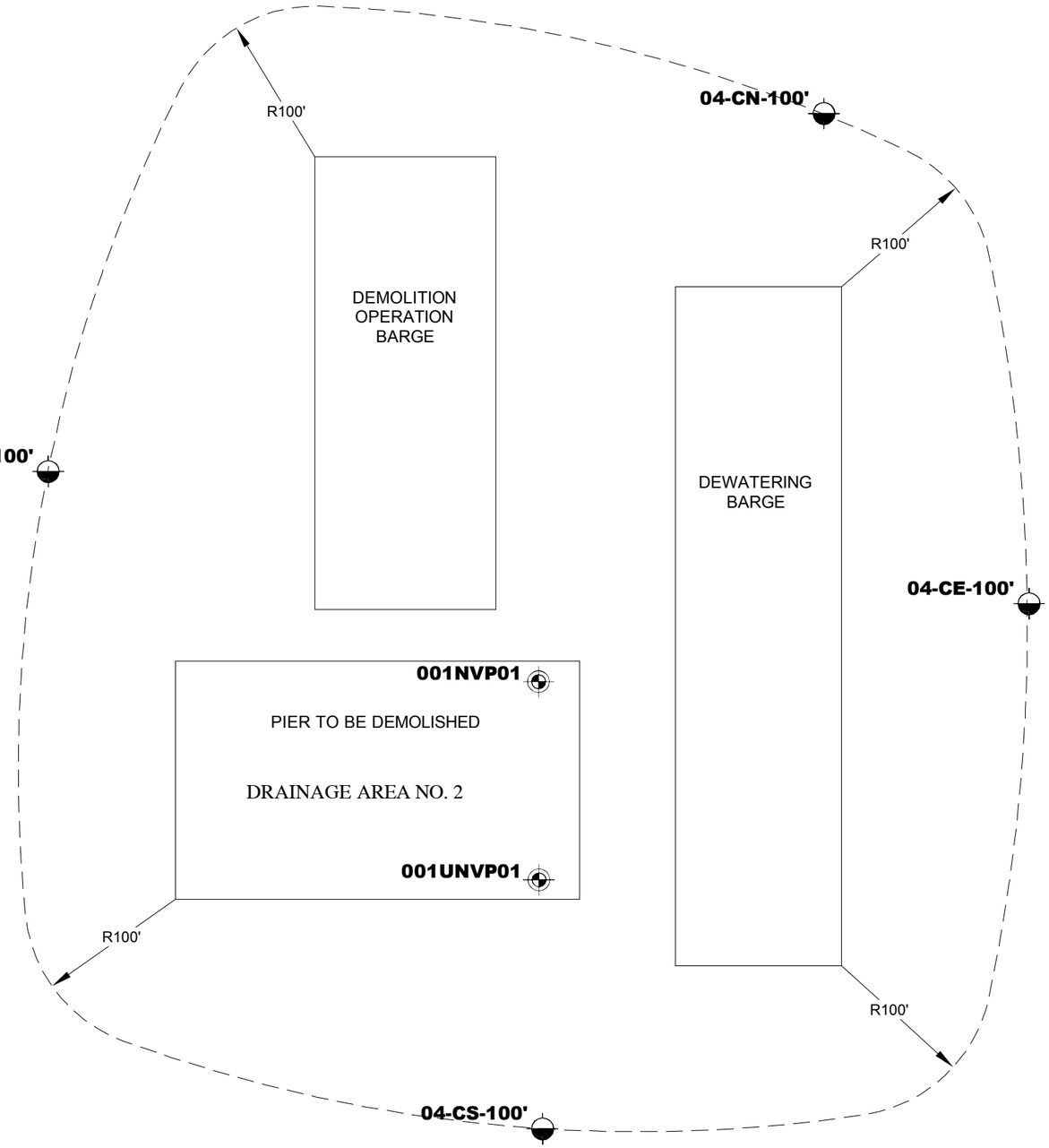
G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Klewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-2-PierE4-E18-ConvDemo-0516.dwg Plot Date: 5-10-16 spatters

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

REMOVAL OF FENDER AND PORTION OF PIER ADJACENT TO WATER

SAN FRANCISCO BAY

WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.



NON -VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING LOCATION

RECEIVING WATER SAMPLE LOCATION REQUIRED BY RWQCB

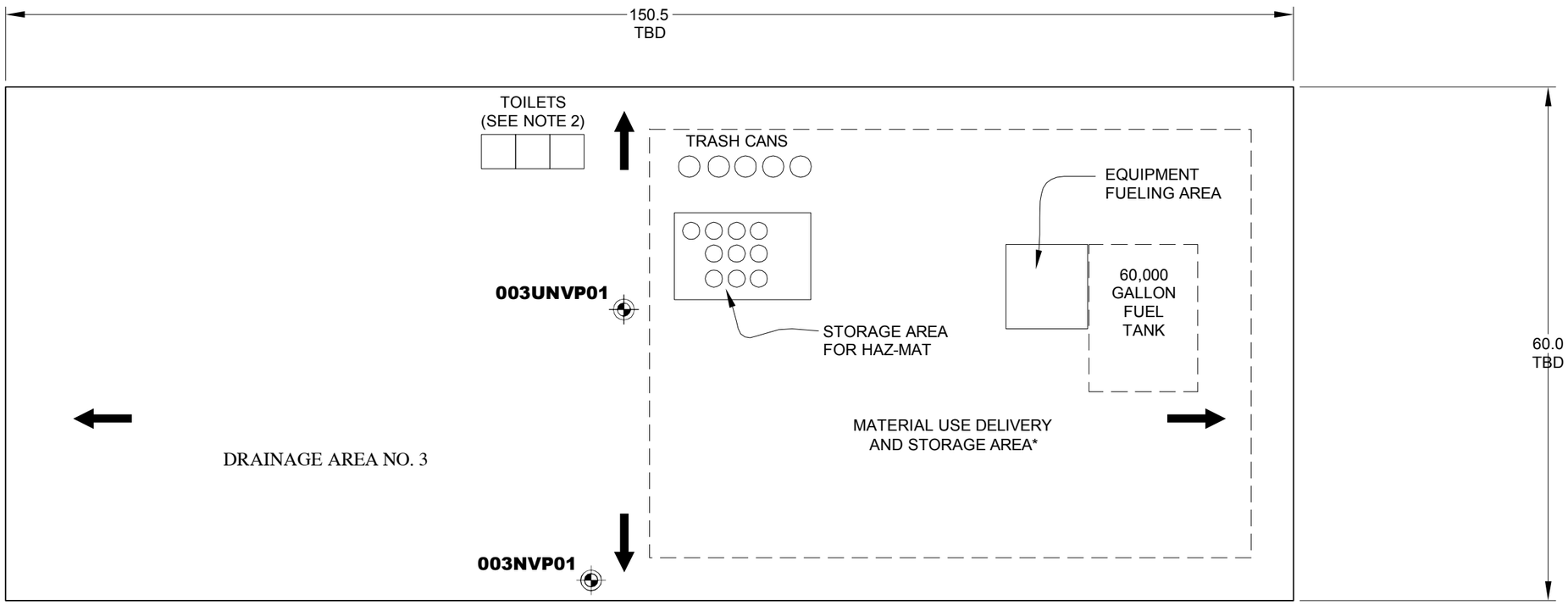
ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 3

BARGE OPERATION



SAN FRANCISCO BAY

NOTES:
1. NO BALLAST WATER TO BE DISCHARGED TO SAN FRANCISCO BAY DURING DEMOLITION
2. NO SANITARY WASTE (FROM TOILETS) ARE ALLOWED TO BE DISCHARGED INTO THE BAY

NON -VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING LOCATION

DIRECTION OF FLOW

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT (WM-03)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING (NS-09)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
GEOTEXTILE MATS AND PLASTIC (SS-7)
HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-6)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
SANTITARY WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-09)
SWEEPING VACUUMING (SC-07)

ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

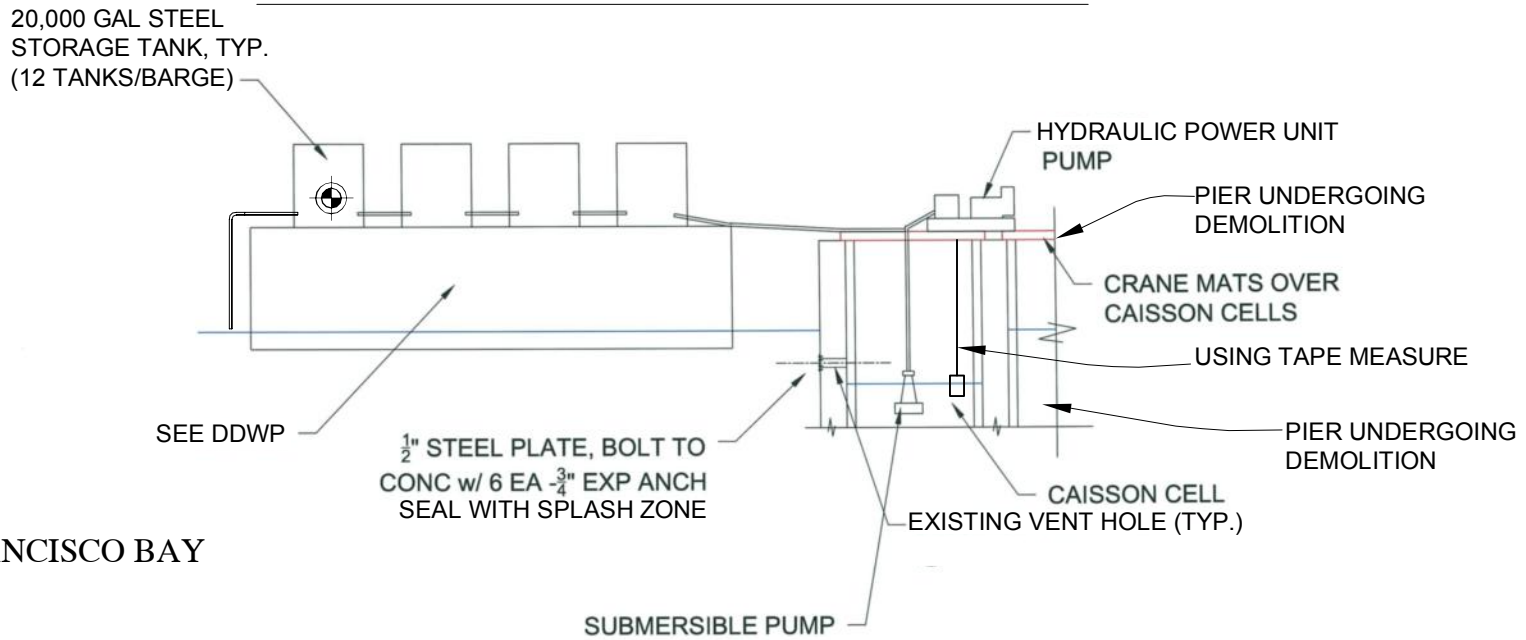
PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 3A

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-3A-PierE4-E18-ConvDemo-0516.dwg Plot Date: 5-10-16 spatters

CAISSON DEWATERING - DEWATERING BARGE



WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

DEWATERING (NS-2) - SEE DDWP
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (WS-13)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-04)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
EQUIPMENT FUELING (NS-9)

SAMPLING LOCATION SEE DDWP

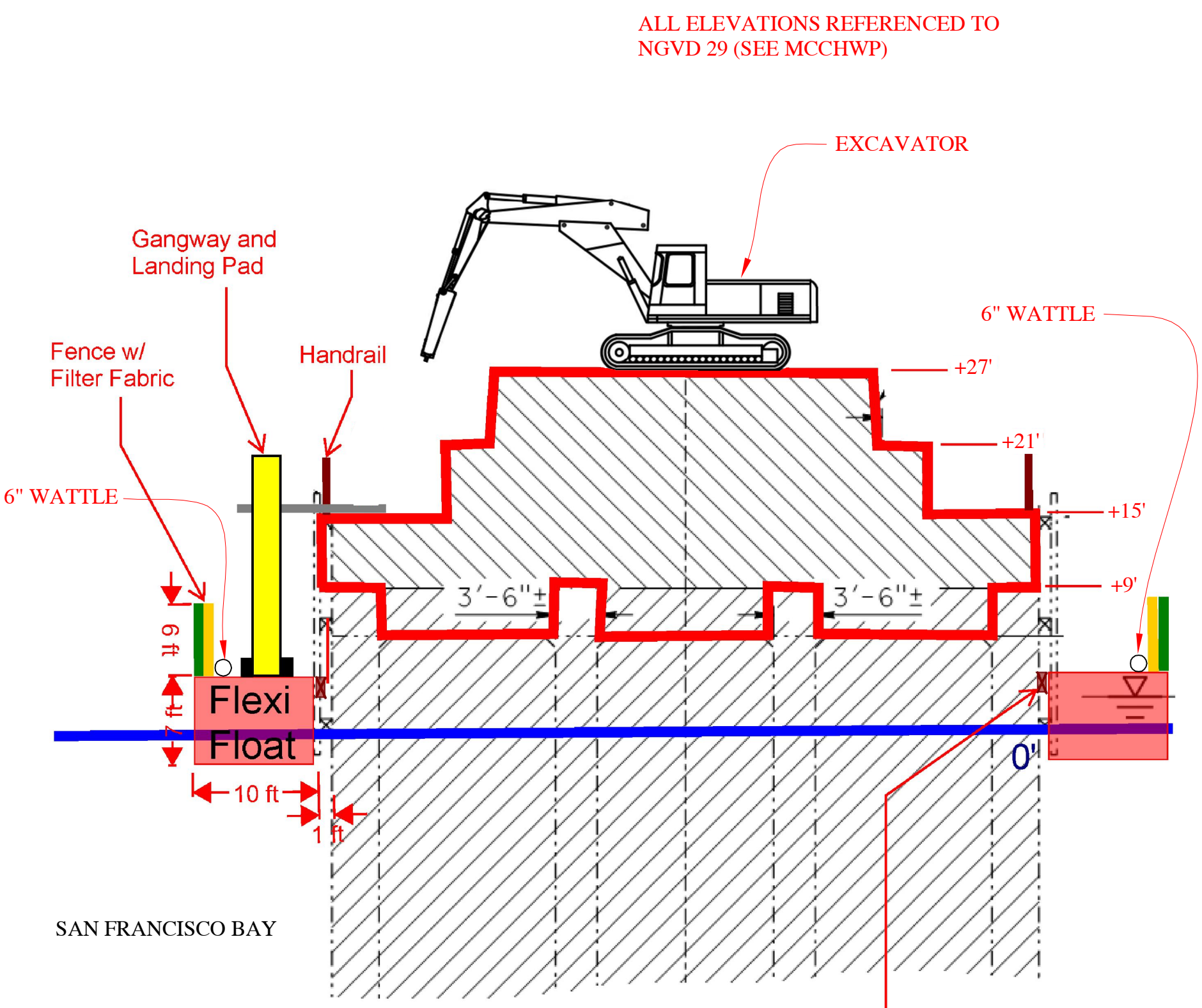
ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004		FIGURE NO. 3B
SCALE: NO SCALE		
DRAWN BY: SRP	CHECKED BY: JB	

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

PIER DEMOLITION - CENTER OF PIER



EXPLANATION (BMP's)

TEMPORARY GRAVEL BAG BERM (SC-6)
WIND EROSION CONTROL (WE-1)
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENENCE (NS-10)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACTENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
FIBER ROLL (SC-5)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)

ENGEO Expect Excellence

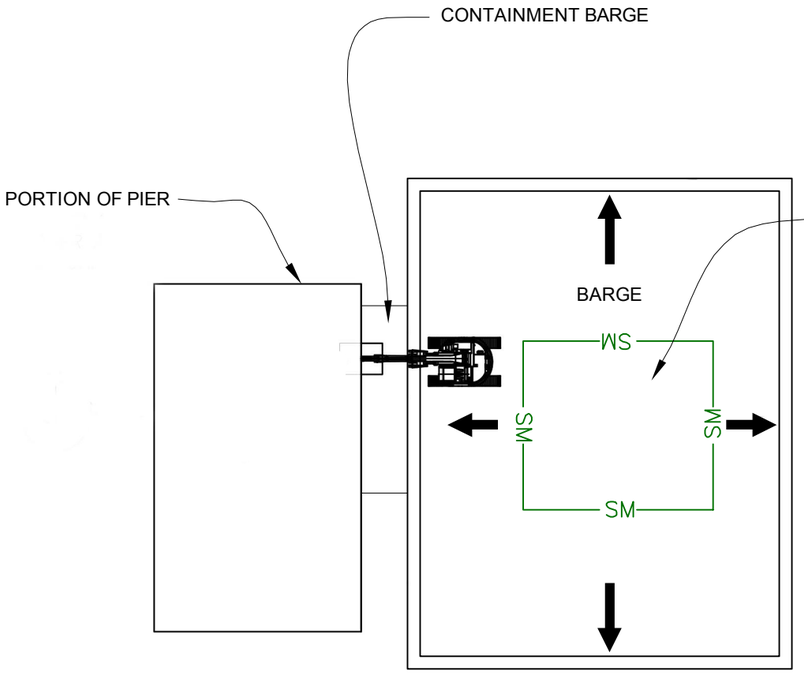
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP
CHECKED BY: JB

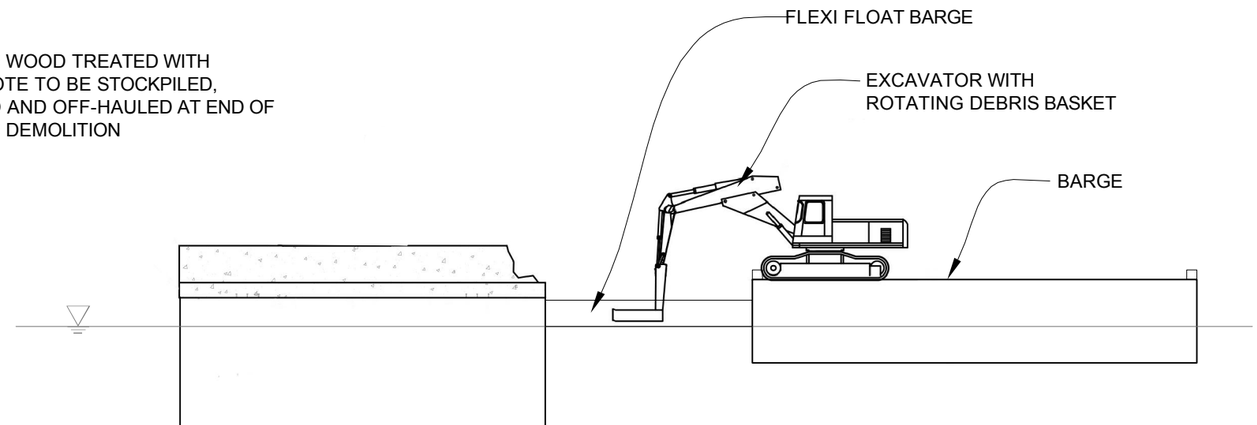
FIGURE NO. 4

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

REMOVAL OF FENDER AND PORTION OF PIER ADJACENT TO WATER



FENDER WOOD TREATED WITH CREOSOTE TO BE STOCKPILED, SORTED AND OFF-HAULED AT END OF FENDER DEMOLITION



NOTE: EXCAVATOR WILL ONLY BE ON BARGE FOR REMOVAL

* SEE MCCHWP FOR DESCRIPTION OF BMP'S IN THIS AREA. K-RAIL WILL NOT BE EMPLOYED IN THIS PART OF OPERATION FOR CONTAINMENT PURPOSES.

WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

SM — STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT (WM-3)
WIND EROSION CONTROL (WE-1)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
DIRECTION OF FLOW

ENGEO Expect Excellence

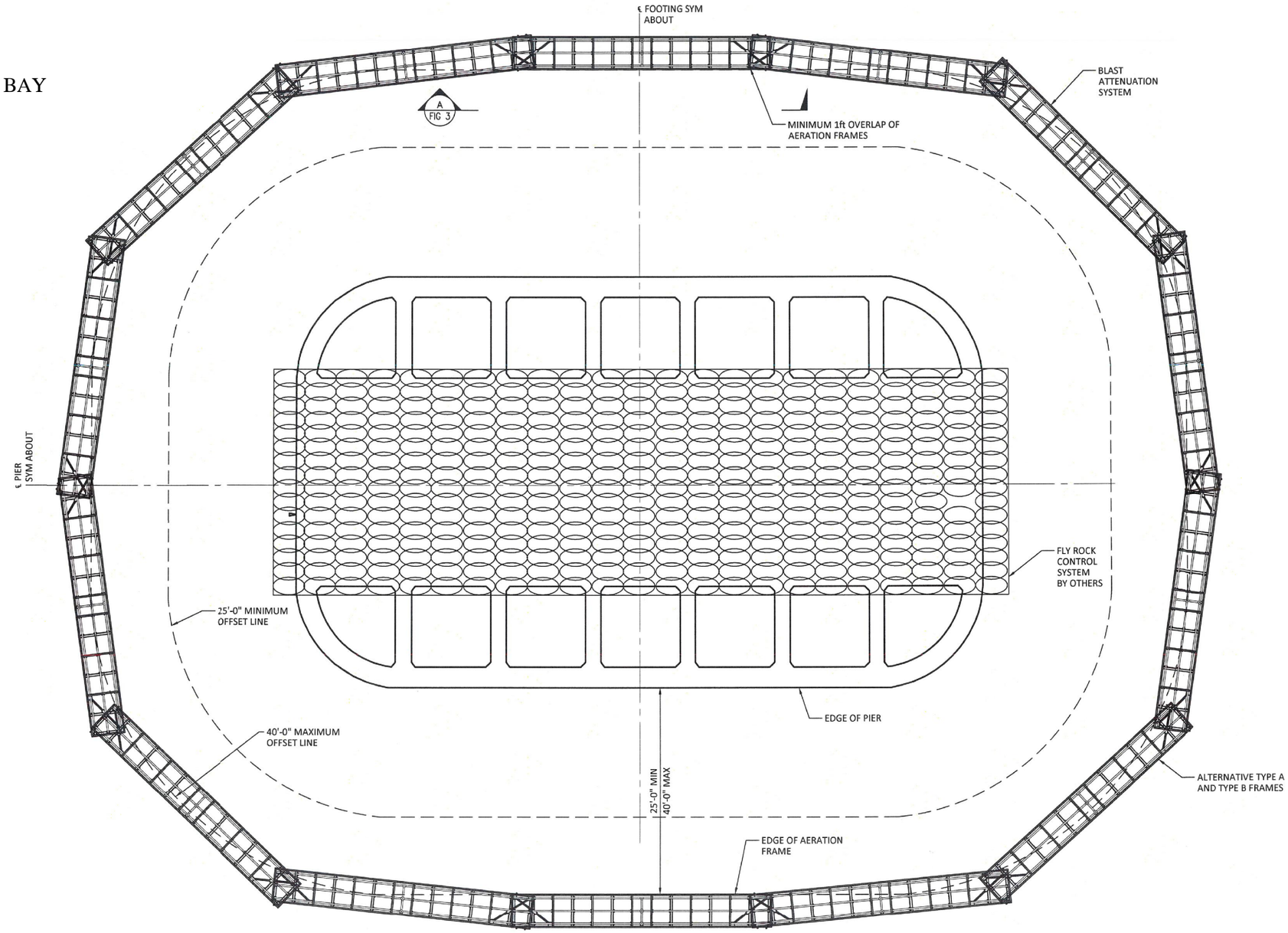
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004		FIGURE NO. 5
SCALE: NO SCALE		
DRAWN BY: SRP	CHECKED BY: JB	

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

LAYOUT OF BLAST ANTENUATION SYSTEM (BAS)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY



NOTES:
FLYROCK CONTROL SYSTEM IN PLACE TO CONTAIN MATERIAL EJECTED DURING BLAST WITHIN THE PIER AREA, AND TO REDUCE IMPACTS TO WATER QUALITY

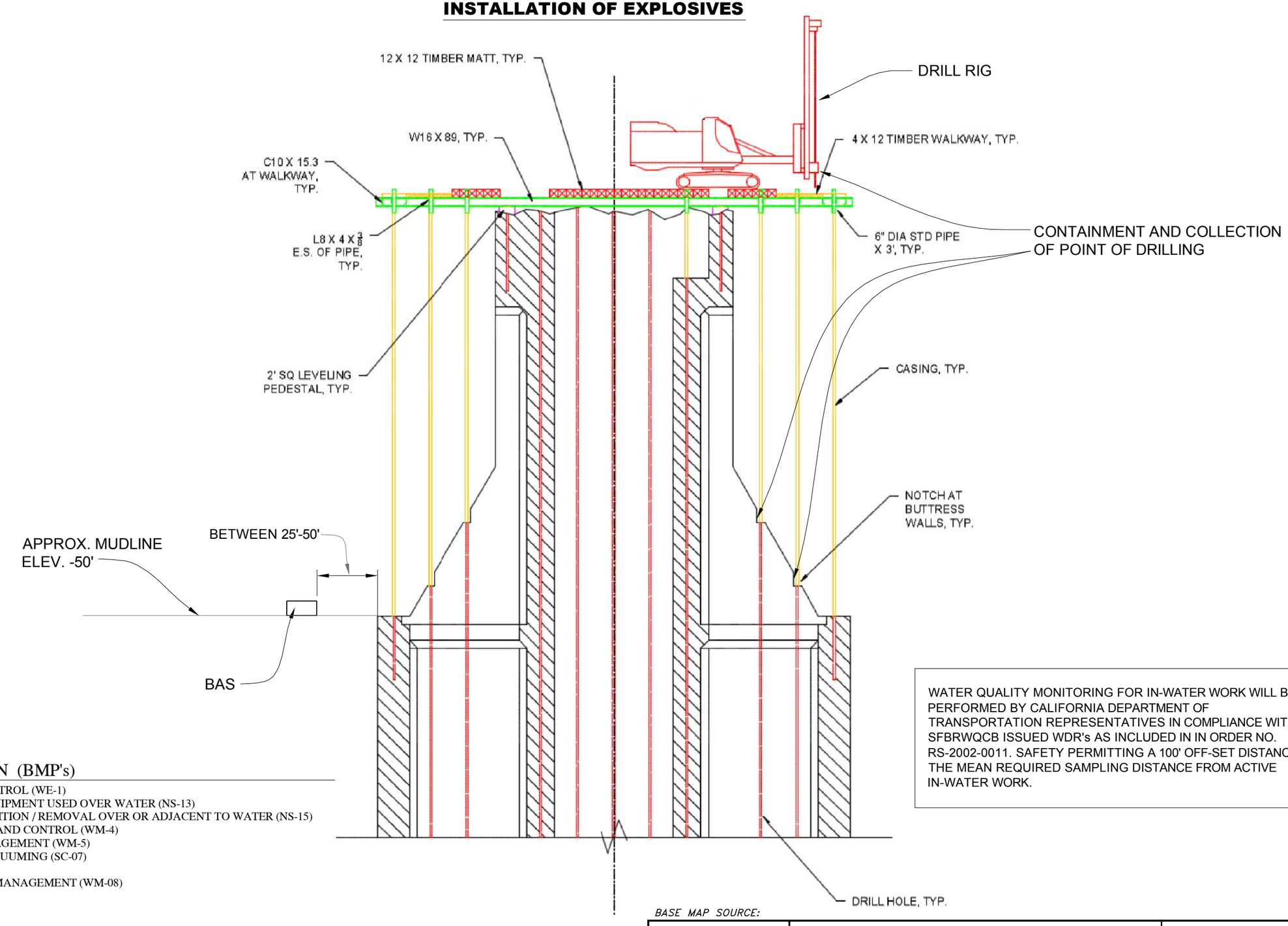
ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004	FIGURE NO. 6
SCALE: NO SCALE	
DRAWN BY: SRP	CHECKED BY: JB

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

INSTALLATION OF EXPLOSIVES



EXPLANATION (BMP's)

WIND EROSION CONTROL (WE-1)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
SWEEPING AND VACUUMING (SC-07)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-08)

WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.

BASE MAP SOURCE:

ENGEO Expect Excellence

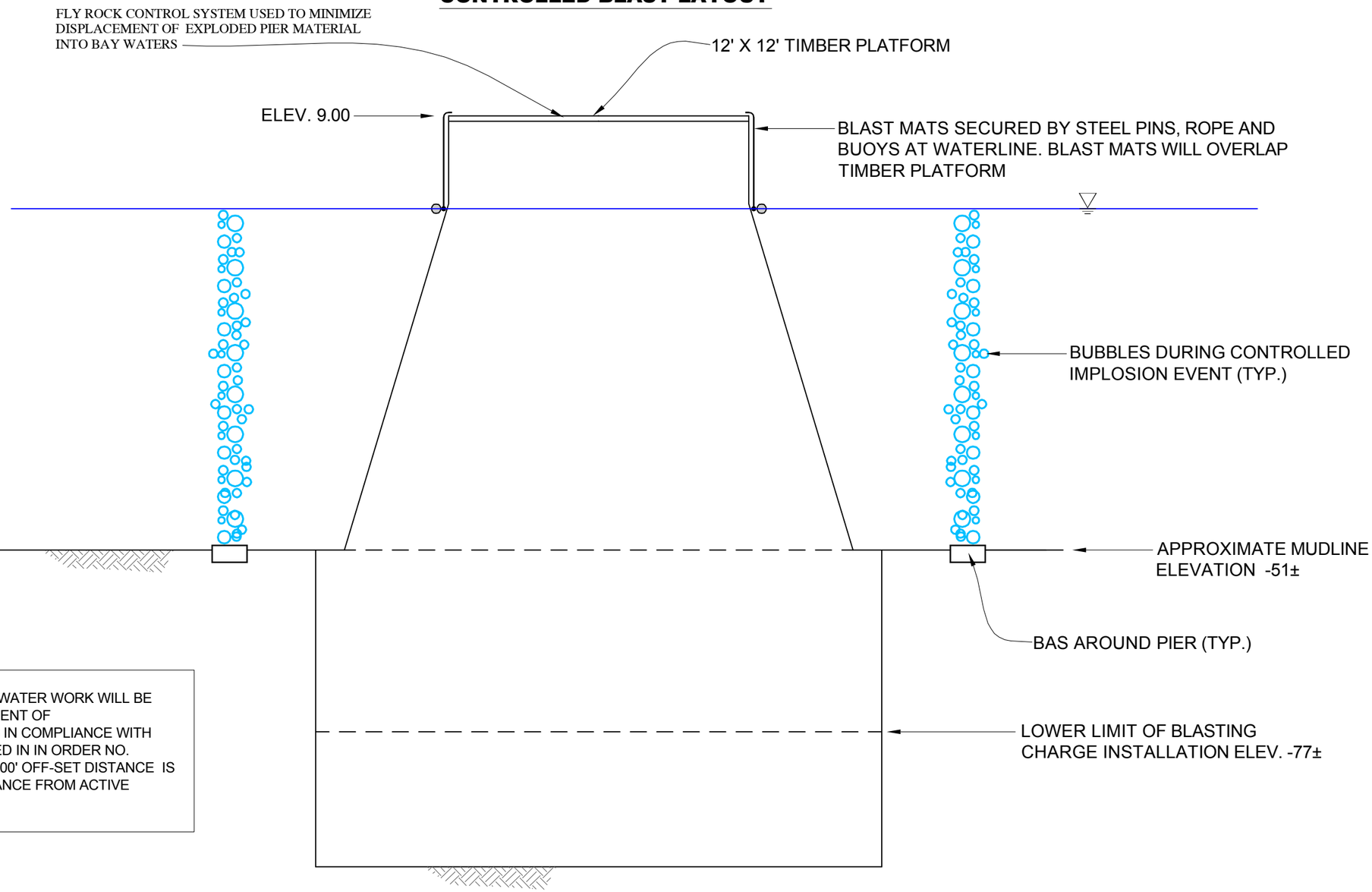
SWWPP AMENDMENT - BLASTING PHASE
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP
CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 7

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

CONTROLLED BLAST LAYOUT



WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)

ENGEO Expect Excellence

SWWPP AMENDMENT - BLASTING PHASE
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

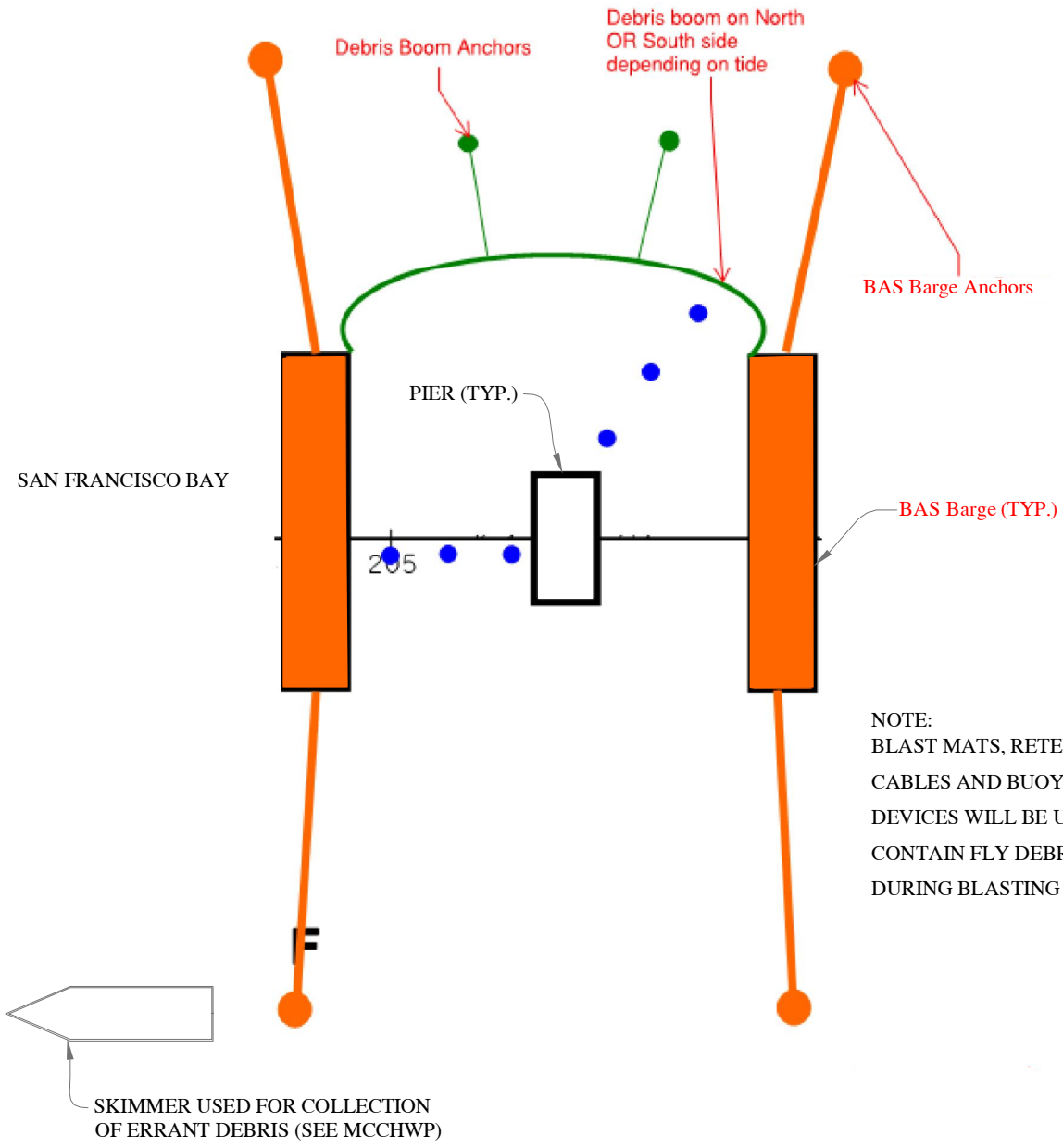
PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 8

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-8-PierE4-E18-ConvDemo-0516..dwg Plot Date: 5-10-16 spatters

Pier E4/E5 Blast Day Containment Plan



NOTE:
BLAST MATS, RETENTION CABLES AND BUOY DEVICES WILL BE USED TO CONTAIN FLY DEBRIS DURING BLASTING EVENT

N

EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS:
ACME 18" PERMA BOOM

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

SCHEDULING (SS-1)

SEE MCCHWP

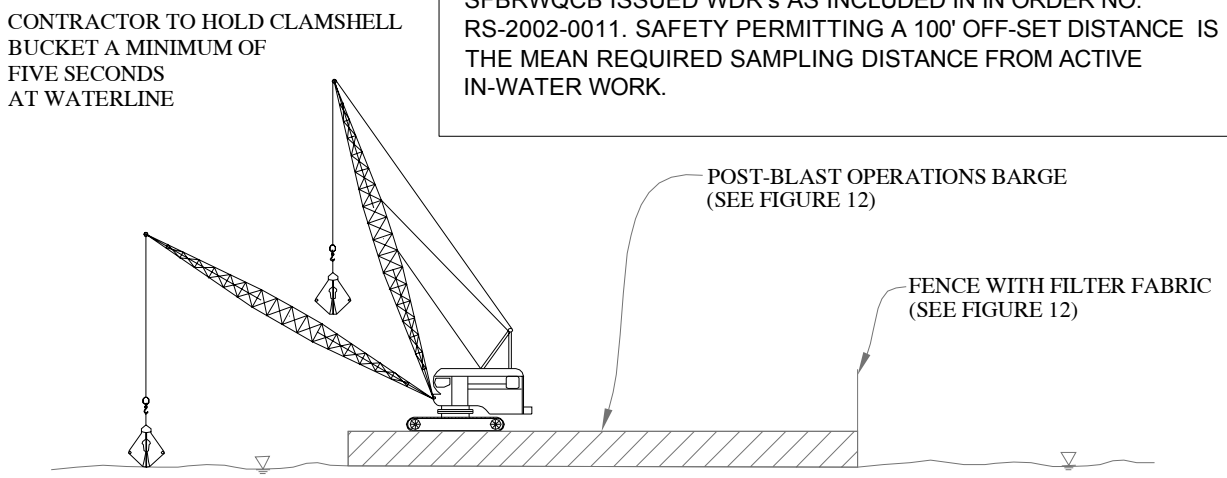
ENGEO Expect Excellence

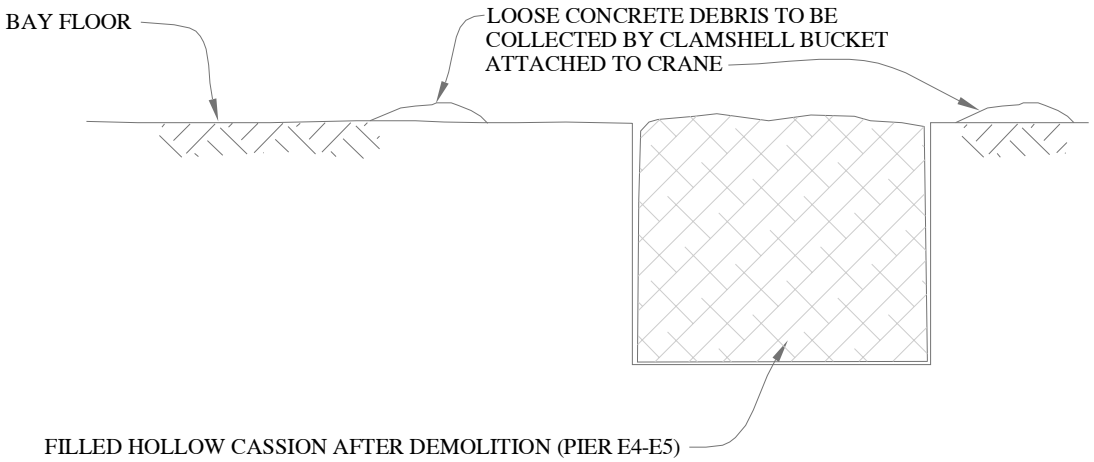
MATERIALS HANDLING PLAN PIERS E4 AND E5
PIERS E4-E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004		FIGURE NO. 9
SCALE: NO SCALE		
DRAWN BY: DLB	CHECKED BY: JB	

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-9-PierE4-E18-ConvDemo-0516.dwg Plot Date: 5-10-16 spatters ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.





EXPLANATION (BMP's)

WIND EROSION CONTROL (WE-1)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
SWEEPING AND VACUUMING (SC-07)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-08)

ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIERS E4-E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

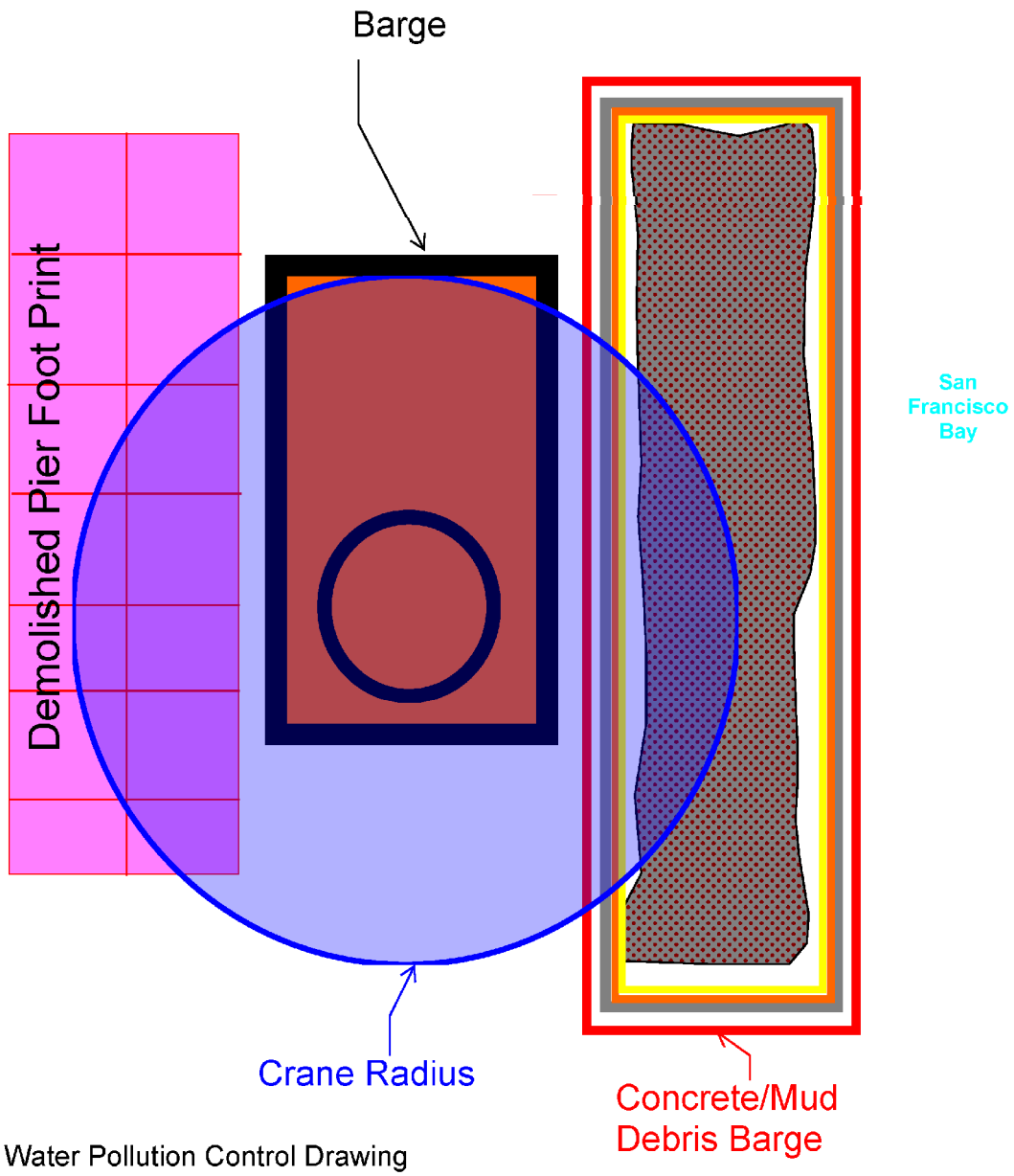
PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: DLB
CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 10

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-10-PierE4-E5-0516.dwg Plot Date: 5-10-16 spatters

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

Debris Removal Layout
Not Scaled - Informational Only



Water Pollution Control Drawing

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

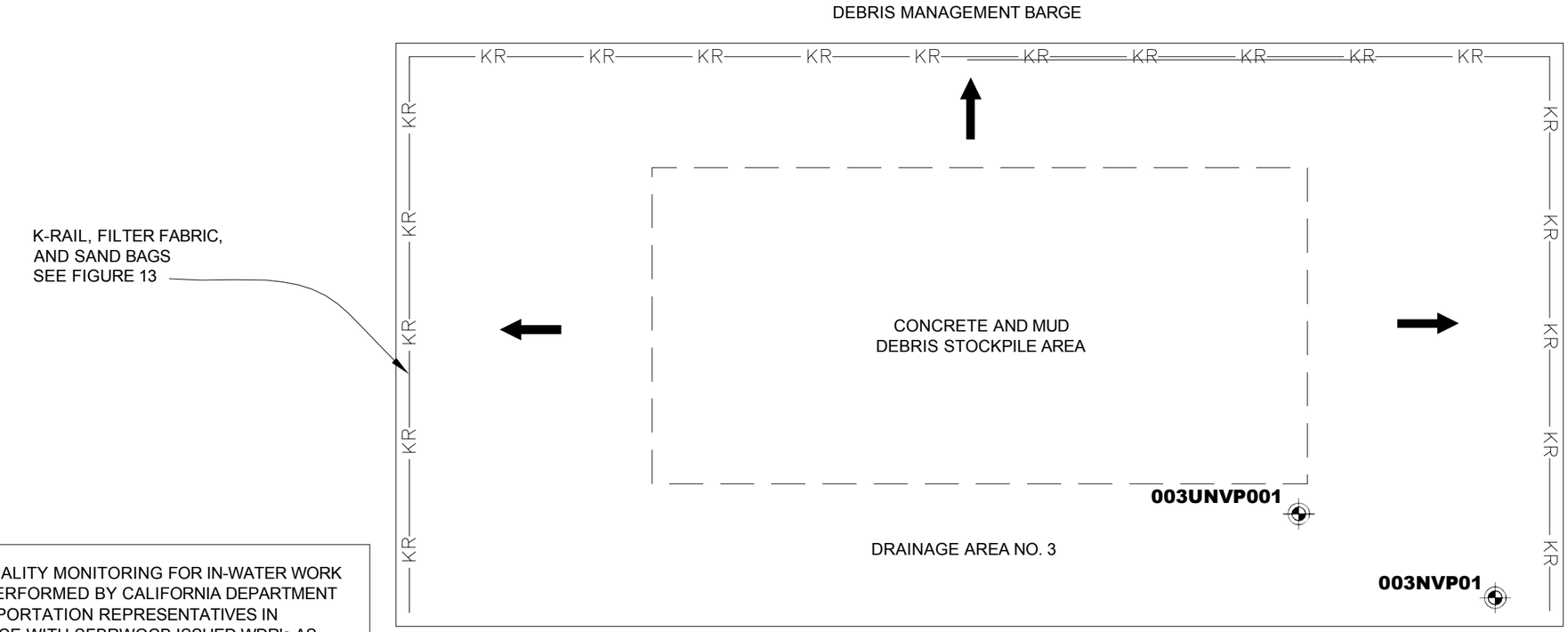
WIND EROSION CONTROL (WE-1)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
SWEEPING AND VACUUMING (SC-07)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-08)

ENGEO Expect Excellence

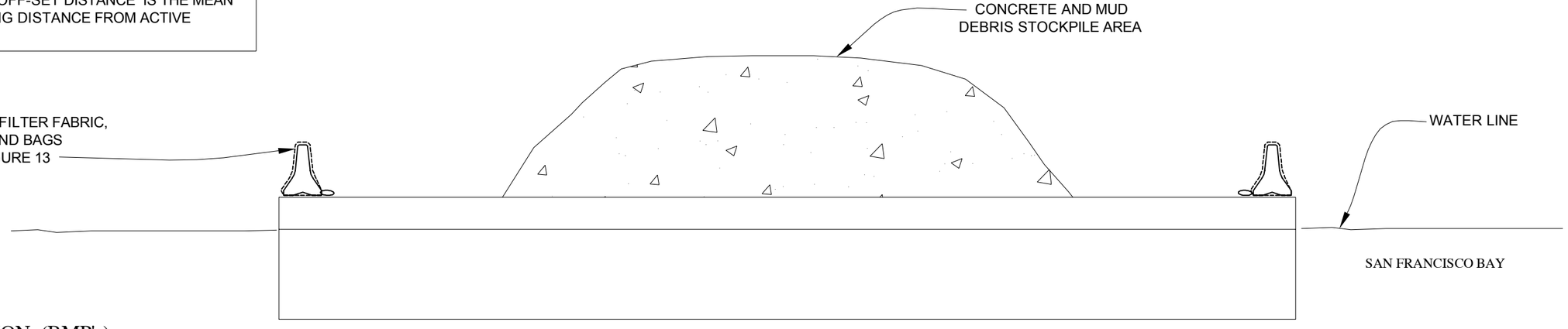
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING PIERS E4 AND E5
PIERS E4-E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004	FIGURE NO. 11
SCALE: NO SCALE	
DRAWN BY: SRP	CHECKED BY: JB

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-11-WPCD-BlastRemovalPlan-0516.dwg Plot Date: 5-10-16 spatters ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR



WATER QUALITY MONITORING FOR IN-WATER WORK WILL BE PERFORMED BY CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REPRESENTATIVES IN COMPLIANCE WITH SFBRWQCB ISSUED WDR's AS INCLUDED IN IN ORDER NO. RS-2002-0011. SAFETY PERMITTING A 100' OFF-SET DISTANCE IS THE MEAN REQUIRED SAMPLING DISTANCE FROM ACTIVE IN-WATER WORK.



EXPLANATION (BMP's)

MATERIAL EQUIPMENT USE OVER WATER (NS-13)
STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT (WM-03)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING (NS-09)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAPS (SC-3)
CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-8)
HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-6)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
SANITARY WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-09)
SWEEPING VACUUMING (SC-07)

NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT MONITORING SAMPLING LOCATION

DIRECTION OF FLOW

ENGEO Expect Excellence

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWING
PIER E4 - E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

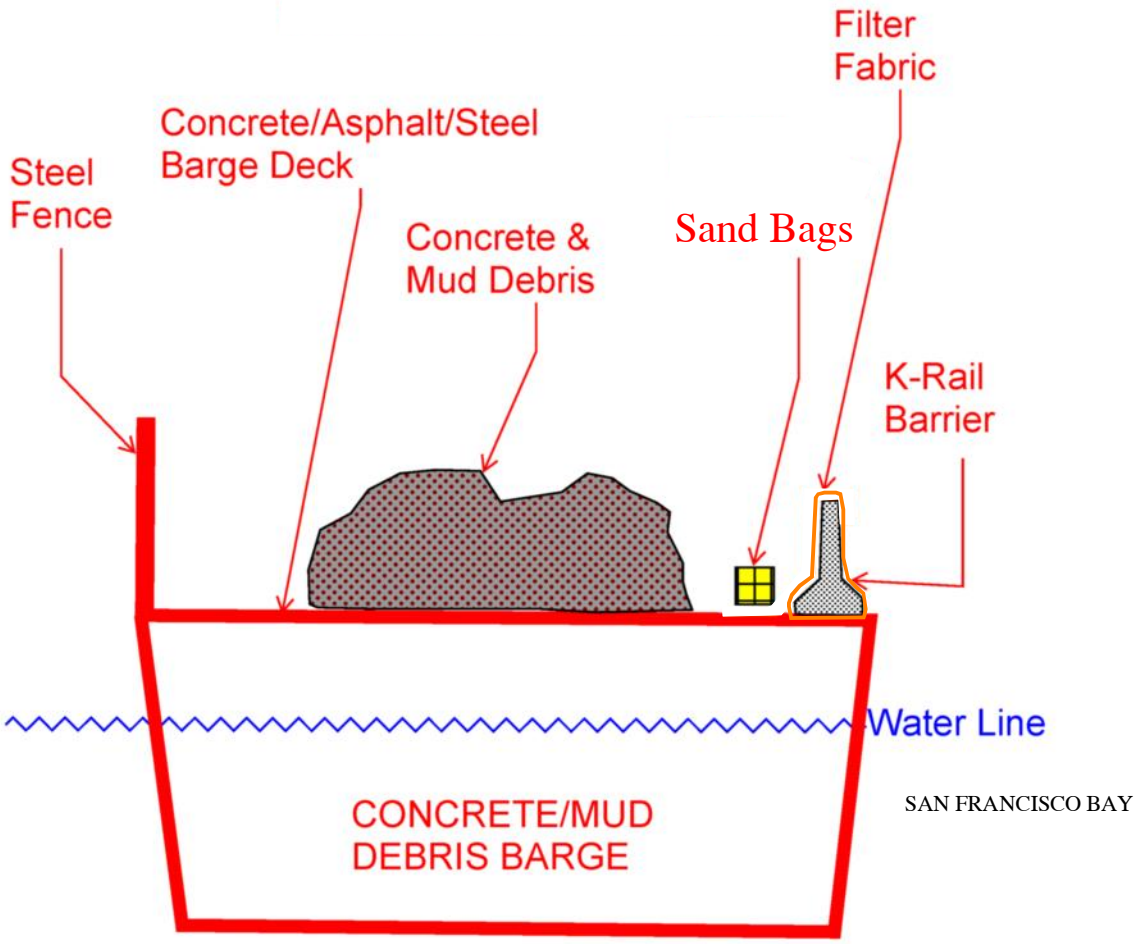
PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 12

G:\Drafting\DRAFTING2_Dwg\9050\000\Kiewit-DEMO\WPCD\0516-PierE4-E18\9050000004-WPCD-12-PierE4-E18-ConvDemo-0516.dwg Plot Date: 5-12-16 spatters

ORIGINAL FIGURE PRINTED IN COLOR

Concrete/Mud Debris Barge Cross Section



Note: Perimeter of barge will have either Steel fence OR K-Rail barrier w/sand bags and filter fabric

EXPLANATION (BMP's)

WIND EROSION CONTROL (WE-1)
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT USED OVER WATER (NS-13)
STRUCTURE DEMOLITION / REMOVAL OVER OR ADJACENT TO WATER (NS-15)
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL (WM-4)
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-5)
SWEEPING AND VACUUMING (SC-07)
SCHEDULING (SS-1)
CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT (WM-08)
TEMPORARY SAND BAG BARRIER (SC-8)
SEDIMENT TRAPS (SC-3)

ENGEO Expect Excellence

CONCRETE/MUD DEBRIS BARGE CROSS SECTION PIERS E4 AND E5
PIERS E4-E18 DEMOLITION
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

PROJECT NO.: 9050.000.004
SCALE: NO SCALE
DRAWN BY: SRP
CHECKED BY: JB

FIGURE NO. 13

ATTACHMENT CC

Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ATTACHMENT CC WATER POLLUTION CONTROL BEST MANAMGEMENT PRACTICES LIST

CEM-20CC (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition 171 Burma Road Oakland, CA	EA-013574 PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0416000287
CONTRACTOR NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL
Kiewit/Manson AJV 4650 Business Center Drive Fairfield, CA	☒ Risk Level 1 ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3

Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List (WPCBMPL)

Project Phases included in WPCBMPL	Projected Stages included in WPCBMPL
☒ Preliminary Phase	☒ 1 Stage
☐ Grading Phase	☐ 2 Stages
☐ Highway Construction Phase	☐ 3 Stages
☐ Highway Planting / Erosion Control Phase	☐ 4 Stages

Project Required BMP	Best Management Practice (BMP)	BMP ID	Total Quantity Required
	TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION		
☒	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	SS-02	500-6
☐	Hydraulic Mulch	SS-03	
☐	Hydroseeding	SS-04	
☐	Soil Binders	SS-05	
☐	Straw Mulch	SS-06	
☒	Geotextiles, Mats, Plastic Covers, and Erosion Control Blankets	SS-07	2
☐	Wood Mulching	SS-08	
☐	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches	SS-09	
☐	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	SS-10	
☐	Slope Drains	SS-11	
☐	Streambank Stabilization	SS-12	
	TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL		
☐	Silt Fence	SC-01	
☐	Sediment/Distilling Basin	SC-02	
☒	Sediment Trap	SC-03	500-9
☐	Check Dams	SC-04	
☒	Fiber Rolls	SC-05	2
☒	Gravel Bad Berm	SC-06	2
☐	Sandbag Barrier	SC-07	
☒	Straw Bale Barrier	SC-09	2
☒	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	SC-10	2

ATTACHMENT CC WATER POLLUTION CONTROL BEST MANAMGEMENT PRACTICES LIST

CEM-20CC (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition 171 Burma Road Oakland, CA	EA-013574
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0416000287

Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List

Project Required BMP	Best Management Practice (BMP)	BMP ID	Total Quantity Required
	WIND EROSION CONTROL		
☒	Wind Erosion Control	WE-01	1
	TRACKING CONTROLS		
☐	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	TC-01	
☐	Stabilized Construction Roadway	TC-02	
☐	Entrance/Exit Tire Wash	TC-03	
☒	Street Sweeping	SC-07	1
	NON-STORMWATER MANAGEMENT		
☒	Water Conservation Practices	NS-01	
☒	Dewatering Operations	NS-02	
☐	Paving and Grinding Operations	NS-03	
☐	Temporary Stream Crossing	NS-04	
☐	Clear Water Diversion	NS-05	
☒	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	NS-06	500-13
☐	Potable Water/Irrigation	NS-07	
☒	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	NS-08	
☒	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	NS-09	
☒	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	NS-10	
☐	Pile Driving Operations	NS-11	
☐	Concrete Curing	NS-12	
☒	Material and Equipment Use Over Water	NS-13	
☐	Concrete Finishing	NS-14	
☒	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	NS-15	
	WASTE MANAGEMENT AND POLLUTION CONTROL		
☒	Material Delivery and Storage	WM-01	1
☒	Material Use	WM-02	1
☒	Stockpile Management	WM-03	1
☒	Spill Prevention and Control	WM-04	1
☒	Solid Waste Management	WM-05	1
☒	Hazardous Waste Management	WM-06	1
☒	Contaminated Soil Management	WM-07	1
☒	Concrete Waste Management	WM-08	500-16
☒	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	WM-09	500-16
☒	Liquid Waste Management	WM-10	1

ATTACHMENT CC WATER POLLUTION CONTROL BEST MANAMGEMENT PRACTICES LIST

CEM-20CC (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition 171 Burma Road Oakland, CA	EA-013574
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0416000287

No. Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List

1

Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: _____ acres

Best Management Practice (BMP)	BMP ID	Quantity Required

Comments:

2

Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: _____ acres

Best Management Practice (BMP)	BMP ID	Quantity Required

Comments:

ATTACHMENT CC WATER POLLUTION CONTROL BEST MANAMGEMENT PRACTICES LIST

CEM-20CC (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition 171 Burma Road Oakland, CA	EA-013574
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0416000287

No. Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List

Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: _____ acres

Best Management Practice (BMP)	BMP ID	Quantity Required

Comments:

Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: _____ acres

Best Management Practice (BMP)	BMP ID	Quantity Required

Comments:

ATTACHMENT CC WATER POLLUTION CONTROL BEST MANAMGEMENT PRACTICES LIST

CEM-20CC (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition 171 Burma Road Oakland, CA	EA-013574 PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0416000287

No.	Water Pollution Control Best Management Practices List			
____	Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: ______ acres
	Best Management Practice (BMP)		**BMP ID**	**Quantity Required**
	Comments:			
____	Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: ______ acres
	Best Management Practice (BMP)		**BMP ID**	**Quantity Required**
	Comments:			
____	Location:	Project Phase: Stage:	Location shown on WPCD sheet number:	Disturbed Soil Area: ______ acres
	Best Management Practice (BMP)		**BMP ID**	**Quantity Required**
	Comments:			

Storm Water Quality Handbooks

Project Planning and Design Guide

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual

Caltrans

State of California
Department of Transportation

March 2003

Contents

Section 3 – Temporary Soil Stabilization Best Management Practices

Working Details for Temporary Soil Stabilization BMPs

Section 4 – Temporary Sediment Control Best Management Practices

Working Details for Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

Section 5 – Wind Erosion Control Best Management Practices

Working Details for Wind Erosion Control BMPs

Section 6 – Tracking Control Best Management Practices

Section 7 – Non-Storm Water Management Best Management Practices

Section 8 –Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control Best Management Practices

Appendices

Tables

Figures

Section 1
Construction Site
Best Management Practices

1.1 Introduction

On July 15, 1999, the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) issued the "*National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans)*" (Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003) hereby called "Permit". The Permit regulates storm water discharges from Caltrans properties, facilities and activities, and requires that Caltrans' construction program comply with the requirements of the "*NPDES General Permit, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction Activity*" (Order No. 99-08-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002) (General Permit) issued by the SWRCB, to regulate discharges from construction sites that disturb 5 acres or more. Beginning March 10, 2003, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and SWRCB regulations will regulate discharges from projects with soil disturbance of 1 acre or more by amending the General Permit and thus including coverage of projects with soil disturbance of 1 acre or more. SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 modified provisions of the General Permit that require permittees to implement specific water quality sampling and analytical procedures implemented on a construction site.

1.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP)

Caltrans requires contractors to prepare and implement a program to control water pollution effectively during the construction of all projects (see Standard Specification Section 7-1.01G Water Pollution). Projects resulting in 0.4 hectares (ha) [1 ac] or more of soil disturbance are subject to the General Permit. Caltrans Special Provisions require that for larger projects, defined as those resulting in 0.4 ha (1 ac) or more of soil disturbance, Contractors prepare and submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). When a SWPPP is required for a project, it will satisfy the requirements of Standard Specification Section 7-1.01G, in addition to meeting other permit requirements.

Caltrans requires that a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) addressing control measures be prepared and implemented by the construction contractor for projects resulting in soil disturbance of less than 0.4 ha (1ac). For detailed step-by-step procedures, instructions and templates to prepare a SWPPP or a WPCP, refer to the Caltrans *Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual*.

If two (2) or more small projects [less than 0.4 ha (1 ac) of soil disturbance] in the same corridor are part of a larger common plan of development [0.4 ha (1 ac) or more], then these small projects are also subject to the requirements of the General Permit to develop and implement a SWPPP.

1.3 Organization of this Manual

This *Storm Water Quality Handbooks, Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual* (manual) is intended to provide Contractors and Caltrans staff with detailed information of construction site BMPs. This Manual is organized as follows:

- Section 1 provides an introduction to the Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual.
- Section 2 provides instructions for the selection and implementation of construction site BMPs.
- Section 3 provides listing and working details for Caltrans construction site BMPs for Temporary Soil Stabilization.
- Section 4 provides listing and working details for Caltrans construction site BMPs for Temporary Sediment Control.
- Section 5 provides listing and working details for Caltrans construction site BMPs for Wind Erosion Control.
- Section 6 provides listing and working details for Caltrans construction site BMPs for Tracking Control.
- Section 7 provides listing and working details for Caltrans construction site BMPs for Non-Storm Water Management.
- Section 8 provides listing and working details for Caltrans construction site BMPs for Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control.
- Appendix A provides a listing of frequently used abbreviations, acronyms, and definitions of terms used throughout this Manual.
- Appendix B provides guidance on the selection of temporary soil stabilization controls.

1.4 Caltrans Construction Site BMPs

This section lists those BMPs considered during the construction of Caltrans projects. Construction site BMPs (also called temporary control practices) are best conventional technology/best available technology (BCT/BAT)-based BMPs that are consistent with the BMPs and control practices required under the General Permit. Caltrans construction site BMPs are divided into six categories (see Table 1-1):

1.4.1 Approved Construction Site BMPs for Statewide Use

Approved construction site BMPs are BMPs that have been approved by Caltrans Deputy Directors or Program Managers for statewide implementation. Implementation is dependent on conditions/applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP. These BMPs are typically implemented in all Caltrans construction projects; they include practices for soil stabilization, sediment control, wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management and waste management. Some of the approved construction site BMPs have been designated as "minimum requirements"; these BMPs will be implemented in all highway construction projects statewide when they are applicable to a project.

1.4.2 Approved Construction Site BMPs for Use on a Project-by-Project Basis

These are other construction site BMPs have not been approved for statewide use by the Statewide Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP), but may be implemented, on a project-by-project basis, in addition to required approved BMPs and when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE). Caltrans may, on a project-by-project basis, specify or require Contractors to implement some of these construction site BMPs. Additionally, Caltrans will consider a Contractor's recommendation to implement some of these construction site BMPs on a project, subject to headquarters approval.

Construction site BMPs within each of these categories are described in Sections 3 through 8 of this Manual. Table 1-1 lists the construction site BMPs. It is important to note that some BMPs were grouped to show that a combination of those BMPs will enhance protection over the use of only one BMP.

TABLE 1-1

CONSTRUCTION SITE BMPs

ID	BMP NAME	APPROVED FOR STATEWIDE USE ON ALL PROJECTS [1]	APPROVED FOR USE ON A PROJECT-BY-PROJECT BASIS	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION				
SS-1	Scheduling	X		✓
SS-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	X		✓
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	X		✓[2]
SS-4	Hydroseeding	X		✓[2]
SS-5	Soil Binders	X		✓[2]
SS-6	Straw Mulch	X		✓[2]
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	X		✓[2]
SS-8	Wood Mulching	X		
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches		X	
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices		X	
SS-11	Slope Drains		X	
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	X		
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL				
SC-1	Silt Fence	X		✓[3]
SC-2	Sediment/Desilting Basin		X	
SC-3	Sediment Trap		X	
SC-4	Check Dam		X	
SC-5	Fiber Rolls		X	✓[3]
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm		X	
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	X		✓
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier		X	
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier		X	
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection		X	✓
WIND EROSION CONTROL				
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	X		✓
TRACKING CONTROL				
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit		X	
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway		X	
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash		X	

[1] Implementation depends on applicability to a project

[2] The Contractor shall select one of the five measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the contract's rainy season disturbed soil area (DSA) requirements

[3] The Contractor shall select one of the two measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the contract's rainy season disturbed soil area (DSA) requirements"

TABLE 1-1

CONSTRUCTION SITE BMPs				
ID	**BMP NAME**	**APPROVED FOR STATEWIDE USE ON ALL PROJECTS [1]**	**APPROVED FOR USE ON A PROJECT-BY-PROJECT BASIS**	**MINIMUM REQUIREMENT**
NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT				
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	X		
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	X		
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	X		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	X		
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	X		
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	X		✓
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	X		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	X		✓
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	X		✓
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	X		✓
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations	X		
NS-12	Concrete Curing	X		
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use Over Water	X		
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	X		
NS-15	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	X		
WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL				
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	X		✓
WM-2	Material Use	X		✓
WM-3	Stockpile Management	X		✓
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	X		✓
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	X		✓
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	X		
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	X		
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	X		
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	X		✓
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	X		

[1] Implementation depends on applicability to a project

[2] The Contractor shall select one of the five measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the contract's rainy season disturbed soil area (DSA) requirements

[3] The Contractor shall select one of the two measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the contract's rainy season disturbed soil area (DSA) requirements"

Section 2
Selecting and Implementing Construction Site Best Management Practices

This section provides instructions for the selection and implementation of construction site best management practices (BMPs). It is important to note that the requirements of this Section are Caltrans minimum requirements, and that Caltrans Districts may impose more stringent requirements on a project-by-project basis, and that the Contractor implements additional construction site BMPs if deemed necessary. Changes in field implementation of construction site BMPs require written approval of the Resident Engineer (RE). Any additional requirements will be included in the project's Standard Special Provisions (SSPs). Working details of construction site BMPs are presented in Sections 3 through 8 of this Manual.

2.1 Definitions

2.1.1 Disturbed Soil Area (DSA)

Disturbed soil areas (DSAs) are areas of exposed, erodible soil that are within the construction limits and that result from construction activities. The following are not considered DSAs:

- Areas where soil stabilization, erosion control, highway planting, or slope protection are applied and associated drainage facilities are in place and functional.
- Roadways, construction roads, access roads or contractor's yards that have been stabilized by the placement of compacted subbase or base material or paved surfacing.
- Areas where construction has been completed in conformance with the contract plans and permanent erosion control is in place and functional.

Erosion control is considered functional when a uniform vegetative cover equivalent to 70 percent of the native background vegetation coverage has been established or equivalent stabilization measures have been employed.

2.1.2 Active Areas and Non-Active Areas

Active Areas are construction areas where soil-disturbing activities have already occurred and continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days.

Non-Active Areas are construction areas (formerly active areas) that will be idle for at least 21 days.

The RE will conduct a review of the existing active areas on a regular basis to determine if a non-active status should be applied to some DSAs.

2.1.3 Slope Length and Benches

Slope length is measured or calculated along the continuous inclined surface. Each discrete slope is between one of the following: top to toe, top to bench, bench to bench, and bench to toe.

Benches are drainage facilities that intercept surface flow and convey the resulting concentrated flow away from a slope. For the purpose of determining slope lengths, fiber rolls or other appropriate BMPs (used for temporary sediment control) can be considered equivalent to a bench.

2.1.4 Rainy Season

The average rainfall in California varies greatly from region to region. To account for the various rainfall patterns (time frame, intensities, and amounts) the state is separated into several rainy seasons. Shown in Figure 2-1 is a map identifying the rainy seasons throughout the state. These rainy seasons are used to identify the appropriate level of soil stabilization and sediment control protection.

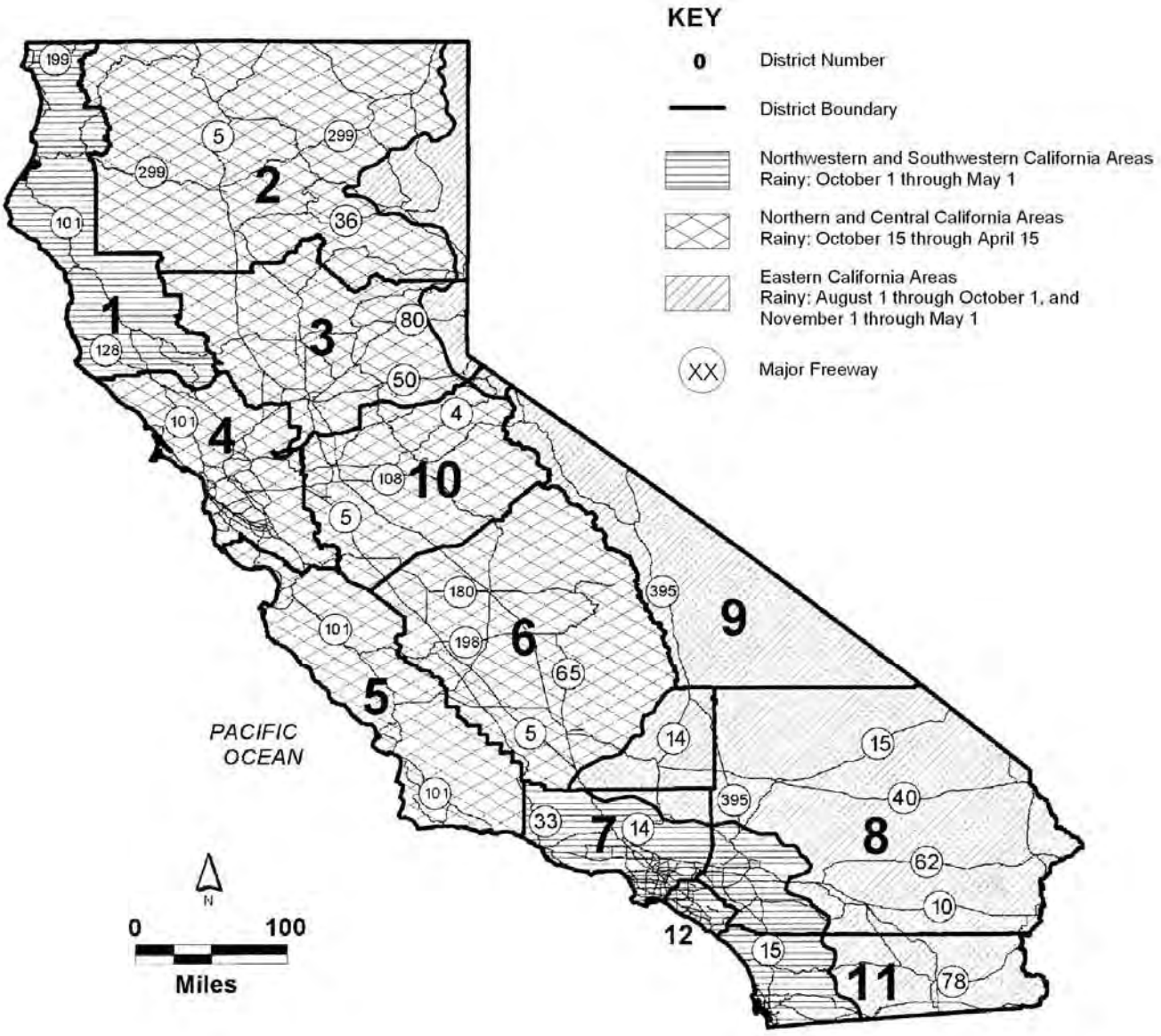


Figure 2-1
DESIGNATION OF RAINY SEASONS

2.2 Temporary Soil Stabilization and Sediment Control Implementation Guidance

Storm water pollution control requirements are intended to be implemented on a year-round basis at an appropriate level. The requirements must be implemented in a proactive manner during all seasons while construction is ongoing. California has varied rainfall patterns throughout the state; therefore, the appropriate level of BMP implementation will also vary throughout the state. The temporary sediment controls and soil stabilization specified in this section are based on rainfall patterns (time frames, intensities, and amounts), general soil types, the seasons, slope inclinations and slope lengths. Appropriate water pollution control includes the implementation of an effective combination of both soil stabilization and sediment controls.

This section describes both general principles and specific guidance for selecting and implementing temporary soil stabilization and sediment control BMPs. Sections 2.2.1, 2.2.2, and 2.2.3 provide key principles for preventing erosion on construction sites. Sections 2.2.4 and 2.2.5 provide the specific guidance for selecting and implementing temporary soil stabilization and sediment control BMPs to manage disturbed soil areas. It is important to note that the Districts may require implementation of additional construction site BMPs if deemed necessary.

2.2.1 Scheduling

Construction scheduling shall consider the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rainfall, runoff , and vehicle tracking and seek to minimize disturbed soil area during the rainy season. A schedule shall be prepared that shows the sequencing of construction activities with the installation and maintenance of soil stabilization and sediment control BMPs. See BMP SS-1, Scheduling, in this Manual for BMP details.

2.2.2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Preserving existing vegetation to the maximum extent possible and for as long as possible on a construction site reduces or eliminates erosion in those areas. To facilitate this practice, on a year-round basis temporary fencing shall be provided prior to commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil-disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or construction will occur at a later date. See BMP SS-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation, for BMP details.

2.2.3 Storm Water Run-on and Concentrated Flows

The diversion of storm water run-on and conveyance of concentrated flows must be considered in determining the appropriateness of the BMPs chosen. BMPs to divert or manage concentrated flows in a non-erodible fashion may be required on a project-by-project basis to divert off-site drainage through or around the construction site or to properly manage construction site storm water runoff. See BMPs SS-9, Earth Dikes, Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches; SS-10, Outlet Protection/ Velocity Dissipation Devices; and SS-11, Slope Drains, for BMP details.

2.2.4 Disturbed Soil Area Management

The DSA management guidelines are based on rainfall patterns (time frames, intensities, and amounts), general soil types, the seasons, slope inclinations, and slope lengths. All of these factors are considered in developing the appropriate levels of soil stabilization and sediment control, and will be considered by the RE when directing specific site-by-site actions.

2.2.4.1 Disturbed Soil Area Size Limitations

Limiting the amount of disturbed soil is a critical component in conducting an effective storm water management program; contract special provisions may specify limits of disturbed soil area. Standard Specifications Section 7-1.01G, Water Pollution states *"Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, the Contractor shall not expose a total area of erodible earth, which may cause water pollution, exceeding 70,000 m^2 for each separate location, operation or spread of equipment before either temporary or permanent erosion control measures are accomplished"*. The RE has the option of increasing the size of disturbed soil areas beyond 70,000 square meters (17 acres) if appropriate control practices and an implementation plan are included in an approved SWPPP.

Furthermore, District design teams may elect to further restrict the size of the project's total disturbed soil area to 2 hectares (5 acres) during the rainy season. The RE has the option of increasing the limit of the total disturbed soil area during the rainy season beyond 5 acres if appropriate control practices and an implementation plan are included in an approved SWPPP.

2.2.5 DSA Protection by Temporary Soil Stabilization and Temporary Sediment Controls

To account for rainfall patterns (time frames, intensities, and amounts) and to a lesser extent general soil type differences, the state has been divided into seven areas requiring common protection requirements. These rainfall areas are described in Table 2-1. The specific temporary soil stabilization and sediment control practices for DSA protection in each area are determined from Tables 2-2 and 2-3 (for non-active disturbed soil areas and active disturbed soil areas, respectively). Based on consultation with experts, the slope length and slope inclination are seen as the most important criteria for soil stabilization and sediment control requirements, as these factors have the largest potential impact on the erosion rate. As indicated on these tables, the temporary soil stabilization and sediment controls at a construction site will increase with increasing slope length and slope inclination combination.

DSAs shall be protected as follows:

- Temporary control practices (as required in Table 2-2) shall be performed on non-active DSAs within 14 days from the cessation of soil-disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

- Temporary control practices for active DSAs (as required in Table 2-3) shall be performed prior to the onset of precipitation and throughout each day for which precipitation is forecasted.

- For non-active DSAs, limit the erosive effects of storm water flow on slopes by implementing BMPs such as fiber rolls to break up the slope lengths as follows:
  - Slope inclination 1:4 (V:H) and flatter: BMPs shall be placed on slopes at intervals no greater than 6 m.
  - Slope inclination between 1:4 (V:H) and 1:2 (V:H): BMPs shall be placed on slopes at intervals no greater than 4.5 m.
  - Slope inclination 1:2 (V:H) or greater: BMPs shall be placed on slopes at intervals no greater than 3 m.
- For non-active DSAs, permanent erosion control shall be applied to areas deemed complete during the project's defined seeding window.
- Provide construction site BMPs in addition to those specified in Tables 2-2 and 2-3 to convey concentrated flows in a non-erodible fashion.

2.2.6 Procedures for Rainfall Area 7

For construction sites within Rainfall Area 7 (District 8 within the Colorado River Basin RWQCB jurisdictions, District 9 and District 11 within the Colorado River Basin RWQCB jurisdiction), the soil stabilization and control practices required for the construction site will be determined by the applicable RWQCB on a site-by-site basis. The following procedure shall be used to notify the applicable RWQCB for construction sites in Rainfall Area 7:

- Caltrans will notify the applicable RWQCB staff of construction sites in these areas at least 30 days prior to the start of construction.
- During the 30-day notification period, the RWQCB staff may request to review the SWPPP or meet with Caltrans to discuss the construction project.
- Within the 30-day notification period, the RWQCB may respond with specific soil stabilization and sediment control practices required for the site. If the RWQCB does not respond within the 30-day review period, then Caltrans can proceed with its construction activities as scheduled.
- Regardless of the RWQCB action, the RWQCB may inspect the site and take enforcement actions, if necessary, pending inspection findings.

For construction sites within Rainfall Area 7 (District 6, 7, and 8 within the Lahontan RWQCB jurisdiction) and within one mile of the Mojave or Amargosa River and their tributaries that are within one mile of these waterways, soil stabilization and sediment control measures must be implemented as specified for Area 4. All equipment must also be removed from waterways prior to any flash floods. All other projects located in the Lahontan RWQCB are not required to implement soil stabilization and sediment control measures.

Table 2-1

AREA DEFINITIONS		
AREA	**Applicability**	**Elevation**
1	**District 1** in the following areas: all of Del Norte and Humboldt Counties within 20 miles of the coast in Mendocino County	≤1200m
2	**District 1** (except within Area 1) **District 2** within the North Coast, Lahontan, and Central Valley RWQCB jurisdictions **Districts 3, 4** and **5** **District 10** within the Lahontan RWQCB jurisdiction	<250m
3	**District 1** (except within Area 1) **District 2** within the North Coast, Lahontan, and Central Valley RWQCB jurisdictions **Districts 3, 4** and **5** **District 10** within the Lahontan RWQCB jurisdiction	250m – 1200m
4	**District 6** within the Central Valley RWQCB jurisdiction **District 7** within the Central Coast, Los Angeles, and Central Valley RWQCB jurisdictions **District 8** within the Santa Ana and San Diego RWQCB jurisdictions **District 10** (except for the Lahontan RWCB jurisdiction) **District 11** within the San Diego RWQCB jurisdiction **District 12**	<500m
5	**District 6** within the Central Valley RWQCB jurisdiction **District 7** within the Central Coast, Los Angeles, and Central Valley RWQCB jurisdictions **District 8** within the Santa Ana and San Diego RWQCB jurisdictions **District 10** (except for the Lahontan RWCB jurisdiction) **District 11** within the San Diego RWQCB jurisdiction **District 12**	500m – 1200m
6	**Statewide**	>1200m
7	**District 6** within the Lahontan RWQCB jurisdiction **District 7** within the Lahontan RWQCB jurisdiction **District 8** within the Lahontan and Colorado River Basin RWQCB jurisdictions **District 9** **District 11** within the Colorado River Basin RWQCB jurisdiction	≤1200m

Table 2-2

REQUIRED COMBINATION OF TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION AND TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS AND BARRIERS [6] [7]

NON-ACTIVE DISTURBED SOIL AREAS

SEASON	AREA(S)	TEMPORARY BMP	SLOPE (V:H) [1]			
			≤ 1:20	> 1:20 ≤ 1:4	> 1:4 ≤ 1:2	> 1:2
RAINY[2]	1 & 6	SOIL STABILIZATION [5]	X	X	X	X
		SEDIMENT BARRIER [5]	X	X	X	X
		DESILTING BASIN [3]		X	X	X
	2, 3, 4 & 5	SOIL STABILIZATION [5]	X	X	X	X
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X	X	X
		DESILTING BASIN				
	7	SOIL STABILIZATION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES TO BE DETERMINED BY APPLICABLE RWQCB[8]				
NON-RAINY	1	SOIL STABILIZATION [5]	X[4]	X[4]	X	X
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X[4]	X	X
		DESILTING BASIN				
	2 & 4	SOIL STABILIZATION				
		SEDIMENT BARRIER				
		DESILTING BASIN				
	3 & 5	SOIL STABILIZATION				
		SEDIMENT BARRIER				X[4]
		DESILTING BASIN				
	6	SOIL STABILIZATION [5]	X[4]	X[4]	X	X
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X[4]	X	X
		DESILTING BASIN [3]				X
	7	SOIL STABILIZATION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES TO BE DETERMINED BY APPLICABLE RWQCB[8]				

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the temporary BMP is required for the slope inclinations indicated on slope lengths greater than 3 meters.

(2) The maximum slope length is 30 meters for slope inclinations between 1:20 (V:H) and 1:2 (V:H) and 15 meters for steeper slopes.

(3) Required in addition to the temporary sediment barrier, where feasible. Feasibility will depend on site-specific factors such as available right-of-way within the project limits, topography, soil type, disturbed soil area within watershed, and climate conditions.

(4) Implementation of controls not required except at least 24 hours prior to all predicted rain events.

(5) The indicated temporary BMP is required on all slope lengths.

(6) Sediment controls and barriers include all temporary sediment control construction BMPs identified in the Statewide Storm Water Quality Practice Guidelines associated with the SWMP and Section 4 of these guidelines. Linear barrier systems are equivalent to what are referred to in the General Construction Permit as perimeter controls. The intent is prevent the transport of sediment at the downslope edge of disturbed soil areas.

(7) Permanent erosion control seeding shall be applied to all non-active areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

(8) Refer to Section 2.2.6 for procedure.

Table 2-3

REQUIRED COMBINATION OF TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION AND TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS AND BARRIERS [6]

ACTIVE DISTURBED SOIL AREAS [3]

SEASON	AREA(S)	TEMPORARY BMP	SLOPE (V:H) [1]		
			≤ 1:20	> 1:20 ≤ 1:2	> 1:2
RAINY	1 & 6	SOIL STABILIZATION		X	X
		SEDIMENT BARRIER [4]	X	X	X
		DESILTING BASIN [2]		X	X
	2, 4 & 5	SOIL STABILIZATION			
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X	X
		DESILTING BASIN [2]			X
	3	SOIL STABILIZATION			X[5]
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X	X
		DESILTING BASIN [2]			X
	7	SOIL STABILIZATION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES TO BE DETERMINED BY APPLICABLE RWQCB[7]			
NON-RAINY	1	SOIL STABILIZATION			
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X	X
		DESILTING BASIN[2]			X
	2, 3, 4 & 5	SOIL STABILIZATION			
		SEDIMENT BARRIER			
		DESILTING BASIN			
	6	SOIL STABILIZATION			
		SEDIMENT BARRIER		X	X
		DESILTING BASIN [2]			X
	7	SOIL STABILIZATION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES TO BE DETERMINED BY APPLICABLE RWQCB[7]			

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the BMP is required for the slope inclinations indicated on slope lengths greater than 3 meters.

(2) Required in addition to the temporary sediment barrier, where feasible. Feasibility will depend on site-specific factors such available right-of-way within the project limits, topography, soil type, disturbed soil area within watershed, and climate conditions.

(3) Implementation of soil stabilization controls are not required except prior to predicted rain.

(4) The indicated temporary BMP required on all slope lengths.

(5) The indicated temporary BMP required on slope lengths greater than 15 meters.

(6) Sediment controls and barriers include all temporary sediment control construction BMPs identified in the Statewide Storm Water Quality Practice Guidelines associated with the SWMP and Section 4 of these Guidelines. Linear barrier systems are equivalent to what are referred to in the General Construction Permit as perimeter controls. The intent is to provide a barrier to prevent the transport of sediment at the downslope edge of disturbed soil areas.

(7) Refer to Section 2.2.6 for procedures.

2.2.7 Basins

The practices described herein are typical of those that will be implemented on a project-by-project basis. However, it is important to note that there will be instances where project and site conditions require deviation from the BMPs and the descriptions provided in this manual. For instance, the proposed implementation of sediment/desilting basins (see BMP SC-2, "Sediment/Desilting Basin") is a new commitment that has not been incorporated into existing designs. In addition, the nature of linear projects and constrained rights-of-way inherent to Caltrans work may prohibit the use of sediment/desilting basins at some locations on certain projects and on some projects altogether. Implementation of sediment/desilting basins will be considered on a project-by-project basis. Caltrans is committed to refining the sediment/desilting basin implementation criteria during the term of the Permit while implementing the sediment/desilting basins on projects as practicable.

2.2.8 Stockpile Management

Soil stabilization and sediment control requirements as they apply to stockpiles of various materials are presented in BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management, in Section 8 of this Manual.

2.3 Guidance for Implementation of Other BMPs

2.3.1 Mobile Operations

Mobile operations common to the construction of a project include asphalt recycling, concrete mixing, crushing and the storage of materials. BMPs shall be implemented year-round, as appropriate, to control the individual situations these mobile operations can create.

2.3.2 Wind Erosion Controls

Wind erosion controls shall be considered year-round for all disturbed soils on the project site that are subject to wind erosion and when significant wind and dry conditions are anticipated during construction of the project. See BMP WE-1, Wind Erosion, for BMP details.

2.3.3 Tracking Controls

Tracking controls shall be implemented year-round, as needed, to reduce the tracking of sediment and debris from the construction site. At a minimum, entrances and exits shall be inspected daily, and controls implemented as needed. See Section 6 of this Manual for BMP details.

2.3.4 Non-Storm Water and Waste Management and Materials Pollution Controls

The objective of the non-storm water and waste management and materials pollution controls is to reduce the discharge of materials other than storm water to the storm water drainage system or to receiving waters. These controls shall be implemented year-round for all applicable activities, material usage, and site conditions. Sections 7 and 8 of this Manual provide guidance on implementation of BMPs related to the specific activity being conducted.

2.4 BMP Inspections

The BMPs deployed on construction sites will be inspected on a frequency as described below. Improperly installed or damaged practices shall be corrected immediately, or by a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer (RE) in writing, but not later than the onset of forecasted rain events. Inspections of construction site BMPs are conducted as follows:

- Prior to a forecast storm.
- After a rain event that causes runoff from the construction site.
- At 24-hour intervals during extended rain events.
- As specified in the project Special Provisions and/or SWPPP.
- Every two weeks during the non-rainy season.
- Weekly during the rainy season.
- Or as directed by BMP Inspection Requirements or the Resident Engineer (RE).

Section 3
Temporary Soil Stabilization Best Management Practices

3.1 Temporary Soil Stabilization

Temporary soil stabilization consists of preparing the soil surface and applying one of the best management practices (BMPs) shown in Table 3-1, or combination thereof, to disturbed soil areas. Temporary soil stabilization shall be applied to disturbed soil areas of construction projects in conformance with the criteria presented in Section 2, Selecting and Implementing Construction Site BMPs, of this Manual. Refer to Appendix B for additional guidance on the selection of temporary soil stabilization controls.

3.1.1 Temporary Concentrated Flow Conveyance Controls

Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls consist of a system of measures or BMPs that are used alone or in combination to intercept, divert, convey and discharge concentrated flows with a minimum of soil erosion, both on-site and downstream (off-site). Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls may be required to direct run-on around or through the project in a non-erodible fashion. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls include the following BMPs:

- Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches
- Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices
- Slope Drains

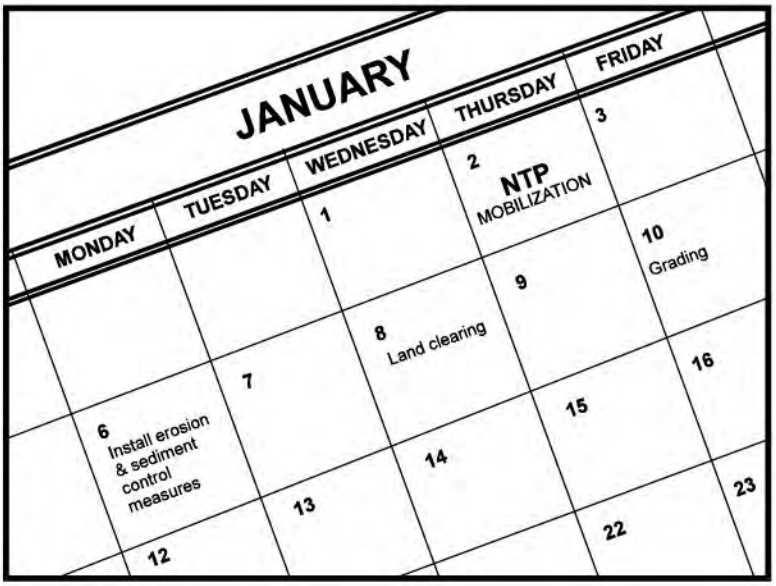
Table 3-1

TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION BMPs	
ID	**BMP NAME**
SS-1	Scheduling
SS-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch
SS-4	Hydroseeding
SS-5	Soil Binders
SS-6	Straw Mulch
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats
SS-8	Wood Mulching
Temporary Concentrated Flow Conveyance Controls	
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices
SS-11	Slope Drains
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization

The remainder of this Section shows the working details for each of the temporary soil stabilization BMPs.

Scheduling

SS-1



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

This best management practice (BMP) involves developing, for every project, a schedule that includes sequencing of construction activities with the implementation of construction site BMPs such as temporary soil stabilization (erosion control) and temporary sediment controls measures. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Appropriate Applications

Construction sequencing shall be scheduled to minimize land disturbance for all projects during the rainy and non-rainy season. Appropriate BMPs shall be implemented during both rainy and non-rainy seasons.

Limitations

None identified.

Standards and Specifications

- Developing a schedule and planning the project are the very first steps in an effective storm water program. The schedule shall clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil-disturbing and re-stabilization activities. The construction schedule shall be incorporated into the SWPPP or WPCP.
- The schedule shall include detail on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Temporary soil stabilization BMPs.
  - Temporary sediment control BMPs.
  - Tracking control BMPs.
  - Wind erosion control BMPs.

  - Non-storm water BMPs.
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs.

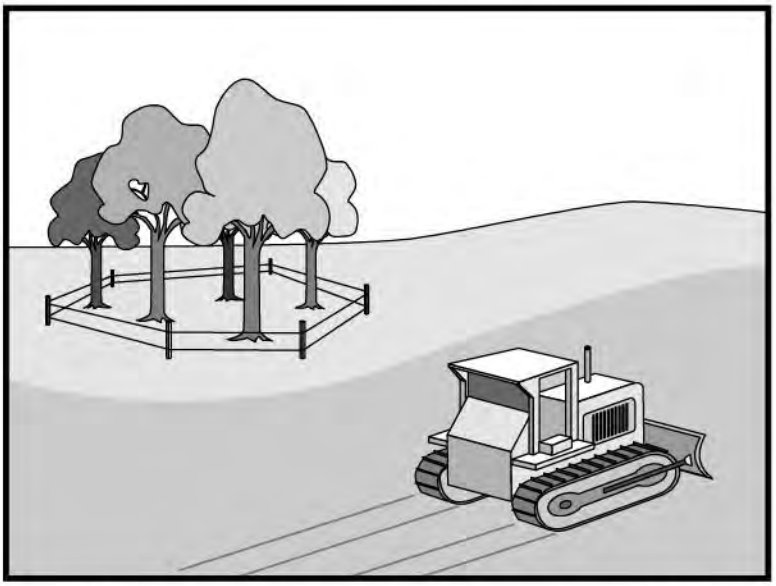
- Schedule shall also include dates for significant long-term operations or activities that may have planned non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, bridge cleaning, etc.
- Schedule work to minimize soil disturbing activities during the rainy season.
- Develop the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, pouring foundations, installing utilities, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
- Schedule major grading operations for the non-rainy season when practical.
- Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days from the cessation of soil-disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment controls and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy soil stabilization and sediment control practices as required by Section 2 of this Manual. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by unseasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
- Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
- Consider scheduling when establishing permanent vegetation (appropriate planting time for specified vegetation).
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

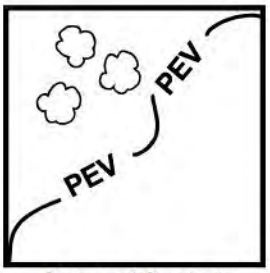
Maintenance and Inspection

- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted or when directed by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- The Special Provisions require annual submittal of a rainy season implementation schedule. Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation

SS-2





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Preservation of existing vegetation is the identification and protection of desirable vegetation that provides erosion and sediment control benefits.

Appropriate Applications

- Preserve existing vegetation at areas on a site where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date. Specifications for preservation of existing vegetation can be found in Standard Specifications, Section 7-1.11.
- On a year-round basis, temporary fencing shall be provided prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil-disturbing activities in areas.
- Clearing and grubbing operations should be staged to preserve existing vegetation.

Limitations

Protection of existing vegetation requires planning, and may limit the area available for construction activities.

Standards and Specifications

Timing

- Preservation of existing vegetation shall be provided prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil-disturbing activities in areas identified on the plans to be preserved, especially on areas designated as Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs).
- Preservation of existing vegetation shall conform to scheduling requirements set forth in the special provisions.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing made of orange polypropylene that is stabilized against ultraviolet light. The temporary fencing shall be at least 1 meter (3.2. ft) tall and shall have openings not larger than 50 mm by 50 mm (2 in by 2 in).

- Fence posts shall be either wood or metal, at the Contractor's discretion, as appropriate for the intended purpose. The post spacing and depth shall be adequate to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Minimize the disturbed areas by locating temporary roadways to avoid stands of trees and shrubs and to follow existing contours to reduce cutting and filling.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.

Installation

- Construction materials, equipment storage, and parking areas shall be located where they will not cause root compaction.
- Keep equipment away from trees to prevent trunk and root damage.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems.
- Employees and subcontractors shall be instructed to honor protective devices. No heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage piles of any construction materials shall be permitted within the drip line of any tree to be retained. Removed trees shall not be felled, pushed, or pulled into any retained trees. Fires shall not be permitted within 30 m (100 ft) of the drip line of any retained trees. Any fires shall be of limited size, and shall be kept under continual surveillance. No toxic or construction materials (including paint, acid, nails, gypsum board, chemicals, fuels, and lubricants) shall be stored within 15 m (50 ft) of the drip line of any retained trees, nor disposed of in any way which would injure vegetation.

Trenching and Tunneling

- Trenching shall be as far away from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching and/or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, tunnels shall be at least 450 mm (18 in) below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Tree roots shall not be left exposed to air; they shall be covered with soil as soon as possible, protected, and kept moistened with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel and/or trench can be completed.
- The ends of damaged or cut roots shall be cut off smoothly.
- Trenches and tunnels shall be filled as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil which can damage roots.
- Remove any trees intended for retention if those trees are damaged seriously enough to affect their survival. If replacement is desired or required, the new tree shall be of similar species, and at least 50 mm (2 in) caliper, unless

otherwise required by the contract documents.

- After all other work is complete, fences and barriers shall be removed last. This is because protected trees may be destroyed by carelessness during the final cleanup and landscaping.

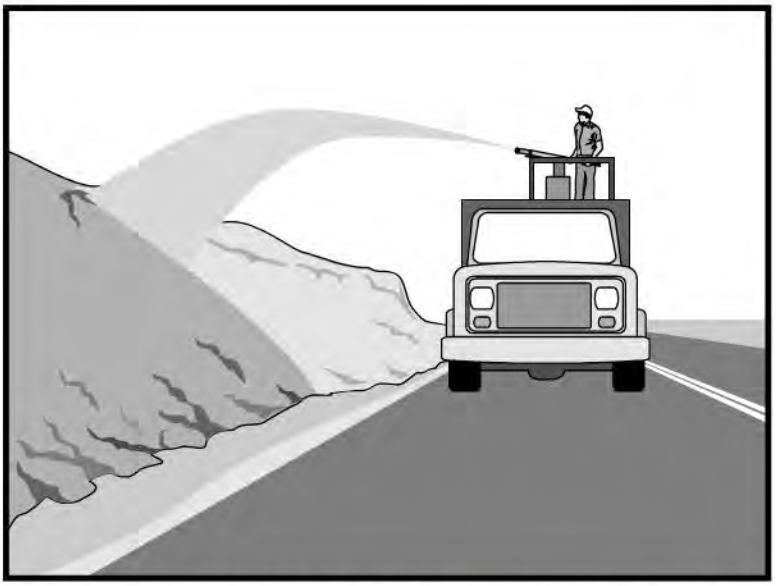
Maintenance and Inspection

During construction, the limits of disturbance shall remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation shall conform to the requirements in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below shall be followed:

- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- During construction, District Environmental shall be contacted to ensure that ESAs are protected.

Hydraulic Mulch

SS-3



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Hydraulic mulch consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood fiber or a hydraulic matrix and a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier with hydroseeding equipment, which temporarily protects exposed soil from erosion by raindrop impact or wind. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications

- Hydraulic mulch is applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent vegetation is established or disturbed areas that must re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

Limitations

- Wood fiber hydraulic mulches are generally short-lived (only last a part of a growing season) and need 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs to be effective.
- Paper mulches are not permitted.
- Avoid use in areas where the mulch would be incompatible with immediate future earthwork activities and would have to be removed.

Standards and Specifications

- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
- Hydraulic matrices require 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs to be effective unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- Avoid mulch over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation.
- Selection of hydraulic mulches by the Contractor must be approved by the Resident Engineer (RE) or Construction Storm Water Coordinator.

- Materials for wood fiber based hydraulic mulches and hydraulic matrices shall conform to Standard Specifications Section 20-2.07.

- Hydraulic Mulch

- Wood fiber mulch is a component of hydraulic applications. It is typically applied at the rate of 2,250 to 4,500 kilograms per hectare (kg/ha) (2,000 to 4,000 lb/ac) with 0-5% by weight of a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier (e.g., guar, psyllium, acrylic copolymer) and applied as a slurry. This type of mulch is manufactured from wood or wood waste from lumber mills or from urban sources. Specifications for wood fiber mulch can be found in Standard Specifications Sections 20-2.07 and 20-2.08.

- Hydraulic matrix is a combination of wood fiber mulch and a tackifier applied as a slurry. It is typically applied at the rate of 2,250 to 4,500 kilograms per hectare (kg/Ha) with 5-10% by weight of a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier (e.g., guar, psyllium, acrylic copolymer).

- Hydraulic Matrix

- Hydraulic matrix is a combination of wood fiber mulch and tackifier applied as a slurry. It is typically applied at the rate of 2,250 to 4,500 kg/ha with 5-10% by weight of a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier (e.g., guar, psyllium, acrylic copolymer).

- Bonded Fiber Matrix

- Bonded fiber matrix (BFM) is a hydraulically-applied system of fibers and adhesives that upon drying forms an erosion-resistant blanket that promotes vegetation, and prevents soil erosion. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,400 kg/ha to 4,500 kg/ha based on the manufacturer's recommendation. The biodegradable BFM is composed of materials that are 100% biodegradable. The binder in the BFM should also be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. Typically, biodegradable BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs require 12 to 24 hours to dry to become effective.

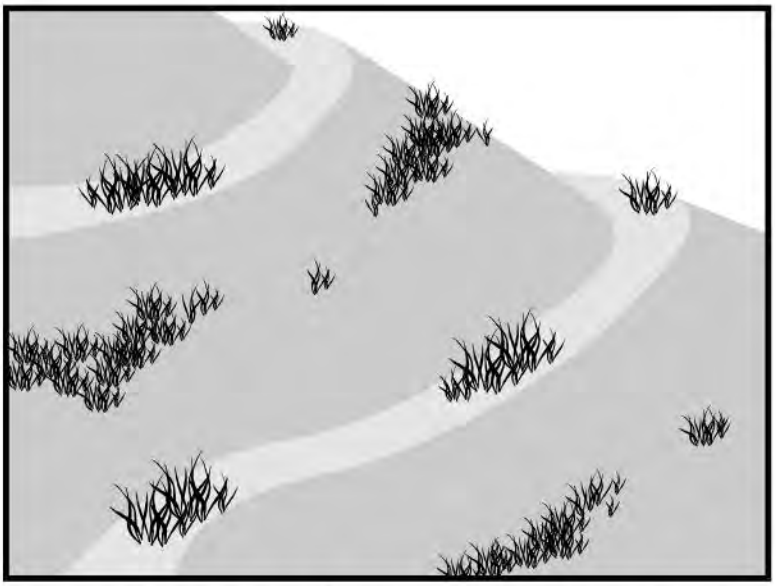
Maintenance and Inspections

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked. Inspect before expected rain storms and repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas of bare soil.

- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.

Hydroseeding

SS-4



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of wood fiber, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with hydro-mulch equipment, which temporarily protects exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications

- Hydroseeding is applied on disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent vegetation is established or disturbed soil areas that must be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

Limitations

- Hydroseeding may be used alone only when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and erosion control. Otherwise, hydroseeding must be used in conjunction with a soil binder or mulching (i.e., straw mulch), refer to BMP SS-5, Table 1 for options.
- Steep slopes are difficult to protect with temporary seeding.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation is not appropriate for short-term inactivity.

Standards and Specifications

To select appropriate hydroseeding mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions shall be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

- Selection of hydroseeding mixtures shall be approved by the District Landscape Architect and the Construction Storm Water Coordinator.

The following steps shall be followed for implementation:

- Seed mix shall comply with the Standard Specifications Section 20-2.10, and the project's special provisions.

- Hydroseeding can be accomplished using a multiple-step or one-step process; refer to the special provisions for specified process. The multiple-step process ensures maximum direct contact of the seeds to soil. When the one-step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate shall be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.

- Prior to application, roughen the slope, fill area, or area to be seeded with the furrows trending along the contours. Rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or track walking is required on all slopes prior to hydroseeding. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.

- Apply a straw mulch to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow, refer to Standard Specifications Sections 20-2.06 and 20-3.03.

- All seeds shall be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag shall be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test; provide the Resident Engineer (RE) with such documentation. The container shall be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated. Inoculant sources shall be species-specific and shall be applied at a rate of 2 kg of inoculant per 100 kg of seed (2-lb inoculant per 100-lb seed), refer to Standard Specifications Section 20-2.10.

- Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code. Fertilizer shall be pelleted or granular form.

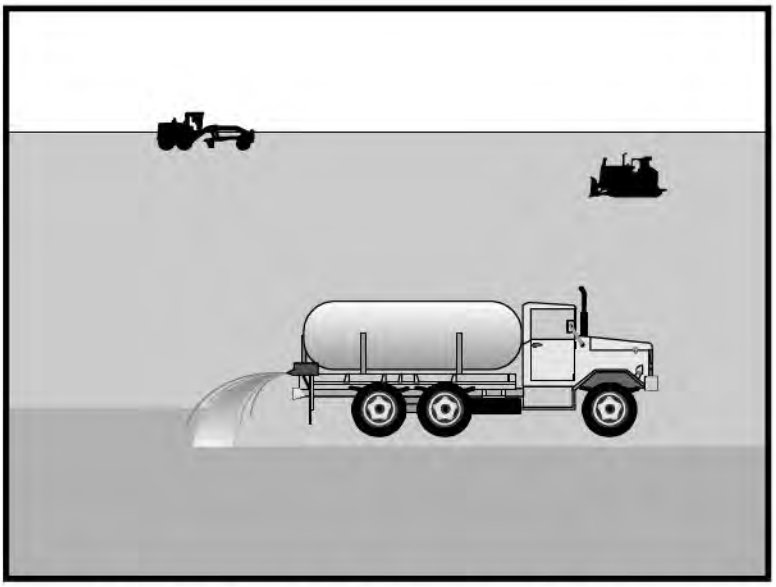
- Follow-up applications shall be made as needed to cover weak spots, and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation.

Maintenance and Inspection

- All seeded areas shall be inspected for failures and re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates. Any temporary revegetation efforts that do not provide adequate cover must be reapplied at a scheduled recommended by the Caltrans Landscape Architect or RE.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.

Soil Binders

SS-5



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Soil binders consist of applying and maintaining a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water-induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites. Soil binders also provide temporary dust, wind, and soil stabilization (erosion control) benefits. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring short-term temporary protection. Because soil binders can often be incorporated into the work, they may be a good choice for areas where grading activities will soon resume. Application on stockpiles to prevent water and wind erosion.

Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer, which may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.
- Soil binders do not hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas.
- Soil binders may not penetrate soil surfaces made up primarily of silt and clay, particularly when compacted.
- Storm water quality runoff sampling is required for many soil binders. Soil binders that do not require sampling are identified in the Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual, Pollutant Table, Attachment S.

- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- May not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.

Standards and Specifications

General Considerations

- Site-specific soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and shall not stain paved or painted surfaces, refer to Standard Specifications Section 20-2.11.
- Some soil binders are compatible with existing vegetation.
- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation.

Soil Binders Applications

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps shall be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking. Track walking shall only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders shall not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, sound walls, and existing vegetation.
- Soil binders shall not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the air temperature is below 4oC (40oF) during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure times.

- For liquid agents:
  - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
  - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.14 to 1.4 L/m^2 (0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd^2) or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 150 to 300 mm (6 to 12 in).
  - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.
  - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.5 to 0.9 L/m^2 (0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd^2).

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided in Table 1 and Appendix B. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied; determine if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule. Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean-up.

After considering the above factors, the soil binders in Table 1 will be generally appropriate as follows:

Plant-Material Based (Short Lived)

-*Guar:* Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersent agents for easy field mixing. It shall be diluted at the rate of 1.2 to 1.8 kg per 1,000 liters (1 to 5 lb per 100 gallons) of water, depending on application machine capacity. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (V:H):	Flat	1:4	1:3	1:2	1:1
Kg/Ha:	45	50	56	67	78
lb/ac	40	45	50	60	70

-*Psyllium:* Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Psyllium shall be applied at a rate of 90 to 225 kg/ha (80 to 200 lb/ac), with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

-*Starch:* Starch is non-ionic, cold-water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 170 kg/ha (150 lb/ac). Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material Based (Long Lived)

-*Pitch and Rosin Emulsion:* Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin shall be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer shall be non-corrosive, water-dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and shall be applied as follows:

For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1 part emulsion

For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1 part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion/product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer. Approximate drying time is 19 to 24 hours.

Polymeric Emulsion Blends

-*Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers:* Polymeric soil stabilizers shall consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound shall be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or shall contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion shall not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers shall provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer shall be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, shall provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and shall not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound shall air cure within a maximum of 36 to 48 hours. Liquid copolymer shall be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1 part polymer and applied to soil at a rate of 11,000 liters/hectare (1,175 gal/ac).

-*Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates:* This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 190 L/ha (20 gal/ac). Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

-*Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides:* These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (V:H)	kg/ha (lb/ac)
Flat to 1:5	3.4 – 5.6 (3-5)
1:5 to 1:3	5.6 – 11.2 (5-10)
1:2 to 1:1	11.2 – 22.4 (10-20)

-*Poly-Acrylamide and Copolymer of Acrylamide:* Linear copolymer polyacrylamide is packaged as a dry-flowable solid. When used as a stand-alone stabilizer, it is diluted at a rate of 1.5 kg/1,000 liters (1 lb/100 gal) of water and applied at the rate of 5.6 kg/ha (5 lb/ac).

-*Hydro-Colloid Polymers:* Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry-flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 60 to 70 kg/ha (53 to 62 lb/ac). Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

-*Gypsum:* This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,500 to 13,500 kg/ha (4,000 to 12,000 lb/ac). Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Maintenance and Inspection

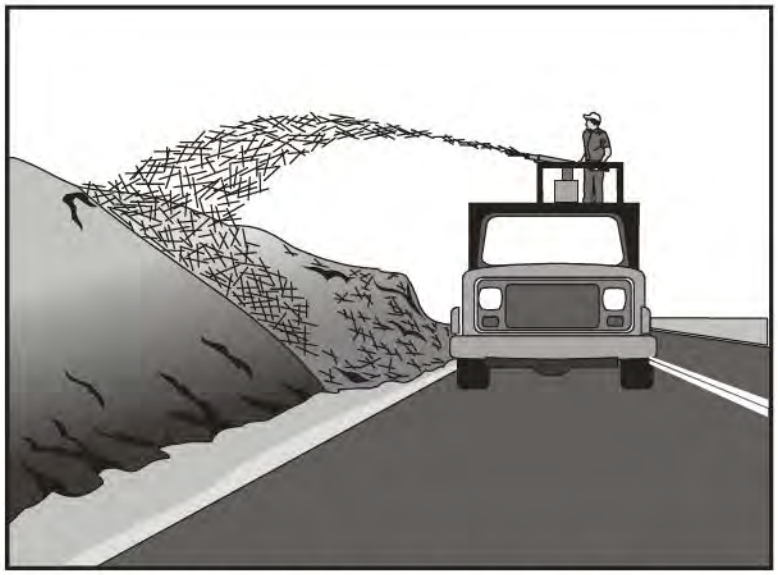
- Reapplying the selected soil binder may be needed for proper maintenance. High traffic areas shall be inspected daily, and lower traffic areas shall be inspected weekly.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary stabilized area while DSAs are nonactive. Repair any damaged stabilized area and re-apply soil binder to exposed areas.

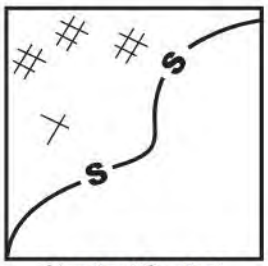
Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control				
Chemicals	**Plant Material Based (Short Lived)**	**Plant Material Based (Long Lived)**	**Polymeric Emulsion Blends**	**Cementitious-Based Binders**
Relative Cost	Low	Low	Low	Low
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean-Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	4,500 to 13,500 kg/ha

(1) Dependant on product, soil type, and slope inclination

Straw Mulch

SS-6





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or anchoring it with a stabilizing emulsion. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications

- Straw mulch is typically used for soil stabilization as a temporary surface cover on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for revegetation and permanent vegetation is established.
- Also typically used in combination with temporary and/or permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment.

Limitations

- Availability of erosion control contractors and straw may be limited prior to the rainy season due to high demand.
- There is a potential for introduction of weed-seed and unwanted plant material.
- When straw blowers are used to apply straw mulch, the treatment areas must be within 45 m (150 ft) of a road or surface capable of supporting trucks.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- "Punching" of straw does not work in sandy soils.

Standards and Specifications

- Straw shall be derived from wheat, rice, or barley.
- All materials shall conform to Standard Specifications Sections 20-2.06, 20-2.07 and 20-2.11.
- A tackifier is the preferred method for anchoring straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track-walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, sound walls, and existing vegetation.
- Straw mulch with tackifier shall not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.

Application Procedures

- Apply loose straw at a minimum rate of 3,570 kg/ha (4,000 lb/ac), or as indicated in the project's special provisions, either by machine or by hand distribution.
- If stabilizing emulsion will be used to anchor the straw mulch in lieu of incorporation, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- The straw mulch must be evenly distributed on the soil surface.
- Anchor the mulch in place by using a tackifier or by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating).
- A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier shall be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place.
- A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 140 kg/ha (125 lb/ac). In windy conditions, the rates are typically 200 kg/ha (178 lb/ac).
- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions and longevity. If the selected method is incorporation of straw mulch into the soil, then do as follows:
  - Applying and incorporating straw shall follow the requirements in Standard Specifications Section 20-3.03.
  - On small areas, a spade or shovel can be used.

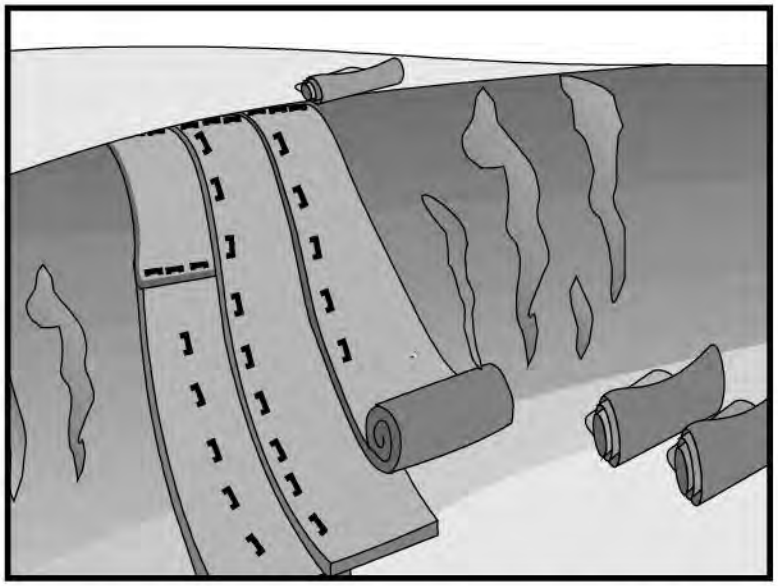
- On slopes with soils, which are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife-blade roller or a straight bladed coulter, known commercially as a "crimper."
- On small areas and/or steep slopes, straw can also be held in place using plastic netting or jute. The netting shall be held in place using 11 gauge wire staples, geotextile pins or wooden stakes. Refer to BMP SS-7, "Geotextiles, Plastic Covers and Erosion Control Blankets/Mats."

Maintenance and Inspections

- The key consideration in Maintenance and Inspection is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while DSAs are non-active. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required by the Resident Engineer (RE) to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.

Geotextiles, Mats, Plastic Covers and Erosion Control Blankets

SS-7



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

This Best Management Practice (BMP) involves the placement of geotextiles, mats, plastic covers, or erosion control blankets to stabilize disturbed soil areas and protect soils from erosion by wind or water. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications

These measures are used when disturbed soils may be particularly difficult to stabilize, including the following situations:

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 1:3 (V:H).
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high.
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored.
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop.
- Channels with flows exceeding 1.0 m/s (3.3 ft/s).
- Channels to be vegetated.
- Stockpiles.
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies of Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs).

Geotextiles, Mats, Plastic Covers and Erosion Control Blankets

SS-7

Limitations

- Blankets and mats are more expensive than other erosion control measures, due to labor and material costs. This usually limits their application to areas inaccessible to hydraulic equipment, or where other measures are not applicable, such as channels.
- Blankets and mats are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites, or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers).
- Blankets and mats must be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
- Plastic results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- The use of plastic shall be limited to covering stockpiles, or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event), until alternative measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
- Geotextiles, mats, plastic covers, and erosion control covers have maximum flow rate limitations; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.

Standards and Specifications

Material Selection

There are many types of erosion control blankets and mats, and selection of the appropriate type shall be based on the specific type of application and site conditions. Selection(s) made by the Contractor must be approved by the Resident Engineer (RE); certification of compliance shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 6-1.07.

Geotextiles

- Material shall be a woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch), minimum width of 3.7 m (12 ft) and shall have minimum tensile strength of 0.67 kN (warp) 0.36 kN (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric shall be approximately 0.07 sec –1 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric shall have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes and edges to prevent infiltration of surface waters under Geotextile. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12-inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.
- Geotextiles may be reused if, in the opinion of the RE, they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Plastic sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 6 mil, and shall be keyed in at the top of slope and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 3 m (10 ft) apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there shall be at least a 300 mm to 600 mm (12 to 24 inches) overlap of all seams. Edges shall be embedded a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) in soil.

- All sheeting shall be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures shall be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occurs, the material shall be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable rolled erosion control products (RECPs) are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. For an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable.

  - **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn, which is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and has longevity of approximately one year. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Excelsior (curled wood fiber)** blanket material shall consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm (6 inches) or longer. The excelsior blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 1220 mm (48 inches) wide, and shall have an average weight of 0.5 kg/m^2 (12 lb/ft^2), ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.

- **Straw blanket** shall be machine-produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw shall be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The straw shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 2 m (6.5 ft) wide, a minimum of 25 m (80 ft) long and a minimum of 0.27 kg/m2 (6.4 lb/ft2). Straw blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.

- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance revegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Coconut fiber blanket** shall be machine-produced mats of 100% coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber shall be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 2 m (6.5 ft) wide, a minimum of 25 m (80 ft) long and a minimum of 0.27-kg/m2 (6.4 lb/ft2). Coconut fiber blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** shall be machine-produced mats of 70% straw and 30% coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber shall be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 2 m (6.5 ft) wide, a minimum of 25 m (80 ft) long and a minimum of 0.27 kg/m2 (6.4 lb/ft2). Straw coconut fiber blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12-inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.

- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well.

  - **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially-oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Plastic mesh** is an open-weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than 0.5 cm (0.2 inch). It is used with revegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three-dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be revegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three-dimensional geomatrix nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically it has more than 90% open area, which facilitates root growth. Its tough root-reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high-strength continuous-filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance revegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper site preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the blanket or matting with the soil.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in) of topsoil.

Seeding

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and revegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all check slots and other areas disturbed during installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified, seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Staples shall be made of 3.05 mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.
- Metal stake pins shall be 5 mm (0.188 in) diameter steel with a 40 mm (1.5 in) steel washer at the head of the pin.
- Wire staples and metal stakes shall be driven flush to the soil surface.
- All anchors shall be 150 mm (6 in) to 450 mm (18 in) long and have sufficient ground penetration to resist pullout. Longer anchors may be required for loose soils.

Installation on Slopes

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 150 mm (6 in) deep by 150 mm (6 in) wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket downslope in the direction of water flow.

- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in) and staple every 1 m (3 ft).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 150 mm (6 in) overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 300 mm (12 in) apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples shall be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (V:H) to 1:2 (V:H), require a minimum of 2 staples/m2 (2 staples/yd2). Moderate slopes, 1:2 (V:H) to 1:3 (V:H), require a minimum of 1½ staples/m2 (1 ½ staples/yd2), placing 1 staple/m (1 staple/yd) on centers. Gentle slopes require a minimum of 1 staple/m2 (1 staple/yd2).

Installation in Channels

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 300 mm (12 in) deep and 150 mm (6 in) wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 150 mm (6 in) deep and 150 mm (6 in) wide across the channel at 8 m to 10 m (25 ft to 30 ft) intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor slots 100 mm (4 in) deep and 100 mm (4 in) wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in) above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 300 mm (12 in) intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 75 mm (3 in).
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 300 mm (12 in) intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 75 mm (3 in) overlap.

- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 300 mm (12 in) intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 150 mm (6 in) centers at 8 m (25 ft) to 10 m (30 ft) intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Shingle-lap spliced ends by a minimum of 300 mm (12 in) apart on 300 mm (12 in) intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots, anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill and compact upstream end of mat in a 300 mm (12 in) by 150 mm (6 in) terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement)

- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling, just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

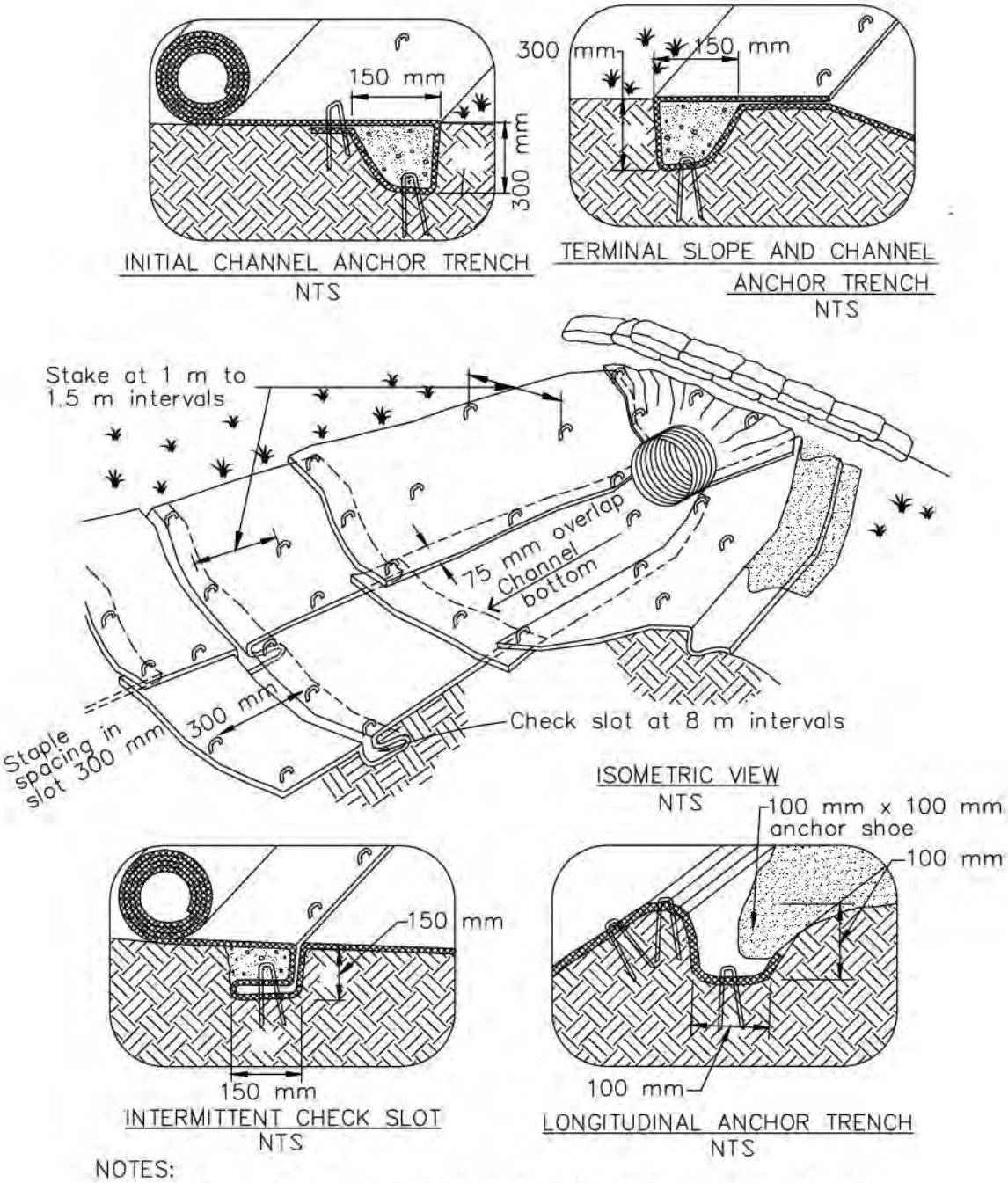
- When no longer required for the work, temporary soil stabilization shall become the property of the Contractor. Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13. If approved by the RE, the contractor may leave the temporary soil stabilizer in place.

Maintenance and Inspection

Areas treated with temporary soil stabilization shall be inspected as specified in the special provisions. Areas treated with temporary soil stabilization shall be maintained to provide adequate erosion control. Temporary soil stabilization shall be reapplied or replaced on exposed soils when area becomes exposed or exhibits visible erosion.

- All blankets and mats shall be inspected periodically after installation.
- Installation shall be inspected after significant rain storms to check for erosion and undermining. Any failures shall be repaired immediately.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.

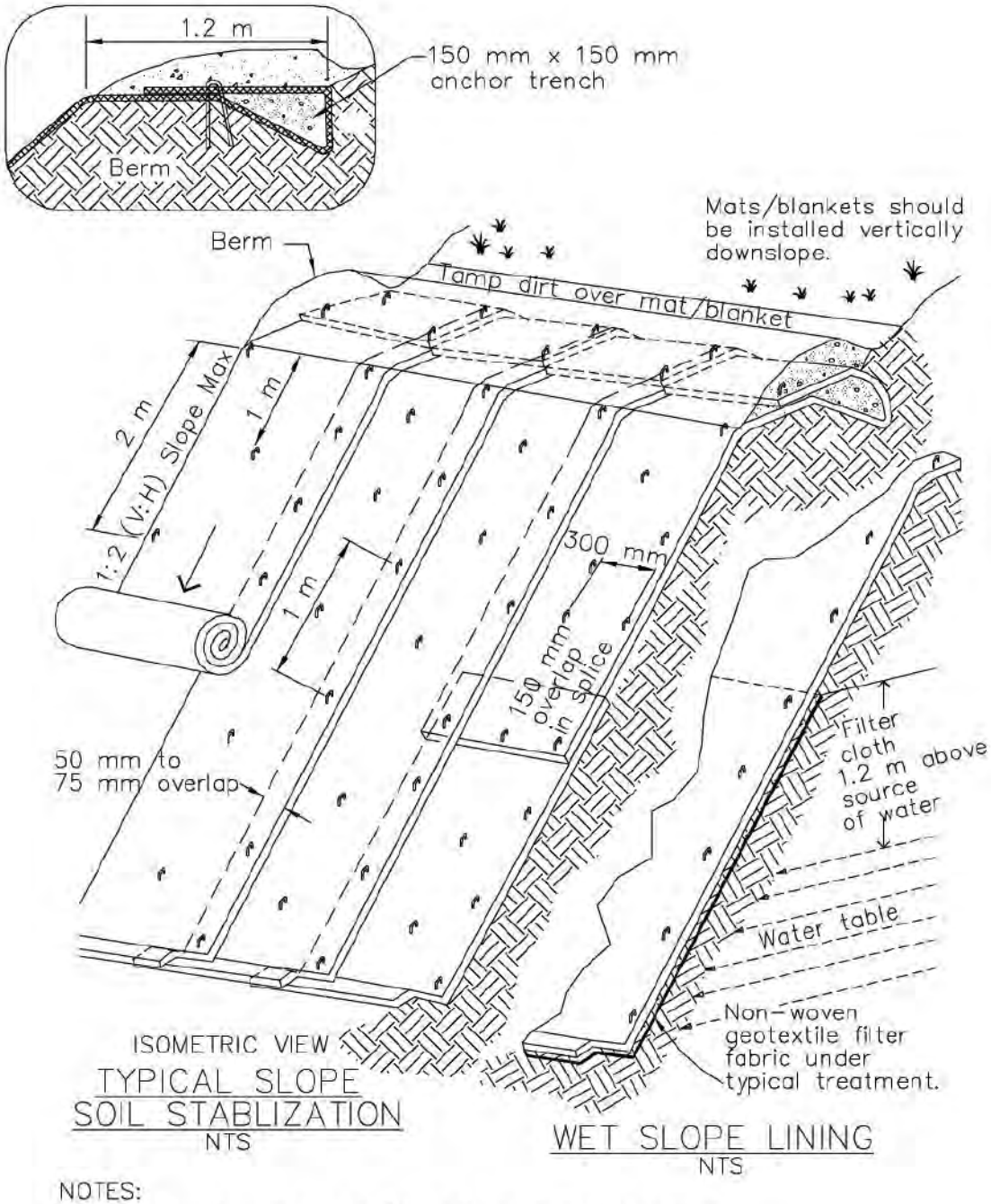
Typical Installation Detail



NOTES:

1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

Typical Installation Detail

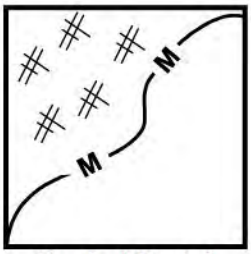


NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

Wood Mulching

SS-8



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Wood mulching consist of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch, bark or compost. Wood mulch is mostly applicable to landscape projects.

The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Appropriate Applications

Wood mulching is considered a temporary soil stabilization (erosion control) alternative in the following situations:

- As a stand-alone temporary surface cover on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for revegetation and permanent vegetative cover can be established.
- As short term, non-vegetative ground cover on slopes to reduce rainfall impact, decrease the velocity of sheet flow, settle out sediment and reduce wind erosion.

Limitations

- Wood mulch may introduce unwanted species.
- Shredded wood does not withstand concentrated flows and is prone to sheet erosion.
- Green material has the potential for the presence of unwanted weeds and other plant materials. Delivery system is primarily by manual labor, although pneumatic application equipment is available.

Standards and Specifications

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches, and selection of the appropriate type shall be based on the type of application and site conditions. Prior to use of wood mulches, there shall be concurrence with the District Landscape Architect since some mulch use on construction projects may not be compatible with planned or future projects. Selection of wood mulches by the Contractor shall comply with Standard Specifications Section 20-2.08, and must be approved by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Application Procedures

Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a punching-type roller or by track walking. The construction-application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two (2) methods are highlighted here:

- Green Material: This type of mulch is produced by recycling vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs and trees. Methods of application are generally by hand, although pneumatic methods are available. Mulch shall be composted to kill weed seeds.
  - It can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
  - The green material shall be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 50 mm (2 in).
- Shredded Wood: Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
  - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable; see note under limitations.
  - Shall be distributed by hand (although pneumatic methods may be available).
  - The mulch shall be evenly distributed across the soil surface to a depth of 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in).
- Avoid mulch placement onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, sound walls, and existing vegetation.
- All material must be removed before re-starting work on the slopes.

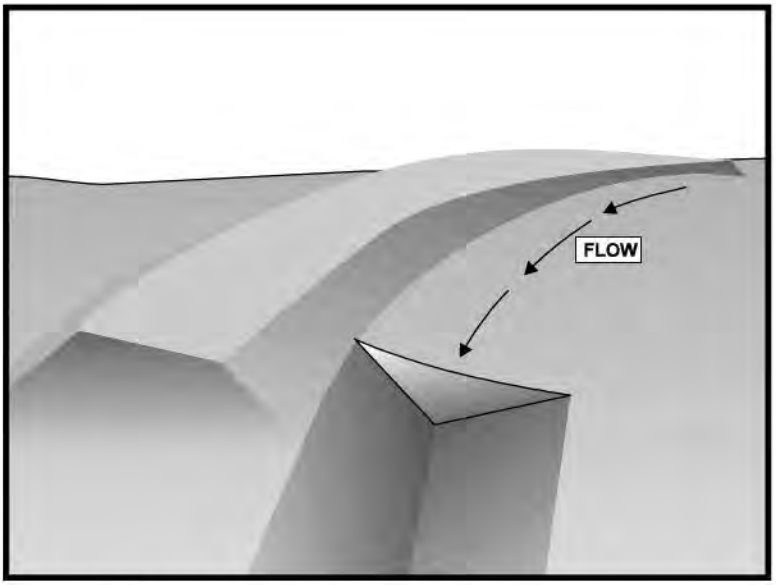
Maintenance and Inspection

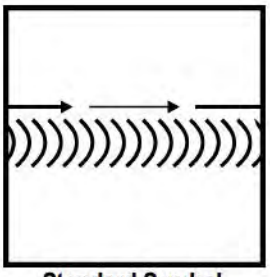
- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in Maintenance and Inspection is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion-control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand-alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it shall last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.

- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance shall focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches

SS-9





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are structures that intercept, divert and convey surface run-on, generally sheet flow, to prevent erosion.

Appropriate Applications

- Earth dikes/drainage swales and lined ditches may be used to:
  - Convey surface runoff down sloping land.
  - Intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces.
  - Divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel.
  - Intercept runoff from paved surfaces.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales and lined ditches also may be used:
  - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate.
  - Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage.
  - At the top of slopes to divert run-on from adjacent or undisturbed slopes.
  - At bottom and mid-slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches

SS-9

Limitations

- Earth dikes/drainage swales and lined ditches are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
- May be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls, such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales and ditches.

Standards and Specifications

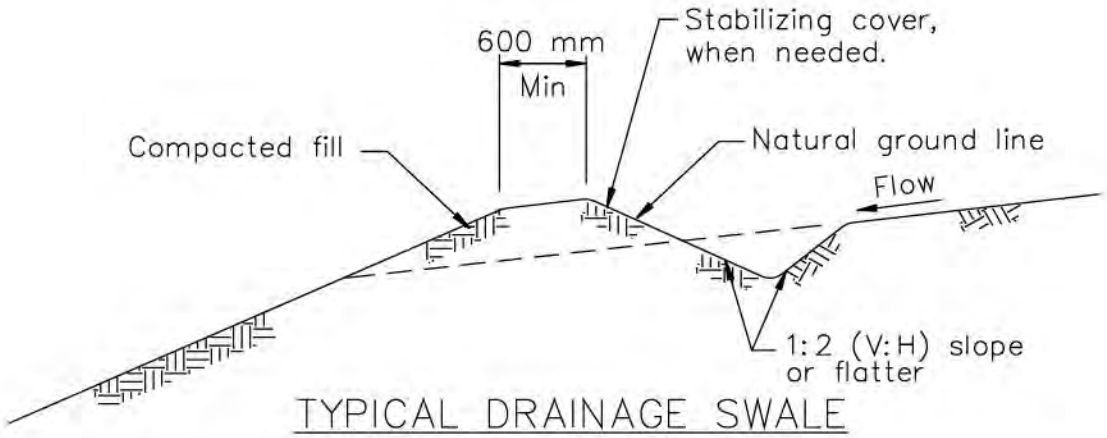
- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales and lined ditches. Excessively steep, unlined dikes and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Conveyances shall be stabilized.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, over topping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff from the highway right-of-way onto other property.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets. Refer to SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity/ Dissipation Devices."

Maintenance and Inspections

- Inspect temporary measures prior to the rainy season, after rainfall events, and regularly (approximately once per week) during the rainy season.
- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.
- Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment, and repair linings and embankments as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Temporary conveyances shall be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized, or at the completion of construction.

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches

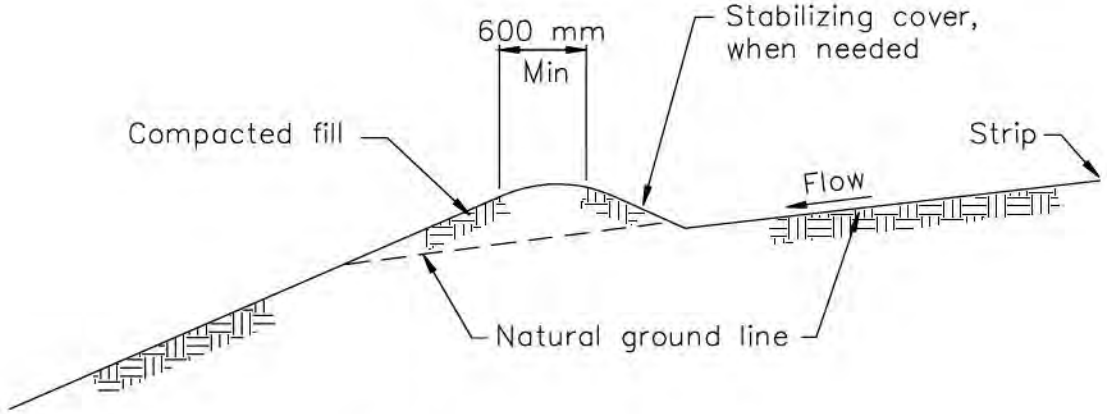
SS-9



TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

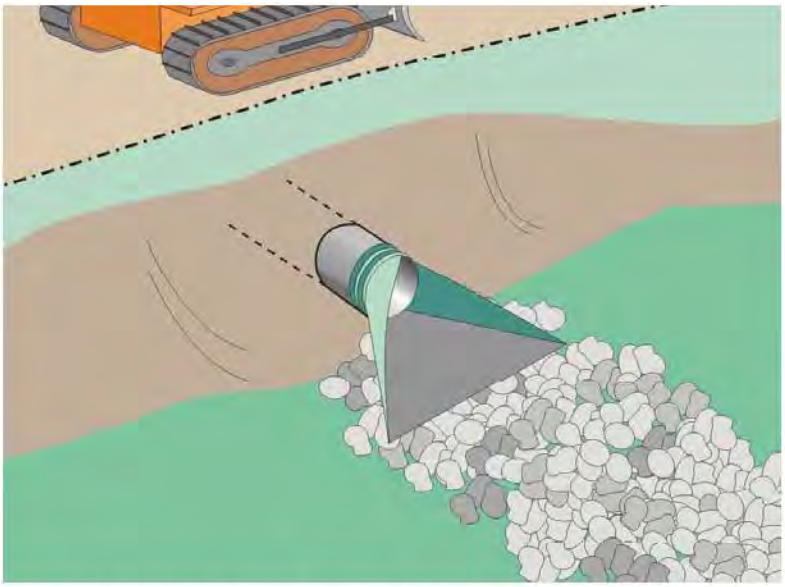
1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes.
2. Properly compact the subgrade, in conformance with Section 19–5 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

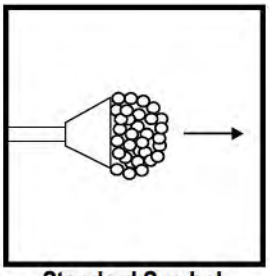


TYPICAL EARTH DIKE
NOT TO SCALE

Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices

SS-10





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These devices are placed at pipe outlets to prevent scour and reduce the velocity and/or energy of storm water flows.

Appropriate Applications

- These devices may be used at the following locations:
  - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels.
  - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
  - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
  - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
  - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Loose rock may have stones washed away during high flows.
- Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
- If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.

Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices

SS-10

Standards and Specifications

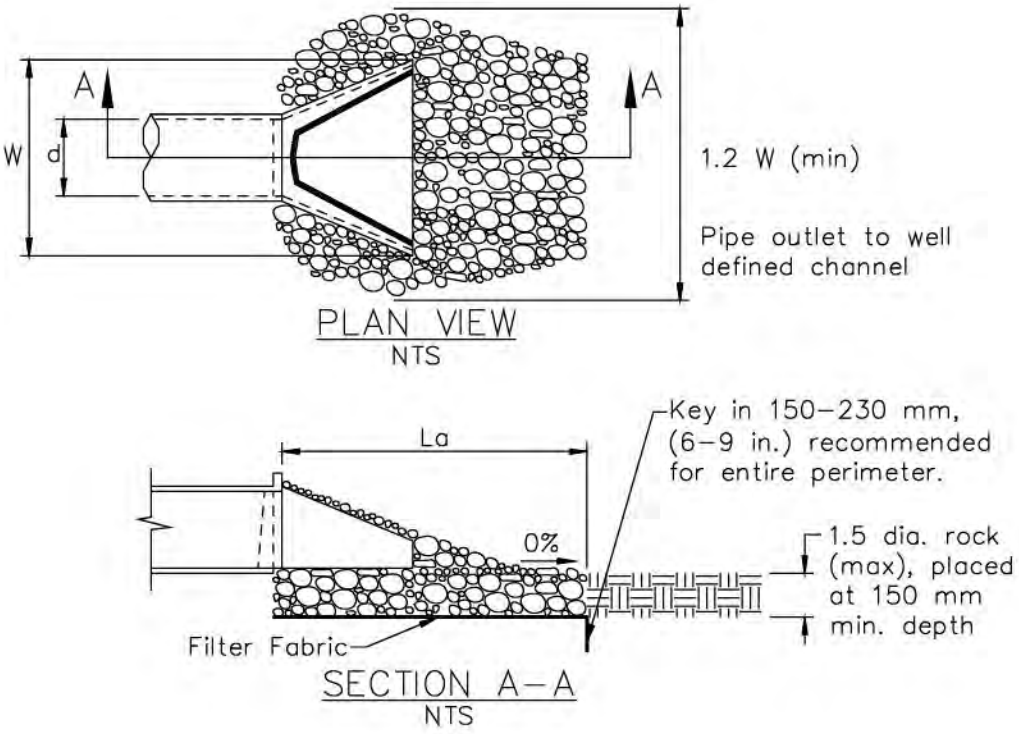
- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the figure on Page 3. Please note that this is only one example and the RE may approve other types of devices proposed by the contractor.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.
- For proper operation of apron:
  - Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.
  - If size of apron riprap is large, protect underlying filter fabric with a gravel blanket.
- Outlets on slopes steeper than 10% shall have additional protection.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect temporary measures prior to the rainy season, after rainfall events, and regularly (approximately once per week) during the rainy season.
- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and/or damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away.
- Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.
- Temporary devices shall be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized, or at the completion of construction.

Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices

SS-10

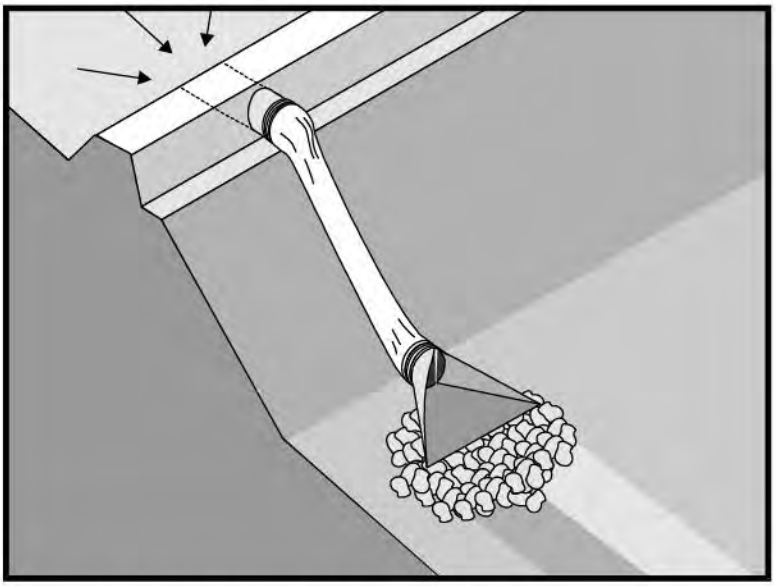


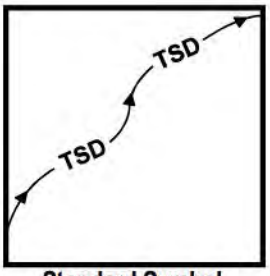
Pipe Diameter mm	Discharge m^3/s	Apron Length, La m	Rip Rap D_{50} Diameter Min mm
300	0.14	3	100
	0.28	4	150
450	0.28	3	150
	0.57	5	200
	0.85	7	300
	1.13	8	400
600	0.85	5	200
	1.13	8	200
	1.42	8	300
	1.70	9	400
For larger or higher flows, consult a Registered Civil Engineer			

Source: USDA – SCS

Slope Drains

SS-11





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A slope drain is a pipe used to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area. Slope drains are used with lined ditches to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect cut or fill slopes.

Appropriate Applications

- Slope drains may be used on construction sites where slopes may be eroded by surface runoff.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Severe erosion may result when slope drains fail by overtopping, piping, or pipe separation.

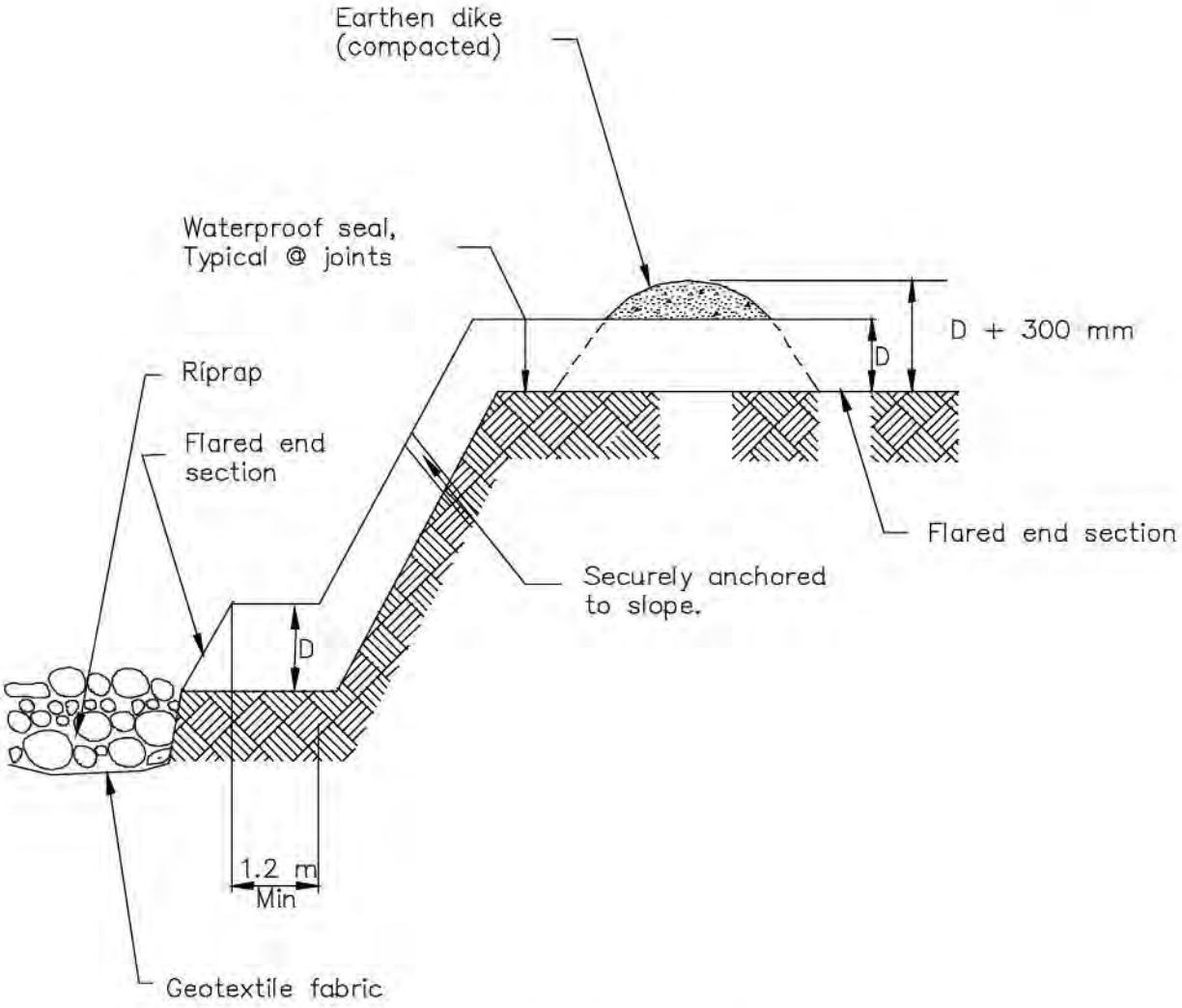
Standards and Specifications

- When using slope drains, limit drainage area to 4 ha (10 ac) per pipe. For larger areas, use a rock-lined channel or a series of pipes.
- Maximum slope generally limited to 1:2 (V:H), as energy dissipation below steeper slopes is difficult.
- Direct surface runoff to slope drains with interceptor dikes. See BMP SS-8, "Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches."
- Slope drains can be placed on or buried underneath the slope surface.
- Recommended materials are PVC, ABS, or comparable pipe.
- When installing slope drains:
  - Install slope drains perpendicular to slope contours.

- Compact soil around and under entrance, outlet, and along length of pipe.
- Securely anchor and stabilize pipe and appurtenances into soil.
- Check to ensure that pipe connections are water tight.
- Protect area around inlet with filter cloth. Protect outlet with riprap or other energy dissipation device. For high energy discharges, reinforce riprap with concrete or use reinforced concrete device.
- Protect inlet and outlet of slope drains; use standard flared end section at entrance and exit for pipe slope drains 300 mm (12in) and larger.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect before and after each rain storm, and twice monthly until the tributary drainage area has been stabilized. Follow routine inspection procedures for inlets thereafter.
- Inspect outlet for erosion and downstream scour. If eroded, repair damage and install additional energy dissipation measures. If downstream scour is occurring, it may be necessary to reduce flows being discharged into the channel unless other preventative measures are implemented.
- Inspect slope drainage for accumulations of debris and sediment.
- Remove built-up sediment from entrances, outlets, and within drains as required.
- Make sure water is not ponding onto inappropriate areas (e.g., active traffic lanes, material storage areas, etc.).



TYPICAL SLOPE DRAIN
NOT TO SCALE

Streambank Stabilization

SS-12

Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Drainage systems including the stream channel, streambank, and associated riparian areas, are dynamic and sensitive ecosystems that respond to changes in land use activity. Streambank and channel disturbance resulting from construction activities can increase the stream's sediment load, which can cause channel erosion or sedimentation and have adverse affects on the biotic system. Best Management Practices can reduce the discharge of sediment and other pollutants and minimize the impact of construction activities on watercourses. Streams included on the 303(d) list by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) may require careful evaluation to prevent any increases in sedimentation, siltation and/or turbidity to the stream.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures typically apply to all construction projects that disturb or occur within stream channels and their associated riparian areas.

Limitations

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game may be included in contract documents. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. Streams included on the 303(d) list by the State Water Resources Control Board because of being impaired by sediment, silt, or turbidity are required to conduct sampling to verify that there is no net increase in sediment load due to construction activities.

Standards and Specifications

PLANNING

- Proper planning, design, and construction techniques can minimize impacts normally associated with in-stream construction activities. Poor planning can adversely affect soil, fish, and wildlife resources, land uses, or land users. Planning should take into account: scheduling, avoidance of in-stream construction; minimizing disturbance area and construction time period; using

pre-disturbed areas; selecting crossing location; and selecting equipment.

Scheduling (SS-1)

- Construction activities should be scheduled according to the relative sensitivity of the environmental concerns and in accordance with SS-1, "Scheduling." Scheduling considerations will be different when working near perennial streams vs. ephemeral streams and are as follows:
  - Construction work in perennial streams should optimally be performed during the rainy season. This is because in the summer, any sediment-containing water that is discharged into the watercourse will cause a large change in both water clarity and water chemistry. During the rainy season, there is typically more and faster flowing water in the stream so discharges are diluted faster. However, should in-stream work be scheduled for summer, establishing an isolation area, or diverting the stream will significantly decrease the amount of sediment stirred up by construction work. Construction work near perennial streams should optimally be performed during the dry season (see below).
  - When working in or near ephemeral streams, or near perennial streams, work should be performed during the dry season. By their very nature, ephemeral streams are usually dry in the summer, and therefore, in-stream construction activities will not cause significant water quality problems. However, when closing the site at the end of the project, wash any fines (see Washing Fines) that accumulated in the channel back into the bed material, to decrease pollution from the first rainstorm ("first flush") of the season. When working near ephemeral or perennial streams, erosion and sediment controls (see silt fences, straw bale barriers, etc.) should be implemented to keep sediment out of stream channel.

Minimize Disturbance

- Minimize disturbance through: selection of the narrowest crossing location; limiting the number of equipment trips across a stream during construction; and, minimizing the number and size of work areas (equipment staging areas and spoil storage areas). Place work areas at least 15 m (50 ft) from the stream channel. Provide stabilized access to the stream when in-stream work is required. Field reconnaissance should be conducted during the planning stage to identify work areas.

Use of Pre-Disturbed Areas

- Locate project sites and work areas in pre-disturbed areas when possible.

Selection of Project Site

- Avoid steep and unstable banks, highly erodible or saturated soils, or highly fractured rock.
- Select project site that minimizes disturbance to aquatic species or habitat.

Equipment Selection

- Select equipment that reduces the amount of pressure exerted on the ground surface, and therefore, reduces erosion potential and/or use overhead or aerial access for transporting equipment across drainage channels. Use equipment that exerts ground pressures of less than 5 or 6 pounds per square inch (PSI), where possible. Low ground pressure equipment includes: wide or high flotation tires (860 to 1850 mm [34 to 72 in] wide); dual tires; bogie axle systems; tracked machines; lightweight equipment; and, central tire inflation systems.

STREAMBANK STABILIZATION

Preservation of Existing Vegetation (SS-2)

- Preserve existing vegetation in accordance with SS-2, "Preservation of Existing Vegetation." In a streambank environment preservation of existing vegetation provides the following benefits:

  Water Quality Protection:

  Vegetated buffers on slopes trap sediment and promote groundwater recharge. The buffer width needed to maintain water quality ranges from 5 to 30 m (16 to 98 ft). On gradual slopes, most of the filtering occurs within the first 10 m (33 ft). Steeper slopes require a greater width of vegetative buffer to provide water quality benefits.

  Streambank Stabilization:

  The root system of riparian vegetation stabilizes streambanks by increasing tensile strength in the soil. The presence of vegetation modifies the moisture condition of slopes (infiltration, evapotranspiraton, interception) and increases bank stability.

  Riparian Habitat

  Buffers of diverse riparian vegetation provide food and shelter for riparian and aquatic organisms. Minimizing impacts to fisheries habitat is a major concern when working near streams and rivers. Riparian vegetation provides shade, shelter, organic matter (leaf detritus and large woody debris), and other nutrients that are necessary for fish and other aquatic organisms. Buffer widths for habitat concerns are typically wider than those recommended for water quality concerns (30 to 500 m [98 to 1,640 ft]).

  When working near watercourses, it is important to understand the work site's placement in the watershed. Riparian vegetation in the headwater streams has a greater impact on overall water quality than vegetation in downstream reaches. Preserving existing vegetation upstream is necessary to maintain water quality, minimize bank failure, and maximize riparian habitat downstream of the work site.

Limitations:

- Local county and municipal ordinances regarding width, extent and type of vegetative buffer required may exceed the specifications provided here; these ordinances should be investigated prior to construction.

Streambank Stabilization Specific Installation:

- As a general rule, the width of a buffer strip between a road and the stream is recommended to be 15 m (48 ft) plus four times the percent slope of the land, measured between the road and the top of stream bank.

Hydraulic Mulch (SS-3)

- Apply hydraulic mulch on disturbed streambanks above the mean high water level in accordance with SS-3, "Hydraulic Mulch" to provide temporary soil stabilization.

Limitations

- Do not place hydraulic mulch or tackifiers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Hydroseeding (SS-4)

- Hydroseed disturbed streambanks in accordance with SS-4, "Hydroseeding."

Limitations

- Do not place tackifiers or fertilizers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Soil Binders (SS-5)

- Apply soil binders to disturbed streambanks in accordance with SS-5, "Soil Binders."

Limitations

- Do not place soil binders below the mean high water level. Soil binder must be environmentally benign and non-toxic to aquatic organisms.

Straw Mulch (SS-6)

- Apply straw mulch to disturbed streambanks in accordance with SS-6, "Straw Mulch."

Limitations

- Do not place straw mulch below the mean high water level, as this material could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats (SS-7)

- Install geotextiles, erosion control blankets and plastic as described in SS-7, "Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats" to stabilize disturbed channels and streambanks. Not all applications should be in the channel, for example, certain geotextile netting may snag fish gills and are not appropriate in fish-bearing streams. Geotextile fabrics that are not biodegradable are not appropriate for in-stream use. Additionally, geotextile fabric or blankets placed in channels must be adequate to sustain anticipated hydraulic forces.

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches (SS-9)

- Convey, intercept, or divert runoff from disturbed streambanks using SS-9, "Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches."

Limitations

- Do not place earth dikes in watercourses, as these structures are only suited for intercepting sheet flow, and should not be used to intercept concentrated flow.
- Place appropriately sized outlet protection and energy dissipation in accordance with SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity dissipation Devices."

Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices (SS-10)

- Place outlet protection or velocity dissipation devices at outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels in accordance with SS-10.

Slope Drains (SS-11)

- Use slope drains to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area in accordance with SS-11, "Slope Drains."

Limitations

- Appropriately sized outlet protection/velocity dissipation devices must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

STREAMBANK SEDIMENT CONTROL

Silt Fences (SC-1)

- Install silt fences in accordance with SC-1, "Silt Fence" to control sediment. Silt fences should only be installed where sediment-laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out.

Fiber Rolls (SC-5)

- Install fiber rolls in accordance with SC-5, "Fiber Rolls" along slope contour above the high water level to intercept runoff, reduce flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. In a stream environment, fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with other sediment control methods such as SC-1, "Silt Fence" or SC-9, "Straw Bale Barrier." Install silt fence, straw bale barrier, or other erosion control methods along the toe of slope above the high water level.

Gravel Bag Berm (SC-6)

- A gravel bag berm or barrier can be utilized to intercept and slow the flow of sediment-laden sheet flow runoff in accordance with SC-6, "Gravel Bag Berm." In a stream environment gravel bag barriers can allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site and can be used to isolate the work area from the stream.

Limitations:

- Gravel bag barriers are not recommended as a perimeter sediment control practice around streams.

Straw Bale Barrier (SC-9)

- Install straw bale barriers in accordance with SC-9, "Straw Bale Barrier" to control sediment. Straw bale barriers should only be installed where sediment-laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out. Install a silt fence in accordance with SC-1, "Silt Fence" on the down-slope side of the straw bale barrier closest to stream channel to provide added sediment control.

Rock Filter

Description and Purpose:

- Rock filters are temporary erosion-control barriers composed of rock that is anchored in place. Rock filters detain the sediment-laden runoff, retain the sediment, and release the water as sheet flow at a reduced velocity. Typical rock filter installations are illustrated at the end of this Section.

Applications:

- Near the toe of slopes that may be subject to flow and rill erosion.

Limitations:

- Inappropriate for drainage areas greater than 2 ha (5 ac).
- Requires sufficient space for ponded water.
- Ineffective for diverting runoff because filters allow water to slowly seep through.

- Rock filter berms are difficult to remove when construction is complete.
- Unsuitable in developed areas or locations where esthetics is a concern.

Specifications:

- Rock: open-graded rock, 19 to 125 mm (0.75 to 5 inches) for concentrated flow applications.
- Woven wire sheathing: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter, hexagonal mesh, galvanized 20-gauge (used with rock filters in areas of concentrated flow).
- In construction traffic areas, maximum rock berm heights should be 300 mm (12 in). Berms should be constructed every 90 m (300 ft) on slopes less than 5:100 (V:H) (5%), every 60 m (200 ft) on slopes between 5:100 (V:H) (5%) and 10:100 (V:H) (10%), and every 30 m (100 ft) on slopes greater than 10:100 (V:H) (10%).

Maintenance and Inspection:

- Inspect berms before and after each significant rainfall event and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Reshape berms as needed and replace lost or dislodged rock, and/or filter fabric.
- Inspect for sediment accumulation, remove sediment when depth reaches one-third of the berm height or 300 mm (12 in), whichever occurs first.

K-rail

Description and Purpose:

- This is temporary sediment control that uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the near-bank construction area. Install K-rails at toe of slope in accordance with procedures described in NS-5, "Clear Water Diversion."
- Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and also at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications:

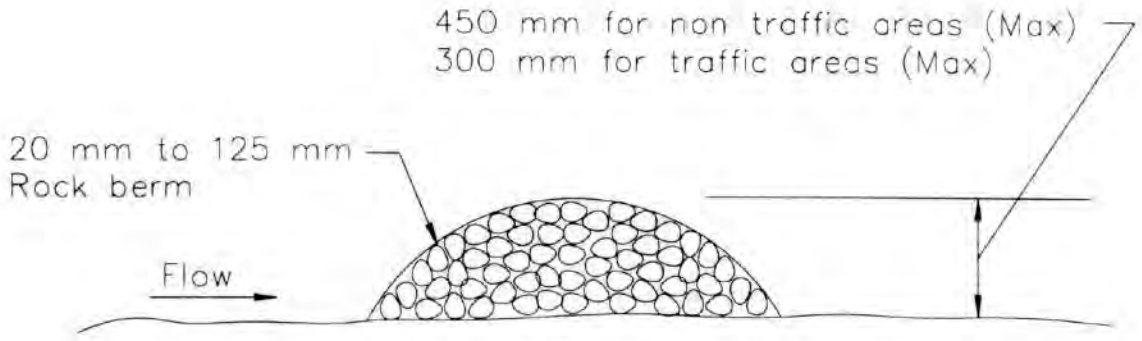
- This technique is useful at the toe of embankments, cut or fill slopes.

Limitations:

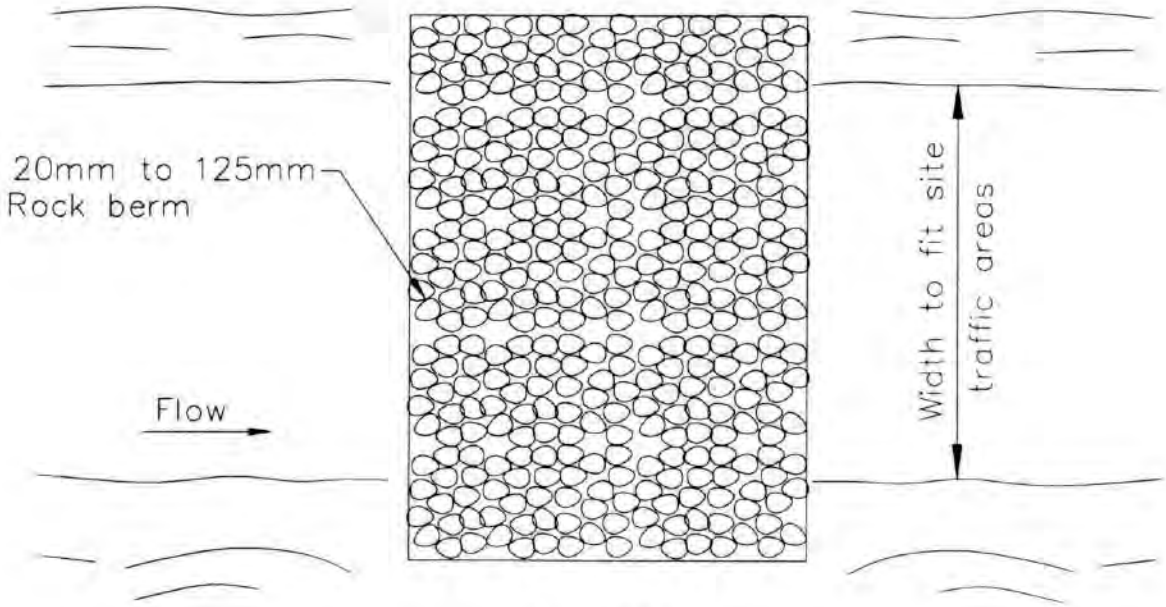
- The K-rail method is not watertight and its proper use should be considered accordingly.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs daily during construction.
- Maintain and repair BMPs.
- Remove accumulated sediment as necessary.



SECTION



PLAN

TYPICAL ROCK FILTER
NOT TO SCALE

Section 4
Temporary Sediment Control Best Management Practices

4.1 Temporary Sediment Controls

Temporary sediment control practices include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of storm water to allow sediment to settle and be trapped. These practices can consist of installing temporary linear sediment barriers (such as silt fences, sandbag barriers, and straw bale barriers); providing fiber rolls, gravel bag berms, or check dams to break up slope length or flow; or constructing a temporary sediment/desilting basin on sediment trap. Linear sediment barriers are typically placed below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes, downslope of exposed soil areas, around temporary stockpiles, and at other appropriate locations along the site perimeter.

Temporary sediment control practices shall be implemented in conformance with the criteria presented in Section 2, Selecting and Implementing Construction Site Best Management Practices, of this Manual. Temporary sediment control practices include the BMPs listed in Table 4-1.

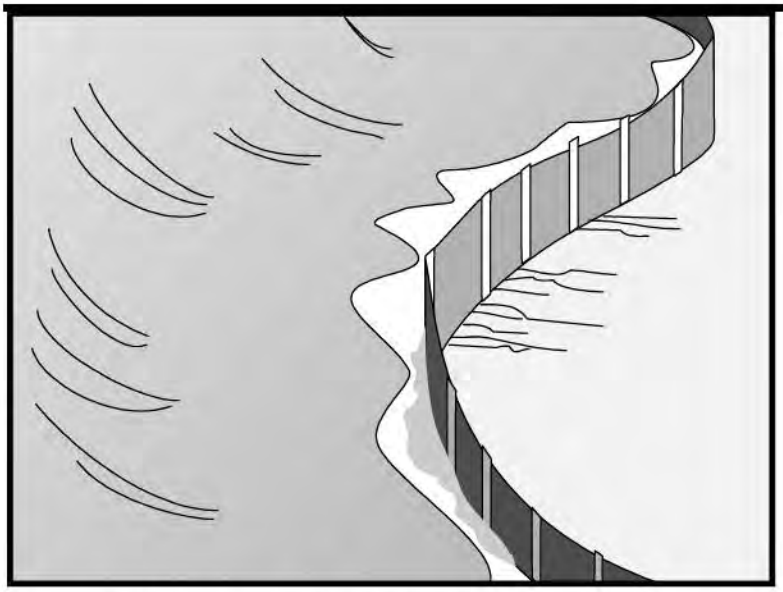
Table 4-1

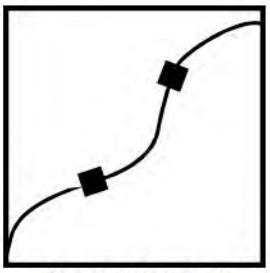
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs	
ID	**BMP NAME**
SC-1	Silt Fence
SC-2	Sediment/Desilting Basin
SC-3	Sediment Trap
SC-4	Check Dam
SC-5	Fiber Rolls
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection

The remainder of this Section shows the working details for each of the temporary sediment control BMPs.

Silt Fence

SC-1





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A silt fence is a temporary linear sediment barrier of permeable fabric designed to intercept and slow the flow of sediment-laden sheet flow runoff. Silt fences allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site.

Appropriate Applications

Silt fences are placed:

- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.
- Around temporary stockpiles.
- Along streams and channels.
- Along the perimeter of a project.

Limitations

- Not effective unless trenched and keyed in.
- Not intended for use as mid-slope protection on slopes greater than 1:4 (V:H).
- Must be maintained.
- Must be removed and disposed of.
- Don't use below slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslides.
- Don't use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Don't use silt fences to divert flow.

Standards and Specifications

Design and Layout

- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence shall be 61 m (200 ft) or less.
- Slope of area draining to silt fence shall be less than 1:1 (V:H).
- Limit to locations suitable for temporary ponding or deposition of sediment.
- Fabric life span generally limited to between five and eight months. Longer periods may require fabric replacement.
- Silt fences shall not be used in concentrated flow areas.
- Lay out in accordance with Pages 5 and 6 of this BMP.
- For slopes steeper than 1:2 (V:H) and that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to install additional protection immediately adjacent to the bottom of the slope, prior to installing silt fence. Additional protection may be a chain link fence or a cable fence.
- For slopes adjacent to water bodies or Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), additional temporary soil stabilization BMPs shall be used.

Materials

- Silt fence fabric shall be woven polypropylene with a minimum width of 900 mm (36 inches) and a minimum tensile strength of 0.45-kN. The fabric shall conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D4632 and shall have an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer shall be a polypropylene, or equivalent, net provided by the manufacturer. The permittivity of the fabric shall be between 0.1 sec^{-1} and 0.15 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4491. Contractor must submit certificate of compliance in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 6-1.07.
- Wood stakes shall be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake shall be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.
- Bar reinforcement may be used, and its size shall be equal to a number four (4) or greater. End protection shall be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.
- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes shall be not less than 45 mm (1.75 inches) long and shall be fabricated from 1.57 mm (0.06 inch) or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when

joining two sections of fence shall be 3.05 mm (0.12 inch) or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire is not required.

Installation

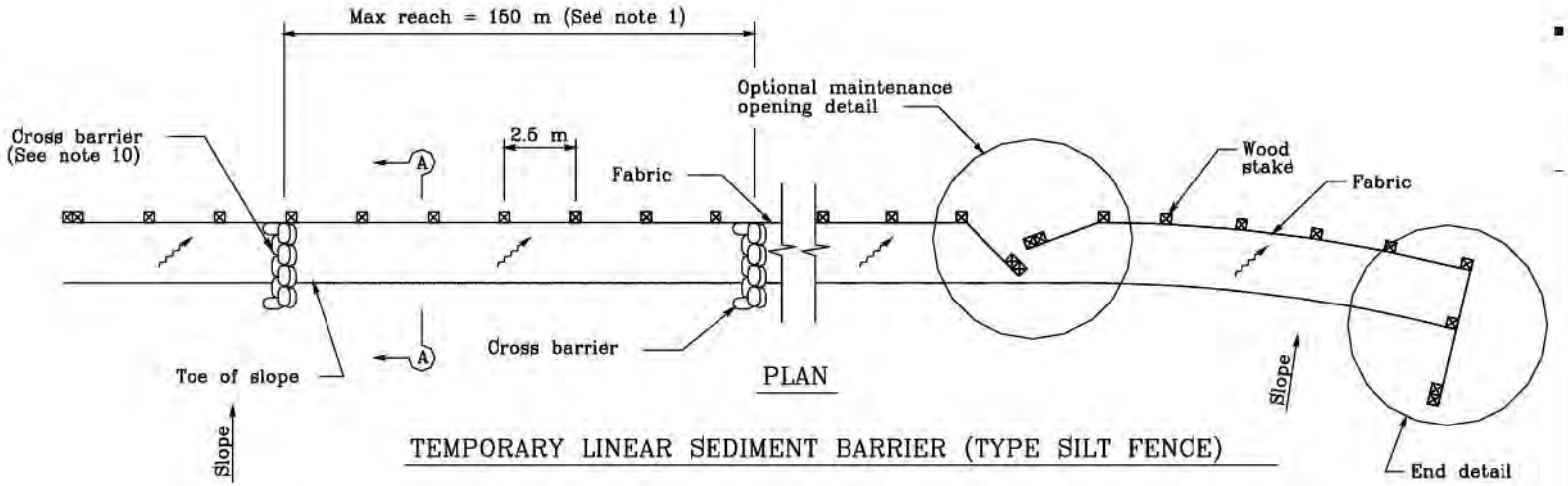
- Generally, silt fences shall be used in conjunction with soil stabilization source controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.
- Bottom of the silt fence shall be keyed-in a minimum of 150 mm (12 inches).
- Trenches shall not be excavated wider and deeper than necessary for proper installation of the temporary linear sediment barriers.
- Excavation of the trenches shall be performed immediately before installation of the temporary linear sediment barriers.
- Construct silt fences with a set-back of at least 1m (3 ft) from the toe of a slope. Where a silt fence is determined to be not practical due to specific site conditions, the silt fence may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practical.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case shall the reach exceed 150 meters (490 ft).
- Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
- Install in accordance with Pages 5 and 6 of this BMP.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric.
- Inspect silt fence when rain is forecast. Perform necessary maintenance, or maintenance required by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Inspect silt fence following rainfall events. Perform maintenance as necessary, or as required by the RE.
- Maintain silt fences to provide an adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment shall be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third (1/3) of the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose, as determined by the RE, shall be removed from the site of work, disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.

- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary silt fences shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the Standard Specifications.

- Remove silt fence when no longer needed or as required by the RE. Fill and compact post holes and anchorage trench, remove sediment accumulation, and grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground.



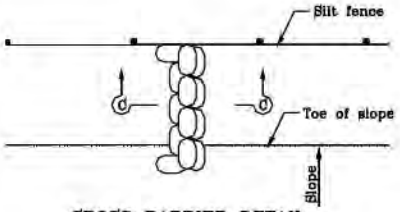
TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE SILT FENCE)

NOTES

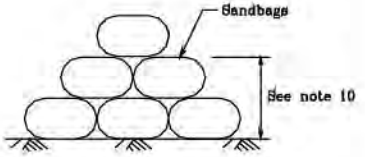
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 150m.
2. The last 2.5 m of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 2.5 m maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.

LEGEND

- Tamped backfill
- Slope direction
- Direction of flow



CROSS BARRIER DETAIL



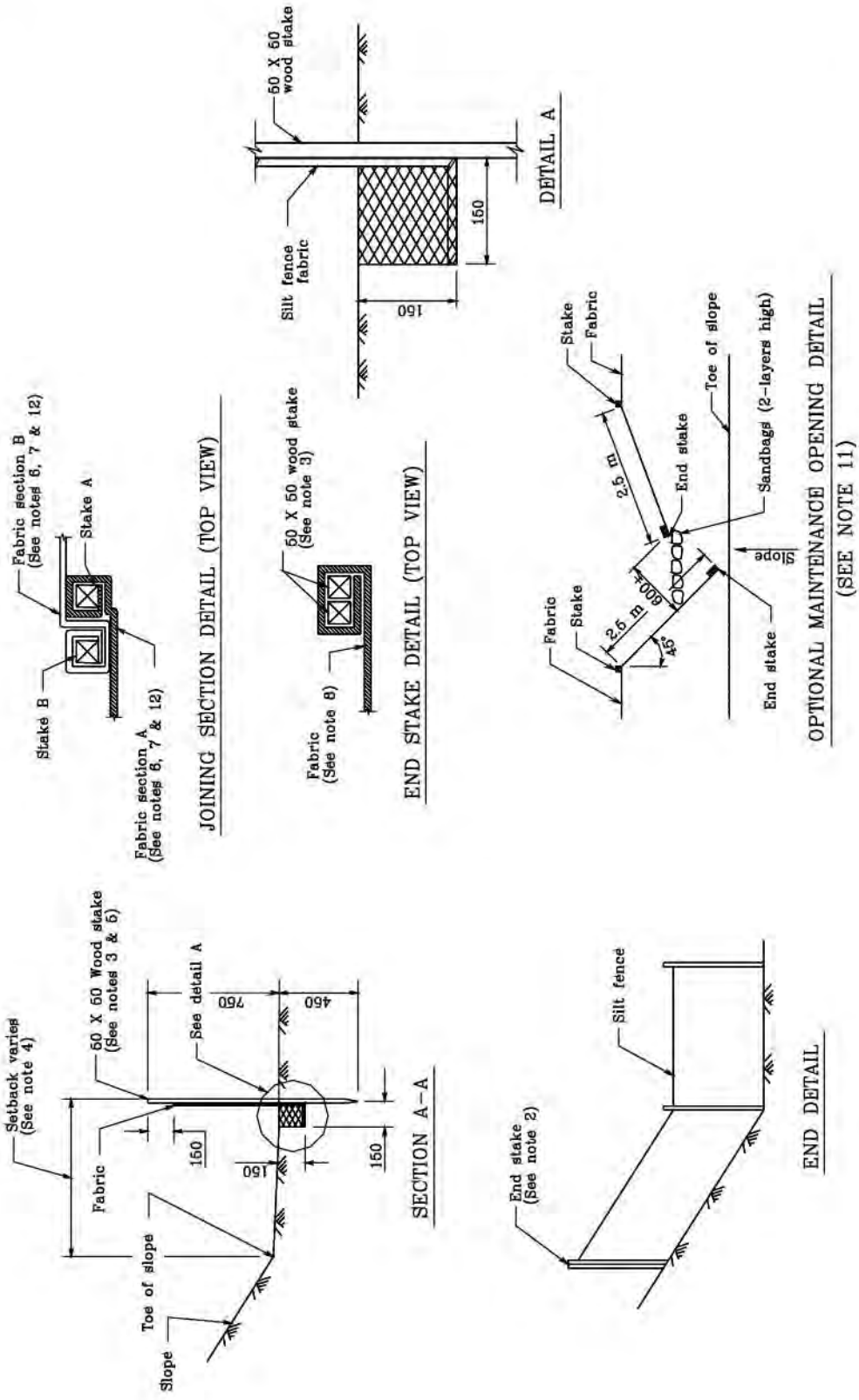
SECTION C-C

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
(TYPE SILT FENCE)

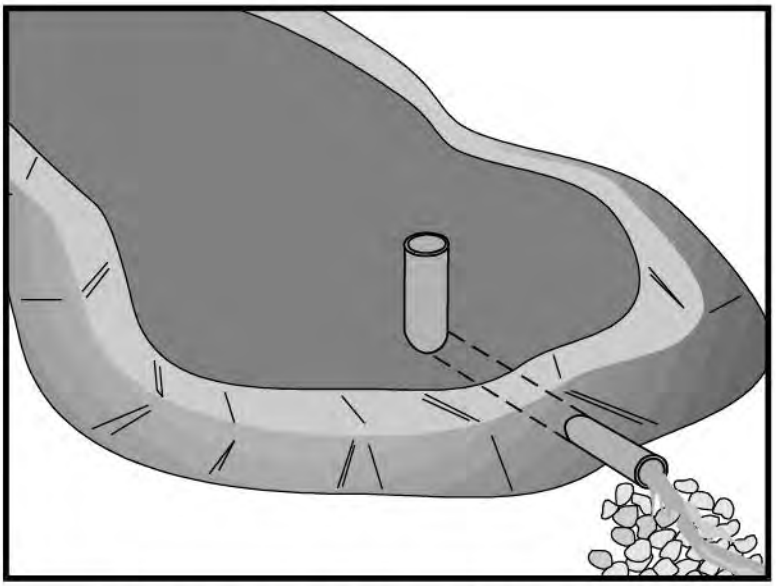
NO SCALE

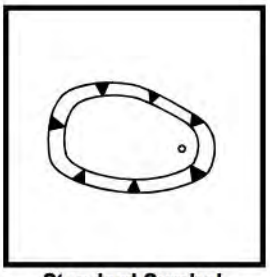
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN


60 X 60 wood stake
Silt fence fabric
150
150
DETAIL A
Fabric section B (See notes 6, 7 & 12)
Stake A
Stake B
Fabric section A (See notes 6, 7 & 12)
JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
60 X 50 wood stake (See note 3)
Fabric (See note 8)
END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
Stake
Fabric
Toe of slope
2.5 m
End stake
Sandbags (2-layers high)
slope
600
2.5 m
45°
Fabric
Stake
End stake
OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 11)
Setback varies (See note 4)
60 X 50 Wood stake (See notes 3 & 5)
See detail A
760
460
Fabric
150
150
150
Toe of slope
Slope
SECTION A-A
Silt fence
End stake (See note 2)
END DETAIL

Sediment/Desilting Basin

SC-2





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A sediment/desilting basin is a temporary basin formed by excavating and/or constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged (refer to Figures 1 and 2).

Appropriate Applications

Sediment basins shall be designed in accordance with Section A of the State of California NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (General Permit). If there is insufficient area to construct a sediment basin in accordance with the General Permit requirements, then the alternate desilting design standards specified herein may be used. This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the RE.

Sediment/Desilting Basins shall be considered for use:

- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season.
- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses.
- At outlets of disturbed soil areas with areas between 2 ha and 4 ha (5 ac and 10 ac).

Limitations

- Alternative BMPs must be thoroughly investigated for erosion control before selecting temporary desilting basins.
- Requires large surface areas to permit settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 30 ha (75 ac).
- Not to be located in live streams

- For safety reasons, basins shall have protective fencing.
- Size may be limited by availability of right-of-way.

Standards and Specifications

- Limit the contributing area to the sediment/desilting basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment/desilting basin.

Sediment Basin

- Sediment basins shall, at a minimum, be designed as follows:
  - Option 1: Pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 3.

    OR

  - Option 2: Sediment basin(s), as measured from the bottom of the basin to the principal outlet, shall have at least a capacity equivalent to 102 cubic meters (3,600 cubic feet) of storage per 0.4 hectare (1 acre) draining into the sediment basin. The length of the basin shall be more than twice the width of the basin. The length is determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet; and the depth must not be less than 0.9 m (3 ft) nor greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency.

    OR

  - Option 3: Sediment basin(s) shall be designed using the standard equation:

    $$As=1.2Q/Vs \qquad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

    Where:

    As = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

    Vs = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen

    $Q = C\,I\,A$

    Where:

    Q = Discharge rate measured in cubic feet per second

    C = Runoff coefficient

    I = Precipitation intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event

    A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size shall be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01mm) particle, and the *Vs* used shall be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

The length is determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet; the length shall be more than twice the dimension as the width; the depth shall not be less than 0.9 m (3 ft) nor greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency [0.6 m (2 ft) of sediment storage, 0.6 m (2 ft) of capacity). The basin(s) shall be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and shall be maintained on a schedule to retain the 0.6 m (2 ft) of capacity.

OR

– Option 4: The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 3.

Desilting Basin

- Desilting basins shall be designed to have a capacity equivalent to 100 cubic meters of storage (as measured from the top of the basin to the principal outlet) per hectare of contributory area. This design is less than the required to capture the 0.01 mm particle size but larger than that required to capture particles 0.02 mm or larger.
- The length of the basin shall be more than twice the width of the basin; the length shall be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet.
- The depth must be no less than one (1) meter nor greater than 1.5 m.
- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 1000 cubic meters (35,300 cubic feet), shall be designed by a professional Civil Engineer registered with the state of California. The design must be submitted to the Resident Engineer (RE) for approval at least 7 days prior to the basin construction. The design shall include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.

General Requirements

- Design and locate sediment/desilting basins so that they can be maintained. Construct desilting basins prior to the rainy season and construction activities.
- Sediment/desilting basins, regardless of size and storage volume, shall include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event. The calculated basin volume and proposed location shall be submitted to

the RE for approval at least 3 days prior to the basin construction.

- Construct an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. Spillway shall consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap.
- Spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, shall be a minimum of 6 m (20 ft) in length.
- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.
- Basin inlets shall be located to maximize travel distance to the basin outlet.
- Rock or vegetation shall be used to protect the basin inlet and slopes against erosion.
- The outflow from the basins shall be provided with outlet protection to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel. See BMP SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices."
- Basin shall be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, (3) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, (4) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basins to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.
- Areas under embankments, structural works, and sediment/desilting basin must be cleared, stripped of vegetation in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 16 – "Clearing and Grubbing."
- Earthwork shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 19 – "Earthwork". Contractor is specifically directed to Standard Specifications Sections 19-5, "Compaction," and 19-6, "Embankment Construction."
- Structure shall be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.
- Discharge from the basin shall be accomplished through a water quality outlet. An example is shown in Figure 3. The Principal outlet shall consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure shall be designed

to accommodate the inflow design storm.

- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.

- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The water quality outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 72 hours (also referred to as "drawdown time"). (The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 72-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.)

- The two most common outlet problems that occur are: (1) the capacity of the outlet is too great resulting in only partial filling of the basin and drawdown time less than designed for; and (2) the outlet clogs because it is not adequately protected against trash and debris. To avoid these problems, the following outlet types are recommended for use: (1) a single orifice outlet with or without the protection of a riser pipe, and (2) perforated riser. Design guidance for single orifice and perforated riser outlets are as follows:

Flow Control Using a Single Orifice At The Bottom Of The Basin (Figure 1): The outlet control orifice should be sized using the following equation:

$$a = \frac{2A(H-Ho)^{0.5}}{3600CT(2g)^{0.5}} = \frac{(7x10^{-5})A(H-Ho)^{0.5}}{CT} \qquad \text{(Eq. 2)}$$

where:

a = area of orifice (ft^2) (1 ft^2 =0.0929m^2)
A = surface area of the basin at mid elevation (ft^2)
C = orifice coefficient
T = drawdown time of full basin (hrs)
G = gravity (32.2 ft/s^2)
H = elevation when the basin is full (ft)
Ho = final elevation when basin is empty (ft)

With a drawdown time of 40 hours, the equation becomes:

$$a = \frac{(1.75x10^{-6})A(H-Ho)^{0.5}}{C} \qquad \text{(Eq. 3)}$$

Flow Control Using Multiple Orifices (see Figure2):

$$a_t = \frac{2A(h_{\max})}{CT(2g[h_{\max} - h_{centroid\ of\ orifices}])^{0.5}} \qquad \text{(Eq. 4)}$$

With terms as described above except:

a_t = total area of orifices

h_{max} = maximum height from lowest orifice to the maximum water surface (ft)

$h_{centroid\ of\ orifices}$ = height from the lowest orifice to the centroid of the orifice configuration (ft)

Allocate the orifices evenly on two rows; separate the holes by 3x hole diameter vertically, and by 120 degrees horizontally (refer to Figure 3).

Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.

Care must be taken in the selection of "C"; 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, GKY (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:

C = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or

C = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter

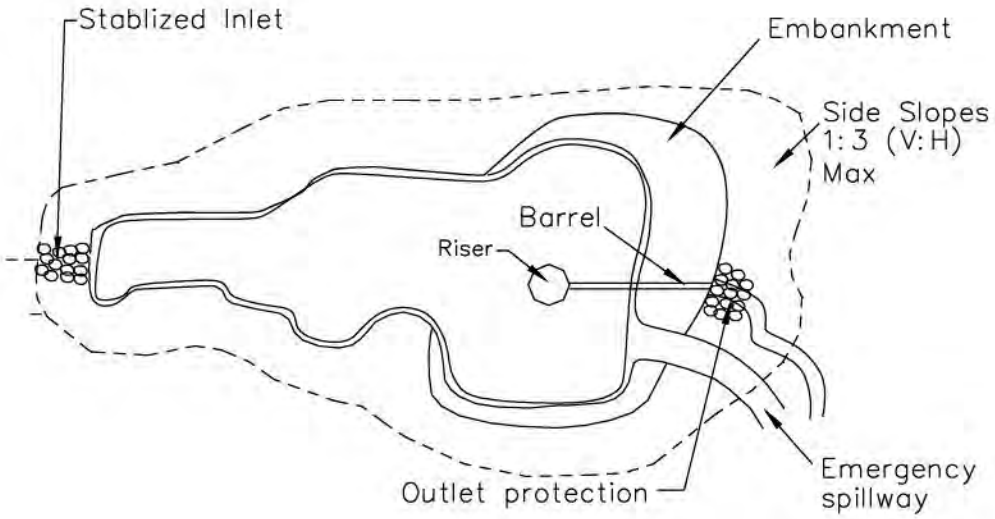
- The Contractor shall verify that the outlet is properly designed to handle the design and peak flows.
- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel), which extends through the embankment to toe of fill. Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.
- Cleanout level shall be clearly marked on the riser pipe
- Avoid dewatering of groundwater to the sediment/desilting basin during the rainy season. Insignificant quantities of accumulated precipitation may be dewatered to the sediment/desilting basin unless precipitation is forecasted within 24 hours. Refer to NS-2 "Dewatering Operations."
- Chain link fencing shall be provided around each sediment/desilting basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern. Fencing shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 80 – "Fencing."

Maintenance and Inspection

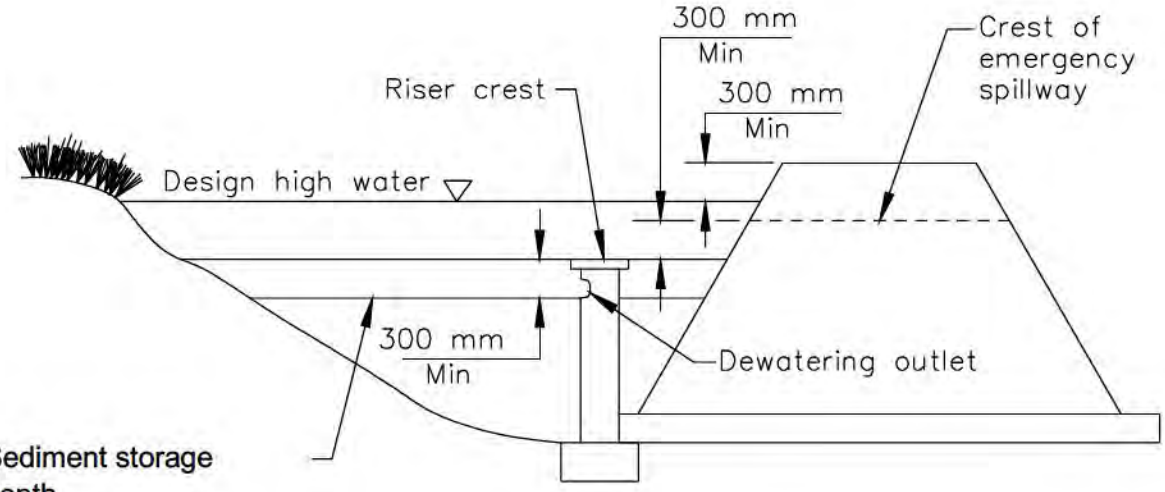
- Inspect sediment/desilting basins before and after rainfall events and weekly during the rest of the rainy season. During extended rainfall events, inspect at

least every 24 hours.

- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.
- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Remove standing water from the basin within 72 hours after accumulation.
- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required, or if directed by the RE.
- Remove accumulated sediment when its volume reaches one-third the volume of the sediment storage. Properly dispose of sediment and debris removed from the basin.
- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed or as directed by the RE.

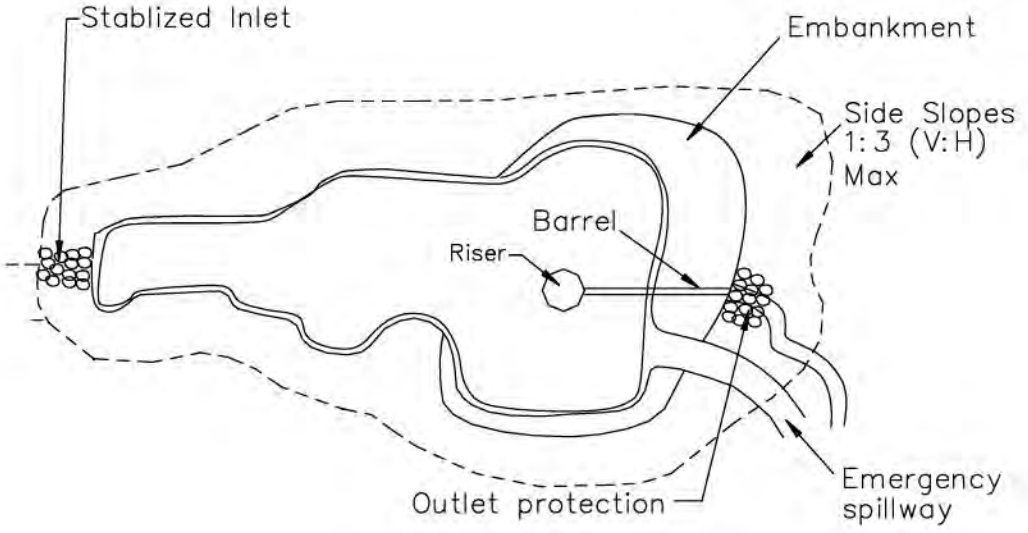


TOP VIEW



This outlet provides no drainage for permanent pool.

FIGURE 1: SINGLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE



TOP VIEW

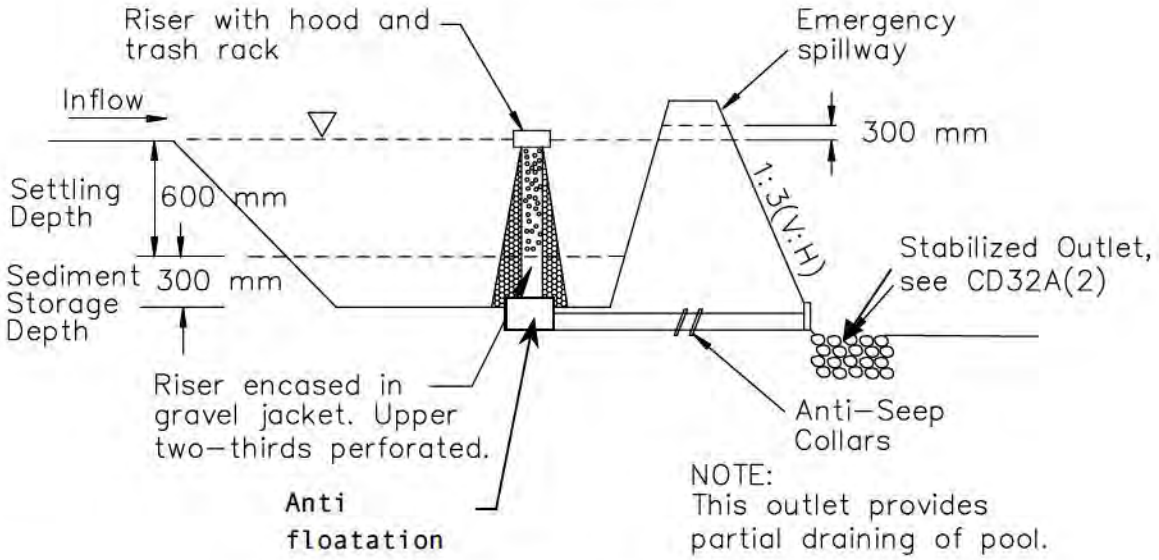
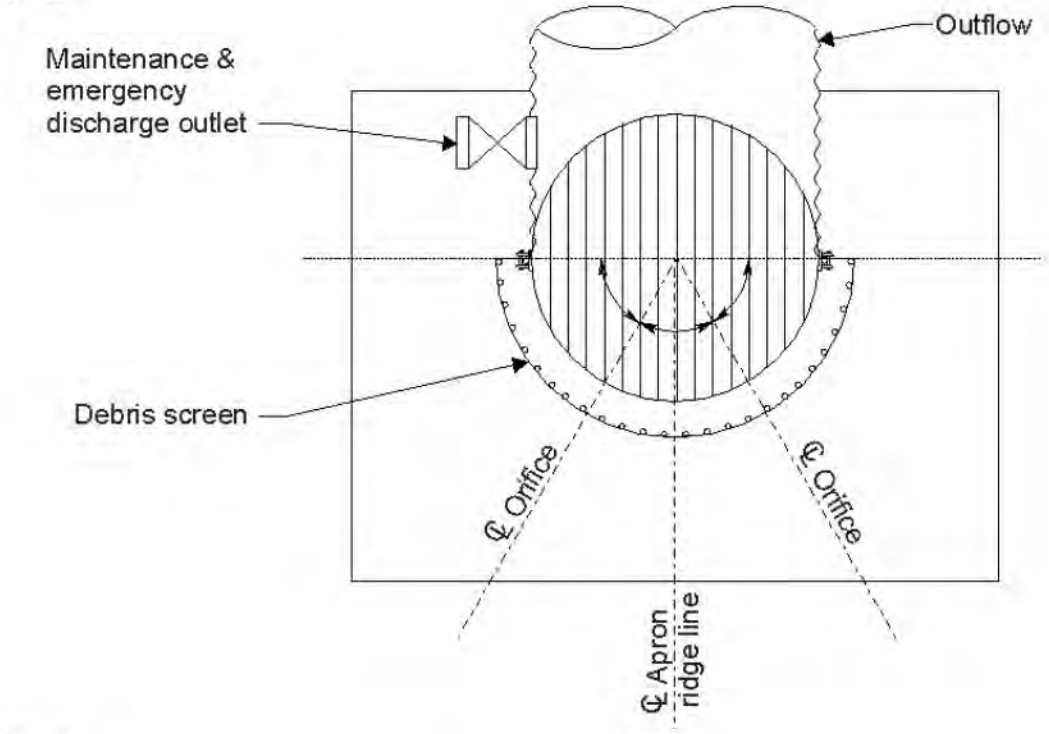


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

Plan



Profile

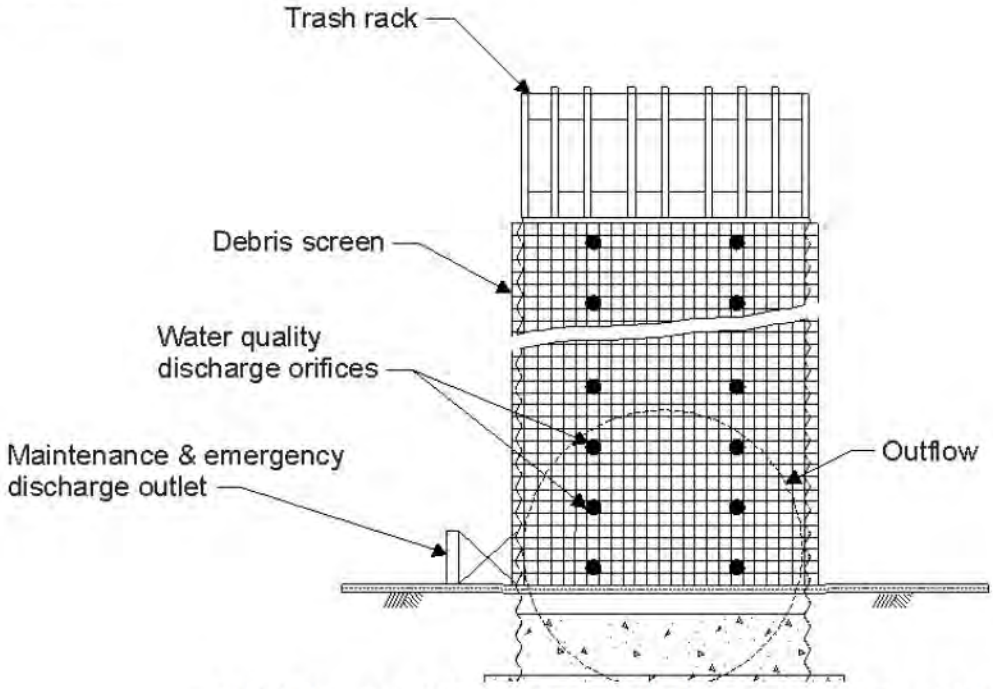
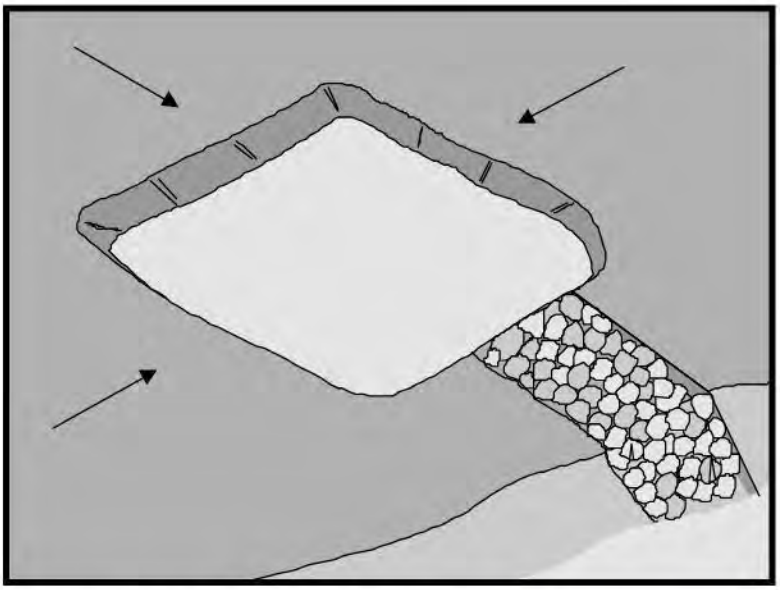
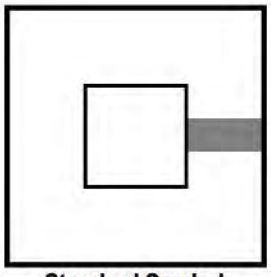


FIGURE 3: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER
NOT TO SCALE

Sediment Trap

SC-3





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A sediment trap is a temporary containment area that allows sediment in collected storm water to settle out during infiltration or before the runoff is discharged through a stabilized spillway. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Appropriate Applications

- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 2 ha (5 ac). Traps should be placed where sediment-laden storm water enters a storm drain or watercourse.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

Limitations

- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 2 ha (5 ac).
- Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
- Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
- Not to be located in live streams.
- Size may be limited by availability of right-of-way.

Standards and Specifications

- Construct sediment traps prior to rainy season and construction activities.
- Trap shall be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap shall be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 130 m3/ha (67 yd3/ac) and 65 m3/ha (33 yd3/ac) of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 12.7 mm (0.5 in) of runoff volume over a 24-hr period. Multiple traps and/or additional volume may be required to accommodate site specific rainfall and soil conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 1000 cubic meters (35,300 cubic feet), shall be designed by a professional Civil Engineer registered with the state of California. The design must be submitted to the Resident Engineer (RE) for approval at least 7 days prior to the basin construction. The design shall include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- Earthwork shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 19 – "Earthwork". Contractor is specifically directed to Standard Specifications Sections 19-5 and 19-6 entitled, "Compaction" and "Embankment Construction," respectively.
- Areas under embankments, structural works, and sediment traps shall be cleared and stripped of vegetation in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 16 – "Clearing and Grubbing."
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing, in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 80 – "Fencing," shall be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

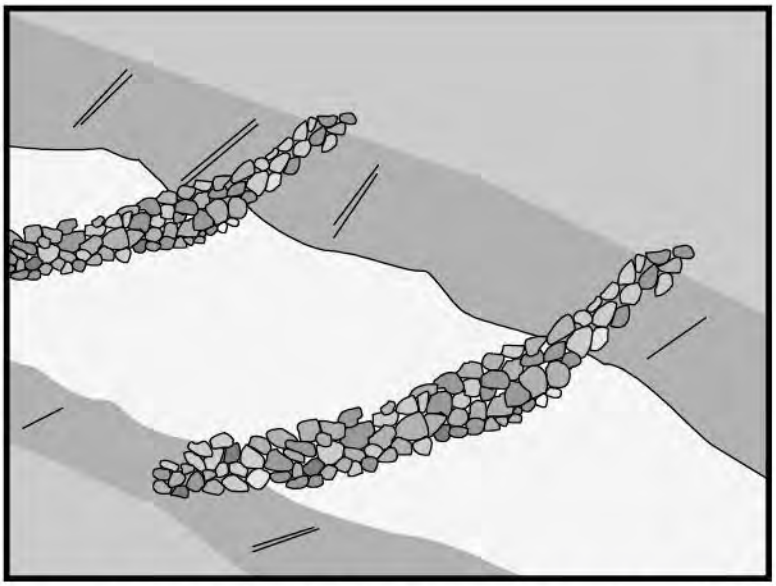
Maintenance and Inspection

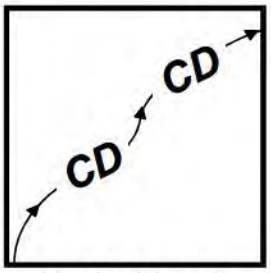
- Inspect sediment traps before and after rainfall events and weekly during the rest of the rainy season. During extended rainfall events, inspect sediment traps at least every 24 hours.
- If captured runoff has not completely infiltrated within 72 hours then the sediment trap must be dewatered.
- Inspect trap banks for embankment seepage and structural soundness.

- Inspect outlet structure and rock spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required, or as directed by the RE.
- Remove accumulated sediment when the volume has reached one-third the original trap volume.
- Properly disposed of sediment and debris removed from the trap.
- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed or as directed by the RE.

Check Dams

SC-4





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Check dams reduce scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and encouraging sediment settlement. A check dam is a small device constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary product placed across a natural or man-made channel or drainage ditch.

Appropriate Applications

- Check dams may be installed:
  - In small open channels that drain 4 ha (10 ac) or less.
  - In steep channels where storm water runoff velocities exceed 1.5 m/s (4.9 ft/sec).
  - During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
  - In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams.
- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 4 ha (10 ac).
- Not to be placed in channels that are already grass lined unless erosion is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping, which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.

- Not to be constructed from straw bales or silt fence.

Standards and Specifications

- Check dams shall be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form behind them. Install the first check dam approximately 5 meters (16 ft) from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from downstream check dam shall reach the toe of the upstream dam.
- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) shall safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams shall be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.
- Rock shall be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Fiber rolls may be used as check dams if approved by the RE or the Construction NPDES Coordinator. Refer to SC-5 "Fiber Rolls."
- Gravel bags may be used as check dams with the following specifications:

Materials

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags shall be either polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide woven fabric, minimum unit weight 135 g/m2 (four ounces per square yard), mullen burst strength exceeding 2,070 kPa (300 psi) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.
- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag shall have a length of 450 mm (18 in), width of 300 mm (12 in), thickness of 75 mm (3 in), and mass of approximately 15 kg (33 lb). Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials. Alternative bag sizes shall be submitted to the RE for approval prior to deployment.
- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm (0.4 and 0.8 inch) in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured such that gravel does not escape. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg (28 and 48 lb) in mass. Fill material is subject to approval by the RE.

Installation

- Install along a level contour.
- Tightly abut bags and stack gravel bags using a pyramid approach.

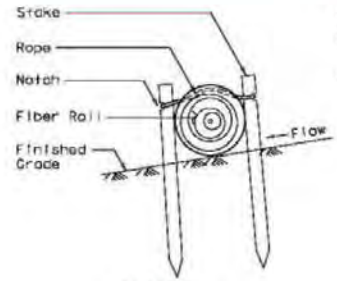
Gravel bags shall not be stacked any higher than 1 meter (3.2 ft).

– Upper rows of gravel bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.

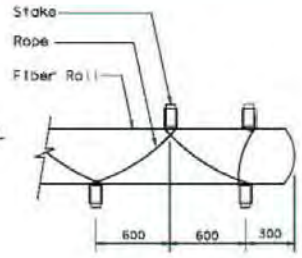
Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect check dams after each significant rainfall event. Repair damage as needed or as required by the RE.
- Remove sediment when depth reaches one-third of the check dam height.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed or when required by the RE.
- Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.

Check Dams

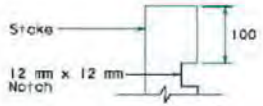


SECTION



PLAN

STAKING AND LASHING DETAIL



ELEVATION

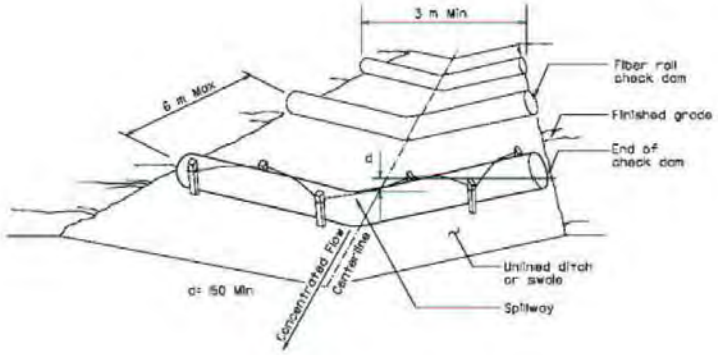
NOTCH DETAIL

SECTION

TEMPORARY CHECK DAM (TYPE 2)

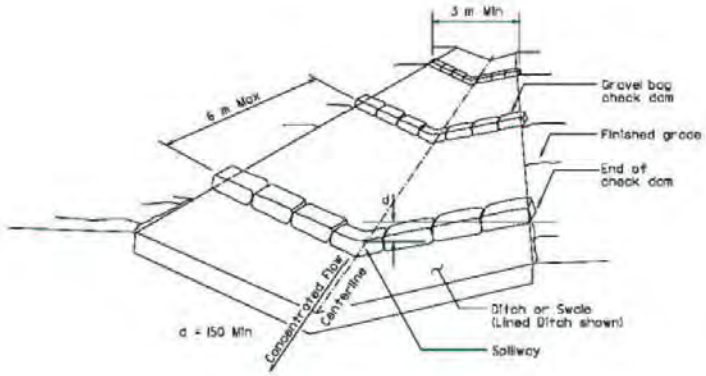
NOTE

1. Spillway depth 'd' shall be maintained to prevent flanking of concentrated flow around the ends of check dam.



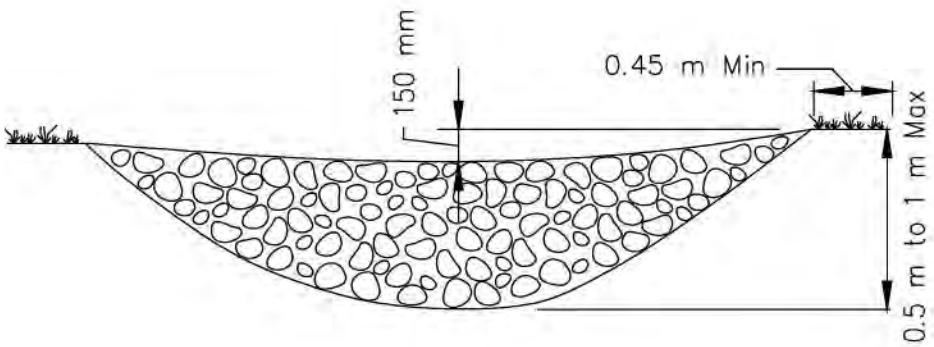
PERSPECTIVE

TEMPORARY CHECK DAM (TYPE 1)

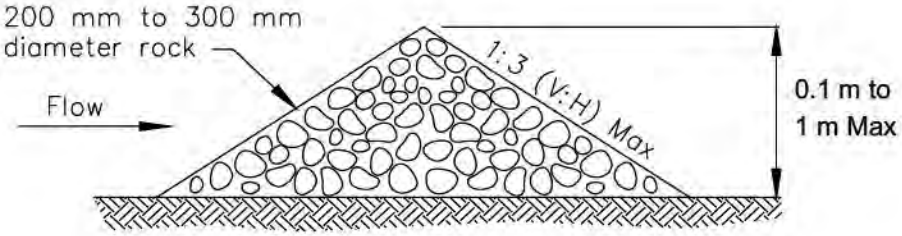


PERSPECTIVE

TEMPORARY CHECK DAM (TYPE 2)



ELEVATION

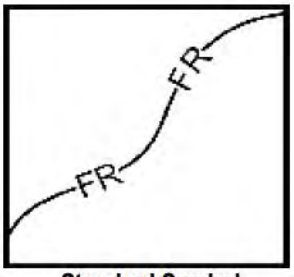


TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE

Fiber Rolls

SC-5



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A fiber roll consists of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers that is rolled or bound into a tight tubular roll and placed on the toe and face of slopes to intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. Fiber rolls may also be used for inlet protection and as check dams under certain situations.

Appropriate Applications

- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the RE.
- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Fiber rolls may be used as check dams in unlined ditches if approved by the Resident Engineer (RE) or the District Construction Storm Water Coordinator (refer to SC-4 "Check Dams").
- Fiber rolls may be used for drain inlet protection if approved by the RE or the District Construction Storm Water Coordinator (refer to SC-10 "Storm Drain Inlet Protection").
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.
- Around temporary stockpiles.
- Along the perimeter of a project.

Limitations

- Runoff and erosion may occur if fiber roll is not adequately trenched in.
- Fiber rolls at the toe of slopes greater than 1:5 may require the use of 500 mm (20" diameter) or installations achieving the same protection (i.e., stacked smaller diameter fiber rolls, etc.).
- Fiber rolls may be used for drainage inlet protection if they can be properly anchored.
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- Fiber rolls could be transported by high flows if not properly staked and trenched in.
- Fiber rolls have limited sediment capture zone.
- Do not use fiber rolls on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.

Standards and Specifications

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls shall be either:

  (1) Prefabricated rolls.

  (2) Rolled tubes of erosion control blanket.

Assembly of Field Rolled Fiber Roll

- Roll length of erosion control blanket into a tube of minimum 200 mm (8 in) diameter.
- Bind roll at each end and every 1.2 m (4 ft) along length of roll with jute-type twine.

Installation

- Slope inclination of 1:4 or flatter: fiber rolls shall be placed on slopes 6.0 m apart.
- Slope inclination of 1:4 to 1:2: fiber rolls shall be placed on slopes 4.5 m apart.
- Slope inclination 1:2 or greater: fiber rolls shall be placed on slopes 3.0 m apart.
- Stake fiber rolls into a 50 to 100 mm (2 to 4 in) trench.

- Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 600 mm (2 ft) apart if Type 2 installation is used (refer to Page 4). Otherwise, space stakes 1.2 m (4 ft) maximum on center if installed as shown on Pages 5 and 6.
- Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 19 by 19 mm (3/4 by 3/4 in), and minimum length of 600 mm (24 in).
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls shall be overlapped; not abutted.

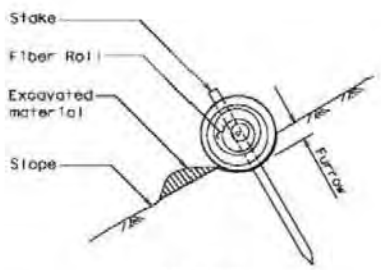
Removal

- Fiber rolls are typically left in place.
- If fiber rolls are removed, collect and dispose of sediment accumulation, and fill and compact holes, trenches, depressions or any other ground disturbance to blend with adjacent ground.

Maintenance and Inspection

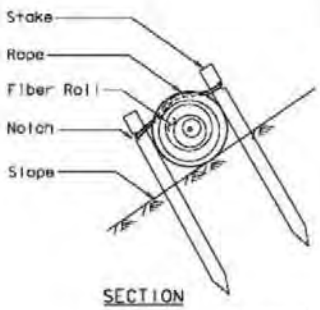
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- Inspect fiber rolls when rain is forecast. Perform maintenance as needed or as required by the RE.
- Inspect fiber rolls following rainfall events and a least daily during prolonged rainfall. Perform maintenance as needed or as required by the RE.
- Maintain fiber rolls to provide an adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment shall be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches three quarters (3/4) of the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.

Fiber Rolls

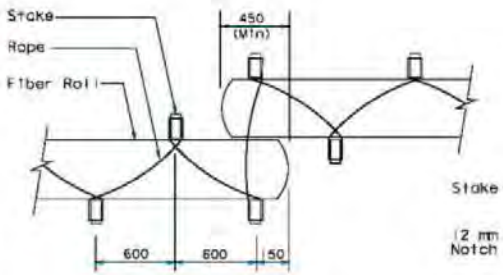


SECTION

TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL
(TYPE 1)

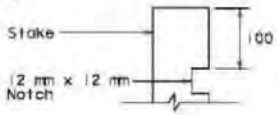


SECTION



PLAN

TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL
(TYPE 2)

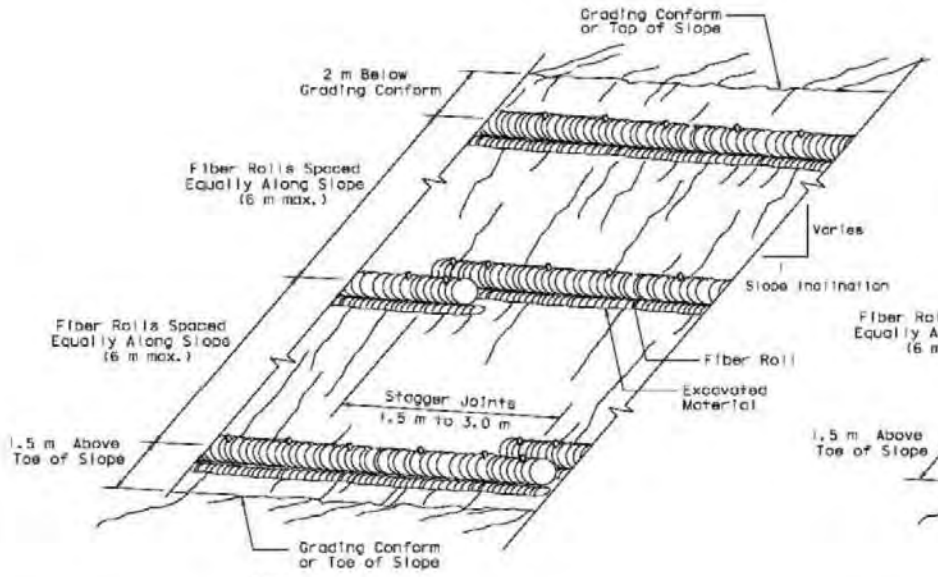


ELEVATION

NOTCH DETAIL

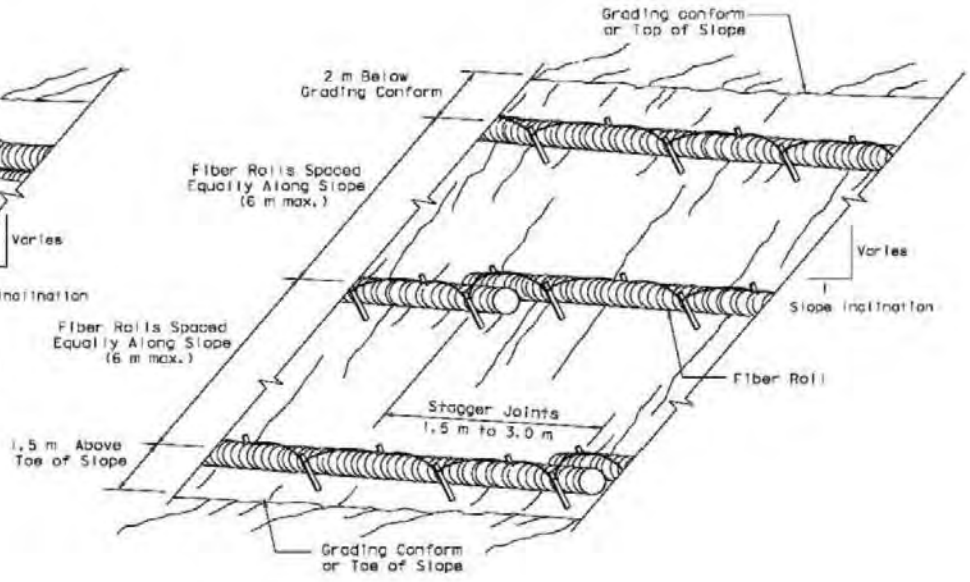
NOTE

1. Temporary fiber roll spacing varies depending upon slope inclination.



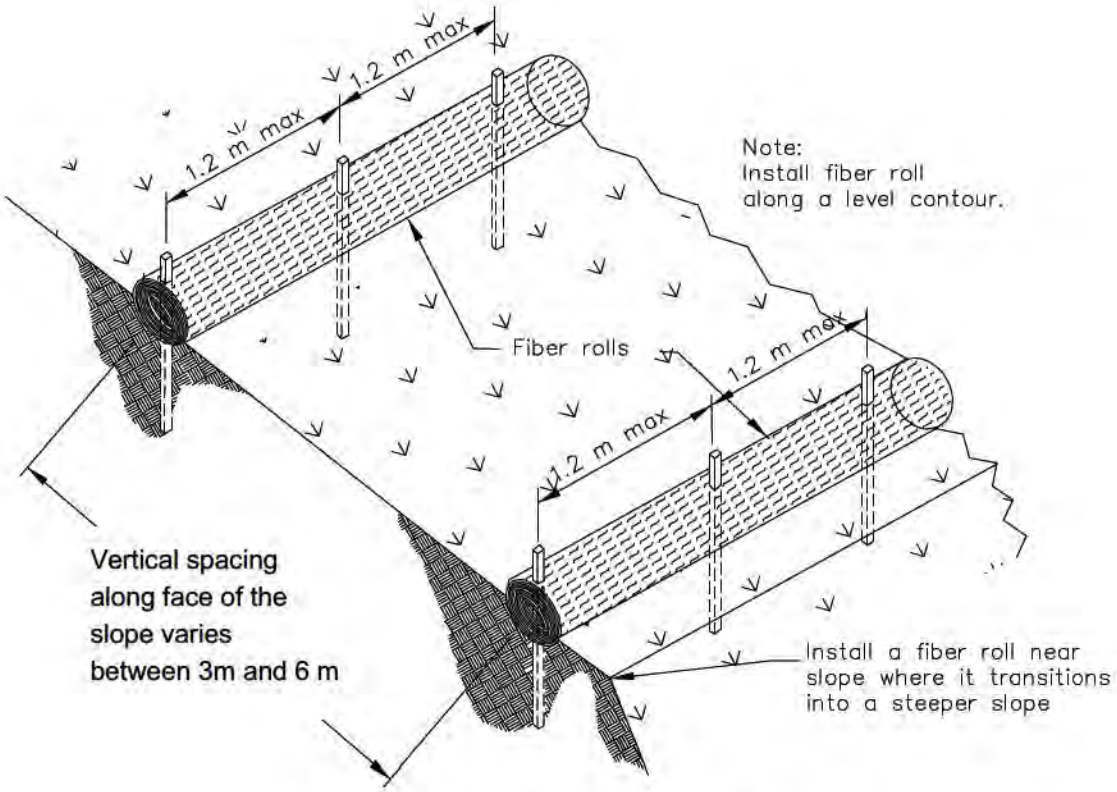
PERSPECTIVE

TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL (TYPE 1)



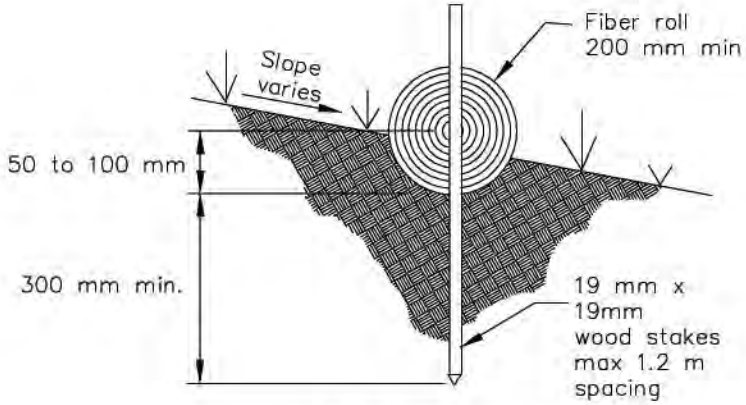
PERSPECTIVE

TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL (TYPE 2)



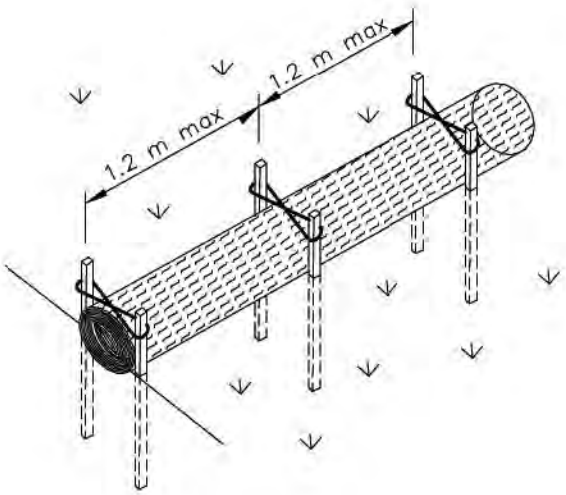
TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

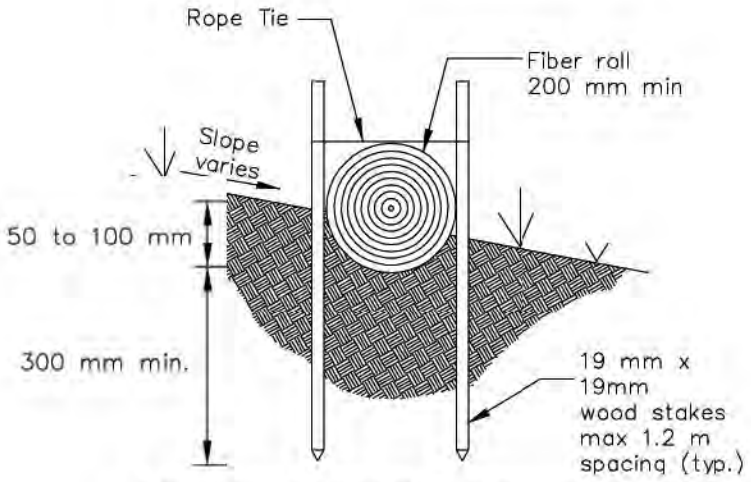
N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.



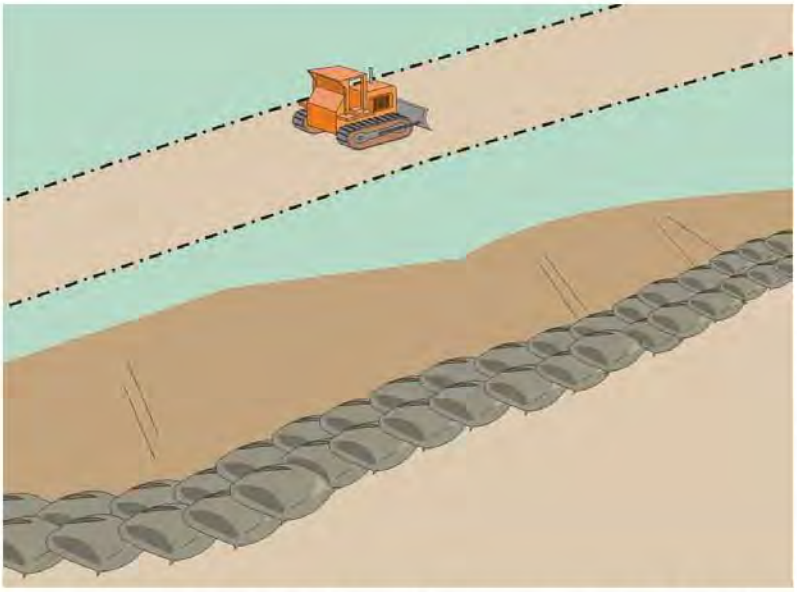


OPTIONAL ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.

Gravel Bag Berm

SC-6



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A gravel bag berm consists of a single row of gravel bags that are installed end to end to form a barrier across a slope to intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide some sediment removal. Gravel bags can be used where flows are moderately concentrated, such as ditches, swales, and storm drain inlets (see BMP SC-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) to divert and/or detain flows.

Appropriate Applications

- BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the RE.
- Along streams and channels.
- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Down slope of exposed soil areas.
- Around stockpiles.
- Across channels to serve as a barrier for utility trenches or provide a temporary channel crossing for construction equipment, to reduce stream impacts.
- Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
- At the top of slopes to divert roadway runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- Along the perimeter of a site.
- To divert or direct flow or create a temporary sediment basin.
- During construction activities in stream beds when the contributing drainage

area is less than 2 ha (5 ac).

- When extended construction period limits the use of either silt fences or straw bale barriers.
- When site conditions or construction sequencing require adjustments or relocation of the barrier to meet changing field conditions and needs during construction.
- At grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

Limitations

- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Limited durability for long term projects.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Standards and Specifications

Materials

- Bag Material: Bags shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight 135 g/m2 (four ounces per square yard), mullen burst strength exceeding 2,070 kPa (300 psi) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.
- Bag Size: Each gravel-filled bag shall have a length of 450 mm (18 in), width of 300 mm (12 in), thickness of 75 mm (3 in), and mass of approximately 15 kg (33 lb). Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials. Alternative bag sizes shall be submitted to the RE for approval prior to deployment.
- Fill Material: Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm (0.4 and 0.8 inch) in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg (28 and 48 lb) in mass. Fill material is subject to approval by the RE.

Installation

- When used as a linear control for sediment removal:
  - Install along a level contour.
  - Turn ends of gravel bag row up slope to prevent flow around the ends.
  - Generally, gravel bag barriers shall be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment

control.

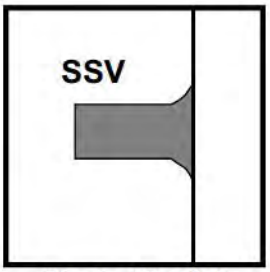
- When used for concentrated flows:
  - Stack gravel bags to required height using a pyramid approach.
  - Upper rows of gravel bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
- Construct gravel bag barriers with a set-back of at least 1m from the toe of a slope. Where it is determined to be not practicable due to specific site conditions, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable.
- Requires Certificate of Compliance per Standard Specifications 6-1.07.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect gravel bag berms before and after each rainfall event, and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect gravel bag berms for sediment accumulations and remove sediments when accumulation reaches one-third of the berm height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulations and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

SC-7



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ● Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Practices to remove tracked sediment to prevent the sediment from entering a storm drain or watercourse.

Appropriate Applications

These practices are implemented anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved roads, typically at points of ingress/egress.

Limitations

Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when soil is wet or muddy.

Standards and Specifications

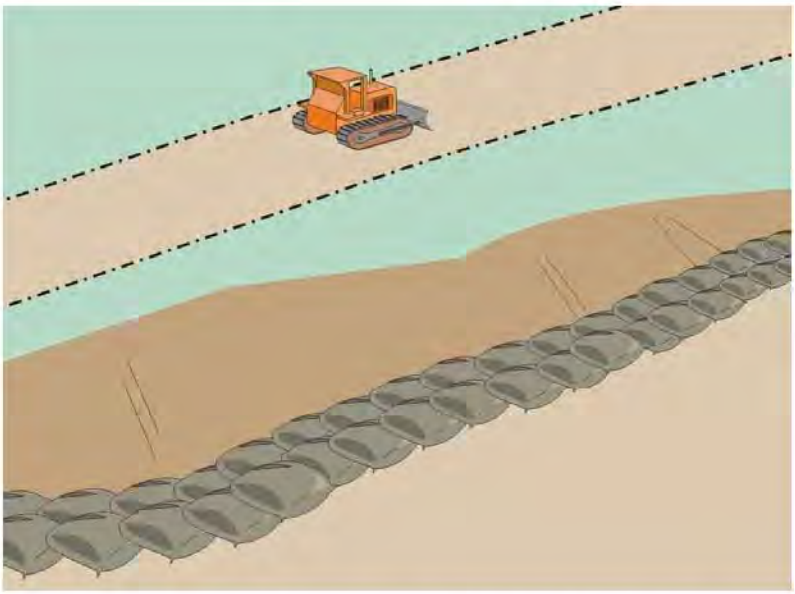
- Kick brooms or sweeper attachments shall not be used.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
- Visible sediment tracking shall be swept and/or vacuumed daily.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project.

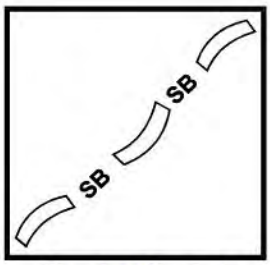
Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect ingress/egress access points daily and sweep tracked sediment as needed, or as required by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 .

Sandbag Barrier

SC-8





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A sandbag barrier is a temporary linear sediment barrier consisting of stacked sandbags, designed to intercept and slow the flow of sediment-laden sheet flow runoff. Sandbag barriers allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site.

Appropriate Applications

- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Along the perimeter of a site.
- Along streams and channels.
- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Down slope of exposed soil areas.
- Around stockpiles.
- Across channels to serve as a barrier for utility trenches or provide a temporary channel crossing for construction equipment, to reduce stream impacts.
- Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
- At the top of slopes to divert roadway runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- To divert or direct flow or create a temporary sediment/desilting basin.
- During construction activities in stream beds when the contributing drainage area is less than 2 ha (5 ac).

- When extended construction period limits the use of either silt fences or straw bale barriers.
- Along the perimeter of vehicle and equipment fueling and maintenance areas or chemical storage areas.
- To capture and detain non-storm water flows until proper cleaning operations occur.
- When site conditions or construction sequencing require adjustments or relocation of the barrier to meet changing field conditions and needs during construction.
- To temporarily close or continue broken, damaged or incomplete curbs.

Limitations

- Limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 2 ha (5 ac).
- Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Limited durability for long-term projects.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Standards and Specifications

Materials

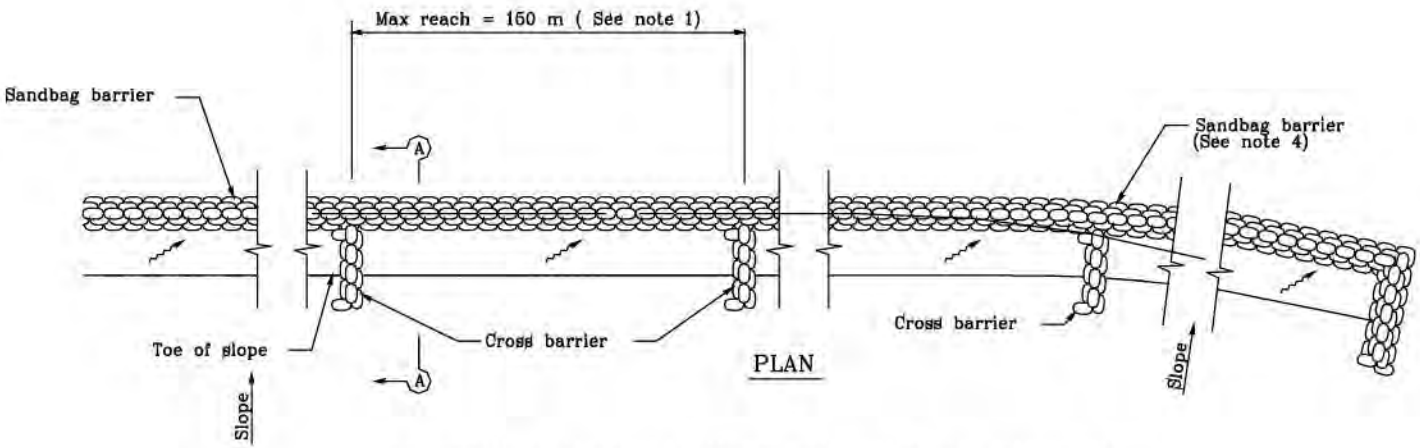
- Sandbag Material: Sandbag shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight 135 g/m2 (four ounces per square yard), mullen burst strength exceeding 2,070 kPa (300 psi) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap is not acceptable.
- Sandbag Size: Each sand-filled bag shall have a length of 450 mm (18 in), width of 300 mm (12 in), thickness of 75 mm (3 in), and mass of approximately 15 kg (33 lb.). Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials. Alternative bag sizes shall be submitted to the RE for approval prior to deployment.
- Fill Material: All sandbag fill material shall be non-cohesive, Class 1 or Class 2 permeable material free from clay and deleterious material, conforming to the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 68-1.025 "Permeable Material". The requirements for the Durability Index and Sand Equivalent do not apply. Fill material is subject to approval by the RE.

Installation

- When used as a linear sediment control:
  - Install along a level contour.
  - Turn ends of sandbag row up slope to prevent flow around the ends.
  - Generally, sandbag barriers shall be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.
  - Install as shown in Pages 4 and 5 of this BMP.
- Construct sandbag barriers with a set-back of at least 1m (3 ft) from the toe of a slope. Where it is determined to be not practical due to specific site conditions, the sandbag barrier may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect sandbag barriers before and after each rainfall event, and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect sandbag barriers for sediment accumulations and remove sediments when accumulation reaches one-third the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilized the area.



TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE SANDBAG)

Caltrans Metric

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE SANDBAG)

NO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

NOTES

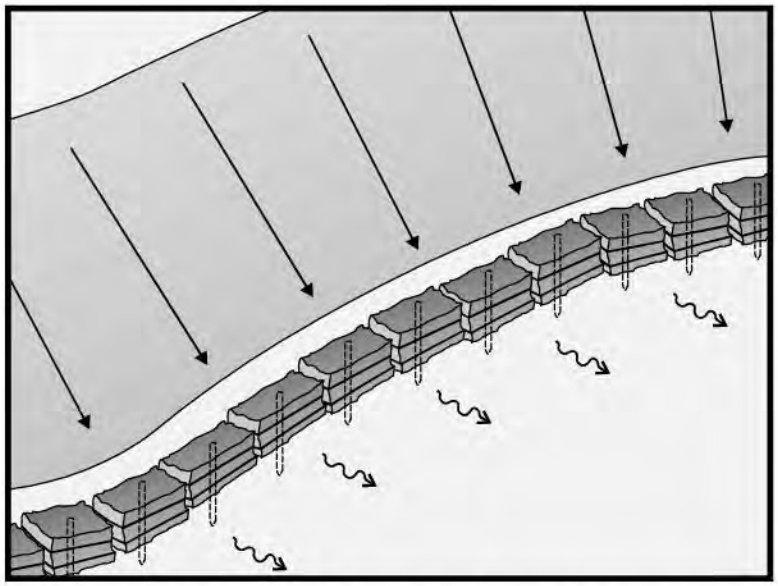
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 150 m.
2. Place sandbags tightly.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.

SC-8

LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Setback varies (See note 3)
Sandbag barrier (See note 4)
+230 min
Toe of slope
Slope
B
B
SECTION A-A
Slope
Toe of slope
END DETAIL
SECTION B-B
Sandbags
See note 8
SECTION C-C
Sandbag barrier
Toe of slope
Slope
CROSS BARRIER DETAIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
(TYPE SANDBAG)
NO SCALE
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

Straw Bale Barrier

SC-9



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A straw bale barrier is a temporary linear sediment barrier consisting of straw bales, designed to intercept and slow sediment-laden sheet flow runoff. Straw bale barriers allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site.

Appropriate Applications

- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Along the perimeter of a site.
- Along streams and channels.
- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Down slope of exposed soil areas.
- Around stockpiles.
- Across minor swales or ditches with small catchments.
- Around above grade type temporary concrete washouts (See BMP WM-8, "Concrete Waste Management").
- Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.

Limitations

- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Straw bale barriers are maintenance intensive.
- Degraded straw bales may fall apart when removed or left in place for extended periods.
- Can't be used on paved surfaces.
- Not to be used for drain inlet protection.
- Shall not be used in areas of concentrated flow.
- Can be an attractive food source for some animals.
- May introduce undesirable non-native plants to the area.

Standards and Specifications

Materials

- ***Straw Bale Material:*** Straw bale materials shall conform to the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 20-2.06, "Straw."
- Straw Bale Size: Each straw bale shall be a minimum of 360 mm (14 in) wide, 450 mm (18 in) in height, 900 mm (36 in) in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg (51 lb.) The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for the binding material.
- Bale Bindings: Bales shall be bound by either steel wire, nylon or polypropylene string placed horizontally. Jute and cotton binding shall not be used. Baling wire shall be a minimum diameter of 1.57 mm (0.06 inch). Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm (0.08 inch) in diameter with a breaking strength of 360 N.
- Stakes: Wood stakes shall be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake shall be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake, or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable. Steel bar reinforcement shall be equal to a number four designation or greater. End protection shall be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.

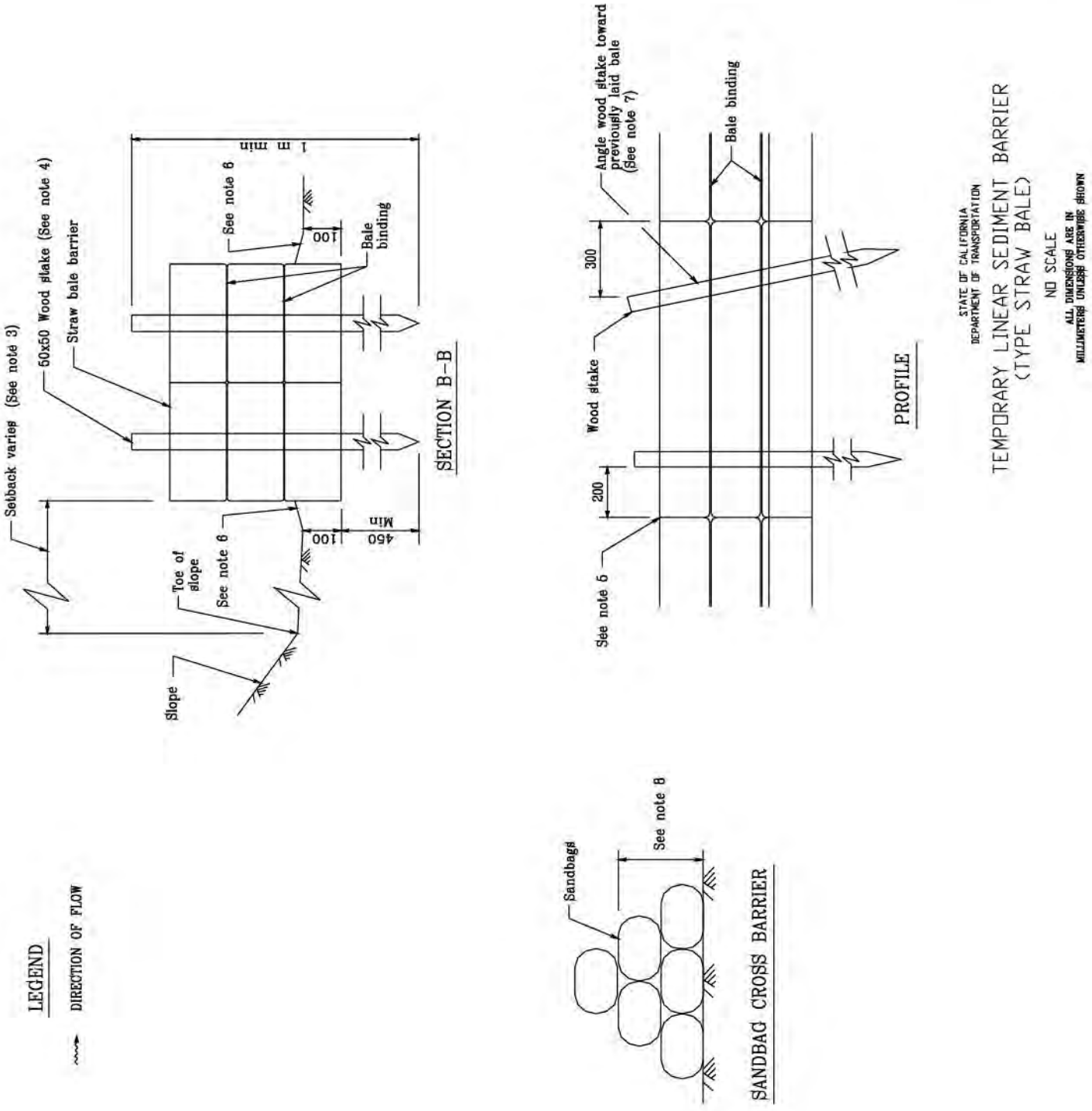
Installation

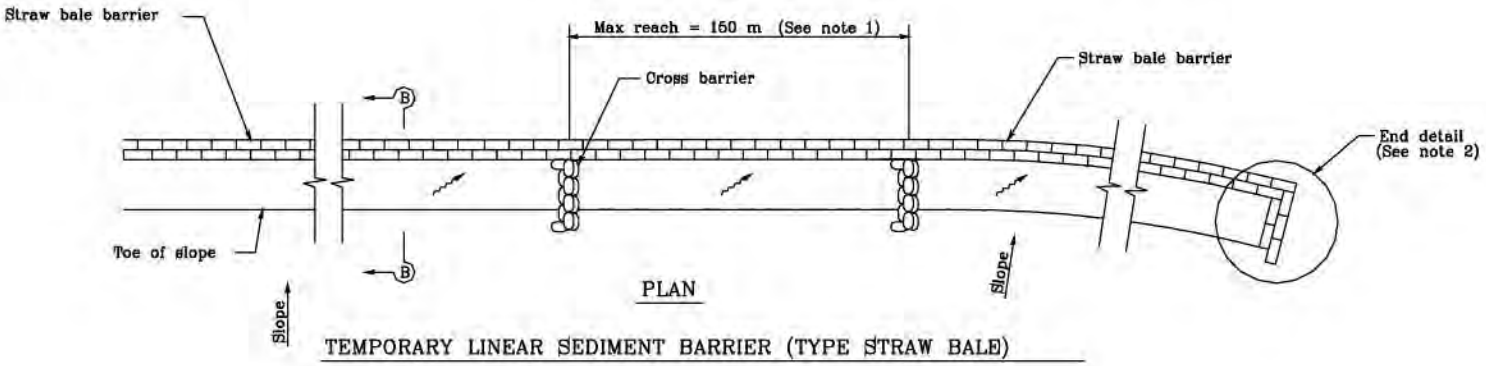
- Limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 0.3 ha/100 m (0.25 ac/100ft) or barrier.
- Limit the slope length draining to the straw bale barrier to 30 m (100 ft.)

- Slopes of 2:100 (V:H) (2%) or flatter are preferred. If the slope exceeds 1:10 (V:H) (10%), the length of slope upstream of the barrier must be less than 15 m (50 ft).
- Install straw bale barriers along a level contour, with the last straw bale turned up slope.
- Straw bales must be installed in a trench and tightly abut adjacent bales.
- Construct straw bale barriers with a set-back of at least 1 m (3 ft) from the toe of a slope. Where it is determined to be not practical due to specific site conditions, the straw bale barrier may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practical.
- See pages 4 and 5 of this BMP for installation detail.

Maintenance and Inspection

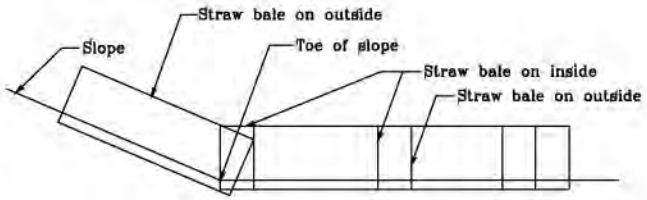
- Inspect straw bale barriers before and after each rainfall event, and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Inspect straw bale barriers for sediment accumulations and remove sediment when depth reaches one-third the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Replace or repair damage bales as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Remove straw bales when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilized the area.


Setback varies (See note 3)
50x50 Wood stake (See note 4)
Straw bale barrier
1 m min
See note 6
100
Bale binding
Toe of slope
See note 6
100
450 Min
Slope
SECTION B-B
Angle wood stake toward previously laid bale (See note 7)
Bale binding
300
Wood stake
200
See note 6
PROFILE
LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Sandbags
See note 8
SANDBAG CROSS BARRIER
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
(TYPE STRAW BALE)
NO SCALE
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN



PLAN

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE STRAW BALE)



END DETAIL

Metric

NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 150 m.
2. The end of barrier shall be turned up slope.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Stake dimensions are nominal.
5. Place straw bales tightly together.
6. Tamp embedment spoils against sides of installed bales.
7. Drive angled wood stake before vertical stake to ensure tight abutment to adjacent bale.
8. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
9. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

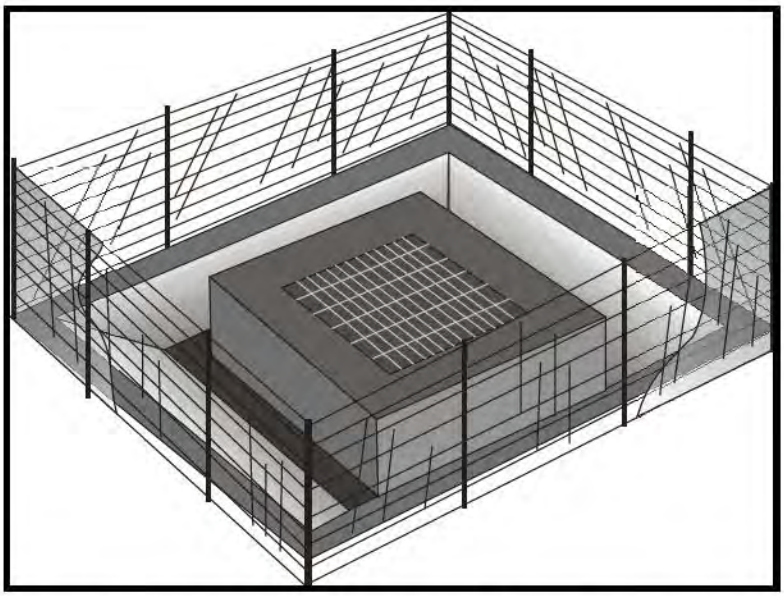
TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE STRAW BALE)

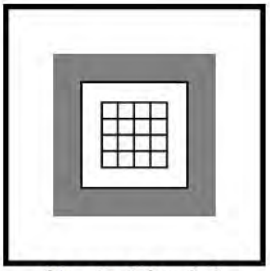
NO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

Storm Drain Inlet Protection

SC-10





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Devices used at storm drain inlets that are subject to runoff from construction activities to detain and/or to filter sediment-laden runoff to allow sediment to settle and/or to filter sediment prior to discharge into storm drainage systems or watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

- Where ponding will not encroach into highway traffic.
- Where sediment laden surface runoff may enter an inlet.
- Where disturbed drainage areas have not yet been permanently stabilized.
- Where the drainage area is 0.4 ha (1 ac) or less.
- Appropriate during wet and snow-melt seasons.

Limitations

- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching upon traveled way and should not present itself to be an obstacle to oncoming traffic.
- May require other methods of temporary protection to prevent sediment-laden storm water and non-storm water discharges from entering the storm drain system.
- Sediment removal may be difficult in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use other on-site sediment trapping techniques (e.g. check dams) in conjunction with inlet protection.
- Frequent maintenance is required.
- For drainage areas larger than 0.4 ha (1 ac), runoff shall be routed to a sediment trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SC-2, "Sediment/Desilting Basin," and SC-3 "Sediment Trap."

- Filter fabric fence inlet protection is appropriate in open areas that are subject to sheet flow and for flows not exceeding 0.014 m3/s (0.5 cfs).
- Gravel bag barriers for inlet protection are applicable when sheet flows or concentrated flows exceed 0.014 m3/s (0.5 cfs), and it is necessary to allow for overtopping to prevent flooding.
- Fiber rolls and foam barriers are not appropriate for locations where they cannot be properly anchored to the surface.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected and overflow capability is needed.

Standards and Specifications

Identify existing and/or planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed, and which method to use.

Methods and Installation

- ***DI Protection Type 1 - Filter Fabric Fence*** - The filter fabric fence (Type 1) protection is illustrated on Page 5. Similar to constructing a silt fence. See BMP SC-1, "Silt Fence." Do not place filter fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced.
- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap*** - The excavated drop inlet sediment trap (Type 2) is illustrated in Page 6. Similar to constructing a temporary silt fence, See BMP SC-1, "Silt Fence." Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate of 130 m3/ha (67 yd3/ac) of drainage area.
- ***DI Protection Type 3 – Gravel bag*** - The gravel bag barrier (Type 3) is illustrated in Page 7. Flow from a severe storm shall not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with BMP SC-6, "Gravel Bag Berm." Gravel bags shall be used due to their high permeability.
- ***DI Protection Type 4 – Foam Barriers and Fiber Rolls*** – Foam barrier or fiber roll (Type 4) is placed around the inlet and keyed and anchored to the surface. Foam barriers and fiber rolls are intended for use as inlet protection where the area around the inlet is unpaved and the foam barrier or fiber roll can be secured to the surface. RE or Construction Storm Water Coordinator approval is required.

Maintenance and Inspection

General

- Inspect all inlet protection devices before and after every rainfall event, and weekly during the rest of the rainy season. During extended rainfall events, inspect inlet protection devices at least once every 24 hours.

- Inspect the storm drain inlet after severe storms in the rainy season to check for bypassed material.
- Remove all inlet protection devices within thirty days after the site is stabilized, or when the inlet protection is no longer needed.
  - Bring the disturbed area to final grade and smooth and compact it. Appropriately stabilize all bare areas around the inlet.
  - Clean and re-grade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet as it must be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

Requirements by Method

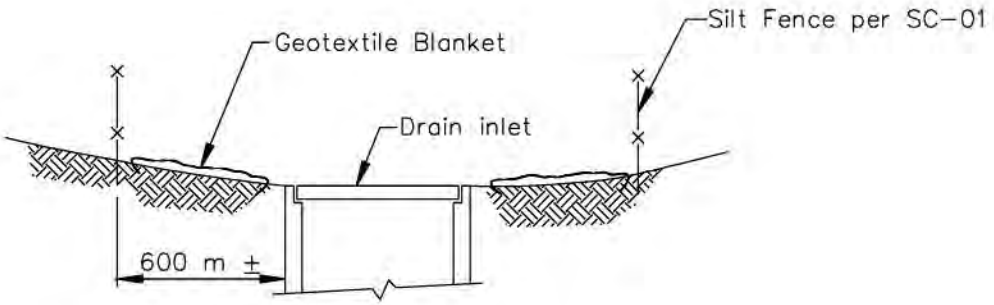
- ***Type 1 - Filter Fabric Fence***
  - This method shall be used for drain inlets requiring protection in areas where finished grade is established and erosion control seeding has been applied or is pending.
  - Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are structurally sound (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes.
  - Replace or clean the fabric when the fabric becomes clogged with sediment. Make sure the fabric does not have any holes or tears. Repair or replace fabric as needed or as directed by the RE.
  - At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- ***Type 2 – Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap***
  - This method may be used for drain inlets requiring protection in areas that have been cleared and grubbed, and where exposed soil areas are subject to grading.
  - Remove sediment from basin when the volume of the basin has been reduced by one-half.
- ***Type 3 - Gravel Bag Barrier***
  - This method may be used for drain inlets surrounded by AC or paved surfaces.
  - Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags.

- Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement. Remove the sediment behind the barrier when it reaches one-third the height of the barrier. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.

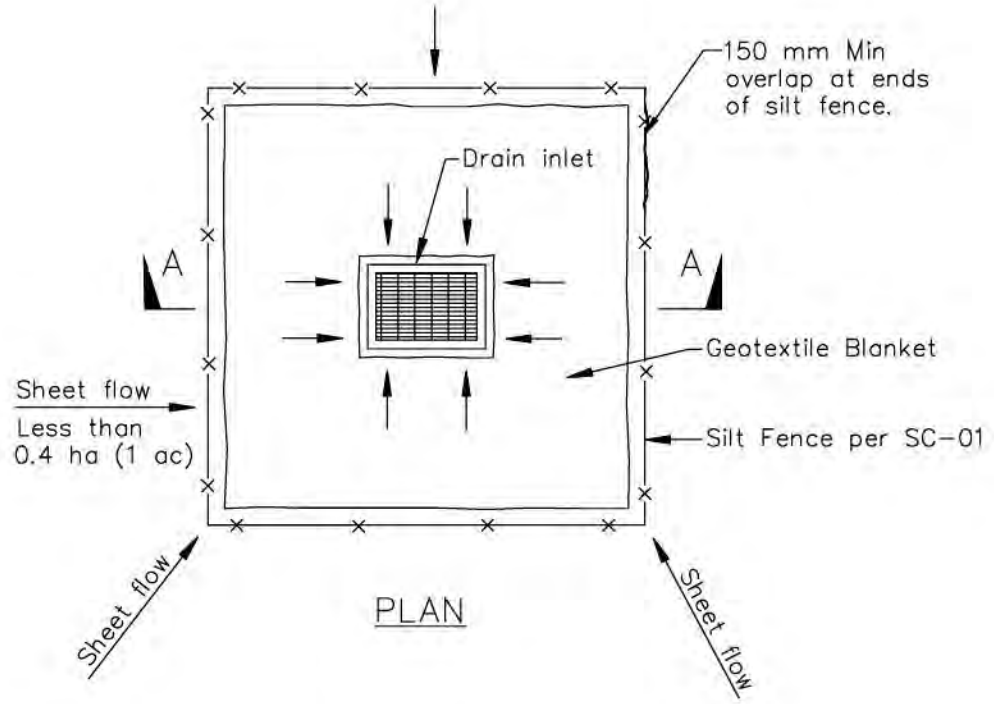
■ ***Type 4 Foam Barriers and Fiber Rolls***

- This method may be used for drain inlets requiring protection in areas that have been cleared and grubbed, and where exposed soil areas subject to grading. RE or Construction Storm Coordinator approval is required.

- Check foam barrier or fiber roll for proper arrangement and displacement. Remove the sediment behind the barrier when it reaches one-third the height of the barrier. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.



SECTION A–A

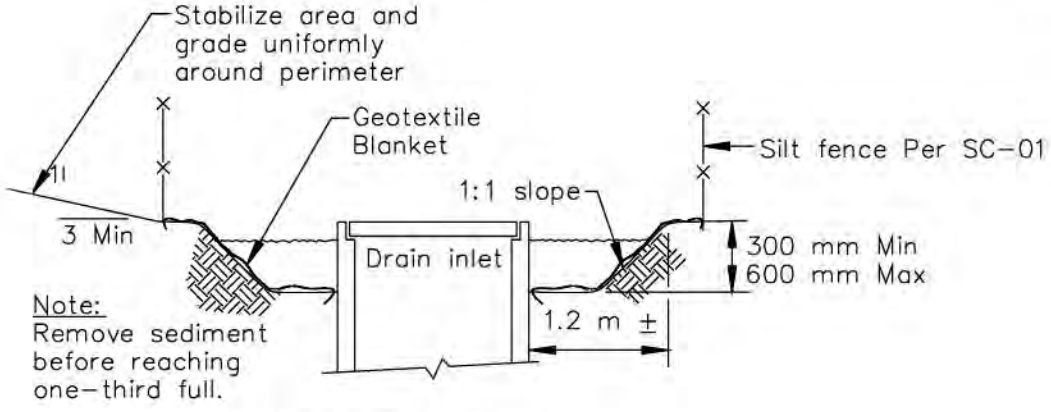


PLAN

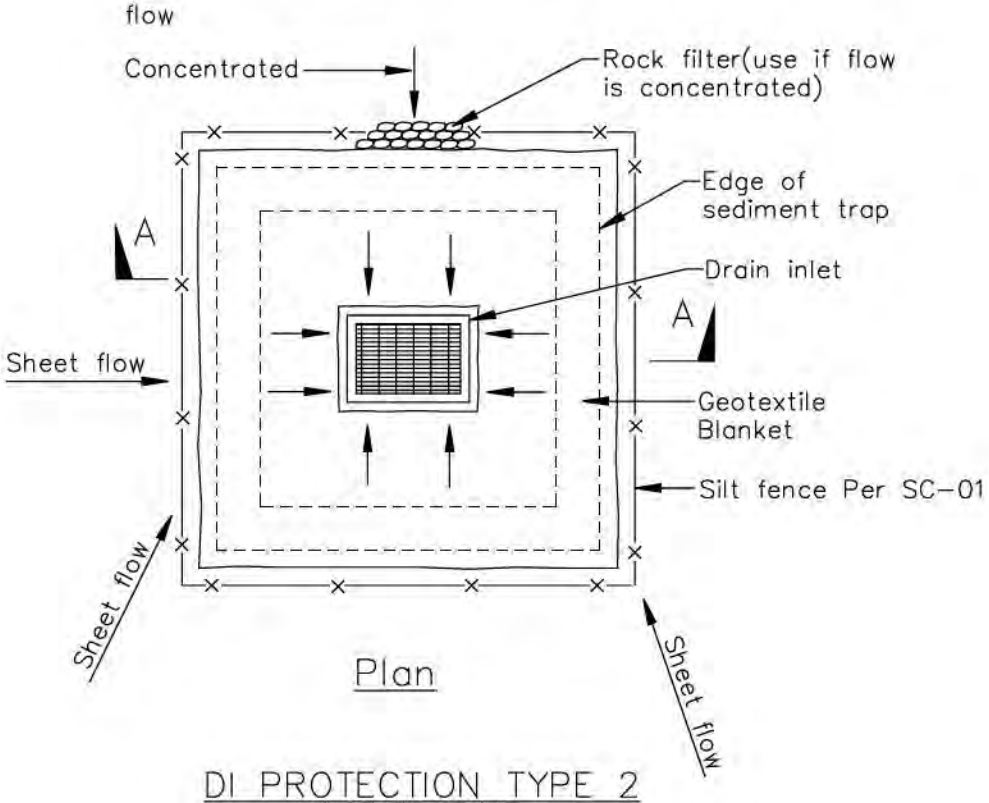
DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



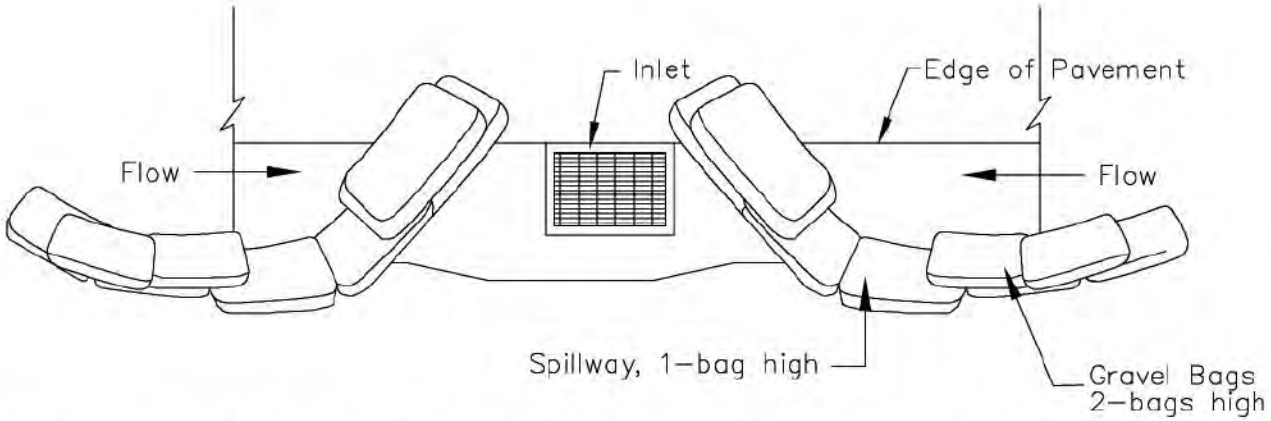
Section A–A



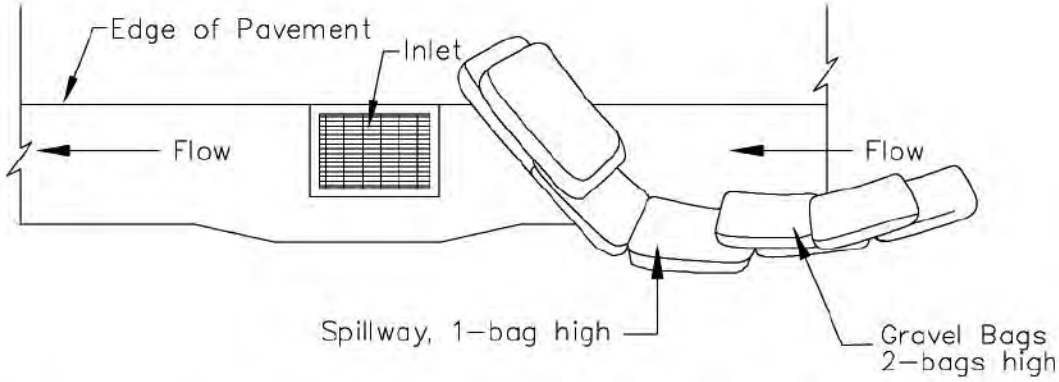
Plan

DI PROTECTION TYPE 2
NOT TO SCALE

Notes
1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET WITH OPOSING FLOW DIRECTIONS



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET WITH SINGLE FLOW DIRECTION

NOTES:

1. Intended for short–term use.
2. Use to inhibit non–storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.

Section 5
Wind Erosion Control
Best Management Practices

5.1 Wind Erosion Control

Wind erosion control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance. Wind erosion control best management practices (BMPs) are shown in Table 5-1.

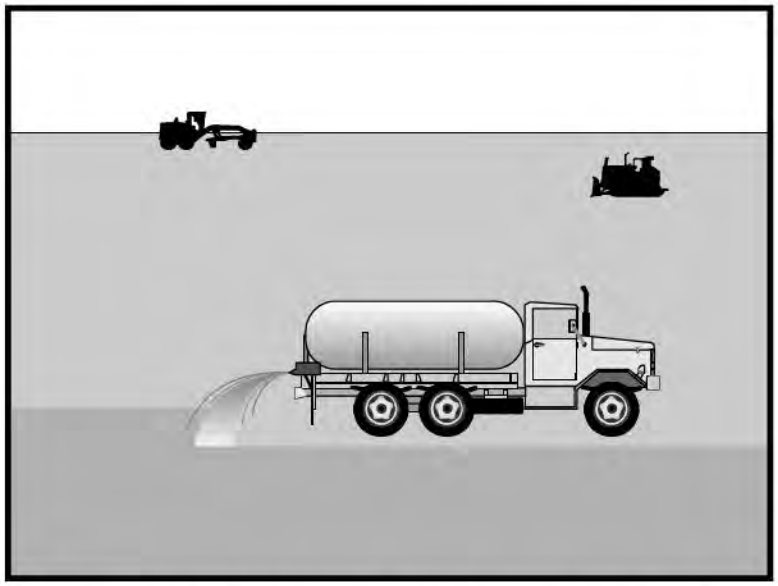
Table 5-1

WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs	
ID	**BMP NAME**
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control

Other BMPs that are sometimes applied to disturbed soil areas to control wind erosion are BMPs SS-3 through SS-7, shown in Section 3 of this Manual; BMP TC-2, shown in Section 6; and BMP NS-7, shown in Section 7. The remainder of this Section shows the working details for the Wind Erosion Control BMP.

Wind Erosion Control

WE-1



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Wind erosion control consists of applying water and/or other dust palliatives as necessary to prevent or alleviate erosion by the forces of wind. Dust control shall be applied in accordance with Caltrans standard practices. Covering of small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

Appropriate Applications

- This practice is implemented on all exposed soils subject to wind erosion.

Limitations

- Effectiveness depends on soil, temperature, humidity and wind velocity.

Standards and Specifications

- Water shall be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment shall be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit shall be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality Control Board requirements. Non-potable water shall not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there shall be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes and other conveyances shall be marked "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."
- Materials applied as temporary soil stabilizers and soil binders will also provide wind erosion control benefits.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Check areas that have been protected to ensure coverage.

Section 6
Tracking Control
Best Management Practices

6.1 Tracking Control

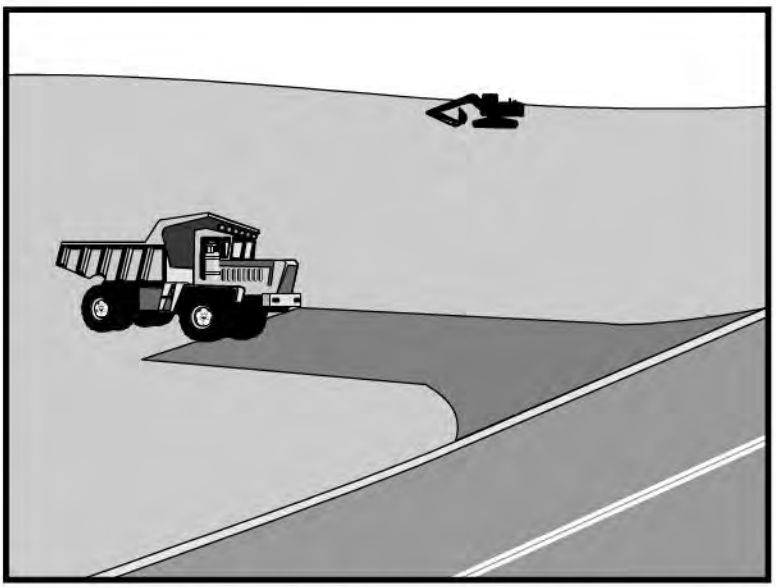
Tracking control consists of preventing or reducing vehicle tracking from entering a storm drain or watercourse. Tracking control best management practices (BMPs) are shown in Table 6-1.

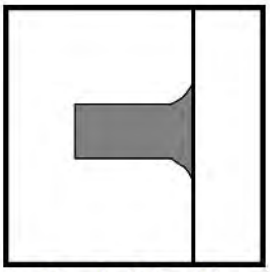
Table 6-1

TRACKING CONTROL BMPs	
ID	**BMP NAME**
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash

The remainder of this Section shows the working details for the tracking control BMPs.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ● Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Appropriate Applications

- Use at construction sites:
  - Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
  - Adjacent to water bodies.
  - Where poor soils are encountered.
  - Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Site conditions will dictate design and need.

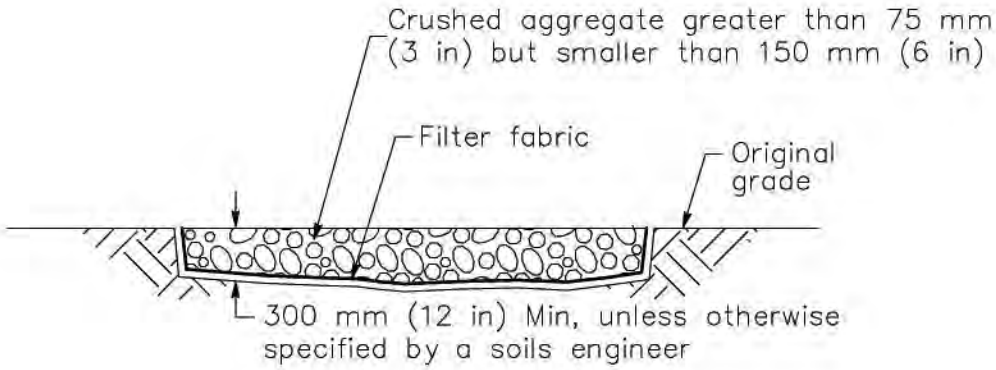
Standards and Specifications

- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment-trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support the heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

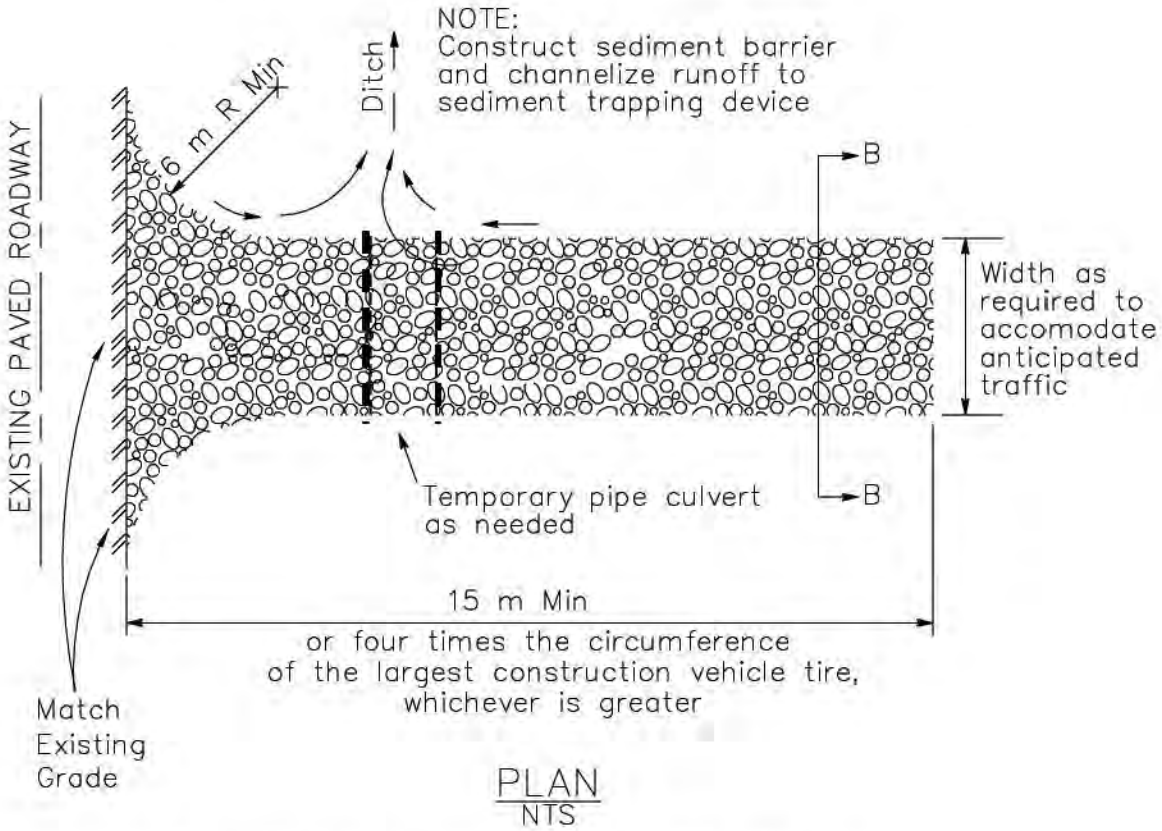
- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway is not allowed.
- Use of constructed/manufactured steel plates with ribs for entrance/exit access is allowed with written approval from the RE.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 300 mm (12 in) depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by the RE. Crushed aggregate greater than 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller than 150 mm (6 inches) shall be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Implement BMP SC-7, "Street Sweeping and Vacuuming" as needed and as required.
- Require all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers to utilize the stabilized construction access.
- All exit locations intended to be used continuously and for a period of time shall have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs (TC-1 "Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit" or TC-3 "Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash").

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect routinely for damage and assess effectiveness of the BMP. Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment or as directed by the RE.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Inspect for damage and repair as needed.

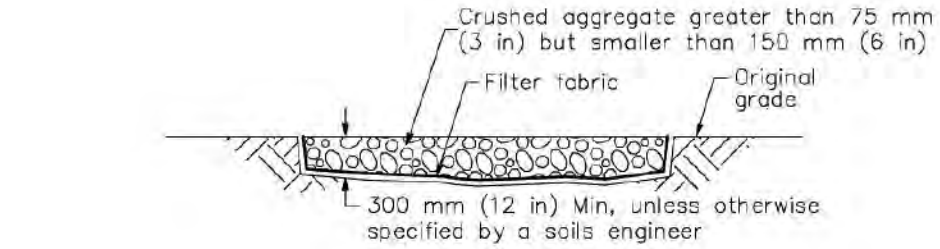


SECTION B–B
NTS

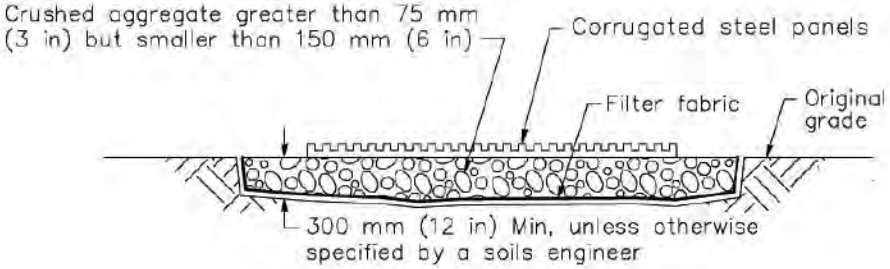


PLAN
NTS

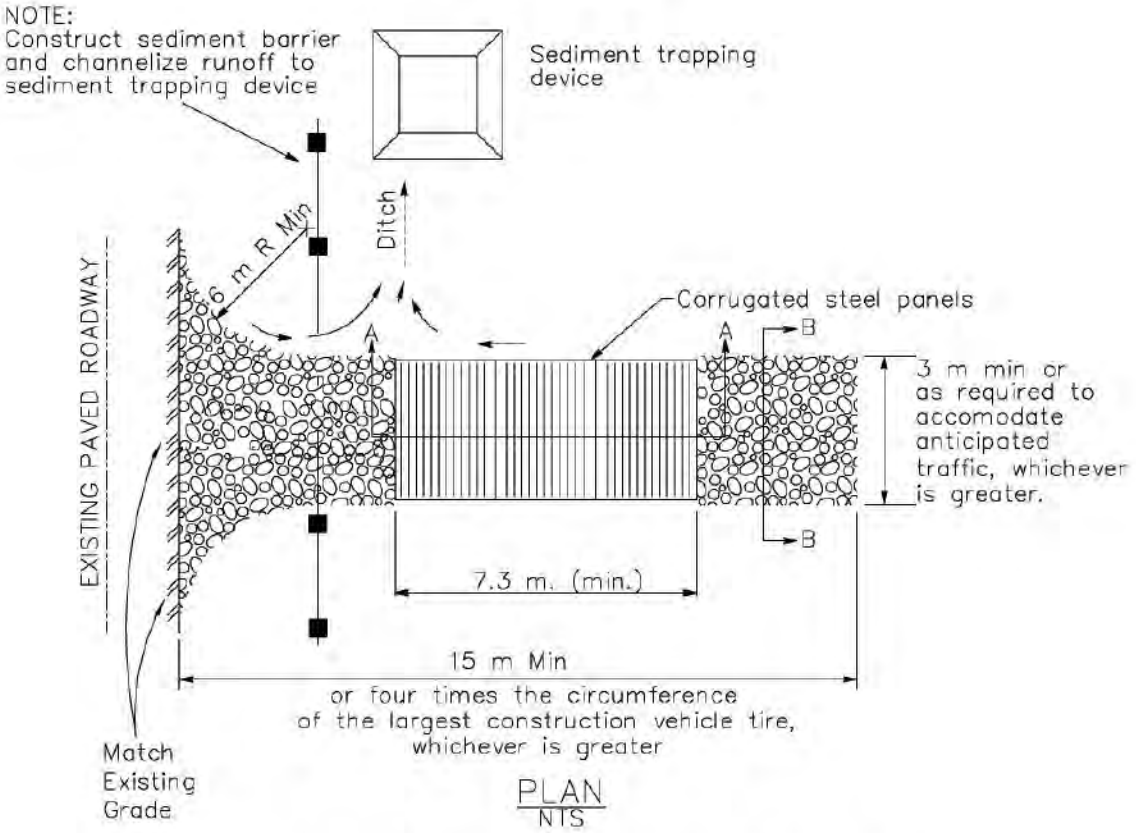
Stabilized Contraction Entrance/Exit (Type 1)



SECTION B–B
NTS



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE

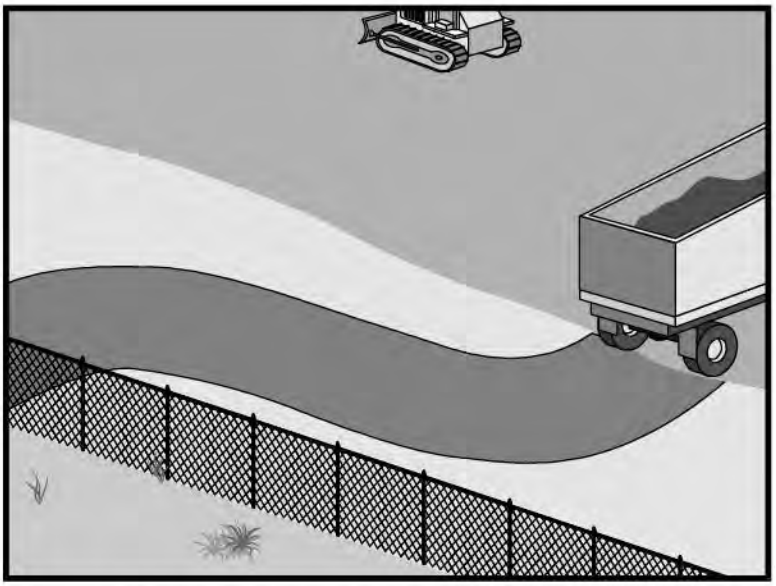


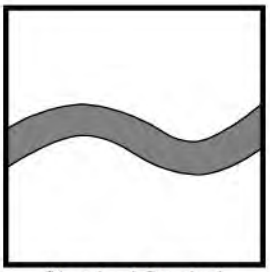
PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (Type 2)

Stabilized Construction Roadway

TC-2





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ● Tracking Control
- ● Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A stabilized construction roadway is a temporary access road. It is designed for the control of dust and erosion created by vehicular tracking.

Appropriate Applications

- Construction roadways and short-term detour roads:
  - Where mud tracking is a problem during wet weather.
  - Where dust is a problem during dry weather.
  - Adjacent to water bodies.
  - Where poor soils are encountered.
  - Where there are steep grades and additional traction is needed.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Materials will likely need to be removed prior to final project grading and stabilization.
- Site conditions will dictate design and need.
- May not be applicable to very short duration projects.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.

Stabilized Construction Roadway

TC-2

Standards and Specifications

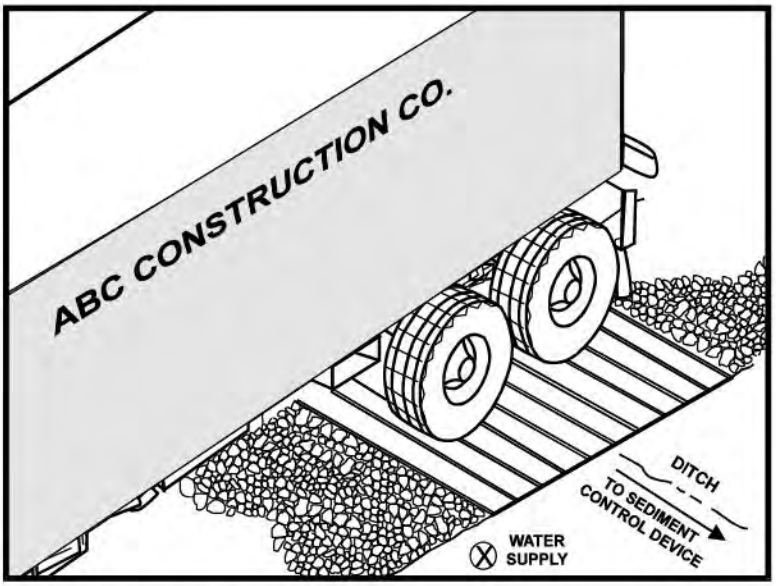
- Properly grade roadway to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Design stabilized access to support the heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.
- Stabilize roadway using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of cold mix asphalt or asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction roadway is not allowed.
- Coordinate materials with those used for stabilized construction entrance/exit points.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 300 mm (12 in) depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by the RE or Construction Storm Water Coordinator. Crushed aggregate greater than 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller than 150 mm (6 inches) shall be used.

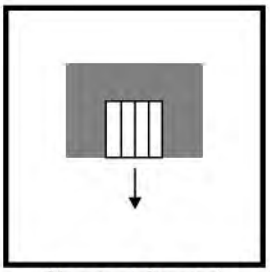
Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes.

Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash

TC-3





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ● Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A tire wash is an area located at stabilized construction access points to remove sediment from tires and undercarriages, and to prevent sediment from being transported onto public roadways.

Appropriate Applications

- Tire washes may be used on construction sites where dirt and mud tracking onto public roads by construction vehicles may occur.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Requires a supply of wash water.
- Requires a turnout or doublewide exit to avoid having entering vehicles drive through the wash area.

Standards and Specifications

- Incorporate with a stabilized construction entrance/exit. See BMP TC-1, "Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit."
- Construct on level ground when possible, on a pad of coarse aggregate, greater than 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller than 150 mm (6 inches). A geotextile fabric shall be placed below the aggregate.
- Wash rack shall be designed and constructed/manufactured for anticipated traffic loads.
- Provide a drainage ditch that will convey the runoff from the wash area to a sediment trapping device. The drainage ditch shall be of sufficient grade, width, and depth to carry the wash runoff.

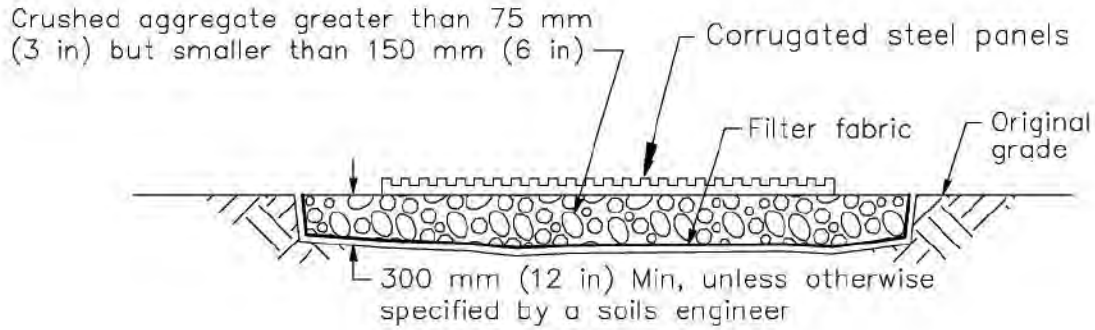
- Require all employees, subcontractors, and others that leave the site with mud-caked tires and/or undercarriages to use the wash facility.
- Implement BMP SC-7, "Street Sweeping and Vacuuming" as needed.
- Use of constructed or prefabricated steel plate with ribs for entrance/exit access is allowed with written approval of RE.

Maintenance and Inspection

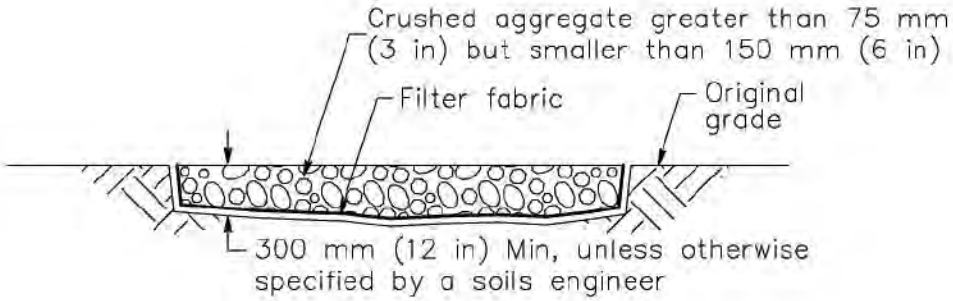
- Remove accumulated sediment in wash rack and/or sediment trap to maintain system performance.
- Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed.

Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash

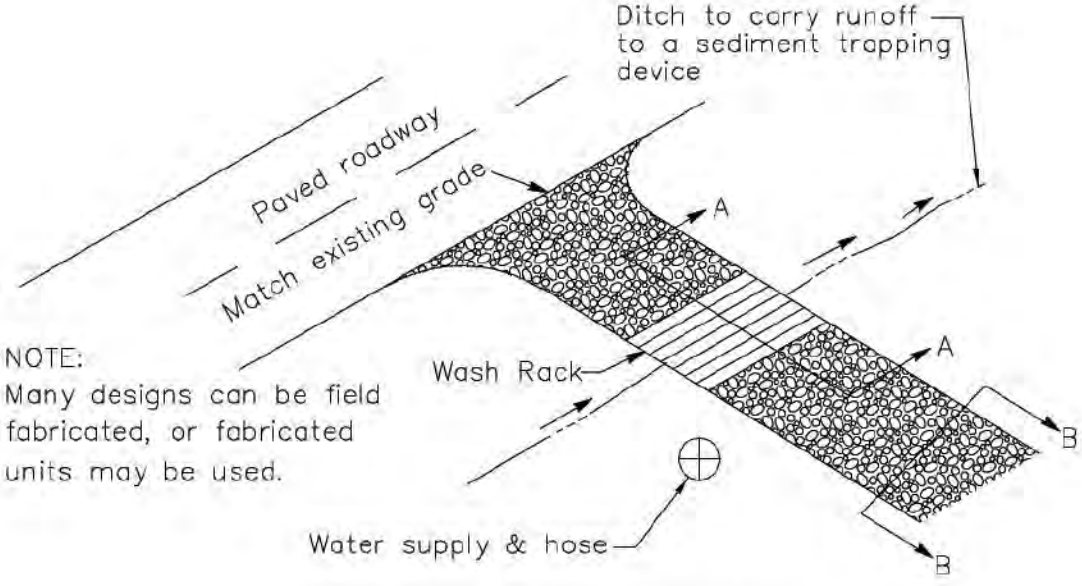
TC-3



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION B–B
NTS



TYPICAL TIRE WASH
NOT TO SCALE

Section 7
Non-Storm Water Management
Best Management Practices

7.1 Non-Storm Water Management

Non-storm water management best management practices (BMPs) are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source before they come in contact with storm water. These practices involve day-to-day operations of the construction site and are usually under the control of the Contractor. These BMPs are also referred to as "good housekeeping practices", which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site.

Table 7-1 lists the non-storm water management BMPs. It is important to note that all these BMPs have been approved by Caltrans for statewide use and they shall be implemented depending on the conditions/applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP.

Table 7-1

NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT BMPs	
ID	**BMP NAME**
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices
NS-2	Dewatering Operations
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations
NS-12	Concrete Curing
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use Over Water
NS-14	Concrete Finishing
NS-15	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Waters

The remainder of this Section shows the working details for each of the non-storm water management BMPs.

Water Conservation Practices

NS-1

Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and/or the transport of pollutants off site.

Appropriate Applications

- Water conservation practices are implemented on all construction sites and wherever water is used.
- Applies to all construction projects.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

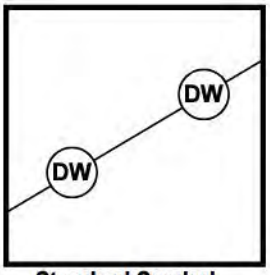
- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Vehicles and equipment washing on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. Do not use water to clean pavement. Paved areas shall be swept and vacuumed.
- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can infiltrate into the ground.
- Apply water for dust control in accordance with the Standard Specifications Section 10, and WE-1, "Wind Erosion Control."
- Report discharges to RE immediately.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect water equipment at least weekly.
- Repair water equipment as needed.

Dewatering Operations

NS-2



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Dewatering Operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-storm water and accumulated precipitation (storm water) must be removed from a work location so that construction work may be accomplished.

Appropriate Applications

- These practices are implemented for discharges of non-storm water and storm water (accumulated rain water) from construction sites. Non-storm water includes, but is not limited to, groundwater, dewatering of piles, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and water used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area.
- Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated precipitation (storm water) from depressed areas at a construction site.
- Storm water mixed with non-storm water should be managed as non-storm water.

Limitations

- Dewatering operations for non-storm water will require, and must comply with, applicable local permits, project-specific permits, and regulations.
- Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
- A dewatering plan shall be submitted as part of the SWPPP/WPCP detailing the location of dewatering activities, equipment, and discharge point.
- The controls discussed in this best management practice (BMP) address sediment only. If the presence of polluted water with hazardous substances is identified in the contract, the contractor shall implement dewatering pollution controls as required by the contract documents. If the quality of water to be removed by dewatering is not identified as polluted in the contract documents, but is later determined by observation or testing to be polluted, the contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE) and comply with Standard Specifications Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions."

- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control, by infiltration, etc.

Standards and Specifications

- Dewatering shall be conducted in accordance with the Field Guide to Construction Site Dewatering, October 2001, CTSW-RT-01-010.
- Dewatering for accumulated precipitation (storm water) shall follow this BMP and use treatment measures specified herein.
- The RWQCB may require a separate NPDES permit prior to the dewatering discharge of non-storm water. These permits will have specific testing, monitoring, and discharge requirements and can take significant time to obtain.
- Except in RWQCB Regions 1 and 2, the discharge of accumulated precipitation (storm water) to a water body or storm drain is subject to the requirements of Caltrans NPDES permit. Sediment control and other appropriate BMPs (e.g., outlet protection/energy dissipation) must be employed when this water is discharged.
- RWQCB Regions 1 and 2 require notification and approval prior to any discharge of water from construction sites.
- In RWQCB Regions 3, 5, 7, and 9 non-storm water dewatering for discharges meeting certain conditions are allowed under an RWQCB general dewatering NPDES Permit. Notification and approval from the RWQCB is required prior to conducting these operations. This includes storm water that is mixed with groundwater or other non-storm water sources. Once the discharge is allowed, appropriate BMPs must be implemented to ensure that the discharge complies with all permit requirements. Conditions for potential discharge under an RWQCB general dewatering NPDES Permit include:
  - Regions 3, 5, 7: Non-storm water discharges, free of pollutants other than sediment, <0.25 MGD, with a duration of 4 or fewer months.
  - Region 9: Groundwater, free of pollutants other than sediment, <0.10 MGD, to surface waters other than San Diego Bay.
- The flow chart shown on Page 4 shall be utilized to guide dewatering operations.
- The RE will coordinate monitoring and permit compliance.
- Discharges must comply with regional and watershed-specific discharge requirements.
- Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges must not cause erosion at the discharge point.

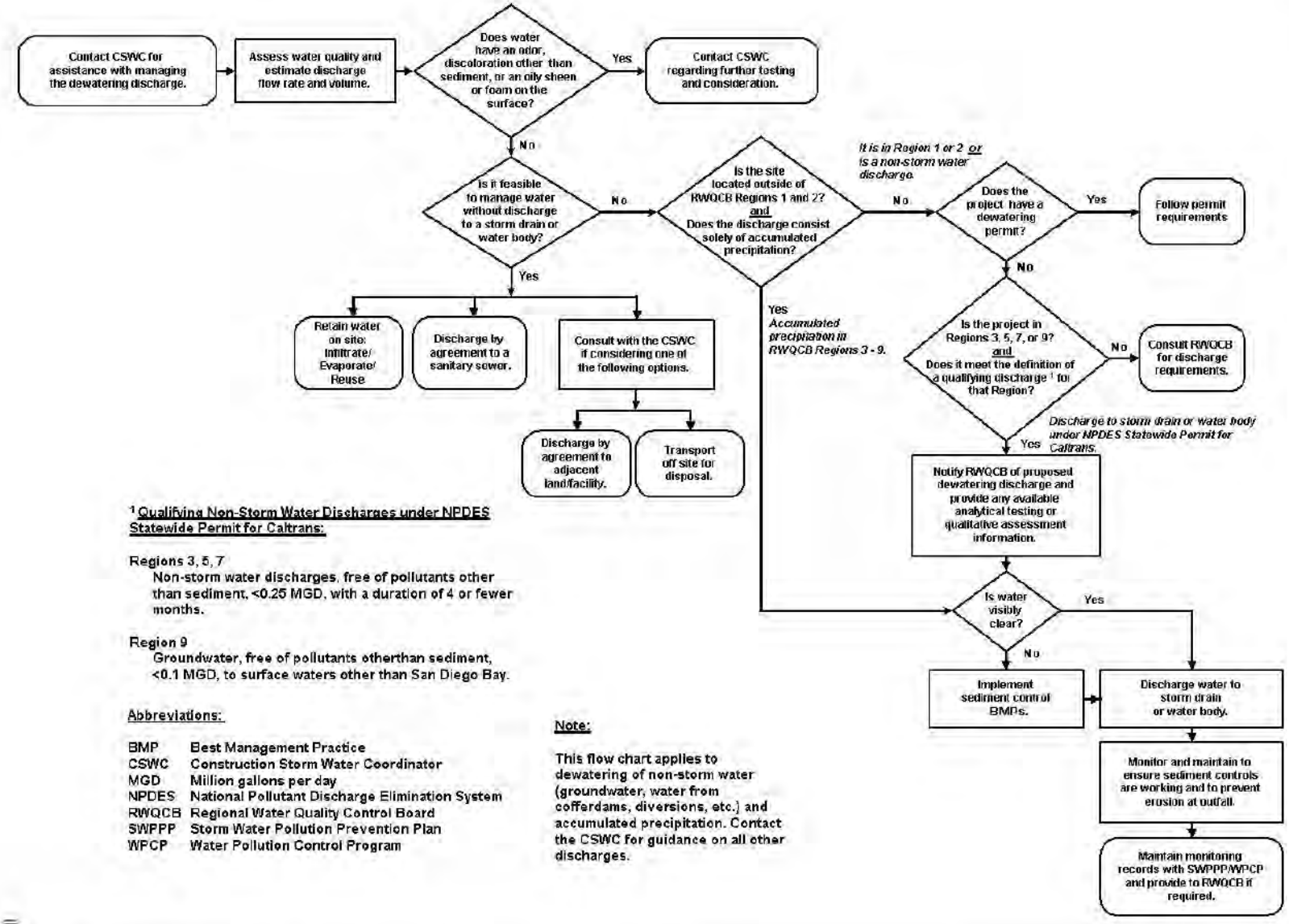
- Dewatering records shall be maintained for a period of 3 years.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect all BMPs implemented to comply with permit requirements frequently and repair or replace to ensure the BMPs function as designed.
- Accumulated sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Accumulated sediment that is commingled with other pollutants must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the RE.

Dewatering Operations

NS-2



[1] Qualifying Non-Storm Water Discharges under NPDES Statewide Permit for Caltrans:

Regions 3, 5, 7
Non-storm water discharges, free of pollutants other than sediment, <0.25 MGD, with a duration of 4 or fewer months.

Region 9
Groundwater, free of pollutants otherthan sediment, <0.1 MGD, to surface waters other than San Diego Bay.

Abbreviations:

BMP	Best Management Practice
CSWC	Construction Storm Water Coordinator
MGD	Million gallons per day
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
WPCP	Water Pollution Control Program

Note:

This flow chart applies to dewatering of non-storm water (groundwater, water from cofferdams, diversions, etc.) and accumulated precipitation. Contact the CSWC for guidance on all other discharges.

Sediment Treatment

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations from the construction site. Several devices are presented in this section that provide options to achieve sediment removal. The size of particles present in the sediment and Permit or receiving water limitations on sediment are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate.

Category 1: Constructed Settling Technologies

The devices discussed in this category are to be used exclusively for dewatering operations only.

Sediment/Desilting Basin (SC-2)

Description:

A desilting basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation and/or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary desilting basins must be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Sediment Trap (SC-3)

Description:

A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets shall be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Category 2: Mobile Settling Technologies

The devices discussed in this category are typical of tanks that can be used for sediment treatment of dewatering operations. A variety of vendors are available who supply these tanks.

Weir Tank

Description:

A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

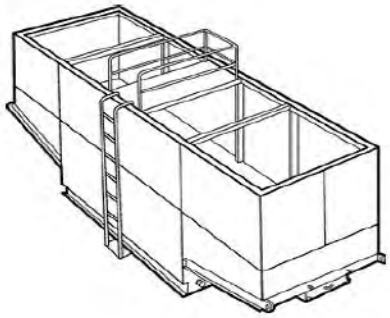
Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors shall be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal must be by licensed waste disposal company.

Schematic Diagrams:



Weir Tanks

Dewatering Tank

Description:

A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors shall be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal must be by licensed waste disposal company.

Schematic Diagrams:

Dewatering Tanks

Category 3: Basic Filtration Technologies

Gravity Bag Filter

Description:

A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, and silt). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

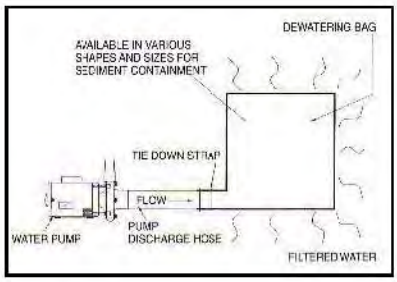
Implementation:

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the bottom and sides of the bag.
- A secondary barrier, such as a rock filter bed or straw/hay bale barrier, is placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to capture sediments that escape the bag.

Maintenance:

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier is required.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- The bag is disposed off-site, or on-site as directed by the RE.

Schematic Diagrams:



Gravity Bag Filter

Category 4: Advanced Filtration Technologies

Sand Media Particulate Filter

Description:

Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for standalone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filters require monthly service to monitor and maintain the sand media.

Schematic Diagrams:

Sand Media Particulate Filters

Pressurized Bag Filter

Description:

A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header, allowing for the discharge of flow in series to an additional treatment unit. Vendors provide pressurized bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Schematic Diagrams:

Pressurized Bag Filter

Cartridge Filter

Description:

Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with pressurized bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

Maintenance:

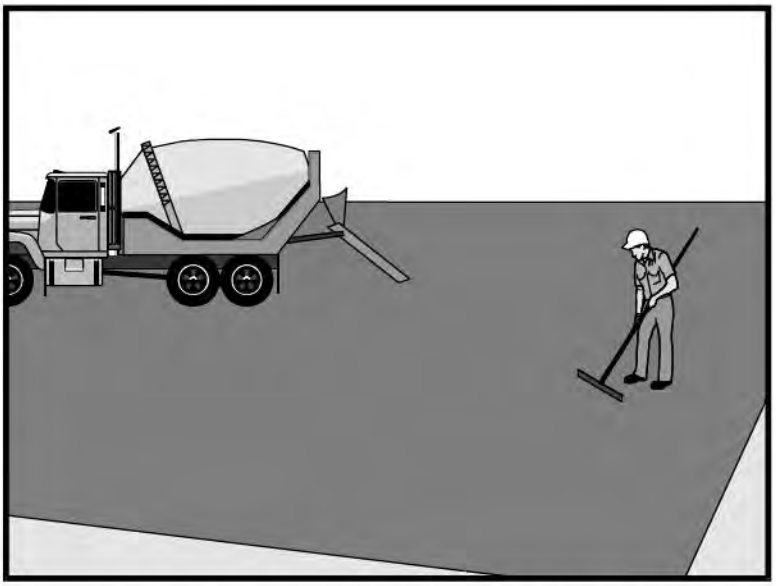
- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Schematic Designs:

Cartridge Filter

Paving and Grinding Operations

NS-3



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures and practices for conducting paving, saw cutting, and grinding operations to minimize the transport of pollutants to the storm drain system or receiving water body.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, grinding or sawcutting, may pollute storm water runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Limitations

- Finer solids are not effectively removed by filtration systems.
- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

Standards and Specifications

- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks, asphalt trucks, and asphalt spreading equipment shall not contain soap and shall be non-foaming and non-toxic.
- Place plastic materials under asphaltic concrete (AC) paving equipment while not in use, to catch and/or contain drips and leaks. See also BMP WM-4, "Spill Prevention and Control."
- When paving involves AC, the following steps shall be implemented to prevent the discharge of uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or other paving materials:
  - Minimize sand and gravel from new asphalt from getting into storm drains, streets, and creeks by sweeping.
  - Old or spilled asphalt must be recycled or disposed as approved by the Resident Engineer (RE).

- AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or watercourses. Install silt fence until structure is stabilized or permanent controls are in place.
- Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical; otherwise, dispose in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13.
- Any AC chunks and pieces used in embankments must be placed above the water table and covered by at least 0.3 m (1 ft) of material.
- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Use silt fence until installation is complete.
- Use only non-toxic substances to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment.

- Drainage inlet structures and manholes shall be covered with filter fabric during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and/or fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal shall not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.
- Paving equipment parked onsite shall be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.
- Clean asphalt-coated equipment off-site whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management." Any cleaning onsite shall follow BMP NS-8, "Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning."
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect and return to aggregate base stockpile, or dispose of properly.
- Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in BMP WM-8, "Concrete Waste Management," or dispose in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- Do not allow saw-cut Portland Concrete Cement (PCC) slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses.

Pavement Grinding or Removal

- Residue from PCC grinding operations shall be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, shall not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and shall not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also BMP WM-8, "Concrete Waste Management;" and BMP WM-10, "Liquid Waste Management," and Standard Specifications Section 42-2

"Grindings."

- Collect pavement digout material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled if approved by the RE for use as shoulder backing or base material at locations approved by the RE.
- If digout material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to a maintenance facility or approved storage site.
- Digout activities shall not be conducted in the rain.
- When approved by the RE, stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses and stored consistent with BMP WM-3, "Stockpile Management."
- Disposal or use of AC grindings shall be approved by the RE. See also BMP WM-8, "Concrete Waste Management."

Thermoplastic Striping

- All thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves shall be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the storm water drainage system, or watercourses.
- The pre-heater shall be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move when the vehicle is deadheaded.
- Contractor shall not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible recycle thermoplastic material. Thermoplastic waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the storm water drainage system or watercourses.
- Melting tanks shall be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing when vehicle is deadheaded.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess

bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

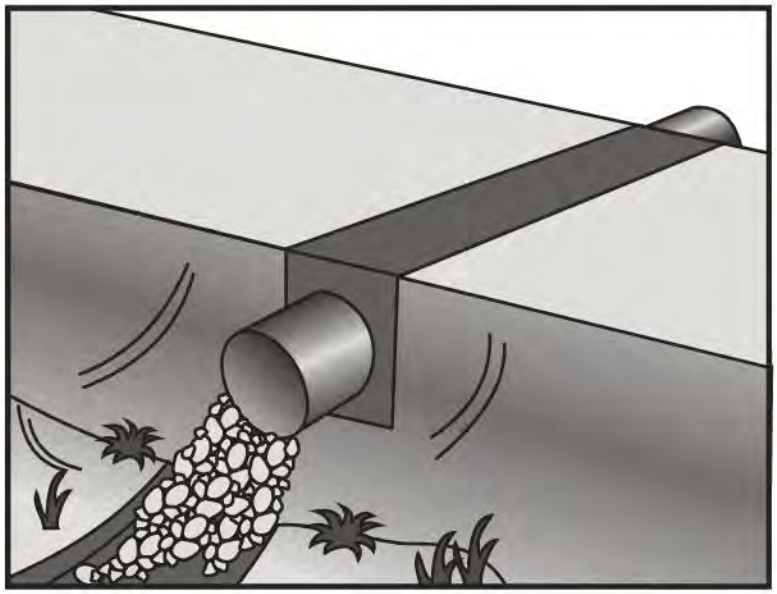
- Waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13.

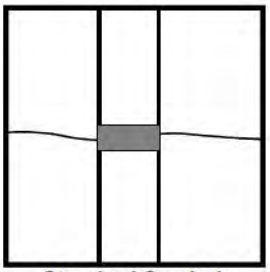
Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors are implementing appropriate measures during paving operations.

Temporary Stream Crossing

NS-4





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A temporary stream crossing is a structure placed across a waterway that allows vehicles to cross the waterway during construction, minimizing, reducing, or managing erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by the vehicles.

Appropriate Applications

Temporary stream crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (1601 Agreements, 404 Permits, and 401 Certification).
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway.
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints.
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion.
- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year.

Limitations

- Will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal.
- May require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. If monitoring related to these numerical-based water quality standards is not addressed in the contract documents, contact the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See BMP NS-2, "Dewatering Operations" and NS-5, "Clear Water Diversion."
- May become a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.

- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) (refer to figure at the end of the section) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- CCS should not be used in excessively high or fast flows.
- Upon completion of construction activities, CCS blocks must be removed from stream.

Standards and Specifications

General Considerations

Location of the temporary stream crossing shall address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.
- Areas where the side slopes from highway runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings shall be considered:

- Culverts - Used on perennial and intermittent streams.
- Fords - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing is also appropriate for use in streams.
- Bridges - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and/or where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs shall be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil and/or structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements shall be considered with the following:

- Comply with the requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, as contained in the Caltrans Highway Design Manual, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.
- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor shall be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to over topping, flow backups, or washout.
- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous waste materials for surface treatment.

Construction Considerations:

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area and stream bottom against erosion.

- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the stream bed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary sediment control BMPs in accordance with sediment control BMPs presented in Section 4 to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Vehicles and equipment shall not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed, except as authorized by the RE, as necessary to complete the work.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments shall be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments shall be clean, rounded river cobble.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project shall be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation shall not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation shall be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.
- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, shall be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation shall be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble shall be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water shall only be built from material, such as clean gravel, that will cause little or no siltation.
- Drip pans shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in figures at the end of this section.

Specific Considerations:

- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.
- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.
- Temporary fords are not appropriate if construction will continue through the rainy season, if thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream is perennial.

- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally-occurring, rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 152 to 305 mm (6 to 12 inches) for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct, but provides the least disturbance of the stream bed and constriction of the waterway flows.

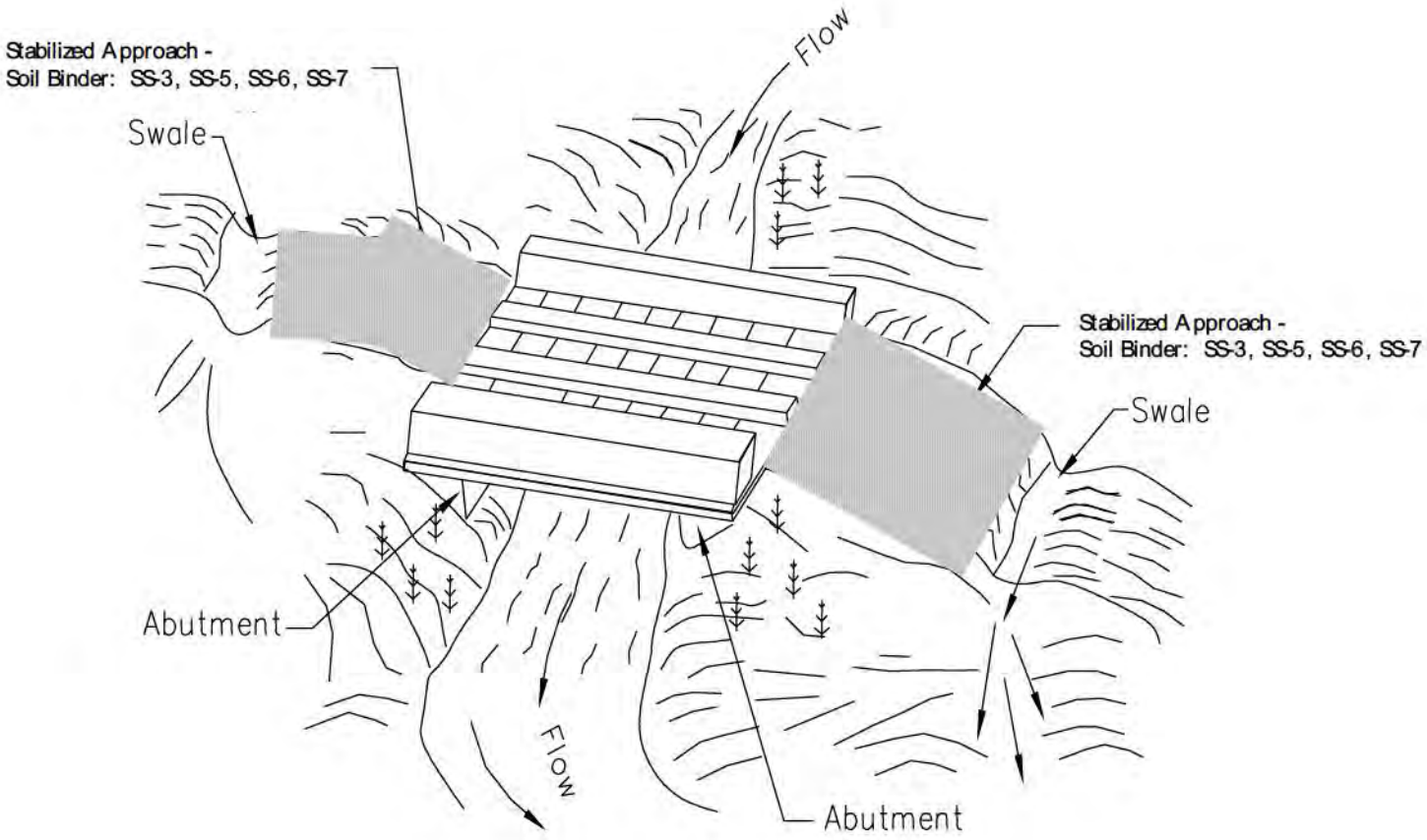
Maintenance and Inspection

Maintenance provisions shall include:

- Periodic removal of debris behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges.
- Replacement of lost protective aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts.
- Removal of temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed.
- Inspection shall, at a minimum, occur weekly and after each significant rainfall, and include:
  - Checking for blockage in the channel, debris buildup in culverts or behind fords, and under bridges.
  - Checking for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil.
  - Checking for structural weakening of the temporary crossing, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments.

Temporary Stream Crossing

NS-4

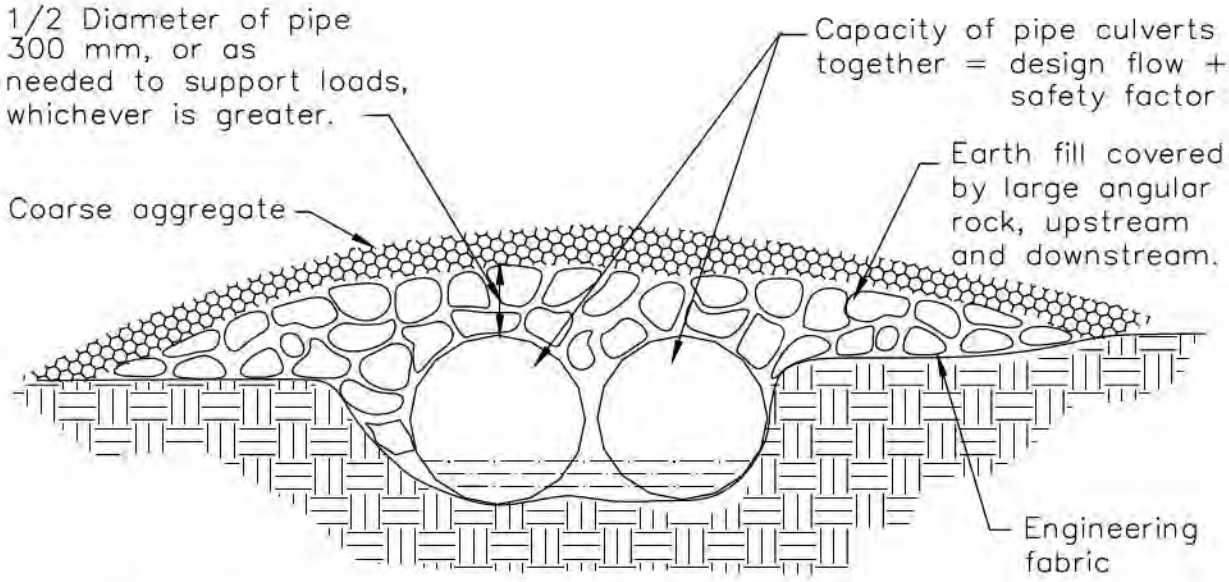


NOTE:
Surface flow of road diverted by swale and/or dike.

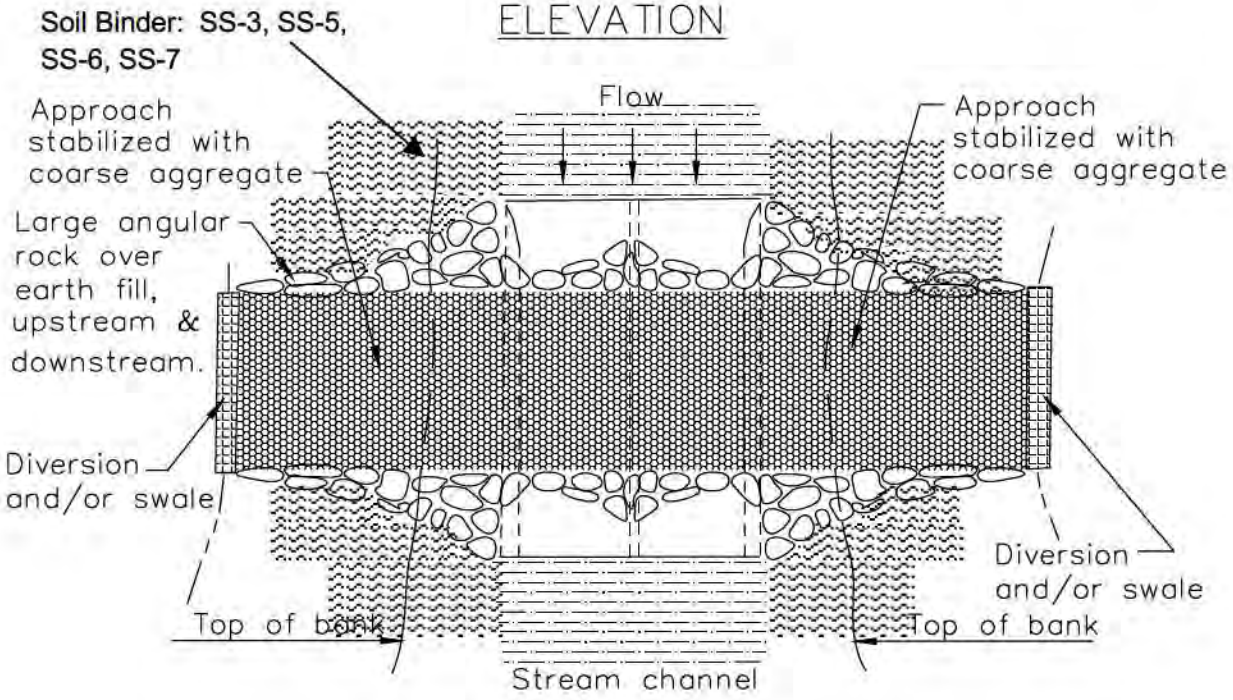
TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

Temporary Stream Crossing

NS-4



ELEVATION

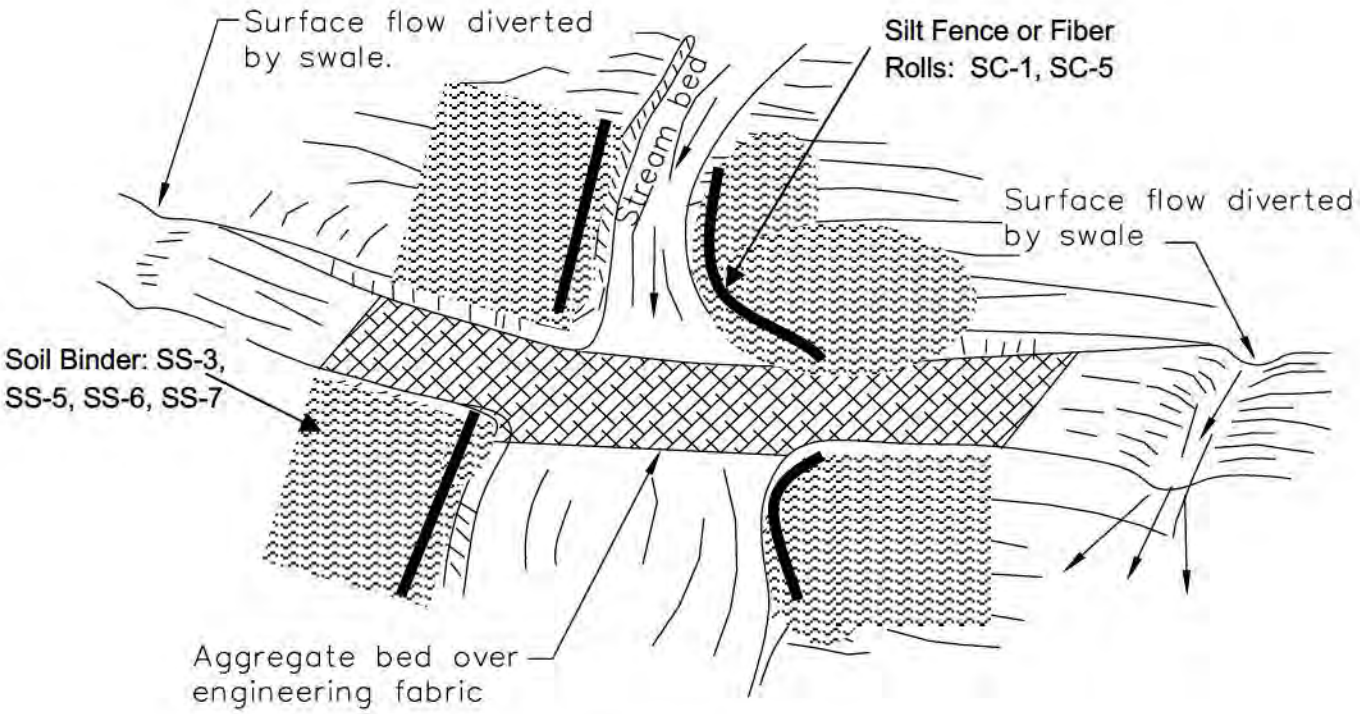


PLAN VIEW

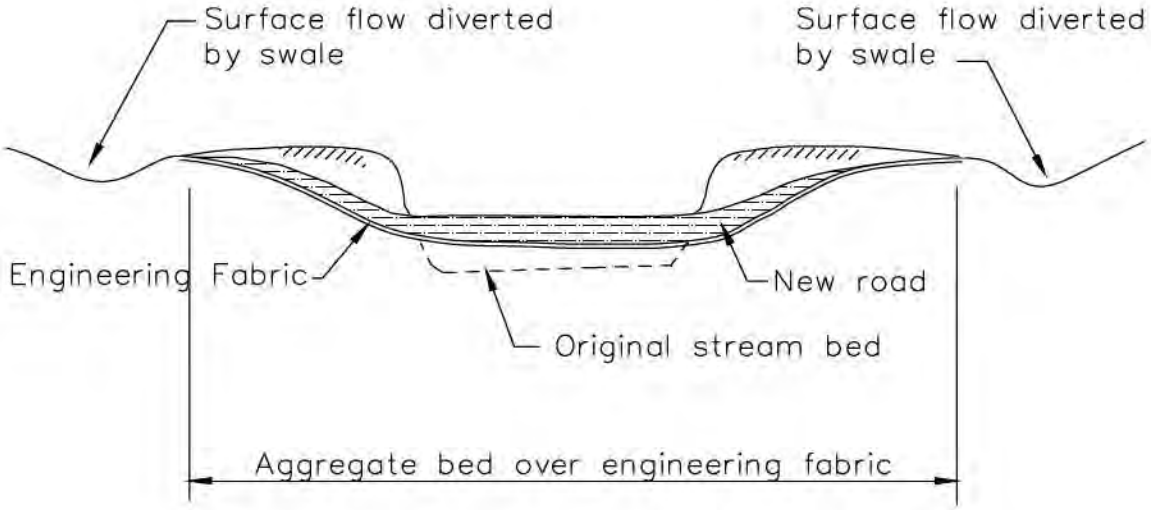
TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

Temporary Stream Crossing

NS-4



Aggregate approch
1:5 (V:H) Maximum slope on road

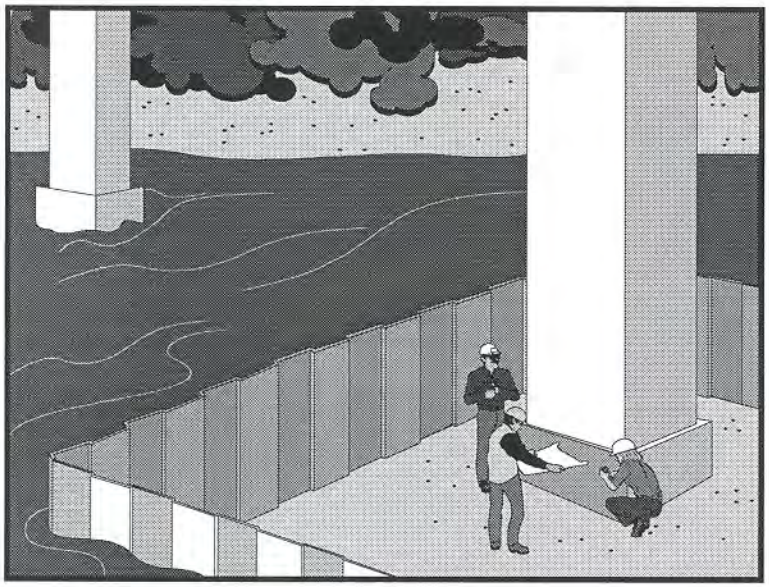


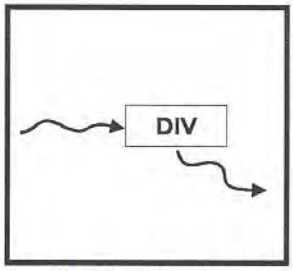
TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

CELLULAR CONFINEMENT SYSTEM

Clear Water Diversion

NS-5





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Clear water diversion consists of a system of structures and measures that intercept clear surface water runoff upstream of a project site, transport it around the work area, and discharge it downstream with minimal water quality degradation for either the project construction operations or the construction of the diversion. Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Isolation techniques are methods that isolate near shore work from a waterbody. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, sheet piles, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes.

Appropriate Applications

- A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (1601 Agreement, 404 Permits, and 401 Water Quality Certifications) have been secured and work must be performed in a live stream or water body.
- Clear water diversions are appropriate for isolating construction activities occurring within or near a water body such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. They may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clear water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Pumped diversions are suitable for intermittent and low flow streams. Excavation of a temporary bypass channel, or passing the flow through a pipe (called a "flume") is appropriate for the diversion of streams less than 6 m (20 ft) wide, with flow rates less than 2.8 m^3/sec (99 ft^3/sec).
- Clear water diversions incorporating clean washed gravel may be appropriate for use in salmon spawning streams.

Limitations

- Diversion/encroachment activities will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal of diversion structures.
- Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures, such as the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, California Department of Fish and Game, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), etc. may be included in contract documents because of clear water diversion/encroachment activities.
- Diversion/encroachment activities may constrict the waterway, which can obstruct flood flows and cause flooding or washouts. Diversion structures should not be installed without identifying potential impacts to the stream channel.
- Diversion or isolation activities should not completely dam stream flow.
- Dewatering and removal may require additional sediment control or water treatment (See NS-2, "Dewatering Operations").

Standards and Specifications

General

- Implement guidelines presented in NS-17, Streambank Stabilization to minimize impacts to streambanks.
- Where working areas encroach on live streams, barriers adequate to prevent the flow of muddy water into streams shall be constructed and maintained between working areas and streams. During construction of the barriers, muddying of streams shall be held to a minimum.
- Diversion structures must be adequately designed to accommodate fluctuations in water depth or flow volume due to tides, storms, flash floods, etc.
- Heavy equipment driven in wet portions of a water body to accomplish work shall be completely clean of petroleum residue, and water levels shall be below the gearboxes of the equipment in use, or lubricants and fuels are sealed such that inundation by water shall not result in leaks.
- Mechanical equipment operated in the water shall not be submerged to a point above any axle of said mechanical equipment.
- Excavation equipment buckets may reach out into the water for the purpose of removing or placing fill materials. Only the bucket of the crane/ excavator/backhoe may operate in a water body. The main body of the crane/excavator/backhoe shall not enter the water body, except as necessary to cross the stream to access the work site.
- Clear water diversions that require dewatering shall be conducted in accordance with policies and guidelines presented in Field Guide to Construction Site Dewatering, October 2001, CTSW-RT-01-010.

- Stationary equipment such as motors and pumps, located within or adjacent to a water body, shall be positioned over drip pans.
- When any artificial obstruction is being constructed, maintained, or placed in operation, sufficient water shall, at all times, be allowed to pass downstream to maintain aquatic life downstream.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on a water body within the project shall be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Equipment shall not be parked below the high water mark unless allowed by a permit.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation shall not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation shall be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.
- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, shall be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation shall be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run rock to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The rock shall be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Drip pans shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
- Where possible, avoid or minimize diversion/encroachment impacts by scheduling construction during periods of low flow or when the stream is dry. See also the project special provisions for scheduling requirements. Scheduling shall also consider seasonal releases of water from dams, fish migration and spawning seasons, and water demands due to crop irrigation.
- Construct diversion structures with materials free of potential pollutants such as soil, silt, sand, clay, grease, or oil.

Temporary Diversions/Encroachments

- Construct diversion channels in accordance with BMP SS-9, "Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Ditches."
- In high flow velocity areas, stabilize slopes of embankments and diversion ditches using an appropriate liner, in accordance with BMP SS-7, "Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats", or use rock slope protection, as described in Standard Specifications Section 72-2, "Rock Slope Protection."

- Where appropriate, use natural streambed materials such as large cobbles and boulders for temporary embankment/slope protection, or other temporary soil stabilization methods.

- Provide for velocity dissipation at transitions in the diversion, such as the point where the stream is diverted to the channel and the point where the diverted stream is returned to its natural channel. See also BMP SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices."

Temporary Dry Construction Areas

- When dewatering behind temporary structures to create a temporary dry construction area, such as coffer dams, pass pumped water through a sediment settling device, such as a portable tank or settling basin, before returning water to the water body; See also BMP NS-2, "Dewatering Operations."

- If the presence of polluted water or sediment is identified in the contract, the contractor shall implement dewatering pollution controls as required by the contract documents. If the quality of water or sediment to be removed while dewatering is not identified as polluted in the contract documents, but is later determined by observation or testing to be polluted, the contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE) and comply with Standard Specifications Section 5-1.116 "Differing Site Conditions."

- Any substance used to assemble or maintain diversion structures, such as form oil, shall be non-toxic and non-hazardous.

- Any material used to minimize seepage underneath diversion structures, such as grout, shall be non-toxic, non-hazardous, and as close to a neutral pH as possible.

Isolation Techniques:

Isolation techniques are methods that isolate near shore work from a waterbody. Techniques include sheet pile enclosures, water-filled geotextile (Aqua Dam) , gravel berm with impermeable membrane, gravel bags, coffer dams, and K-rail.

Filter Fabric Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose:

A filter fabric isolation structure (See Figure 1-C) is a temporary structure built into a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work in or adjacent to water. This structure is composed of filter fabric, gravel bags, and steel t-posts.

Appropriate Applications:

- Filter fabric may be used for construction activities such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. It may also be

used in combination with other methods, such as clean water bypasses and/or pumps.

- This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to "key-in" the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place.
- If spawning gravel (gravel between 25 and 100 mm [1 and 4 inches]) is used, all other components of the isolation can be removed from the stream, and the gravel can be spread out and left as salmon spawning habitat. Whether spawning gravel or other types of gravel are used, only clean washed gravel should be used as infill for the gravel bags or continuous berm.
- This is a method that should be used in relatively calm water, and can be used in smaller streams.

Limitations

- Do not use if the installation, maintenance and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.
- Not appropriate for projects where dewatering is necessary.
- Not appropriate to completely dam streamflow.

Standards and Specifications:

- For the filter fabric isolation method, a non-woven or heavy-duty fabric (refer to Standard Specifications Section 88) is recommended over standard silt fence. Using rolled geotextiles allows non-standard widths to be used.
- Anchor filter fabric with gravel bags filled with clean, washed gravel. Do not use sand. If a bag should split open, the gravel can be left in the stream, where it can provide aquatic habitat benefits.
- Another anchor alternative is a continuous berm, made with the Continuous Berm Machine. This is a gravel-filled bag that can be made in very long segments. The length of the berms is usually limited to 6 m (20 ft) for ease of handling.

Installation

- Place the fabric on the bottom of the stream, and place either a bag of clean, washed gravel or a continuous berm over the bottom of the fabric, such that a bag-width of fabric lies on the stream bottom. The bag should be placed on what will be the outside of the isolation area.
- Pull the fabric up, and place a metal t-post immediately behind the fabric, on the inside of the isolation area; attach the fabric to the post with three diagonal nylon ties.

- Continue placing fabric as described above until the entire work area has been isolated, staking the fabric at least every 1.8 m (6 ft).

Maintenance and Inspection:

- During construction, inspect daily during the workweek.
- Schedule additional inspections during storm events.
- Immediately repair any gaps, holes or scour.
- Remove sediment buildup.
- Remove BMP upon completion of construction activity. Recycle or re-use if applicable.
- Re-vegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Turbidity Curtain Isolation Technique

Definition and purpose:

A turbidity curtain (refer to Figures 1A through 1D) is a fabric barrier used to isolate the near shore work area. The barriers are intended to confine the suspended sediment. The curtain is a floating barrier, and thus does not prevent water from entering the isolated area; rather, it prevents suspended sediment from getting out.

Appropriate applications:

Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They are used when construction activities adjoin quiescent waters, such as lakes, ponds, lagoons, bays, and slow flowing rivers. The curtains are designed to deflect and contain sediment within a limited area and provide sufficient retention time so that the soil particles will fall out of suspension.

Limitations:

- Turbidity curtains should not be used in flowing water; they are best suited for use in ponds, lakes, lagoons, bays, and very slow-moving rivers.
- Turbidity curtains should not be placed across the width of a channel.
- Removing sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may create a discharge problem through the re-suspension of particles and by accidental dumping by the removal equipment.

Standards and Specifications:

- Turbidity curtains should be oriented parallel to the direction of flow.

- The curtain should extend the entire depth of the watercourse in calm-water situations.
- In wave conditions, the curtain should extend to within 0.3 m (1 ft) of the bottom of the watercourse, such that the curtain does not stir up sediment by hitting the bottom repeatedly. If it is desirable for the curtain to reach the bottom in an active-water situation, a pervious filter fabric may be used for the bottom 0.3 m (1 ft).
- The top of the curtain should consist of flexible flotation buoys, and the bottom shall be held down by a load line incorporated into the curtain fabric. The fabric shall be a brightly colored impervious mesh.
- The curtain shall be held in place by anchors placed at least every 30 m (100 ft).
- First place the anchors, then tow the fabric out in a furled condition, and connect to the anchors. The anchors should be connected to the flotation devices, and not to the bottom of the curtain. Once in place, cut the furling lines, and allow the bottom of the curtain to sink.
- Sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may be removed if so directed by the on-site inspector or the RE. Consideration must be given to the probable outcome of the removal procedure. It must be asked if it will create more of a sediment problem through re-suspension of the particles or by accidental dumping of material during removal. It is recommended that the soil particles trapped by the turbidity curtain only be removed if there has been a significant change in the original contours of the affected area in the watercourse.
- Particles should always be allowed to settle for a minimum of 6 to 12 hours prior to their removal or prior to removal of the turbidity curtain.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The curtain should be inspected daily for holes or other problems, and any repairs needed should be made promptly.
- Allow sediment to settle for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment or curtain. This means that after removing sediment, wait an additional 6 to 12 hours before removing the curtain.
- To remove, install furling lines along the curtain, detach from anchors, and tow out of the water.

K-rail River Isolation

Definition and Purpose:

This is temporary sediment control, or stream isolation method that uses K-rails

(refer to Figure 2) to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the in-stream or near-bank construction area.

Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and also at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications:

- The K-rail isolation can be used in streams with higher water velocities than many other isolation techniques.

Limitations:

- The K-rail method does not allow for full dewatering.

Standards and Specifications:

- To create a floor for the K-rail, move large rocks and obstructions. Place washed gravel and gravel-filled bags to create a level surface for K-rail to sit.
- Place the bottom two K-rails adjacent to each other, and parallel to the direction of flow; fill the center portion with gravel bags. Then place the third K-rail on top of the bottom two; there should be sufficient gravel bags between the bottom K-rails such that the top one is supported by the gravel. Place plastic sheeting around the K-rails, and secure at the bottom with gravel bags.
- Further support can be added by pinning and cabling the K-rails together. Also, large riprap and boulders can be used to support either side of the K-rail, especially where there is strong current.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The barrier should be inspected at least once daily, and any damage, movement or other problems should be addressed immediately.
- Sediment should be allowed to settle for at least 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment, and for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of the barrier.

Stream Diversions

Definition and Purpose:

Stream diversions consist of a system of structures and measures that intercept an existing stream upstream of the project and, transports it around the work area, and discharges it downstream (refer to Figure 3). The selection of which stream diversion technique to use depends upon the type of work involved, physical characteristics of the site, and the volume of water flowing through the project.

Appropriate Applications:

- Pumped diversions are appropriate in areas where de-watering is necessary.
- Dam-type diversions may serve as temporary access to the site.
- Where work areas require isolation from flows.

Limitations:

- Pumped diversions have limited flow capacity.
- Pumped diversion require frequent monitoring of pumps.
- Large flows during storm events can overtop dams.
- Flow diversion and re-direction with small dams involves in-stream disturbance and mobilization of sediment.

Standards and Specifications:

- Installation guidelines will vary based on existing site conditions and type of diversion used.
- Diversions shall be sized to convey design flood flows.
- Pump capacity must be sufficient for design flow; the upper limit is approximately 0.3 m^3/sec (10 cfs) (the capacity of two 200 mm [8 inch] pumps).
- Adequate energy dissipation must be provided at the outlet to minimize erosion.
- Dam materials used to create dams upstream and downstream of diversion should be erosion resistant; materials such as steel plate, sheetpile, sandbags, continuous berms, inflatable water bladders, etc. would be acceptable.
- When constructing a diversion channel, begin excavation of the channel at the proposed downstream end, and work upstream. Once the watercourse to be diverted is reached, and the excavated channel is stable, breach the upstream end, and allow water to flow down the new channel. Once flow has been established in the diversion channel, install the diversion weir in the main channel; this will force all water to be diverted from the main channel.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- Inspect diversion/encroachment structures before and after significant storms, and at least once per week while in service. Inspect daily during the construction.
- Pumped diversions require frequent monitoring of pumps.

- Inspect embankments and diversion channels before and after significant storms, and at least once per week while in service for damage to the linings, accumulating debris, sediment buildup, and adequacy of the slope protection. Remove debris and repair linings and slope protection as required. Repair holes, gaps, or scour.
- Upon completion of work, the diversion or isolation structure should be removed and flow should be re-directed through the new culvert or back into the original stream channel. Recycle or re-use if applicable.

Instream Construction Sediment Control

There are three different options currently available for reducing turbidity while working in a stream or river. The stream can be isolated from the area in which work is occurring by means of a water barrier, the stream can be diverted around the work site through a pipe or temporary channel, or one can employ construction practices that minimize sediment suspension.

Whatever technique is implemented, an important thing to remember is that dilution can sometimes be the solution. A probable "worst time" to release high TSS into a stream system might be when the stream is very low; summer low flow, for example. During these times, the flow may be low while the biological activity in the stream is very high. Conversely, the addition of high TSS or sediment during a big storm discharge might have a relatively low impact, because the stream is already turbid, and the stream energy is capable of transporting both suspended solids, and large quantities of bedload through the system. The optimum time to remove in-stream structures may be during the rising limb of a storm hydrograph.

Techniques to minimize Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

- Padding - Padding laid in the stream below the work site may trap some solids that are deposited in the stream during construction. After work is done, the padding is removed from the stream, and placed on the bank to assist in revegetation.
- Clean, washed gravel - Using clean, washed gravel decreases solid suspension, as there are fewer small particles deposited in the stream.
- Excavation using a large bucket -Each time a bucket of soil is placed in the stream, a portion is suspended. Approximately the same amount is suspended whether a small amount of soil is placed in the stream, or a large amount. Therefore, using a large excavator bucket instead of a small one, will reduce the total amount of soil that washes downstream.
- Use of dozer for backfilling - Using a dozer for backfilling instead of a backhoe follows the same principles – the fewer times soil is deposited in the stream, the less soil will be suspended.
- Partial dewatering with a pump - Partially dewatering a stream with a pump reduces the amount of water, and thus the amount of water that can suspend sediment.

Washing Fines

Definition and Purpose:

Washing fines is an "in-channel" sediment control method, which uses water, either from a water truck or hydrant, to wash any stream fines that were brought to the surface of the channel bed during restoration, back into the interstitial spaces of the gravel and cobbles.

The purpose of this technique is to reduce or eliminate the discharge of sediment from the channel bottom during the first seasonal flows, or "first flush." Sediment should not be allowed into stream channels; however, occasionally in-channel restoration work will involve moving or otherwise disturbing fines (sand and silt-sized particles) that are already in the stream, usually below bankfull discharge elevation. Subsequent re-watering of the channel can result in a plume of turbidity and sedimentation.

This technique washes the fines back into the channel bed. Bedload materials, including gravel cobbles, boulders and those fines, are naturally mobilized during higher storm flows. This technique is intended to delay the discharge until the fines would naturally be mobilized.

Appropriate Applications:

- This technique should be used when construction work is required in channels. It is especially useful in intermittent or ephemeral streams in which work is performed "in the dry", and which subsequently become re-watered.

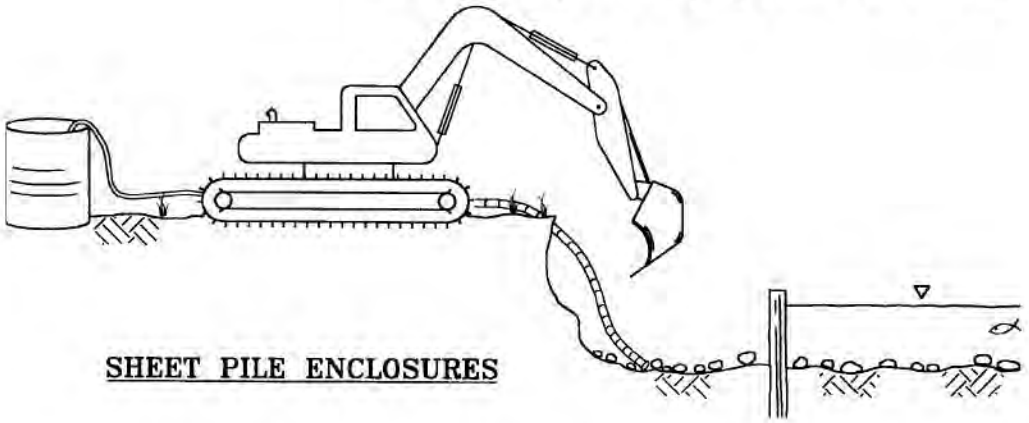
Limitations:

- The stream must have sufficient gravel and cobble substrate composition.
- The use of this technique requires consideration of time of year and timing of expected stream flows.
- The optimum time for the use of this technique is in the fall, prior to winter flows.
- Consultation with, and approval from the Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board may be required.

Standards and Specifications:

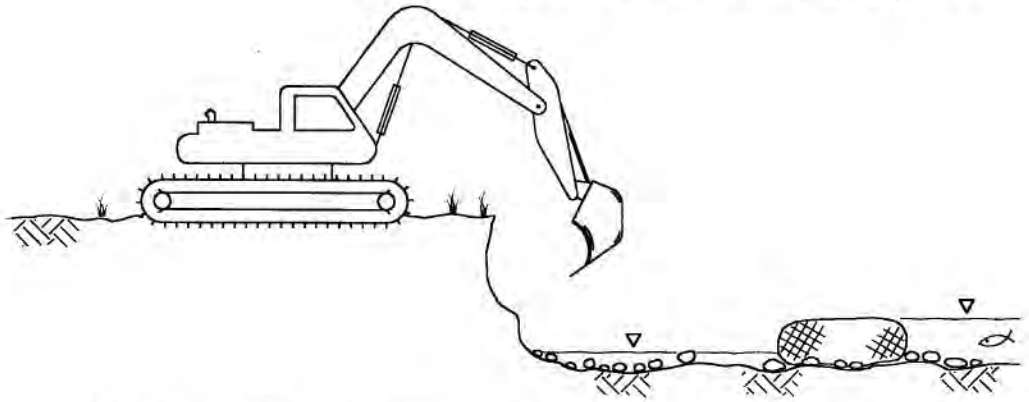
- Apply sufficient water to wash fines, but not cause further erosion or runoff.
- Apply water slowly and evenly to prevent runoff and erosion.
- Consult with Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board for specific water quality requirements of applied water (e.g. chlorine).

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS
- *Allows full dewatering*
- *Relatively expensive*
- *Useful in large rivers, lakes, high velocity*
- *Not really appropriate for small streams*
- *Requires staging and heavy equipment access areas*



SHEET PILE ENCLOSURES

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS
- *Allows partial dewatering*
- *Moderately expensive*
- *Ease of installation and removal unknown*
- *Can be designed for small streams to large rivers*

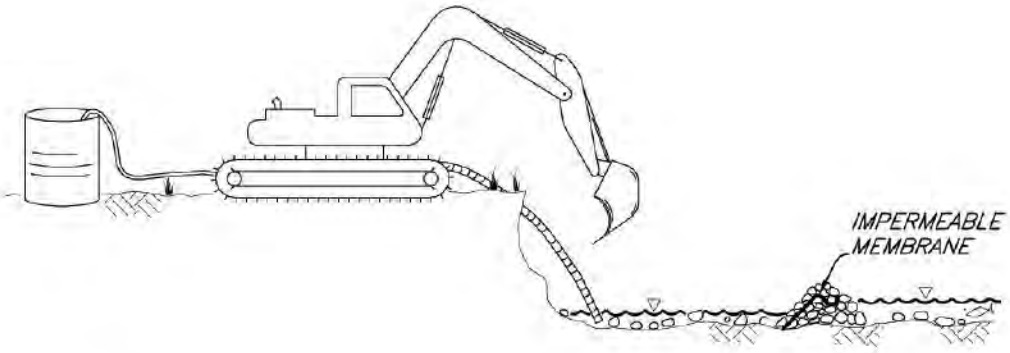


WATER-FILLED GEOTEXTILE (AQUA DAM)

INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

Figure 1A

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS
- *Allows partial dewatering*
- *Relatively inexpensive*
- *Useful for small streams*
- *Minimal TSS when removed*



NOTES:

Step 1. Install clean gravel with impermeable membrane

Step 2. Do work

Step 3. Decommission berm by removing impermeable membrane

Step 4. Pump work area. Head differential will cause water to flow into work area through gravel

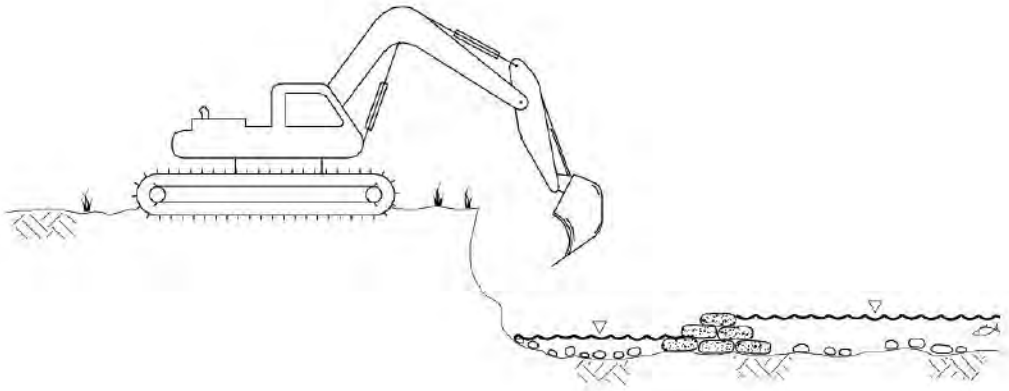
Step 5. Remove or spread gravel

GRAVEL BERM WITH IMPERMEABLE MEMBRANE

INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

Figure 1B

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS
- *Difficult to dewater*
- *Inexpensive*
- *Labor intensive to install and remove*
- *Use clean gravel*

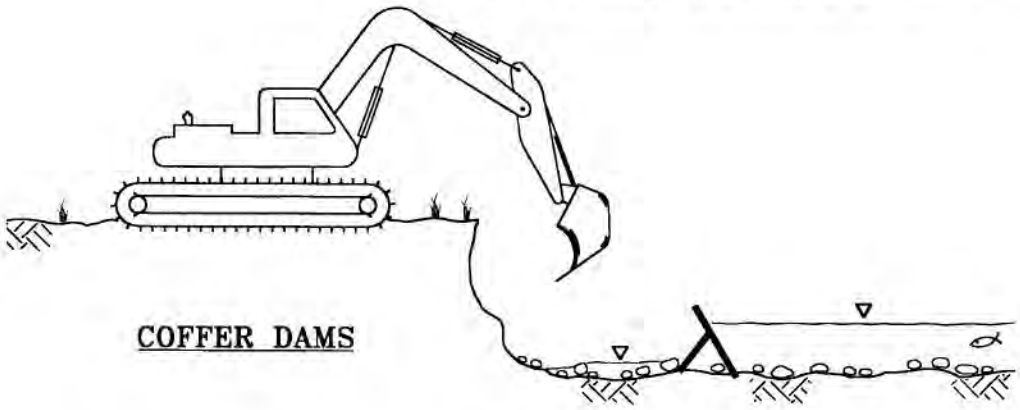


GRAVEL BAG TECHNIQUE

INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

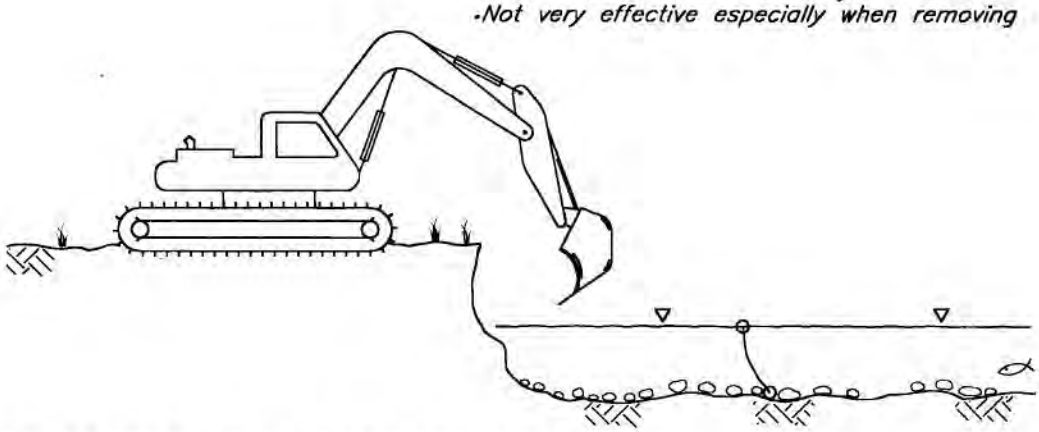
Figure 1C

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS
- *Allows partial dewatering*
- *Many different types available*
- *Relatively expensive*
- *Can be designed for large and small streams*
- *Ease of installation and removal unknown*



COFFER DAMS

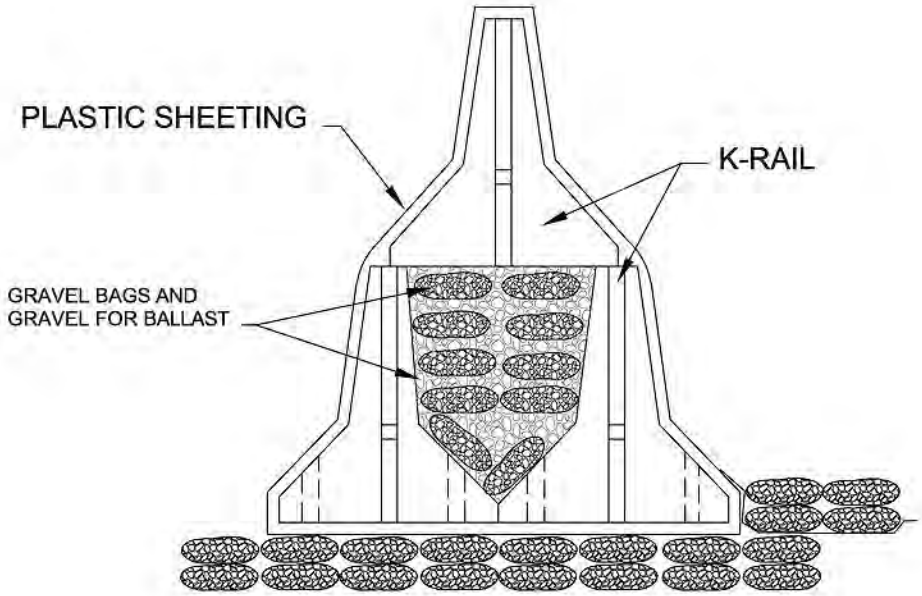
BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS
- *Does not allow dewatering*
- *Inexpensive*
- *Used in slow water lakes only*
- *Not very effective especially when removing*



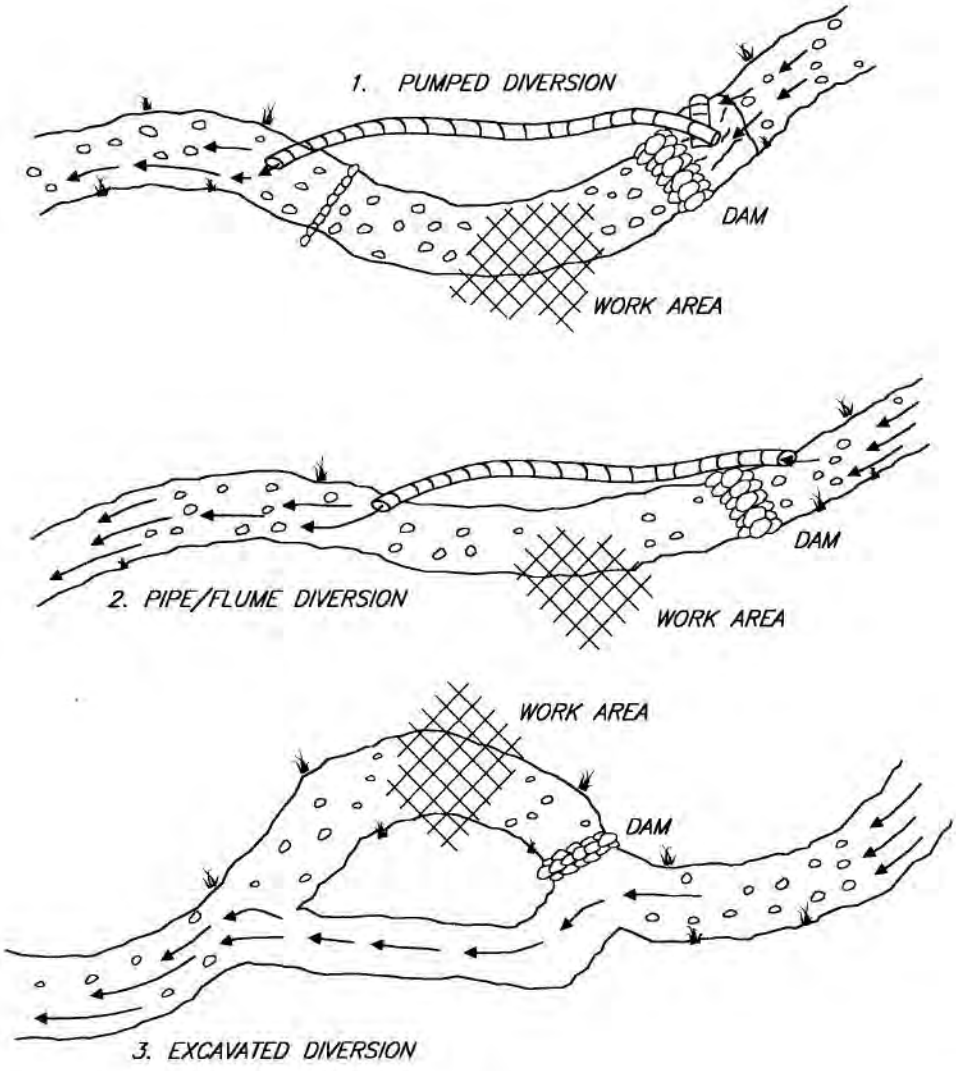
;EOTEXTILES, SILT BARRIERS, CURTAINS

INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

Figure 1D



K-Rail Isolation
Figure 2

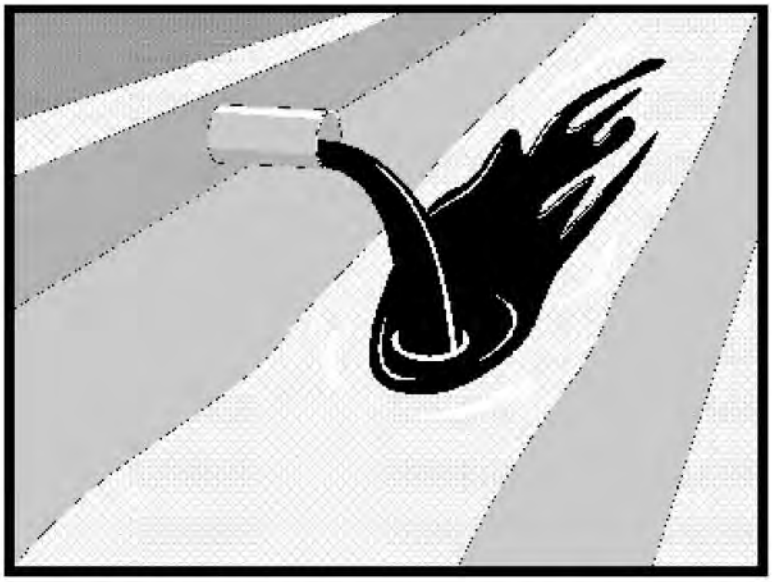


TYPICAL STREAM DIVERSION TECHNIQUES

Figure 3

Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting

NS-6



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents to the Resident Engineer (RE).

Appropriate Applications

- Illicit connection/illegal discharge detection and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.
- This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects.

Limitations

- Unlabeled or non-identifiable material shall be assumed to be hazardous.
- Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor shall use extreme caution, immediately notify the RE when illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharges are discovered, and take no further action unless directed by the RE.
- If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, the contractor's responsibility will be detailed in separate special provisions.

Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting

NS-6

Standards and Specifications

Planning

- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharges.
- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence or potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharges.

- Solids - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- Liquids – signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils.
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems.
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes.
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
- Urban Areas - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
  - Unusual flows in subdrain systems used for dewatering.
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems.
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes.
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active off-site construction projects.

- Rural Areas - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
  - Non-standard junction structures.
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures.

Reporting

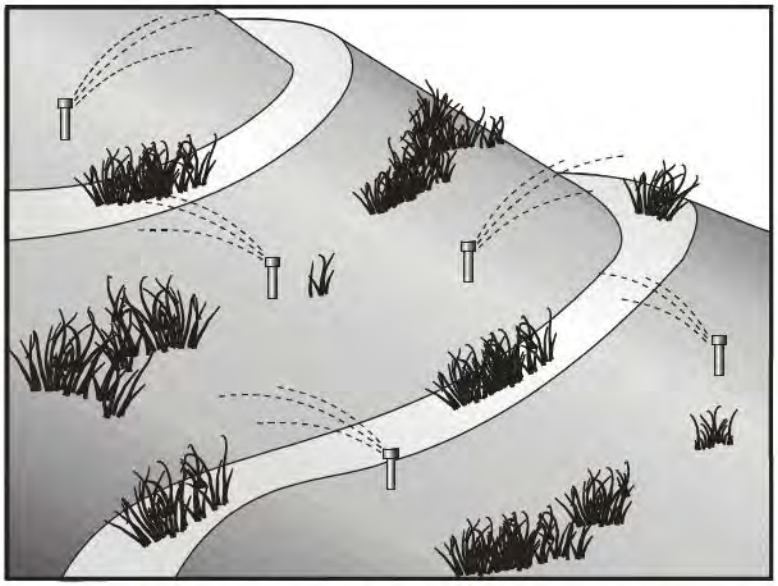
- Notify the RE of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. The RE will notify the District Construction Storm Water Coordinator and the Construction Hazmat Coordinator for reporting.

Cleanup and Removal

The contractor is not responsible for investigation and clean up of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges not generated by the contractor. Caltrans may direct contractor to clean up non-hazardous dumped or discharged material on the construction site.

Potable Water/Irrigation

NS-7



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation management consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Appropriate Applications

Implement this BMP whenever the above activities or discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.
- RE approval is required prior to commencing any washing activities that could discharge to the storm drain or receiving waterbody.
- Where possible, direct water from off-site sources around or through a construction site in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- When possible, discharges from water line flushing shall be reused for landscaping purposes.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.

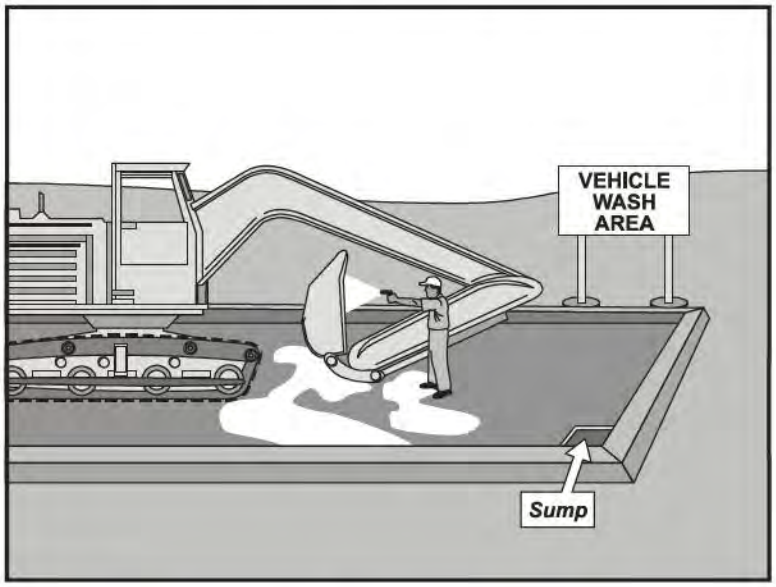
- Protect downstream storm water drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

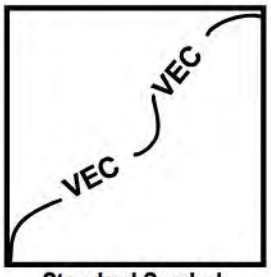
Maintenance and Inspection

- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

NS-8





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices are used to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures are applied on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations

- None.

Standards and Specifications

- On-site vehicle and equipment washing is discouraged.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam shall not occur on the project site unless the Resident Engineer (RE) has been notified in advance and the resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13. Resulting wastes and by-products shall not be discharged or buried within the highway right-of-way, and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, "Liquid Waste Management" or WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management," depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. The use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- Vehicle and equipment wash water shall be contained for percolation or evaporative drying away from storm drain inlets or watercourses and shall not be discharged within the highway right-of-way. Apply sediment control BMPs if applicable.
- All vehicles/equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned off-site.
- When vehicle/equipment washing/cleaning must occur onsite, and the

operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area shall have the following characteristics, and shall be arranged with the construction storm water coordinator:

- Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses.
- Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent run-on and runoff.
- Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water.
- Wash waters shall not be discharged to storm drains or watercourses.
- Used only when necessary.

■ When cleaning vehicles/equipment with water:

- Use as little water as possible. High pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose, and shall be considered.
- Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage.
- Facility wash racks shall discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and shall not discharge to the storm drainage system or watercourses.

Maintenance and Inspection

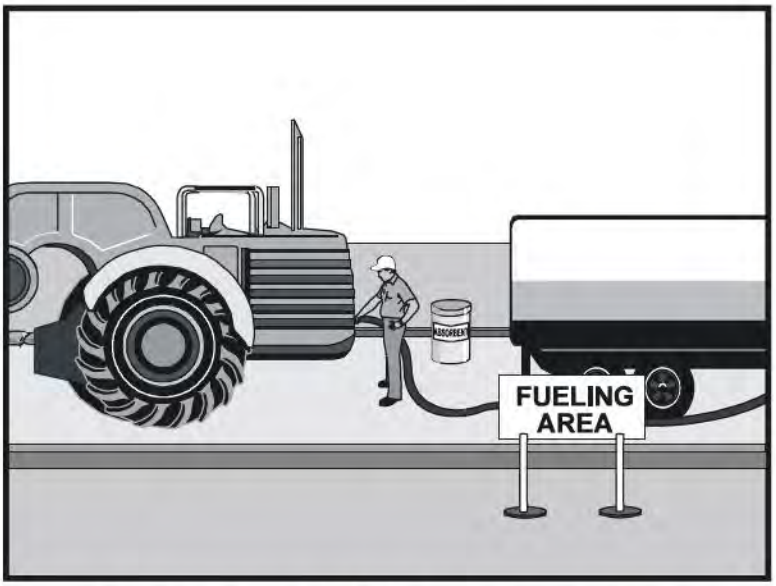
■ The control measure shall be inspected at a minimum of once a week.

■ Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.

■ Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed or as directed by the RE.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

NS-9



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of fuel spills and leaks into storm drain systems or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures are applied on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

- Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling shall only be used where it's impractical to send vehicles and equipment off-site for fueling.

Standards and Specifications

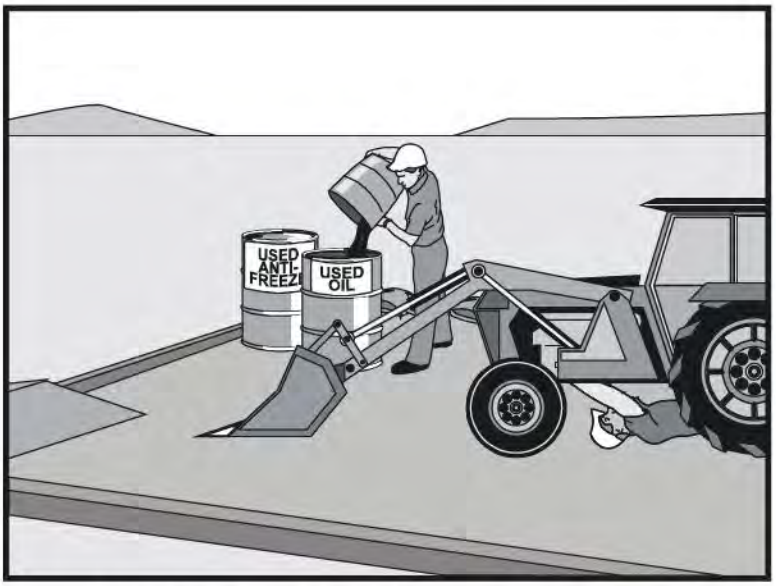
- When fueling must occur onsite, the contractor shall select and designate an area to be used, subject to approval of the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Absorbent spill clean-up materials and spill kits shall be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and shall be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Dedicated fueling areas shall be protected from storm water run-on and runoff, and shall be located at least 15 m (50 ft) from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling shall be equipped with an automatic shut-off to control drips. Fueling operations shall not be left unattended.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and/or dikes to prevent run-on, runoff, and to contain spills.

- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD). Ensure the nozzle is secured upright when not in use.
- Fuel tanks shall not be "topped-off."
- Vehicles and equipment shall be inspected on each day of use for leaks. Leaks shall be repaired immediately or problem vehicles or equipment shall be removed from the project site.
- Absorbent spill clean-up materials shall be available in fueling and maintenance areas and used on small spills instead of hosing down or burying techniques. The spent absorbent material shall be removed promptly and disposed of properly.
- Federal, state, and local requirements shall be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks. Refer to WM-1, "Material Delivery and Storage."
- Mobile fueling of construction equipment throughout the site shall be minimized. Whenever practical, equipment shall be transported to the designated fueling area.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Fueling areas and storage tanks shall be inspected regularly.
- Keep an ample supply of spill cleanup material on the site.
- Immediately cleanup spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ○ Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain systems or to watercourses from vehicle and equipment maintenance procedures.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures are applied on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

- Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- All maintenance areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Dedicated maintenance areas shall be protected from storm water run-on and runoff, and shall be located at least 15 m (50 ft) from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip Pans or plastic sheeting shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
- Absorbent spill clean-up materials shall be available in maintenance areas and shall be disposed of properly after use. Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt-spreading equipment shall be non-toxic.
- Use off-site maintenance facilities whenever practical.

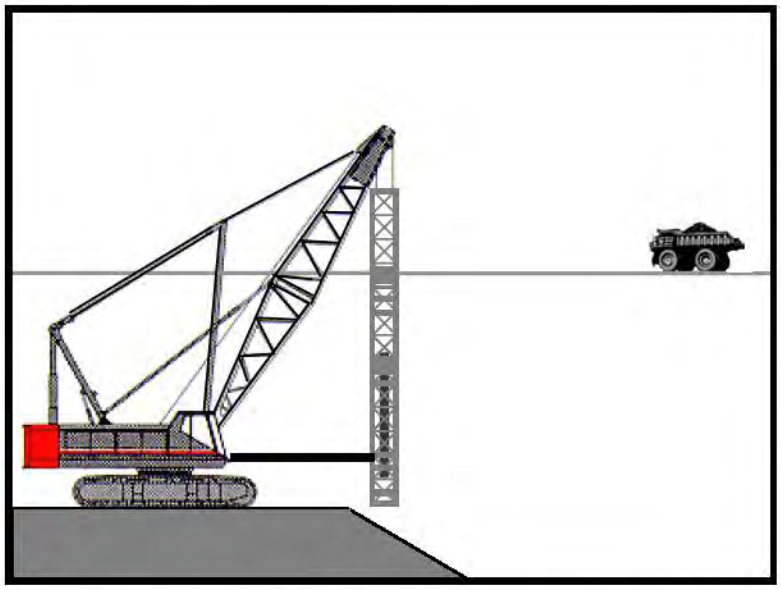
- For long-term projects, consider constructing roofs or using portable tents over maintenance areas.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not dump fuels and lubricants onto the ground.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.
- Repair of fluid and oil leaks immediately.
- Provide spill containment dikes or secondary containment around stored oil and chemical drums.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicle and equipment maintenance areas shall be inspected regularly.
- Vehicles and equipment shall be inspected on each day of use. Leaks shall be repaired immediately or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment shall be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

Pile Driving Operations

NS-11



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

The construction and retrofit of bridges and retaining walls often include driving piles for foundation support and shoring operations. Driven piles are typically constructed of concrete, steel, or timber. Driven sheet piles are used for shoring and cofferdam construction. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from pile driving operations will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures apply to construction sites near or adjacent to a watercourse or groundwater where permanent and temporary pile driving operations (impact and vibratory) take place, including operations using pile shells for construction of cast-in-steel-shell and cast-in-drilled-hole piles.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

- Use drip pans or absorbent pads during vehicle and equipment maintenance, cleaning, fueling, and storage. Refer to BMPs NS-9 "Vehicle and Equipment Fueling" and NS-10 "Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance."
- Have spill kits and cleanup materials available at all locations of pile driving. Refer to BMP WM-4 "Spill Prevention and Control."
- Keep equipment that is in use in streambeds; or on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies, leak free.
- Park equipment over plastic sheeting or equivalent where possible. Plastic sheeting is not a substitute for drip pans or absorbent pads. The storage or use of equipment in streambeds or other bodies of water shall comply with all applicable permits.
- Implement other BMPs as applicable, such as NS-2 "Dewatering Operations," WM-5 "Solid Waste Management," WM-6 "Hazardous Waste Management," and WM-10 "Liquid Waste Management."

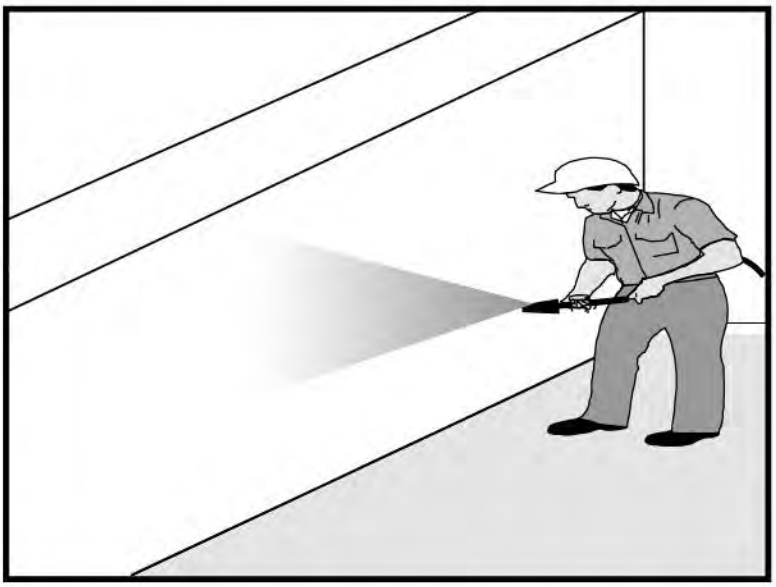
- When not in use, store pile driving equipment away from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, and inlets. Protect hammers and other hydraulic attachments from run-on by placing them on plywood and covering them with plastic or a comparable material prior to the onset of rain.
- Use less hazardous products, e.g. vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid, when practicable.

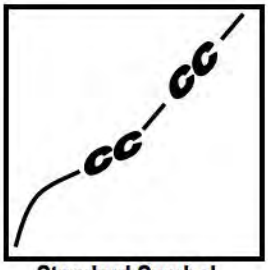
Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect pile driving areas and equipment for leaks and spills on a daily basis.
- Inspect equipment routinely and repair equipment as needed (e.g., worn or damaged hoses, fittings, gaskets).

Concrete Curing

NS-12





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, and pump houses. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods. Proper procedures minimize pollution of runoff during concrete curing.

Appropriate Applications

All concrete elements of a structure (e.g., footings, columns, abutments, stems, soffit, deck) are subject to curing requirements.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over-spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift of chemical cure as much as possible by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to BMP WM-1, "Material Delivery and Storage."
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, "Spill Prevention and Control."

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for removal as approved by the RE and in accordance with all applicable permits.

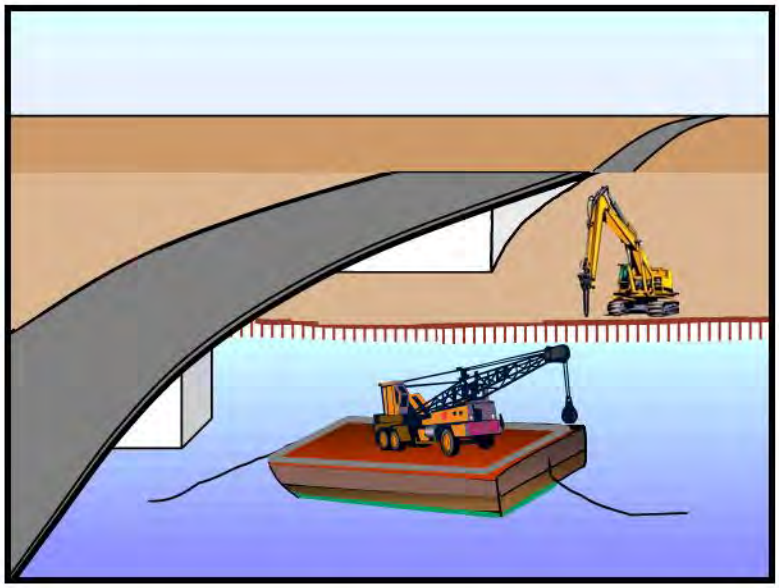
- Collect cure water and transport or dispose of water in a non-erodible manner. See BMPs SS-9, "Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches," SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices," and SS-11, "Slope Drains."
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

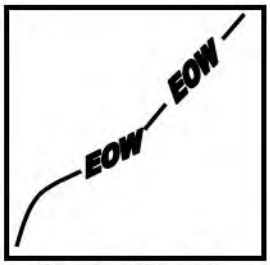
Maintenance and Inspection

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect any temporary diversion devices, lined channels, or swales for washouts, erosion, or debris. Replace lining and remove debris as necessary.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

Material and Equipment Use Over Water

NS-13





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary construction pads, or similar locations that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures shall be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid) and any other materials that may be detrimental if released. Applies where materials and equipment are used on barges, boats, docks, and other platforms over or adjacent to a watercourse.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

- Refer to BMPs WM-1, "Material Delivery and Storage" and WM-4, "Spill Prevention and Control."
- Use drip pans and absorbent materials for equipment and vehicles and ensure that an adequate supply of spill cleanup materials is available.
- Drip pans shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is expected to be idle for more than one hour.
- Maintain equipment in accordance with BMP NS-10, "Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance." If a leaking line cannot be repaired, remove equipment from over the water.
- Provide watertight curbs or toe boards to contain spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris from leaving the barge, platform, dock, etc.
- Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind.

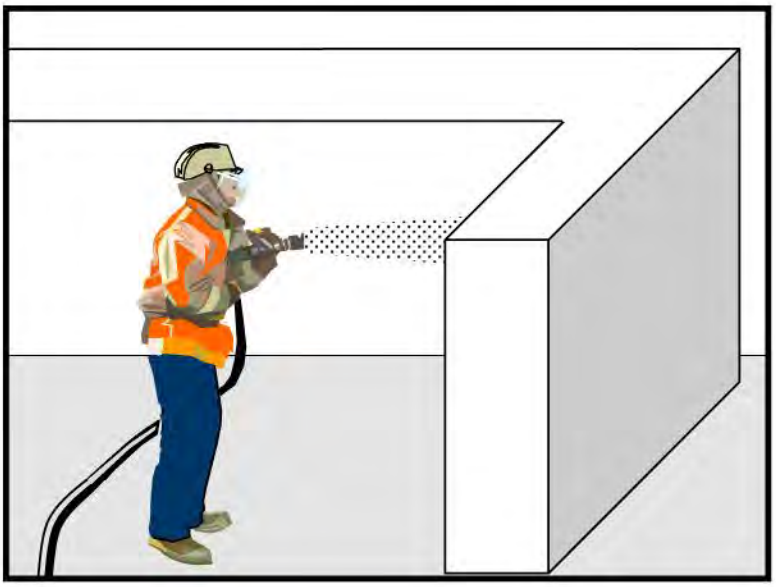
- Identify types of spill control measures to be employed, including the storage of such materials and equipment. Ensure that staff are trained regarding the deployment and access of control measures and that measures are being used.
- Ensure the timely and proper removal of accumulated wastes. Refer to BMPs WM-5, "Solid Waste Management" (non-hazardous) and WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management."
- Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse, such as RWQCB, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Fish and Game and other local permitting agencies.
- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the RE immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days.
- Refer to BMP NS-15, "Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water."

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect equipment for leaks and spills on a daily basis, and make necessary repairs.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage and use of materials and equipment.
- Inspect and maintain all associated BMPs and perimeter controls to ensure continuous protection of the watercourse.

Concrete Finishing

NS-14



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high pressure water blasting. Proper procedures minimize the impact that concrete finishing methods may have on runoff.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Limitations

- Specific permit requirements may be included in the contract documents for certain concrete finishing operations.

Standards and Specifications

- Follow containment requirements stated in the project special provisions, if any.
- Collect and properly dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect water from blasting operations and transport or dispose of water in a non-erodible manner. Refer to BMPs SS-9, "Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches," SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices," and SS-11, "Slope Drains."
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for removal (e.g., dewatering) as approved in advance by the RE and in accordance with applicable permits.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to BMP SC-10, "Storm Drain Inlet Protection."

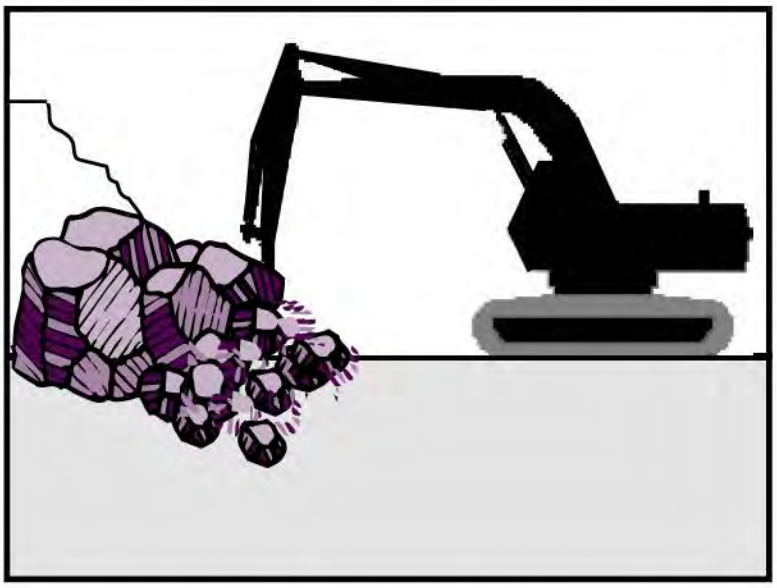
- Refer to BMP WM-8, "Concrete Waste Management."
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to BMP WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management."

Maintenance and Inspection

- Follow inspection procedure as required in the project special provisions.
- At a minimum, inspect containment structures, if any, for damage or voids prior to use each day and prior to the onset of rain.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain the liquid and solid wastes from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to RE immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days or as required by special provisions.

Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

NS-15



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures to protect water bodies from debris and wastes associated with structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

Full bridge demolition and removal, partial bridge removal (e.g., barrier rail, edge of deck) associated with bridge widening projects, concrete channel removal, or any other structure removal that could potentially affect water quality.

Limitations

- Specific permit requirements may be included in the contract documents.

Standards and Specifications

- Do not allow demolished material to enter waterway.
- Refer to BMP NS-5, "Clear Water Diversion" to direct water away from work areas.
- Use attachments on construction equipment such as backhoes to catch debris from small demolition operations.
- Use covers or platforms to collect debris.
- Platforms and covers are to be approved by the RE.
- Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with BMP WM-3, "Stockpile Management."
- Ensure safe passage of wildlife, as necessary.
- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the RE immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days.

- For structures containing hazardous materials (e.g., lead paint or asbestos) refer to BMP WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management." For demolition work involving soil excavation around lead-painted structures, refer to BMP WM-7, "Contaminated Soil Management."

Maintenance and Inspection

- Contractor must inspect demolition areas over or near adjacent watercourses on a daily basis.
- Any debris-catching devices shall be emptied regularly. Collected debris shall be removed and stored away from the watercourse and protected from run-on and runoff.

Section 8
Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control Best Management Practices

8.1 Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

Waste management and materials pollution control best management practices (BMPs), like non-storm water management BMPs, are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source before they come in contact with storm water. These BMPs also involve day-to-day operations of the construction site and are under the control of the Contractor, and are additional "good housekeeping practices", which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site.

8.1.1 Waste Management BMPs

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the release of waste materials into storm water discharges. Waste management includes the following BMPs:

- Spill Prevention and Control
- Solid Waste Management
- Hazardous Waste Management
- Contaminated Soil Management
- Concrete Waste Management
- Sanitary/Septic Waste Management
- Liquid Waste Management

8.1.2 Materials Pollution Control BMPs

Materials pollution control (also called materials handling) consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into storm water discharges. The objective is to reduce the opportunity for rainfall to come in contact with these materials. These controls shall be implemented for all applicable activities, material usage and site conditions. Materials handling practices include the following BMPs:

- Material Delivery and Storage
- Material Use
- Stockpile Management

Table 8-1 lists the waste management and materials pollution control BMPs. It is important to note that all these BMPs have been approved by Caltrans for statewide use and they shall be implemented depending on the conditions/applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP.

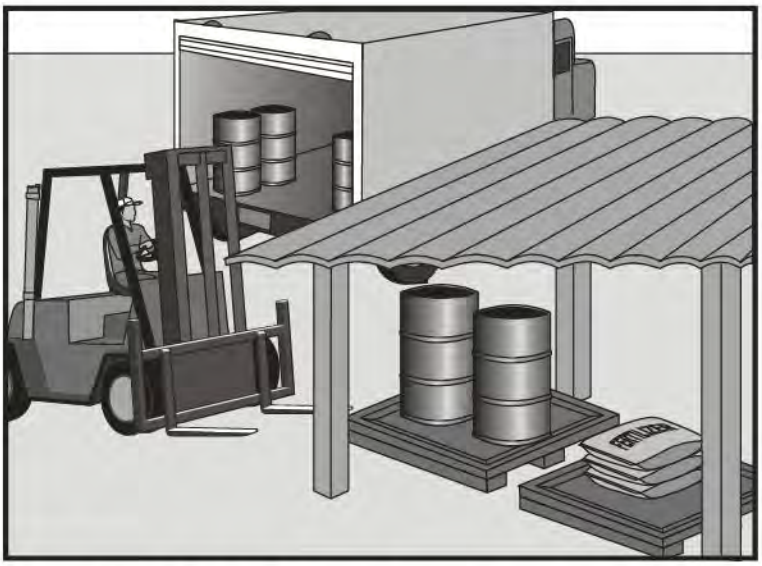
Table 8-1

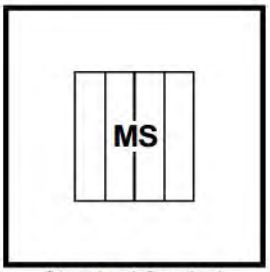
WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs	
ID	**BMP NAME**
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage
WM-2	Material Use
WM-3	Stockpile Management
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control
WM-5	Solid Waste Management
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management

The remainder of this Section shows the working details for each of the waste management and materials pollution control BMPs.

Material Delivery and Storage

WM-1





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures and practices for the proper handling and storage of materials in a manner that minimizes or eliminates the discharge of these materials to the storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

These procedures are implemented at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following:

- Hazardous chemicals such as:
  - Acids,
  - lime,
  - glues,
  - adhesives,
  - paints,
  - solvents, and
  - curing compounds.
- Soil stabilizers and binders.
- Fertilizers.
- Detergents.
- Plaster.
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease.
- Asphalt and concrete components.
- Pesticides and herbicides.

- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment.

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds must meet building & fire code requirements.

Standards and Specifications

General

- Train employees and subcontractors on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Temporary storage area shall be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be supplied to the Resident Engineer (RE) for all materials stored.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 shall be stored in approved containers and drums and shall be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- Throughout the rainy season, each temporary containment facility shall have a permanent cover and side wind protection or be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- A temporary containment facility shall provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 24-hour, 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility shall be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility shall be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills shall be collected and placed into drums. These liquids shall be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids shall be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation shall be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials shall be stored in their original containers and the original product labels shall be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels shall be replaced immediately.

-
- Bagged and boxed materials shall be stored on pallets and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain, throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials shall be covered during non-working days and prior to rain events.
- Stockpiles shall be protected in accordance with BMP WM-3, "Stockpile Management."
- Minimize the material inventory stored on-site (e.g., only a few days supply).
- Have proper storage instructions posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- Do not store hazardous chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items on a pallet and when possible, under cover in secondary containment.
- Keep hazardous chemicals well labeled and in their original containers.
- Keep ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material near storage areas.
- Also see BMP WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management", for storing of hazardous materials.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored on-site.
- Employees trained in emergency spill clean-up procedures shall be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Clean-up

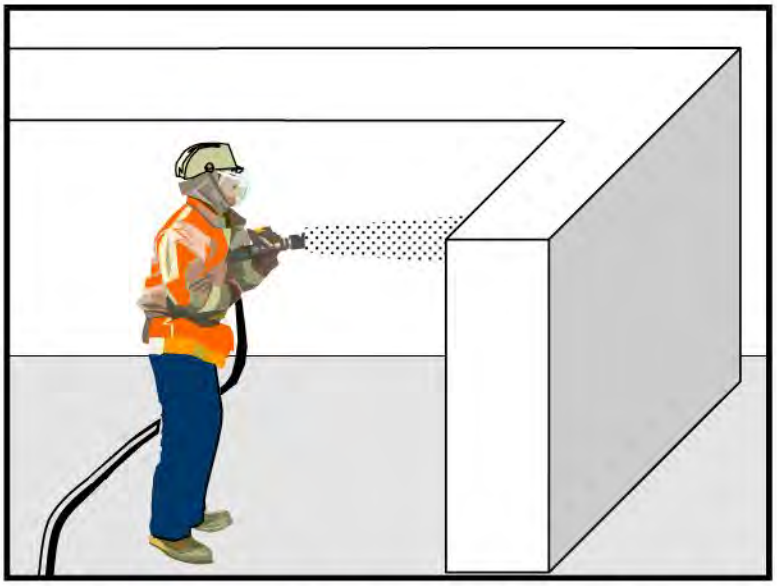
- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose any hazardous materials or contaminated soil.
- See BMP WM-4, "Spill Prevention and Control", for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.
- Inspect storage areas before and after rainfall events, and at least weekly during other times. Collect and place into drums any spills or accumulated rainwater.

Material Use

WM-2



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are procedures and practices for use of construction material in a manner that minimizes or eliminates the discharge of these materials to the storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

This BMP applies to all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared on site:

- Hazardous chemicals such as:

  Acids,
  lime,
  glues,
  adhesives,
  paints,
  solvents, and
  curing compounds.

- Soil stabilizers and binders.
- Fertilizers.
- Detergents.
- Plaster.
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease.
- Asphalt and concrete components.
- Pesticides and herbicides.
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment.

Material Use

WM-2

Limitations

- Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Standards and Specifications

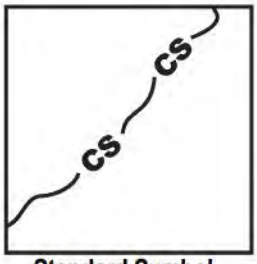
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be supplied to the Resident Engineer (RE) for all materials.
- Latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, may be disposed of with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label, it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors, or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue and sludge(s), that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practical, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or into a concrete washout pit. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practical and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials on-site when practical.
- Do not over-apply fertilizers and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Strictly follow the recommended usage instructions. Apply surface dressings in smaller applications, as opposed to large applications, to allow time for it to work in and to avoid excess materials being carried off-site by runoff.
- Application of herbicides and pesticides shall be performed by a licensed applicator.
- Contractors are required to complete the "Report of Chemical Spray Forms" when spraying herbicides and pesticides.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.

Maintenance and Inspections

- Spot check employees and subcontractors monthly throughout the job to ensure appropriate practices are being employed.

Stockpile Management

WM-3



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ● Soil Stabilization
- ● Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ○ Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and storm water pollution from stockpiles of soil, and paving materials such as portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate subbase or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt binder (so called "cold mix" asphalt) and pressure treated wood.

Appropriate Applications

Implemented in all projects that stockpile soil and other materials.

Limitations

- None identified

Standards and Specifications

- Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement.
- Locate stockpiles a minimum of 15 m (50 ft)away from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, and inlets.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information see BMP WE-1, "Wind Erosion Control."
- Stockpiles of contaminated soil shall be managed in accordance with BMP WM-7, "Contaminated Soil Management."
- Bagged materials should be placed on pallets and under cover.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials shall be protected further as follows:

- ***Soil stockpiles:***
  - During the rainy seasons, soil stockpiles shall be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
  - During the non-rainy season, soil stockpiles shall be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- ***Stockpiles of portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase:***
  - During the rainy season, the stockpiles shall be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
  - During the non-rainy season, the stockpiles shall be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- ***Stockpiles of "cold mix":***
  - During the rainy season, cold mix stockpiles shall be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
  - During the non-rainy season, cold mix stockpiles shall be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.
- ***Stockpiles/Storage of pressure treated wood with copper, chromium, and arsenic or ammonical, copper, zinc, and arsenate:***
  - During the rainy season, treated wood shall be covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
  - During the non-rainy season, treated wood shall be covered with plastic or comparable material and shall be placed on pallets prior to the onset of precipitation.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

Active stockpiles of the identified materials shall be protected further as follows:

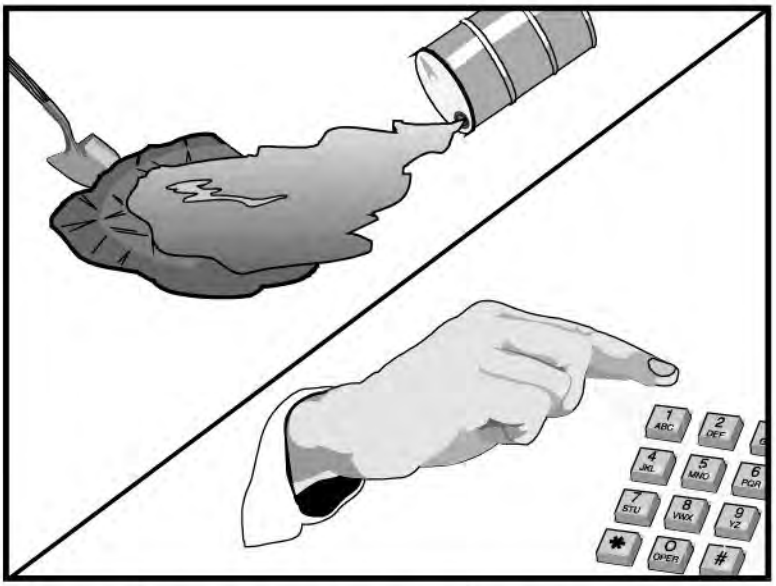
- All stockpiles shall be covered, stabilized, or protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" shall be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

Maintenance and Inspections

- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed, or as directed by the RE, to keep them functioning properly. Sediment shall be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third (1/3) of the barrier height.

Spill Prevention and Control

WM-4



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These procedures and practices are implemented to prevent and control spills in a manner that minimizes or prevents the discharge of spilled material to the drainage system or watercourses.

Appropriate Application

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals and/or hazardous substances are stored. Substances may include, but are not limited to:

- Soil stabilizers/binders.
- Dust Palliatives.
- Herbicides.
- Growth inhibitors.
- Fertilizers.
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals.
- Fuels.
- Lubricants.
- Other petroleum distillates.

To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes shall be contained and cleaned up immediately.

Limitations

- This BMP only applies to spills caused by the contractor.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor shall identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored on-site.

Standards and Specifications

- To the extent that it doesn't compromise clean up activities, spills shall be covered and protected from storm water run-on during rainfall.
- Spills shall not be buried or washed with water.
- Used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose shall be stored and disposed of in conformance with the special provisions.
- Water used for cleaning and decontamination shall not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses and shall be collected and disposed of in accordance with BMP WM-10, "Liquid Waste Management."
- Water overflow or minor water spillage shall be contained and shall not be allowed to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Proper storage, clean-up and spill reporting instruction for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site shall be posted at all times in an open, conspicuous and accessible location.
- Waste storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

Cleanup and Storage Procedures

- Minor Spills
  - Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc., which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
  - Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
  - Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
  - The practice commonly followed for a minor spill is:
    - Contain the spread of the spill.
    - Recover spilled materials.
    - Clean the contaminated area and/or properly dispose of contaminated materials.
- Semi-Significant Spills
  - Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.
  - Clean up spills immediately:
    - Notify the project foreman immediately. The foreman shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE).
    - Contain spread of the spill.
    - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
    - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
    - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

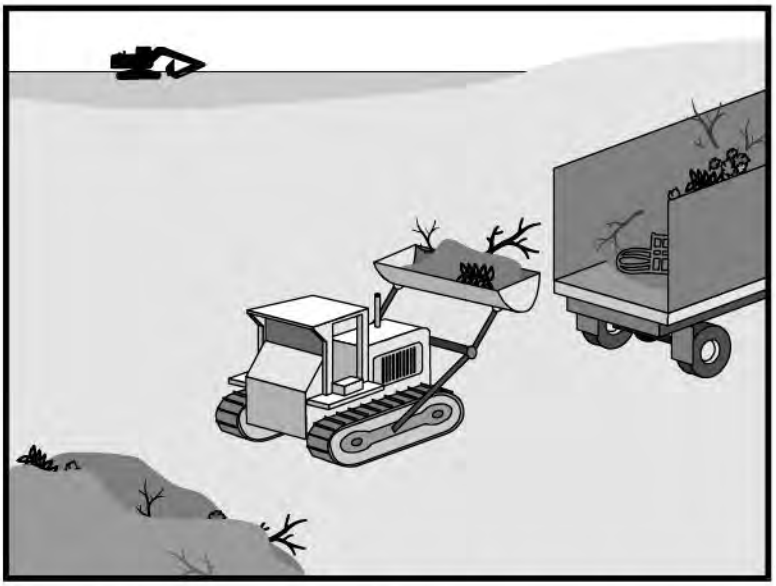
- Significant/Hazardous Spills
  - For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps shall be taken:
    - Notify the RE immediately and follow up with a written report.
    - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
    - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (805) 852-7550.
    - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor shall notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
    - Notification shall first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
    - The services of a spills contractor or a Haz-Mat team shall be obtained immediately. Construction personnel shall not attempt to clean up the spill until the appropriate and qualified staff have arrived at the job site.
    - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, RWQCB, etc.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Verify weekly that spill control clean up materials are located near material storage, unloading, and use areas.
- Update spill prevention and control plans and stock appropriate clean-up materials whenever changes occur in the types of chemicals used or stored onsite.

Solid Waste Management

WM-5



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to the drainage system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, stockpiling, or removal of construction site wastes.

Appropriate Applications

Solid waste management procedures and practices are implemented on all construction projects that generate solid wastes.

Solid wastes include but are not limited to:

- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, sawdust, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials.
- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials.
- Litter, including food containers, beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and smoking materials, including litter generated by the public.

Limitations

- Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Standards and Specifications

Education

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper solid waste procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Wherever possible, minimize production of solid waste materials.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number shall be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project and properly serviced.
- Littering on the project site shall be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines shall be a priority.
- Trash receptacles shall be provided in the Contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Construction debris and litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site shall be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly regardless of whether the litter was generated by the Contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris shall not be placed in or next to drain inlets, storm water drainage systems or watercourses.
- Full dumpsters shall be removed from the project site and the contents shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- Litter stored in collection areas and containers shall be handled and disposed of by trash hauling contractors.
- Construction debris and waste shall be removed from the site every two weeks or as directed by the RE.

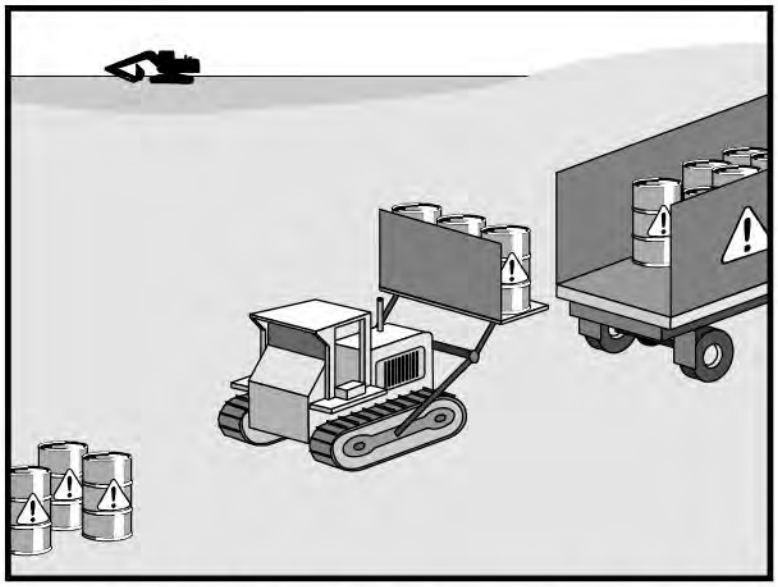
- Construction material visible to the public shall be stored or stacked in an orderly manner to the satisfaction of the RE.
- Storm water run-on shall be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas shall be located at least 15 m (50 ft) from drainage facilities and watercourses and shall not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters shall be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic sheeting or protected in conformance with the applicable Disturbed Soil Area protection section.
- Dumpster washout on the project site is not allowed.
- Notify trash hauling contractors that only watertight dumpsters are acceptable for use on-site.
- Plan for additional containers during the demolition phase of construction.
- Plan for more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Construction waste shall be stored in a designated area approved by the RE.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Keep the site clean of litter debris.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (e.g., used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (e.g., acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Dispose of non-hazardous waste in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13, Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way.
- For disposal of hazardous waste, see BMP WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management." Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and/or surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Maintenance and Inspection

- The WPCM shall monitor onsite solid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Police site for litter and debris.

Hazardous Waste Management

WM-6



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from construction site hazardous waste to the storm drain systems or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

- This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects.
- Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:
  - Petroleum Products,
  - Asphalt Products,
  - Concrete Curing Compounds,
  - Pesticides,
  - Acids,
  - Paints,
  - Stains,
  - Solvents,
  - Wood Preservatives,
  - Roofing Tar, or
  - Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302.

Limitations

- Nothing in this BMP relieves the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to BMP WM-7, "Contaminated Soil Management," and the project special provisions.

Standards and Specifications

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Storage Procedures

- Wastes shall be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and shall be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172,173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste shall be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers shall be stored in temporary containment facilities that shall comply with the following requirements:
  - Temporary containment facility shall provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 24-hour, 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.

- Temporary containment facility shall be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- Temporary containment facilities shall be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks accumulated rainwater and spills shall be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids shall be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids shall be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation shall be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities shall be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs. A storage facility having a solid cover and sides is preferred to a temporary tarp. Storage facilities shall be equipped with adequate ventilation.

- Drums shall not be overfilled and wastes shall not be mixed.
- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste shall be stored on pallets.
- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil based paints shall be cleaned within a contained area and shall not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths shall be disposed of as solid waste.
- Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.
- Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.
- Designate hazardous waste storage areas on site away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
- Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.
- Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.

- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
- Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.
- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.

Disposal Procedures

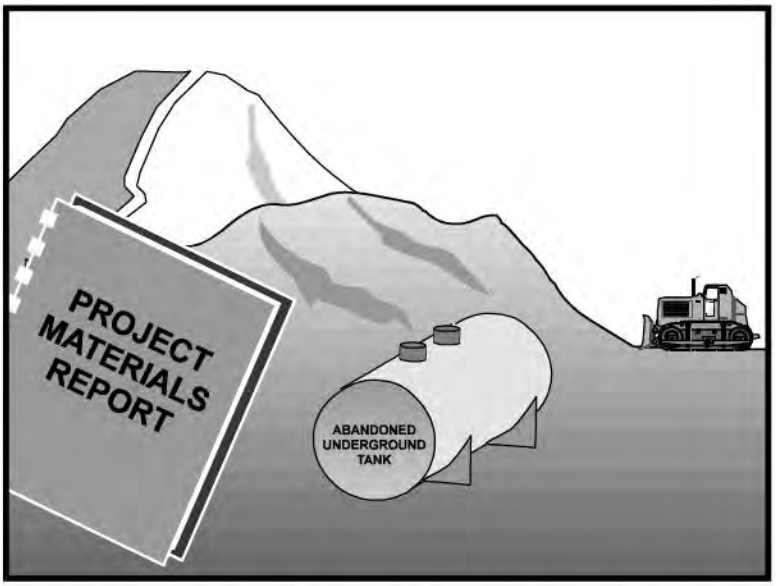
- Waste shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way within 90 days of being generated, or as directed by the Resident Engineer (RE). In no case shall hazardous waste storage exceed requirements in Title 22 CCR, Section 66262.34.
- Waste shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services (DHS) certified laboratory shall sample waste and classify it to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (e.g., used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (e.g., acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for solid waste construction debris.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Recycle any useful material such as used oil or water-based paint when practical.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Maintenance and Inspection

- A foreman and/or construction supervisor shall monitor on-site hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Storage areas shall be inspected in conformance with the provisions in the contract documents.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.
- Hazardous spills shall be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, shall be notified of spills of Federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302.
- Copy of the hazardous waste manifests shall be provided to the RE.

Contaminated Soil Management

WM-7



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharges of pollutants to the drainage system or to watercourses from contaminated soil.

Appropriate Applications

- Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, and leaks from underground storage tanks.
- It may also apply to highway widening projects in older areas where median and shoulder soils may have been contaminated by aerially deposited lead (ADL).

Limitations

- The procedures and practices presented in this best management practice (BMP) are general. The contractor shall identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered on site.

Standards and Specifications

Identifying Contaminated Areas

- Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans and specifications. The contractor shall review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the plans and specifications.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
  - Past site uses and activities.
  - Detected or undetected spills and leaks.
  - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements.

- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris. Test suspected soils at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous, employees and subcontractors shall complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations shall result in no visible dust.
- Use caution to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.
- Monitor the air quality during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- To minimize on-site storage, contaminated soil shall be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 6626.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at a DHS approved certified laboratory.
- If the soil is contaminated, work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment and/or disposal.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- If temporary stockpiling is necessary:

  (1) Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.

  (2) Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.

  (3) Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.

- Contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles shall be removed and placed either into the current transport vehicle or the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat and/or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavation, transport, and disposal of contaminated material and hazardous material shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
  - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT).
  - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).
  - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA).
  - California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA).
  - Local regulatory agencies.

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies, which have jurisdiction over such work.
- Arrange to have tested, as directed by the Resident Engineer (RE), any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal to determine if it contains hazardous substances.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).

- The underground storage tank, any liquid and/or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal shall be transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

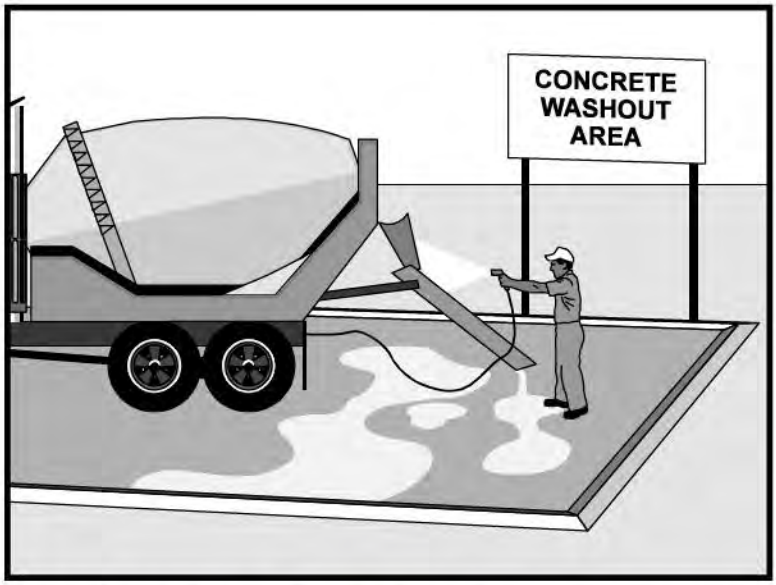
- Take all necessary precautions and preventive measures to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to: berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, shall be dewatered consistent with BMP NS-2, "Dewatering Operations."

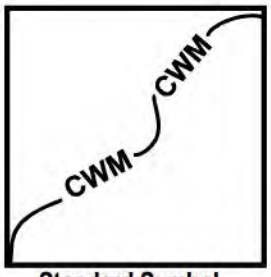
Maintenance and Inspection

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor shall monitor on-site contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.
- Inspect hazardous waste receptacles and areas regularly.

Concrete Waste Management

WM-8





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are procedures and practices that are designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of concrete waste materials to the storm drain systems or watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

- Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Where slurries containing portland cement concrete (PCC) or asphalt concrete (AC) are generated, such as from sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Where concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed on site, when approved by the Resident Engineer (RE). See also NS-8, "Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning."
- Where mortar-mixing stations exist.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.
- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste shall not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.

- PCC and AC waste shall be collected and properly disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility as shown in the figures on Pages 5 and 6.
- Disposal of hardened PCC and AC waste shall be in conformance with Standard Specifications Section 15-3.02.
- A sign shall be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities as shown on Page 6.
- A foreman and/or construction supervisor shall monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Do not allow saw-cut PCC slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. See also BMP NS-3, "Paving and Grinding Operations;" and BMP WM-10, "Liquid Waste Management." Residue from grinding operations shall be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine. Saw cutting residue shall not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and shall not be left on the surface of the pavement.
- Vacuum slurry residue and dispose in a temporary facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allow slurry to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management", or, for on-site disposal, in accordance with Standard Specification 15-3.02, Removal Methods.
- Collect and dispose of residue from grooving and grinding operations in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 42-1.02 and 42-2.02.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located a minimum of 15 m (50 ft) from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses, unless determined infeasible by the RE. Each facility shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities. The sign shall be installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 56-2, Roadside Signs.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the Contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
- Temporary washout facilities shall have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Perform washout of concrete mixer trucks in designated areas only.
- Wash concrete only from mixer truck chutes into approved concrete washout facility. Washout may be collected in an impermeable bag for disposal.
- Pump excess concrete in concrete pump bin back into concrete mixer truck.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete shall be broken up, removed, and disposed of per BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management", and in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods."

Temporary Concrete Washout Facility Type "Above Grade"

- Temporary concrete washout facility Type "Above Grade" shall be constructed as shown on Page 5 or 6, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 3 m (10 ft), but with sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations. The length and width of a facility may be increased, at the Contractor's expense, upon approval from the RE.
- Straw bales, wood stakes, and sandbag materials shall conform to the provisions in BMP SC-9, "Straw Bale Barrier."
- Plastic lining material shall be a minimum of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting and shall be free of holes, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
- Portable delineators shall conform to the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 12-3.04, "Portable Delineators.". The delineator bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner as provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in Standard Specifications Section 85-1.06, "Placement." Portable delineators shall be applied only to a clean, dry surface.

Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)

- Temporary concrete washout facility Type "Below Grade" shall be constructed as shown on page 6, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 3m (10 ft). The quantity and volume shall be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations. The length and width of a facility may be increased, at the Contractor's expense, upon approval of the RE. Lath and flagging shall be commercial type.

- Plastic lining material shall be a minimum of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting and shall be free of holes, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The soil base shall be prepared free of rocks or other debris that may cause tears or holes in the plastic lining material.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the RE, the hardened concrete shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 15-3.02. Disposal of PCC slurries or liquid waste shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with provisions of Standard Specifications Section 7-1-13. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor, shall be removed from the site of the work, and shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions of the Standard Specifications, Section 7-1.13.

- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property."

Maintenance and Inspection

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall monitor on site concrete waste storage and disposal procedures at least weekly or as directed by the RE.

- The WPCM shall monitor concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving daily to ensure proper methods are employed or as directed by the RE.

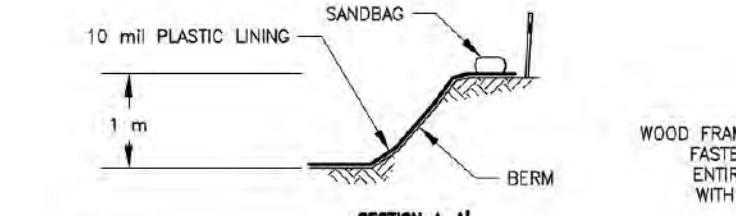
- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 100 mm (4 inches) for above grade facilities and 300 mm (12 inches) for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods."

- Existing facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

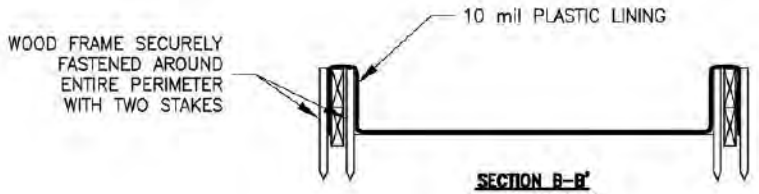
- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be inspected for damage (i.e. tears in PVC liner, missing sand bags, etc.). Damaged facilities shall be repaired.

Concrete Waste Management

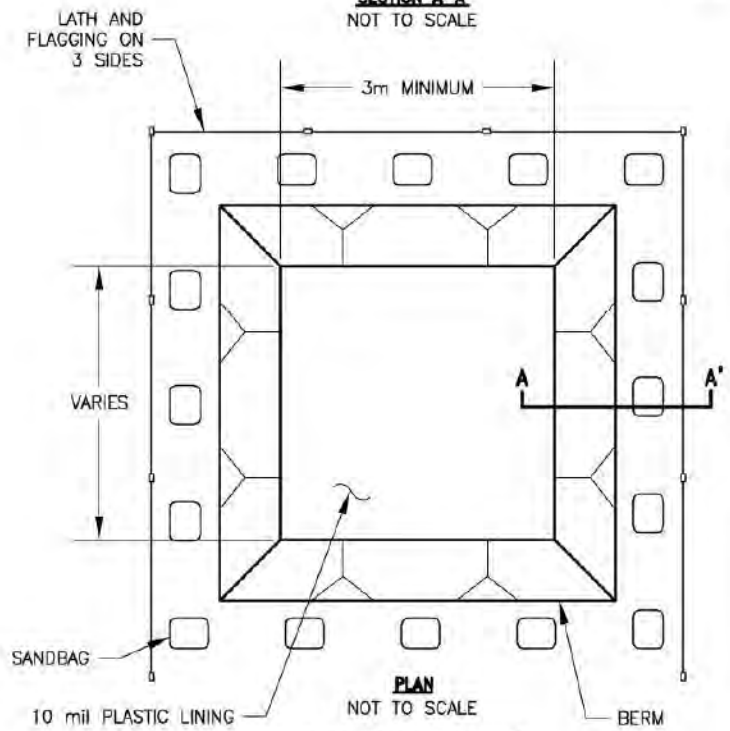
WM-8



SECTION A–A'
NOT TO SCALE

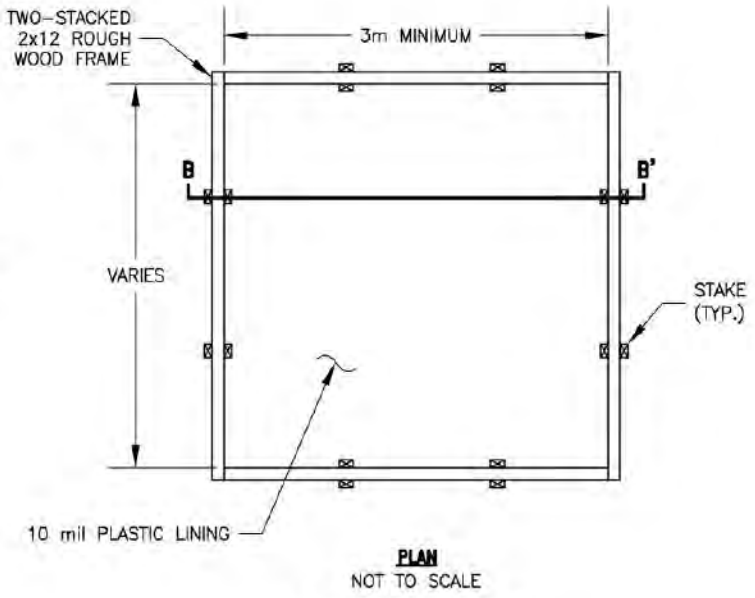


SECTION B–B'
NOT TO SCALE



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

TYPE "BELOW GRADE"

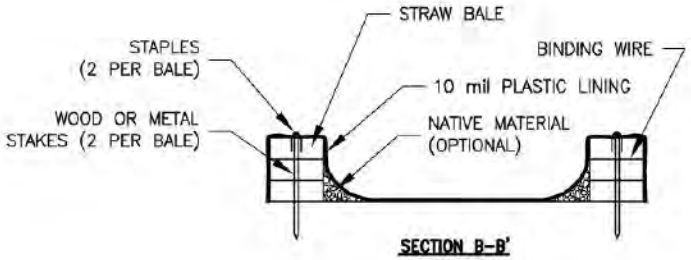


PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

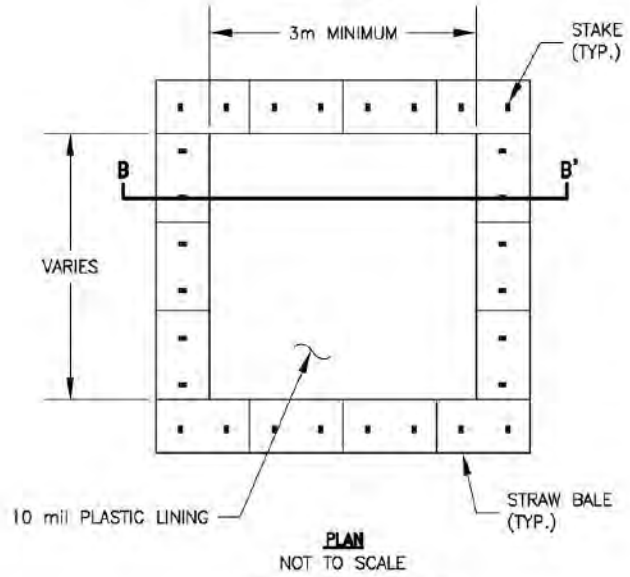
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE" WITH WOOD PLANKS

NOTES:

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN (SEE PAGE 6) SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 10 m OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

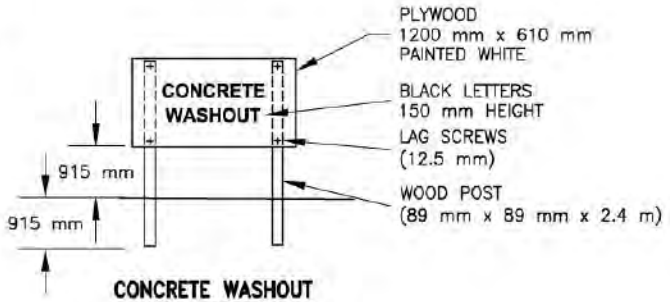


SECTION B–B'
NOT TO SCALE

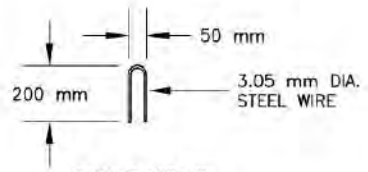


PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

TYPE "ABOVE GRADE" WITH STRAW BALES



CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN DETAIL (OR EQUIVALENT)



STAPLE DETAIL

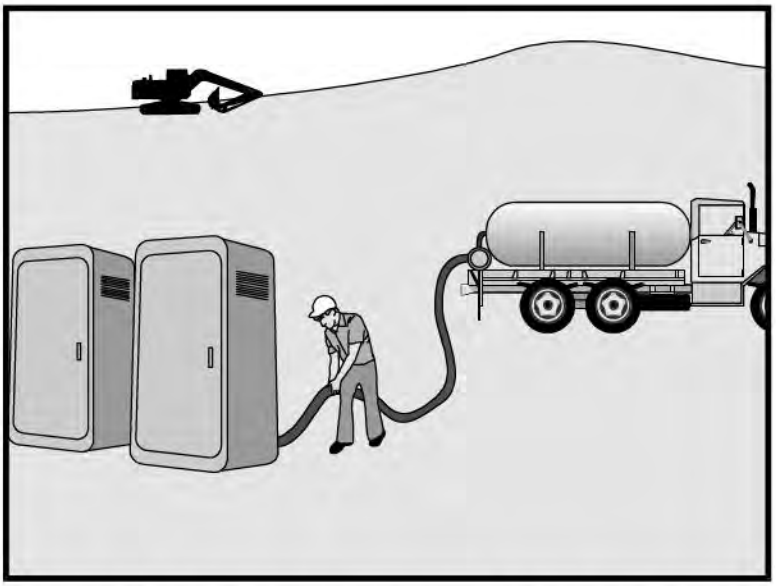
NOTES:

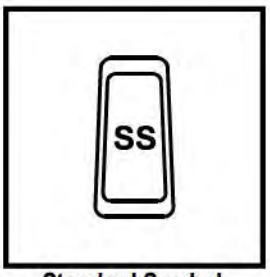
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN (SEE FIG. 4–15) SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 10 m OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITIY.

CALTRANS/FIG4–14.DWG SAC 8–14–02

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management

WM-9





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharge of construction site sanitary/septic waste materials to the storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

Sanitary/septic waste management practices are implemented on all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary/septic waste systems.

Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary/septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary/septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary/septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities shall be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. When subjected to high winds or risk.

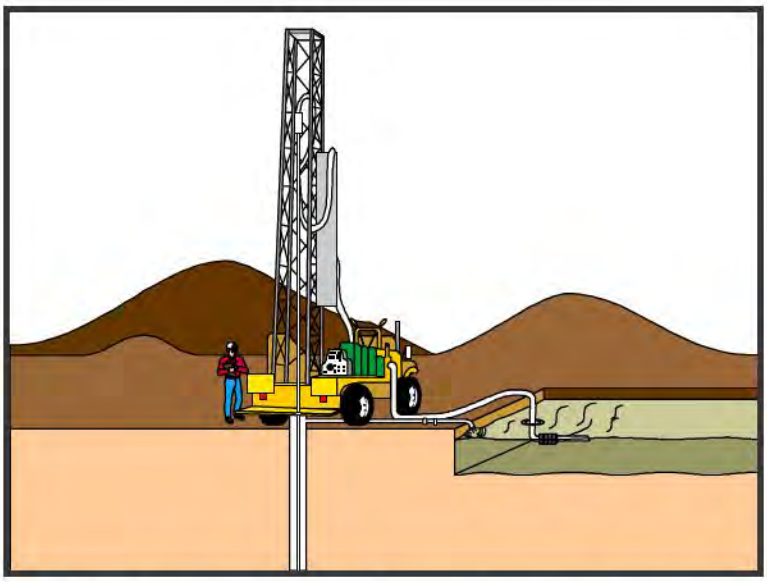
- Wastewater shall not be discharged or buried within the highway right-of-way.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, shall comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- If using an on site disposal system, such as a septic system, comply with local health agency requirements.
- Properly connect temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system to avoid illicit discharges.
- Ensure that sanitary/septic facilities are maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Use only reputable, licensed sanitary/septic waste haulers.

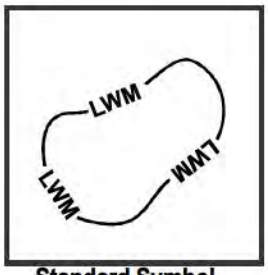
Maintenance and Inspection

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall monitor onsite sanitary/septic waste storage and disposal procedures at least weekly.

Liquid Waste Management

WM-10





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- ○ Soil Stabilization
- ○ Sediment Control
- ○ Tracking Control
- ○ Wind Erosion Control
- ● Non-Storm Water Management
- ● Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Appropriate Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous byproducts, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids.
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water.
- Dredgings.
- Other non-storm water liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits.

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations, or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System [NPDES] permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Does not apply to dewatering operations (see BMP NS-2, "Dewatering Operations"), solid waste management (see BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management"), hazardous wastes (see BMP WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management"), or concrete slurry residue (see BMP WM-8, "Concrete Waste Management").
- Does not apply to non-stormwater discharges permitted by any NPDES permit held by the pertinent Caltrans District, unless the discharge is determined by Caltrans to be a source of pollutants. Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground

water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and, discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Standards and Specifications

General Practices

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper liquid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage structure, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities, and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the Caltrans Statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit. Some listed discharges may be prohibited if Caltrans determines the discharge to be a source of pollutants.
- Apply the NS-8, "Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning" BMP for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids shall not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- If an appropriate location is available, as determined by the Resident Engineer (RE), drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 23 §2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in BMP WM-08, "Concrete Waste Management."
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, shall be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.

- Contain liquid wastes in a controlled area, such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.
- Take precautions to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in BMP WM-4, "Spill Prevention and Control."
- Do not locate containment areas or devices where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety, or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes running off a surface, which has the potential to affect the storm drainage system, such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement.
- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.
- If the liquid waste is sediment laden, use a sediment trap (see BMP SC-3, "Sediment Trap") for capturing and treating the liquid waste stream, or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- Typical method is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in BMP NS-2, "Dewatering Operations", and BMP SC-2, "Sediment/Desilting Basin"; and dispose of resulting solids per BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management", or per Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way", for off-site disposal.
- Method of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 Water Quality Certifications or 404 permits, local agency discharge permits, etc., and may be defined elsewhere in the special provisions.
- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see BMP WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management."
- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Spot check employees and subcontractors at least monthly throughout the job to ensure appropriate practices are being employed.
- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed, and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management."
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices frequently for damage, and repair as needed.

Appendix A
Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Definition of Terms

Abbreviations

ac	acre
°C	Degrees Celsius
cfs	cubic feet per second
cy	cubic yards
°F	Degrees Fahrenheit
ft	feet
g	gram
gal	gallon
gpm	gallons per minute
ha	hectares
hr	hour
in	inches
kg	kilogram
kN	Kilo-Newton
kPa	Kilo-Pascal
l	liter
lbs	pound
lf	linear feet
m	meter
m^2	square meters
m^3	cubic meters
mm	millimeter
N	Newton
psi	pounds per square inch
s	second
yd	yard
y^2	square yards
y^3	cubic yards

Acronyms

AC	Asphalt Concrete
ABS	Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
ADL	Aerially Deposited Lead
AQMD	Air Quality Management District
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
BAT	Best Available Technology
BCT	Best Conventional Technology
BMP	Best Management Practice
CAL-EPA	California Environmental Protection Agency
CAL-OSHA	California Occupation Safety and Health Association
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DSA	Disturbed Soil Area
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
L:W	Length versus Width
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
OSHA	Occupation Safety and Health Association
PCC	Portland Cement Concrete
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
RE	Resident Engineer

RWQCB	California Regional Water Quality Control Board	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
SSP	Standard Special Provisions	USDOT	United States Department of Transportation
SWMP	Storm Water Management Plan	US EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
SWRCB	California State Water Resources Control Board	USLE	Universal Soil Loss Equation
V:H	Vertical versus Horizontal		

Definition of Terms

Active Construction Area: Construction areas where soil-disturbing activities have already occurred and continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. This may include areas where soils have been disturbed as well as areas where soil disturbance has not yet occurred.

Antecedent Moisture: Amount of moisture present in soil prior to the application of a soil stabilization product.

Best Management Practice (BMP): Any program, technology, process, siting criteria, operating method, measure, or device that controls, prevents, removes, or reduces pollution.

Construction Activity: Includes clearing, grading, or excavation and contractor activities that result in soil disturbance.

Construction Site: The area involved in a construction project as a whole.

Contamination: An impairment of the quality of the waters of the state by waste to a degree that creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease including any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste, whether or not waters of the state are affected.

Contractor: Party responsible for carrying out the contract per plans and specifications. The Standard Specifications and Special Provisions contain storm water protection requirements the contractor must address.

Degradability: Method by which the chemical components of a soil stabilization product are degraded over time.

Desert Areas: Areas within the Colorado River Basin RWQCB and the North and South Lahontan RWQCB jurisdictions (excluding the Mono and Antelope areas, East and West Walker River, East and West Carson River, and the Truckee and Little Truckee River).

Discharge: Any release, spill, leak, pump, flow, escape, dumping, or disposal of any liquid, semi-solid or solid substance.

Disturbed Soil Areas (DSAs): Areas of exposed, erodible soil, including stockpiles, that are within the construction limits and that result from construction activities

Drying Time: Time it takes for a soil stabilization product to dry or cure for it to become erosion control effective.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Agency that issued the regulations to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges (The Clean Water Act and NPDES permit requirements).

Erosion: The wearing away of land surface primarily by wind or water. Erosion occurs naturally as a result of weather or runoff but can be intensified by clearing, grading, or excavation of the land surface.

Erosion Control Effectiveness: The ability of a particular product to reduce soil erosion relative to the amount of erosion measured for bare soil. Percentage of erosion that would be reduced as compared to an untreated or control condition.

Exempt Construction Activities: Activities exempt from the General Permit, including routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility; and emergency construction activities required to protect public health and safety. Local permits may not exempt these activities.

Existing vegetation: Any vegetated area that has not already been cleared and grubbed.

Fair Weather Prediction: When there is no precipitation in the forecast between the current calendar day and the next working day. The National Weather Service NOAA Weather Radio forecast shall be used. The contractor may propose an alternative forecast for use if approved by the Resident Engineer.

Feasible: Economically achievable or cost-effective measures, which reflect a reasonable degree of pollutant reduction achievable through the application of available nonpoint pollution control practices, technologies, processes, site criteria, operating methods, or other alternatives.

General Permit: The General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Order No. 99-08-DWQ, NPDES Permit CAS000002) issued by the State Water Resources Control Board.

Good Housekeeping: A common practice related to the storage, use, or cleanup of materials, performed in a manner that minimizes the discharge of pollutants.

Local permit: An NPDES storm water permit issued to a District by the RWQCB having jurisdiction over the job site. Requirements of the local permit are generally similar to, but supersede the requirements of the General Permit. The District Storm Water Coordinator should be consulted to identify and to incorporate variances between the local permit and General Permit.

Longevity: The time the soil erosion product maintains its erosion control effectiveness.

Mode of Application: Type of labor or equipment that is required to install the product or technique.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit: A permit issued pursuant to the Clean Water Act that requires the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States from storm water be controlled.

Native: Living or growing naturally in a particular region. Compatibility and competitiveness of selected plant materials with the environment.

Non-active Construction Area: Any area not considered to be an active construction area. Active construction areas become non-active construction areas whenever construction activities are expected to be discontinued for a period of 21 days or longer.

Non-Storm Water Discharge: Any discharge to a storm drain system or receiving water that is not composed entirely of storm water.

Permit: The Caltrans Statewide NPDES Permit (see Statewide Permit), General Construction Permit, or local permit, whichever is applicable to the construction project.

Pollution: The man-made or man-induced alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, and radiological integrity of water. An alteration of the quality of the water of the state by waste to a degree, which unreasonably affects either the waters for beneficial uses or facilities that serve these beneficial uses.

Rainy Season: The dates of the rainy season shall be as specified: use dates in the local permit if a local permit is applicable to the project site and rainy season dates are specified therein; or, if the local permit does not specify rainy season dates and/or in areas of the state not subject to a local permit, the rainy season dates shall be determined using Figure 2-1.

Receiving Waters: All surface water bodies within the permit area.

Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB): California agencies that implement and enforce Clean Water Act Section 402(p) NPDES permit requirements, and are issuers and administrators of these permits as delegated by EPA. There are nine regional boards working with the State Water Resources Control Board.

Resident Engineer (RE): The Caltrans representative charged with administration of construction contracts. The RE decides questions regarding acceptability of material furnished and work performed. The RE has "contractual authority" to direct the contractor and impose sanctions if the contractor fails to take prompt and appropriate action to correct deficiencies. The following contractual sanctions can be imposed by the RE: (a) withholding payments (or portions of payments), (b) suspending work, (c) bringing in a separate contractor to complete work items (the contractor is billed for such costs), (d) assessing liquidated damages including passing along fines for permit violations, (e) initiating cancellation of the construction contract.

Residual Impact: The impact that a particular practice might have on construction activities once they are resumed on the area that was temporarily stabilized.

Runoff Effect: The effect that a particular soil stabilization product has on the production of storm water runoff. Runoff from an area protected by a particular product may be compared to the amount of runoff measured for bare soil.

Sediment: Organic or inorganic material that is carried by or suspended in water and that settles out to form deposits in the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Statewide Permit: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waster Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003.

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB): California agency that implements and enforces Clean Water Act Section 402(p) NPDES permit requirements, is issuer and administrator of these permits as delegated by EPA. Works with the nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards.

Storm Drain System: Streets, gutters, inlets, conduits, natural or artificial drains, channels and watercourses, or other facilities that are owned, operated, maintained and used for the purpose of collecting, storing, transporting, or disposing of storm water.

Storm Water: Rainfall runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage. It excludes infiltration and runoff from agricultural land.

Storm Water Inspector: Caltrans staff member who provides support to the Resident Engineer. Coordinates activities and correspondence related to WPCP and SWPPP review and implementation.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): A plan required by the Permit that includes site map(s), an identification of construction/contractor activities that could cause pollutants in the storm water, and a description of measures or practices to control these pollutants. It must be prepared and approved before construction begins. A SWPPP prepared in accordance with the special provisions and the Handbooks will satisfy Standard Specifications Section 7-1.01G - Water Pollution, requirement for preparation of a program to control water pollution.

Temporary Construction Site BMPs: Construction Site BMPs that are required only temporarily to address a short-term storm water contamination threat. For example, silt fences are located near the base of newly graded slopes that have a substantial area of exposed soil. Then, during rainfall, the silt fences filter and collect sediment from runoff flowing off the slope.

Waste Discharge Identification Number (WDID): The unique project number issued by the SWRCB upon receipt of the notice of intent (NOI).

Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP): A program that must be prepared and implemented by the construction contractor under Standard Specifications Section 7-1.01G - Water Pollution.

Appendix B
Selection of Temporary Soil Stabilization Controls

There are many treatments available to provide soil stabilization. A group of criteria was developed to allow for comparison and differentiation among the product types that are available. These criteria include installed cost, erosion control effectiveness, drying time, and others. For some criteria, values have been assigned by characteristics: an example would be mode of application (e.g., hydraulic seeder, water truck, and hand labor). For other criteria, actual numeric values should be considered based on available data, such as drying time in hours. Refer to Table B-1 for a summary of selection criteria information and ratings for temporary soil stabilization BMPs.

B.1 Antecedent Moisture

This criterion relates to the effect of existing soil moisture on the effectiveness of a soil stabilization method. While antecedent soil moisture conditions can have an effect on the performance of some methods, (e.g., hydraulic soil stabilizers, temporary seeding) other methods, such as erosion control blankets or impervious covers, are not affected – except perhaps in their ease of installation.

Suppliers of manufactured soil stabilization products affected by antecedent soil moisture specify the conditions under which their products are to be applied. For example, some products clearly benefit from having the soil "pre-wetted" before application of the hydraulic soil stabilizer and as a result, some manufacturers recommend application of water by itself as a first step. Conversely, the binding action of some adhesives on soil particles (and thereby their erosion control effectiveness) can be affected by excessive soil moisture. Therefore, some manufacturers recommend that their products not be applied when the soil is visibly saturated or when standing water is present.

B.2 Availability

A critical aspect of product specification and use is whether or not a soil stabilization product is readily available. While local sources may be preferable, the seasonal nature of soil stabilization work can create localized shortages of materials. In these cases, usually the material that can be delivered to the job most quickly is the material that is selected for application.

B.3 Ease of Clean-Up

This criterion applies primarily to the hydraulically-applied soil stabilization materials, but there may be clean-up issues associated with some of the other categories as well (e.g., packaging materials, disposal of excess product, etc).

All of the approved hydraulic soil stabilization products are typically applied using water as a carrier, and to varying degrees, these products can be removed from application machinery and overspray areas with the application of clean water as well. However, cleaning must occur before the material sets or dries, otherwise stronger cleaning solutions of detergent, a strong alkali solution, or a petrochemical solvent must be used. A prudent contractor will take precautions when working

with hydraulic products that have some clean-up limitations, and must follow the BMPs in the SWPPP or WPCP for cleaning of equipment on site.

Regardless of which approach is used for temporary soil stabilization, site clean-up can be problematic due to the following:

- Added time to dispose of waste materials
- Added time to clean hydraulic equipment before the material sets or dries
- Additional quantities of water needed for cleaning operations
- Impact of quick-setting materials on overspray areas such as sidewalks, roads, vehicles
- Contractor resistance to products that require excessive clean-up
- Additional operation and maintenance costs included in contractor's bid.

B.4 Installed Cost

The estimated installed cost (the cost of the material itself, plus the cost associated with its installation) has a value that corresponds to cost in dollars per hectares, which are used for estimating and bidding. This approach allows for the direct comparison of approaches.

B.5 Degradability

Degradability relates to the method by which the chemical components of a soil stabilization product are degraded over time. As might be expected, the way in which a product degrades is related to longevity, which is another selection criterion. Both degradability and longevity are sometimes key issues in temporary soil stabilization and long term erosion and sediment control planning.

Soil properties, climate, existing vegetation as well as slope aspect contribute to the degradation of soil stabilization materials. Knowing something about the physical and chemical properties of a product and how these characteristics might interact with site conditions is important when selecting a particular material.

B.6 Length of Drying Time

Not all materials require drying time, and the drying criterion may be used to differentiate categorical approaches as well as a final screen for the various types of materials within a class of approaches.

Determining when a soil stabilization material is dry or completely cured is a subjective exercise that relies a great deal on manufacturer-published information. In setting standards for this criteria, where drying or curing time is necessary for a particular method to become erosion control effective, manufacturers' recommendations have been followed.

B.7 Time to Effectiveness

Not all soil stabilization products are immediately effective in controlling erosion: some take time to dry (e.g., hydraulic soil stabilizers) and others take time to grow (e.g., temporary seeding).

However, when some treatments are applied (e.g., rolled erosion control products, plastic sheeting, and straw mulch) they are immediately effective.

B.8 Erosion Control Effectiveness

This criterion measures the ability of a particular product to reduce soil erosion relative to the amount of erosion measured for bare soil. Erosion control effectiveness is described as a percentage the erosion would be reduced as compared to an untreated or control condition.

B.9 Longevity

This criterion simply considers the time that a soil stabilization product maintains its erosion control effectiveness.

B.10 Mode of Application

The mode of application criterion refers to the type of labor or equipment that is required to install the product or technique.

B.11 Residual Impact

This criterion relates to the impact that a particular practice might have on construction activities once they are resumed on the area that was temporarily stabilized. Some examples include:

- Temporary vegetation covers or standard biodegradable mulches might create problems with achieving final slope stability or compaction due to their organic content, and therefore would require removal and disposal.
- Applications of straw or hay fibers might keep soil from drying out as quickly as it might if it was bare.
- Plastic sheeting, netting or materials used in a soil stabilization product might persist longer than needed on or in the soil.

B.12 Native

This criterion relates primarily to selection of plant materials and is important from the standpoint of environmental compatibility and competitiveness.

B.13 Runoff Effect

This criterion measures the effect that a particular soil stabilization product has on the production of storm water runoff. Similar to the erosion control effectiveness criterion, runoff from an area protected by a particular product may be compared to the amount of runoff measured for bare soil and is presented in the matrix as a percentage of the runoff that would occur in an untreated, or control condition.

Table B-1
Temporary Soil Stabilization Criteria Matrix

CLASS	TYPE	Antecedent Moisture	Availability	Ease of Clean-Up	Installed Cost Per Ha	EC Effectiveness (%)	Degradability	Length of Drying Time (hrs)	Time to Effectiveness (days)	Longevity	Mode of Application	Residual Impact	Native	Runoff Effect
Straw Mulch	Wheat Straw	D	S	H	$5,200	90-95	B	0	1	M	L/M	M		+
	Rice Straw	D	S	H	$5,200	90-95	B	0	1	M	L/M	M		+
Wood Fiber Mulch	Wood Fiber	D	S	H	$2,200	50-60	B	0-4	1	M	H	L		+
Recycled Paper Mulch	Cellulose Fiber	D	S	H	$2,100	50-60	B	0-4	1	S	H	L		+
Bonded Fiber Matrix	Biodegradable	D	S	H	$13,600	90-95	B	12-18	1	M	H	M		+
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	D	S	H	$16,000	65-70	B		1	M	L	M		+
	Curled Wood Fiber	D	S	H	$26,000	85-90	P/B		1	M	L	M		+
	Straw	D	S	H	$22,000	85-90	P/B		1	M	L	M		+
	Wood Fiber	D	S	H	$22,000	85-90	P/B		1	M	L	M		+
	Coconut Fiber	D	S	H	$32,000	90-95	P/B		1	L	L	M		+
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	D	S	H	$77,000	85-90	B		1	L	L	M		+
	Straw Coconut Fiber	D	S	H	$27,000	90-95	P/B		1	L	L	M		+
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	D	M	H	$5,000	<50	P		1	L	L	H		+
	Plastic Mesh	D	M	H	$8,000	75-80	P		1	L	L	H		+
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	D	M	H	$86,000	90-95	P		1	L	L	H		+
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	D	M	H	$121,000	90-95	P		1	L	L	H		+
	Combination with Biodegradable	D	M	H	$79,000	85-90	P		1	L	L	H		+
High-Density	Ornamentals		S-M	H	$1000 - $4000	50-60			28	M-L	H	L-M	N/E	+
	Turf species		S	H	$900	50-60			28	L	H	M-H	N/E	+
	Bunch grasses		S-M	H	$750 - $3200	50-60			28	L	H	L-M	N	+
Fast-Growing	Annual		S	H	$900 - $1,600	50-60			28	L	H	L-H	N/E	+
	Perennial		S	H	$800 - $2000	50-60			28	L	H	M	N/E	+
Non-Competing	Native		S-M	H	$700 - $4000	50-60			28	L	H	L-M	N	+
	Non-Native		S-M	H	$1000 - $1200	50-60			28	L	H	L-H	E	+
Sterile	Cereal Grain		S	H	$1,200	50-60			28	L	H	L	E	+
Plastic	Rolled Plastic Sheeting		S		$17,000	100	P		1	M	L	H		-
	Geotextile (Woven)		S		$14,800	90-95	P		1	M	L	H		-
(PBS) Plant Material Based- Short Lived	Guar	D	S	H	$1,000	80-85	B	12-18	Same as Length of Drying Time.	S	B	L		0/+
	Psyllium	P	S	H	$1,000	25-35	B	12-18		M	B	L		0
	Starches	D	S	H	$1,000	25-30	B	9-12		S	H	L		0
(PBL) Plant Material Based- Long Lived	Pitch/ Rosin Emulsion	D	S	M	$3,000	60-75	B	19-24		M	B	M		-
(PEB) Polymeric Emulsion Blends	Acrylic polymers and copolymers	D	S	M	$3,000	35-70	P/C	19-24		L	B	M		+/-
	Methacrylates and acrylates	D	M	M	$1,000	35-40	P/C	12-18		S	W	L		0/+
	Sodium acrylates and acrylamides	D	M	M	$1,000	20-70	P/C	12-18		S	H	L		+/-
	Polyacrylamide	D	M	M	$1,000	55-65	P/C	4-8		M	H	L		0/+
	Hydro-colloid polymers	D	M	H	$1,000	25-40	P/C	0-4		M	H	L		0/+
(PRB) Petroleum/ Resin-Based Emulsions	Emulsified Petroleum Resin	D	M	L	$3,000	10-50	P/C	0-4		M	B	M		0/-
(CBB) Cementitious Based Binders	Gypsum	D	S	M	$2,000	75-85	P/C	4-8		M	H	L		-

= not applicable for category, class or type

UNK = unknown

Source: *Guidance Document – Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes*, URS Greiner Woodward Clyde, November 1999.

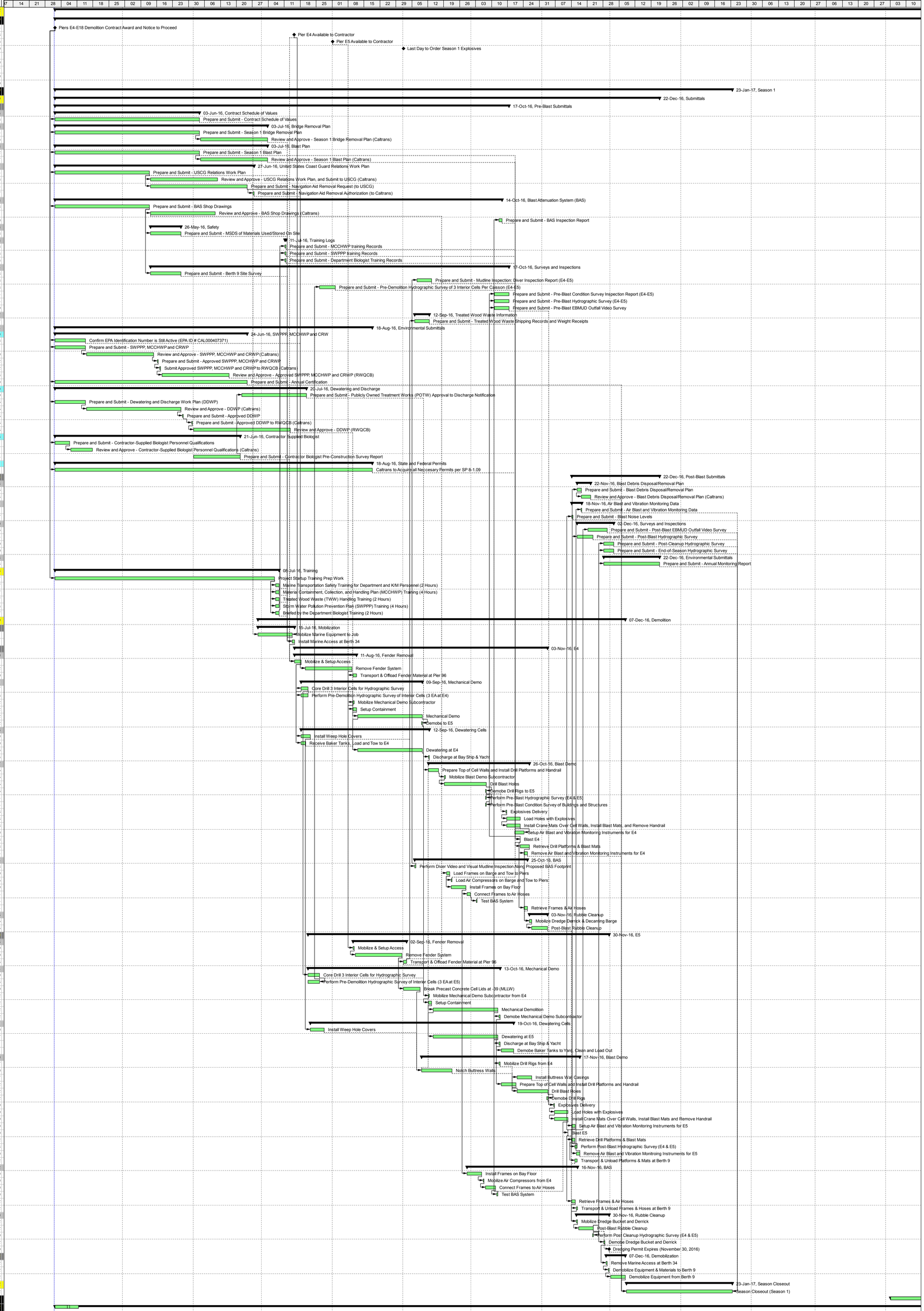
Table B-1 (continued)
TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION CRITERIA MATRIX

Antecedent Moisture	**D** **P**	Soil should be relatively dry before application Soil should be pre-wetted before application
Availability	**S** **M**	A short turn-around time between order and delivery, usually 3-5 days A moderate turnaround time, between 1-2 weeks
Ease of Clean-Up	**L** **M** **H**	Require pressure washing, a strong alkali solution, or solvent to clean up Requires cleanup with water while wet; more difficult to clean up once dry May be easily removed from equipment and overspray areas by a strong stream of water
Installed Cost		Dollars per hectare
Erosion Control Effectiveness		Percent reduction in soil loss over bare soil condition.
Degradability	**C** **P** **B**	Chemically degradable Photodegradable Biodegradable
Length of Drying Time		Estimated hours
Time to Effectiveness		Estimated days
Longevity	**S** **M** **L**	1 - 3 months 3 – 12 months > than 12 months
Application Mode	**L** **W** **H** **B** **M**	Applied by hand labor Applied by water truck Applied by hydraulic mulcher Applied by either water truck or hydraulic mulcher Applied by a mechanical method other than those listed above (e.g., straw blower)
Residual Impact	**L** **M** **H**	Projected to have a low impact on future construction activities Projected to have a moderate impact on future construction activities Projected to have a significant impact on future construction activities
Native	**N** **E**	Plant or plant material native to the State of California Exotic plant not native to the State of California
Runoff Effect	**+** **0** **-**	Runoff is decreased over baseline (bare soil) No change in runoff from baseline Runoff is increased over baseline

ATTACHMENT DD

Water Pollution Control Schedule

Activity ID	Activity Name	Specification	Start	Finish	Original Duration	Total Float
SFOBB Foundation Removal Project Schedule			01-Apr-16	15-Feb-19	714	-2
Contract Dates and Milestones			01-Apr-16	13-Dec-18	672	0
A1000	Piers E4-E18 Demolition Contract Award and Notice to Proceed		01-Apr-16*		0	-464
A1010	Pier E4 Available to Contractor	SP 8-1.08	15-Jul-16*		0	-456
A1020	Pier E5 Available to Contractor	SP 8-1.08	01-Aug-16*		0	-445
A1030	Last Day to Order Season 1 Explosives			01-Sep-16*	0	0
A1040	Piers E6-E11 Available to Contractor	SP 8-1.08	01-Jul-17*		0	-561
A1050	Last Day to Order Season 2 Explosives			15-Aug-17*	0	0
A1060	Piers E12-E18 Available to Contractor	SP 8-1.08	01-May-18*		0	77
A1070	Last Day to Order Season 3 Explosives			15-Aug-18*	0	0
A1080	Contract Final Acceptance Deadline (673 working days, December 13, 2018)	SP - Notice to Bid		13-Dec-18*	0	0
Season 1			01-Apr-16	23-Jan-17	202	510
Submittals			01-Apr-16	22-Dec-16	183	529
Pre-Blast Submittals			01-Apr-16	17-Oct-16	138	574
Contract Schedule of Values			01-Apr-16	03-Jun-16	45	-293
B1000	Prepare and Submit - Contract Schedule of Values	SS 9-1.16B	01-Apr-16	03-Jun-16	45	-293
Bridge Removal Plan			01-Apr-16	03-Jul-16	65	-303
B1010	Prepare and Submit - Season 1 Bridge Removal Plan	SP 15-4.01A(2)	01-Apr-16	03-Jun-16	45	-304
B1020	Review and Approve - Season 1 Bridge Removal Plan (Caltrans)	SP 15-4.01A(2)	04-Jun-16	03-Jul-16	30	-445
Blast Plan			01-Apr-16	03-Jul-16	65	-228
B1030	Prepare and Submit - Season 1 Blast Plan	SP 15-4.03A(2)a	01-Apr-16	03-Jun-16	45	-242
B1040	Review and Approve - Season 1 Blast Plan (Caltrans)	SP 15-4.03A(2)a	04-Jun-16	03-Jul-16	30	-337
United States Coast Guard Relations Work Plan			01-Apr-16	27-Jun-16	61	651
B1050	Prepare and Submit - USCG Relations Work Plan	SP 5-1.20G(2)	01-Apr-16	12-May-16	30	-314
B1060	Review and Approve - USCG Relations Work Plan, and Submit to USCG (Caltr	SP 5-1.20G(2)	13-May-16	11-Jun-16	30	976
B1070	Prepare and Submit - Navigation Aid Removal Request (to USCG)	SP 5-1.20G(2)	13-May-16	24-Jun-16	30	-314
B1080	Prepare and Submit - Navigation Aid Removal Authorization (to Caltrans)	SP 5-1.20G(2)	27-Jun-16	27-Jun-16	1	-297
Blast Attenuation System (BAS)			01-Apr-16	14-Oct-16	137	-298
B1090	Prepare and Submit - BAS Shop Drawings	SP 48-7.01D	01-Apr-16	12-May-16	30	-278
B1100	Review and Approve - BAS Shop Drawings (Caltrans)	SP 48-7.01D	13-May-16	10-Jun-16	20	-211
B1110	Prepare and Submit - BAS Inspection Report	SP 48-7.01D	13-Oct-16	14-Oct-16	2	-300
Safety			13-May-16	26-May-16	10	-278
B1120	Prepare and Submit - MSDS of Materials Used/Stored On Site	SP 13-11.01B(1)	13-May-16	26-May-16	10	-278
Training Logs			11-Jul-16	11-Jul-16	1	-233
B1130	Prepare and Submit - MCCHWP training Records	SP 13-4.01B(1)(b)	11-Jul-16	11-Jul-16	1	-233
B1140	Prepare and Submit - SWPPP training Records	SS 13-1.01C	11-Jul-16	11-Jul-16	1	-233
B1150	Prepare and Submit - Department Biologist Training Records	SP 14-6.02C(4)	11-Jul-16	11-Jul-16	1	-233
Surveys and Inspections			13-May-16	17-Oct-16	108	574
B1160	Prepare and Submit - Berth 9 Site Survey	SP 5-1.32	13-May-16	26-May-16	10	-278
B1170	Prepare and Submit - Mudline Inspection: Diver Inspection Report (E4-E5)	SP 48-7.01C	07-Sep-16	13-Sep-16	5	-278
B1180	Prepare and Submit - Pre-Demolition Hydrographic Survey of 3 Interior Cells Pe	SP 15-4.01A(3)	26-Jul-16	02-Aug-16	5	-248
B1190	Prepare and Submit - Pre-Blast Condition Survey Inspection Report (E4-E5)	SP 15-4.03A(2)b	11-Oct-16	17-Oct-16	5	574
B1200	Prepare and Submit - Pre-Blast Hydrographic Survey (E4-E5)	SP 15-4.03A(2)c	11-Oct-16	17-Oct-16	5	574
B1210	Prepare and Submit - Pre-Blast EBMUD Outfall Video Survey	SP 15-4.03A(2)b	11-Oct-16	17-Oct-16	5	-299
Treated Wood Waste Information			06-Sep-16	12-Sep-16	5	-277
B1220	Prepare and Submit - Treated Wood Waste Shipping Records and Weight Recc	SP 14-11.09A(2)	06-Sep-16	12-Sep-16	5	-277
Environmental Submittals			01-Apr-16	18-Aug-16	98	614
SWPPP, MCCHWP and CRW			01-Apr-16	24-Jun-16	60	-200
B1230	Confirm EPA Identification Number is Still Active (EPA ID # CAL000407371)	SP 14-11.09C(4)	01-Apr-16	14-Apr-16	10	-246
B1240	Prepare and Submit - SWPPP, MCCHWP and CRWP	SS & SP 13	01-Apr-16	14-Apr-16	10	-291
B1250	Review and Approve - SWPPP, MCCHWP and CRWP (Caltrans)	SS & SP 13	15-Apr-16	14-May-16	30	-429
B1251	Prepare and Submit - Approved SWPPP, MCCHWP and CRWP	SS & SP 13	16-May-16	16-May-16	1	-292
B1260	Submit Approved SWPPP, MCCHWP and CRWP to RWQCB (Caltrans)	SS & SP 13	17-May-16	17-May-16	1	-292
B1270	Review and Approve - Approved SWPPP, MCCHWP and CRWP (RWQCB)	SS & SP 13	18-May-16	16-Jun-16	30	-428
B1280	Prepare and Submit - Annual Certification	SS 13-3.01B(3)	01-Apr-16	24-Jun-16*	60	-200
Dewatering and Discharge			01-Apr-16	20-Jul-16	77	-270
B1290	Prepare and Submit - Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) Approval to D	SP 13-11.01B(1)	22-Jun-16	20-Jul-16	20	-270
B1300	Prepare and Submit - Dewatering and Discharge Work Plan (DDWP)	SP 13-11.01B(1)	01-Apr-16	14-Apr-16	10	-285
B1310	Review and Approve - DDWP (Caltrans)	SP 13-11.01B(1)	15-Apr-16	26-May-16	30	-285
B1320	Prepare and Submit - Approved DDWP	SP 13-11.01B(1)	27-May-16	27-May-16	1	-285
B1330	Prepare and Submit - Approved DDWP to RWQCB (Caltrans)	SP 13-11.01B(1)	31-May-16	31-May-16	1	-285
B1340	Review and Approve - DDWP (RWQCB)	SP 13-11.01B(1)	01-Jun-16	13-Jul-16	30	-285
Contractor Supplied Biologist			01-Apr-16	21-Jun-16	57	655
B1350	Prepare and Submit - Contractor-Supplied Biologist Personnel Qualifications	SP 14-6.05A(2)(a)	01-Apr-16	07-Apr-16	7	1031
B1360	Review and Approve - Contractor-Supplied Biologist Personnel Qualifications (C	SP 14-6.05A(2)(a)	08-Apr-16	17-Apr-16	10	1031
B1370	Prepare and Submit - Contractor Biologist Pre-Construction Survey Report	SP 14-6.05A(2)(c)	01-Jun-16*	21-Jun-16	15	-294
State and Federal Permits			01-Apr-16	18-Aug-16	98	-261
B1380	Caltrans to Acquire all Neccesary Permits per SP 8-1.09	SP 8-1.09	01-Apr-16	18-Aug-16*	98	-261
Post-Blast Submittals			14-Nov-16	22-Dec-16	27	-303
Blast Debris Disposal/Removal Plan			16-Nov-16	22-Nov-16	4	-303
B1390	Prepare and Submit - Blast Debris Disposal/Removal Plan	SP 15-4.04A(2)	16-Nov-16	18-Nov-16	2	-303
B1391	Review and Approve - Blast Debris Disposal/Removal Plan (Caltrans)	SP 15-4.04A(2)	18-Nov-16	22-Nov-16	2	-303
Air Blast and Vibration Monitoring Data			14-Nov-16	18-Nov-16	5	-271
B1400	Prepare and Submit - Air Blast and Vibration Monitoring Data	SP 15-4.03C(2)&(	18-Nov-16	18-Nov-16	1	-271
B1401	Prepare and Submit - Blast Noise Levels	SP 15-4.03C(3)	14-Nov-16	14-Nov-16	1	-297
Surveys and Inspections			16-Nov-16	02-Dec-16	10	-279
B1410	Prepare and Submit - Post-Blast EBMUD Outfall Video Survey	SP 15-4.03A(2)b	21-Nov-16	29-Nov-16	5	-276
B1420	Prepare and Submit - Post-Blast Hydrographic Survey	SP 15-4.03A(2)d	16-Nov-16	23-Nov-16	5	-274
B1430	Prepare and Submit - Post-Cleanup Hydrographic Survey	SP 15-4.03A(2)e	28-Nov-16	02-Dec-16	5	-279
B1440	Prepare and Submit - End-of-Season Hydrographic Survey	SP 15-4.03A(2)f	28-Nov-16	02-Dec-16	5	-279
Environmental Submittals			28-Nov-16	22-Dec-16	19	-293
B1450	Prepare and Submit - Annual Monitoring Report	SP 14-6.05A(2)(g)	28-Nov-16	22-Dec-16*	19	-293
Training			01-Apr-16	08-Jul-16	69	-233
C1000	Project Startup Training Prep Work		01-Apr-16	06-Jul-16	67	-307
C1010	Marine Transportation Safety Training for Department and K/M Personnel (2 Ho		07-Jul-16	08-Jul-16	2	-307
C1020	Material Containment, Collection, and Handling Plan (MCCHWP) Training (4 Ho	SP 13-4.01B(1)(b)	07-Jul-16	08-Jul-16	2	-307
C1030	Treated Wood Waste (TWW) Handling Training (2 Hours)	SP 14-11.09C(2)	07-Jul-16	08-Jul-16	2	-307
C1040	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Training (4 Hours)	SS 13-1.01C	07-Jul-16	08-Jul-16	2	-233
C1050	Briefed by the Department Biologist Training (2 Hours)	SP 14-6.02C(4)	07-Jul-16	08-Jul-16	2	-307
Demolition			29-Jun-16	07-Dec-16	110	540
Mobilization			29-Jun-16	15-Jul-16	11	-311
D1000	Mobilize Marine Equipment to Job		29-Jun-16	14-Jul-16	10	-311
D1010	Install Marine Access at Berth 34		14-Jul-16	15-Jul-16	1	-311
E4			15-Jul-16	03-Nov-16	77	561
Fender Removal			15-Jul-16	11-Aug-16	20	619
D1020	Mobilize & Setup Access		15-Jul-16	18-Jul-16	1	-311
D1030	Remove Fender System		20-Jul-16	09-Aug-16	15	-312
D1040	Transport & Offload Fender Material at Pier 96		10-Aug-16	11-Aug-16	2	619
Mechanical Demo			18-Jul-16	09-Sep-16	39	-281
D1050	Core Drill 3 Interior Cells for Hydrographic Survey		18-Jul-16	21-Jul-16	3	-297
D1060	Perform Pre-Demolition Hydrographic Survey of Interior Cells (3 EA at E4)		18-Jul-16	21-Jul-16	3	-245
D1070	Mobilize Mechanical Demo Subcontractor		10-Aug-16	10-Aug-16	1	-312
D1080	Setup Containment		10-Aug-16	11-Aug-16	2	-312
D1090	Mechanical Demo		12-Aug-16	09-Sep-16	20	-312
D1100	Demobe to E5		09-Sep-16	09-Sep-16	1	-312
Dewatering Cells			18-Jul-16	12-Sep-16	40	-306
D1110	Install Weep Hole Covers		18-Jul-16	22-Jul-16	4	-280
D1120	Receive Baker Tanks, Load and Tow to E4		18-Jul-16	20-Jul-16	2	-290
D1130	Dewatering at E4		12-Aug-16	09-Sep-16	20	-306
D1140	Discharge at Bay Ship & Yacht		12-Sep-16	12-Sep-16	1	-306
Blast Demo			12-Sep-16	26-Oct-16	32	567
D1150	Prepare Top of Cell Walls and Install Drill Platforms and Handrail		12-Sep-16	16-Sep-16	5	-305
D1160	Mobilize Blast Demo Subcontractor		19-Sep-16	19-Sep-16	1	-305
D1170	Drill Blast Holes		19-Sep-16	07-Oct-16	15	-305
D1180	Demobe Drill Rigs to E5		07-Oct-16	07-Oct-16	1	-305
D1190	Perform Pre-Blast Hydrographic Survey (E4 & E5)		07-Oct-16	07-Oct-16	1	574
D1200	Perform Pre-Blast Condition Survey of Buildings and Structures		07-Oct-16	07-Oct-16	1	574
D1210	Explosives Delivery		16-Oct-16*	16-Oct-16	1	-448
D1220	Load Holes with Explosives		16-Oct-16	22-Oct-16	6	-448
D1230	Install Crane Mats Over Cell Walls, Install Blast Mats, and Remove Handrail		16-Oct-16	22-Oct-16	6	-448
D1250	Setup Air Blast and Vibration Monitoring Instruments for E4		20-Oct-16	24-Oct-16	2	570
D1260	Blast E4		22-Oct-16	22-Oct-16	0	-448
D1270	Retrieve Drill Platforms & Blast Mats		22-Oct-16	26-Oct-16	4	-448
D1280	Remove Air Blast and Vibration Monitoring Instruments for E4		24-Oct-16	25-Oct-16	2	-284
BAS			06-Sep-16	25-Oct-16	35	-304
D1300	Perform Diver Video and Visual Mudline Inspection Along Proposed BAS Footpr		06-Sep-16	06-Sep-16	1	-278
D1310	Load Frames on Barge and Tow to Piers		20-Sep-16*	21-Sep-16	2	-300
D1320	Load Air Compressors on Barge and Tow to Piers		22-Sep-16	22-Sep-16	1	-285
D1330	Install Frames on Bay Floor		22-Sep-16	28-Sep-16	5	-300
D1340	Connect Frames to Air Hoses		29-Sep-16	30-Sep-16	2	-294
D1350	Test BAS System		03-Oct-16	03-Oct-16	1	-294
D1360	Retrieve Frames & Air Hoses		24-Oct-16	25-Oct-16	2	-304
Rubble Cleanup			26-Oct-16	03-Nov-16	6	-305
D1370	Mobilize Dredge Derrick & Decanting Barge		26-Oct-16	27-Oct-16	1	-305
D1380	Post-Blast Rubble Cleanup		27-Oct-16	03-Nov-16	5	-305
E5			21-Jul-16	30-Nov-16	90	0
Fender Removal			10-Aug-16	02-Sep-16	18	-306
D1410	Mobilize & Setup Access		10-Aug-16	10-Aug-16	1	-309
D1420	Remove Fender System		11-Aug-16	31-Aug-16	15	-309
D1430	Transport & Offload Fender Material at Pier 96		01-Sep-16	02-Sep-16	2	-306
Mechanical Demo			21-Jul-16	13-Oct-16	59	-304
D1440	Core Drill 3 Interior Cells for Hydrographic Survey		21-Jul-16	26-Jul-16	3	-280
D1450	Perform Pre-Demolition Hydrographic Survey of Interior Cells (3 EA at E5)		21-Jul-16	26-Jul-16	3	-248
D1460	Break Precast Concrete Cell Lids at -39 (MLLW)		01-Sep-16	08-Sep-16	5	-309
D1470	Mobilize Mechanical Demo Subcontractor from E4		12-Sep-16	12-Sep-16	1	-312
D1480	Setup Containment		12-Sep-16	13-Sep-16	2	-312
D1490	Mechanical Demolition		14-Sep-16	12-Oct-16	20	-312
D1500	Demobe Mechanical Demo Subcontractor		13-Oct-16	13-Oct-16	1	-312
Dewatering Cells			22-Jul-16	19-Oct-16	62	-301
D1510	Install Weep Hole Covers		22-Jul-16	28-Jul-16	4	-280
D1520	Dewatering at E5		14-Sep-16	12-Oct-16	20	-307
D1530	Discharge at Bay Ship & Yacht		13-Oct-16	13-Oct-16	1	-301
D1540	Demobe Baker Tanks to Yard, Clean and Load Out		14-Oct-16	19-Oct-16	4	-301
Blast Demo			09-Sep-16	17-Nov-16	48	-300
D1550	Mobilize Drill Rigs from E4		13-Oct-16	13-Oct-16	1	-307
D1560	Notch Buttress Walls		09-Sep-16	22-Sep-16	10	-309
D1570	Install Buttress Wall Casings		21-Oct-16	27-Oct-16	5	-307
D1580	Prepare Top of Cell Walls and Install Drill Platforms and Handrail		14-Oct-16	20-Oct-16	5	-312
D1590	Drill Blast Holes		21-Oct-16	03-Nov-16	10	-312
D1600	Demobe Drill Rigs		03-Nov-16	03-Nov-16	1	-312
D1610	Explosives Delivery		06-Nov-16*	06-Nov-16	1	-459
D1620	Load Holes with Explosives		06-Nov-16	12-Nov-16	6	-459
D1630	Install Crane Mats Over Cell Walls, Install Blast Mats and Remove Handrail		06-Nov-16	12-Nov-16	6	-459
D1640	Setup Air Blast and Vibration Monitoring Instruments for E5		14-Nov-16	15-Nov-16	2	-300
D1650	Blast E5		12-Nov-16	12-Nov-16	0	-459
D1660	Retrieve Drill Platforms & Blast Mats		14-Nov-16	15-Nov-16	2	-312
D1670	Perform Post-Blast Hydrographic Survey (E4 & E5)		15-Nov-16	16-Nov-16	1	-303
D1680	Remove Air Blast and Vibration Monitroing Instruments for E5		16-Nov-16	17-Nov-16	2	-300
D1690	Transport & Unload Platforms & Mats at Berth 9		15-Nov-16	16-Nov-16	1	-312
BAS			29-Sep-16	16-Nov-16	33	-312
D1700	Install Frames on Bay Floor		29-Sep-16	05-Oct-16	5	-300
D1710	Mobilize Air Compressors from E4		06-Oct-16	06-Oct-16	1	-300
D1720	Connect Frames to Air Hoses		07-Oct-16	11-Oct-16	2	-300
D1730	Test BAS System		12-Oct-16	12-Oct-16	1	-300
D1740	Retrieve Frames & Air Hoses		14-Nov-16	15-Nov-16	2	-312
D1750	Transport & Unload Frames & Hoses at Berth 9		16-Nov-16	16-Nov-16	1	-312
Rubble Cleanup			16-Nov-16	30-Nov-16	9	0
D1760	Mobilize Dredge Bucket and Derrick		16-Nov-16	16-Nov-16	1	-312
D1770	Post-Blast Rubble Cleanup		17-Nov-16	23-Nov-16	5	-312
D1780	Perform Post Cleanup Hydrographic Survey (E4 & E5)		23-Nov-16	23-Nov-16	1	-279
D1800	Demobe Dredge Bucket and Derrick		28-Nov-16	28-Nov-16	1	-312
D1810	Dredging Permit Expires (November 30, 2016)			30-Nov-16*	0	0
Demobilization			29-Nov-16	07-Dec-16	7	-312
D1820	Remove Marine Access at Berth 34		29-Nov-16	29-Nov-16	1	-312
D1830	Demobilize Equipment & Materials to Berth 9		30-Nov-16	30-Nov-16	1	-312
D1840	Demobilize Equipment from Berth 9		01-Dec-16	07-Dec-16	5	-312
Season Closeout			08-Dec-16	23-Jan-17	30	-312
E1000	Season Closeout (Season 1)		08-Dec-16	23-Jan-17	30	-312
Season 2			03-Apr-17	05-Feb-18	210	254
Season 3			01-Apr-16	15-Feb-19	714	-2



Remaining Level of Effort | Actual Work | Critical Remaining Work | Summary
Actual Level of Effort | Remaining Work | Milestone

Preliminary Water Pollution Control Implementation Schedule – Piers E4 and E5 Demolition

Phase 1 – Project Startup Training and Prep Work

Dates 4/1/2016 – 7/8/2016

Phase 2 – Mobilization of Wharf and Pier 96

Dates 6/29/2016 – 7/15/2016

Install Stormdrain Inlet Protection (SC-10)

Begin Street Sweeping (SC-07)

Phase 3 – Mobilization of Barge and Pier E4

Dates 7/15/2016 – 7/18/2016

Mobilize Flexi Float Rafts

Install Fence with Filter Fabric and Handrails (SS-7), (WS-1)

Phase 4 – E4 Fender Removal

Dates 7/15/2016 – 8/11/2016

Stockpile Management on Debris Barge and Pier 96 (WM-8)

Flexi Float Rafts

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Solid Waste Management (WM-3) at Pier 96 and on Barge

Phase 5 – E4 Mechanical Demolition

Dates 7/18/2016 – 9/9/2016

Mobilize Flexi Float Rafts

Install Fence with Filter Fabric on Flexifloat barge with straw wattle. (SS-7), (SC-5)

Install Handrail

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Apply Dust Suppression Water as Necessary (WE-1), (WM–8)

Phase 6 – E4 Dewatering Operation (WPCDs 2A, 2B)

Dates 7/18/2016 – 9/12/2016

Mobilize Barges and Dewatering Tanks (NS-2)

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Phase 7 – E5 Mobilization and Mech Demo

Dates 7/21/2016 – 10/13/2016

Mobilize Flexi Float Rafts

Install Fence with Filter Fabric on Flexifloat barge with straw wattle. (SS-7), (SC-5)

Install Handrail

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Apply Dust Suppression Water as Necessary (WE-1), (WM–8)

Phase 8 – E5 Dewatering Operation

Dates 7/22/2016 – 10/19/2016

Mobilize Barges and Dewatering Tanks (NS-2)

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Phase 9 – E5 Fender Removal

Dates 8/10/2016 – 9/2/2016

Stockpile Management on Debris Barge and Pier 96 (WM-8)

Flexi Float Rafts

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Solid Waste Management (WM-3) at Pier 96 and on Barge

Phase 10 – E5 Blast Demolition, including BAS Installation

Dates 9/9/2016 – 11/17/2016

Containment of Drill Rig Slurry/Cuttings (WM – 8)

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Skimmers and Buoys (WM-5)

Phase 11 – E4 Blast Demolition, including BAS Installation

Dates 9/12/2016 – 10/26/2016

Containment of Drill Rig Slurry/Cuttings (WM - 8)

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Skimmers and Buoys (WM-5)

Phase 12 – E4 Rubble Cleanup Dates 10/26/2016 – 11/3/2016

Mobilize Debris Barge and Crane with Clam Shell Bucket

Install Fiber Rolls at Perimeter of Debris Barge (SC-5)

Install Straw Bale Barrier (SC-9)

Install Sediment Trap with Filter Fabric (SC-3)

Stockpile Management (WM-8)

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Phase 13 – E5 Rubble Cleanup (WPCDs 2B, 4B, 5A)

Dates 11/16/2016 – 11/30/2016

Mobilize Debris Barge and Crane with Clam Shell Bucket

Install Fiber Rolls at Perimeter of Debris Barge (SC-5)

Install Straw Bale Barrier (SC-9)

Install Sediment Trap with Filter Fabric (SC-3)

Stockpile Management (WM-8)

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

Phase 14 – Demobilization of Barges and Wharf (WPCDs 5, 5A)

Dates 11/29/2016 – 12/7/2016

Sweeping and Vacuuming (SC-07)

End Piers E4 and E5 Demolition

ATTACHMENT EE

Stormwater Sampling Locations

SWPPP ATTACHMENT EE
STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

CEM-20EE (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition 171 Burma Road Oakland, CA	EA-013574 SF/ALA - 8.65R - 0.80 PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0416000287	☒ Risk Level 1 ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3

STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

Project Site Non-Visible Pollutant Sampling Locations

SWPPP Table 700.2.2.3.2.1 & Table 700.2.2.3.2.2

Location No.	Uncontaminated Location No.	Location	Pollutant Source	Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
001NVP01	001UNVP01	Piers E4 - E18			
002NVP01	002UNVP01	Staging Area Wharf 6 (West)			
002NVP02	002UNVP02	Staging Area Wharf 6 (East)			
003NVP01	003UNVP01	Barges - Debris, Dewatering			
004NVP01	004UNVP01	Staging Area Pier 96 North			
004NVP02	004UNVP02	Staging Area Pier 96 South			

Instruction: Include the following Table for all Risk Levels.

Project Site Drainage Areas

SWPPP Table Table 700.1.1.1

Drainage Area No.	Location	Drainage Area (acres)	Disturbed Soil Area (acres)	Percentage of Drainage Area that is Disturbed Soil Area (%)
1	Staging Area Wharf 6		N/A	N/A
2	Piers E4 - E18		N/A	N/A
3	Barges - Debris, Dewatering		N/A	N/A
4	Staging Area - Pier 96		N/A	N/A

SWPPP ATTACHMENT EE
STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

PROJECT NAME	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition	EA-013574 SF/ALA - 8.65R - 0.80	0416000287

STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS CONTINUED

Instruction: Include the following Table for all Risk Levels when dewatering will be performed on the project site. Delete the Table if there is no dewatering planned for the project site.

Project Site Dewatering Sampling Locations

SWPPP Table 700.2.3.3.2.1

Location No.	Location	Dewatering Permit?	Pollutant From Construction Activity	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
	Dewatering Barge (See DDWP)	☐ YES ☒ NO	(See DDWP)	(See DDWP)
		☐ YES ☐ NO		
		☐ YES ☐ NO		

Instruction: Include the following Table for all Risk Levels when there is a potential for impounded stormwater that will have to be discharged from the project site.

Project Site Potential Impounded Stormwater Sampling Locations

(SWPPP Table 700.2.3.3.2.2)

Location No.	Location	Dewatering Permit?	Pollutant From Construction Activity	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
	N/A	☐ YES ☐ NO		
		☐ YES ☐ NO		
		☐ YES ☐ NO		

Instruction: Include the following Table for all Risk Levels when there are dewatering activities or a potential for impounded stormwater that will have to be discharged from the project site and there is a high risk receiving water.

Project Site Potential Dewatering/Impounded Stormwater Sampling Locations and Receiving Water Sampling Locations

(SWPPP Table 700.2.3.3.2.3)

Dewatering/ Impounded Stormwater Location No.	Location	Receiving Water Location No.	Location
	N/A		

SWPPP ATTACHMENT EE
STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

PROJECT NAME	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition	EA-013574 SF/ALA - 8.65R - 0.80	0416000287

STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS CONTINUED

Instruction: Include the following Table for Risk Level 2 and Risk Level 3 projects. Delete the Table for Risk Level 1 projects.

Project Site Discharge Sampling Locations for Turbidity and pH

SWPPP Table 700.2.4.3.2.1

Location No.	Location	Drainage Area (acres)	Disturbed Soil Area (acres)	Percentage of Drainage Area that is Disturbed Soil Area (%)	Are there construction activities that may affect pH of stormwater discharges?
	N/A				☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO

Instruction: Include the following Table for Risk Level 2 and Risk Level 3 when project site has discharge locations that discharge directly to a receiving water. Delete the Table for Risk Level 1 projects.

Receiving Water Sampling Locations for Turbidity and pH When Project Site Discharges Directly To The Receiving Water

SWPPP Table 700.2.4.3.2.2

Location No.	Location	Drainage Area (acres)	Disturbed Soil Area (acres)	Percentage of Drainage Area that is Disturbed Soil Area (%)	Are there construction activities that may affect pH of stormwater discharges?
	N/A				☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO
					☐ YES ☐ NO

SWPPP ATTACHMENT EE
STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

CEM-20EE (NEW 9/2012)

PROJECT NAME	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition	EA-013574 SF/ALA - 8.65R - 0.80	0416000287

STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS CONTINUED

Instruction: Include the following Table for all Risk Levels. Delete the Table for Risk Level 1 projects if there are no project site run-on locations.

Project Site Run-on Sampling Locations

SWPPP Table 700.2.4.3.2.4

Location No.	Location	Run-on May Affect Water Quality Discharged at Project Site Discharge Location No.	Is there any off-site disturbed soil area that could affect run-on water quality at this location?	Are there any off-site pollutants identified that could affect run-on water quality at this location?	Identified Potential Off-site Pollutants
	N/A		☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ YES ☐ NO	
			☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ YES ☐ NO	
			☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ YES ☐ NO	
			☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ YES ☐ NO	
			☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ YES ☐ NO	

Instruction: Include the following Table for all Risk Level 3 projects. Delete the Table for Risk Level 1 and Risk Level 2 projects.

Receiving Water Sampling Locations

SWPPP Table 700.2.4.3.2.5

Location No.	Location	Project Site Discharge Location No.	Do discharges from this project site discharge location reach receiving water?
001DDL01	Discharge Point into SF Bar from Dewatering Barge		☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO

SWPPP ATTACHMENT EE
STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

PROJECT NAME	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition	EA-013574 SF/ALA - 8.65R - 0.80	0416000287

STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS CONTINUED

Instruction: Include the following Table when the RWQCB has requested specific water quality standard monitoring of project site discharge locations.

Stomwater Discharge Locations Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB

SWPPP Table 700.5.3.2.1

Location No.	Location	Water Quality Standard(s)	Is there potential site run-on that may affect water quality standard(s)?
	N/A		☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO
			☐ YES ☐ NO

Instruction: Include the following Table when the RWQCB has requested specific water quality standard monitoring of receiving waters.

Receiving Water Sampling Locations Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB

SWPPP Table 700.2.4.3.2.5

Location No.	Location	Water Quality Standard(s)
01-CN-100'	The California Department of Transportation will provide direct	(see SAP)
02-CS-100'	oversight of in-water quality sampling in conformance with	
03-CE-100'	SFBRWQCB-issued Order No. R2-2002-0011 WDRs	
04-CW-100'		

Instruction: Include the following Table when the project receives run-on with the potential to combine with stormwater discharges locations or receiving waters that require RWQCB specified water quality monitoring.

Run-on Locations With Potential To Combine With Stormwater Discharges Required To Be Monitored By RWQCB

SWPPP Table 700.2.5.3.2.4

Location No.	Location	Water Quality Standard(s)
	N/A	

SWPPP ATTACHMENT EE
STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS

PROJECT NAME	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
Piers E4 and E5 Demolition	EA-013574 SF/ALA - 8.65R - 0.80	0416000287

STORMWATER SAMPLING LOCATIONS CONTINUED

Instruction: Include the following Table for Risk Level 3 when an active treatment system will be used on the project site. Delete the Table if active treatment system is not planned to be used on the project site.

Active Treatment System (ATS) Sampling Locations

SWPPP Table 700.2.6.3.2

Location No.	Location	Chemical/Additive Used in Active Treatment System	Residual Chemical/Additive Indicator Constituent
	N/A		

APPENDIX A

CEM-2008 SWPPP/WPCP Amendment Certification and Acceptance Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SWPPP/WPCP AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION AND ACCEPTANCE

CEM-2008 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002. ☐ Risk Level 3

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)/Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP)

Amendment Number _____

CONTRACTOR WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MANAGER SIGNATURE	DATE
CONTRACTOR WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MANAGER NAME	PHONE NUMBER

Contractor Certification of SWPPP or WPCP Amendment

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision according to a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted, to the best of my knowledge and belief, is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that significant penalties exist for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CONTRACTOR SIGNATURE	DATE
CONTRACTOR NAME	PHONE NUMBER
TITLE	

Resident Engineer Acceptance of SWPPP or WPCP Amendment

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted, to the best of my knowledge and belief, is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that significant penalties exist for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

RESIDENT ENGINEER SIGNATURE	DATE OF AMENDMENT ACCEPTANCE
RESIDENT ENGINEER NAME	PHONE NUMBER

SWPPP/WPCP AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION AND ACCEPTANCE

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Required for Private Entity Administered Projects

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted, to the best of my knowledge and belief is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that significant penalties exist for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON SIGNATURE	DATE
LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NAME	PHONE NUMBER
TITLE	

Required for Local Agency/Private Entity Administered Project

Caltrans Oversight Engineer's Concurrence With SWPPP/WPCP Amendment

I and personnel acting under my direction and supervision have reviewed this SWPPP/ WPCP and find that it meets the requirements set forth in the contract Special Provisions, Caltrans *Standard Specifications,* and the Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual.

OVERSIGHT ENGINEER SIGNATURE	DATE OF AMENDMENT CONCURRENCE
OVERSIGHT ENGINEER NAME	PHONE NUMBER

Instructions

General Information

- The information on CEM-2008 is required for projects with either a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) to document amendment acceptance and certification.
- SWPPP amendments must be certified by the approved signatory as identified in CEM-2006 or 2006T, "Legally Responsible Person Authorization of Approved Signatory," signed by the legally responsible person (LRP).
  1. For Caltrans, the LRP is the district director. The LRP may authorize the project resident engineer to be approved signatory.
  2. For a local agency, the LRP is either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. The local agency LRP may authorize the project resident engineer to be approved signatory.
  3. For a private entity performing work in the state right-of-way under an encroachment permit, the LRP must be one of the following:
     a. For a corporation, a responsible corporate officer.
     b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship, a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

     The private entity LRP may not authorize an approved signatory.
  4. Attach a completed copy of CEM-2008 to each SWPPP or WPCP amendment, and include it in the SWPPP Attachment DD or the WPCP Attachment C.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number. For projects without one, write "N/A" in the field.

WDID Number
For projects that have a Water Pollution Control Program enter "WPCP" in this field.

APPENDIX B

CEM-2009 SWPPP/WPCP Amendments Log Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SWPPP/WPCP AMENDMENTS LOG

CEM-2009 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002. ☐ Risk Level 3

Amendments

Amendment Number	Date Prepared	Brief Description of Amendment	Requested by	Accepted Date

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SWPPP/WPCP AMENDMENTS LOG

CEM-2009 (REV 11/2013)

Instructions

General Information

- Projects with either a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) require the information on this form to track amendments.

- Attach a completed copy of the form to each accepted SWPPP/WPCP amendment, and include in SWPPP Attachment DD or WPCP Attachment C.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a project identifier number. For projects without one, write "N/A" in the field.

WDID Number
For projects with WPCP enter "WPCP" in this field.

When the resident engineer has accepted SWPPP or WPCP amendments, enter:

1. The amendment number.
2. The date the Water Pollution Control Manager signed form CEM-2008.
3. A brief description of the amendment.
4. The name and title of person who requested the amendment.
5. The date the resident engineer accepted form CEM-2008.

APPENDIX C

CEM-2070 SWPPP/WPCP Annual Certification of Compliance Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SWPPP/WPCP ANNUAL CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

CEM-2070 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	SWPPP PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002. ☐ Risk Level 3

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)/Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP)
Annual Certification of Compliance

Water Pollution Control Manager Certification

This certification for the project site is based on an inspection of the project site conducted on (date) _____

I certify based on my inspection of the project site that:

☐ Yes ☐ No Water pollution control measures are being implemented in accordance with the SWPPP or WPCP approved for the project, including approved SWPPP/WPCP amendments.

☐ Yes ☐ No The project site and activities thereon are in compliance with the Caltrans Statewide NPDES Permit No. CAS000003, the NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES Permit No. CAS000002, or Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG-616002, whichever is applicable.

Contractor Water Pollution Control Manager signature	Date
Contractor Water Pollution Control Manager name	Phone number

Contractor Annual Certification of Compliance

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that significant penalties exist for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Contractor signature	Date
Contractor name	Phone number
Title	

SWPPP/WPCP ANNUAL CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

CEM-2070 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Required for Private Entity Administered Projects
Private Entity Legally Responsible Person Annual Certification of Compliance

I certify that the project is in compliance with the project site approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan or Water Pollution Control Program including approved amendments. The project site and activities thereon are in compliance with the Caltrans Statewide NPDES Permit No. CAS000003, the NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES Permit No. CAS000002, or Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG-616002, whichever is applicable.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that significant penalties exist for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Legally responsible person signature	Date
Legally responsible person name	Phone number
Title	

SWPPP/WPCP ANNUAL CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

CEM-2070 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Resident Engineer Approval of Annual Certification of Compliance

An inspection of the project site for annual certification of compliance was conducted on (date) _____	Annual Certification of Compliance project site inspection conducted by

I certify that I, or personnel acting under my direction and supervision, have inspected the project site and find the following:

☐ Yes ☐ No — Water pollution control measures are being implemented in accordance with the SWPPP or WPCP approved for the project, including approved SWPPP/WPCP amendments.

☐ Yes ☐ No — The project site and activities thereon are in compliance with the Caltrans Statewide NPDES Permit No. CAS000003, the NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES Permit No. CAS000002, or Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG-616002, whichever is applicable.

The box above is checked "no" based on the project site annual certification inspection, and the following corrective actions are necessary for the project to be in compliance with SWPPP/WPCP or NPDES Permits

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that significant penalties exist for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Resident engineer signature	Date of approval
Resident engineer name	Phone number

Required for Local Agency or Private Entity-Administered Project

Caltrans Oversight Engineer's Concurrence With Annual Certification of Compliance

I, or personnel acting under my direction and supervision, have reviewed this Annual Certification of Compliance and concur that the project is in compliance with SWPPP or WPCP approved for the project, including approved SWPPP/WPCP amendments and applicable NPDES Permits.

Oversight engineer signature	Date of concurrence
Oversight engineer name	Phone number

Instructions

General Information

- Projects with either a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) require an Annual Certification of Compliance by July 15th of each year.
- Document the project site inspection for annual certification on form CEM-2030, "Stormwater Site Inspection Report."
- A legally responsible person (LRP) or a signatory approved by the LRP must certify the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Annual Certification of Compliance.
  - For Caltrans, the LRP is the district director. The LRP may authorize the project resident engineer to be the approved signatory.
  - For a local agency, the LRP is either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. The local agency's LRP may authorize the project resident engineer to be the approved signatory. If the local agency's LRP has not approved the local agency's resident engineer to be an approved signatory then the local agency's LRP must sign in the resident engineer signature box of the Annual Certification of Compliance.
  - For a private entity performing work in the state right-of-way under an encroachment permit, the LRP must be one of the following:
    - For a corporation—a responsible corporate officer.
    - For a partnership or sole proprietorship—a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.
    - The private entity's LRP may not authorize an approved signatory.
- File a completed copy of this form in SWPPP/WPCP file category 20.70, Annual Certification of Compliance.
- This form is used for Annual Certification as well as replaces form CEM-2001.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write "N/A' in the field.

WDID Number
For projects that have Water Pollution Control Program, enter "WPCP" in this field.

SWPPP Projects Site Risk Level
Check the box for the appropriate SWPPP risk level, or N/A for projects residing in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit, or N/A for projects that have Water Pollution Control Program.

APPENDIX D

Subcontractor/Material Supplier Notification Letter and Contact Information

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

APPENDIX D NOTIFICATION LOG

CEM-20DAPP (NEW 9/2012)

CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER	WDID NUMBER	DATE

☐ **SUBCONTRACTOR SWPPP NOTIFICATION LOG**

☐ **MATERIAL SUPPLIER SWPPP NOTIFICATION LOG**

Log No.	Subcontractor/Materials Supplier Name	Subcontractor/Materials Supplier Address	Type of Work Performed/ Material Supplied	Contact Name Email Address	Phone Number	After Hours Phone Number	Date Notification Letter Sent

SAMPLE LETTER

Kiewit/Manson, AJV

460 Business Center Dr.

Fairfield, CA 94804

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please be advised that the California State Water Resources Control Board has adopted the NPDES Statewide Storm Water Permit (Permit) for Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) to the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans) (CAS000003, Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ); and the General Permit (General Permit) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-00140DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ NPDES), and modifications thereto. The goal of these permits is prevent the discharge of pollutants associated with construction activity from entering the storm drain system, ground and surface waters.

Kiewit/Manson, AJV has developed a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in order to implement the requirements of the Permits.

As a subcontractor, you are required to comply with the SWPPP and the Permits for any work that you perform on site. Any person or group who violates any condition of the Permits may be subject to substantial penalties in accordance with state and federal law. You are encouraged to advise each of your employees working on this project of the requirements of the SWPPP and the Permits. A copy of the Permits and the SWPPP are available for your review at the construction office. Please contact me if you have further questions.

Sincerely,

Frederic Lausier

Project Manager

APPENDIX E

CEM-2023 Stormwater Training Record Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER TRAINING RECORD

CEM-2023 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project Resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002. ☐ Risk Level 3
SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR (PRINT AND SIGN NAME)	DATE

Stormwater Training Record

Training Course Title or Specific Training Objective	Location	Date of Training
Stormwater Topics ☐ Temporary soil stabilization ☐ Tracking controls ☐ Non-stormwater management ☐ Waste management and materials pollution control ☐ Spill prevention and control ☐ BMPs required for work activities current week ☐ Stormwater pollution prevention plan ☐ Water pollution control program ☐ Temporary sediment control ☐ Wind erosion control ☐ Stormwater discharge sampling ☐ Pre-storm activities ☐ Permanent soil stabilization ☐ Initial project training	Instructor Name Instructor Title Instructor Phone Number Course Length (hours)	Training Audience ☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP

Attendee Roster

Name	Phone Number	Initials	Company Name

STORMWATER TRAINING RECORD

CEM-2023 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Attendee Roster (Continued)

Name	Phone Number	Initials	Company Name

Review and Record Keeping

Has training information been entered into the optional Stormwater Training Log (CEM-2024)? ☐ Yes ☐ No

I have reviewed this document and, based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete.

Water Pollution Control Manager (name)	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager (signature)	

Instructions

General Information

- Projects with either a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) require the information on this form to document stormwater training for contractor and subcontractor managers, supervisors, and employees. Include the form and required training documentation in the stormwater annual report for SWPPP projects.
- Use this form to document training for employees responsible for activities associated with Construction General Permit compliance and contract specifications. Use this form to document required weekly stormwater training.
- Provide this training record and an updated copy of CEM-2024 (CEM-2024 is an optional form used at the WPCM's discretion) "Stormwater Training Log," to the resident engineer (RE) within five days of the date of training.
- Attach additional copies of page 2 of this form if necessary to record all individuals attending this training.
- Stormwater training needs to be completed at the frequency stipulated in the project specifications and/or the SWPPP, whichever is more frequent.
- Names may be written or typed. Initials must be original. Originals are filed with RE as stipulated above.
- Attach copy of training material/topic with submittal to RE.

Form

- **Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM**
  For local agency encroachment permit projects write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.
- **Project Identifier Number**
  Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write N/A in the field.
- **WDID Number**
  For projects with Water Pollution Control Program, enter "WPCP."
- **Attendee Roster**
  Enter employee name, contractor or subcontractor company name and employee phone number.
- **Training Audience**
  Enter one of the following responses:

  General—Training for individuals responsible for activities associated with compliance with the Construction General Permit.

  BMPs—Training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair.

  SWPPP—Training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

APPENDIX F

CEM-2024 Stormwater Training Log Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER TRAINING LOG - OPTIONAL

CEM-2024 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002. ☐ Risk Level 3
SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR (PRINT AND SIGN NAME)	DATE

STORMWATER TRAINING LOG

Date of Training	Training Audience	Number of Training Attendees	Stormwater Training Course Title or Topics Covered	Date Training Documentation (CEM-2023) Provided to Resident Engineer
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			
	☐ General ☐ BMPs ☐ SWPPP			

Instructions

General Information

- For projects with either a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) the information shown on this form may be used to document stormwater training for contractor and subcontractor managers, supervisors, and employees. The stormwater annual report for SWPPP projects will include required training documentation and the information on this form, or in another form used at the discretion of the Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM).
- If this form is used, provide an updated copy of CEM-2024 with attached training documentation to the resident engineer within five days of training, along with CEM-2023 and a copy of training materials and topic(s) covered.
- This form is optional, and provided as a management tool for the WPCM to assist in compiling and organizing information required of the annual report.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write N/A in the field.

WDID Number
For projects with Water Pollution Control Program enter "WPCP" in this field.

Training Audience
Check one of the following responses:

General—training for individuals responsible for activities associated with compliance with the General Construction Permit.
BMPs—training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair.
SWPPP—training for individuals responsible for overseeing revising and amending the SWPPP.

APPENDIX G

CEM-2030 Stormwater Site Inspection Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project resides in The Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-019, NPDES No. CAG616002 ☐ Risk Level 3
Submitted by contractor (print and sign name)	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager name and company name	Phone number Emergency (24/7) phone number

General Information

Inspector's Name	Accompanied by Caltrans staff? ☐ YES ☐ NO If Yes, Name/Initials: _____	Date of Inspection

Weather Condition	Precipitation Condition		Wind Condition
☐ Clear	☐ None		☐ None
☐ Partly cloudy	☐ Misty	☐ Heavy rain	☐ Less than 5 mph
☐ Cloudy	☐ Light rain	☐ Hail	☐ Greater than 5 mph
	☐ Rain	☐ Snow	

Construction Phase	Site Information
☐ Highway construction	Total project area: _____ acres
☐ Plant establishment	Total project disturbed soil area: _____ acres
☐ Suspension of work (inactive site)	Current phase disturbed soil area: _____ acres
	Current phase inactive disturbed soil: _____ acres

Inspection Type *Check appropriate box(es)*	**Storm Information**	
☐ Weekly ☐ Quarterly non-stormwater	Time elapsed since last storm _____ days	Precipitation amount from last storm _____ inches
☐ Pre-storm	Time storm is expected _____ (time) _____ (date)	Expected precipitation amount _____ inches
☐ During storm event	Time elapsed since storm began _____ hours-minutes	Precipitation amount from storm recorded from site rain gauge _____ inches
☐ Post storm	Time elapsed since storm _____ hours-minutes	Precipitation amount from storm recorded from site rain gauge _____ inches

Date	Daily Site Inspection of Best Management Practices (BMP) List Daily inspections for previous calendar week. Do not include weekly inspection.	Daily inspection performed by	Any corrective actions identified as completed or new?		If yes, were the actions added or verified on CEM-2035, as appropriate?		Date shown on corrective action form
			YES	NO	YES	NO	
			☐	☐	☐	☐	
			☐	☐	☐	☐	
			☐	☐	☐	☐	
			☐	☐	☐	☐	
			☐	☐	☐	☐	

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Site Inspection of Best Management Practices

If this form will be completed by hand in the field, click on "Show Entire Form" button at the top of page one to expand the sections, then print the form to take to the field.
If the inspection form does not contain enough lines for all locations, use the "Add Item" button so that all BMP locations are inspected and reported.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation ☒ Yes ☐ No	Right location?		Properly installed?		Maintenance or repair necessary?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Location 1								
Location 2								
Location 3								

Disturbed Soil Area (DSA) Management ☒ Yes ☐ No List all potential DSAs by location	Has area been disturbed? If no, stop here.		Date DSA first disturbed?	Is the DSA inactive and listed as a location on both temporary soil stabilization and temporary linear sediment barriers? If yes, stop here.		Is there a storm event forecasted? If yes, stop here and take action.		Are there construction activities currently in progress within the DSA? If yes, stop here.		If no to previous question, what is the last day construction activities were in progress?	How many days has the DSA been active? If more then 14 days, take action.
	Yes	No	Date	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Date	Days
Location 1											
Location 2											

Notes:

1. If it has been 14 days since a DSA has had active construction activities, the DSA is inactive and must be reported as a location on temporary soil stabilization and temporary linear sediment barriers.
2. DSAs must have erosion control and have temporary linear sediment barriers installed prior to a storm event.

Location Number	Comments / Corrective Actions	Action No.
1		
2		

Temporary Soil Stabilization ☒ Yes ☐ No	Inactive areas covered?		100% coverage of required areas?		Stabilized areas free from visible erosion?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Site Inspection of Best Management Practices, continued

For project specific BMPs, insert the BMP name and additional inspection requirements below.

Temporary Linear Sediment Barriers ☒ Yes ☐ No	Right location?		Properly installed or cross barriers installed?		Maintenance performed when 1/3 height or repair needed?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

Storm Drain Inlet Protection ☒ Yes ☐ No	All inlets protected?		Properly installed?		Maintenance or repair needed?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

Stockpile Management ☒ Yes ☐ No	Date stockpile created	Is the stockpile listed as a location on stockpile management inactive stockpiles? If yes, stop here.		Is there a storm event forecasted? If yes, stop here and take action.		Is stockpile being actively used? If yes, stop here.		If no to previous question, what is the last day stockpile was actively used?	How long since stockpile actively used?	Has it been 3 days since the stockpile has been actively used? If yes, take action.	
	Date	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Date	Days	Yes	No
Location 1											
Location 2											

Notes:

1. If it has been 3 days (72 hours) since a stockpile has been active then the stockpile is inactive and must be reported as a location on stockpile management inactive stockpiles.
2. Stockpiles must be covered and have perimeter control installed prior to a storm event.

Location Number	Comments / Corrective Actions	Photos? Yes	Action No.
1			
2			

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Inactive Stockpile Management ☒ Yes ☐ No

	Type of Material or Waste	Is the stockpile properly located?		Is the stockpile covered?		Does the stockpile have a perimeter control?		Does the stockpile need maintenance or repair?	
		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Location 1									
Location 2									

Location Number	Comments / Corrective Actions	Photos? Yes	Action No.
1			
2			

Sediment and Desilting Basins ☒ Yes ☐ No

	Are basin inlets, outlets, and spillways in working order?		Is water contained in basin?		Is maintenance needed to provide required retention or detention?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

Tracking Controls ☒ Yes ☐ No

	Do all entrances and exits have tracking controls?		Is pavement free from visible sediment tracking?		Does sediment need to be removed from rock or ribbed plates?		Is daily sweeping done?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1											
Location 2											
Location 3											

Wind Erosion Control ☒ Yes ☐ No

	Water trucks on-site?		Visible dust?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1							
Location 2							
Location 3							

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Dewatering Operations ☒ Yes ☐ No	Dewatering currently active?		Dewatering conforms with RWQCB permit?		Dewatering discharge within discharge specified limitations?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

Temporary Stream Crossing ☒ Yes ☐ No	Constructed as shown on the plan?		Conforms to 404 permit and 1601 agreement requirements?		Maintenance or repair required?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

Material Storage ☒ Yes ☐ No	Located away from drainage courses and water courses?		Areas protected from run on and runoff?		Bagged and boxed materials stored on pallets?		Areas reasonably clean and free of spills, leaks, and other material?		Is material inventory up to date?		Liquid materials in secondary containment?		Photos?
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Location 1													
Location 2													
Location 3													

	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
Location 1		
Location 2		
Location 3		

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Waste Management Sanitation Facilities ☒ Yes ☐ No	Located away from drainage courses and water courses?		Secured to ground or foundation?		Clean and has adequate capacity?		Ground checked for any spills or leaks?		Any spills or leaks found?		Photos?
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Location 1											
Location 2											
Location 3											

Location Number	Comments / Corrective Actions	Action No.
1		
2		
3		

Project-specific BMP ☒ Yes ☐ No	Properly located?		Properly installed?		Maintenance or repair needed?		Photos?	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes		
Location 1									
Location 2									
Location 3									

Project-specific BMP ☒ Yes ☐ No	Properly located?		Properly installed?		Maintenance or repair needed?						Photos?
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Location 1											
Location 2											
Location 3											

	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.
Location 1		
Location 2		
Location 3		

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Site Inspection Report General Comments

Are the BMPs installed as required by the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan for the phase of construction?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Does the SWPPP need to be amended?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Does the SWPPP currently reflect the current site conditions and contractor operations?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Is hazardous waste stored on the jobsite?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Are there water pollution control concerns on the project site not addressed by the comments and required actions shown above for BMPs, based on the field review of the jobsite?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, provide details, comments, and required actions below for each location.

Location	Water Pollution Control Concern	Comments and Required Actions	Action No.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

CEM-2030 (REV 3/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Stormwater Inspection Report Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this Stormwater Inspection Report was performed in accordance with the General Permit. The information contained in this inspection report was gathered from a field site inspection. I am aware that Section 309 (c)(4) of the Clean Water Act provides for significant penalties, including fines and imprisonment for knowingly submitting a false material statement, representation, or certification.

Stormwater Inspector (Name)	Date Report Completed
Stormwater Inspector (Signature)	

I certify under penalty of law that this Stormwater Inspection Report was performed in accordance with the General Permit by me or under my direction or supervision. The information contained in this inspection report was gathered and evaluated by qualified personnel prior to submittal. Based on my review of the information and inquiry of those who gathered and evaluated the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete.

I am aware that Section 309 (c)(4) of the Clean Water Act provides for significant penalties, including fines and imprisonment for knowingly submitting a false material statement, representation, or certification.

Water Pollution Control Manager (Name)	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager (Signature)	

Stormwater Inspection Report Acceptance

If hazardous waste is stored on the jobsite, the resident engineer should notify the district hazardous waste coordinator.

Was the District Hazardous Waste Coordinator notified?

- ☐ N/A, no hazardous waste stored on the jobsite
- ☐ YES, Date _____ Time _____
- ☐ NO

Accepted by Resident Engineer (Print Name)	Date
Resident Engineer (Signature)	

STORMWATER SITE INSPECTION REPORT

Instructions

General Information

- Construction General Permit attachments C, D, and E, Section G.5. require the information on this form.
- If the inspection form does not contain enough lines to report all locations on a jobsite, click on the "Add Item" button so that all locations are inspected and reported.
- Obtain forecasted precipitation information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office website, http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast.
- Weather information should be the best estimate of the beginning of the storm event, duration of the event, and time elapsed since the last storm.
- Rainfall amounts should be recorded from the project site rain gauge.
- "Daily Site Inspection of Best Management Practices" section is to be filled out by the water pollution control manager.

Storm Visual Inspections

- For non-visible pollutant inspections, report on all locations shown in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

Required Actions

- All corrective actions identified in this report must also be recorded on Form CEM-2035, "Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary."
- Locations identified where BMPs are failing or have other shortcomings require implementation of repairs or design changes within 72 hours of identification, and BMP repairs or other changes must be completed as soon as possible.

APPENDIX H

CEM-2034 Monthly Stormwater Best Management & Materials Inventory Report Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

MONTHLY STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES & MATERIALS INVENTORY REPORT - OPTIONAL

CEM-2034 (NEW 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002

Water Pollution Control Manager (print name and sign)	Date
Submitted by contractor (print name and sign)	Date

Provide a monthly list of stored best management practices and materials on site.

Construction Phase	Site Information
☐ Highway construction ☐ Plant establishment ☐ Suspension of work (inactive site)	_____ Total project area (acres) _____ Total project disturbed soil area (acres) _____ Current phase disturbed soil area (acres) _____ Current phase inactive disturbed soil (acres)

Stormwater Best Management Practices and Materials on Site

	Location where stored: _____ BMP Name	BMP ID	Quantity on hand	Unit	Estimated quantity needed if rain event predicted, spill occurs or BMP fails
1					

MONTHLY STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES & MATERIALS INVENTORY REPORT - OPTIONAL

CEM-2034 (NEW 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Stormwater Best Management Practices and Materials on Site

	Location where stored: _____ / BMP Name	BMP ID	Quantity on hand	Unit	Estimated quantity needed if rain event predicted, spill occurs or BMP fails
2					
3	Location where stored: _____ / BMP Name	BMP ID	Quantity on hand	Unit	Estimated quantity needed if rain event predicted, spill occurs or BMP fails

MONTHLY STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES & MATERIALS INVENTORY REPORT - OPTIONAL

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Stormwater Best Management Practices and Materials on Site

	Location where stored: _____ BMP Name	BMP ID	Quantity on hand	Unit	Estimated quantity needed if rain event predicted, spill occurs or BMP fails

	Location where stored: _____ BMP Name	BMP ID	Quantity on hand	Unit	Estimated quantity needed if rain event predicted, spill occurs or BMP fails

MONTHLY STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES & MATERIALS INVENTORY REPORT - OPTIONAL

Instructions

General Information

- The Water Pollution Control Manager must oversee preparation of this form and submit a copy to the resident engineer every month.
- Attach additional copies of page 2 and page 3 of this form to include all required locations.
- Insert consecutive numbers for each location when using page 2 or page 3 of this form

BMP Name	BMP ID
Temporary Soil Stabilization	
Preservation of existing vegetation	SS-02
Hydraulic mulch	SS-03
Hydroseeding	SS-04
Soil binders	SS-05
Straw mulch	SS-06
Geotextiles, mats, plastic covers, and lined ditches	SS-07
Wood mulching	SS-08
Earth dikes, drainage swales and lined ditches	SS-09
Outlet protection and velocity dissipation devices	SS-10
Slope drains	SS-11
Streambank stabilization	SS-12
Temporary Sediment Control	
Silt fence	SC-01
Sediment or distilling basin	SC-02
Sediment trap	SC-03
Checkdams	SC-04
Fiber rolls	SC-05
Gravel bag berm	SC-06
Sandbag barrier	SC-08
Straw bale barrier	SC-09
Storm drain inlet protection	SC-10
Wind Erosion Control	
Wind erosion control	WE-01
Tracking Controls	
Stabilized construction entrance and exit	TC-01
Stabilized construction roadway	TC-02
Entrance and exit tire wash	TC-03
Street sweeping	TC-04

BMP Name	BMP ID
Non-Stormwater Management	
Water conservation practices	NS-01
Dewatering operations	NS-02
Paving and grinding operations	NS-03
Temporary stream crossing	NS-04
Clear water diversion	NS-05
Illegal connection or discharge detection and reporting	NS-06
Potable water and irrigation	NS-07
Vehicle and equipment cleaning	NS-08
Vehicle and equipment fueling	NS-09
Vehicle and equipment maintenance	NS-10
Pile-driving operations	NS-11
Concrete curing	NS-12
Material and equipment use over water	NS-13
Concrete finishing	NS-14
Structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to water	NS-15
Waste Management and Pollution Control	
Material delivery and storage	WM-01
Material use	WM-02
Stockpile management	WM-03
Spill prevention and control	WM-04
Solid waste management	WM-05
Hazardous waste management	WM-06
Contaminated soil management	WM-07
Concrete waste management	WM-08
Sanitary or septic waste management	WM-09
Liquid waste management	WM-10

APPENDIX I

CEM-2035 Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER CORRECTIVE ACTIONS SUMMARY

CEM-2035 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	SWPPP PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002.
Submitted by contractor (print and sign name)	Date

Implement required actions identified in this Stormwater Corrective Actions Summary as soon as possible, but actions must begin within 72 hours of the site inspection, or be completed before the next predicted rain event, whichever is sooner.

Corrective action number	Verification of Stormwater Site Inspection Corrective Actions		Date Corrective Actions Identified:
	BMP Type		Location
	Required Action		Comments
	Date Completed	Verified by (print name and title)	Verified by (signature)
	BMP Type		Location
	Required Action		Comments
	Date Completed	Verified by (print name and title)	Verified by (signature)
	BMP Type		Location
	Required Action		Comments
	Date Completed	Verified by (print name and title)	Verified by (signature)
	BMP Type		Location
	Required Action		Comments
	Date Completed	Verified by (print name and title)	Verified by (signature)
	BMP Type		Location
	Required Action		Comments
	Date Completed	Verified by (print name and title)	Verified by (signature)
	BMP Type		Location
	Required Action		Comments
	Date Completed	Verified by (print name and title)	Verified by (signature)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER CORRECTIVE ACTIONS SUMMARY

CEM-2035 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Stormwater Site Inspection Report Corrective Action Summary Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision according to a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the people who manage the system or are directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment of knowing violations.

Water Pollution Control Manager (name)	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager (signature)	

Stormwater Site Inspection Report Corrective Action Summary Acceptance

Resident Engineer (name)	Date
Resident Engineer (signature)	

Instructions

General Information

- If the summary form does not have enough lines to report all required actions, use additional copies of this form's page 1 to report all required corrective actions from an inspection form.
- On page 1 of this form and additional copies of page 1, insert consecutive numbers for each required corrective action.

Required Actions

- Identified locations—where BMPs are failing or have other shortcomings—require repairs or design changes within 72 hours of identification and complete BMP repairs or other changes as soon as possible, or before the next predicted rain event, whichever is sooner, per the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit Permit.
- Daily inspections required for waste containers (covered at end of shift), tracking, and others per project specifications.

APPENDIX J

CEM-2045 Rain Event Action Plan Forms

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

CEM-2045 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3
Submitted by contractor (print and sign name)	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager name and company name	Phone number Emergency (24/7) phone number
Erosion and sediment control provider or subcontractor name and company	Phone number Emergency (24/7) phone number
Stormwater sampling and testing agent or subcontractor name and company	Phone number Emergency (24/7) phone number

Storm Information

Attach forecasted precipitation information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office website, **http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast.**

Project site ZIP code	Date forecast checked	Time forecast checked
Forecast percentage probability of precipitation in 0 - 24 hours	Expected precipitation amount	Date
Forecast percentage probability of precipitation in 24 - 48 hours	Expected precipitation amount	Date
Forecast percentage probability of precipitation in 48 - 72 hours	Expected precipitation amount	Date
Will predicted weather pattern rain event produce 1/2-inch or more rain? ☐ Yes ☐ No	**Note:** A qualifying rain event happens when a predicted weather pattern will produce 1/2-inch or more of precipitation. A qualifying rain event will require stormwater visual monitoring site inspections and sampling and analysis of stormwater discharges.	

Phase Information

☐ Highway Construction Phase ☐ Plant Establishment Phase ☐ Inactive

Sampling Schedule

Based on the weather forecast, stormwater discharge sampling is required to begin on_____(date) at approximately _____(time).
Stormwater discharge sampling is required every 24 hours during an extended storm event based on the predicted duration of the storm event. It is required on the following dates:

_____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

CEM-2045 (REV 11/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Activities Associated with Highway Construction Projects, Plant Establishment, Inactive Projects

Check ALL boxes below that apply to current project site.

- ☐ Cleaning and grubbing
- ☐ Earthwork
- ☐ Culvert construction
- ☐ Rough grading
- ☐ Storm drain installation
- ☐ Utility installation water-gas-sewer
- ☐ Structure foundations (including piles)
- ☐ Subgrade grading
- ☐ Subbase and base placement
- ☐ Finish grading
- ☐ Structure construction
- ☐ Soundwall construction
- ☐ Curbs, gutters, and sidewalks
- ☐ Paving operations
- ☐ Finishing roadway
- ☐ Metal beam guard rail installation
- ☐ Sign installation
- ☐ Highway electrical work
- ☐ Traffic striping and pavement markings
- ☐ Highway planting
- ☐ Soil amendments
- ☐ Plant establishment
- ☐ Material delivery and storage
- ☐ Equipment maintenance and fueling
- ☐ Erosion and sediment control
- ☐ Other _____
- ☐ Other _____

Subcontractors or Trades Active on Site for Highway Construction, Plant Establishment, Inactive Projects

Check All boxes below that apply to current project site.

- ☐ Grading (operating engineers)
- ☐ Underground storm drain (operating engineers and laborers)
- ☐ Underground utilities (operating engineers and laborers)
- ☐ Underground utilities (public or private utility company)
- ☐ Pile installation (pile butts)
- ☐ Concrete foundations (carpenters, laborers, and concrete finishers)
- ☐ Bar reinforcement placement
- ☐ Structure construction (carpenters and laborers)
- ☐ Concrete placement (operating engineer, laborers and concrete finishers)
- ☐ Hot mix asphalt placement (operating engineers and laborers)
- ☐ Curb, gutter and sidewalk (carpenters, laborers and concrete finishers)
- ☐ Lighting and signals (operating engineers and electricians)
- ☐ Metal beam guard rail (operating engineers and laborers)
- ☐ Signs (operating engineers)
- ☐ Traffic striping and pavement markings
- ☐ Masonry soundwalls (masons and laborers)
- ☐ Erosion and sediment control
- ☐ Highway planting
- ☐ Other _____
- ☐ Other _____

Trade (Subcontractor) Information Provided

Check ALL boxes below that apply to current project site.

- ☐ Project SWPPP Handout
- ☐ Contract Specifications
- ☐ Educational Material Handout
- ☐ SWPPP Training Workshop
- ☐ Tailgate Meetings
- ☐ Poster and Signage
- ☐ Other _____
- ☐ Other _____

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Predicted Rain-Event-Triggered Actions

Activity	Actions Required Before Predicted Rain Event
Information and Scheduling	☐ Project superintendent informed of predicted rain at _____(time) on _____(date). ☐ Foreman and subcontractors informed of predicted rain. ☐ Erosion control or sediment control provider notified to provide: ☐ Pre-storm crew with at least _____ people ☐ Pre-storm crew to start implementing storm event actions by _____ (time) on _____ (date) ☐ Sample collection and testing provider alerted if non-visible pollutant sampling and testing required. List of non-visible pollutant sampling locations and parameters: 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ ☐ Check that adequate erosion and sediment control materials are on hand for: ☐ Pre-storm required actions ☐ Extended storm event maintenance and repair ☐ Confirm that the BMP site map is updated and provide a copy to erosion and sediment control provider or subcontractor. ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____

Additional Actions Required Before a Qualifying Rain Event

☐ Pre-storm stormwater site inspection completed.

☐ Listed corrective actions identified by pre-storm stormwater site inspection that must be corrected before storm event on page 7 of this REAP.

☐ Staff scheduled for inspections during storm.

☐ Erosion control or sediment control provider notified at _____ (time) on _____ (date) to provide crew during the storm event of at least _____.

☐ The attached contingency plan is to be implemented in the event of flooding:

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Predicted Rain-Event-Triggered Actions, continued

Activity	Construction Site Monitoring Program Actions Required Before a Qualifying Rain Event
Information and Scheduling	☐ Review the discharge location site map for the current phase of the project and include additional non-visible pollutant sampling locations identified during pre-storm stormwater site inspection. ☐ Alert sample collection and testing provider that sampling will be required and provide the following: ☐ Updated discharge location site map ☐ The required number of sampling locations for this phase of the project: ☐ _____ Discharge points ☐ _____ Run-on locations ☐ _____ Receiving waters for Risk Level 3 ☐ _____ Non-visible potential discharge points Run-on Sampling Locations 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ Discharge Sampling Locations 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ Receiving Water Sampling Locations 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Predicted Rain-Event-Triggered Actions, continued

Activity	Construction Site Monitoring Program Actions Required Before a Qualifying Rain Event
Information and Scheduling	☐ Identify non-visible pollutant testing locations and parameters on page 3. ☐ Sampling will be needed beginning at approximately _____ (time) on _____ (date). * Note: Sample for constituents (turbidity, pH, etc.) per SWPPP.

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Predicted Rain-Event-Triggered Actions, continued

Activity	Actions Required Before Predicted Rain Event
Material Storage Areas	☐ Material covered or in sheds (ex treated woods and metals) ☐ Stockpiles covered and perimeter control installed ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Waste Management Areas	☐ Dumpsters closed ☐ Drain holes plugged ☐ Recycling bins covered ☐ Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Concrete Rinse Out Areas	☐ Wash-out bins covered ☐ Adequate capacity for rain ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Operations	☐ Operations to shut down for rain event ☐ Grading ☐ Concrete pours ☐ Hot mix asphalt paving ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____ ☐ Soil amendments not to be applied within the 24 hours before a rain event ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Predicted Rain-Event-Triggered Actions, continued

Activity	Actions Required Before Predicted Rain Event
Secure Site for Storm Event	☐ Materials and equipment properly stored and covered. ☐ Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site. ☐ Trenches and excavations protected. ☐ Perimeter controls around disturbed areas. ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Site Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs	☐ Site perimeter controls are in place. ☐ Catch basin and drop inlet protection are in place. ☐ Sediment basins and traps have adequate capacity. ☐ Deploy temporary perimeter control on inactive areas. ☐ Deploy temporary perimeter control around active disturbed soil areas and active stockpiles. ☐ Sweep access roads. ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Spills and Drips	☐ Clean up all spills and drips, including paint, fuel, and oil. ☐ Empty drip pans. ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Pre-storm Inspection Identified Corrective Actions	Corrective Action Number ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____ ☐ _____ ____

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Certification of Rain Event Action Plan

I certify under penalty of law that this Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) will be implemented in accordance with the Construction General Permit by me or under my direction or supervision. The information contained in this REAP was gathered and evaluated by qualified personnel before submittal. Based on my review of the information and inquiry of those who gathered and evaluated the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete.

I am aware that Section 309 (c)(4) of the CWA provides for significant penalties, including fines and imprisonment for knowingly submitting false material statement, representation or certification.

Water Pollution Control Manager name	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager signature	
Accepted by resident engineer name	Date
Resident engineer signature	

Instruction

General Information

- This form must be completed for Risk Level 2 and Risk Level 3 projects with the chance for precipitation of 50 percent or greater, within 72 hours of the forecast date. The Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) must be developed 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation rain event (any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50 percent or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area).
- The CGP requires a pre-storm inspection within two business days (48 hours) prior to a "qualifying rain event" which is defined as any event producing precipitation of 0.5 inch or more over the duration of the rain event. Because the size of a rain event cannot be accurately predicted, Caltrans requires a pre-storm inspection based on a forecasted storm event, which is defined as any rain event that is forecasted to produce 0.1 inch or more of precipitation within any 24-hour period. The trigger for a pre-storm event visual inspection is the same as for a Rain Event Action Plan: 50 percent or greater probability of producing 0.1 inch or more of precipitation within any 24-hour period in the project area based on the National Weather Service Forecast Office (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration).
- Within 24 hours prior to a storm event, the REAP must be submitted to the resident engineer. The REAP must be made available on site and implementation begun no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
- File this form in SWPPP File Category 20.45.

Form

- **Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM**
  For encroachment permit projects, write the local agency or private entity encroachment permit number in the contract number field.
- **Project Identifier Number**
  For projects without a number, write N/A in the field.

APPENDIX K

CEM-2061 Notice of Discharge **Form**

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE OF DISCHARGE REPORT

CEM-2061-D4 (REV 3/2016)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM WDID NUMBER DISCHARGE REPORT NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3
Submitted by contractor (print and sign name)	Date

A. General Discharge Information

Discharge Location	Discharge type
Discharge identified by Name: _____ Title: _____ Date/time: _____	Were samples of the discharge taken? ☐ YES ☐ NO If yes, complete Section E
	☐ Stormwater (if checked, complete section B; attach form CEM-2030) ☐ Authorized non-stormwater ☐ Non-authorized non-stormwater ☐ Other
	Date and time water pollution control manager notified of discharge
	Date and time resident engineer or district construction stormwater coordinator notified of discharge

B. Discharge Information

	Photographs
Describe the discharge based on visual observation; estimate discharge quantities	☐ YES ☐ NO
Describe the source and the operation that caused the discharge	☐ YES ☐ NO
Describe existing BMPs at the discharge location	☐ YES ☐ NO

NOTICE OF DISCHARGE REPORT

DISCHARGE REPORT NUMBER

C. Field Response

Was the discharge eliminated?

☒ YES
☐ NO

Describe changes in operation and BMPs implemented to eliminate the discharge and control the source

Corrective action plan and implementation schedule

D. Assessment of Discharge

Discussion of the discharge event: How, why, whether the discharge was preventable, etc. Who participated (required: WPCM, RE, contractor's field superintendent)?	
Future corrective actions to minimize or eliminate (provide a schedule and list responsible parties).	
Were quantities estimated in Section B corroborated by field measurements?	

E. Sampling and Analysis Results

Required when discharge samples are taken. Attach CEM-2052 or lab results report

- Discharge samples taken? ☐ YES ☐ NO
- Is CEM-2052 attached? ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ N/A
- Is lab results report attached? ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ RESULTS PENDING
- If applicable, provide lab information: lab name, contract name, date samples sent, attach a copy of chain of custody, etc.

NOTICE OF DISCHARGE REPORT

DISCHARGE REPORT NUMBER

F. Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fines and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Water Pollution Control Manager **(name)**	WPCM Phone Number
Water Pollution Control Manager **(signature)**	Date

For Caltrans Use

Accepted by Resident Engineer (name)	Resident Engineer Phone Number
Resident Engineer (signature)	Date

Discharge reported by telephone or email to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB)?	Date discharge reported to RWQCB	Reported by
A. Immediately and no later than 2 hours after discovery (sewage discharges)? ☐ YES ☐ NO B. Within 24 hours (project-specific)? ☐ YES ☐ NO C. As soon as possible but within 48 hours? ☐ YES ☐ NO		

Notice of Discharge Report submitted to RWQCB within 14 days (3 days for District 7 and District 11)?	Date report submitted to RWQCB	Resident engineer or DCSWC initials
A. Within 24 hours (sewage discharges)? ☐ YES ☐ NO B. Within 14 days? ☐ YES ☐ NO C. Within _____ days (project-specific) ☐ YES ☐ NO		

Instructions

General Information

- This form is required for compliance with provisions in Section E.2.c, "Monitoring and Discharge Characterization Requirements," of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation, Order No. 2012-0011-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003.
- This form is to be completed when the contractor, Caltrans, State Water Resources Control Board, or Regional Water Quality Control Board staff determines that stormwater discharges, authorized non-stormwater discharges, or non-authorized, non-stormwater discharges are causing or contributing to an exceedance of an applicable water quality standard.
- This form is appropriate when there is evidence of a discharge that occurred outside of business hours where no sampling occurred.
- This form is appropriate when there is a discharge of AC grindings; concrete debris, rubble, or fines; dry materials; construction wastes; or, contaminated soils or sediment.
- When a discharge occurs, Section C is used to describe the maintenance or repair of BMPs that were done and Section D is used to describe BMPs that will be implemented in the future.
- Water quality standards are contained in the Statewide Water Quality Control Plan or applicable Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs) Basin Plan.
- Sampling guidance is found in the current edition of the *Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual.*
- If sampling is done, effluent samples must be collected.
- Include a copy of the completed form in the project Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) files.

Form

- **Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM**
  For encroachment permit projects, write the local agency or private entity encroachment permit number in the contract number field.
- **Discharge Information**
  Do not leave any subsection blank. Caltrans permit specifically requires Caltrans to submit the information in this section to RWQCBs.
  For non-stormwater discharges, describe the construction operation or activity that caused the discharge.
- **Field Response**
  Corrective action plan must include a description of maintenance or repair for existing BMPs and an implementation schedule for future BMP changes or implementation
- **Sampling and Analysis Results**
  Leave this section blank if the no box is checked for discharge samples taken.
- **Notice of Discharge Report Certification**
  For instruction on reporting timelines, see Section 9.4, Noncompliance Reporting, of Statewide Stormwater Management Plan, May 2003.

APPENDIX L

CEM-2058 Stormwater Meter Calibration Record – Specialty Meters Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER METER CALIBRATION RECORD - SPECIALTY METERS

CEM-2058 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002.

SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR (PRINT AND SIGN NAME)	DATE

Meter

Multi-meter: ☐ YES ☐ NO

Meter Manufacturer	Meter Model Number	Meter Serial Number

Conductivity Meter Calibration Date _____

Standard Solution (uS/cm)	Cal Standard Solution Expiration Date	Initial Calibration		Re-Calibration		Drift Check		Notes	Initials
		Time		Time		Time			
		Cal	Read	Cal	Read	Read	Acceptable Performance		

Meter Manufacturer	Meter Model Number	Meter Serial Number

Dissolved Oxygen Meter Calibration Date _____

Standard	Cal Standard Solution Expiration Date	Initial Calibration		Re-Calibration		Drift Check		Notes	Initials
		Time		Time		Time			
		Cal	Read	Cal	Read	Read	Acceptable Performance		

STORMWATER METER CALIBRATION RECORD - SPECIALTY METERS

CEM-2058 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Meter Manufacturer	Meter Model Number	Meter Serial Number

Meter Calibration Date _____

Standard	Cal Standard Solution Expiration Date	Initial Calibration		Re-Calibration		Drift Check		Notes	Initials
		Time		Time		Time			
		Cal	Read	Cal	Read	Read	Acceptable Performance		

Meter Manufacturer	Meter Model Number	Meter Serial Number

Meter Calibration Date _____

Standard	Cal Standard Solution Expiration Date	Initial Calibration		Re-Calibration		Drift Check		Notes	Initials
		Time		Time		Time			
		Cal	Read	Cal	Read	Read	Acceptable Performance		

Date	Notes

Review

I have reviewed this document and, based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system of those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete.

Water Pollution Control Manager	Date

Water Pollution Control Manager Signature

Instructions

General Information

- Projects with a Construction Site Monitoring Program require the information on this form as part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan for specialty stormwater analysis meter calibration if a specialty meter was used. This form is not intended to be used with a turbidity or pH meter.
- Completed forms shall be filed in project file category 20.55, Field Testing Equipment Maintenance and Calibration Records.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write "N/A" in the field.

Acceptable performance for conductivity drift is ±10 percent, and acceptable performance for dissolved oxygen is ±10 percent.

APPENDIX M

CEM-2051 Stormwater Sampling and Testing Activity Log

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS LOG - OPTIONAL

CEM-2051 (REV 1/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3 ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002.
SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR (PRINT AND SIGN NAME)	DATE

STORMWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS LOG REVIEW

I have reviewed this document and based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete.

Are laboratory test results attached to this stormwater sampling and analysis log submittal?

☐ YES ☐ NO

Water Pollution Control Manager Signature	Date

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS LOG - OPTIONAL

CEM-2051 (REV 1/2014)

CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER	WDID NUMBER	DATE

STORMWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS LOG

Log Number	Date of Sampling	Sampling Location	Time Sample Taken	Amount of Precipitation	Sample Identification	Analysis	Analysis Result	Daily Average Analysis Result	Lab Report Attached
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No
						☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ ______			☐ Yes ☐ No

Instructions

General Information

- The information shown on this form is required for projects with a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to document stormwater sampling and analysis. The information on this form is required for the stormwater annual report for SWPPP projects.
- Complete this form after every storm event that requires sampling and analysis.
- Complete this form weekly for logging non-stormwater sampling and analysis, and indicate in the sampling location column the reason for non-stormwater samples, such as sample from dewatering operation.
- This form is provided as an optional management tool, to be used at the discretion of the water pollution control manager.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write N/A in the field.

Log No.
Log numbering should be consecutive starting from the first storm event to the last storm event for a project.

Amount of Precipitation
Enter the cumulative amount of precipitation from the storm event at the time each sample is taken.

Analysis Result
For turbidity and pH, a minimum of three samples is required to determine the daily average. If more than three daily samples are taken, use two rows to report all samples, and report the daily average in the second row.

APPENDIX N

CEM-2052 Stormwater Sample Field Test Report Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SAMPLE FIELD TEST REPORT/ RECEIVING WATER MONITORING REPORT

CEM-2052 (REV 7/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ N/A. Project resides in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit and is regulated under Order No. R6T-2011-0019, NPDES No. CAG616002. ☐ Risk Level 3
Submitted by contractor (print and sign name)	Date

Stormwater Samples Analysis

Date of sampling	
Sample location identification number	Date of Analysis
Sample Analyzed By (signature)	Samples to be analyzed for parameters ☐ Turbidity ☐ pH ☐ Other _____ ☐ Other _____
Sampled Analyzed By (print name)	
Analyzer Phone Number ( )	
Company	

Turbidity Analysis Information

Meter Manufacturer	Model Number	Serial Number	Calibration Date
Analytical Method	Method Reporting Unit	Method Detection Limit	

pH Analysis Information

pH Meter Manufacturer	Model Number	Serial Number	Calibration Date
Analytical Method	Method Reporting Unit	Method Detection Limit	

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STORMWATER SAMPLE FIELD TEST REPORT/ RECEIVING WATER MONITORING REPORT

CEM-2052 (REV 7/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Turbidity Calibration Record

Date	Standard Solution (NTU)	Cal Standard Solution Expiration Date	Initial Calibration		Re-Calibration		Drift Check		Notes	Initials
			Time:		Time:		Time:			
			Cal	Read	Cal	Read	Read	Acceptable Performance		

pH Calibration Record

Buffer Solution Expiration Date: pH4.0 Date _____ pH7.0 Date _____ pH10.0 Date _____

Date	Electrode Number	Temperature at Calibration	Buffers Used for Calibration. Check those that apply.			Slope %	Re-check pH 7.0	Notes	Initials
			pH 4.0	pH 7.0	pH 10.0				

Stormwater Sample Analysis Results - Discharge Points

Sample Identification	Exception See Instructions	pH	NTU	Parameter Analysis *		
				Time Sample Collected	Time Sample Read	Sample Value and Units
Qualifying Rain Event Daily Average Analysis Result						

Stormwater Sample Analysis Results - Run-On Points

Sample Identification	Exception See Instructions	pH	NTU	Parameter Analysis *		
				Time Sample Collected	Time Sample Read	Sample Value and Units
Qualifying Rain Event Daily Average Analysis Result						

* Complete and attach CEM-2058 to document calibration of instruments used to analyze these parameters.

STORMWATER SAMPLE FIELD TEST REPORT/ RECEIVING WATER MONITORING REPORT

CEM-2052 (REV 7/2014)

Receiving Water Sample Analysis Results

Sample Identification	Exception See Instructions	pH	NTU	SSC	Parameter Analysis *		
					Time Sample Collected	Time Sample Read	Sample Value and Units
Qualifying Rain Event Daily Average Analysis Result							

Review and Record Keeping

Test results entered into sampling and testing activity log?	Numeric action level exceedance?	Receiving water monitoring triggers exceeded?	ATS NEL exceeded?
☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No

* Complete and attach CEM-2058 to document calibration of instruments used to analyze these parameters.

Instructions

General Information

- This form is required for compliance with provisions in Section I of Attachments C, D, and E of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002 and provisions of General Waste Discharge Requirements and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit for Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit Order No. R6T-2011-0019 NPDES No. CAG616002.
- The Caltrans, *Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual*, latest edition, contains sampling guidance.
- Complete form CEM-2058 if other parameters are tested.
- Sampling and sample preservation must be in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association).
- Collect, maintain, and ship samples according to the State Water Resources Control Board's (SWRCB), Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP), latest edition.
- Complete a separate stormwater sample field analysis report daily for each sampling location.
- Include a copy of the completed form in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan files.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects, write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Analysis Result
Analytical results less than the method detection limit must be reported as "less than the method detection limit".

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, enter N/A in the field.

Qualifying Rain Event Daily Average Analysis Result
A minimum of three daily samples are required to calculate the daily average for a qualifying rain event.

Sample pH Analysis
Sample pH reading must be done within 15 minutes of sample collection.

Numeric Action Level Exceedance
In the event that any daily average effluent samples analysis results exceeds an applicable Numeric Action Level (NAL), complete form CEM-2062 "Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report," and submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) no later than ten days after the conclusion of the storm event.

Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger (RWMT) Exceedance
In the event that any daily average RWMT is exceeded, complete form CEM-2062, "Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report / Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Report" and submit all storm event sampling results to the resident engineer within six hours.

Add Exceptions Reasons:

N - No Run-off at time of inspection

O - Outside of normal business hours

U - Unsafe conditions/unsafe access

APPENDIX O

CEM-2062 Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NUMERIC ACTION LEVEL EXCEEDANCE REPORT

CEM-2062 (REV 7/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3
Submitted by contractor (print and sign name)	Date

Numeric Action Level Exceedance Information: Attach CEM-2052

Storm Event Information

Start of storm event	End of storm event	Duration of storm event	Storm event precipitation amount recorded from site rain gauge	Storm event precipitation amount recorded from governmental rain gauge
_____ *Date* _____ *Time*	_____ *Date* _____ *Time*	_____ *Hours : Minutes*	_____ *inches*	_____ *inches*

NUMERIC ACTION LEVEL EXCEEDANCE REPORT

CEM-2062 (REV 7/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Exceedance Location Information

	Photographs
Visual observation of location	☐ YES ☐ NO
The nature and cause of the water quality standard exceedance, based on a visual observation of the discharge location	☐ YES ☐ NO
BMPs currently installed at the location of the discharge	☐ YES ☐ NO
Additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce pollutants causing or contributing to exceedance of a water quality standard Implementation schedule for additional BMPs	☐ YES ☐ NO
Maintenance or repair of BMPs Implementation schedule for BMPs maintenance or repair	☐ YES ☐ NO
Other required corrective actions Implementation schedule for corrective actions	☐ YES ☐ NO

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NUMERIC ACTION LEVEL EXCEEDANCE REPORT

CEM-2062 (REV 7/2014)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those person directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fines and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Water Pollution Control Manager name	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager signature	

For Caltrans Use

Resident engineer name	Date
Resident engineer signature	

Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report submitted to State Board SMARTS database within 24 hours after NAL exceedance was identified?	Date input	Resident engineer initials
☐ YES ☐ NO		
All storm event sampling results submitted to State Water Board SMARTS database within 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event?	Date input	Resident engineer initials
☐ YES ☐ NO		

Notice of Discharge Reporting

Discharge reported by telephone or email to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) within 48 hours of discovery?	Date discharge reported to RWQCB	Resident engineer intials
☐ YES ☐ NO		
Notice of Discharge Report submitted to RWQCB within 14 days (3 days for District 7 and District 11)?	Date report submitted to RWQCB	Resident engineer intials
☐ YES ☐ NO		

Instructions

General Information

- This form is required for compliance with provisions for Numeric Action Level (NAL) Exceedance Report in Section I of Attachment D or E of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000002.
- Sampling guidance is found in the Caltrans, *Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual*, latest edition.
- In the event that any daily average effluent sample analysis result exceeds an applicable NAL, submit all storm event sampling results to the State Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.
- RWQCBs have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report. .
- You may submit an NAL Exceedance Report to RWQCB instead of a Notice of Discharge Report.
- Include a copy of the completed form in the project Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPP) files.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write N/A in the field.

Storm Event Precipitation Amount at Sample Time
At time of sample collection, record amount of precipitation from onsite rain gauge.

Analysis Results
Analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "Less than the method detection limit."

Qualifying Rain Event Daily Average Analysis Result
A minimum of three daily samples is required to calculate the daily average for a qualifying rain event.

APPENDIX P

CEM-2063 Numeric Effluent Limitation Violation Report
ATS Discharges Form

STATE OF CALIFORNIA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NUMERIC EFFLUENT LIMITATION VIOLATION REPORT - ATS DISCHARGES

CEM-2063 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	PROJECT SITE RISK LEVEL ☐ Risk Level 1 ☐ N/A. WPCP ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3
SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR (PRINT AND SIGN NAME)	DATE

Numeric Effluent Limitation Violation Information

Attach form CEM-2052 or lab results

Storm Event Information

Attach a copy of the governmental rain gauge information.

Start of storm event	End of storm event	Duration of storm event	Storm event precipitation amount recorded from site rain gauge	Storm event precipitation amount recorded from governmental rain gauge
_____ *Date* _____ *Time*	_____ *Date* _____ *Time*	_____ *Hours : Minutes*	_____ *inches*	_____ *inches*

Storm event 24-hour maximum precipitation amount recorded from onsite rain gauge	Storm event 24-hour maximum precipitation amount from governmental rain gauge	ATS Compliance storm (10-year, 24-hour storm)	ATS Compliance storm exception (10-year, 24-hour storm)
_____ *inches*	_____ *inches*	_____ *inches*	☐ Yes ☐ No

Additional Information

Run-on samples taken?	Receiving water samples taken?
☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No
Run-on sample identification	Receiving water sample identification

NUMERIC EFFLUENT LIMITATION VIOLATION REPORT - ATS DISCHARGES

CEM-2063 (REV 12/2013)

PROJECT INFORMATION NAME AND SITE ADDRESS	CONTRACT NUMBER/CO/RTE/PM
	PROJECT IDENTIFIER NUMBER
	WDID NUMBER

Numeric Effluent Limitation Violation Report Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those person directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fines and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Water Pollution Control Manager Name	Date
Water Pollution Control Manager Signature	

For Caltrans Use

Resident engineer name	Date
Resident engineer signature	

Numeric Effluent Limitation Violation Report submitted to State Board SMARTS database within 24 hours after NEL exceedance was identified?	Date input	Resident engineer initials
☐ Yes ☐ No		
All storm event sampling results submitted to State Water Board SMARTS database within 5 days after the conclusion of the storm event?	Date input	Resident engineer initials
☐ Yes ☐ No		

Notice of Discharge Reporting

Discharge reported by telephone or email to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) within 48 hours of discovery?	Date discharge reported to RWQCB	Resident engineer intials
☐ YES ☐ NO		
Notice of Discharge Report submitted to RWQCB within 14 days (3 days for District 7 and District 11)?	Date report submitted to RWQCB	Resident engineer intials
☐ YES ☐ NO		

Instructions

General Information

- This form is required for compliance with provisions for Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL) Violation Report in Attachment F of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-2006-DWQ NPDES No. CAS000002.
- Sampling guidance is found in the Caltrans, *Construction Site Monitoring Program Guidance Manual*, latest edition.
- When the daily average of effluent samples analysis results exceeds an applicable NEL, submit the NEL Violation Report to the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), Storm Water Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) within 24 hours after a NEL Exceedance has been identified.
- When the daily average of effluent samples analysis results exceeds an applicable NEL, submit all storm event sampling results to the SWRCB SMARTS within 5 days after the conclusion of the storm event.
- Regional Water Quality Control Boards have the authority to require the submittal of a NEL Violation Report.
- You may submit a NEL Violation Report to RWQCB instead of a Notice of Discharge Report.
- Include a copy of the completed form in the project Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) files.

Form

Contract Number/Co/Rte/PM
For local agency encroachment permit projects write the encroachment permit number in the Contract Number field.

Project Identifier Number
Caltrans projects starting July 1, 2010, will have a Project Identifier Number (PIN). For projects without a PIN, write N/A in the field.

Storm Event Precipitation Amount
Record amount of precipitation from onsite and government rain gauges.

Analysis Results
Analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "Less than the method detection limit."

Compliance Storm Event
The 10-year, 24-hour storm (expressed in tenths of an inch of rainfall), as determined by using the maps.
http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca10y24.gif
http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca10y24.gif

Compliance storm verification must be done by reporting the onsite rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings. Attach a copy of the governmental rain gauge readings to this report.